BATE

PHARMACOPŒIA
BATEANA

1694

12520/B

46260

Pharmacopœia Bateana:

OR,

Bate's Diſpenſatory.

Tranſlated from the Second Edition of the *Latin* Copy, Publiſhed by Mr. *James Shipton.*

CONTAINING

His Choice and Select *Recipe's*, their Names, Compoſitions, Preparations, Vertues, Uſes and Doſes, as they are Applicable to the whole Practice of *Phyſick* and *Chyrurgery:*

THE

ARCANA GODDARDIANA,

AND

Their *Recipe's* interſperſt in their proper Places, which are almoſt all wanting in the *Latin* Copy.

COMPLEATED

With above Five Hundred Chymical Proceſſes; and their Explications at large, various Obſervations thereon, and a Rationale upon each Proceſs.

To which are Added in this *Engliſh* Edition,

GODDARD's Drops, RUSSEL's Pouder,

AND THE

EMPLASTRUM FEBRIFUGUM:

Thoſe ſo much Fam'd in the World; As alſo ſeveral other Preparations from the *Collectanea Chymica*, and other Good Authors.

By *WILLIAM SALMON*,
Profeſſor of PHYSICK.

LONDON: Printed for *S. Smith* and *B. Walford*, at the *Prince's Arms*, in St. *Paul's* Church-yard. 1694.

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

TO THE

Most Serene and Mighty MONARCH,

WILLIAM III.

King of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Ireland*.

Great SIR,

I *Bring to Your Majesty a small Work, a Series of Prescriptions in the Medical Art, yet possibly the Greatest in its Kind, for Excellency and Usefulness, that ever any Age produced: A Collected Summary of the Choicest Secrets in Physick yet known; and what all the Professors thereof acknowledge as a Spontaneous Product from the Universal Stock of Experience.*

I have Accomodated it for the Advantage of all Your Majesty's Subjects, and made its Use as Universal and Easie, as the Medicaments themselves are Gene-

ral and Good: Had not the Necessity of such a Work, prevailed with me, I had never put my Hand to this Plough, nor troubled Your Majesty on such an Occasion.

Be pleased therefore, Sir, to cast Your Favourable Eye, on the State of the Profession of Physick, and in particular on this Book, which thro' your Benignity cannot go without its hoped for Effects; for that thro' Your Royal Favour, it will not only live now in Estimation and Respect, but stand as a Signal to future Times of Your Majesty's extraordinary Goodness, frustrating the Designs of evil Men.

You have, Sir, rescued us not only from the Jaws of Lions and Paws of Bears, the bruteſt of Beasts, but from the Insuperable Chains of Popery and Slavery, and from the Dreaded Tyranny of Eternal Slaves, the Barbarous French: *And restored our deareſt Liberties, ravisht from us by Usurpation and Violence, thro' the Malice and Deceit of Treacherous and Ambitious Men; who not only ruin'd the Publick by their Follies, but pre-*

precipitated themselves from the highest Acme of Glory, to the fathomless Abyss of Dishonour and Contempt.

Thus, Sir, becoming the Glory of the Diadem, and the Majesty of Crowned Heads, You will out-do Royalty it self; and by Your Magnanimity, build such Monuments of Honour, which the Result of utmost Ages shall never deface, nor eternal Times ever wear out or alter.

Were my Abilities to write your Character but equal to the Greatness of Your Spirit; and could I but scetch out a faint Idea of Your Glorious Actions, I'd write in Everlasting Lines Your Immortal Life, and depict upon the Curtains of Eternity, not the Shadows of Royalty but the perpetual Substance thereof, powerfully Arm'd with unlimited Goodness: A Prerogative that no Prince upon Earth, but Your Majesty, can justly Claim.

May Heaven therefore continue the Success of your Arms; and Victory attend You wheresoever You go: May you subdue Tyrants by Your Sword, and vanquish the

Terrible of the Earth, trampling under Your Feet the Destroyers of the World: and being filled with the Spoils of Your Enemies, May You lift up the Standarts of Justice and Truth, and by Your Unresistable Power introduce Peace to your People And that a Prosperous Conduct may attend You with Honour and Glory, thro' a long and happy Reign, is the perpetual Prayer of

Your Majesty's most Loyal

And humble Subject,

WILLIAM SALMON.

THE

THE PREFACE.

I. THE Original Author of this Book was the Eminent and Learned Dr. *Bate*, a Man who in his Station had been *Physician* to *Two Kings of England*, and a *Protector*; and of such Approved Skill in his Profession, that to make any Descants thereon, would be to draw a Vail over his Lustre, and blemish that Excellency, which in this following Work, gives a convincing Proof, that he was one of the greatest Masters of his Art in the Universe.

II. His *Arcana* and *Prescripts* were Collected, as they appear in the Latin Copy, by that ingenious and indefatigable Gentlemen, Mr. *James Shipton*, who had the Happiness of preparing and making the greater part (if not all) of them up: And by whose Care and Industry the World became blest with such a valuable Production; which exceeds in its Benefit and Usefulness to Mankind, (we speak it without Flattery) all the Dispensatories this day extant, in what Language soever.

III. Thus came out the first Edition, with general Applause, which meriting so well in the World, Mr. *Shipton* was pleased to make us happy with a Second, wherein he added above One hundred more of Dr. *Bate*'s Recipes, and the *Arcana Goddardiana*, from the Authors *Autograph*, who being a Learned Man, and they no mean things, advanced very much the Value of the Book: So that in a very few Years, there were sold of the Latin Copies to the number of (at least) Six thousand.

IV. The Work obtaining thus exceedingly upon the Publick, as having the general Liking and Approbation of all the Learned World, more especially of the Gentlemen

of the Profession: And among the number of the rest, falling into my Hands, upon view thereof, finding it so vastly to exceed in Usefulness and Learning whatever had been yet extant of that kind before; and that it was entertained among Professors of Our Art (of what Quality or Education soever) with no common Friendship or Reception: It made me consider it a little farther; and to draw an Argument from its general Usefulness and Entertainment; That if whilst it wandred thro' the World in an unknown Tongue (as to the Vulgar) and was a Stranger, it became so desirable and acceptable; how much more, if we indulg'd it, by making it a Free Denizon, or Native of our own.

V. Upon these Considerations, I immediately fell upon the *Translation*, which I hope you will find done with all Faithfulness and Sincerity: And whereas the *Arcana Godd.* were for the most part *Nominal*, without exhibiting their *Preparations*: We have in this *English Edition*, added them at large, and interspersed them for the Benefit of all the Lovers of this kind of Learning.

VI. And whilst we were doing this, that we might yet lay a farther Obligation upon the Generous Lovers of Art; we have added to this *Impression*, the much esteemed *Goddard's Drops*, and *Russel's Pouder* (neither of them in any printed Work before) the former of which was one of the accounted inestimable Jewels of K. *Charles* II. The other that *Fam'd Universal*, which for these twenty five Years last past has obtain'd a general Reputation, from the *East* to the *West-Indies*, and in a manner thro' the whole World. You have also the *Emplastrum Febrifugum*, which, tho' as to its Composition, it is a very simple thing, and whilst not published, hugg'd as a great Secret, yet truly valuable as to its Vertues, for that it has scarcely been ever known to be applied without the desired Success; nor did I ever use it in vain. And to these we have added near half an hundred more, of considerable Recipes, out of the *Collectanea Chymica*, and other valuable Authors.

VII. We have not here given you a bare Translation only, but besides that, a large Comment upon each particular (as the Nature of the Subject would admit, or did require) more especially upon all the *Chymical Processes*, which

are

are many, and the most excellent, selected out of a large Farraginous heap; and made choice of from mighty Strength of Reason, and a long Series of Experiences, which has exceedingly added to their Credit and Reputation.

VIII. These We have almost every where searcht out, from their *Original Fountains*, and where need required, given a *clear Explication of the Proceß* it self, and added as a *Supplement* (to make the Work the more absolute and compleat) a *Rationale* upon the same.

And farther, We have examin'd the Prescripts and Opinions of the most Learned Authors who have wrote thereof: Shewing, either their *Processes* at large, *if new*; Or, the particular Circumstances wherein they *chiefly differ*, *if material*; and so representing as it were in a Glass, a Summary of all that has been hitherto written of this kind.

IX. As to the Authors made use of in this Book; tho' we cannot have the Vanity to obtrude a vast Catalogue or Heap, as is usual with several Writers of Books (possibly many whom they never lookt into, to consult, but for Ostentation they enumerate) yet we think it necessary to give an Account of the Chief of those We were Beholden to, that we may put Our Artist into a Capacity to make a more exact and satisfactory Judgment of the following Discourses.

X. The Chief of those We consulted in this Undertaking were either of the more Ancient; as, *Paracelsus*, *Crollius*, *Hartman*, *Libavius*, *Beguinus*, *Sala*, *Faber*, *Mynsicht*, *Grulingius*, *Untzer*, *Quercetan*, *Mylius*, *Sennertus*, &c. Or of the Modern and more Late; as, *Riverius*, *Schroder*, *Hofman*, *Horstius*, *Rolfincius*, *Marggrave*, *Maets*, *Le Mort*, *Ludovicus*, *Ettmuller*, *Junken*, *Tachenius*, *Glauber*, *Le Febure*, *Thibaut*, *Charras*, and *Lemery*, with some others of lesser Note, whose Performances in this kind (for so much as they wrote of) have been admirable above all the rest of their Fellows.

XI. This being thus compleated, you may in a little time expect the Second Part of the same, which is now in in the Press, *viz.* *Our Officina Chymica*, or *Chymical Shop*; *being a compleat Body of Chymistry in all its Parts: Where-*

in

in you will find Explicated, 1. *The Principles of Natural Bodies, in their received and genuine Sense.* 2. *The Fornaces and Instruments of the Art particularly described with their Figures in Copper Plates.* 3. *The Operations of Chymistry* per se, *abstracted from the Preparation of any set Medicine.* 4. *The Preparation of Metals and Minerals deduced from all the Operations of Chymistry.* 5. *Lastly, The Preparation of certain Vegetable and Animal Substances, according to all the more late Discoveries or Designations.*

XII. But from hence one Objection arises to be obviated, viz. *That I have treated of many things in this Dispensatory, that I had handled formerly at large in my* Pharmacopœia Londinensis *and* Doron, *and therefore might very well have been omitted here.* To which I answer, 1. That this is another Man's Book, and my self but the Translator thereof; so that I could by no means with Justice and Honour have gelt the Text, or obliterated any part thereof, without a manifest Wrong and Injury to the Author. 2. That I have done no otherwise with respect to the aforenamed Books, than *Schroder* did with his *Quercetanus Redivivus* when he wrote his own *Dispensatory.* 3. That notwithstanding this seeming Repetition, or reiterating of the very same thing sometimes, you may possibly in this meet with that which is new concerning it, not contained in the other Books, which may recompence the Labour and Pains of a second Review.

XIII. If any of the Gentlemen of the Profession, think, that in this Work or any other, we have done them Wrong or Prejudice, in discovering to the Vulgar, many of the *Arcana* of Our Art: We hope (as a Recompence for the same) to make them amends again, in divulging several other Secrets, which the most of them were wholly ignorant of before. However as a general Answer to this Objection, We think, that all particular Interests should sacrifice to the general, and that the Publick good ought ever to be preferred before the Private how dear and valuable soever.

XIV. It is my Opinion, that the Art of Physick is not any particular Man's or Societies proper Right, more than anothers; but that every Man has an equal share in the same. But 'tis like Gold and Silver, he that wins it, or takes pains for it, shall have it. And as in one, every Man has

has a Right by his Wit and Induſtry, to get Gold, if he can, and having got it, to make uſe of it; ſo in the other, every Man has a Right to ſtudy Phyſick if he pleaſes; and having once made himſelf Maſter of the Knowledge of it, has as great a Right to uſe it as we. Nor can I ſee ought, which may entitle any one particular Perſon to an Original Intereſt in it, more than it can another, whatever ſome ſelf-ended Men may pretend to the contrary.

XV. It is generous to do good to Mankind; and the more voluntary is is, the more acceptable. For my part, I owe ſo great a Friendſhip to all the World, that I wiſh every Man underſtood the Art as well as I do. And I ſhould be content upon the Condition, that it would pleaſe the moſt Good and Infinite Being, to bleſs the Sons of Men with a perpetual State of Health, to ſeek out ſome other way of living. And as Health is the moſt valuable of all Earthly Happineſſes; ſo I am of Opinion, all other Intereſts ſhould vail to it. He can be no good Man, who deſires to build up his Fortunes from the Miſeries and Calamities of others; or to raiſe an Eſtate upon the Neceſſities of the Mean, and the Ruins of ſuch as want Bread.

XVI. For this Reaſon ſake, I have for theſe Thirty Years together exerciſed my Art (as well as to live by it) as a neceſſary piece of Charity. I know no poor Creature that ever came to me, in my whole time, that once went from me, without my deſired help *Gratis*. I have not only given them my Judgment or Opinion concerning their Diſeaſes and Diſtempers; but if curable and Poor, have ſupplied them with all the Medical Neceſſaries for the whole Cure, till they became perfectly well, without demanding or requiring one Penny for it afterwards. And I have accounted the Reſtauration of ſuch poor and wretched Creatures a greater Bleſſing to me, than if I had gotten the Wealth of both the *Indies*. I can't ſo well expreſs my ſelf concerning this Matter, as I can conceive it; but I am ſure I ſhould have been more pleaſed, and had a greater Satisfaction, in ſeeing ſuch a helpleſs Creature, reſtored to its deſired Health, than if I had found a very valuable Treaſure.

XVII. There are ſeveral Hundreds in this Great City, can bear me witneſs to this Truth. And for all the paſt

Good

Good I have done in those Cases; as I can never repent it; so I resolve to continue it; for I certainly know, that I have had the signal Blessing of God attended my Endeavours for it: For which, (with all humility) I here publickly acknowledge his Goodness; and blessing his most merciful Hand, with bended Knees give Thanks for the same. Nor shall I ever desist the doing of what I have for thus many Years done in this kind, but am resolved thro' the Assistance of the most good God, to exercise the same Charity, and as largely extend it, to all the Poor and Miserable, who shall please to make use of it, whilst I have my Sense and Reason, and draw Breath upon Earth.

XVIII. I have begun to render the Arts of *Physick* and *Chyrurgery* with their Appendices, the *Materia Medica*, *Anatomy* and *Chymistry* into English; and in doing of which, by this present Work, and Thirteen or Fourteen other Books, I have made a considerable Progress already; and intend not to desist, till I have fully made them in all their parts, compleat and intire. 'Tis every *English* Man's Birth-right, and an unspeakable Wrong to endeavour the keeping it from him.

XIX. Nor do I know why any should be offended with me for thus doing, since it is but what *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, *Celsus* and *Paracelsus*, with hundreds more, all did, writing the *System of Physick* in their *own Languages*. Yea, and it is what the *French* (out of an Ambition of Glory) do at this day. I am sure we are their great Admirers in most things, and Ape them in whatsoever is vitious and ridiculous: And why we should not imitate them in a thing of such an essential Good I know not; unless you would oblige us to follow them only in their Vices, and eschew them in their Vertues.

XX. I know that I have many Enemies in the World, and that the publishing this Work will create me many more, and those powerful ones, and malicious too: But I have overlookt all this, and have directed my Eye to the Recompence of Reward. If herein I have serv'd my Country and Generation, I have what I aimed at, and I am sure I shall have along with it the Defence of him, whose Mercies are over all his Works, and the Blessings of the Poor and Needy.

W. SALMON.

From my House at the Blew Ball *by the* Ditch-side, *near* Holbourn-bridge, London 7. Decemb. 1693.

BOOKS

MEDICINAL EXPERIMENTS: Or a Collection of choice and safe Remedies for the most part simple and easily prepared; useful in Families, and very serviceable to Country People. By the Honourable *R. Boyle*, Esq; Fellow of the Royal Society. To which is annexed a Catalogue of his Theological and Philosophical Books and Tracts. *Lond.* 1693. Price 1*s.*

—— A Second Volume; containing about Three hundred new Receipts, published from the Author's Original Manuscripts, and by him recommended to the Care of his Executors, and perused by some of his Learned Friends; together with a large Preface written by the Author's own Hand. *Lond.* 1693. Price 1*s.* 6*d.*

—— *Medicina Hydrostatica*: Or, Hydrostaticks applied to the *Materia Medica*; shewing how by the Weight that divers Bodies used in Physick have in Water; one may discover whether they be genuine or adulterate; and also a Previous way of estimating Ores. Price 2*s.*

—— Of the Reconcileableness of Specifick Medicines to the Corpuscular Philosophy: To which is annexed, the Advantages of the Use of simple Medicines, in *Octavo*. Price 2*s.*

—— Short Memoirs for the Natural, Experimental History of Mineral Waters; wherein are discovered several ways of examining all sorts of Mineral Waters, very useful for Water-drinkers. Price 1*s.* With most of the other Tracts written by Mr. *Boyle*, and printed in *Quarto* and *Octavo*, *Latin* and *English*.

Osteologia Nova: Or some new Observations of the Bones. 1. Of the Membrane, Nature's constituent Parts, and internal Structure of the Bones. 2. Of Accretion and Nutrition, as also of the Affections of the Bones in the Rickets, and of Venerial Nodes. 3. Of the *Medulla*, or Marrow. 4. Of the Mucilaginous Glands, with the Etiology or Explication of the Causes of a Rheumatism and the Gout, and the manner how they are produced: To which is added a Fifth Discourse of the Cartilages. By *Clop. Havers*, M. D. in *Octavo*.

Myotomia Reformata: Or, A new Description of all the Muscles of Humane Bodies; Containing many new Discoveries and curious Observations: Illustrated with several Copper Cuts after the Life. By *W. Cooper*, Chyrurgeon, in *Octavo*, 1694.

A Collection of curious Travels and Voyages, in two Tomes. The first containing Dr. *Leonart Rauwolff*'s Itinerary into the Eastern Countries. The second taking in many parts of *Greece*, *Asia Minor*, *Egypt*, *Arabia Felix*, and *Petræa*, *Ethiopia*, &c. From the Observations of Mr. *Belon*, Mr. *Vernon*, Dr. *Spon*, Dr. *Smith*, Dr. *Huntingdon*, Mr. *Greaves*, *Alpinus*, *Veslingius*, *Thevenot*'s Collections, and others; To which are added three Catalogues of such Trees, Shrubs, and Herbs as grow in the *Levant*. By *John Ray*, Fellow of the Royal Society. *Lond.* 1693. *Octavo*.

The

THE General CONTENTS.

LIB. I.

Of Compound Internals.

Chap. I. OF *Waters.* Pag. 1
Chap. II. *Of Spirits.* 37
Chap. III. *Of Oils distilled.* 132
Chap. IV. *Of Balsams distilled.* 153
Chap. V. *Of Essences or Powers.* 174
Chap. VI. *Of Elixirs.* 184
Chap. VII. *Of Tinctures.* 199
Chap. VIII. *Of Extracts.* 329
Chap. IX. *Of Magisteries.* 353
Chap. X. *Of Salts.* 606
Chap. XI. *Of Liquors.* 710
Chap. XII. *Of Wines.* 723
Chap. XIII. *Of Vinegars.* 729.
Chap. XIV. *Of Infusions.* 734
Chap. XV. *Of Decoctions.* 745
Chap. XVI. *Of Syrups.* 759
Chap. XVII. *Of Quiddonies.* 789
Chap. XVIII. *Of Lohochs.* 796
Chap. XIX. *Of Preserves.* 799
Chap. XX. *Of Sugars.* 832
Chap. XXI. *Of Pouders.* 807
Chap. XXII. *Of Electuaries.* 831
Chap. XXIII. *Of Pills.* 840
Chap. XXIV. *Of Troches, and Tablets.* 856

LIB. II.

Of Compound Externals.

Chap. I. OF *Lotions.* 869
Chap. II. *Of Oils.* 874
Chap. III. *Of Balsam.* 880
Chap. IV. *Of Ointments.* 887
Chap. V. *Of Cere-cloths.* 898
Chap. VI. *Of Emplasters.* 901
Chap. VII. *Of Cataplasms.* 912
Chap. VIII. *Of Clysters.* 915
Chap. IX. *Of Medicaments Anomalous.* 921

APPENDIX:

Chap. X. *Tabula Posologica.* 935
Chap. XI. *Orthotonia Verborum.* 945

The

The Usual

Chymical Characters.

♄. *Saturn*, or *Lead*.
♃. *Jupiter*, or *Tin*.
♂. *Mars*, or *Iron*.
☉. *Sol*, or *Gold*.
♀. *Venus*, or *Copper*.
☿. *Mercury*, or *Quick-silver*.
☽. *Luna*, or *Silver*.
♌. *Bezoar minerale*.
♋. *Arsenick*.
☌. ☍. *Day. Night*.
✳. *Sal Armoniack*.
⊡. *Urine*.
△. *Fire*.
♐. *Arsenick*.
⊕. *Virdegrise*.
♓. *Cinnabar*.
♁. *Chalcantum*.
⊕. *Vitriol*.
⊖. *Salt common*.
⊙. *Nitre* or *Salt-Petre*.
♁. *Antimony*.
⊙. *Oil, of any kind*.
☉. *Caput Mortuum*.
O. *Alum*.
♉. *Sal Gem*.
♋. *Cancer*, or *Crab*.
⊡. *Sublimate*.
⊔. *Precipitate*.
▽. *Water*.
♑. *Tartar*.
♃. *Sulphur*.
♁. *Retort*.
✝. *Vinegar*.
✙. *Spirit of Vinegar*.
☤. *Quicklime*.
⚯. *Auripigment*.

♄. *Sa-*

The Usual

Medicinal Characters

℔. *A Pound*, or ʒxij.
ʒ. *An Ounce*, or ʒviij.
ʒ. *A Dram*, or ℈iij.
℈. *A Scruple*, or gr.xx.
gr. *A Grain.*
gt. *A Drop.*
gut. *Idem.*
M. *A Handful.*
P. *A Pugil.*
p. j. ij. *One, two parts.*
ſs. ß. *Half any quantity.*
N°. *In number.*
A. *Of each a like quantity.*
Ana. *Idem.*
℣. *Alembick.*
Æ. *Bole Armon. fine Bole.*
a d a. *Amalgama.*
AF. *Aqua Fortis.*
AF. *Idem.*
AR. *Aqua Regia.*
Æ. *Idem.*
A V. *Aqua Vitæ.*
BM. *Balneo Mariæ.*
B V. *Balneo Vaporis*
D. *Diſtil*, or *Diſtilling.*
℈. *Aſhes.*
MB. *Balneo Mariæ.*
q. ſ. *quantum ſatis.*
q. v. *quantum vis.*
℞. *Recipe, Take.*
S. *Spirit.*
S V. *Spirit of Wine.*
S A. *Secundum Artem.*
S S S. *Stratum ſuper Stratum*: Or, *Lay upon Lay.*
V. *Vinum, Wine.*

PHAR-

PHARMACOPOEIA *BATEANA.*

LIB. I.

CHAP. I.

Of WATERS.

I. *Aqua Aluminosa*, Alumed Water.

Bate.] ℞ *ALUM and White Vitriol ana: Mix them together, and boyl them in an earthen Vessel, with a gentle Fire, till they become like a Stone: pouder it; and to every spoonful thereof, add boyling Water a quart: dissolve and filter. It is profitable against Wounds, Ulcers, Fistula's, &c. washing them therewith.*

Salmon.] If to every pint of this Liquor you add ʒij. of Spirit of Wine or Brandy, it will be almost of double vertue to that of the prescript; for Spirits of Wine has a wonderful power, being mingled with fit Medicaments to cleanse, purifie, heal, and glew together Wounds and Ulcers, especially those of the nervous parts, which it does safely, as we have taught in our *Synopsis Medicinæ, lib. 3. cap. 26. Sect. 9. 4. & 7.* I know by almost a thousand Experiences, that this Alumed Water is a most admirable thing against a *Herpes miliaris*, and all manner of *Tetters* and *Ring-worms*, or *Serpigines*, and such like breakings out in any part of the Body, thô of never so many years standing. The way of using it is thus: Put some of it into an earthen Bason over a Chafing-dish of Coals, and with a Cloath let the diseased

bathe well the place affected, as hot as they can endure it, for a quarter of an hour or more at a time; and do it two or three times a day, or oftner, as need requires: It will in a short time cure the *Tettar*, let it be never so inveterate and rebellious. I cured two Gentlewomen of inveterate *Tettars* herewith, the one of which had been troubled with the Distemper above twenty years. It is also a most admirable Injection in a *Virulent Gonorrhœa*, or the *Whites* in Women, Universals being premised, injecting therewith warm three or four times a day. It is also a good Collyrium, curing weeping Eyes, and strengthning them, taking away Clouds, Films, Pearls, &c.

II. *Aqua Animalis*, The Animal Water of Horse-dung.

Bate.] *Take Horse-turds newly made*, N° *xij.* : *White-wine a Gallon* : *Sweet Fennel-seeds, Parsly-seeds, ana* ℥*ij.* : *Grocers Treacle, or* ℔*j.* : *Polypody of the Oak, Butchers Broom, Liver-wort, ana Mij.* : *Ginger* ℥*iij.* : *mix and distill according to Art, with a gentle Fire. It prevails against Pleurisies, Pains, Rheumatisms,* &c. *Dose add* ℥*iv.* : *sweating upon it.*

Salmon.] It is not only good against *Pleurisies*, which is the chief design of the Medicine, but also against the Gravel and Stone, whether in the Reins or Bladder, as also Pains and Stoppages in the Urinary parts, it dissolving the mucous Matter to a Miracle. It may be given to old or young from ℥ij. ad ℥vj, and may be repeated four times in twenty four hours: but it will be much more effectual if you add to every Dose, as it is taken twenty or twenty five drops of *Spirit of Sal Armoniack*, in the Case of a Pleurisie: or fifteen Grains of *Sal Prunellæ* in Nephritick Diseases. ℥vi. of it immediately given upon a Surfeit is an admirable thing, and might save the Life of many a poor Creature, which otherwise for want of it would be lost.

III. *Aqua Antiphthisica*, A Water against Phthisicks.

Bate.] *The Blood of a Calf new killed, freed from its Fibres, by beating together* ℔*iij* : *Venice Turpentine, ten Ounces*; *Liquorice not dried* ℔*j* : *Raisons stoned* ℥*xij* : *Fat Figgs* N° 100 : *Garden Snails* N° 70:

70 : *fresh Orice-Roots* ʒvi : *Spanish Tobacco cut* ʒij : *Crums of White-bread* ℔j : *mix and distill according to Art. Dose* ʒij, *with its proper quantity of Oyl swimming thereupon, being all mixt together with a Pectoral Syrup, and taken for fifteen days.*

Salmon.] If this Medicine should receive a gentle Fermentation before Distillation, it would be so much the better, for by that means the Sulphur of the Fruit and Turpen. being more intimately mixt with the Aqueous parts of the Blood and Snails, a more volatile Liquor would come over the helm. This in some Constitutions will gently Vomit, and in others cause a most admirable Expectoration, cleansing and healing Ulcers in the Lungs to a wonder, and thereby cure Consumptions, take away Coughs and Colds shortness of Breath, and Obstructions of the Lungs, and cause a free breathing.

IV. *Aqua Antiscorbutica*, The Water against the Scurvy.

Bate.] *Take Leaves of Fumetary, Water-cresses, Scurvygrass both sorts, Brook-lime, ana Mxij : Harts tongue, Cichory, Pine-tops, Germander, Hore-hound, Agrimony, Centory the less, ana M.x. mix : Roman Wormwood, Liverwort, ana, Miv. : Bryonie Roots* ʒviij. : *Roots of Female Ferne, Dock, Bitter-sweet, inward Bark of the Ash, ana* ʒvi : *Ash-keys* ʒiß. : *Seeds of Angelica* ʒß. : *all being fresh and bruised, add Rhenish-wine* ℔vi, *in which a red-hot Iron has been twenty times quenched : Express all strongly out with a Press, and distil the Liquor in* B. M. *(adding Troches of Capers powdered* ʒvi. : *Lime of Mars* ʒiß. : *) to the thickness of Honey, the Magma evaporate to the consistency of an Extract, which keep for the* Antiscorbutick Extract.

Salmon. It is an excellent Antiscorbutick, and a Water that may be profitably given in all cold and weak Stomachs, and such as cannot digest their Food : It opens Obstructions of the Viscera, sweetens and strengthens the Blood in its Crasis, and is profitably given not only to young Girls against the Greensickness, and in Scorbutick Rheumatisms, but also to aged People, to comfort and strengthen them ; which it effectually does if given ad ʒij. Morning and Evening, (a little dulcified with White

Sugar) for fifteen or twenty days together. Dose of the Extract à ʒj ad ʒij.

V. *Aqua Antiscorbutica altera*, The other Antiscorbutick Water. *Mickle-thw.*

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Aron, Garden-Scurvy-grass, Water-cresses, common Wormwood, ana Mvi. : fresh Orange peels, ʒiv. : Nutmegs ʒij. : infuse for a Night in a Gallon of Brunswick Beer or Mum, and distil according to Art.*

Salmon.] The four Ounces of Orange-peels must only be the yellow Rind pared off from the white, which in this case is of no great worth. It is a good Antiscorbutick, given with other things to the same intention. Dose by it self (sweetned) is from ʒj. to ʒij. in the Morning fasting.

VI. *Aqua Bechica*, A Water against a Cough.

Bate.] *Take Leaves of Ground-Ivy, Colts-foot, Oak of Jerusalem, ana ℔ij. : Hyssop, Rosemary, Pennyroyal, Horehound, ana ℔ij. : Roots of Elecampane and Liquorice ana ℔ij Orrice Florentine ʒxij. : Figgs cut ℔ij. : of the best Saffron, Anniseed sweet Fennel seed, ana ʒß. Spirit of Wine ℔x. : Fountain Water ℔48. : digest a while, and distil by a Vesica ℔xxiv. or xxx.* for to make the *Syrupus Tolutanus Magistralis.*

Salmon.] The Title shews the chief design, as being good against Coughs, Colds, Stoppages of the Breast and Lungs, Wheesings, and such like : Dose à ʒij. ad ʒiv. sweetned with white Sugar-Candy at night going to Bed, it may also be taken in the day time in like manner, when the Cough proves troublesome ; and may serve for a Vehicle to take Balsams of Sulphur in, or any other Pectoral or Anti-asthmatick Medicine. However the Prescript tells you, it is to make the Magistral Syrup of *Bals. de Tolu.*

VII. *Aqua Benedicta*, The Blessed Water.

Bate.] *Take unslackt Lime ℔i. : to which affuse boiling Water ℔viij : after the Ebulition is over, and it is sufficiently setled, filter it and keep it for use. Dose ʒiij. or iv. thrice a day ; or to be used as common Drink for a Month ; being drunk it does much good in many cases, as in Redness of the Face, Pustules, &c. in the Kings-Evil, Asthma, Phthisick or Consumption of the Lungs, Empyema, malign Dysenteries, watery and scrophulous Tumors, flux*

flux of the Whites, running Gout, Morphew, Freckles, Herpes, Tettars, Gangreens, Oedema, Swellings of the Knees and Shins, common Ulcers, with a Flux of Humours, &c. and in the cure of the Diabetes it is a most excellent Remedy.

Salmon.] If a few *Cloves, Jamaica Pepper,* or *some other Spice* be infused in it, to give it a relish, it will be so much the better. It is certainly an excellent thing to sweeten the Blood and Humours, and to absorb the acid Juices lodging in them, by which means it prevails against Heart-burnings, Soreness of the Stomach, Griping of the Intestines, and such like.

VIII. *Aqua Benedicta Composita*, The Blessed Water Compound.

Bate] ℞ *Fresh Liquorice* ʒj. : *Bark of Sassafras* ʒß. : *Raisons of the Sun stoned* ʒvj. : *Nutmegs* ʒvj. : *Aqua Benedicta aforegoing* ℔vj. : *infuse without heat for two days, then strain and keep it for use. It is better than the former, and more efficacious in several Cases.*

Salmon.] It is not only good against the aforenamed Diseases, but is also an excellent Pectoral opening Obstructions of the Breast and Lungs, sweetning the acid Humours, and cleansing the Body of them : and may be of good use, to be taken some few days before the Exhibition of a Purge or Vomit, for that it not only opens, but also loosens the tougheſt Humour. Dose ʒiij. : two or three times a day.

IX. *Aqua Camphorata*, Camphorated Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Roman Vitriol, Fine Bole, ana* ʒiv. : *Camphir* ʒi, : *mix and make a Pouder ; of which put* ʒj. *to boyling Water* ℔iv. : *remove it from the Fire, and let the Fæces settle. With this Water, being warmed, wash any Ulcer : It stops all Defluxions, cleanses, dries, strengthens, fastens the Teeth, hinders putrefaction, cures* Ignem sacrum, *Scaby Hands, and prevails wonderfully against Ophthalmies, Epiphora, and other Diseases of the Eyes.*

Salmon.] To reduce the Camphir into subtil Pouder, you must first drop upon it a small quantity of rectified Spirit of Wine, so with a Knife, or in a little Mortar you may immediately rub it till it is impalpable, without which you will be troubled

to bring it to a fine Pouder. This Water is a good Collyrium, and prevails against all Diseases of the Eyes, taking away Mists, Clouds, Films, Pearls, Blood-shot, or any other Distemper which obfuscates the sight: it also cures Ulcers in the Eyes, by washing them therewith two or three times a day; and is a most admirable thing against Herpes, Tetars, Ring-worms, or other breakings out in any part of the Body.

X. *Aqua Caryophyllorum*, Water of Clove-gillyflowers.

Bate.] ℞ *Clove-gillyflowers new gathered* ℔ij.: *Dates* ℔i.: *Annifeeds, Liquorice, ana* ℥j.: *Lees of Wine* ℔xxiv.: *digest and distil in an Alembick* ℔iv.: *to which add Sugar-candy* ℥iv.: *and hang it in a Nodule, Cloves* N° *iv.; Musk and Ambergriese, ana gr. v.*

Salmon.] It is an excellent Cordial-water, good against Faintings, Swoonings, Sickness at Heart, Oppression of the Spirits, Wind, Gripings, and such like; and is very profitable to be given against the Plague, and all manner of pestilential Fevers proceeding from putrefaction. It chears the Heart, revives the Spirit, comforts Nature, drives away Melancholy, making merry and pleasant: but by reason of the Musk, you must be cautious not to give it to Women troubled with Vapours or Hysterick Fits. It strengthens the Brain and Memory, fortifies the Animal Spirits, and is good against cold Distempers of the Head. Dose ℥j. in Wine or other convenient Vehicle upon any Paroxysm or Fit.

XI. * *Aqua Cephalica*, A Water for the Head.

Bate.] ℞ *Male Peony-roots* ℥iv.: *Roots of Angelica, Valerian, ana* ℥iß.: *of Avens* ℥i.: *Leaves of Sage, of Rosemary, Betony, Marjoram, Bawm; Flowers of Lavender, Betony, Peony, Marigolds, Sage, Rosemary Lilly Convally, of the Tile Tree. ana M.j.: Stœchas* ℥iß.: *Red Roses, Cow-slips, A. M.ij.: Lignum Rhodium, yellow Sanders A.* ʒvj. *Nutmegs* ℥iß. *Galangal,* ℥ß.: *Cardamoms, Cubebs, A* ℥iij.: *infuse in the best White-wine* ℔xiv.: *for ten days, then add of the best Cinamon* ℔j.: *digest for two days, and distil according to Art.* It is profitable against the intemperature of the Head, Head-ach, &c. Dose two spoonfuls: Let it be drawn up the Nostrils, bathed

thed well upon the Temples, and places about the Ears, dropt into the Ears, and held in the Mouth: and Lint dipt in it may be applied to the Nape of the Neck: It gives comfort to many, thô to others it is used in vain.

Salmon.] You must not draw it off to dryness, least the Matter tasts of Burning, unless you distil in *Balneo*, then you may be more secure: but if you have not the conveniency of a *Bath*, but must make use of a Copper *Vesica* with its Worm, you must when you distil add a Gallon of Water; then may you draw off, nearly your whole quantity; or so much according to the strength which you design it. You may give it from ʒij. to ʒiv. in any cold Distemper of the head: but in hot Distempers it will make the pain worse.

XII. **Aqua Cerasorum Composita*, Water of Black Cherries compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Black Cherries with their Stones well bruised* ℔x.: *Red Cows Milk new milked, two Gallons*: *Leaves of Violets, Bramble, Self-heal, Wood-bine, A.* ℥iv.: *distil according to Art.* Dose half a pint twice a day. It is a most powerful Remedy in the cure of a Tympanites.

Salmon.] This ought to be distilled in *Balneo*, if you would make the Medicine well; and then you may draw off the matter to dryness. The Water is Stomatick and Astringent; and is of good use for those who have old Sores, running Ulcers, Fistula's, &c. which are hard to cure.

XIII. * *Aqua Chalybeata*, Steeled Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Mars cleansed* ʒiv.: *White-wine* ℔iv.: *digest in the Sun, shaking the Glass every day, so long till the Wine grows black, and the Mars becomes altered in its colour; then add Juyce of fresh Strawberries gently pressed forth* ℔iv.: *Sperma Ceti, Rhubarb, Mummy, A.* ʒß.: *distil to dryness.* Dose three or four Ounces twice a day in Fistula's or Ulcers of the Urinary parts, Apostems, Hemorrhoids, pissing of Matter, Bruises, coagulated Blood, &c.

Salmon.] It is a good Medicine before Distillation, in my opinion, much better than after, being only filtrated: It cures the Green-sickness in Virgins to a miracle, and

makes them have a good colour in their Faces, even in three or four times taking, presently taking away all their faintness, weakness, and indisposition to stir up and down. Dose ab ʒj. ad ij, in a Glass of Ale or Wine: It also is good against Consumptions and dries Ulcers and Fistula's, wonderfully disposing them to a present healing. Being distilled, it has some of the same Virtues, but scarcely of half the strength, and therefore is to be given in double the Dose: But this advantage you have by distillation, that tho' it may not be of half the Vertue, yet it is five times more pleasant than that undistilled. But in my Opinion the former is preferrable; and truly my Experience has confirm'd it.

XIV. **Aqua Chamæmeli Composita*, Camomil Water Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Camomil Flowers M.* 30.: *Cut, bruise, and infuse in Water stilled from Camomil itself,* ℔x.: *Spanish Wine* ℔xvj.: *digest for twenty four hours then express; and infuse a second time fresh Flowers M.xx.: Express again the third time, and infuse fresh Flowers M. xij.: then add the yellow of Orange-peels fresh* ʒij.: *Pontick or Roman Wormwood, Centory, Penny-royal, Origanum, A. Miiß.: Seeds of Dill* ʒij.: *of Anise, Fennel, Caraways, Cumin, Carduus ben. Ladies Thistle, A.* ʒiß.: *Bay and Juniper Berries, A.* ʒß.: *Nutmegs* ʒiij.: *digest a sufficient time, then distil according to Art.* It is prevalent against Wind, Colick, Stone, obstructions of the Courses.

Salmon.] It warms the Stomach, expels Wind, opens Obstructions of the Urine, brings away Sand, Gravel, Slime, or other Matter stopping the passages; and is a specifick against Pleurisies, Stitches, and Pains of the side coming from Cold or Wind, or both. Dose ab ʒj.: ad ʒiij. in the Morning fasting. It is also found by experience to be good against intermitting Feavers or Agues.

XV. * *Aqua Cinamomi Cardiaca*, Cordial Cinamon Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Juyce of Borrage freed from its residence* ℔xxiv. *Clove-gilliflowers, or Pinks. M.ix: Saffron* ʒij.: *of the best Cinamon* ℔iß: *Flowers of Borrage Miv.: distil in* B M. *according to Art.* It is profitable against Faintings, Swoonings,

ings, dejection of Mind, &c.

Salmon.] It is an excellent thing againſt Conſumptions, of what kind ſoever; and may be given in a Hectick, if the Sick drinks plentifully new Cows Milk, and ſometimes a ſweet palatable Lime-water, which extinguiſhes the preter-natural heat. Doſe ʒi. to ij, alone or in a proper Vehicle.

XVI. *Aqua Cinamomi Hordeata*, Cinamon Water with Barly.

Bate.] ℞ *Barly-water clarified* ℔viij. : *Beſt Cinamon* ʒxij. : *digeſt and diſtil according to Art.* Taken by Spoonfuls with Oxymel of Squils, it is of admirable uſe in Aſthma's.

Salmon.] It is Cordial, good againſt Faintings and Swoonings, and has the Vertues of the former, but is thought to be not altogether ſo hot. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, and very much revives the Spirits. Doſe from three ſpoonfuls to ſix, either alone, or in any fit *Vehiculum.*

XVII. *Aqua Cordium Compoſita*, Water of Hearts Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Calves Hearts new killed, and cut into pieces*, N° *vi.* : *Crums of Bread ſteeped in Cows Milk*, ℔i. : *Damask Roſe-water, Orange Flower Water, A.* ℔i. : *Citrons ſliced.* N° *iij.* : *Cinamon* ʒiv. : *Mace* ʒi. : *Gelly of Harts-horn made with White-wine* ℔iv. : *Lambs and Calves Blood freed from the Fibres A* ℔ij. : *Spaniſh Wine* ℔iij. : *mix and diſtil according to Art.* It is of admirable uſe againſt Weakneſſes, and a dejection of the Strength.

Salmon.] It is given with good ſucceſs in Conſumptions, Pinings, and Decays of Nature, and may be taken Morning, Noon and Night, from two Ounces to four, either alone, or in ſome fit mixture.

XVIII. *Aqua Coſmetica*, The *Beautifying Water.*

Bate.] ℞ *Calves Feet broken*, N° *vi.* : *Mill Duſt* ʒiv. : *Pouder of Myrrh* ʒivſs. : *Wine, Milk, A* ℔iij. : *mix and diſtil according to Art.* With this the Face is to be waſhed; ſome ſmooth pieces of Alum being firſt

first shaked up and down in it.

Salmon.] Some parts of the Alum being dissolved in the Menstruum causes it to dry and whiten; it also heals Ulcers, dries up Tettars, or other breakings out in the skin, taking away Scurf, Morphew, Sun-burnings, and other like deformities: but it ought to be used twice a day; and after the skin has first been bathed for a pretty while with almost scalding hot Water, whereby the Pores will be opened, and so made the more fit to receive into it the vertues and efficacy of the Medicine.

XIX. * *Aqua Crinalis*, A Water for the Hair.

Bate.] ℞ *Live Flies*, [or rather Bees] ʒiv.: *Honey* ℔i.: *Milk* ℔ij.: *mix and distil Sec. Artem.* Besides, that it wonderfully helps in an *Alopecia*, or falling of the Hair; it is very good against Deafness, being dropt into the Ears.

Salmon.] If you infuse Pouder of *Pomegranate-peels* in it after distillation, it will be more powerful to hinder a falling of the Hair: Also if you infuse therein *Black Pepper* ʒj. to a ℔j. of Water: it will be of more than treble strength in causing hair to grow upon bald places: and if you infuse *Ant Eggs* in it, being first bruised, it will be more prevalent against deafness, and thickness of hearing: all which things you may use according to your discretion.

XX. * *Aqua Cucumerum Composita*, Water of Cucumers compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Juyce of Garden Cowcumbers* ℔iv: *White-wine* ℔vj.: *Bean Cods* ℔iß.: *Leaves and Roots of Rest-harrow*, ℔j.: *Juniper Berries* ʒvi.: *Nutmegs*, N° 21.: *Parsly-seed* ʒiv. *Seeds of White Saxafrage* ʒiß.: *Flowers of Broom M. viij.*: *of Elder, of white dead Nettles, A. M. vi.*: *distilled according to Art to dryness.* Dose ʒij, every Morning to expel the Stone and Gravel, or Sand, Pills made of Cypress Turpentine being premised.

Salmon.] You may give before hand, either the *Pilulæ Diureticæ Clossæi*, described in our *Doron Medicum, lib. 2. cap. 23. § 3.* or these following: ℞ *Cypress Turpentine* ʒij, *Aniseeds*, *Caraways*, *in fine Pouder, ana, enough to make it up into Pills*: of which the Sick may take from ʒj. ad ij. every Night going to Bed; for some time, drinking after it,

it, the Water in the Prescript. These things thus jointly used, prevail also against the Scurvy and Dropsie, and all other ill habits of body.

XXI. *Aqua Cynosbati Composita*, Water of Hipps compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Hipps, or Fruit of the Wild Bryar, bruised Seeds and all* ʒvi. : *Seeds of Radishes* ʒß. : *of Parsley* ʒj. : *of Saxifrage* ʒij. : *Roots of White Saxifrage* ʒi. *Liquorice* ʒiij. : *of Althæa* ʒvj. : *Whey* ℔x. : *mix, and distil according to Art.* Dose ʒiv. twice a day, with Syrup of Marshmallows and Purslane, the Conserve of the Pulp of the Hips being premised.

Salmon.] It ought to be distilled in B.M. to dryness: otherwise, if in a Copper Vesica with its Alembick, you must add Water ℔iv. or vj. : and then draw but half off to avoid burning. It is a good thing against Sand, Gravel, or mucous Matter obstructing the passages of the Reins and Bladder.

XXII. *Aqua Digitalis*, Water of Fox-Glove.

Bate.] ℞ *Fresh Fox-Glove* ʒxij. : *Liquorce* ʒiv. : *Anis-seeds* ʒij. : *Strong Beer* ℔xij. : *ferment it nineteen days, and distil according to Art.* It is an admirable Anti-asthmatick, and is powerful to cause Expectoration : Dose some spoonfuls often.

Salmon.] It takes away Wheesings and Shortness of Breath, and is prevalent against most Distempers of the Lungs, which obstructs or hinder breathing. Dose ʒj. ad ij, in which ten or twelve drops of Spirit of Sal Armoniack may be mixt : thus taken it is good against Quinsies, Pleurisies, and the like.

XXIII. *Aqua Embryonum*, A Water to preserve the Child in the Womb.

Bate.] ℞ *Fresh Eringo-roots* ℔j. : *Dates* ℔ß. : *Sweet Almonds* ʒiv. *all being bruised and brought into a pulp, add Nutmegs* ʒiij. : *Mace* ʒß. : *Barly Cinamon-water* ℔ß. : *Spanish Wine, Baum-water, A* ℔ij. : *mix and distil according to Art.* Dose ʒij. thrice a day with Sugar Pearled; an Electuary made of Conserve of Red Roses, Clove-gilliflowers, preserved Nutmegs, Powder of Ivory and Pearl, &c. being premised.

Salmon.] This Medicine daily taken, nourishes the Child in the Womb, and prevents Miscarriage where it is feared,

feared, as also in such as are accustomed to it. It is cordial also, and restores in Consumptions. If you distil in B. M. you may draw off to dryness; otherwise you must add Water to prevent burning.

XXIV. **Aqua Epidemica*, The Plague-Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Celandine, Rosemary, Rue, Sage, Mugwort, Worm-wood, Pimpernel, Dragons, Scabiouse, Agrimony, Bawm, Scordium, lesser Centory, Carduus Ben. Betony, Ros. Solis, A. Mij.: Roots of Angelica, Tormentil, Gentian, Zedoary, Liquorice, A, ℥j.: macerate in White-wine* ℔viij, *for two days, then distil according to Art.*

Salmon.] You may distil in B M. to dryness; otherwise if in a Copper Vesica, you must add Water to prevent the Empyreuma. This Water is profitable against the Plague or Pestilence, and all manner of malign and pestilential Feavers, *&c.* It may either be given alone from ℥ij. ad ℥iv.; or used as a Vehicle to convey other Medicines for the same intention in letting the sick be in bed, and sweating well upon it. In my opinion, if three or four good large Lemons were thin sliced and put (after Distillation) into the Water, it would be so much the better, for that the particles of that acid Juice certainly destroys all the *Vermiculi*, or *Miasmata*, which are the Progenerators of the Plague, or Pestilence; and also more powerfully overcome it when the Infection is begun. For this reason it is, Vinegar is put into almost all our Plague-Waters, by *Sylvius, Barbet*, and others of the more learned Physicians.

XXV. **Aqua Febrifuga*, The Febrifuge-Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Tops of Centory the less, M. viij.: Wormwood, Featherfew, Cink-foil, Marigolds, Tormentil, Green Tobacco, Sorrel, Carduus Ben. Dragons, Camomil, Germander, A. Mvi.: Dandelon Mxij. bruise them all, and add to them White wine* ℔iv. *and distil according to Art. To the distilled Water affuse new Herbs, digest and distil to dryness. In the distilled Water infuse Roots of white Dittany, of Tormentil, A. ℥iß.: Seeds of Citrons, of Carduus Mariæ, of Sorrel, A. ℥ij. Leaves of Scordium, Goats Rue, A. M. iv.: then distil according to Art.*

Sal-

Salmon.] This Water is profitable againſt all manner of Feavers, whether continent, continual, or intermitting, commonly called Agues. You may either diſtil in a Copper Veſica, adding a convenient quantity of Water to keep it from burning, or diſtil in a Glaſs Body in B.M. then may you diſtil to dryneſs. This Water is alſo good for a cold and weak Stomach fainting Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, and ſuch like. Doſe two, four, or ſix ſpoonfuls according to the Age, Sex, and as neceſſity requires.

XXVI. *Aqua Formicarum*, Water of Piſmires.

℞ Bate.] ℞ *Of the larger Piſmires (gathered in* May *or* June *)* ℔*j.* : *Honey* ℔*ij* : *Spring-water* ℔*j.* : *mix and diſtil according to Art.* Doſe one ſpoonful. It provokes Vomiting, and cures Tertian Agues.

Salmon.] Let it be diſtilled in a Glaſs Body in *Balneo*; otherwiſe, if in a Copper Veſica tinn'd within, you muſt not draw off much above a quart, leaſt the Water taſts of burning, and ſo the Medicine be ſpoiled: If it be fermented before Diſtillation, it will make an *Aqua Magnanimitatis*, which will be good againſt Melancholy, Sadneſs, and dejectedneſs of Mind.

XXVII. *Aqua Fortis Duplex*, Double Aqua Fortis, *or* Diſſolvent of Silver.

Bate.] *It is made of Nitre and Vitriol, Ana: diſtilled by a Retort according to Art. It diſſolves Silver and Copper.*

Salmon.] Filings of Venus, or Luna in Leaves may be diſſolved by this Water: which being diſſolved the Water may be ſeparated by B. M. and the Calx of Luna, *&c.* will remain at bottom: If you diſſolve this Calx again in double the quantity of freſh A F. abſtracting, and putting on freſh continually, you will at length find the Metal reduced to an Oyl at bottom; for the freſh AF. does every time divide the Metaline Particles into infinitely finer and finer Atoms, till at length they become as it were a perfect Oyl, according to the Opinion of *Paracelſus*.

XXVIII. *Aqua Fortis Aluminata*, Aqua Fortis made with Alum.

Bate.] ℞ *Alum, Nitre, A.* ℔*j.* : *Vitriol* ℔*ſs.* : *mix and diſtil*

distil according to Art.

Salmon.] It is to be distilled by a Retort as the former, and serves for the same uses: but this is much better for some work than the former, for that it blacks not so much as that does; as in the dissolving of Pearls or Coralls; or the dissolving of Silver in order to the making its Crystals for the *Pilulæ Lunares*, which see in its proper place.

XXIX. *Aqua Herpetica*, A Water against Tettars, Ring-worms, Itches, Scabs, Herpes, *&c.*

Bate.] ℞ *Roch Alum* ʒj.: *White Vitriol* ʒij.: *best White-wine Vinegar* ℔j.: *fresh Roots of Elecampane* ʒij.: *Leaves of Green Tobacco, M. j.*: *boyl to the consumption of a third part, strain, and add burnt Vitriol* ʒß.: *mix, and keep it for use.* Cloths being wet in a sufficient quantity of this Water, are to be laid upon the *Herpes*, and permitted to dry on, four times, *viz.* till (the Scabs yet sticking on) a new skin be generated underneath.

Salmon.] It not only cures *Herpes*, but also Scabs, Itch, Tettars, Ring-worms, and other breakings out of the skin; and I heard a certain Lady say, (who constantly used it) that it will take away Lentils, Freckles, Pimples, Sun-burning, Tannings, and such like Deformities: you may either use it with a Cloth as aforesaid, or only by bathing the parts affected several times a day, but then you must be sure, to let it be always very hot when you use it, so will it do five times more good than if you should use it cold; because hot, it the better opens the pores, and penetrates the skin.

XXX. * *Aqua Hirundinum*, Water of Swallows.

Bate.] *Live Swallows, Number* 40: *Castoreum* ʒj.: *White-wine* ℔iij.: *distil.* It prevails admirably in cure of the Epilepsy.

Salmon.] If you distil in BM. to dryness, and cohobate four or five several times, your Water will be so much the stronger and better; for at length by many Cohobations the Volatile Salt will in some measure ascend and mix with the Water, which at the first distillation it will not. It is an excellent thing indeed in the cure of the Epilepsy: Dose ab ʒj. ad ʒiij, every Morning for forty days to-

together; and if in every Dose iv. or vi. Grains of Sal Volatile Cranii Humani be added, the Medicine will be so much the better. You may give it either alone, or in Black-cherry-water.

XXXI. * *Aqua Hormini Composita*, Water of Clary compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of fresh Clary bruised, M. xij.: Spirit of Wine* ℔*ij.: distil to dryness: to the distilled Water, put fresh Clary M. x. Flowers of Arch-angel, or Dead-nettles, M. vi.: and distil a second time: repeat the affusion and distillation with fresh Herbs and Flowers, adding also Nutmegs* ℥*j.: the Liquor distilling is to be received in a Glass upon double refined Sugar* ℥*vj.: Ambergriese gr. iij. tyed up in a Rag, and hung within the Vial.* It is of great use (among young and tender Women) for preventing Abortion; it also stops the Whites.

Salmon.] You must distil it every time in a Glass Body in B. M. it being digested or macerated twenty four hours before distillation; and then you must draw off the Spirit with a gentle Fire. It is good for the intention: but if you put into every quart of the Water *Catechu* in fine Powder ℥*ij.*: and so make a Tincture, it will be ten times stronger to all the purposes aforementioned, and will also stop the most violent flux of the Terms. Dose one or two spoonfuls at night.

XXXII. * *Aqua Hungarica*, The Queen of *Hungary*'s Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Fresh Rosemary Flowers* ℔*ij.: Alchool of Wine, i. e. the highest and best rectified Spirit* ℔*iij.: digest and distil S. A.* It prevails against the Running Gout and Sciatica. Dose to one spoonful twice a week. The Face and parts affected, may be daily washed therewith; it may also be drawn up the Nostrils, as in the use of the *Aqua Cephalica.*

Salmon.] It is of singular good use against Palsies, Cramps, Convulsions, the Falling-sickness, Vertigo, Lethargy, Megrim, Head-ache, and indeed most Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, proceeding from a cold cause; it may be outwardly bathed upon the part twice a day, (it is a neat and cleanly Medicine) as also drawn up the Nostrils against the Vertigo, Head-ache, Megrim, &c. Inwardly

wardly it may be taken against all the same Diseases, as also against dimness of sight, cloudiness of Eyes, and even blindness itself, where it proceeds from an inward cause, nor do I believe there is any better specifick in the World, against weakness of the Sight, hurts of the Optick Nerves, and Palsies, than this very Water is; but it ought to be taken every day about a spoonful at a time in a Glass of pure Ale or Wine, or some other convenient Vehicle, as Black-cherry Water, *Aqua Lactis*, &c. for a quarter of a year together, or more; yea, half a year if need requires. In external pains of the Gout, Sciatica, &c. as also in vehement Colicks (for which it is an admirable thing) it will be much more powerful, if you add to it (to every quart of the Water) ℥ij. of the best Camphir; and then to bathe the place affected therewith, as also to take a spoonful of it at a time, in a Glass of Sack, in the most excruciating Colick. This Water is a thing I have used many years in my Practice, and have found it of singular use to a great number of Diseases, more than I have here time to enumerate. I always keep great quantities of it by me, and have sent it through the Nation, to the most considerable Persons of the Kingdom, Ladies of Quality, Physicians, Chirurgions, &c. Those who desire it, may be supplied with what quantities they please, as good as can be made by Art, at very reasonable Rates. It is good also to preserve against the Measles, Small-pox, Plague, or Pestilence, and other infectious Diseases.

XXXIII. *Aqua Lactis Alexiteria*, Milk-water resisting Poyson.

Bate.] *Mead sweet, Carduus Ben. Goats Rue, A. M. vj.: Mint, common Wormwood, A. M. v. Rue Mij.: Angelica M. ij. being bruised, add new Milk three Gallons: mix and distil in a common Still.*

Salmon.] It is better if it be distilled in a Copper Vesica tinn'd within, with a very gentle Fire; but much better if it be distill'd in a Glass Body in BM. for then you may distil to dryness, and never hazard an Empyreuma, or tast of burning. The intention of this Medicine is to be used as a general Vehicle to take many other Medicines in, it being

ing much better and pleasanter than Beer, Ale, Wine, Water, Broaths, or Posset-drinks. However it is good against Poyson, the biting of Venemous Creatures; and is many times used to quench thirst in Violent, Continual, and Burning, or Malignant Feavers, where other Liquors being given would be prejudicial. Dose ʒij. ad vj.

XXXIV. * *Aqua Lactis Cardiaca*, A Cordial Milk-water.

Bate.] ℞ *Sweet-scented Apples, (as Pippins and Pearmains) with their peels and kernels* ℔xij.: *Bawm, Scordium, A. M.* x.: *Zodoary, Tormentil, A.* ʒviij.: *new Milk* ℔x.: *mix and distil, S. A.*

Salmon.] It ought to be distilled as we have before directed; and then you have a pleasant Cordial Water to be used as a Vehicle to give any Cordial Medicines in, against fainting Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, Swooning, and other Distempers of the *Præcordia*. Thus, ℞ *Of this Water* ā ʒij. *ad iv. plus minus, Cinamon Water* ʒiij.: *Tincture of Coral* ʒj.: *Confectio Alkermes* ȝij.: *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers, q. s. mix* for a Cordial Draught.

XXXV. * *Aqua Lactis Nephritica*, Nephritick Milk-water.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Althæa, Pellitory of the Wall, Cleavers, A Miv.: Roots of Althæa* ʒxij.: *Liquorice* ʒiij.: *of White Saxifrage* ʒiv.: *new Milk* ℔xij.: *mix and distil S. A.* Or thus: ℞ *Whites of Eggs, with the shells, (the yelks being taken away)* N° *xxiv.: beat them well together, then add Milk warm from the Cow* ℔viij.: *mix and distil according to Art, with a gentle fire.* Dose half a pint every Morning for fifteen or twenty days; and afterwards once or twice a Month, or for two or three days together about the New and Full Moons.

Salmon] This is chiefly to be used as a Vehicle to convey other Nephritick Medicines in, after this manner: ℞ *Of this Water* ā ʒiv. *ad viij. Oleum Tartari per deliquium,* ʒiij.: *Pouder of Winter Cherries* ȝj.: *mix for a Dose.* This Water ought to be distilled in a Glass Body in B. M. and then you may distil to driness, otherwise it is impossible to avoid an *Empyreuma*.

XXXVI. * *Aqua Lactis Pectoralis.* A Pectoral Milk-water.

Bate.] ℞ *Garden Snails bruised* ℔j.: *Hogs Blood* ℔ii.: *Maiden-hair, Ground-Ivy, A. M. ij.* : *Harts-tongue M. ij.*: *Liquorice, Aniseeds, A.* ℥iij.: *Jujubs, Raisons, A.* ℥iv.: *Milk warm from the Cow* ℔xij.: *mix and distil, S. A.* It is a good Pulmonick, profitable against the Phthisick, Consumption, Pining, &c.

Salmon.] In my opinion, if *Sal Armoniack* ℥vi.: be added and dissolved in the Milk and Hogs Blood, and then distilled, it will be much more powerful to the purpose intended: It is good against Coughs, Colds, Obstructions of the Lungs, Shortness of Breath, and other Diseases of those parts. You may give it from an Ounce to ʒiij.: especially mix with some Pectoral Syrup; and is used as a Vehiculum to convey any Pectoral Medicine down the Throat in.

XXXVII. * *Aqua Lactis Scorbutica,* Milk-water against the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Sea Scurvy-grass, greater Housleek, A. M. xij.: Watercresses, Brook-lime, Grass, A M. vi.: Chervil, M. iv.: Milk warm from the Cow* ℔xij.: *mix and distil S. A.*

Salmon] Distil in a Glass Body in B. M. The Title shews the use: Dose ʒiv. or more at a time, every Morning fasting: but its chief design is to be a Vehicle to convey other Antiscorbutick Medicines in.

XXXVIII. *Aqua Lamii Composita,* Water of Dead Nettles Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of the White Arch-angel M.x.*: *Comfrey M. viij.*: *Clary, M. iv.*: *Dates* N° 24.: *Nutmegs* ʒiij.: *Cassia Ligna* ʒi.: *Wine and Milk, Ana* ℔vj.: *mix and distil to drineſs.* It is used in the overflowing or flux of the Whites in Women; Dose ʒiv. at a time.

Salmon.] If you distil to drineſs you must do it in a double Vessel to avoid burning: and if to every quart of Water you add ʒij. of the best *Catechu* in fine Pouder, it will be much more powerful to the end designed: the Water will extract a good Tincture from the *Earth*, and make it an excellent Medicine against the overflowing of

of the Terms also, or any inward Flux of Blood, spitting of Blood, pissing of Blood, &c. whereby it will be prevalent against Consumptions, Phthisicks, Violent Coughs, Catarrhs, or any Flux of Humours: The Tincture may be given ab ʒj. ad ʒiij. at Night going to Bed in a Draught of Ale.

XXXIX. * *Aqua Mellumi-nata*, Honeyed Water Alumed.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Oak, Rib-wort, Bramble, Strawberries, Cinquefoil, Bugloss, Yarrow, Woodbine, Sage, Rosemary, red Roses, A. M. ij.: Chips of Guajacum ʒiv.: Rhodium ʒij.: Roots of Bistort ʒi. Sulpher Vive ʒiß.: Vitriol. ʒi. Alum ʒiv. Honey* ℔ß. *Water* ℔viij. *boyl to the consumption of one half, strain, and the fæces being setled, you may keep it for a year,* It is used with *Oyl of Sulphur*, for to cure Ulcers of the Mouth and Gums: with *Flowers of Nitre* it is the best Remedy against Pustules.

Salmon.] Besides what the Author has prescribed it for, it is a most excellent thing against all manner of Tettars, Ring-worms, Herpes, or other like breakings out, proceeding from a virulent, salt, and sharp humour. But this you must observe in the use of it, that the Patient must bathe with it for a quarter of an hour or more at a time, as hot as they can endure it, else it will not so effectually answer the intention.

XL. *Aqua Mercurialis*, Water of Mercury sublimate.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of White Lillies ʒij. Spring-water, q. s. boyl and strain, to* ℔i. *of which add, bitter Almonds blanched ʒij.: make an Emulsion. In this dissolve (by grinding in a Glaß Mortar) Mercury sublimate ʒij, and make a most white Water*, S. A. It takes away redness and pustles in the Face, for which it is a most certain Cure: touch the places often with the Water drop by drop at a time, and drying it always with a rag.

Salmon.] This Water seems to whiten at first, and without doubt it is of good use, if wisely used, to take away the defedations of the skin: but it ought to be used with caution and discretion, and not for a constancy, least the infinitely small particles of the Mercury should by degrees, in length of time, insinuate

themſelves into the fleſh, and in proceſs of time corrupt the Bone. For an ordinary uſe, and with much leſs danger, the Water of the *Gryphs Mercurii* is much better to be uſed, which is thus made: ℞ *Sublimate* ʒj. *in fine powder: Water boyling hot* ℔iv. *put the Water upon the Mercury in a white ware Baſon; and diſſolve; or diſſolve by boyling in an earthen Pipkin: then precipitate with Oleum Tartari per deliquium: the Mercury being fallen, decant the Water for uſe.* It is admirable to waſh any old Sore or running Ulcer withal, and to bring it to a ſpeedy healing; and to cleanſe and beautifie the skin, and take away the deformities thereof.

XLI. *Aqua Odorifera,* Sweet *or* Perfumed Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Oranges and Lemons, A.* N° *vi. Roots of Florentine Orrice, white Sanders, Cinnamon, A.* ʒij. *Mace, Cloves, A.* ʒvi. *Flowers of Lavender M iv. of Roman Camomil and Roſemary, A. M. ij. Leaves of Marjoram, M. ij. Baſil M. iij. Styrax Calamit.* ʒiij *Benjamin* ʒv. *Damask Roſes M. xv. round Cyperus* ʒſs. *Fountain Water* ℔xxx. *diſtil all in an Alembick according to Art, drawing off only the firſt* ℔xv. *to every pint of which add (tied up in a Nodule) the beſt Musk gr. ij.*

Salmon.] The *Musk* ought to be mixt with a third part of a Volatile Sulphur, ſuch as is in that of *Civit,* to open its body, adding a few drops of *Juyce of Limons,* to make it exert its odour more powerfully, thus: ℞ *Musk gr. ix. Civit. gr. iij. grind them together on a Stone or in a ſmall Glaſs Mortar, to which add Juyce of Limons gut iij. or iv.* This being put in a Nodule, will ſweeten or perfume twice the quantity of Water that the *Musk* will do alone: and will make almoſt an incredible Odour. The Water it ſelf is uſed as a Perfume, or it may be uſed in place of Roſe-water; and is a moſt excellent Vehicle to make any Cordial Juleb up withal; for it admirably comforts and recreates the Animal Spirits.

XLII. * *Aqua Omnium Florum,* All Flower-water.

Bate.] *It is made of Cows-dung gathered in* May, *adding to it a third of White-wine. and then diſtilled.* Or thus: ℞ *Freſh Cows-dung, Snails with their ſhells bruiſed, A. mix and diſtil in a common Still.*

Still. This Water is said to be good against the Gout, running Gout, Rheumatism, Stone, Stoppage of Urine, *&c.* being very effectual: Dose ʒiv. at a time.

Salmon.] This is a Water of general tendency, being a Spirit extracted from the Sulphur of Plants in general: It is not only good against the afore-named Diseases, but a most excellent thing against the *Scurvy* in particular, as also against the *Palsie*, and other Distempers of the Nerves, Blood, and Humours. There was a certain Woman who from the most obscure Fortune set up for a Doctress, and undertook the Cure of all Diseases with this only Remedy, or rather the same worse made; and from the state of a Beggar became Mistress of more than Twenty thousand pounds: This she gave in all Distempers, and against all Diseases; and so happy and successful she was, that she cured almost all such who were given over by others, for uncurable, and it was rare that any thing came under her hands that miscarried; this was her Catholicon, this her excellent Secret, by which she did such Wonders in the Art of Physick: ℞ *Fresh Cow-dung gathered in the morning* ℔xij. *Spring or River-water* ℔xxx.: *mix and digest twenty four hours; let it settle, and then decant the clear brown Tincture.* It is without doubt a good thing, and so much the better, because of its general tendency, and being constantly used with such an approved success: by reason it is extracted from Cows-dung, it has a pretty kind of sweet scent, as if it was perfumed with *Musk*, or some other odoriferous thing: her usual proportions and way of giving it was thus: She ordered the Patient to take about 5 or 6 Ounces in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed; and if the Disease was rebellious or stubborn, as much half an hour, or an hour before Dinner; and if there was any external affect, to bathe the part two or three times a day therewith very hot, for a quarter of an hour at a time: By this only and alone thing and method, she did even almost incredible things. 'Tis true, the Medicine is but a mean thing, but not to be despised.

XLIII. *Aqua Ophthalmica*, Eye-Water.

Bate.] *It is made of the Water from Gum Guajacum, distilled by Retort in Ashes mixt with Brick dust, with a moderate Fire; the Oyl being separated, and the Water being rectified, and mixed with white Rose-water*, S. A. It is a most excellent Remedy in Diseases of the Eyes.

Salmon.] This is the acid Water of the Gum, which being rectified is to be mixed with its equal weight or quantity of the Rose-water, or double or tripple quantity, according as the Patient is less able to endure the pain and smarting; with which the Eyes are to be washed two, three, or four times a day, and at Night going to Bed, after washing, a little Virgin-honey is to be put into them.

XLIV. * *Aqua Ophthalmica Sapphirina*, The Sapphirine Eye-Water.

Bate.] *It is made of Water of Calx Vive* ℔i. *Sal Armoniack* ʒiij. *put and kept in a Copper Bason, till it acquires a Sapphirine colour; and then to be filtred for use.* It is invented for various Diseases of the Eyes, three or four drops at a time being put into them: all sorts of Ulcers, Defluxions of Humors, Rheums, Pustules, Suffusions or Cataracts, &c. are cured herewith.

Salmon.] All the difficulty in this Recipe, is to find out the just proportion of the Lime to the Water, to make the Water of a just strength, which because some may be ignorant of, we shall here set down. ℞ *Quick-lime* ℔iij. *put it into a large Vessel, upon which affuse three Gallons of hot Water gradatim, stirring the Lime till it is dissolved in the Water: stir it often with a wooden Spotula, that the Volatile Salt may dissolve and mix with the Water: let it settle for some hours, then decant the clear, which filter, and keep for the use aforesaid, close stopt.* This is a most incomparable Water for most Diseases of the Eyes, it cures Ophthalmies, or Blood-shot, Clouds, Films, Pearls, or what other matter soever, which obstructs or hinders the sight: It cures sores, ulcerated, rheumy or running Eyes, and has in a short time made those see, which have for some years been in a manner quite blind: I cannot enough

nough praise it, but it ought to be esteemed as a Jewel. See the preparation in other proportions in our ***Druggist's Shop***, *lib.* 4. *chap.* 14. *sect.* 15.

XLV. * *Aqua Pectoralis*, The Pectoral Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Elecampane, of round Birth-wort, A.* ʒiij. *of our Orrice, or Flowerde-luce* ʒiſs. *of Florentine Orrice, Parsley, Fennel, Liquorice, A.* ʒi. *Green Tobacco, M.* iv. *Scabiouse, Veronica, Coltsfoot, Hyssop, Horehound, Maiden-hair, Carduus ben. A. M.* j. *Jujubes, Sebestens, A.* N° *xxx. Figgs, Dates, A.* N° *xvi. Seeds of Tobacco* ʒiij. *of Nigella* ʒi. *of Nettles, of Cresses, Mustard-seed, Linseed, A.* ʒij. *Bay-berries* ʒvj. *Pouder of Guajacum* ʒviij. *Venice Turpentine (dissolved in the yolks of Eggs)* ʒiiſs. *White-wine* ℔xvi. *digest three days, and distil S. A. In the time of the distilling, let Hog-lice bruised* N° 60. *be tied up in a rag, and hung by a thread in the Receiver.* It is a very powerful thing against Asthma's, Dyspnæa's, Coughs, and tartarous Diseases of the Lungs and Reins, *&c.* Dose ʒij, twice or thrice a day, out of the Fit.

Salmon.] All the Ingredients are to be gotten green that can be, and then the whole Matter or Compositum is to be digested a day or two before distillation, in order to a previous fermentation; which done, you may distil either in BM, or a Copper *Vesica* tin'd within, drawing off only ℔viij. so will you have a fine and spiritous Liquor, good for all the Intentions proposed: but if you draw off to driness, you will have a double Liquor; 1. An Etherial Oyl. 2. A weak Water; which may be separated and kept apart: but the first way will be the best, in which the Liquor will be united into one: for otherwise, you must draw off the Water again, or rectifie it, separating the fine Spirit from the inconsiderable Water: then you must joyn the Spirit with the Oyl, and unite them by a third distillation; all which is a great deal of trouble. It is an excellent thing against Stone and Gravel, whether in Reins or Bladder, given as directed for a Month together. If it be well made and spiritous, you will find from ʒiſs. to ʒi. to be Dose large enough.

XLVI. * *Aqua Perſicariæ compoſita*, Arſmart Water compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh ſpotted Arſmart* ℔iij. *Pellitory of the Wall, Purſlain, Bean-cods, A.* ℔i. *bruiſe them, and add Milk new or hot from the Cow* ℔viij. *mix and diſtil S. A.* It is a great Arcanum againſt the Stone in the Reins and Bladder. Doſe ʒiv. twice a day with Honey, for twenty ſix days together.

Salmon.] You may keep and uſe this Water as a general Vehicle, to convey all Nephriticks and Lithontripticks in, it being an excellent thing indeed againſt the Stone and Gravel, or any obſtruction of mucous ſlime, or any other Matter afflicting the Reins and Bladder, : alone it may be given ad ʒvi.

XLVII.* *Aqua Picarum compoſita*, Water of Magpies compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Young Magpies* N° *vi. White Dung of a Peacock* ℥ſs. *Miſceltoe of the Oak, Male Peony-roots, A.* ʒiv. *Freſh Cowſlip Flowers* ℥j. *White and Spaniſh Wine, A.* ℔v. *infuſe and diſtil, S. A.* Doſe ʒiv. Morning and Evening, in the laſt days before the Full and New Moons. It is an eminent Remedy againſt the Epilepſie.

Salmon.] If you diſtil to drineſs it muſt be in a double Veſſel in BM, and cohobate three or four times: otherwiſe, if in a Copper *Veſica*, you muſt add White-wine, Water, A. ℔iij. more, and then draw off the firſt five or ſix pints. It is good againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, and almoſt all Diſeaſes of the Brain and Nerves, Palſies, &c. and may be uſed as a general Vehicle to convey other Antepileptick, Neurotick, and Cephalick Medicines in.

XLVIII. * *Aqua Pneumonica*, A Water expelling Wind.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of the beſt Tobacco, outward rind or peel of Oranges, A.* ʒvi. *Winters Cinamon,* ʒvi. *Aniſeeds* ʒiſs. *Spaniſh Wine* ℥iſs. *Spirit of Wine* ℔i. *digeſt and diſtil in a Glaſs Still.* In the Colick, excruciating pains of the Stomach, want of Appetite, &c. it is an approved Cure. Doſe i. ſpoonful before eating.

Salmon.] It ought to be diſtilled in B. M. with great care: 'tis an excellent Carminative, and Anti-colick, giving

giving eaſe in thoſe moſt intolerable pains, almoſt upon the ſpot. ℞ *Of this Water a ſpoonful, Blood red Tincture of Opium, made with juyce of Sevil Oranges, gut. xx. ad xxx. mix for a Doſe.* Give this in extremity it will not fail of the deſired end.

XLIX. *Aqua Prolifica*, The Water making fruitful.

Bate.] ℞ *Seeds of Angelica hull'd,* ℔ſſ. *Sweet Fennel-ſeed, Liquorice, A.* ʒiv. *Raiſons ſtoned* ℔j. *Leaves of Mugwort, Baum, A. M. iv. Carduus ben. Penny-royal, A. M. ij. Seed of Amomum* ʒiv. *Wine of Milk, A.* ℔vi. *mix and diſtil according to Art.* Doſe ʒiv. *(præmiſſis, præmittendis)* with Tincture of Juniper ʒi, and Syrup of the Juyce of Sage two ſpoonfuls, morning and night (ʒij. of the Pouder of the Seeds of Hartwort, or Baſtard Lovage, mixt with Sugar of Roſes, being given before).

Salmon.] You muſt diſtil in B.M. and draw off to drineſs. It is given to cure Barrenneſs in Women, and make fruitful. It ſweetens the Blood, and deſtroys the Scorbutick Acidities, which hinder the breeding of good Seed, and being given at a convenient time, (after the exhibition of the ʒij. of the *Hartwort-ſeeds*) it is ſaid to provoke the Terms and effectually cleanſe the Womb of its Impurities, which hinder Generation. Sometimes it is alſo profitably given againſt Hyſterick Fits: and may be uſed as a Vehicle for other things of like nature.

L. *Aqua Regia*, The Diſſolvent of Gold.

Bate.] *It is made of Nitre and Sal Ammoniacum, ana, in a Glaſs Retort ſufficiently large, placed in Sand, diſtilling for two days S. A. with degrees of Fire.* It diſſolves Gold.

Salmon. This is *Baſil Valentine's Aqua Regia*: but that you might the better and more conveniently draw off the Spirit, you ought to add Pouder or Calx of Flints, *viz.* to the *Nitre and Sal Armoniack A.* ℔ij. *Pouder of Flints* ℔iij. and to diſtil by a red hot tubulated Retort; but the ordinary way is by an Iron pot, on which is placed an earthen Cover like an Alembick with a Beak, ſet in a naked Fire with a large Receiver. This Water diſſolves Gold, and after many Cohobations will reduce it to an Oyl, and carry it with it, over the Helm into the Receiver. Through the manifold Cohobations, the *Sol* becomes

comes volatilized, and is made to yield a blood red Tincture in rectified Spirit of Wine, if you proceed Philosophically; which is the highest of Cordials, and may be given some drops at a time, in a Glass of Sack, or other Wine against Faintings, Fits, Swoonings, Palpitation of the Heart, Trembling, Plague, Pestilential Fevers, Measles, Small-pox, &c.

LI. *Aqua Salivalis*, The Salivating, or Spitting Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Mercury sublimate, Venice Treacle, Zedoary, Cinamon, A.* ʒij. *Saffron* ʒß. *Fountain-water* ℔iß. *mix, and infuse some days.*

Salmon.] The intention of this Water is to *salivate* with, in order to the cure of the *Lues Venerea*, or other Reliques of that filthy Disease: you may give one, two, or three spoonfuls at a time, (according as the strength and condition of your Patient may be) and so to diminish or increase the Dose (as you find it inclines your Patient to Vomit or not Vomit) a spoonful at a time, continuing the same with an increase of the Dose, till you find the Gums to begin to swell, and the Mouth to be sore: when you see the Flux to arise, you may desist the Exhibition, till you see with what force and vigour it comes on; if freely and briskly, give no more; but if dull and slow, you must yet continue it a Dose or two, or more, till you see it is likely to effect what you desire; which when done, and the *Salivation* becomes laudable, you must let it continue so long as your reason, and necessity of your Patient may require, following the methodical Rules of a Salivation. The exact Dose, in order to a *Salivation* cannot be prescribed, that you must find out by your Practice and continual Experience; for that the Constitutions of Bodies do so vastly differ; the continual giving of one or two spoonfuls at a time, will make some Persons flux; while others shall take three, four, or five, and it shall do almost nothing at all, scarcely make their Gums sore or swell; therefore in this thing you ought to be guided according to the Nature, Strength, and Constitution of the Sick. You may exhibit it in *a Decoction of Sarsaparilla*, or *thin Water-gruel*, or other convenient Vehicle, which is free from any thing of sharp-

ſharpneſs, nor is apt to grow ſharp in the Stomach after it is taken: for Liquors which are acid, or apt to turn acid in the Stomach, may provoke the Mercury to a ſtrange kind of Violence; which by the ſoftneſs, and ſweetneſs of the Vehicle, would have otherwiſe been kind and mild enough. Some give this Medicine *Dietetically*, and every day for a Month or two together, and with good ſucceſs: but that muſt be after you have obſerved what Doſe may be given without inclining the Gums to ſwell, which a prudent Man will ſoon be informed of. The following Water is a good Vehicle for the Exhibition of it in.

LII. *Aqua Sarſæ Compoſita*, Compound Water of Sarſaparilla.

Bate.] ℞ *Sarſaparilla, choice China, A.* ʒxij. *Lignum Guajacum,* ℔ij. *Bark of the ſame, Saſſafras, A.* ʒiv. *White Sanders, Coriander-ſeed, A.* ʒiſs. *Liquorice* ʒvj. *White-wine* ℔xxiv. *Barley-water* ℔xvj. *digeſt for ſome time, then draw off per Veſicam* ℔xxiv. *what remains ſtrain out, and evaporate in Balneo Mar. to the Conſiſtence of an Extract, S. A.*

Salmon.] This Water is an Antidote againſt the *French* Diſeaſe, and all its Concomitants and Symptoms, and may be given dietetically every day, in order to the cure of that Diſeaſe, from ʒiv. ad ʒvi. It is good alſo againſt Surfeits, the Scurvy, Dropſie and Gout, for that it ſtrengthens the Tone of the Stomach, and the whole Nervous Syſtem, ſweetens the Blood, taking away all its ſharpneſs and acidities. It is alſo a good Vehicle to convey the former Medicine in, whether you intend it as a Flux, or to uſe it only as a Diet. The Extract may be given à ʒj. ad ʒij. or more, in ſome of the ſame Water, for the ſame purpoſes and intentions, chiefly at Night going to Bed, and ſo to ſweat upon it.

LIII. * *Aqua Senelorum Compoſita*, Water of Haws Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Ripe Haws, freed from their ſtalks, two Gallons: bruiſe them well, and add to them, Roots of Althæa, Liquorice, A.* ʒviij. *of Reſt-harrow* ʒiij. *Leaves of Parietary, Winter Cherries, A.* ʒxij. *Mint, M. ij. Seeds of common Daucus* ʒiv. *of Coriander* ʒij. *Milk warm*

warm from the Cow ℔xij. *mix and distil, S. A.* Dose ʒiv. sweetned with Syr. de Althæa, *&c.* It is an excellent thing against the Stone.

Salmon.] It ought to be distilled in M.B. to drineſs, and if it was several times cohobated, it would be yet better. ℞ *Of this Water from* ʒiv. *ad* vj. *Spirit of sweet Fennel-seeds* ʒvj. *Pouder of Winter Cherries* ȝj. *mix* for a Dose against the Stone, Gravel, Heats, Pain, and all Obstructions of Urine. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Water ad* ʒvj. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ʒij. *ad* iij. *Salt of Broom* ȝj. *Pouder of Winter Cherries gr. xvj. mix* for a Dose for the same purpose. ℞ *Of this Water* ʒiv. *Powers of Juniper Berries* ʒij. *Pouder of Sows* ȝj. *mix* for a Dose.

LIV. *Aqua Siphylica*, The Pocky Water, or Water against the French-Pox.

Bate.] ℞ *Chips of Guajacum* ℔iſs. *digeſt them in new well wrought Beer or Ale* ℔ij. *digeſt in Aſhes for three days, and distil to drineſs.* Dose ʒi. in a fit Vehicle against the French Pox.

Salmon.] You must distil it in a Glass Retort in Sand or Ashes to drineſs, so will you have an acid Spirit of Guajacum joyned with the Spirit of the Beer or Ale, which will be profitable against the Lues, and its retaining Symptoms given to ʒi. or more, in ʒiv. of the *Aqua Sarſæ compoſita*, aforegoing.

LV. *Aqua Stimmios Sulphurata*, The Sulphurated Water: or Gas of Antimony and Nitre.

Bate.] *It is made of Antimony, Nitre, and Sulphur, ana. distilled into a Liquor, filtrated, and rectified according to Art.* Dose so much as may give the Liquor a convenient acidity. It opens Obstructions, and is a noble Diuretick and Diaphoretick.

Salmon.] It ought to be distilled in a tubulated Retort, into a very large Glass Receiver, having Water in it, so will the Volatile Spirits of the Ingredients impregnate the Water with such a Gas or Volatility, that it will be as uneasie to be smelt to, as Spirit, or Volatile Sal Ammoniack, and with a very pleasing acidity. If you distil in a tubulated Retort, into Water, *&c.* you must put in the Ingredients being in Pouder by spoonfuls into the Retort, being red hot, and then

then immediately to ſtop the Pipe, ſo will the matter be preſently calcined, and the Receiver filled with cloudy Vapours, which mixing with the Water, the Receiver will preſently be clear again, then put in more of your Pouder, repeating this work ſo long as it laſts. Before you begin your Diſtillation, be ſure that the neck of the Retort be well luted into the Receiver, leſt the fumes ſhould come forth and do you a miſchief. You ought not to filter it, becauſe of its volatility, for that will much impair the Medicine. In this preparation the *Niter* opens the Body of the *Antimony*, and the *Sulphur* fixes its Emetick quality. Without the help of the *Nitre* the Spirit would difficultly come forth, for cloſing the Tube of the Retort, the *Sulphur* would be ſtifled; but the *Nitre* being fixed by it, ceaſes not to burn till all is conſumed. It is an *Ens primum* of the three matters conjoyned, is a famous Antiſcorbutick, and Antiarthritick: it is alſo a Preſervative againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, Meaſles, Small-pox, or any other malign Feaver, extinguiſhing the præternatural heat upon the ſpot, purifying the Blood, and all the other Juyces: It opens all Obſtructions whatſoever in the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Gall, Meſentery, Womb, Hypochonders, Bowels, and other organick parts, provokes the Terms, and cures the Greenſickneſs and Cholick: but all theſe things it does more powerfully, if it be impregnated with the Cryſtals or Salt of Mars, or a Tincture be made therewith, of the Filings of Iron; you have then a Medicine great indeed, with which you may be certain to do wonders.

LVI. *Aqua Styptica*, The Styptick Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Collothar, burnt Allum, White Sugar-Candy, A.* ʒj. *boys Urine, Red Roſewater A.* ʒi. *Plantane Water* ʒiv. *digeſt, filter, and keep it for uſe.*

Salmon.] It is a moſt excellent Styptick, and ſtops bleeding in any part, being applied with ſtuphs, or the like, for ſome time. This following poſſibly may not be inferiour to any: ℞ *Hungarian Vitriol, Roch Alum, A.* ℔ß. *Phlegm of Vitriol,* ℔iv. *boyl to the diſſolution: being cold, filtrate it, and ſeparate it from the Cryſtals; and to every pound of the Water, add*

Oyl

Oyl of Vitriol ʒj. *mix and keep it for use.* It has the same Virtues with the former, but much more powerful.

LVII. *Stypticum Regis*, The Royal Styptick of King *Charles* II.

Bate.] ℞ *To Vitriol dissolved, filtrated, precipitated with Spirit of Vinegar, edulcated and dried, affuse Oyl of Vitriol, and distil by a Retort to driness.* The Caput Mortuum *digest with Spirit of Wine, filter warm, and abstract: dissolve the Salt remaining in the bottom, with four times its weight of Water, by digestion, and the Styptick is done.* Its use is both internal and external; Dose gut. 10. 20, &c. in all sorts of Hæmorrhagies, or Bleedings.

Salmon.] The first part of the Prescript, is only an artificial Method, teaching you how to make *Spirit of Vitriol*, which is possibly better than the ordinary method: the whole in short is this: *You must first extract a Salt out of the* Caput Mortuum *of Vitriol, with Spirit of Wine: this Salt you must dissolve in four times its weight of fair Water, and your Styptick is made.* This is the *great Styptick* which made such a noise in the World, and for the knowledge of which K. *Charles* II. gave a vast Sum of Money. It is not only a great Styptick, as to the stopping of violent Hemorrhagies, but a most excellent Vulnerary, possibly one of the best yet known in the World. In spittings of Blood, Bloody Fluxes, (Universals being premised) violent Fluxes of the Terms, pissing Blood, it is a noble *Arcanum*, and upon an exigency worth a whole Apothecaries Shop.

LVIII. * *Aqua Tussilaginis Compositа*, Water of Colts-foot compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Herb Gerrard, Hyssop, A.* ʒviij. *Flowers of Colts-foot* ʒxxiv. *Liquorice* ʒiv. *Aniseeds* ʒiij. *Raisons* ℔j. *strong Beer* ℔xij. *mix and distil S. A.* It prevails against a Pleurisie, Empyema, or Inflammation of the Lungs, &c.

Salmon.] You may distil in a Copper Vesica, with a gentle Fire, and draw of eight pounds, or in a Glass Body in BM. and distil to driness: but the first will be the stronger, as having less of Flegm in it. It is indeed an excellent thing against most Distempers of the Breast and Lungs, where

where there is any ſtoppage, ſhortneſs of breath, difficulty of breathing, pain, ſtitch, ſwelling of the Pleura, or the like. Doſe *ab* ʒſs. *ad* ʒi. in any fit Vehicle: Or you may give it thus: ℞ *Of this Water* ʒj. *Spirit of Sal Armoniack, or of Harts-horn gut. xxx. Black-Cherry-Water* ʒiij. *White Sugar-candy in fine Pouder* ʒij. *mix for a Doſe.*

LIX. * *Aqua Venuſtatis*, The Beautifying Water.

Bate.] ℞ *Mint Water* ℔j. *fine common Salt* ʒiſs. *boyl and ſcum it.* It is to waſh the Face with after the Small-Pox; it alſo takes away Scurf and Itch.

Salmon.] It is an excellent ſort of Salt Brine, which may be uſeful in the caſe preſcribed; but it is of known efficacy being uſed almoſt ſcalding hot, againſt Kibes in the Feet and Toes, not broken, which the Vulgar call Bloody-falls.

LX. *Aqua Vermifuga*, A Water killing Worms.

Bate.] ℞ *Crude Mercury well cleanſed* ʒi. *Water of Graſs and Purſlane, A.* ʒiv. *digeſt two hours, often and ſtrongly ſtirring of it; afterwards decanting the Water, ſtraining it, and leaving the Mercury in the Veſſel.* It is given three ſpoonfuls at a time, thrice a day.

Salmon.] The better way is to put Mercury ʒviij. with any proper Water ℔iij. or more; into a large Glaſs, and being cloſe ſtopt, to ſhake it for three or four hours together; then to digeſt it in a gentle heat for a week, more or leſs, or otherwiſe to boyl it for two or three hours, by which means the Water will be better impregnated. It is a known remedy for killing Worms of all ſorts; and may be given with all the ſafety imaginable.

LXI. *Aqua Vulneraria*, The Wound-water. Sir *Ken. Digby.*

Bate.] ℞ *Of the beſt Vitriol* ʒſs. *pure Nitre* ʒij. *put upon it Fountain-water ſix Gallons, digeſt and let it ſtand ſtill for forty eight hours: then with a Syphon, (without troubling the ſubſiding matter) draw off the Water.* Doſe half a pint or a pint, twice or thrice a day. It immediately and effectually cures Wounds or Ulcers.

Salmon.] The *Nitre* is chiefly put in, to cauſe an exquiſite

site subsidence of the dissolved matter, that the Water might be perfectly clear. It is doubtless an excellent thing for the curing of any Wound or Ulcer, whether inward or outward, in what part of the Body soever. And since *Vitriol* (in the *Sympathetick Pouder*) has such a mighty power and force, that it is able to cure Wounds at a distance; yea, at a very great distance; it is much more reasonable, being taken into the Body, and received into the mass of Blood, and thereby into all the parts of the whole Body, that it should perform the same thing more powerfully, and with more singular advantages. This Water drunk for some Months together, is said perfectly to cure the Leprosie, Scurf, Morphew, and such like defedations of the skin.

LXII. *Aqua Absinthii Composita*, Wormwood Water Compound.

†] ℞ *The outward fresh rinds of Lemons* ℔iſs. *Orange-peels* ℔j. *Tops of dried Wormwood, Winters Cinamon, A.* ℔ß. *Flowers of Camomil* ʒiv. *Lesser Cardamoms not husked, Cloves, Cubebs, Camels Hay, A.* ʒi. *Cinamon, Nutmegs, Caraways, A.* ʒij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔xij. *Spring-water (or Wormwood Water draw off a second time from the fæces) gal. ivß. digest for three days, then distil in B. M. to drineß.*

Salmon.] It is an excellent Stomach-water, and a good Cordial, prevalent against Faintings and Swooning Fits, Cholick, Wind in the Bowels, and such like. It is also a specifick against the Scurvy, very much sweetning the Blood; and an admirable Surfeit-water, being given to ʒj. or more, either alone, or in any proper Vehicle.

LXIII. *Aqua Alexiteria*, The Water resisting Poyson.

†] ℞ *Juniper-berries* ℔iij, *Zedoary, Myrrh, Seeds of Angelica, A.* ʒix. *Dittany of Creet. Virginia Snake-root, A.* ʒvj. *Saffron* ʒiſs. *Spirit of Wine gall.* iiſs. *Aqua Proalexiteria gall. ivß. infuse warm for three days, then distil in B.M. to drineß. A second Alexiterick Water is made by affusing simple Water upon the fæces, and distilling it; and afterwards mixing it with an equal part of the* Aqua Alexiteria.

Salmon.] It is profitable against the Plague, Measles, Small-

Small-pox, and all manner of malign and peſtilential Fevers, the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, and other venemous Creatures; and may be given either alone to ʒj, or ʒij, or mixt with any convenient Vehicle. It prevails alſo againſt Faintings, Swoonings, or any other Diſtemper or Sickneſs of the Stomach and Heart. If ſix good Lemons ſliced be added to the Compoſition, the Water will be of almoſt double worth; for the reaſons we formerly expreſſed, at *Sect.* 24. aforegoing.

LXIV. *Aqua Chamæmeli compoſita*, Camomil Water compound.

† ℞ *Tops of Wormwood* ʒviij. *Flowers of Camomil, Nutmegs, A.* ℔j. *Spirit of Wine a Gallon: ſimple diſtilled Camomil Water, (or fair Water) Gal.* 6. *infuſe for three days, then diſtil in B. M. to dryneſs.*

Salmon.] Being diſtilled according to this Preſcript, the Water will be very low and ſmall, and the Oyl of both the Camomil Flowers and Nutmegs will ſwim a top, which ought to be ſeparated for other uſes; and the Water kept for a Cephalick, Stomatick, Cardiack, and Nephritick Vehicle: But if you would diſtil ſo, as to have the oylie parts to be joyned with the ſpirituous; you muſt put only Spirit of Wine in a four-fold quantity, which you may in B. M. draw off to drineſs, cohobating three or four times. Or you may diſtil in a Copper Veſica, adding Water Gall. i. and drawing off to drineſs with a very gentle heat, which you may cohobate as before, three, four, or five ſeveral times, drawing off in the laſt diſtillation only the compleat quantity of the Spirit of Wine: In every diſtillation or cohobation, you will have more or leſs of the Oyl to ariſe, which you muſt after every cohobation ſeparate and keep by itſelf: laſtly having ſeparated the pure high rectified fine Spirit from its phlegmy parts, you are to joyn the Volatil Oyl, (gathered upon each diſtillation and cohobation) with the ſaid Spirits, mix, and diſtil them together, ſo will they be united, and become one ſubtil, volatile, ſpirituous and congenerous Medicine, having a thouſand times more virtue and power than that produced by the Preſcript. It is a great Cephalick and Cordial. Doſe ʒij.

LXV. *Aqua Cochleariæ composita*, Scurvy-grass Water compound.

† ℞ *Garden Scury-grass* ℔xxx. *Horse-Radish-roots cut into thin slices* ℔vj. *fair Water Gall.* iij. *infuse warm for twenty four hours; then draw off three Gallons of Water.*

Salmon.] This ought to have a different distillation from that of Aromaticks, for as Scurvy-grass, &c. abounds with more volatile Spirits, and more volatile Salts, so it admits of less fermentation; and therefore ought to have a proper Menstruum, (stronger than common Water) which may attract, dissolve, and joyn with the essential parts of the Ingredients and carry them along with it in distillation, without changing their natures and virtues; for this purpose you may use *strong March Beer*, clear and well made Rhenish Wine, Cyder, Perry, Mead, as also Spirit of Wine, &c. as proper Menstruums. ℞ *Of the Ingredients as much as you please, which shred small, put them into a Copper Vesica tin'd within, and affuse thereon of some of the former Liquors so much as may over-top the Ingredients four or five Inches, then distil twenty four hours, and distil through a Serpentine or Worm, with a very gentle Fire, that the spirituous and volatile parts may ascend, continuing the distillation till the falling drops are almost insipid: to this Water put the same quantities of the Ingredients again in like manner, and its equal weight of Wine, digest and distil again as aforesaid: the distillation being over, put in again fresh Herbs, pouring in upon them the last distilled Liquor, which digest and distil as aforesaid, repeating this distillation so long, till the Spirit is strong enough: this done, rectifie the Spirit in B. M. keeping that which is repleat with Sulphur and Volatile Salt, and ascends first, apart by its self; and the remaining spirituous Water by itself, continuing the distillation till the drops are almost insipid.* All these Liquors are essentially good against the Scurvy, Dropsie, and Gout, as also against the Cholick, Rheumatisms, Surfeits, and other like general Distempers, which will hardly admit of any singular name or denomination: Dose of the Water in the Prescript ʒi. or more, in a Glass of Ale, or other proper Vehicle. But of the sulphurous Spirit abound-

abounding with Volatile Salt à gut. xx. ad 40. in Ale or Wine as aforesaid : and of the spirituous Water following it ʒj. ad ij. continuing their use for some weeks.

LXVI. *Aqua Cordialis*, The Cordial Water.

† ℞ *The outward rind of Lemons fresh,* ʒiv. *of Oranges* ʒiij. *Cinamon* ʒij. *Nutmegs, Mace, Calamus Aromaticus, Coriander, A.* ʒi. *Cubebs* ʒvj. *Cloves, Seeds of Carduus ben. Cardamoms unhusk't, A.* ʒß. *Saffron* ʒij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔vj. *Fountain-water* ℔xij. *infuse and distil according to Art.*

Salmon.] You ought to distil in B. M. to driness, and to cohobate two or three times, drawing off the last time only ℔xij. of the Water: Or you may distil in a Copper Vesica, drawing about ℔x. which you must dulcifie (if you would make it pleasant to the taste) with a small quantity of Syrup of Damask Rose-water, made with double refined Sugar in the heat of a Bath. Dose from ʒj. to ʒij. either alone, or in any proper Vehicle, against Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitations, sickness of the Heart and Stomach, Plague, Pestilence, and all manner of malign Fevers, in which last cases it ought to be given in some cooling Vehicle, with three or four drops of Spirit of Sulphur in it.

LXVII. *Aqua Lenitiva*, The Lenitive, or Loosening Water.

† ℞ *Figs, Althæa Roots, A.* ℔ij. *Liquorice, Florentine Orrice, A.* ℔j. *Flowers of Elder dried* ʒiij. *infuse in Spring or Fountain Water, Gal.v. and add Styrax Calamita* ʒiij. *Nutmegs* ʒij. *Aniseeds, Sweet Fennel-seeds, A,* ʒß. *infused in Spirit of Wine* ℔vj. *Oyl of bitter Almonds* ʒvj. *mix, digest and distil in an Alembick according to Art.*

Salmon.] It opens Obstructions of the Bowels, and other *Viscera*, strengthens the Tone of the Stomach and other parts, and may be given ab ʒiij. ad vj. being designed, as I suppose, only for a Vehicle to convey any Lenitive Purge in, down into the Body. Of itself it purges not, nor can it any ways loosen the Belly: Nor do I see for what reason the *Oyl of Almonds* is added, for it is scarcely possible to be brought over the Helm in an Alembick; which yet, if it could be done, will be but the

ſame thing it was before, and not in the leaſt mix with the Water, but only ſwim upon it.

LXVIII. *Aqua Pectoralis*, The Pectoral Water.

†] ℞ *Figs* ℔vj. *Roots of Elecampane, Liquorice, A* ℔iij. *Florentine Orrice* ℔iß. *Anniſeeds, ſweet Fennel-ſeeds, A* ℥i. *Spirit of Wine gal.* iiß. *Aquæ Propectoralis, (or Fountain-water mixt in equal parts, with the ſaid Aq. Propectoralis) gal.* iv. ß. *infuſe warm for three days, then diſtil to drineß.*

Salmon.] Let it be diſtilled in B. M. to avoid an *Empyreuma*: Doſe ʒj. at a time, more or leſs, in any Cough, Cold, Soreneſs of the Breaſt and Stomach, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, or any obſtruction of the Lungs: your beſt way of exhibiting of it, will be thus: ℞ *Of this Water* ℥i. *Syrup of Poppies* ʒß. *Spirit of Sal Armoniack, gut. xvj. mix for a Doſe.* Which may be repeated twice or thrice a day.

LXIX. *Aqua Propectoralis*, The Water for making the Pectoral Water with.

†] ℞ *Oak of Jeruſalem, Colts-foot, Ground Ivy, A* ℔vj. *Hore-hound, Penny-royal, Hyſſop, Roſemary, A* ℔iij. *Fountain Water twelve gallons, infuſe warm for iij. days, and then diſtil in an Alembick, S. A.*

Salmon.] Being a little fermented in that three days with *Sugar* or *Meloſſes*, added in a fit quantity, *viz.* ℔j. to a Gallon of Water, you will have a ſmall Spirit, or rather Water, fit for that purpoſe it is deſigned for; and may ſerve for Vehicle for other Medicines: it is beſt diſtilled in B. M. to drineſs.

LXX. *Aqua Proalexiteria*, The Water for making the Alexiterick Waters with.

†] ℞ *Green Walnuts* ℔xxxv. *or in number* 400. *freſh Roots of the Butterburr* ℔xij. *of Maſterwort* ℔iv. *of Valerian, Elecampane, Flowers freſh gathered of Marigolds, Leaves of Scordium, Baum, Centory the leſs, A* ℔vj. *Wormwood, Rue, A* ℔iß. *fair Water, gal. xviij. infuſe warm for three days, then diſtil in an Alembick with its Worm, till you have drawn forth all the vertue, but having a care to avoid burning: you may draw off from gall. xij. to xv.*

Salmon.] It will be beſt in this

this as in the former, to add to every gallon of Water ℔ss. of course Sugar or Melosses, to cause a fermentation, and then in *B. M.* with a Worm to distil to dryness; otherwise in an Alembick, you must not draw off above gal. xiv. of the Water. Besides the purpose for which it is designed, which is the making of the *Aqua Alexiteria* aforegoing, it may indifferently serve for a Vehicle to convey any Cordial Medicine, or Antifebritick in.

CHAP. II.

Of SPIRITS.

I. *Spiritus Alkermes*, Spirit of Alkermes.

Bate.] ℞ *Spirits of Cinamon, of Citrons, of black Cherries, of Rosemary Flowers, A.* ℥iv. *Juyce of Kermes* ℥ij. *mix them very well, filtrate through brown paper, and add of the best white Sugar Candy* ℥ij. *Leaves of Gold* N° 10. *mix them S. A. For the Rich some add the Spirit of Ambergriese* ℥ij. It discusses sharp Vapours, recreates the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal; gives relief and comfort to Women in Labour.

Salmon.] This is properly a mixture or compound made of several choice things, where by it becomes a great Cephalick, Neurotick, and Cardiack; and may be given in all cases where there is any *Deliquium Animi*, as Faintings and Swoonings, Sickness at Heart and Stomach; and indeed in almost every kind of weakness; as also in Palsies, Tremblings, Numbness, feebleness of the Joynts, weakness of the Sight, and in most of the Illnesses and Distempers of Old Age, for that it comforts, warms, and cherishes their chilled and unactive Juyces, *&c.* Dose ℥ss. either alone, or in any proper Cordial Water. I know but one fault in this Composition, which is its dearness, it being only fit for the more wealthy sort of People, who are able to pay a good price for a Cordial Draught.

II. *Spiritus Aluminis*, Spirit of Alum.

Bate.] *It is distilled from burnt Alum by a Retort, in all respects, as you distil Oyl of Vitriol. Dose gut.* 4, 5, 6, *&c.*

Salmon.] 1. It is Roch Alum which you are to use, of which you may take ℔vj. put it into a very large Glass or Earthen Body, fit to it a Head with its Recipient, and distil in Sand till no more moisture will arise; this is the *Flegm of the Alum.* 2. This done, break the Body, take out the white Mass and pouder it, which put into an earthen Retort half empty, place it in a Reverberatory Furnace, luting to it a large Receiver; make a gentle Fire for the first three hours, to warm the Retort as it were, then increase it every hour to the utmost violence, so will the Spirits come forth, and fill the Receiver with white Clouds: continue the Fire at this height for three days and nights together, then let the Vessels cool: so will you have an Acid Spirit, which by rectifying in a Glass Alembick in Sand, you may make pure and clear. 3. At the bottom of the Retort is a white and very light Calx, very much rarified, which is called burnt or calcined Alum. 4. The *Phlegm of Alum* is used against Diseases of the Eyes, for Quinsies, to cleanse Wounds and Ulcers, and to heal them: more especially if in six Ounces thereof, you dissolve ℥i. of the crude Roch Alum. 5. *The Acid Spirit.* It is scarcely so pleasant as that of Vitriol and Sulphur, but it is ordinarily used in Juleps for Continual and Continent Fevers, as also in Tertian Agues, and has indeed neerly all the Vertues of the Oyls, or Spirits of Vitriol or Sulphur: Dose is from four to eight drops. It is likewise used in the cure of the *Aphthæ* or *Thrush*, *i. e.* little Cankers in the Mouths, for the most part of Children. This Spirit thus distilled with a strong Fire for three days together, does not give place neither in strength nor quantity to that of *Vitriol*, notwithstanding that most Authors affirm the contrary, saying, that it yields but little Acid. 6. *The white light Calx*, after the last distillation, which we call *burnt Alum*, is used to eat fleshy excrescences, or proud flesh, *&c.* but that which remained before, after the first distillation, or when the *Flegm of the*

the Alum was only drawn off, is much more Escarcotick than the latter, which has lost its acid Spirits. 7. In the first distillation you must fill the Retort not above half full, because it is apt to swell much, and requires a great deal of room; and the Flegm is all come off, when there distils no more, for the acid Spirits being very weighty, require a much greater heat than that of Sand to raise them. 8. Lastly, There is no such thing as an *Acrimonious Salt of Alum*, to be distinguished from its *Acid Salt*; for that there is nothing Acrimonious, or purely Corrosive in this Mineral, which will not turn into an Acid Spirit, being strongly forced by the Fire, which he that shall take the pains actually to distil it, shall find the Mechanical demonstration of.

III. *Spiritus Aluminis dulcis*, Sweet Spirit of Alum.

Bate.] *It is made by oftentimes rectifying the aforegoing Spirit of Alum, with rectified Spirit of Wine so long, till the Spirit comes over sweet.* It is Diuretick, expels the Stone, opens Obstructions, and abates the heat in Fevers. Dose gut. 4. 5. &c. at a time.

Salmon.] You must *mix equal parts of Spirit of Alum, and Spirit of Wine together*, and so draw them off, till they grow sweet: this mixture also will grow sweet, meerly by digestion in a gentle heat, in length of time, whereby it appears, that this Spirit, (like as unripe and sour Fruit, grows ripe and sweet by length of time, and heat of the Sun, through the power of its internal heat conjoyned); in like manner ripens and looses its Acidity, by vertue of the internal heat of the Spirit of Wine, conjoyned with it, and stirred up by the external heat of a Bath, or Sand. It opens also Obstructions in the Reins and Bladder, and dissolves whatever is lodged there, causing Obstructions. It opens also Obstructions of Liver and Spleen, prevails against the Scurvy, or a Scorbutick habit of Body; cures Continent and Continual Fevers; cures Inflammations; and heals sore Throats and Mouths. Dose *à gut. v. ad xx. plus-minus.*

IV. * *Spiritus Ambræ*, Spirit of Ambergrise.

Bate.] ℞ *Ambergrise* ʒß. *Musk gr. xv. Sugar-candy* ʒj.

mix and make a Pouder; upon which affuſe of the beſt rectified Spirit of Wine ℥iv. *digeſt (in a Veſſel hermetically ſealed) in Horſe-dung, for twenty or thirty Days; then filter for uſe.* Doſe gut vj. in any Swooning or Fainting of the Spirits.

Salmon.] For want of the conveniency of Horſe-dung, you may uſe either a Bath, or a gentle heat in Sand, of equal ſtrength with the Horſe-dung. The *Musk* and *Ambergriſe* will be almoſt all diſſolved in the *Spirit of Wine*, and make a Tincture of a high red colour: for *Ambergriſe* being a kind of Bitumen, and *Musk* being of an oylie nature, they will eaſily diſſolve in the Spirit of Wine, and communicate to it their Tincture. If a few grains of *Civet* be added to the Compoſition, the Tincture will be yet richer; for that the Bodies of the *Musk* and *Amber* will be thereby more admirably opened, it being a more excellent and volatile Sulphur. ℞ *Ambergriſe* ℈ß. *Musk gr.* 15. *Civit gr. ix. burnt Bones in fine Pouder* ʒj. *grind altogether in a Glaſs Mortar, then add Juice of Lemons, gut.* 10. *Spirit or Oyl of Damask Roſes* ʒj. *mix well, and put it into a Glaſs Matraſs, upon which affuſe of the Alcohol of Spirit of Wine* ℥iv. *ſeal up hermetically, and digeſt till the Tincture is deep.* Where note, That the *Civet* and *Spirit of Roſes* are added, the better to open the Bodies of the other Perfumes; and the Pouder of *Burnt Bones* ſerve only to ſeparate the Particles of the Ingredients the better one from another, and that they may be the eaſier poudered; whereby, when the Spirit of Wine is put upon them, it will the more admirably penetrate their Subſtance, and extract their Tincture. Doſe à gut. vj. ad xij. in any convenient Cordial Vehicle.

V. * *Spiritus Benzoini*, Spirit of Benjamin.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the white parts of the beſt Benjamin* ʒij. *beſt rectified Spirit of Wine* ʒxvj. *let them remain together in a cold place, often ſhaking or ſtirring the Veſſel, till the Roſin is diſſolved, then filter, and keep it for uſe. If you precipitate with* Aqua Lactis, *and then dry it, you will have Magiſtery of Benjamin.* Doſe of the Spirit à ʒj. ad ʒiij. of the Magiſtery à gr. 10. ad 20. It has the Virtues of the *Benjamin.*

Sal-

Salmon.] *Benjamin*, or *Assa Dulcis*, is a Resin of a Tree whose Name is yet unknown to us, which is very common in *Samaria*, and other Countries adjacent thereto. That which has white Spots in it is called *Amygdaloides*. 2. This Medicine which the Author calls a Spirit, is rather a Tincture, for that it is a dissolution of the Sulphurous parts of the Gum in the Spirit of Wine. 3. Inwardly taken it strengthens the Stomach, and is good against Asthma's and other Obstructions of the Lungs; it also mightily sweetens the Blood, and is prevalent against Scorbutick, Arthritick, and Pocky Symptoms; and an excellent thing against the Colick. The Magistery has the same Virtues, but is not full out so powerful. 4. Outwardly it is used to take spots out of the Face, and remove the defilements of the skin; a dram of it being put into four ounces of Water, whitens it like Milk, which serves for a Wash, and is called by some *Virgins Milk*. 5. This white colour in the Water, results from the weakning of the Tincture with the Water, whereby the Spirit quits what it held, to the Water, the particles of which make the Water white. 6. If this Water be suffered to stand still, those particles will settle to the bottom, which are the Magistry, and the Water will become again clear. 7. That if a sixth part of *Styrax Calamita* be added, the Odour will yet transcend.

VI.* *Spiritus Camphoræ*, Spirit of Camphir.

Bate.] *It is made by dissolving Camphir* ʒj. *in the best rectified Spirit of Wine* ʒviij. *S. A. Dose* ʒß. *before the Fit of a Tertian Ague.* It is an admirable Diaphoretick in malign Fevers; it is also a Noble Anodyn, gives ease in the pains of the Teeth, *&c.*

Salmon.] It is profitable against all Arthritick pains whatsoever, and a singular thing against the Colick, let the pain be never so extream, giving ease in less than an hours time. Give it in a Glass of Canary; having another Glass ready to drink immediately after it; for the present heat of the Medicine (which yet is without danger) is such, that the Patient will think he has swallowed down so much Fire; nor will incredulous People be satisfied till the heat is over. This precious Medicine is above an ordinary Commendation.

VII.

VII. *Spiritus Cardiacus magnus; ſeu Flos Cordialium,* nec-non *Cardiacum Magnum,* The Great Cardiack Spirit, or Flower of Cordials, *&c.*

Bate.] ℞ *Dried Flowers of Roſemary, Marigolds, Clove-gilliflowers, Carnations, Borrage, Bugloſs, Red and Damask Roſes, Roſa Solis, Violets, Elder, Betony, Oranges, Jeſamine, A.* ℥j. *Saffron* ℈iv. *dryed Leaves of Carduus ben. Scordium, Angelica, Baum, Mint, ſweet Marjoram, Valerian, A.* ℥vj. *Roots of Tormentil, Zedoary, round Birthwort, Avens, A.* ℥ß. *Gentian* ℥ij. *Seeds of Baſil, Citron-peels, yellow Sanders, Juniper-berries, Kermes, Cardamoms, A.* ℥ß. *Cubebs* ℥iij. *Saſſafras bark, Wood of Aloes, A.* ℥j. *bruſing theſe things which are to be bruiſed, add Spirit of Wine* ℔xxx. *and after a convenient digeſtion, draw off by B. M.* ℔xx. *of Water, which keep for uſe under the Title of* Flos Cordialium: *The remainder ſtrain out by preſſing, and by another diſtillation reduce the Magma at bottom to the conſiſtency of Honey: to every Ounce of which mix perfectly, white Sugar-candy in fine Pouder* ℥ij. *Juyce of Kermes* ℥j. *Tincture of Coral* ℥vj. *Pearls prepared* ℥ß. *Terra Sigillata* ℥ij. *Bezoar Animale, Bezoar Oriental, A.* ℈j. *Ambergrieſe* ℈ij. *Musk* ℈ß. *Leaves of Gold,* N° *xx. mix S. A. and make* Cardiacum Magnum, *or* The Great Cordial.

Salmon.] This rightly made, is a great Cordial, both the *Spirit* and the *Extract*, and may be given in all malignant Fevers, Plague, Peſtilence, Small-pox, Meaſles, Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation of the Heart, Melancholy, and the like: the Spirit being dulcified, may be given in any Cordial Water à ℥ij. ad ℥ſs. or more: the Extract à ℥ſs. ad ℥ij. or more, drinking a ſmall Cordial Draught after it, and this either at Night going to Bed, or in the Morning faſting, or when any Paroxyſm is feared, or approaches. It is a long tedious Recipe, which requires a great deal of trouble in making of it; and will hardly countervail the labour and charge, conſidering that multitudes of full as good Medicines of leſs perplext Preparations, and far leſs Price, are always to be had, and almoſt everywhere at hand.

VIII.

VIII. * *Spiritus Ceraſorum nigrorum*, Spirit of Black Cherries.

Bate.] *It is made of Black Cherries with their ſtones bruiſed and broken, and fermented, then diſtilled in an Alembick, and rectified in B.M.* It is Cephalick, Diuretick, Hyſterick, and Antepileptick; it expels Wind, and is good againſt Convulſions. Doſe ʒij. ad ʒj, &c.

Salmon.] You may ferment them with Leven, or Yeſt; but Meloſſos or Sugar is better, for that they add to, and exalt the Spirit. It may be given to elder Perſons ab ʒj. ad ij. either alone, being dulcified, or compounded thus: ℞ *Of this Spirit* ʒi. *Volatile Spirit of Hungarian Vitriol, gut.* 20. *Peony Water ſimple* ʒij. *mix for a Doſe*, againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, then which there is not many things more powerful in the World.

IX. * *Spiritus Cochleariæ*, Spirit of Scurvy-graſs.

Bate.] *It is made of Garden Scurvy-graſs in the Flower, fermented, or not fermented, then diſtilling in an Alembick with its Worm: that which firſt comes forth ſave for Spirit, by itſelf.* It is alſo prepared after this manner: ℞ *Of the beſt Spirit of Wine* ℔xxiv. *freſh Garden Scurvy-graſs while in flowering, ſo much as may fill the Spirit: digeſt twelve hours, and then diſtil the one half. With this Spirit, and the Reſin of Scammony, or Jallap (extracting the Tincture, and filtrating) you may prepare* Spiritum Cochleariæ Purgantem, *The Purging Spirit of Scurvy-graſs.* It is Splenetick and Diaphoretick, makes fixt and crude Humours volatile, and reſiſts putrefaction. It is profitable in Hypochondriack and Tartarous Diſeaſes, chiefly againſt the Scurvy. Doſe 20, or 30 drops or more, in any proper Liquor.

Salmon.] I have already in a manner ſhewed you how to make Spirit of Scurvy-graſs, in *Chap.* I. *Sect.* 65. aforegoing, which you may compare with the Preſcript here laid down, taking which you like beſt. 2. But ſome make it thus: ℞ *Freſh and large Garden Scurvy-graſs when in the Flower, q. v. bruiſe well in a Mortar, then put it into a wooden Veſſel, affuſe thereon ſo much Water as may cover it: add to it two or three handfuls of Salt, and a little Yeſt, and*

let

let it ferment a day or two, then distil in a Copper Alembick tin'd within, saving the first running by itself for the true Spirit, which you may distil again from fresh Scurvy-grass, saving the first running as before: so will you have a very strong, and true essential Spirit of Scurvy-grass. 3. But *Rolfincius* dislikes this way by fermentation, and makes it thus: ℞ *Fresh Scurvy-grass, q. v. bruise it in gross, gently and speedily, add to it generous White-wine, (not fermenting of it beforehand, by which means much of the volatile Spirit will be lost) and draw off the Spirit in an Alembick, according to Art; separating the Oyl, if any be found supernating.* He exhibits the Spirit with any proper Vehicle: the Oyl he mixes with Sugar, and makes thereof an *Elæosaccharum Cochleariæ.* But in *London* several other sorts are made, which are called Plain and Golden, which they make after this manner: 4. The Plain Spirit: ℞ *Proof Spirit, q. s. put into it as much Scurvy-grass as it can contain, digest two or three hours, then distil in an Alembick with its Worm, saving the first half.* This is little differing from the latter Prescript. 5. The Golden or Purging Spirit: ℞ *Of the former Spirit* ℔ij. *Pouder of Jallap, or Scammony* ℥iij. *digest in Sand, or a gentle B. M. till you see the Tincture grow very red, which decant and keep for use.* Where Note, That we here use the Drugs themselves instead of their Extracts, or Resins, which is much cheaper and full as well, if not better, considering the Spirit is fully strong enough to extract the Tincture. 6. The best way of making this Spirit is thus: ℞ *Scurvy-grass in its prime, bruise it, and put it into an earthen Jarr, pressing it in, upon which affuse Wine made of the Juyce of Scurvy-grass, so much as may supernate four or five inches; stop it up close with a Cork, and lute it firmly for three or four days: then put all into an Alembick, with its Head and Worm, drawing off the Spirit or Water according to Art; which rectifie in a Glass Cucurbit, so will the pure, subtil, and volatile Spirit ascend first, which keep by itself, in a Glass close stopt.* The remaining Water you may draw off to dryness to make fresh Spirits with. 7. Dose of any of these, whether Simple or Purging, is from gut. 20. ad 60. or more, in a Glass of Ale or Wine in the Morning fast-

fasting. 8. It cures the Scurvy and all Scorbutick Diseases, (as well the Simple as the Purging) destroys Acidities, and prevails against the Gout, Obstructions of Liver and Spleen, Rheumatisms, &c. but ought to be cautiously given to such as are of a hot and dry Constitution, or of a Cholerick Habit. In gross Bodies, and where Humors much abound, you must give the Purging Spirit; in other cases the Plain or Simple Spirit. 9. Thus after the same manner, you may make the Spirits of *Mustard and Mustard-seed, of Charlock, Radishes, Horse-radish, Radish-seed, Rochet, Brook-lime, Water-cresses, Garden-cresses, Sciatica-cresses, Bank-cresses, Onions, Scallions, Garlick, Leeks,* &c.

X. *Spiritus Corallorum*, Spirit of Coral.

Bate.] *It is made of the best purified Salt of Coral, by distilling it in Sand, and rectifying it.* It is an Antiscorbutick, and Lithontriptick. Dose à gut. 5. ad 20.

Salmon.] How this Salt is made, we shall hereafter shew in its place. The distillation is best to be done in a close Reverberatory, and the Flegm being come off, to take the Spirits by themselves in a large Receiver, the white Spirits first come over, then the rest, blood-red like Oyl, the which may be separated by a Retort. 2. This white Spirit, or Menstruum, (which is partly extracted from the Spirit of Vinegar, and partly from the Coral) will extract from fresh Coral put into it, a most red Tincture; and if you make it volatile, by freeing it again from this Spirit by distillation, and digesting it with Spirit of Wine, or proper Cordial Spirit, and by cohobating it, you will have an excellent Tincture of Coral, of a sweet taste, and fragrant scent. 3. That this Salt before the distillation of the Spirit, is to be impregnated with Spirit of Vinegar, which is gently to be distilled off, that the insipid Flegm may only come forth, and fresh Vinegar to be added, distilling in like manner again; and this course to be followed so long, till the Vinegar comes forth as sharp as it was when it first went in. 4. If you distil the simple Salt not impregnated with Spirit of Vinegar, as before directed, in a Retort in Sand, you will get a Liquor onely Styptick, with-

without any considerable acidity, which shews that the Acids are almost wholly destroyed, and do not come forth from the *Alcali* as they went in. You may give it in a fit Vehicle against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Stone and Gout.

XI. **Spiritus Cornu Cervi Succinatus*, Spirit of Harts-horn, with Amber.

Bate.] *It is distilled from Harts-horn, with half the weight of Amber.* Dose à gut. v. ad xv. *&c.* It is a good Sudorifick, Diuretick, Hysterick, and Antepileptick, *&c.*

Salmon.] It is indeed of good use in Fainting and Swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, *&c.* and much more powerful against Fits of the Mother, than either the Spirit of Harts-horn, or Oyl of Amber alone. It as well recreates the Spirits, as contends with the Disease: you may give it from ten drops to thirty, in any convenient Vehicle, first, in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, as also in the time of the Paroxysm, or before, if it be feared.

XII. * *Spiritus Diatrion*, vel *Mixtura Simplex*, The Spirit of Three Things, *Or*, The Simple Mixture.

Bate.] ℞ *Spiritus Theriacalis camphorated* ʒx. *Spiritus Vitrioli* ʒij. *Spirit of Tartar rectified* ʒvj. *digest in a Phial Hermetically sealed for three weeks, that they may be perfectly united according to Art.* It prevents Sweat, resists Putrefaction, and is of excellent use in Malign Fevers. Dose ʒj. *Plus-minus.*

Salmon.] 1. The first Author of this Medicament was *Paracelsus*, in his Book *Of Natural Things*, lib. 8. where he calls it, *Arcanum Caduci*, or, *The Secret against the Falling-sickness*; the foundation of which Cure is taken from *Vitriol.* 2. The Spirit of *Vitriol* here intended, is not the common Oyl or Spirit of Vitriol, every-where almost sold; but the *true Volatile Spirit*, which ascends next after the Flegm in the distillation of Vitriol, and before our vulgar or common Oyl or Spirit: and according to *Maets* is thus made: ℞ *Vitriol calcin'd to whiteness, q. v. put it into an earthen Retort, and distil S. A. First comes the Flegm, then the Volatile Spirit; lastly, the*

the Oyl, or Vulgar Spirit. If you distil altogether, you must separate the Flegm, Spirit and Oyl one from another, by putting the whole into a high Glass Cucurbit, and with a very gentle Fire, the volatile sulphurous Spirit will ascend and come forth, which you must keep in a Glass very close stopt, for this use: afterwards the Flegm will ascend, leaving the fixt Oyl or Spirit at bottom, which also being put into a Glass Retort, may be rectified so as to be clear like Water. 3. But if you would avoid this trouble of Rectification, in getting this *Volatile Spirit of Vitriol*, put your Vitriol dryed to whiteness into a large earthen Retort, or a Glass one luted, and according to Art: 1. *Draw forth the Flegm which might remain yet in the Vitriol, with a very small fire, till no more will distil: Pour forth this Flegm, and refit the Receiver again to the neck of the Retort, luting the Juncture exactly.* 2. *Encrease the Fire by degrees, to raise the* Volatile Spirit, *which will ascend and come forth into the Receiver in Clouds; continue the distillation, till the Receiver grows cold, then is all the volatile Spirit come over; take off the Receiver, and pour out the Spirit, which keep for the use here intended, by* Paracelsus. 3. *Luting the Receiver to the Retort again, augment the Fire to the highest violence, and in three days draw off the fixed Spirit or Oyl, as is usual in distilling Oyl of Vitriol,* &c. 4. This mixture has the power of inciding, and attenuating; and by the subtilty of its substance, penetrates through the whole body, without any trouble. It is one of the most powerful things in curing the Falling-sickness, as *Paracelsus* declares; gives immediate help in the *Pleurisie*, and wonderfully opens all Obstructions of the *Viscera*. It prevails against Hypochondriack Distempers, and Melancholy; overcomes burning and malignant Fevers, and expels them from the Center *per διαφόρησιν*, to the superficies of the Body, from whence it is called by its Author, *Diaphoreticum in Peracutis*. 5. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Of Aqua Lactis Alexiteria* ℥j. *Aquæ Cinnamomi* ℥ij. *of this Spirit* ℈j. *ad* ℥j. *mix for a Dose.* You may also give it in Carduus Water, Bawm Water, or any other fit Vehicle in like manner.

XIII.

XIII. *Spiritus Dracunculi*, Spirit of Herb-Dragon.

Bate.] ℞ *Spirit of Wine Gal. j. Leaves of Herb-Dragon new gathered, as much as the Spirit will hold; bruise and digest for three days, and distil* S. A. *To the distilled Water add a sufficient quantity of the best Sugar, to dulcifie it.* Dose ʒiv. at a time. It provokes Sweat, and wonderfully prevails against even unknown Diseases.

Salmon.] It is good against the Scurvy, Dropsie, and Gout, prevails against Rheumatisms, and a Scorbutick Habit of Body, by sweetning the Blood; strengthens and comforts a cold Stomach, and resists malign and infectious Diseases. If you distil it by the Prescript, you must do it in a Glass Body in B.M. and then draw off to drineſs, otherwise ʒiv. will be too large a Dose to be given at a time. But in my opinion it will be better to distil it, as we have before taught you to distil Spirit of Scurvy-grass; by that means you will have a very strong and virtuous Spirit, of which ʒj. will be enough to be given at a time in a fit or proper Vehicle.

XIV. * *Spiritus Embryonum*, A Spirit to preserve a Child in the Womb.

Bate.] ℞ *Capons* N° *iij. freed from their fat, beat and cut them: Dates* ℔j. *Raisons* ℔iß. *Bawm, M. iv. Angelica, sweet Marjoram, Chervil, A. Miij. Seeds of Bazil* ʒß. *of Fennel, of Angelica, Lemon-peels, A.* ʒiij. *Citron-peels, Roots of Peony, Borrage, A.* ʒiv. *of Angelica* ʒiß. *Saffron* ʒv. *Conserve of the Flowers of Borrage, Clove-gilliflowers, Marjoram, A.* ʒiv. *Spanish Wine, (I suppose* Sherry *ought to be understood)* ℔xxxij. *mix and distil to drineß. With this Water and Spirit of Clary* ℔j. *Waters of Black Cherries, and Bawm, A.* ℔iij. *Borrage-water* ℔iv. *and blanched Almonds* ℔iß. *make an Emulsion, to which add Conserve of Peony Flowers,* ʒvj. *of Borrage and Clove-gilliflowers, A.* ʒiv. *of the Flowers of Violets, of Cowslips, Carnations, Red Roses, of Rosemary, and Marigolds, A. M. iv. Wood of Aloes* ʒiij. *yellow Sanders* ʒiiß. *Cinnamon* ʒviij. *Aromaticum Rosatum* ʒj. *mix and distil again,* S. A. It is happily given to Women, who are apt to suffer Abortion; also to Women with Child, when they have been frighted,

frighted, or put under any ſudden terrour, or languiſh from any external cauſe: It cures Faintings and Swooning Fits, and Inflamations in the Bowels. It comforts the feeble Fœtus in the Womb, ſtrengthens the Uterine Ligaments; cures the Epilepſy, and contributes to the making of Blood, &c. Doſe two or three ſpoonfuls, or more, *pro re nata.*

Salmon.] It is a long, tedidious, and troubleſome thing to make, and ſomething chargable, performed by a double diſtillation, which (a previous fermentation being ſuppoſed) might have been better done by a ſingle, in a moderate *Balneo.* The Title ſhews the intention, beſides which it is a good Cordial, and reſtorative for ſuch as are in Conſumptions, being aſſiduouſly taken for ſome time.

XV. *Spiritus Hormini Compoſitus*, Spirit of Clary Compound.

Bate.] *It is made as the* Aqua Hormini Compoſita, *in* Chap. 1. Sect. 31. *aforegoing.*

Salmon.] If you deſign it only as a Water, you are to diſtil to drineſs; but if you deſign a ſubtil and volatile Spirit, you muſt rectifie it by another diſtillation, drawing off only about two thirds of the Water or Spirit: what remains, will ſerve to make freſh Water, or Spirit withal: you may give it for the ſame intentions you uſe the Water for, to one ſpoonful, in any proper Vehicle.

XVI. * *Spiritus Hyſſopi Verus*, The true Spirit of Hyſſop.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Hyſſop when in Flower, q. v. bruiſe it well, and put it into an Oaken Veſſel, adding Fountain-water warm, q. s. and a little Ale-yeaſt; let it alone for a while to ferment,* viz. *for ten or twelve days: then add more Water, and diſtil by an Alembick; afterwards rectifie it often in B. M. according to Art.* After the ſame manner you may prepare the Spirits of other Herbs and Plants. It is an admirable Pectoral.

Salmon.] You muſt not diſtil to dineſs in a Copper Veſica, for then the Matter diſtilled will certainly taſte of burning; but only draw off about two thirds of the humidity, which afterwards you may rectifie in *Balneo*

Mariæ, as is directed. It is designed against Coughs, Colds, Obstructions of the Breast and Lungs, Wheesings, Hoarseness, Shortness of Breath, and Difficulty of Breathing; you may prescribe it thus: ℞ *Of this Spirit* ʒj. *Aquæ Lactis Pectoralis* ʒij. *Liquid Laudanum gut.* 20. *ad* 30. *mix for a Dose*, to be given at Night going to Bed: or half of it in a Fit of Coughing in the day time, and to be repeated. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Spirit* ʒj. *Aq. Lactis Pectoralis* ʒij. *Spir. Salis Armoniaci gut.* 20. *Syrup of Red Poppies enough to sweeten it, mix for a Dose.*

XVII. * *Spiritus Juniperi veri*, The true Spirit of Juniper.

Bate.] *It is distilled from the Berries, fermented as before.* It is a singular Carminative, Diuretick, and Stomatick; expels Wind, as also Sand and Gravel in the Reins, provokes the Terms, and is egregiously powerful in curing or removing Barrenness.

Salmon.] 1. Juniper-Berries, as they are produced from a Plant able to endure the greatest injuries of the hardest Winter, and which takes a longer space of time than ordinary, in bringing its Berries to maturation, *viz.* about two years, before they are fit to be gathered, or can be taken in the height of their maturity and perfection; so it seems, that in this elaborated Fruit there is perfected a most admirable and salutiferous Balsam and Spirit: The longer Nature is in perfecting or compleating any thing, the more elaborate and excellent will its Productions be at last. § 2. Let therefore the Berries used in the Preparation, be such as have attained a perfect ripeness, gathered in the second year of their Production, in the Month of *September*, at what time they have a certain kind of pleasantness, and balsamick Honey, which contains its volatile Salt, subtil and penetrating Oyl, and thin Ætherial Spirit, the Berries being black, plump, and smooth. § 3. ℞ *Full ripe Juniper-Berries* ℔v. *bruise them well, Seeds and all, add to them warm Water* ℔xviij. *Sugar* ℔iiß. *mix, dissolve, and let it ferment eight or ten days, till it has got a Vinous scent; then distil in an Alembick with its Worm, drawing off* ℔xiv. *the Water rectifie, separating the Spirit in in B. M. by drawing off* ℔vij. *which*

which keep by itself for Spirit: then distil to dryness, keeping this that comes last for *Juniper-Water*: with which by addition of fresh Berries you may make more Spirit. § 4. Or thus, according to *Le Febure*: ℞ *Juniper-Berries* ℔vj. *beat them in a wooden Mortar, put them into a Vesicatory; affuse thereon Rain or River Water, so much, till it comes within six inches of the brim; cover, and lute it, and distil S. A. so will you have a spirituous Water with a subtil Oyl swimming a top, which you must separate; rectifying the Water to the subtilty of a Spirit*: But this is not the best. § 5. Now if you have a design to raise an ardent or burning Spirit from the Berries, and not an Oyl, you must cause them to undergo a fermentation as aforesaid, adding Leaven, Yeast, Honey, Sugar, or Manna, to excite it, to make a separation of the subtil and volatile from the grosser parts, by which the greatest part of the Oyl will be dissolved in the said Spirit; this is an excellent way, and the Spirit thus made, good. § 6. But that is esteemed yet more excellent, which is distilled with *Spirit of Wine*, instead of Water, as being extracted with more ease, and rather of greater virtues and subtilty, after this manner: ℞ *Full ripe Juniper-Berries, well bruised* ℔vj. *put them into a Glass Cucurbit, filling it about half full: affuse thereon Spirit of Wine well rectified, till but one third of the Cucurbit remains empty; cover it with its blind head, perfectly luting the Junctures; digest in a little Sand heat for three days, (which will be enough for penetration of the Berries, and dissolution of their volatile parts): this done, take off the blind Head, and put thereon an Alembick fitted with its Receiver, and distil in B. M. or in a Sand heat with a gentle Fire, so will you have a subtil, volatile, and inflamable Spirit, repleat with the best and most volatile parts of the Juniper-Berries.* § 7. You may also obtain this Spirit in its perfection, by bruising a good quantity of those Berries, and then to fill about two thirds of one, or more Earthen Jarrs well leaded within, affusing warm Water upon them, and then (without the addition of any ferment) stopping them close up, and so let them stand about eight or ten days, in a gentle Sand heat, to distil in a Copper Vesica tinn'd within, and co-

vered over with its Alembick and Serpentine, or Worm, and Receiver well luted, continuing the distillation, till what distils is almost insipid. So have you a Juniper-Water repleat, with the volatile Salt, subtil Oyl, and ætherial Spirit of the Berries: what Oyl swims a top, separate according to Art. The Water rectifie in a Glass Vesica in B.M. drawing off one half for *Spirit*; and the other half for *Juniper-Water*, which may be kept to make new Spirit of as before, from fresh Berries. § 8. The Feces at the bottom of the Copper Vesica, strain out hard by pressing, put it into a glazed earthen Vessel, and evaporate to the Consistence, of Honey, *(this is called, Honey of Juniper)* or of an Extract, which will be something Aromatical, to which if you add the fixt Salt of the Feces, made by Calcination, and Elixiviation, you will have an excellent Confection, and obtain all that is excellent in the Subject you wrought upon. § 9. All these several Medicines produced from this mixt, have for the most part one and the same Virtues, save that one is more powerful than another: The Water is weaker than the Spirit, and the Spirit weaker than the Oyl: the Extract, thô it has some of the same Vertues, yet it has another intention in its operation, which is a little purging. § 10. The Virtues therefore of these things are to provoke Urine and Sweat, to open Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Reins, Bladder, and Womb, and to comfort and fortifie the Brain and Nerves. The Extract is excellent against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Wheesings, Shortness of Breath, Ulcers in the Lungs or Bowels, and Weakness of the Stomach, it evacuates cold, windy, slimy, and griping Matter or Humours out of the Bowels. Dose à ℥ij. ad ℥ss. It is good against Plague and Poyson, and is used in all cases where Treacle or Mithridate are used. The Water may be given ab ℥j. ad ℥ij. or more, as need requires. § 11. *The Ætherial Oyl*, is a most admirable thing to provoke Urine, to open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and to cure a Scirrhus of those parts, being assiduously used for some time; and it is an excellent Topical Remedy in all Palsies, Cramps, Convulsions, and all cold affections of the Nerves. Dose from

gut.

gut. iij. ad xij. xv. or xx. dropt upon white Sugar, and so given in White-wine, or *Aqua Alexiteria*. §12. But the Powers are an Agent far surpassing all what we have said, for they penetrate in a moment the whole Body, and intimately mix with the Blood, which is evident, for that the sick taking never so little shall have the next Urine which comes from him smell purely sweet, and like a Violet: §13. Dose à ʒj. ad ʒij. in Wine, or *Aqua Lactis Nephritica*. ℞ *Aquæ Lactis Nephriticæ* ʒiij. *Spirit of Juniper* ʒiß. *Salt of Hog-lice, gr. iij.* mix for a Dose in Nephritick Diseases.

XVIII. *Spiritus Mannæ*, Spirit of Manna.

Bate.] *If you distil Manna by a Cucurbit, with a gentle or slow Fire, you will have an insipid Sudorifick Spirit.* It is an admirable Sudorifick in Fevers, whether pestilential or common; producing even a sticking kind of Sweat. Dose to one spoonful.

Salmon.] §1. That what comes off, will be insipid like Flegm is certain; but as to its Medicinal Virtues, I can say nothing by Experience; you are obliged to take them upon the Credit of our Learned Author. §2. It is said to expel the Excrements of the last digestion; and that it has a peculiar Virtue to dissolve Sulphur, and to extract its yellow Tincture, which is not one of the least Remedies for easing the Breast, and the *Præcordia*, when oppressed; this Tincture being as a restoring Balsam, to remedy the Distempers and Affects of the Lungs, and to strengthen and preserve their Action, and may be given from gut. iij. ad xij. in prepared or depurated Juyce of Elecampane, or Hyssop. §3. There is another insipid Spirit of Manna, thus prepared: ℞ *Choice Manna* ℔*ij. pure Nitre* ℔*j. put them both into a Hog's Bladder, tye it exactly up; hang the same by a string, in boiling Water, till the two Substances be well dissolved: this Liquor or Dissolution distil in a Glass Cucurbit covered with its Head, and fitted with a Receiver:* so will you have an insipid laxative Water, provoking Sweat copiously; Dose à ʒij. ad ʒvj. or ʒj. in *Aqua Lactis Pectoralis*, or *Cardiaca*, or other proper Vehicle: it is good to bring forth those superfluous Serosities, which many times breed Rheumatisms, and Defluxi-

ons. § 4. Spiritus Mannæ Acidus. ℞ *Manna q.v. put it into a Cornute or Retort in a Sand heat, and with a ſoft Fire at the beginning, draw forth the inſipid Water aforementioned: then change the Receiver, and augment the Fire by degrees, diſtilling to dryneſs, (which if you pleaſe you may cohobate ſeveral times) ſo have you the Acid Spirit, which rectifie to take away the Empyreuma.* This is a Spirituous Water, containing all the beſt of the Manna, and is more effectual than the firſt inſipid Water, to provoke Sweat, and alſo makes a better Tincture of Sulphur. This Acid Spirit is ſaid to be a wonderful Specifick againſt all ſorts of intermitting Fevers or Agues, giving it at the beginning of the Fit from ʒj. ad iv. § 5. But here is to be noted, that whether you diſtil in a Cucurbit or Retort, you ought not to fill them with the Matter above a quarter, or one third part full; becauſe the Manna is apt to ſwell in Diſtillation. § 6. Spiritus Mannæ Compoſitus. ℞ *Pure Manna ʒviij. pure Sal Armoniack ʒiv. mix and put it into a Glaſs or Earthen Body, ſo as it may fill only a third or fourth part, place it in a Sand Furnace, and fit to it a Head and Receiver, luting the Junctures with a wet Bladder: make a ſmall Fire for an hour only to heat the Veſſel; then encreaſe it to the ſecond degree, ſo will the Liquor diſtil drop by drop, and towards the end there will ariſe white Vapours into the Head: increaſe the Fire ſtill more, till all is come forth that will: Let the Veſſels cool, and you will find in the Receiver ʒviij. of an ill ſcented Spirit, and a little Oyl; decant all into another Glaſs Body, with its Head and Receiver well luted, and diſtil again in a Sand heat, till you have about ʒvj. which will be a very pure clear, acid Spirit, without any Empyreuma, and agreeable to the Taſt.* § 7. This Spirit is ſtronger than the former, and is a good Operative againſt the Gravel and Dropſie; it is good to ſtop Diarrhæa's and Dyſenteries, and may be dropt into Tincture of Roſes inſtead of other acid Spirits. Doſe gut. 8. or 10. or to an agreeable acidity in any proper Vehicle. The fætid Oyl remaining may be of uſe to cleanſe old, running Sores. § 8. Spiritus Mannæ ardens. ℞ *Choice Manna* ℔j. *warm Water a Gallon: add Ale or Beer-yeaſt* ʒj. *or ij. and mix them well together; ſtop the Veſſel*

Vessel carelesly, and leave it for twenty four hours, so will it ferment very strongly: then decant the Liquor into a Glass Cucurbit, with its Head and Recipient well luted in the Joynts, and distil in B. M. with a gentle heat; so will you have an inflamable Spirit followed by the Flegm, or watery parts, which separate by rectification: the Spirit keep by it self: the Flegm affuse upon the Feces, cover and stop it slightly up, set it in a Cellar for two Months, and make a new distillation in the first Cucurbit, with its Head and Recipient, so will you have more inflamable Spirit, or a Water, from which by distillation it must be separated. This Spirit added to the former reserved Spirit, will make the just weight of the whole Manna, by which it appears, that its whole Substance is a Spirit, and is here converted into a pure, ætherial, volatile, and inflamable Sulphur. §9. The Virtues are the same with those of Spirit of Wine; but as it is produced from an ætherial, airy, or heavenly Substance, so it is a more admirable and noble production than Spirit of Wine, they differing one from another, as much as their Principles differ; the one being the product of the Earth, the other of the Heaven or Air, &c. Hence it appears also, it is a much better Menstruum to extract Tinctures with, and the Virtues of Things, especially if impregnated with the Acid of the Air also, which is a pure Nitrous Spirit. A Word is enough to the Wise.

XIX. *Spiritus Millepedum*, Spirit of Sows, or Hoglice.

Bate.] *It is distilled in all respects as Spirit of Harts-horn, saving the Salt.* It provokes Urine powerfully, opens all Obstructions, is profitable against Diseases of the Eyes, and the Rickets: and is a Specifick in Deafness, and difficulty of hearing, being dropt into the Ears.

Salmon.] §1. *Take an Earthen Retort, or a Glass one luted, fill it almost full of Millepedes, lute to it a Receiver, and distil in Sand, or rather in an open Fire, observing the degree of heat: with the first degree of heat will come the Flegm; with the second, the Oyl; and with the third, the volatile Salt; continue the distillation till no more will come forth: the Oyl, volatile Salt, and Spirit mix together, by shaking well the Recipient; put*

all into a Glass Cucurbit, and with a very gentle heat, sublime the volatile Salt, then augment the Fire, and the Spirit and Oyl will ascend, take each by themselves. § 2. The Spirit is volatile and subtil, like that of Sal Armoniack, but the volatile Salt is the most penetrative and powerful, and the highest Diaphoretick and Sudorifick, and may be given à gr. iij. ad xij. or xvj. in any proper Vehicle, against the Stone, Gravel, all manner of Stoppages of Urine, the Yellow Jaundice, Apoplexy, Palsie, Pleurisie, Running Gout, Small-pox, Measles, Plague, and all sorts of Pestilential Fevers: the Spirit may be given to ʒj. § 3. But because the Salt is so Volatile, that it is difficult to be kept, it is best to be conserved in the Spirit thus: ℞ *Of the Spirit* ʒj. *of the volatile Salt* ʒss. *mix and digest; and in length of time, part of the Salt will crystallize.* This Spirit has all the former Virtues, and may be given à gut. x. ad ʒss. or ʒj. in any proper Vehicle. § 4. The Oyl is of an ingrateful Odour, and scarcely (for that reason) fit to be given inwardly, unless in the case of Hysterick Fits: you may make the *Potestates* thereof thus: ℞ *Of this Oyl* ʒj. *of the volatile Salt* ℈j. *Spirit of Wine highly rectified* ʒiv. *mix, digest a Month, shaking it once a day, then draw them off together in a Glass Body.* Dose à ʒj. ad ʒij. in any fit Vehicle, in the cases aforementioned. § 5. The *Potestates* may also be made thus: ℞ *Sows, or Hog-lice, q. v. pure Spirit of Nitre, enough to dissolve them; being dissolved, add thereto the equal quantity of the Alcohol of Spirit of Wine; which digest for a Month, and keep for use.* § 6. These are the *Potestates Millepedum Nitratæ*, powerful against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Gout, Stone, Plague, and all sorts of Malign Diseases, and may be given in any fit Vehiculum à gut. xij, ad xx. or more, as the Physician shall see occasion.

XX. * *Spiritus Nitri*, Spirit of Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ *Sand p. ij. Nitre, p. j. mix and distil by a Retort, till the Fumes cease to appear.* You can scarcely find a more admirable Diuretick; it powerfully provokes Sweat, from whence it is of signal use in the Colick, Pleurisie, and all Fevers, chiefly such as are Malign. Dose à ℈j. ad ℈ij.

Sal-

Salmon.] § 1. Here is but p. ij. of Sand to p. j. of Nitre, which I judge too little, the *Colledge* in their Dispensatory allows 5. to 1. as you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 10. *Sect.* 47. But three to one is by experience found to be the best proportion. § 2. ℞ *Pure Nitre* ℔ij. *common Bole, or Potters Earth* ℔vj. *mix and put them into a large Earthen, or Glass Retort luted, set it in a close Reverberatory Furnace, fitting to it a large Receiver: give a gentle Fire for four or five hours, till all the Flegm is come forth, which will be drop by drop; when it will drop no more, cast away the Flegm in the Receiver, and refit it, luting the Juncture, increase the Fire gradatim to the second degree, so will the Spirit come forth, filling the Receiver with white Clouds, continue the Fire in that equality for two hours, and then increase it to the greatest Violence, and the Vapours will be red, which continue till all is come over, which will be in about fourteen or fifteen hours.* The Vessels being cold, take the Spirit and put it in a strong Glass Bottle, with a Glass Stopple, or else stop it with Wax. § 3. This Spirit is the best *Aqua Fortis* that can be made; and therefore besides the Vertues ascribed to it by our Author, it has the power of dissolving of Metals. § 4. The Earth or Sand here put in, is of use only to separate the parts of the Salt, to the end that the Fire may the more easily operate upon the Body thereof: and we cast away the Flegm, because if it was retained, it could be of no use, but only to weaken the Spirit. § 5. The white Vapours are the first and weakest Spirit: the red ones are the latter, and strongest, coming forth from the most fixt part of the Salt; where Note, That no kind of Salt yields red Vapours but *Nitre* only. § 6. The greatest part of the *Nitre* comes over in Flegm and Spirit; for out of 32 Ounces of *Nitre*, 30 Ounces of Flegm and Spirit is commonly drawn. § 7. You must not fill the Retort above two thirds full, and the Recipient must be very large, for that the Spirits being strong, and the Vapours plentiful, and withal coming hastily forth, they would break all to pieces, if they had not room enough to expatiate in. § 8. This Spirit, from its coming forth in red Vapours, is by some Authors called, *The Salamanders Blood*; and being thus at first

first freed from its Flegm, will act with so much the more force. § 9. This Spirit will dissolve, or rather corrode all Metals, except Gold, into which it cannot enter alone, by reason of the smallness of the Pores of that Metal; but if you add to it a fourth part of its weight of Sal Armoniack, or of Sea Salt, or of Sal Gem, it will give a new form to its particles, shaping them into more subtil points, capable of entering into the pores of the Gold, and to penetrate and dissolve its substance. § 10. It is highly good against Malign Feavers of all sorts, and to suppress Vapours that arise from crude and tartarous humours, ceases the ebilition of the humours, by reason of its volatile and sulphurous Salt joyned with its acid; and is an excellent Remedy against the Colick. It opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and of all the Bowels, dissolves coagulated Blood, and therefore is singularly profitable against the Pleurisie, whether true or bastard, expelling the Disease either by sweat, or insensible transpiration. It cures Rheumatisms, and all sorts of wandering pains, and the Dropsie *Tympanites*. Besides all which it changes the Emetick and Cathartick Virtues of several things into Diaphoretick, particularly *Antimony*.

XXI. *Spiritus Nitri Bezoarticus*, Bezoartick Spirit of Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ *It is distilled from Spirit of Nitre rectified, and Butter of Antimony, ana; by a Retort, S. A.* The Caput Mortuum serves to make Bezoar Mineral of.

Salmon.] It ought to be distilled in a Retort in Sand; whereof, if the Fire be speedily urged, the Spirit will be red, and as Authors affirm, be able not only to dissolve Gold, but also to volatilize it. § 2. It ought to be made of rectified Spirit of Nitre; which is thus done: ℞ *Of the former Spirit of Nitre, at* Sect. 20. q. v. *put it into a Glass Body, and in an open Fire make it to evaporate,* till the Vapours or Fumes begin to ascend yellow; then remove it from the Fire, and keep it for use; this is *rectified Spirit of Nitre*. § 3. This Spirit of Nitre thus rectified, ought to be put upon the Butter of Antimony, so long till the Efferveſcence ceases: then the mixture to be distilled to dryness; this Liquor thus distilled is the Bezoartick

rick Spirit, which indeed is nothing else but *Aqua Regia*, made by a conjunction of the Spirit of common Salt, which Spirit of Nitre, for which reason it dissolves Gold, and does other things which the vulgar *A. R.* does.

XXII. * *Spiritus Nitri dulcis*, Dulcified Spirit of Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ *Spirit of Nitre, p. j. Alcohole of Spirit of Wine, p. ij. Digest till they are joyned, and distil in Sand, cohobating twice, S. A.* Dose ad ʒj. in any convenient Liquor; it moves sweat, takes away Obstructions of the Colick, Reins, Breast, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This proportion of 1 to 2. is that which is observed by *Le Mort, Maets and Marg-grave*; but *Rolfincius*, *Charras*, *and Lemery*, make the mixture in equal parts of each. § 2. In the mixing them you must be very cautious, and do it leisurely and by degrees: you must not put the Spirit of Wine to the Spirit of Nitre, for then you will set it all in a flame; but you must put in the Spirit of Nitre Gradatim into the Spirit of Wine, so will you prevent the flaming, but the mixture will grow so hot, that you will scarcely be able to hold your hand on the outside the Vessel. § 3. Being mixed together, digest for seven days, then put the mixture into a Glass Retort, and distil in Sand, first with a gentle heat, and afterwards with a stronger, to driness: the Receiver let be very large, and the neck of the Retort fit for it, and so enter a good way in, and the Juncture to be well luted, for otherwise you will lose much of your Spirit. § 4. It is necessary that the Spirit should be cohobated twice at least, some Authors advise thrice; for the oftner it is cohobated, the sweeter it is. *Le Mort* also says, that the distillation may be performed upon the spot of the commixtion; and that if the digestion exceeds seven days before the distillation, the Union will be so firm that there will be no need of a distillation. § 5. The two Spirits mix and unite with an inseparable Union, sweet, or at least not of so great an acritude as before, and of a very grateful odour. § 6. It ought to be an open Vessel that the mixture is made in, for should it be in a Glass Bottle, and stopt before the ebulition be over, it would hazard the breaking of the same. § 7. *Lemery* ad-

adviſes to make the mixture in a Bolt-head ſet in ſtraw in the Chimny, without heat, letting it be open till the Ebullition is over, taking heed alſo to avoid the fumes, and then to put it into a Glaſs, and keep it without diſtillation for uſe. § 8. This Operation differs not much from that of mixing Oyl of Turpentine, and Oyl of Vitriol together: for theſe Liquors alſo heat and boyl together much alike. § 9. In this mixture the Spirit of Nitre joyns itſelf to the Sulphur of the Wine, and both being admirably volatile, they ſtrive to mount upwards, whereby the mixture is put into that mighty motion and effervescency; and from whence reſults a complicate Spirit, being moſt fragrant, and having the greateſt volatility. § 10. *Charras* adviſes it to be diſtilled in a Sand heat in a Glaſs Cucurbit, covered with its head carefully luted, and to be repeated three times; from whence, ſays he, ariſes a compoſed Spirit, more agreeable in ſmell, more grateful to the taſte, more gentle in all its operations, more fit for our bodies, and more admirably diaphoretick than the ſimple Spirit of Nitre can poſſibly be. § 11. *Rolfincius in Chimia, Lib. 3. Sect. 1. Art. 4. Cap. 11.* adviſes after four days digeſtion to diſtil it in an Alembick; ſo, ſays he, will the Spirits in this Operation be united, and contract a Violet kind of odour, or ſmell, and a ſubdulce and grateful taſte. § 12. It is a moſt admirable Diuretick and Diaphoretick, quenches thirſts, reſiſts putrefaction of the blood and humours, and and powerfully attenuates and incides: It is a ſingular Febrifuge, cures all malign Feavers, even the Small-pox, and Plague itſelf. It abates Inflamations, even of the Lungs, and penetrates the whole Body, for it is indeed the higheſt volatile acid that is yet known in *Rerum Natura.* It is a moſt ſignal Anticolick, curing the Diſeaſe above all other Medicines, and many times when all other Remedies fail. It is a Specifick againſt the Pleuriſie, in which Diſeaſe *Rolfincius* gives it with Syrup of Corn Poppies in a proper Volatile. It takes away all preternatural heat in any part of the Body to a Miracle: It is good againſt the Stone, Gravel, and all Obſtructions of Urine whatſoever, and indeed has not only all the Virtues of ſimple Spirit of Nitre, at *Sect.* 20.

20. § 10. aforegoing, but also much exceeds that in every respect. § 13. It is a circulated Menstruum, and by some is taken for the *Circulatum majus Paracelsi*; by it the Vertues of many things are momentarily to be extracted, much better than by several others, and some Chymists use it in the preparation of *Tincture of Coral.* Dose is from gut. 10. ad 40. *plus-minus*, in any proper Vehicle. Infinite Diseases almost, saith *Marggrave*, are cured by this Medicine.

XXIII.* *Spiritus Rhœados crapularius*, The Surfeit Spirit of the Red, Wild, or Corn Poppy.

Bate.] ℞ *Corn Poppy Flowers new gathered* ℔j. *Caraway-seeds* ʒij. *Nutmegs* ʒj. *Ambergrise gr. iv. Spirit of Wine* ℔iv. *digest S. A. strain out, and keep it for use.* Dose ʒiv. at the hours of sleep, or in the Morning after a Surfeiting. It is a Specifick also in the Pleurisie.

Salmon.] 1. § 1. The body of the Ambergrise ought to be opened as we have formerly directed at *Sect.* 4. aforegoing, whereby it will perform four times as much as it would otherwise. § 2. That the Spirit of Wine here intended, is only common Spirit of Wine or Brandy for otherwise it could not be, given in so large a Dose as our Author here prescribes it in. § 3. That it is not only an excellent thing against Surfeiting and Drunkenness, as also the Pleurisie, but also against all manner of Pains, and Stitches in the Sides, Breast, and Stomach, the Colick, and Griping of the Guts, Pains in the Back, Reins, and Bladder, but indeed against all manner of Pains in any part of the Body: it gently provokes Sweat, dissolves coagulated Blood, and gives relief against the strongest Agonies. § 4. The Dose is from ʒj. to iv. according to the Age, and Condition of the Sick; it may be given either alone, sweetned with white Sugar; or in Ale, Wine, or *Aqua Lactis Alexiteria*, &c. chiefly at Night going to Bed.

XXIV. *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci*, Spirit of Sal Armoniack.

Bate.] ℞ *Sal Armoniack p. j. Calx Vive, p. ij. Water p. iij. mix and distil in Sand, S. A.* It is Diuretick, Diaphoretick, and Inciding; it resists

resists putrefaction, and is most powerful against Feavers; Dose à gut. vj. ad xij. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Various are the Ways and Proportions which Authors have prescribed in the making of this Spirit, which because we would not leave the Artist in the dark, and are willing to ease him of the labour of searching of many Books, we shall here take the pains to deliver the Summary of all together. § 2. *Le Mort* makes it thus: ℞ *Sal Ammoniacum* ℔j. *Salt of Tartar* ℔j ß. *(or in place thereof Pot-ashes) common Water* ℔j. *mix them.* Or thus, from the same Author: ℞ *Sal Ammon* ℔j, *Oyl of Tartar*, per deliquium ℔ij. *mix and distil in a Glass, or glazed Retort in Sand, with a very gentle Fire*, till the volatile Salt begins to swell, so will the volatile Salt ascend, which in the following Flegm will be dissolved. Or thus: ℞ *Sal Am.* ℔j, *in fine Pouder: Sal Tartari, or other Alcalious Salt* ℔ij. *Water* ℔iij. *mix and distil* with a gentle Fire by a glased Retort, till about ʒxij. is come forth, then cease. § 3. Where Note, That if *Calx Vive* be used instead of the Salt of Tartar, the Spirit will come forth much more volatile and fugitive: also if it be distilled from Minerals, as Iron, *Lapis Hematitis, Calaminaris*, &c. it comes forth most penetrative. § 4. This is also to be noted, That if the *Sal Amm.* be mixed with Calx Vive, the Spirit goes forth in a most volatile Liquor, but never in a volatile Salt, whereas if it be mixt with other Calxes or Salts, the volatile Salt come first in a dry form, then the liquid Spirit together with the Flegm, in which the volatile Salt is dissolved. § 5. *Sal Ammon.* does seem to be nothing else, but a mixture of Sea Salt, and the volatile Salt of Urine, which here is reduced into a saline volatile Spirit, by the help of a fixt Salt, or other earthy Bodies being mixt. § 6. *Rolfincius* advises to take *Sal Am.* ℔j. *Ashes* ℔iv. *so to mix and to distill by an Alembick in Sand*, and then to rectifie the Spirit. § 7. The Rectification of the Spirit is thus done: ℞ *Of the said Spirit* ℔ß. *Salt of Tartar, or of Pot-ashes* ʒij. *mix them in a glass Retort, and distil again.* § 8. *Marggrave* makes it thus: ℞ *Sal Am. Salt of Tartar, or any other Alcalious Salt, ana:* each

each being in Pouder mix them, and put them into a glaſed Retort, with Water q. s. and a very large Receiver well luted, and diſtil in Sand; and in three or four hours with a Fire of the third degree, you will have firſt, the coagulated Spirit, or volatile Salt in a dry form, ſticking to the ſides of the Receiver like Snow: continue the diſtillation, that the Spirit may come over, till the ſaid dry volatile Salt is brought or diſſolved into the ſaid Spirit. Then immediately take the Recipient away, keeping the ſaid Spirit in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe; what comes after over is only pure Flegm, of little or no uſe. § 9. From this *Caput Mort.* with Water you may extract a pure white Salt, which *Sylvius* calls, *Sal Febrifugum:* which being rightly prepared and ſublimed from an earthen Retort, in an open Fire, will go forth for the moſt part, in moſt white Flowers, very penetrating, but not urinous, and of a pleaſant refrigerating taſte; which ſome will have to be a volatile Salt of Tartar. § 10. *Maets* makes it thus: ℞ *Sal Am. Salt of Tartar, Pot-aſhes, ana; mix, (being in Pouder) put them into a Glaſs Cucurbit, affuſe thereon Water, q. s. and diſtil with a gentle Fire:* ſo will you have a potent Spirit of Sal Am. together with its volatile Salt in a dry form, ſticking to the ſides of the Veſſel. § 11. *Le Febure* makes it thus: ℞ *Sal Am. in Pouder, Salt of Tartar, ana, mix, put them into a glaſs Retort with a wide neck, fitting to it a large Receiver; give a gradual Fire*, and in ſhort time you will have a volatile Spirit coming over the helm in Liquor, the Salt ſubliming into a clear ſubſtance as white as Camphir; which operation will be done in about four or five hours. The volatile Salt you may diſſolve in its own Spirit, and ſo keep both together as Spirit of *Sal Am.* § 12. Now *Sal Am.* conſiſts of a double Nature, as we have above obſerved, *viz.* of a kind of common Salt as it were fixt; and of a volatile Salt of Urine; the mixture and union of which Salts is ſo ſtrict, that it is very difficult, almoſt impoſſible, to bring them over the helm into Liquor, the one without the other, the urinous and volatile carrying along with it the common and fixt Salt; without the addition of ſome other Body as Salt of Tartar, Pot-aſhes, Calx Vive, &c.

which

which have the faculty to keep back the acid Salt, to let the urinous and volatile ascend. § 13. But if you would extract the acid Spirit of the Sal Am. as well as its volatile; the said *Le Febure* does it thus: ℞ *Sal Am. Quick-lime A. mix and make them into a pap with Urine*: then distil in a glowing red hot Iron Retort, having a Tube with a wide Mouth, and an Iron stopple; put in the matter *Cochleatim* at the Tube, and immediately stop it, so will the Vapours presently go into the Receiver luted to the same, which Method continue till all the Ingredients are done: now take all this Liquor in the Recipient, put it into a glass Cucurbit a Cubit high, and narrow in the neck, cover it with an Alembick-head, and its Recipient, both well luted, and in B. M. give a gradual Fire, that all the volatile Spirit, and urinous Salt may ascend; when no more will arise, put the remaining Liquor into a Retort, and rectifie it in Sand, so will you have an acid Spirit, much pleasanter than the Spirit of common Salt, and of the same Virtues; save, that being compared therewith, it as much exceeds that of common Salt, as a full-grown and perfect Man exceeds a Youth or Child. § 14. *Lemery* makes the urinous Spirit thus: ℞ *Sal Am.* ℔j. *Calx Vive* ℔iij. *Pouder them apart, and when you have mixed them in a Mortar, put upon them* ℥iv. *of Water, which put presently into a Retort, whose half must remain empty*: fit to it a large Receiver, lute the Junctures, and distil in Sand, beginning the distillation without Fire, for about a quarter of an hour, then make a gentle Fire, and increase it *gradatim* to the second degree, and continue it till nothing more comes forth; take off your Recipient, pour out the Spirit immediately into a Vial, turning away your Head as much as may be, to avoid the subtil Vapours that continually rise: stop the Glass with a Glass stopple well ground, or with Wax. § 15. In this last Prescript here is to be observed, That before distillation the *Alcali* of the Sea Salt had in a manner bound up the volatile Salt in the *Sal Am.* to loosen which, the unslakt Lime is added, whose *Alcali* destroys the Acid of the Sea Salt; whence it is, that as soon as they are mixed together, the volatile urinous

rinous Spirit begins to arise and distil; which Vapours come forth so plentifully, that you could never be able to put the mixture into the Retort, should you not turn away your Head, while your Hands are at work. § 16. That the Water is added to moisten it, (which *Le Febure* certainly forgot in his Prescript) and to liquifie the volatile Salts; for if there were nothing to moisten them, they would suddenly sublime to the neck of the Retort, and stopping it altogether, would break it to pieces: but the quantity of the Water seems to be too little by half: ʒviij. of Water is the least that ought to be used. § 17. By reason of the swelling of the Lime after wetting, and the great deal of room the Spirits take to rarifie themselves in, the Retort must not be above half full, and the Receiver must be very large, that they may circulate with ease. § 18. This Spirit is nothing but a solution of the volatile Salt in Water: if you would sublime and separate this Salt there from, put the Spirit into a Matrass with its head, and a Receiver, lute the Joynts with a wet Bladder, and in Sand, with a gentle Fire, you may make the volatile Salt ascend white as Snow; for it will sublime and stick to the top, and uppermost parts; which separate and keep in a Glass close stopt with a Glass stopple. This Salt being dry, more easily flies away, than when you kept it dissolved in the Water, for which cause sake it is best to keep it in a liquid form. § 19. This Spirit made with *Quick-lime* is stronger than that made with *Salt of Tartar*, &c. because the fiery particles of the *Quick-lime*, quicken the motion of the volatile Salts, much more than the *Salt of Tartar* can do. § 20. It is also to be noted, That the Spirit of *Sal Am.* thus drawn with *Quick-lime*, being mixt with Spirit of Wine, will not coagulate; whereas that which is drawn with *Salt of Tartar*, &c. will. § 21. When you take away the Receiver from the Alembick, have in readiness a wet cloth to stop its mouth, that its volatile Vapours may not strike your Nostrils & Brain, and so hinder respiration and cause swooning. § 22. This volatile Spirit is also an excellent *Menstruum* to make precipitations with, it destroys acids, as do all other volatile Alcalies, and precipi-

tates Gold after it is dissolved. § 23. *Charras* makes it thus: ℞ *Good Sal Am.* ℔j. *Salt of Tartar* ℔j. *or in its place Oak Ashes* ℔iv. *beat them in a Mortar, and put them in a Cucurbit, in Sand: Sprinkle the mixture with Water* ʒviij. *then immediately, put on the Head with its Receiver, luting the Junctures well, kindle a gentle Fire, and continue it five or six hours, or till all the volatile Spirit is come over,* and the Flowers are sublimed partly into the Head, and partly to the upper part of the Cucurbit, which take and keep for use. § 24. Near as soon as the Water is put in, the *Salt of Tartar* joyns with the Acid of the Sea Salt, so that the Sea Salt disingages itself from the Volatile Salt, thereby giving it the liberty of immediate arising, partly in the form of a dry Salt, and partly in the form of Spirit, so that you are forced as speedily as may be, to cover the Cucurbit with its Head, *&c.* § 25. From all these Considerations it evidently appears, that should *Sal Am.* be distilled alone in its own condition, when exposed to the violence of the Fire, the volatile part of the *Sal Am.* would do violence to the acid, and sublime it, or carry it up with it, so that you would have only a mixt Flower of *Sal Am.* or rather *Sal Am. purified,* not the pure volatile alcalious Salt alone, but mixed with all its acid, *&c,* § 26. It is also to be observed, that thô the mixture of *Quick-lime*, or a fit Salt, stops the Acid or Marine Salt from rising, letting the urinous, volatile part go alone, either in dry Salt or Spirit, yet the action would be very slow and feeble, did you not mix Water with them, the more firmly to dissolve the marine Salt, and the fixed Salt, and to mix them together, making their conjunction the more facile. So that it appears, the Spirit and volatile Salt are possible to be separated without Water; but then it is more slowly, and in this case, besides strong luting of the Junctures, you must leave at least three quarters of the Cucurbit empty, *&c.* § 27. Besides all these ways of distilling this Spirit, you may see several others in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 11. *sect.* 30, 31, & 32. the last of which is the Colledge's own Prescription; but those of *our Author*, and *Lemery*'s seem to carry away the Bell from all the rest. § 28. This volatile Spirit may be given à

gut.

gut. vj. or x. *ad* 20. and some Authors allow it given to 30, yea to 60, in any proper Vehicle, as *Bawm*, or *Carduus Water*, *Aqua Lactis Alexiteria*, &c. it is better given in some good or proper Cordial or Sudorifick Water than in Broath, because Broath being taken hot, the heat would dissipate a good part of the volatile Spirits, before the mixture could possibly be drunk. § 29. It is given with good success in the Cure of Malignant Feavers, and all Diseases where Sweating is required. It is of a most penetrating nature, revives Apoplecticks and Lethargicks, resolves and attenuates the humours, takes away the stagnation of the Blood, and causes it to circulate; resists putrefaction, takes away all manner of Feavers, arising from Obstruction, and powerfully removes the Obstruction itself: it cures Quotidians and Tertians, Plague or Pestilence, and other Diseases proceeding from malignity. It is said also to cure the Epilepsie, Palsie, Hysterick Fits, Hypochondriack Melancholy, inveterate Headachs, Heart-burnings, Gouts, &c. It is attenuating, inciding, resolving, penetrating, dissipating, and opening, prevalent against the Scurvy, and other Chronick Diseases arising from a morbifick acid, making all the humours fluid, and putting them into motion, whereby, what is preternatural, is the more fit for excretion. It is given also in Venereal Diseases, and especially where Mercury has been given unseasonably, unskilfully, or in too great a quantity, for that this Spirit drives and forces the said Mercury, lodged in the several parts of the Body thro' the pores of the skin. It is good against Vapours arising from the lower parts, and ascending up into the Stomach and Head, as well by smelling to it, as by taking it inwardly, whereby it removes Vertigo's, and other ill Accidents of the Head and Brain, which interrupt the proper course of the Spirits, and the Functions of all the parts; for which reason it is proper in swooning Fits, weakness and palpitation of the Heart, and to dissipate Vapours rising from the Womb; it kills Worms, and above all things opens the passages of the Urine, provided it be mixt with some fixt Salt or Acid in a proper Vehicle. § 30. The volatile Salt has the same Vertues

with the Spirit, but must be given in smaller Dose, *viz.* à gr. v. ad xij, *plus-minus*. They sometimes cause sleep, because they dull the sharpness of acid Salts, which entering into the little Conduits of the Brain, do cause perpetual watchings. This is also to be added, *viz.* that as this volatile Salt and Spirit do above most other things correct and hinder putrefaction, so also they more powerfully overcome the poyson and venom of the Plague, and as well preserve from that dreadful Disease, as cure it, preserving the Stomach also from putrefaction and corruption, which is caused by the vice and defect of the digestive faculty. In all the mentioned Diseases, 'tis certain that they will produce wonderful and surprizing effects. § 31. *The acid Spirit* distilled as before directed, is said to open all Obstructions of the lower Belly, to break and expel the Stone, and to ease the pain of the Bowels, strengthning them as well as the Liver, Spleen, and Stomach: This Spirit will be so much the better or more powerful, if (when you mix the *Sal Am.* in order to drawing off its volatile urinous Spirit,) you take the equal quantities of the Pouder of *Lapis Hematitis*, or *Filings of Steel*, and then proceed in all respects, as if you had used *Lime*, or *Salt of Tartar*, to the eliciting the volatile Spirit and Salt: and then from the *Caput mort.* to draw the *Acid Spirit* as before directed, which will be of a *Golden colour*, and may be rectified over a gentle Fire, to separate its flegmy parts. Dose *à gut.* vj. *ad xij.* or more in any proper Liquor.

XXV. *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Tartarisatus*, Spirits of Sal Armoniack tartarized.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Tartar, Sal Arm. ana, mix and add a tripple quantity of Water, and distil, S. A.* It has the Vertues of the former.

Salmon.] It is the same with the former volatile urinous Spirit, and to be distilled as we have directed in the Annotations of the former Section, and is to be given against the same Diseases, in the same manner and dose. Note, That if to the *Caput Mort.* you add new Salt of Tartar, and distil again, you will have volatile Salt afresh.

XXVI. *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Succinatus*, Spirit of Sal Ammoniack with Amber.

Bate.] *It is made by rectifying the volatile Spirit of Sal Am-*

Ammoniack [whether made with Quick-lime, Salt of Tartar, or Pot-ashes] *upon the fine Pouder of Amber, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. But if you would have only a Salt succinated, you must mix the *Volatile Sal Amm.* with the *Volatile Salt of Amber*, in equal parts, and so sublime according to Art. § 2. This Salt and Spirit has all the Virtues of the former simple Volatile Salt and Spirit, but with this advantage, that it is yet more powerful against the Diseases for which it is designed, but especially in all Epileptick and Hysterick Cases, and where Vapours are apt to afflict the Patient. § 3. It is also to be given in the same manner and dose.

XXVII. *Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Chalybeatus*, Spirit of Sal Armoniack steeled.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made from the* Caput Mortuum *of the steeled Flowers of Sal Armoniack* (the *Sal Armoniack* being first mixed with Filings of *Mars*) *being distilled in a Retort*, S. A. Dose à gut. 5. ad 15. It takes away all Obstructions, provokes Urine and the Terms; and is said to be Sudorifick.

Salmon.] This is nothing but the Acid Spirit of Sal Armoniack; which, in our Annotations upon the simple Spirit, at *Sect.* 24. above, we have taught more fully the preparation of: It pierces, is thin, diuretick, and diaphoretick, and has been found good against the Colick, and against the Greensickness in Virgins: give *à gut.* vj. *ad xij. plus-minus*, in Water distilled from Onions, Parsly, Arsmart, Smallage, or Saxifrage.

XXVIII. *Spiritus Salis Coagulatus*, Spirit of Salt coagulated.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Wormwood depurated* ℥j. *rectified Spirit of Salt* ℥iß. *mix and coagulate S. A.* It is a Diuretick Medicament, and a Specifick Hydropick, potently expelling by Urine, all watery Humours and Wind, and all the tartarous and viscous matter, from whence the Stone is generated. In the Iliack Passion, Colick, Fevers, Jaundice, Bloody Flux, Apoplexy, Gout, &c. it is a present help. Dose gr. vj. ad xv. See *Mynsicht.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Mynsicht* in his *Thesaurus*, *Sect.* 1. *pag.* 31. advises, That so much of the

Spirit may be coagulated and united with the Salt, till it prevails both in taste and strength: being brought to in just consistence, it may be kept in a Glass for use: and in this form, you may more easily carry it up and down in travelling, than you can Spirit of Salt alone by itself. § 2. It is a most excellent Medicine, having a Balsamick property, renovating the whole Man. It purifies the Blood, comforts the Head, Heart, and Stomach; opens Obstructions of Liver and Spleen; it incides, discusses, mundifies, and resists putrefaction. § 3. Besides also, it is a more efficacious Diuretick, and so specifick an Hydropick, that it admirably expels by the urinary parts, all preternatural Humidities and Wind, and the whole tartarous and viscous matter, from whence the Stone, and Gravel, and the lapidiscent Concretions in the Gout are produced. § 4. Our Author commends it also against the Palsie, the Leprosie, Worms, whether in old or young, Ruptures, the *English* Sweating-sickness, Plague, and all manner of Poyson, as a speedy help in time of need. § 5. It may be given in the Dose above-mentioned, in any appropriate or specifick Vehicle: In the Dropsie (Universals being premised) *in Aqua Absinthii, mixt with an equal quantity of Spirit of Elder-flowers*, continuing it daily, till the Dropsie and Tympany (which will in a little time) vanishes.

XXIX. *Spiritus Salis Martialis*, Steeled Spirit of Salt Gem.

Bate.] ℞ *Sal Gem. p. j. Mars, p. ij. mix and distil by a Retort, S. A.* Dose *à gut.* 5. *ad* 15. It is diuretick, and wonderfully aperitive or opening.

Salmon.] § 1. It is made as Spirit of common Salt, and indeed is nothing but Spirit of Salt impregnated with the virtue, power, and efficacy of the Steel or Iron, and the most volatile parts thereof, which are dissolved by the Acid of the Salt, and made to ascend with it. § 2. It may be dulcified after this manner: ℞ *Of this steeled Spirit* ℥j. *Alcohol of the Spirit of Wine* ℥iss. *mix and digest a week, shaking the glass once a day*: being thus sweetned by digestion with Spirit of Wine, it is more balsamick, and natural to the Body of Man. § 3. It strengthens and fortifies

fies the Stomach, potently resists the Scurvy and Greensickness in Virgins; opens all manner of Obstructions in Liver, Spleen, Womb, Reins, or Bladder, expels watery Humours and Wind, and is of singular use against the Colick. It increases the Appetite, and causes a good digestion. ℞ *Of this Spirit à gut.* 6. *ad* 20. *White-wine, or Canary* ℥iv. *ad* vj. *Tincture of Wormwood gut.* xxx. *mix for a Dose*; to be given either at Night going to Bed, or early in the Morning fasting: where Note, That if it be dulcified with Spirit of Wine, you may give it from 15 drops, to 50, or 60, as you see need requires.

XXX. *Spiritus Sambuci*, Spirit of Elder-berries.

Bate.] *It is distilled from the fermented Berries, as you distil Spirit of Hyssop*, &c. It is Alexipharmick, Cardiack, Sudorifick, and Uterine. Dose a spoonful or two, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *You must take the Berries and bruise them well, then put them into a wooden Vessel; to every gallon of which, you must add of course Sugar, or Melusso* lbj. *to hasten the fermentation, which ought to be continued so long, till the Liquor has acquired a vinous scent; then put it into a Copper Vesica tinn'd within, with its Worm and Recipient, and draw off the Spirit with a gentle Fire*: draw off the quarter part, which save by itself as the best and strongest Spirit; and is to go by the name of *Spirit of Elder*: then changing the Receiver draw off about as much more, which keep by itself, under the title of Elder-water. § 2. This Water you may reserve for making of new Spirit, putting it into fresh bruised Berries, (but after the fermentation, least you lose the volatile parts thereof before you distil it) and draw off the Spirit as before; and then the Elder-water, which you may save for a supplement to the next Spirit. § 3. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥j. *Juniper, or Parsley-water* ℥ij. *Syrup of Lemons* ℥ß. *mix for a Dose*, against Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder. ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥j. *Tincture of Castor* ℥j. *White-wine or Sherry* ℥iv, *mix for a Dose*, against Distempers of the Womb. ℞ *Of this Spirit* ℥j. *Spirit of Sal Armoniack gut.* 20. *Spirit of Scurvy-grass gut.* 10. *Camomil-water* ℥iv. *mix for a Dose*, against the Pleurisie.

XXXI. *Spiritus Sanguinis*, Spirit of Man's Blood.

Bate.] *Distil it from the Blood of a sound young Man, putrefied, in Sand, and then rectifie it, S. A.* It is chiefly commended against the Epilepsie, or Falling-sickness, radically taking it away; as also against the Palsie, Apoplexy, Ulcers of the Lungs, *&c.* Dose à gut. 10. ad 20. and more, for a whole Month.

Salmon.] § 1. Because it is really necessary to understand the way of distilling Humane Blood, we shall here particularly explicate and exemplifie the process. ℞ *Of the Blood of a sound young Man q. v. put it into a large Glass Body, upon which put some two or three handfuls of Hemp, to prevent its rising or swelling into the Head or Alembick, lute the Junctures well, giving a gentle and gradual Fire in Ashes or Sand, distil to dryness, but beware of burning; so have you Water and Spirit, which you must rectifie in B. M.* § 2. With the Water you may extract the Salt out of the *Caput Mortuum*, after due Calcination; *the Spirit* you may preserve as it is, as an excellent Remedy against the Falling-sickness, and Convulsion Fits in Children, and may be given à ℈ss. to ℈j. thus: ℞ *Of this Spirit ℥j. Water of Earth-worms, Lilly Convally, Lavender, or Peony ʒij. or iij. Syrup of Peony ʒij. mix for a Dose.* § 3. Now here is to be noted, that this Spirit would yet be stronger and better, if you cohobate it upon the fæces several times in a Retort, *viz.* Eight or nine times, or till it has got a Ruby colour, and that the Oyl comes at last with its volatile Salt, sticking to the neck of the Glass, or sides of your Recipient; then to mix it with the Spirit, and joyn them together by distillation in B. M. § 4. This is that Spirit so much cried up for the cure of the Palsie, being inwardly taken à gut. vj. ad xij. or xx. in Broath, Decoction, or generous Wine: what remains at the bottom of this Glass Body, after the Cohobations, being calcin'd, you may extract the Salt out of, as before directed. § 5. The Oyl you may rectifie upon Colcothar in Sand, in a Retort, till you find it thin, subtil, and penetrative, with which mix the fixed Salt, and digest till they are perfectly united: thus have you an excellent Balsam to ease the

the Gout in Hands or Feet, and to remove the tumour and redneſs thereof; it ſoftens, diſſipates, yea, and diſſolves the chalky Concretions, which are bred in the Joynts in that Diſeaſe; as alſo pocky Nodes, Tophs, Gums, and Swellings, the Body being beforehand prepared by taking ſome few Doſes of our *Aurum Vitæ*. § 6. In defect of Man's Blood, you may make uſe of Sheeps, Goats, Swines, or Neats-blood, and diſtil it in the ſame manner as Humane Blood; for in perfect Animals, the natural digeſtions are performed in the ſame manner, and their Blood is endowed with nearly the ſame Virtues, ſave that Humane Blood may be thought to be more homogenial to our Natures. § 7. *Rolfincius Artis Chimicæ, Lib.* 5. *Sect.* 1. *Art.* 4. *Cap.* 2. makes it after this manner: ℞ *The Blood newly gathered, dry it gently in an Oven, ſo that being freed from the Flegm, there may be* ℔xij. *put it into a Retort, and diſtil with an open Fire, ſo have you firſt a Spirit, after a volatile Salt, then a thick Oyl:* The Fire being out, and the Veſſels cooled, gather the yellow Salt moiſtned with the Oyl; and after the white and cryſtalline, (which is indeed but little) that adheres to the lighteſt part of the Recipient. The Spirit impregnated with much Salt ſeparate from the Oyl, and the more ſincere or pure Spirit, mixed with the former volatile Salt, rectifie by an Alembick, keeping the pure white Salt by it ſelf for uſe. The reſidue of the Liquor which remains, diſtil through the Alembick, and keep by itſelf. Laſtly, Becauſe you cannot diſtil to drineſs without danger of breaking the Glaſs Body: affuſe thereon Spirit of Wine rectified, ſo will it aſcend white, pellucid, and of a grateful flavour. This Salt and Spirit have one and the ſame Virtues, and are admirable Diaphoreticks to be uſed in all burning, malign, and peſtilential Feavers. Doſe *à gr.* iij. ad viij. in Broth, or a Draught of Wine. § 8. *Maets* makes it thus: ℞ *Blood of a ſound Man, and dry it, adding as much rectified Spirit of Salt as the Serum weighed; evaporate to drineſs again: of this Blood thus dried, take p. j. white Rheniſh Tartar, p. v. mix exactly and diſtil: ſeparate the ſtinking Oyl from the Spirit, the Oyl rectifie upon* Glawber's Sal Mirabilis Calcinatum, *or upon*

upon common Salt calcined, or decripetated; rectifie it so long, till it becomes clear and limpid, leaving a black Earth at bottom of the Retort: to this Oyl add Alcohol of Spirit of Wine, p. iv. and distil them together till they are perfectly united. So have you a most subtil and fiery Spirit of Humane Blood, of which you may give à gut. 20. ad 40. but of the former Spirit to a much larger Dose. § 9. He also makes it thus: ℞ *Man's Blood dried, p. j. Calx of Flints, p. ij. or decripitated Salt: mix and distil by a Retort, so have you Spirit and Oyl, which separate by filtring; the volatile Salt adhering to the Receiver and Neck of the Retort, gather and rectifie or depurate it,* as you do volatile Salt of Harts-horn: the Oyl rectifie as before, the volatile Salt dissolve in the Spirit, and keep it for use. § 10. It is made also after this manner: ℞ *Man's Blood, q. v. put it into a sublimatory Vial, and digest it in Horse-dung for forty days; then draw off the Spirit with a very gentle Fire.* This volatile Spirit is a great *Arcanum* in the cure of the Falling-sickness. § 11. *Margrave* makes it thus: ℞ *Man's Blood ℥xxx. distil it in a low Cucurbit in Sand, for six or eight hours, augmenting the Fire strongly in the end, till nothing more will come forth: first there ascends ℥xv. of a limpid Liquor: then follows ℥ix. of a turbid Liquor: conjoyn both, and affuse them the next day upon the* Caput Mort. *and distil again as before to driness; do this once or twice more, till the Liquor ascends turbid, with some little drops of Oyl swimming in it:* Separate the Oyl by a Funnel, and rectifie the Liquor, so as to abstract only five or six Ounces, of which the Dose is *gut.* x. *ad* xx. against the Epilepsie, and most other Diseases of the Brain, Nerves, and Womb, Hysterick Fits, *&c.*

XXXII. *Spiritus Saturni*, Spirit of Saturn.

Bate.] *It is distilled by a Retort from purified and rectified* Saccharum Saturni, *S. A.* It is sudorifick, good against the Plague or Pestilence, Hypochondriack Melancholy, Burning Fevers, French-Pox, and the like. Dose gut. ij. or iij.

Salmon.] This *Spirit of Saturn,* drawn from its Salt, is an inflamable Liquor, and is thus made: ℞ *Salt of Saturn, so much as may fill your Glass*

Glaſs or Earthen Retort two thirds full; put it into a Furnace over a very gentle Fire, both to heat the Retort, and drive out the Flegm, (which comes firſt:) continue this degree of Fire, till the drops begin to have ſome taſte; then fit to it a large Receiver, lute well the Junctures, and increaſe the Fire gradatim, *ſo will the Spirit come forth, filling the Receiver with Clouds: all being come off, let the Veſſels cool, then unlute, and take the Spirit and put it into a Glaſs Cucurbit, to rectifie it, in a very gentle Sand heat, drawing off about the one half thereof:* this is the inflamable Spirit of *Saturn*, burning like Spirit of Wine, and of a ſowre taſte, *Quemque inter non entia reponit Rolfincius*; but I think him to be miſtaken. § 2. The other half of the Liquor which remains in the Alembick, they call (tho' improperly) *Oyl of Saturn*, and is uſed to cleanſe and clear the Eyes of Horſes. § 3. The blackiſh matter remaining in the Retort, being put into a Crucible upon a good Fire, will reaſſume the form of Lead, being deprived of the Acids which gave it the form of Salt. § 4. The *Salt of Saturn* may alſo be revived into *Lead*, by mixing it with an Alcaly, and melting it as aforeſaid in a good Fire, for that the Alcali abſorbs the Acid, and as much enervates it, as if it were drawn off; but then it will flame, before it revives, becauſe of the Spirit of Wine contained in the Vinegar, which converted the *Lead* into *Ceruſe*. § 5. The *Spirit of Saturn* therefore is inflamable, becauſe it contains ſome Spirit of Wine, which remains ſtill involved in the Vinegar, and was carried with the Acids into the Pores of the Lead, when the *Saccharum Saturni* was made. This Salt being diſtilled, the force of the Fire breaks the *Acid*, and ſets the Spirit of Wine at liberty; ſo that the *Spirit of Saturn* has very little of an acid taſte in it. § 6. It is alſo to be obſerved, that if you take ℔j. or ʒxvj. of the *Saccharum*, you will have by diſtillation in the Retort, about $3\frac{1}{4}$ ounces of Liquor, or Spirit, and yet there will be left in the Retort (which is the wonder) about eighteen ounces of a blackiſh matter, ſo that here an augmentation is evident: Now $16-3\frac{1}{4}=12\frac{3}{4}$ the quantity of *Lead* in the *Saccharum*: And if you reduce the eighteen ounces of black Matter into *Lead*, in a Crucible, you will have of

Lead

Lead ℥10¾; and ℥ij. of a yellow Earth, like Litharge of Gold, which seems to be an impurity of the Lead. § 7. Hence it is apparent, that the *Saccharum*, as by distillation it loses its acid particles, it receives others, which are igneous, in; more in number, and greater in quantity or weight, as appears by the operation: but when again it is reduced in a Crucible into *Lead*, the particles of the *Lead* coming together into a Body, expel the fiery particles, so that the Lead reviving as before, recovers but its first weight. § 8. The Retort ought scarcely to be ⅔ full, and the Receiver ought to be very large, because these volatile Spirits flying out with violence, if they should not have room enough to play in, might possibly break the Vessels. § 9. *Le Febure* makes it after this manner: ℞ *Pure Crystalline* Saccharum Saturni ℔j. *dissolve it seven times one after another in the best Spirit of Vinegar, evaporating every time: then in the hottest Season of the Year dissolve it in a cold Cellar*, per deliquium, *this Liquor put into a Retort placed in a Reverberatory Furnace upon an earthen Pot, the bottom turned upside down, having about an inch thickness of Sand or Ashes between the said bottom and Retort: fit to the neck a very large Receiver, luting the Juncture with all possible care; which being dry, make a gentle Fire at first, and very slowly increase it, till the Receiver is totally filled with white Vapours, but by degrees augment it to the height, and when you see heavy and red drops fall down, and that the Recipient grows clear of itself, (which will be in about twenty or twenty four hours) cease, or put out the Fire.* § 10. This Liquor distilled over into the Receiver, is four-fold, *viz.* 1. A subtil and volatile Spirit. 2. A yellow Oyl. 3. A Phlegm. 4. A red Oyl, which you must separate one from another by rectification, thus: § 11. Put them into a clean glass Retort in B.M. or Sand, with its Recipient, changing the Receiver according to the change of the Liquors coming over. The Volatile and Ætherial Spirits come first thrô the neck of the Retort, without framing any Veins therein: next follows the yellow Oyl, which makes oblique and winding Veins; as soon as which sign does appear, the Receiver must be changed: After the yellow Oyl comes

comes the Flegm in ſtreight and direct Veins, which muſt alſo be taken away by itſelf: And laſtly, In the bottom of the Retort you will find the red Oyl remaining. § 12. This *Volatile Spirit of Saturn* reſiſts putrefaction of the Blood and Humours, and cures Hypochondriack Melancholy (given for twenty or thirty days together); it is a wonderful Sudorifick, and therefore is excellent againſt the Plague, peſtilential and burning Fevers, Palſie, Epilepſie, Apoplexy, French-Pox, Frenzy, Madneſs, and other like Diſeaſes afflicting Body or Mind, or both. Doſe *à gut.* 8. *ad* 16. *or* 20. in any appropriated Vehicle. § 13. *The yellow Oyl* being digeſted upon *Calx* of Gold, or *Crocus Solis* in a gentle heat of a Bal. Vaporoſo, in a Circulatory Veſſel hermetically ſealed, will become as red as Blood; and then be a great *Arcanum* againſt all Griefs of the Heart and Brain, being given à gut. j. *ad* iv. in Spirit of Lilly Convally, Canary, or other proper Liquor. § 14. *The red Oyl* being *circulated with equal parts of Oyl of Camphir, and tartariz'd Spirit of Wine for fifteen or twenty days, or longer, and then the S. V. abſtracted with a very gentle heat in B. M. you will have remaining a miraculous Balſamick Eſſence*, which will cure green Wounds in a day or two, at once dreſſing, being only ſlightly beſmeared with a Feather dipt therein; and is beſides profitable for the cure of the moſt inveterate Ulcers, diſſolves and reſolves all Swellings, hinders Accidents in Wounds, wonderfully cures Fiſtula's, and growing Cancers, as alſo takes away Scurf, Morphew, and Leproſie, and reſtores again pined and withered Members; for it is a kind of *Mummial Balſam* impregnated with the *Sulphur of Saturn.*

XXXIII. *Spiritus Spongiarum*, Spirit of Sponges.

Bate.] *It is diſtilled from Sponges by a Retort, and rectified, S. A.* It is a ſingular Lithontriptick.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *As much Sponge as you pleaſe, cut it very ſmall, put it into a glaſs Retort, which place in a cloſe Reverberatory, with its Receiver; lute the Juncture well, and give Fire Gradatim, like as in the diſtillation of Tartar: and continue to increaſe it by little and little, till the white and oily clouds begin to come, and*

and that you see the volatile Salt does sublime and stick to the sides of the Receiver: continue the Fire in the same degree till all is come forth, and the Receiver grows clear of it self. § 2. Then cease the Fire, and all being cold, take away the Vessels, pour out the Spirit and volatile Salt together, and separate the Oyl by a Funnel, or some Cotton, which keep in a Glass by itself. § 3. Put the Spirit and Volatile Salt into a low Glass Body, and rectifie them in Sand, keeping them together: The *Sponge* also calcin'd at the bottom of the Retort after distillation, you may save for to stop violent fluxes of Blood. § 4. This *Spirit, volatile Salt,* and *Oyl of Sponges*, are not only of excellent use against the Stone and Gravel, or any other Obstruction in the Reins and Bladder, or other passages of Urine, but are also profitable against *strumous* or *scrophulous* Swellings, and the Disease called, *Broncoceles*, which is a Bunch or Swelling in the Throat: for they not only admirably open, but also by their acuity of parts, attenuate and resolve much. § 5. Against the Stone and Diseases of the Reins and Bladder, you may use them thus: ℞ *Of the Spirit, in which the volatile Salt is dissolved* ʒj. *Aquæ Fabarum, or in place thereof Petroselini,* ʒiij. *Syrupus Nephriticus, or in place thereof Dialthæa* ʒij. *Pouder of Winter Cherries* ʒß. *mix for three Doses.* § 6. But for a *Broncoceles*, or *Kings-Evil* thus: *First*, Purge the Patient with my *Family-Pills*, or *Pilulæ Panchymagogæ*, or *Pilulæ Mirabiles*, or some other Purge proper in this case, as this: ℞ *Fine Scammony gr. xvj. Resin of Jallap, gr. viij. Colocynthis in Pouder* ʒij. *mix, and with extract of Colocynthis, make Pills for iij. Doses.* Or you may purge with a simple *Extract of Colocynthis* alone, made only with common Water, which is an admirable thing, and works well in gr. vj. or viij. This Purging is to be continued all along the Cure, every fourth or fifth day, till the Swelling is wholly gone. § 7. Then you must anoint outwardly with this: ℞ *Oyl of Sponges* ʒj. *Oyl of bitter Almonds* ʒj. *mix them* to anoint with Morning and Evening, applying over all an Emplaster of *Oxycroceum*, or *Diachylon*, or some such like. § 8. Lastly, Give the Patient every Morning fasting, and every Night going

ing to Bed, the Spirit mixt with the volatile Salt, after this manner: ℞ *Of the Spirit à gut. xij. ad xx. or xxiv. Arſmart Water* ʒiij. *Syrupi Volatilis* ʒvj. *mix for a Doſe*: Or, giving the ſaid mixture at Night going to Bed, give theſe following Lozenges, one every Morning faſting: ℞ *Of the ſtrongeſt fine Sugar* ʒiv. *Calx of the Sponge aforementioned* ʒij. *Crocus martis aſtringens* ʒiij. *Long Pepper* ʒj. *mix, and make Lozenges, weighing each* ʒiiß. *which dry and keep for uſe.* By following this courſe conſtantly, you will evidently and daily ſee theſe *Scrophulous, Strumatick, and Bronchocele* Tumours to decreaſe, and vaniſh to nothing. § 9. In what Claſſis to place *Sponge*, Authors have ſcarcely determined; ſome thinking it to be neither Vegetable, Mineral, nor Animal; others thinking it to participate of them all: others place it between Animals and Vegetables, affirming it to partake of both of them; for that, ſay they, it has an active quality to dilate itſelf, and ſhrink up together when it is in the Sea, whereby it enjoys a tenebrous life, coming near to that of an Animal, and to that of a Plant, whence they will have it a *Zoophyton*, or *Plant Animal*;

XXXIV. *Spiritus Tabaccæ*, Spirit of Tobacco.

Bate.] *It is diſtilled as that of Amber, from the dried Leaves.* Doſe à ʒj. ad ʒiij. for Vomiting.

Salmon.] § 1. In handling this Preparation, I hope we ſhall evidently demonſtrate, That Chimical Phyſicians are not contented ſimply with the ſuperficies, or outſide of things, but aim at a farther ſcrutiny, *viz.* to open them, and to penetrate into their inſides, and very centers, thereby to find out the whole of what they do contain, ſeparating the pure and virtuous parts, the Spirit, Oyl, and volatile Salt, *viz.* the *Poteſtates*, or *Powers*, from their impure, fæculent, and earthy parts, that ſo they may the more aptly be appropriated and applied to the cure of the Diſeaſes of Humane kind. § 2. ℞ *Of the beſt Spaniſh Tobacco cut ſmall* ℔j. *or* ʒxvj. *put upon it an equal weight of Flegm of Vitriol, put on the Cucurbit or Veſica its Head, digeſt in Sand for a day or two; fit to it a Receiver, and diſtil about ten ounces of Liquor by a gentle Fire,* which keep in a Vial by itſelf. This is a powerful Vomit, and may be

be given à ʒij. ad vj. in ſome fit Vehicle; outwardly it is good alſo to bathe Tettars, Ring-worms, Itch, and ſuch like with. § 3. *Put the Magma in the Cucurbit into an Earthen, or Glaſs Retort luted, place it in a Furnace with a large Receiver, well luting the Junture, begin with a ſmall Fire to raiſe the Flegm, which augment gradatim, and the Spirits will come forth confuſedly with a black Oyl; continue the Fire till all is come over, then cool the Veſſels, and unlute them*: what you have in the Recipient, put into a Funnel lined with brown Paper, ſo will the watery and ſpirituous parts paſs through, leaving the black fœtid Oyl in the Paper or Filter. § 4. This Spirit is not uſual to be taken inwardly; outwardly you may uſe it thus: ℞ *Pure yellow Palm Oyl* ʒij. *of this Spirit* ʒj. *mix them.* It cures Itch, Tettars, Ring-worms, by anointing therewith. § 5. The Oyl is too violent to be given inwardly, and therefore ſome uſe it outwardly thus: ℞ *Lapis infernalis q. v. Oyl of Tobacco, ſo much as will make an Oyntment, which keep in a dry place.* Anoint the pit of the Stomach with gr. v. or vj. and the Patient will preſently vomit; but if you would move the Body downwards, anoint about the Navel therewith, and the ſick will preſently fall a purging; where note, 1. That the ſick ought to take ſome warm Broath, or Poſſet-drink in the working. 2. That the Oyntment is not to lie ſo long as to cauterize the part to which it is applied. § 6. But the greateſt external uſe of this Oyl, is, to conſolidate new Wounds, and to cure Cacoethick Ulcers, and to remove all the Accidents of Contuſions: becauſe it potently reſolves the extravaſated Blood, and hinders the heat and inflamation, which are always previous to a putrefaction. It is good alſo againſt the Tooth-ache, and to diſſipate the chalky knots proceeding from the Gout, and to diſſolve pocky Gums, Nodes, and Tophs, thus: ℞ *Palm Oyl* ʒij. *Oyl of Tobacco* ʒij. *mix for an Oyntment*, for the aforeſaid purpoſe. § 7. This Oyl is beſt unrectified, for now it contains both Oyl and volatile Salt, which in conjunction produce thoſe rare effects; whereas being rectified it loſes much of the ſaid volatile Salt, and becomes leſs effectual. Dr. *French* makes Lozenges of this

this unrectified Oyl thus: ℞ *Of the ſtrongeſt refined Sugar* ℥ß. *Oyls of Roſemary, and Rhodium ana gut. xxxij. Oyl of Nutmegs by Expreſſion* ʒj. *Oyl of Tobacco, gut. xxx. or* ʒß, *mix and make Lozenges, each weighing a dram*; which is a Doſe, about half a grain of the Oyl being in each Lozenge. One of theſe being taken (ſays he) every Morning, or every other Morning, keeps the Body ſoluble, and is good for ſuch as are apt to be coſtive. § 8. I muſt confeſs, I like not much the taking of this unrectified Oyl inwardly; for by reaſon of the peircing ſulphur, and volatile Salt which it contains, it (as ſoon as ever it gets into the ſtomach) falls a pricking the fibres with violence, and in weak perſons may endanger Convulſions: yea, this Oyl is ſo great a Vomit, that holding but ones noſe a little over the Vial containing it, it immediately puts the ſtomach upon a convulſive motion. § 9. A few drops being inſtilled into the Veins of a Dog's Leg, preſently put the Dog into Convulſions and Vomiting, and in a ſhort time after kill'd him; from which it appears, that if it be ever given inwardly, it would doubtleſs be beſt to rectifie it by diſtillation, thereby to take away in a great meaſure its *Empyreuma.* § 10. Then (ſay Authors) it may be given with happy ſucceſs againſt Suffocations, Fits of the Mother, Riſings, Vapours, Inflations, and Irritations of the Spleen, which cauſe ſhortneſs of breath, by reaſon of the compreſſion of the *Diaphragma*, or *Midriff.* It is good alſo againſt intermitting Feavers, given a little before the Fit comes; and is a good Antepileptick Remedy, exhibited upon the Full of the Moon, two or three days before and after in *Spir. Theriacalis* camphorated, volatile Spirit of Harts-horn, or *Mixtura Simplex.* § 11. In giving this Oyl, (if not made up into Lozenges) you muſt drop it upon pure white Sugar, à gut. ij. ad iv. and then mix it with any appropriate Vehicle; for example, againſt an Epilepſy: ℞ *Mixtura Simplex* ʒj. *of this Oyl gut. ij. ad iv. dropt into white Sugar: Bawm Water* ʒiij. *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers* ʒvj. *mix* for a Doſe. Againſt intermitting Feavers you may give it thus: ℞ *Spir. Theriacli* ʒj. *of this Oyl, gut. iij. or iv. Centaury Water* ʒiv. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ʒj. *mix* for a Doſe. § 12. But as this Oyl is not often

given inwardly, except upon great neceſſities, when no other Remedies are to be found; ſo being reſerved for external uſes, it is beſt without rectifying, and ſo is much more powerful to the intentions propoſed, as then comprehending within it, its volatile Salt, which being rectified, it will be in the greateſt part deprived of. § 13. From the Fæces in the Retort by Calcination and Elixiviation, *&c.* you may have a fixed Salt, or *Alkali*; but in making of it, it will be good to get a larger quantity of Aſhes, that you may have it the more plentifully. § 14. This Salt is ſaid to poſſeſs all the Virtues of the Plant, beſides which, it mundifies and heals, and is very gentle being applied to foul and running Ulcers, and upon their callous ſides, which hinder Cicatrizing: taken inwardly in Broath, it gently moves the Belly, kills Worms, and expels all other Corruptions in the Stomach and Entrails: It is Sudorifick, Diuretick, and Deopilative, removing all Obſtructions in parts adjacent to the Ventricle, chiefly thoſe of the Meſentery and Pancreas, and takes away all the Impurities of the Womb. The Doſe is à gr. iv. ad xx. in any appropriated Liquor. § 15. *Le Febure* makes this Spirit and Oyl thus: ℞ *Tobacco cut ſmall* ℔iv. *put it into a Glaſs Retort in a Reverberatory Furnace, upon the Cover of an Earthen Pot turned upſide down, and kept up upon two Iron Bars, putting two or three handfuls of Sand or Aſhes thereon, to hinder the touching of the Earthen Pot and Retort, and prevent its breaking: cover the Furnace, and lute on the Recipient, which being dry, kindle the Fire, increaſing it gradually by little and little, till the Recipient begins to be filled with Clouds and Vapours; then keep the Fire in an equality till the Glaſs is freed from fumes, which done, give the laſt and extream degree of Fire, that the Tobacco may calcine, and no volatile, ſaline, or oleaginous ſubſtance may remain behind:* when the Recipient grows clear, and no more comes over, let the Fire go out, take the Receiver, and ſhaking all together, pour it out into a Funnel lined with brown Paper, ſo will the Spirit filtrate through the Paper, leaving the Oyl behind, as afore directed. § 16. This Spirit you ought to rectifie in a Glaſs Cucurbit from its Flegm; and being ſo rectified, it is full of vo-

volatile Salt, whereby it is powerful to deterge, attenuate, and dissolve whatever is against Nature, of what quality soever, and in what part soever contained. It is profitable against Asthma's, and other Oppressions of the Breast and Lungs, proceeding from a tartarous matter, which it truly and specifically dissolves. It works by Spitting, Urine, and Sweat, and also provokes Vomiting according to the matter it meets with: outwardly it purifies, cleanses, and heals callous and cancerous Ulcers; and above all, admirably cures Fistula's; it is also excellent above many other things for fresh Wounds and Contusions, if mixt with Urine, and then part washt therewith, and afterwards applied warm upon the wounded part. It also cures the Crystaline Bladder arising on the end of the Yard, in the *French* Disease, which is one of the most pernicious Symptoms that can happen, it appeases the pain, resolves powerfully the venemous matter which causes it, and prevents the mortal consequences attending it. § 17. It may be given inwardly in any Specifick Decoction or Water, or in Broth, Hydromel, or Wine, as you see convenient; and the design is from gut. iij. ad xx. according to the age and strength of the Patient. § 18. *The Oyl aforementioned you may rectifie in this manner: ℞ The Caput Mort. before the Salt is extracted, pouder it, and therewith mix the Oyl, till you have made it into a mass or lump; put it into a Retort, and in a Sand Furnace, draw off the Oyl*; so will it be very pure and subtil; which keep for the inward uses aforementioned. *Tobacco* is a wonderful Plant, and admirable uses may be made of it in the curing of many Diseases, if a wise Man has it in hand. § 19. *Cissus Peti, The Powers of Tobacco*, are made (according to *Le Febure*) *out of the three Principles of the Plant, viz. the Mercury, or Spirit; Sulphur or Oyl, and Salt, mixt together in a fit proportion, and digested till an inseparable union is made; which will be more absolute and perfect, if they be drawn over the helm together, and several times cohobated.* This is a much more efficacious remedy than any of the three Principles separated; and therefore the Dose must be less in proportion.

XXXV. *Spiritus Theriacalis camphoratus*, The Treacle Spirit camphorated.

Bate.] ℞ *Venice Treacle* ℥v. *beſt Myrrh* ʒx. *Engliſh Saffron* ℥ß. *Camphir* ʒij. *beſt rectified Spirit of Wine* ℥x. *digeſt and diſtil in B. M. cohobating thrice, S. A.* It is of egregious uſe in all malign Diſeaſes; it provokes Sweat, and reſiſts Poyſon. Doſe à ℈j. ad ʒj. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius Artis Chimiæ, Lib.* 3. *Sect.* 1. *Art.* 2. *Cap.* 23. has this preſcript in a differing proportion, *viz.* ℞ *Venice Treacle* ℥v. *choice Myrrh*, ʒxx. *Saffron* ℥ß *Camphir* ʒij. *Spirit of Wine* ℥xx. by which you may perceive that in this the Myrrh and S. V. are compleatly doubled, and he makes the diſtillation in a Sand heat, but this in B. M. is much the beſt, for ſo the Spirit will have no *Empyreuma*, or ſmatch of burning. § 2. It has the power of inciding, attenuating, and reſiſting malignity; by the tenuity and ſubtilty of its ſubſtance it immediately penetrates the univerſal Body without any trouble. Διαφορητικὸν eſt, *malignitatem per ſudorem diſpellens.* It has a place amongſt the greateſt of Cordials, is good againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, the Colick, Wind in the Bowels, and all ſorts of burning and malign Feavers, but chiefly againſt the Contagion of the Plague or Peſtilence. § 3. The Doſe of it in way of Cure may be ad ʒij. but in way of Prevention ad ℈ij. in generous Wine, or ſome other appropriate Liquor; but ſome Authors allow it to be given to an Ounce in a proper Vehicle. § 4. *Charras* in his *Royal Pharmacopœia*, makes a *Treacle Spirit* after this manner: ℞ *Of the beſt Venice Treacle* ℥v. *Roots of Angelica, of Maſter-wort, of Spignel A-thamantick, and Valerian the greater, A.* ℥iij. ʒvj. *Seeds of Biſhops-weed, and Seſeli, A.* ʒx. *Spirit of Wine rectified* ℔ij. *the Roots and Seeds bruiſed, digeſt eight days in S. V. then diſtil in B. M. S. A.* This, if you pleaſe, you may make camphorated with *three drams* of Camphire. § 5. It has the Virtues of the former, and powerfully reſiſts all ſorts of Poyſons, and may be given a ʒj. ad ʒiv. in Canary, or any other Cordial Liquor: Some drops of it being dropt upon the palms of the hands, may be gently rubbed together, and then immediately drawn

drawn up the Noſtrils againſt the pain of the Head, Megrim, or other Diſtempers of the Brain, as alſo applied to the Temples and Sutures of the Skull, and Pit of the Stomach.

XXXVI. *Spiritus Veneris*, Spirit of Venus, *or* Copper.

Bate.] *It is diſtilled by a Retort from the Vitriol of Venus, S. A.* It is the greateſt Arcanum for the Cure of the Epilepſy, it corroborates the Ventricle, corrects Crudities, warms a cold Womb, cures the Suffocation thereof, or Fits of the Mother, moves or provokes the Courſes, and ſtrengthens the Reins to perform their duty. *Doſe à gut. v. ad x.*

Salmon.] § 1. In *Our Doron Medicum, Lib. 2. Cap. 2. Sect.* 19. we have given you a full and large deſcription of the *Spirit of Venus*, ſhewing you its compleat Preparation, as well as its Virtues, Uſes, and Doſe. But there are ſeveral other ways of preparing thereof, which we now come to declare. § 2. Spiritus & Crocus Veneris Marg-gravii. ℞ *Verdigriſe in fine Pouder* ℔ß. *put it into a Glaſs Retort, and diſtil in Sand with Fire of the third degree, for five or ſix hours, or till no more will come forth; ſo will you have* ℥iv. *of Liquor. Take this diſtilled Liquor, and diſtil it by a Glaſs Retort to drineſs, ſo have you Spirit of Venus rectified and pure*, which *Zwelfer* calls the Liquor *Alcaheſt*. The *Caput Mort.* left in the firſt diſtillation, edulcorate, or waſh oftentimes with warm Water, and dry it; ſo have you *Crocus Veneris*. § 3. This *Spirit* or *Alkaheſt* of *Zwelfer* is an admirable diſſolvent of *Mars, Venus, Corals*, and other Stones; being taken into the Body, it attenuates groſs humors, and opens all manner of Obſtructions, taking away the viſcoſity of the paſſages, it ſtrengthens the Stomach and creates a good Appetite. The *Crocus* dries and aſtringes, ſtops Hæmorrhagies, and is uſed in drying and aſtringing Oyntments and Emplaſters. § 4. *Maets* makes it after this manner: ℞ *Verdigriſe, or rather Cryſtals of Venus, q. v. to which add a half part of Alum calcined, (i. e. of the Caput Mort. after its Spirit is drawn off) mix and diſtil in an earthen Retort, or a Glaſs one well luted in an open Fire, till all the Fumes ceaſe, which Spirit rectifie from its flegm, as before directed.* § 5. This

Spirit is an egregious Menſtruum for extracting the Tinctures from the Glaſs of Antimony, as alſo from its Minera, and the *Crocus*'s and *Calces* of other Metals, exceeding indeed all other Spirits of Vinegars. § 6. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *Cryſtals of Venus q. v. put them into a Glaſs Retort, filling it ⅔ full, place it in Sand, fit to it a large Receiver, lute well the Juncture, and give a ſmall Fire at firſt, to drive out the inſipid Flegm, after which will follow a volatil Spirit. Augment the Fire gradatim, and the Recipient will fill with white Clouds; towards the latter end, kindle Coals round about the Retort, encreaſing the Fire to the laſt degree, to force over all the Spirits. When the Clouds diſappear, and the Recipient grows cool, put out the Fire, unlute and decant the diſtilled Spirit into a Glaſs Body, drawing off the Spirit again to drineß: this is Spirit of Venus rectified.* § 7. It is a Specifick againſt the Epilepſy, Palſie, Apoplexy, and other Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain: it may be given à gut. v. ad x. or xij. in any convenient Vehicle. The black maſs at bottom may be revived into Copper, if put into a Cucurbite in a fire of fuſion, with a little Saltpeter, or Tartar. § 8. In making this Spirit from the *Cryſtals of Venus*, you will have ʒviij. from xvj. of the Vitriol, ʒviij. of Caput Mort. remaining behind. § 9. And thô *Zwelfer* ſays, that this Spirit will diſſolve Coral and Pearl without looſing any thing of its force or ſtrength, ſo that when you would uſe the ſame numerical Spirit again, it ſhall do again the ſame operation upon new matter, yet Experience has not confirmed this aſſertion; for thô it may come off from the diſſolved matter with a great deal of ſharpneſs, yet has it loſt a great part of its acidity wherein the force of the Menſtruum lay: and by many reiterated Operations upon new matter, it will come off at length very weak, and almoſt inſipid. § 10. *Charras* makes it thus: ℞ *Cryſtals of Venus made of Verdigriſe, affuſe on them (in fine Pouder) S. V. rectified, ſo much as may overtop it four inches, which in a Sand heat abſtract, and cohobate twice or thrice more, to qualifie the Acrimony of the Vitriol: then being dry, and in Pouder put it into a Retort, and diſtil as before directed in a cloſe Furnace of Reverberation, with a large Recipient:*

reite-

reiterate the distillation as also cohobation of the Spirit distilled upon the sediment, and make a third distillation: so will you have a Spirit impregnated with the most essential parts of the Crocus Veneris. § 11. This Spirit is a Specifick against the Epilepsy, Appoplexy, Convulsions, Lethargy, Coma, Carus, and other Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Womb. It is highly esteemed against the Jaundice, illness and weakness of the Stomach, want of Appetite, and to break the Stone in the Reins and Bladder. It is prevalent also against all sorts of Agues, the Plague or Pestilence, and all other malign Feavers; and may be successfully used instead of the *Prophylactick Water* of *Sylvius*, even against all the Diseases for which that is commended. § 12. *Paracelsus* accounts this very Medicine as the quarter part of the whole *Materia medica*, and by some it is esteemed as a real *Alcahest*, able to dissolve totally all Pearls, Corals, and such other like hard Substances, with more ease than any other dissolvent, and then quitting them by distillation, is able to dissolve more: but without doubt (as I before observed) it must grow weaker and weaker; for the saline parts of the matter dissolved will be sure to retain, and unite itself with some part of the acid; and the terrene parts will also detain and unite with other particles of the said Menstruum, which cannot well be separated by distillation, nor by any other way but by lotion; so that in all probability, this Spirit must by using decay, and grow every time weaker and weaker. § 13. And this is also to be noted, That Iron, Copper, Pearls, Corals, *&c.* ought not to pass for pure Alcalies, because that acid Spirits work upon them: for thô these, and such other like substances, are not destitute of the proper *Alcali*, it follows not, that this part is the whole, nor that it can transform the other parts into itself, since that when acid Spirits dissolve those kind of Substances, they do it not by uniting themselves to them, as they do with true *Alcalies*, but by destroying them, by dividing them into little particles; quitting them, and letting them precipitate downwards, when they meet with any fixed or volatile Salt, with which they can unite; considering that only salt Sub-

ſtances diſſolvable in Water, and capable to unite and incorporate themſelves with the Oils, can be accounted real *Alcalies*. And thô boyling Water may make ſome diſſolutions of Copper reduced into *Cryſtals*, or *Crocus* after it has been calcin'd with Sulphur; yet it only diſſolves that part which the acid of the Sulphur has corroded, and as it were half diſſolved in Calcination. § 14. As it is given inwardly in any proper Liquor à gut. vj. ad xij. ſo likewiſe it is uſed outwardly in Oyntments to make the Hair grow, and to cure the Itch, Scurf, and Scald Heads.

XXXVII. *Spiritus Vini Succinatus*, Spirit of Wine with Amber.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of Amber* ℥iv. *Alcohol of Spirit of Wine* ℥xij. *mix and diſtil in B. M. S. A.* It is Cephalick, or good againſt Diſeaſes of the Head, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The method how you are to perform this, we have exactly ſhewed in *Our Pharmacopœia Londinenſis, lib.* 4. *cap.* 3. *ſect.* 39. to which I refer you. It is much pleaſanter than Oyl of Amber, and in my opinion more ſubtil and piercing, and therefore of greater efficacy. § 2. You may alſo do it after this manner: ℞ *Of the beſt rectified Spirit of Wine (three or four times drawn off from the beſt volatile Sal Armoniack, or rather digeſted ſix Months thereon)* ℔ij. *Oyl of Amber of the firſt drawing* ℥ij. *mix, digeſt two or three days, and then draw them off together in a Glaſs Body; ſo will you have the* Poteſtates Succini, *of admirable ſubtilty.* § 3. This Medicine is good for all that the Oyl is good for, and may be given inwardly againſt Vapours, Hyſterick Fits, and all Diſtempers of the Head, Nerves, and Womb. Outwardly to bathe with, it cures Palſies, Numbneſs, Cramps, Convulſions, Pains, Aches, Sciatica's and Gouts, proceeding from a cold cauſe, in what part of the Body ſoever. Doſe *à gut.* 30. *ad* 60.

XXXVIII. *Spiritus Vini Tartariſatus*, Spirit of Wine tartariſed.

Bate.] *Take Salt of Tartar* ℥iv. *Alcohol of Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *mix and diſtil in B. M.* It is Scorbutick, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The intention of this Preſcription is perfectly

fectly to deflegmate the Spirit of Wine, not that the Spirit of Wine receives any great matter from the Salt of Tartar, forasmuch as they are two distinct Substances not easily miscible. § 2. The Spirit of Wine will also be deflegmated, if you put the Salt of Tartar into it, and digest it therein for some time, as eight or ten days, without any thing of distillation: for the Flegm will dissolve the Salt, and mix with it, lying at the bottom like a heavy Oyl, the Spirit perfectly dephlegmated swimming on the top, which you may decant off, or separate with a Funnel. § 3. You may also deflegmate it with the purest and best Pot-ashes, (which are almost all Salt) after the same manner, for the Salt of the Pot-ashes imbibing the phlegmatick part of the Spirit, the pure subtil, volatile Spirit will swim a top as before, which may in like manner be decanted off for use; nor is it in the least inferiour to the former, § 4. I made once an Experiment, by long digesting rectified Spirit of Wine upon Salt of Tartar, after this manner: ℞ *Pure Salt of Tartar* ℥j. *Bone-ashes in fine Pouder* ℥iij. *rectified, S. V.* ℔ij. *mix them, and digest together for a Year or more, shaking it once a day.* I then decanted off my Spirit, which smelt and tasted extream strong of the Salt of Tartar, which made me believe, it had taken some of the substance of the Salt, and united it with its own Body. The Salt I restored carefully by Elixiviation, and Coagulation, *&c.* and found it to want ℥ij. of what it weighed before: this is matter of fact: and from hence I conclude, many great Medicines may be made by long digestion. § 5. This Spirit is seldom used simply of itself against any Disease, yet it mightily sweetens the Blood, chears the Spirits, warms the chilled Blood and Humors, dissolves Coagulations of the Juyces, is good against the Scurvy, and provokes Urine. § 6. But the chief intention of it is to be a *Menstruum* to extract the volatile, saline, and oily particles of other Bodies, chiefly from dried Vegetables; not moist or green, for then their flegmy parts by mixing with the *Menstruum*, would so weaken it, that it would do no great feats, or what would be worth regarding. § 7. You may also make a Syrup of it to have always ready, to dulcifie

cifie any Cordial Medicine with, after this manner: Syrupus Violatilis Tartarisatus. ℞ *Spirit of Wine Tartarized* ℥ij. *double refined Sugar, so much as it will dissolve over a gentle heat: being mixt and dissolved, keep it close stopt for use.* You will find it much better in practise than the cold flegmatick Syrups of the Shops: and if you please you may Aromatize it with Cinamon, and other Spices as you see fit, by digesting them grosly bruised, or whole, in the Tartarized Spirit, before it is made into a Syrup.

XXXIX. *Spiritus Viperarum,* Spirit of Vipers.

Bate.] *It is distilled from dried Vipers in the same manner as you distil Spirit of Harts-horn, reserving the volatile Salt.* It penetrates in the highest degree, resists putrefaction, and opens Obstructions through the whole Body; it overcomes Feavers, chiefly Quartan Agues. Dose *gut.* iv. *ad* x.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Vipers Flesh dried and shred small, q. v. put it into an earthen Retort, or a glass one coated, place it in a close Reverberatory with a large Receiver, lute the Juncture well, and distil first with a very gentle Fire to warm the Retort, driving out the Flegm drop by drop; when no more drops fall, increase the Fire by little and little, so will the Spirit come forth, filling the Receiver with white Clouds, and afterwards a black Oyl, and the volatile Salt sticking to the sides of the Receiver. Continue the Fire till no more comes, then cool and unlute, shaking about the Receiver a little, to loosen the volatile Salt from the sides:* Put all into a Bolt-head, with its Alembick, and a small Receiver, luting the Joynts with a wet Bladder, then distil in Sand with a gentle Fire, so will the volatile Salt sublime to the top of the Bolt-head, which separate and keep in a Glass well stopt, for use. § 2. *What remains in the Bolt-head filter through brown Paper, so will the Flegm and Spirit pass through, leaving the Oyl behind. This Spirit and Flegm put into an Alembick, and draw off about half the Liquor (which is the subtil Spirit) in a Vaporous Bath, which keep close stopt for use,* casting away the Flegm. § 3. *Rolfincius* advises to take the dryed Flesh, with the dried Hearts, Livers, Heads, and Tails, and to distil as aforesaid,

said, with degrees of Fire; so will you have Spirit, Oyl, and volatile Salt, the Salt sticking to the neck and sides of the Receiver. The Spirit you must separate from the Oyl, by filtration, as before, through double brown Paper. Then you may mix the Salt with the Spirit, and in a Glass Body & Alembick rectifie the Salt, making it to ascend with a very gentle Fire to the head of the Alembick white and pure. This head is then immediately to be taken off, and another put on, and the distillation to be continued till the Spirit is drawn off, as before directed. See my *Pharmacopœia Londinensis, lib.* 2. *cap.* 5. *sect.* 24. § 12. and *Doron Medicum, lib.* 1. *cap.* 25 *sect.* 138. § 4. The farther preparation of the volatile Salt, with its several Virtues and Uses, we shall pretermit here, and refer you to its proper place in the Chapter of Salts following. The black Oyl here, is so fetid and stinking, that it is not to be used either outwardly or inwardly, except only in the case of Hysterick Fits, to be smelt to. § 5. But if you prepare it with Spirit of Nitre after this manner following, it will be a most excellent Medicine, and not much inferiour to the Salt. ℞ *Of the black fetid Oyl of Vipers* ℥iv. *Spirit of Nitre* ℥viij. *mix and digest two days: then add thereto of the best rectified Spirit of Wine* ℥xij. *filter through brown Paper, and keep it for use.* § 6. Thus have you a most excellent Medicine, and one of the most abominable scents upon Earth, made one of the greatest Fragrancies in the whole World: it may be given from gut. xij. ad xxx. in Wine, or any other proper Liquor against fainting of the Spirits, Weakness, Consumptions, Epilepsies, Apoplexies, and in a word, against all Diseases the volatile Spirit or volatile Salt are prevalent against. § 7. Now in the distillation of Vipers this is to be noted, that the Receiver must be large, that the Spirits may circulate with the greater ease, and the Fire gentle and gradual, least the too hasty rushing forth of the Spirit should break the Vessels. § 8. And whereas in the first distillation the Flegm comes first, before the Spirit, Oyl, and Salt; yet in the second distillation or rectification the Volatile Salt rises first, and the Flegm remains last: in performing of which operation, the neck of the *Vesica* or *Bolt-head* must be very

very high, that the volatile Salt may ascend pure; for if any Flegm should rise with it, it would liquifie it, and turn it into Spirit. § 9. In rectification of the *Spirit of Vipers*, to clear it from its Flegm; if you should let the Liquor continue distilling never so little longer than it should do, the Flegm will rise after the Spirit, and make the Spirit look whitish; but being kept together for about a Month, or somewhat longer, they will mix perfectly together, and become clear: the reason of this whiteness is from a small quantity of Oyl ascending with the Spirit, which coming to be mixt with never so small a quantity of Flegm, always gives a white colour. § 10. This Spirit is one of the best Medicines in the whole Art of Physick; it is prevalent against Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of malignant Fevers and Agues. the *French-Pox*, Consumptions of all sorts, Poyson, Bitings of Vipers, Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venemous Creature: It is a stupendious Remedy against the Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Palsie, Numbness, Tremblings, Lethargy, and Hysterick Fits. It is good against all Stoppages of the Head and Brain, and cures Asthma's, Pleurisies, Obstructions of the Lungs, as also all old and new Coughs, and other Diseases of the Breast and Lungs. It strengthens the Stomach, helps Digestion, opens all Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Bowels, dissolves the Congelation, or Stagnation of the Blood, and is one of the greatest Sudorificks in the World. Dose à gut. xx. ad xl. in *Carduus*, or *Angelica-water*, or *Spirit of Saffron*, or *Cinamon-water* § 11. *Lemery* makes a Sudorifick-water of Vipers thus: ℞ *Live Vipers cut them into pieces, and put them alive into a large Earthen, or Glass Body, with its Head and Receiver, lute well the Joynts, and distil in B. M. to dryness.* This Water (containing some part of the volatile Salt) is Sudorifick, and may be given à ʒj. ad ʒʃs. in any fit Liquor. The dried pieces of *Vipers* may be distilled as before, from whence you will have Spirit, Oyl, and volatile Salt in like manner. § 12. *Le Febure*'s Spirituous Essence of Vipers: ℞ *Dried Harts and Livers of Vipers* ʒiij. *Alcohol of S. V. so much as to over-top them six inches; put them into a double Glass, lute it and digest in B. V. with a very gentle*

tle heat for four days: then in B. M. distil with a slow Fire to driness; cohobating three times: to every ℥x. of this Spirit put ℥i. of the volatile Salt of Vipers; Ambergrise essentificated ℈j. Oyl of Cinnamon, Oyl of Lemon-peel, A. ℥ß. mix all, and circulate in a Pellican for eight days, and keep it close stopt for use. § 13. This essentificated Spirit of Vipers has all the Virtues of the volatile Salt, and this advantage over and above, that it may better be preserved, being one of the best and noblest Antidotes in the World, worthy the Closets of the greatest of Princes. Dose à ℈j. ad ℈ij. in a little Wine. § 14. *Spiritus Viperarum acovisticus.* ℞ *Vipers Flesh dried, cut it into bits, and bruise it well, q. v. affuse thereon so much rectified S. V. as may over-top it six inches. Digest in a very gentle heat, till all, or most of the substance is turned into an oily or spirituous Liquor, which keep close stopt for use.* It wonderfully helps in deafness, curing those that have been deaf a long time: this was the Secret of a Nobleman of *Germany*, and his chiefest Medicine, by which (it is reported) he cured such as are born deaf: It is used by dropping it warm into the Ears.

XL. *Ros Vitrioli*, Dew of Vitriol.

Bate.] *It is drawn forth from crude white Vitriol, by the heat of a boyling B. M. S. A.* It is good against a violent pain of the head, and adustion of blood, and strengthens the *Viscera.* Dose ℈ij, *&c.* continuing it for some time.

Salmon.] § 1. *Sala* was the first that took notice of this Medicine, and after him other Authors. We placed it among the Spirits, altho' it is a Phlegm. 1. Because it contains a part of the volatile Spirit of Vitriol, which is in it. 2. Because it is previous in making of the said volatile Spirit, which follows next after. § 2. *Le Febure* makes it thus: ℞ *Pure Vitriol q. s. put it into a broad mouthed Cucurbit eight inches high, with its Limbeck-head and Receiver, and in a boyling B. M. distil till no more will come over.* It is given in Broth or other fit Liquor against the Megrim, and other pains of the Head, *&c.* § 3. According to *Marggrave*, thus: ℞ *Pure green Vitriol, put it into a Glass Cucurbit, and distil in B. M. so long as any thing will come forth, which will be done in twenty four hours time.* This, says

says *Marg-grave*, is the *Spiritus Vitrioli verus Paracelsi*, which refrigerates, opens, resists putrefaction, extinguishes Fevers, and cures the Falling-sickness. Dose ʒij.

XLI. *Spiritus Vitrioli*, Spirit of Vitriol.

Bate.] *Distil Vitriol calcin'd from Sand, and separate the Spirit from the Flegm, S. A.* In strengthning the Ventricle, repressing Fevers, quenching Thirst, allaying Inflamations, &c. it is a Secret. Dose so much as may make the Liquor pleasantly acid, and not set the Teeth on edge.

Salmon.] §1. In our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 11. *sect.* 78. you have the *Colledge*'s way of distilling this Spirit and Oyl, with our Annotations thereon, which in that respect are enough: but by reason several Men have several ways or methods of doing the same, from whence new Observations may arise, and that they are also equally necessary to be known to the ingenious Physici[illegible], we shall take the pains here to relate them. §2. From *Marg-gravius*. ℞ *Vitriol calcined and poudred* ℔x. *put it into a strong earthen Retort, or a glass one well covered with lute; distil in an open Fire for twenty four hours, so will you have Flegm and Spirit come over together: which by rectification you must separate: then change your Receiver, and distil with a Reverberating Fire for twenty four hours more, so will you have a most potent and strong Oyl,* which is the *Oleum Vitrioli verum Paracelsi*; which being mixt with Water will make an Effervescence. §3. Now here is to be noted, that in the beginning of this distillation, the Fire ought to be small for the first six or eight hours, this brings off the Flegm: then it ought to be increased by degrees to the second and third degree of Reverberation for eight hours more, and then urged for the next eight hours to the fourth degree, so have you Spirit and Flegm in one mass together, which (as I said before) by rectification are to be separated: lastly, for the other twenty four hours, the Fire is continued in that same fourth degree for eliciting the Oyl of *Paracelsus*. §4. From this vehement strong Oyl, by means of Water, and other Liquors, a *white Substance* may be precipitated, which by fusion or melting will turn into Copper.

§5.

§ 5. According to *Maets* thus: ℞ *Engliſh or Hungarian Vitriol calcined to whiteneſs, put it in groſe pouder or bits into an earthen Retort, diſtil in an open Fire firſt with a gentle heat, ſo have you Flegm with a volatile Spirit: then increaſe the Fire till the Retort grows red hot, ſo have you the volatile acid Spirit. At length urge the Fire to the fourth and laſt degree, ſo have you the red Oyl of Vitriol of* Paracelſus, *wonderfully corroſive; continue the Fire in this degree for twenty four hours, till all the Oyl is come forth.* All being cooled, take what is diſtilled, put it into a Cucurbit with a long neck, and with a moſt gentle Fire abſtract the volatile Spirit of Vitriol: what remains at bottom put into a Retort, and with a moderate Fire draw forth the Flegm; then the acid Spirit of Vitriol, leaving the ponderous corroſive Oyl at bottom. § 6. *Le Mort's Oleum Vitrioli martis.* ℞ *Vitriol of Iron* ℔v. *calcined and poudred, put it into a Retort ſo as it may not be above half full, (which thing you ought to obſerve in the former) add a large Receiver, luting the Joynt well, and then diſtil: Flegm comes firſt, then the Spirit and Oyl, the ſign of which is, that the Recipient will be full of white Vapours: continue the Fire in the higheſt degree; ſo in the ſpace of eight hours you will have a pound of Oyl or more, according to the goodneſs of the Vitriol.* § 7. Now to rectifie this, put all into a glaſs Retort, and diſtil firſt with a gentle Fire, ſo will a little Flegm come forth, with a ſulphurous volatile Spirit: next comes forth the acid Spirit, leaving the moſt ſharp Oyl, like limpid Water in the bottom. § 8. In this operation you muſt note, that if your *Vitriol* be not well calcined, you will have ſo much the more Flegm, and it will need ſo much the more rectification: beſides, in the firſt diſtillation it will endanger the breaking of the Veſſels. § 9. That the *Vitriol of Mars* yields more Oyl, and leſs of the volatile Spirit, whereas the Vitriol of Venus yields a much leſs plenty of Oyl, and a far greater quantity of a moſt grateful Spirit, like *Spirit of Sulphur per Campanum.* § 10. That the whole quantity of *Oyl of Vitriol* may according to *Le Mort* be converted into Spirit after this manner: ℞ *Oyl of Vitriol* ℥j. *Common Water* ℥iv. *mix, and put them into a glaſs Retort, diſtil in Sand, and the Flegm will come forth; then a*

vo-

volatile Spirit, leaving a heavy Oyl in the bottom, a third, or at leaſt a quarter part diminiſhed: Repeat the diſtillation, by mixing more Water with the Oyl, and ſo often repeat this work till the whole Oyl is converted into Spirit. § 11. *Le Febure* having drawn off his *Ros Vitrioli* from the crude *Vitriol*, ſo long till no more will come, as we have already taught, places the Cucurbit in a Sand heat, with an Alembick Head and Receiver, and increaſes the Fire till the Head of the Alembick is filled with white Vapours, and continues it till no more drops of Liquor will fall from it: this acid Liquor he alſo ſaves, being a Flegm of Vitriol mixed with ſome of the volatile Spirit, which, ſays he, is not to be deſpiſed, for thô it has but little acidity in it, yet it participates of the voſatile, aperitive, and anodyn Virtue of the Vitriol, which makes it ſucceſsfully uſed for cleanſing the Reins, and healing all inward Corroſions, quenches Thirſt in Feavers, and provokes Urine abundantly. If you add a little *Saccharum Saturni* to it, it will take away Inflamations, Pains, and ſharpneſs of the Eyes, heal malignant Ulcers in them, they being waſht with it warm. And a little *Sal Tartari* being mixt with it, it takes away itching of the skin, and heals ſcabs. § 12. Then he proceeds to making the acid Spirit and Corroſive Oyl thus: ℞ *The matter laſt left in the Cucurbit, beat it into a groß Pouder, put it into an earthen or glaſs Retort well luted, place it in a cloſe Reverberatory, with a capacious Receiver, well luting the Junćture, give a gradual Fire, as in diſtilling Spirit of Salt, but higher and longer, with the flame of dry Wood for the ſpace of three days and nights without ceaſing,* viz. *till the Receiver (filled with white Clouds and Vapours in the diſtilling) grows clear:* the diſtilled Liquorice put into a glaſs Retort, and diſtil in Sand with a gradual Fire, till the drops begin to fall, which taſte from time to time, to change the Recipient as ſoon as you perceive them to have an acidity: having drawn off two parts of the Liquor, remove the Fire, ſo have you three ſeveral Liquors. 1. An almoſt inſipid Liquor, containing the volatile Spirit with a ſulphurous ſmell. 2. A pleaſant acid Liquor, called the acid Spirit of Vitriol. 3. The remaining Oyl in the Retort, which you may purifie by filtrating

trating it through Glaſs beaten into fine Pouder, (for it would corrode all other ſubſtances) commonly called Oyl of Vitriol. § 13. *Le Febure's* ſweet Spirit of Vitriol. ℞ *Vitriol calcin'd between yellow and red* ℔iij. *put it into a Cucurbit in Pouder, add Spirit of Vinegar ſo much as to reduce it to a paſte: ſtir without ceaſing putting in ſtill new Spirit of Vinegar, till it is three inches high: put the Cucurbit into B. Vaporoſo, cover it with a blind head, and digeſt in a gentle heat for three whole days: the fourth day decant the Vinegar, and add more freſh Spirit in the room of it; digeſt again three days and decant; thus proceed ſeven times, every time adding freſh Spirit of Vinegar: at length filtrate all the Spirit or Tincture, put it into a Cucurbit in Aſhes, and draw off the ſuperfluous Menſtruum by diſtillation with a ſlow and gradual Fire, till the* Magma *is as thick as Honey: this make into a maſs with calcin'd Pebbles, which put into a Retort, and with a gradual Fire, in twenty four or thirty hours ſpace, draw off an Oyl and Spirit, which rectifie in a Glaſs Retort in Sand, and keep it for uſe.* § 14. This Spirit or Oyl, is of a pleaſant ſweetiſh taſte, having in it the Virtues of the Vitriol, mixt with thoſe of the Spirit of Vinegar. It may be given in all Diſeaſes proceeding from a Tartarous matter, as the Stone, Gravel, Scurvy, Gout, Rheumatiſm, Catarrhs, *French Pox*, and generally in all Diſeaſes proceeding from groſs and ſharp Seroſities, as Leproſie, Scabs, Herpes, Itch, Tettars, Ring-worms, *&c.* for this wonderful Spirit rectifies the whole Maſs of Blood, by Urine, Sweat, and inſenſible tranſpiration. Doſe à ℈j. ad ℈ij. in Broth, Decoctions, or Wine, or ſome appropriated Syrup. § 15. *Charras* after he has drawn his *Ros Vitrioli*, and acid Water following it in a Sand heat, *Takes the Vitriol in the Cucurbit, beats it into Pouder, and fills an earthen Retort three quarters full with a large Receiver, and in a cloſe Reverberatory with a gradual Fire increas'd to the utmoſt violence, draws forth the Spirit.* § 16. This Spirit he rectifies, by putting it into a glaſs Cucurbit covered with its Head and Receiver, diſtilling in Sand firſt with a gentle heat, by which the volatile, ſubtil, penetrating, ſulphurous Spirit is drawn off, and kept in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt by itſelf: then continuing the Fire the Flegm ariſes:

after that, an Acid Spirit, leaving at the bottom of the Cucurbit the heavy Spirit, commonly called Oyl of Vitriol. § 17. According to *Rolfinctus*: ℞ *Roman Vitriol* ℔xxv. *calcine to whiteneß, and the abſumption of its humidity, the Veſſels being cold, take the maſs, which will be about* ℔xiv. *and put it into an earthen Retort in a Reverberatory Furnace, with a large Receiver, obſerving degrees of Fire for the ſpace of three or four days, till all the Spirit and Oyl is come over, which rectifie in a Cucurbit, ſeparating the Spirit, Flegm, and Oyl, as before directed.* § 18. *Zwelfer* ſays, That the Retort is to be filled not above half full, and that the Receiver ought to be long, and have a large neck, becauſe of the violence and impetuoſity with which the Spirits come forth; that the Fire is to be very gentle while the Flegm is a coming forth, which ought to diſtil drop by drop, for the ſpace of ten or twelve hours: then the Fire by degrees being increaſed, white Clouds will break or come forth, which will fill the Retort, and Receiver alſo; and that this diſtillation is to be continued with the higheſt violence of the Fire for the ſpace of two days, till the whole radical humidity, *viz.* Spirit and Oyl (improperly ſo called) are come forth, and all the ſaid white Clouds ceaſe to appear. § 19. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *Vitriol calcined to whiteneß* ℔viij. *put it into an earthen Retort, ſo as to fill it about three quarters full: place it in a cloſe Reverberatory, with a very large Receiver: give a very ſmall Fire to make the Flegm come forth which remained yet in the Vitriol. When no more will come off, take off the Recipient, decant the Flegm, (which is uſed for Inflamations of the Eyes) and refit the Recipient again to the Retort, luting the Juncture; increaſe the Fire gradatim, and when you ſee white Clouds to fill the Receiver, continue it in the ſame condition till the Receiver grows cold, then ſtrengthen the Fire with Wood to an extream violence, till the flame riſes through the Funnel of the Reverberatory: the Receiver will then fill again with white Clouds; now continue the Fire in this degree, for the ſpace of three days and nights, letting it then go out.* § 20. The Veſſels being cold, decant the Spirit into a glaſs Body, ſet it in Sand, and immediately fit to it a Head with its Receiver, and diſtil with a very

very gentle Fire four or five Ounces; this is the *Sulphurous Spirit of Vitriol*, which keep by itself in a Glass close stopt. Change the Receiver, and augmenting the Fire distil about half the Liquor which remains; this is the acid Spirit of Vitriol. That which yet remains in the glass Body is the most acid part of the Vitriol, and is called Oyl, thô improperly, and may be used like the acid Spirit in continual Feavers, and other Distempers which proceed from a violent heat. In the bottom of the Retort remains the *Caput Mortuum*, which is called *Colcothar*, out of which is elicited the *Sal Vitrioli*, *The Styptick Water of Rabel*, and *Ens Veneris*. § 21. As to the choice of the Vitriol, *Lemery* advises to take *green English Vitriol*, such as (saith he) being rubbed upon Iron, does not at all change colour, which shews that it does not partake of Copper, as the *German* does, that looks a little blewish, and is more acrimonious. § 22. There comes also a great deal of Flegm into the Receiver, which is known to be all come off, when there drops no more. When the volatile sulphurous Spirits come, you must then be very careful of the Fire, for they come with a great deal of violence, and will break the Retort, if driven too furiously. They being come forth, you must then augment the Fire to the highest and last degree of all, for the acid Spirit will not part with its Earth, unless forced by an extraordinary heat. § 23. From ℔viij. of Vitriol calcin'd (sixteen Ounces to the pound) you will have of Flegm ʒxvij. of the volatile sulphurous Spirit, and acid Spirit together ʒxxiiss. of which twenty two Ounces and half, there will be of the volatile sulphurous Spirit about four or five Ounces: and in the Retort you will have ℔v.ʒv. of *Colcothar*. § 24. That if you use *German Vitriol* instead of *English*, you may have a little more Spirit than the proportion named, by reason of the Copper particles contained in the *Vitriol*, it would smell something like A F. and the matter remaining in the Retort would be of a brown or darker colour. § 25. That no other Body is added to *Vitriol* in distillation, as in the distillation of Nitre, because its own Body contains Earth enough. § 26. That the Furnace ought to be very thick, that the heat of

the Fire being little or none of it loſt through the pores, may the better act upon the Retort. § 27. That ſome in diſtilling *Vitriol* continue the Fire for four or five days together: and that if it ſhould be continued for three or four days longer, there would come forth a congealed Oyl of Vitriol, and Cauſtick, which is nothing but the more fixt part of the Spirit of Vitriol, or common Oyl. § 28. That all acid Spirits are only Salts made fluid by force of Fire, they thereby being diſengaged for their terreſtious parts; and that they may again be revived by affuſing them upon ſome proper Alcali. Thus *Spirit of Vitriol* put upon *Iron*, and remaining there ſome time, does reincorporate into Vitriol. And *Spirit of Nitre*, put upon Salt of Tartar, makes again *Saltpeter*. § 29. That the Cauſtick nature of the Oyl of Vitriol, and its fiery Corroſion, proceeds from a repletion of the mineral Salt with fiery particles, without which it could never burn nor heat any forreign matter put into it. § 30. If into a Tincture of Violets, or of the Sun-flower, you drop *Sp. Vitrioli*, it will preſently make it red; put into it *Ol. Tartari*, or of *Putaſhes*, and it will recover its former colour again. Contrariwiſe, put to the ſaid Tincture Oyl of Tartar, or Spirit of Sal Armoniack, and the *blew Tincture* will preſently turn *green*; put then into it a little *Sp. Vitrioli*, and it will be an obſcure red. A Tincture of red Roſes in warm fair Water, will be very weak and mean; if thereinto you drop a little *Spirit of Vitriol*, it will immediately be of a high *red*: drop into it afterwards *Ol. Tartari*, it will become of a dirty black. § 31. So alſo, a decoction of *Brazil*, *Logwood*, or *Brazilletto*, being very red, if you drop into it *Spirit of Vitriol*, it turns it yellow; and then if you add *Volatile Spirit of Sal Armoniack*, it will become black: if alſo you drop Oyl of Tartar into Claret, it becomes *greeniſh*, but adding a little Spirit of Vitriol it returns to its former colour again, *&c.* Now all theſe changes of colour made by theſe differing Salts, do really ariſe only from the different poſition of the particles of Bodies diſſolved in the Liquor, and their diſpoſition to modifie and repreſent the light ſeveral and different ways. § 32. Some Authors

Authors *put Vitriol into a Glaſs Cucurbit in an Aſh heat, covered with its Head and Receiver, and well luting the Junctures, with a moderate heat they draw off the Flegm and acid Spirit, or* Ros Vitrioli, *as much as they can force to aſcend; then they cohobate the diſtilled Liquor upon the Fæces, diſtilling and cohobating ſeven or eight times and redoubling the heat in the laſt diſtillation, they at length draw forth a Flegm mixt with much acid Spirit, which is of a very grateful odour, being circulated in a Sand heat with a Fire of digeſtion, in a Glaſs well cloſed.* § 33. *The Virtues of the volatile ſulphurous Spirit of Vitriol.* It is good againſt Palſies, Aſthma's, and Diſeaſes of the Lungs, it alſo diſſipates pains of the Head, eaſes the Megrim, and cures the Epilepſy, and Apoplexy, and indeed moſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Nerves, Breaſt, and Lungs, it opens, cuts, attenuates, abſterges, reſolves viſcous humors, reſiſts putrefaction, and heals Ulcers of the Lungs, and Spitting Blood. But, ſaith *Rolfincius, Non poſſidet omnes enumeratas virtutes primario & ex ſe, ſed multas ſecundario ex accidente.* In Diſeaſes of the Head from a hot cauſe it is taken in a cold Vehicle, as *Aqua Roſarum,* &c. but in Diſeaſes from a cold cauſe, in a hot Vehicle, as the Spirituous Water of Roſemary, Sage, Lavender, *&c.* It prevails againſt a Vertigo, and is given againſt an Apoplexy in Apoplectick Waters, as that of the Tile-tree, Lillies of the Valley, *&c.* againſt a Phrenſie, in Syrup of Poppies, or Tincture of the ſame: againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, in Lime-flower, or Peony-water, *&c.* againſt Convulſions, in Sage Water. In Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, in Water, Tincture, or Decoction of *Veronica,* or Elecampane. Againſt Diſeaſes of the Stomach in Mint or Cinamon-Water. Againſt the Dropſie in ſome Diuretick Water, as of Parſly, Arſmart, Onions, *&c.* Againſt the Colick in Water or Tincture of Zedoary, or Juniper-Berries, againſt the Stone in the Reins or Bladder in the laſt aforementioned Waters, or in Strawberry, or Saxifrage-Water. Againſt putrid and burning Feavers, and to quench Thirſt in Sorrel Water, or *Julepo Roſaceo.* Againſt malign Feavers in Water of Goats Rue, Angelica, *&c.* § 34. *The Virtues of the acid Spirit of Vitriol.* It is Diuretick, Diaphoretick, A-

peritive, and Inciding, resists Putrefaction, and allays Inflamations, wherefore it is of great force against all burning Feavers, occasioned by putrid and malignant Humours, as also against Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery; it restores Appetite when lost, strengthens the Faculties of the Stomach, correcting its defects It eases the Tooth-ache, if mixt with White-wine, and held in the mouth: and if mixt with Water or Juyce of Celandine, it cures the Scurf, Scab, and Scald of the Head, by washing it therewith, destroying it in its root, and killing that sharp, acid, corrosive and malign humour which causes it: in a word, it is a perfect Cure for the Scurvy, and a most admirable thing given dietetically against a Gonorrhœa, and the Reliques of the *French* Disease: I speak by the Experience I have had of it in many Patients, in those Diseases. § 35. *The Virtues of the Corrosive Oyl of Vitriol: Le Mort*, and most other Authors, say, it is not given inwardly, by reason of its corrosive and catheretic quality, *&c.* but now with us it is daily given as the acid Spirit, being mixt with fit and appropriate Vehicles, and has all the same medical Virtues. Authors say, it is improperly called Oyl, for that it is neither inflamable nor unctuous; but if differing Substances, many have principles of differing forms, I know not why it may not more properly be called Oyl, than Spirit; and forasmuch as all mixt Bodies are composed of Earth, Water, Salt, Oyl, and Spirit, there is no reason, that Metals and Minerals should be exempted from being repleat with a respective Oyl also. *Lemery* says, it may be used like the acid Spirit in continual Feavers, and other Distempers that are accompanied with a virulent heat. It is also used in Chymical Operations, as for the dissolution of Metals, fixing of Spirit, and many other Alchymical Secrets; and according to *Helmont*, is the chief Ingredient in the *Lapis Buteri*. It is a most admirable Catheretick in sordid and rebellious Ulcers, for that in a moment it puts a stop to the putrefaction, and puts a period to the eating, *&c.* § 36. The Dose. The volatile Sulphurous Spirit may be given à gut. viij. ad x. or xx. according to Age and Strength. As for the acid Spirit, and the

the Oyl, there is no better way to limit the Dose, than by putting in so much, or so many drops into the Vehicle, till the sharpness be pleasing to the Palate. All these Spirits of Vitriol are good to kill Worms, have a peculiar faculty to stop internal fluxes of Blood, to cool Inflamations of the Eyes, or any other part, and to resist and destroy the malignity of Plague or Pestilence, and all other malign Feavers, as also the putrefaction proceeding from the Bitings of Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, Mad Dogs, or any other venemous Creature, inwardly given as before directed, and outwardly applied to the Wound. § 37. A sweet green Oyl of Vitriol. ℞ *Coperas Stones, q. v. beat them small, and lay them in a cool Cellar, and in twenty or thirty days they will attract the Air, and look black, and after fourteen days more become whitish and sweetish, then dissolve them in distilled Rain-water, filter and evaporate the Water, so will they shoot into green Crystals: these beat small and dissolve in a Cellar* per deliquium, *by laying them on a marble stone.* This is a kind of oily Liquor, which some Authors affirm to be *Paracelsus*'s famous Medicine for the Falling-sickness, a few drops being taken in any appropriate Liquor. Beware in making, that the Liquor comes at no strong Fire; for then, saith *Paracelsus*, it loses its greenness, and as much as it loses of that, so much it loses of its virtue: from this Liquor a Spirit may be drawn by an ingenious Artist, which will smell like Musk or Ambergrise.

XLII. * *Spiritus Vitrioli Coagulatus*, Spirit of Vitriol coagulated.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Sorrel* ℥j. *Spirit of Vitriol* ℥ij. *mix and coagulate S. A.* It is a Secret in strengthning the Ventricle or Stomach extinguishing Fevers, quenching Thirst, allaying Inflamations, &c. Dose, so much in any convenient Liquor, as that the Teeth may not be set on edge. See *Mynsicht.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is done as we have directed in the Spirit of Salt coagulated, at *Sect.* 28. § 1. aforegoing: save, that instead of the Salt of Wormwood there used, here is used Salt of Sorrel; which (saith *Mynsicht*, *Sect.* 1. *pag.* 32.) is even a Divi Medicament and of the gr est efficacy in Medical

-at-
Prac-
tice,

ctice, as Experience does testifie. § 2. It corroborates a debilitated Ventricle, promotes Digestion, destroys the Essence of Feavers, cools Inflamations, and allays an exorbitant Thirst. It is used in all Diseases of the Head, Suffocation of the Womb, Stone, Jaundice, Plague, and all Epidemical Diseases, for it strongly resists their impression, and preserves from putrefaction. § 3. The Dose is, so much as may change the Vehicle to a pleasing acidity, (Universals being promised) but not so much as to set the Teeth on edge. It may be given in warm Broth, or any other appropriate Vehicle. § 4. The Author hereof, *Mynsicht*, saith, That it ought not to be given to such as are troubled with Choler, or black Choler, but that such ought really to desist its use. And that it may be as well made with *Sal Absinthii*, as with *Sal Acetosæ*, and that prepared with the former, it will be full as effectual as with the latter.

XLIII. *Spiritus Vitrioli Diaphoreticus*, Spirit of Vitriol Diaphoretick.

Bate.] *Salt of Tartar, Harts-horn calcin'd, A. ʒij. Spirit of Vitriol ʒiv, mix and distil by a Retort to drineſs: to the distilled Liquor add an equal quantity of rectified Spirit of Wine, and keep it for use.* It purifies the Blood, takes away Scabs and Itch, opens Obstructions, provokes Sweat in the Plague, resists and expels Poyson, is good against the Dropsie, Jaundice, Contractions, *&c.* It is powerful also in cleansing the Lungs. Dose à ȝj. ad ȝiſs.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* makes it after the same manner. It is an excellent thing against all burning and malignant Feavers, and where there is any Obstruction hindering free breathing. § 2. It quenches Thirst admirably, and the use of it may be continued safely, for it is a good and innocent Medicine: it may be given ad ȝij. *plus-minus*, in any appropriate Liquor. See my *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 11. *sect.* 90. § 3. ℞ *Of this Diaphoretick Spirit* ȝij. *Spirit of Saffron* ȝiſs. *Aq. Lactis Alexiteriæ* ʒij, *Syr. Corn Poppies* ʒiij. *mix for a Sweating Dose.* Or thus: ℞ *Of this Spirit* ȝij. *Mixtura Simplex, Spirit of Angelica A.* ȝi. *Aqua Elementaria* ȝij. *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers* ȝß. *mix then for a Dose.*

XLIV.

XLIV. *Spiritus Vitrioli Essentificatus*, seu *Clissus Vitrioli*, Essentificated Spirit, or Powers of Vitriol.

Bate.] ℞ *Green Vitriol of Mars, purified by a threefold solution and crystallization, and calcined to yellowness, q. v. dissolve it in Spirit of Vinegar, filtrate and crystallize, repeating this work three times: calcine again to yellowness, and distil by a Retort to dryness, with cohobation. Then distil with an open or naked Fire, till all the Spirits are come forth; from the* Caput Mort. *exposed to the Air, extract the Salt, which depurate by many Solutions, Filtrations, and Crystallizations.* ℞ *Of this Salt p.j. of the aforesaid Spirit, p.iv. mix, and extract the Tincture by digesting it a Month, then filter and keep it for use.* It expels noxious humours by insensible transpiration, provokes Lust, strengthens the Womb, putting a stop to its inordinate motions, and in both Sexes it stirs up the power of the Seed for Generation. Dose gut. ij. ad iv.

Salmon.] § 1. The derivation of the word *Clyssus* is obscure, *fortè à* κλύζω, *abluo, lavo*, to wash: *rectus dicetur* κλύσις, κλύσμα, *ablutio, lotio, ita, ut dignetur actio abluendi Antimonium, vel* κλύδων, *fluctus, unda*, as denoting *Violence, Thundering, and Effervescence*, which is heard in the distillation of the vulgar *Clyssus*. § 2. The vulgar *Clyssus* is threefold, *The Lesser, The Mean, and The Greater.* The lesser is thus made: ℞ *Hungarian Antimony, and Sulphur A.* ℔*j.* as *Schroder* has it. The Mean is thus: ℞ *Antimony, Tartar, and Nitre, A.* ℔*ij.* as *Kesler* has it under the Title, *Liquor Compositus Pneumonicus.* The Greater is thus: ℞ *Antimony, Tartar, Nitre, Calx of River Pebbles, A.* ℔*j. and some add Sal Armoniack.* The method of the process you may see at large in our *Pharmacopœia Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 8. *sect.* 99. in which place are many good Observations concerning the same, with their Virtues, Use, and Dose. § 3. This here is a simple preparation of Vitriol, so called in respect that it contains all the powers of this concret, and ought not to go without its deserved applause. It rectifies the whole mass of Blood, resolves thick and tartarous slime, purifies all the Juyces of the Body, wheresoever placed; it attenuates, incides, and purges noxious

noxious Humors by the Emunctories, as also by Stool, Urine, and Sweat. § 4. You may exhibit it in Broath, or any Specifick Water, Cephalick, Pectoral, Splenetick, Lithontriptick, Arthritick, *&c.* and may be given *à gut.* iij. *ad* viij. *or* x.

XLV. *Spiritus Vitrioli Martis*, Spirit of the Vitriol of Mars *or* Iron.

Bate.] *It is distilled from the Vitriol of Mars or Iron calcined, by a Retort in Sand.* It opens Obstructions, cures the Green-sickness in Virgins, and the Rickets in Children, *&c.* Dose à gut. v. ad xv.

Salmon.]§1. It differs nothing in the making from the common Spirit of Vitriol, at *Sect.* 41. of this *Chap.* aforegoing. Also at § 6. ad 10. of the same Section, we have exemplified the process from that of *Le Mort*, with its rectification, and other *Phænomena* attending it, so that no more need be said thereof in this place. § 2. It is Caustick, and fit for the dissolving of Metals, for the reducing them into Vitriol, and to extract the Sulphurs of Minerals, reducing them to a Specifick property, as is evident in the Sulphur of Antimony drawn forth by the means thereof, of which God willing, we shall hereafter speak. § 3. This Spirit cools, represses the Effervescence of Choler, and admirably provokes Urine. Dose à gut. ij. ad vj. in any proper Vehicle.

XLVI. *Spiritus Vitrioli Philosophicus*, Philosophick Spirit of Vitriol.

Bate.] *It is made from the Water in which the Butter of Antimony is cast to be sweetned, by exhaling it to a third part, and rectifying it S. A.* It is Cephalick, Antifebritick, and an opener of Obstructions. Dose *gut.* v. ad xv.

Salmon.] It quenches Thirst, provokes Appetite, strengthens the Digestion, and is an excellent Antiscorbutick, and Cephalick : I have known the Megrim, and vehement Head-achs cured by the constant use thereof, when almost all other things had failed. It is also profitably given against Vapours and Hysterick Fits, and other Diseases of the Womb. For its other Virtues, see my *Pharmacopœia Londinensis, lib.* 3. *cap.* 11. *sect.* 91.

XLVII.

XLVII. *Spiritus Vitrioli Tartarisatus*, Spirit of Vitriol tartariz'd.

Bate.] ℞ *Vitriol calcin'd to whiteneſs p. ij. Tartar calcin'd to blackneſs, p. j. mix them being in Pouder, and moiſten them with Spirit of Wine, then diſtil by a Retort in Sand, and rectifie S. A.* It has an egregious power for provoking Sweat in all internal Obſtructions, and Congelations of the Blood: it is good againſt Scabs, and other Breakings out, purifying and ſmoothing the skin. Doſe à ʒj. ad ʒiv. in Broth or Wine for three or four Mornings together, as you ſhall ſee fit.

Salmon.] Beſides the Virtues aſcribed by our Author, it is an approved thing againſt the Rickets in Children, having ſtrengthned and reſtored thoſe who could not go nor ſtand for ſome years together. It is alſo prevalent againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all manner of malign Feavers, given in ſome Antifebritick Water, Univerſals alſo being premiſed. See more of it in my *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 11. *ſect.* 93. ℞ *Of this Spirit* ʒij. *Centory-water, or Aqua Lactis Alexiteria* ʒiij. *Syr. of Clovegilliflowers* ʒiv. *Tincture of Antimony or Coral* ʒß. *mix for a Doſe*, againſt a malign Feaver.

XLVIII. † *Spiritus Aniſi*, Spirit of Aniſeeds.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Aniſeeds* ℔v. *bruiſe them well, add to them warm Rain-water* ℔xviij. *Sugar or Meluſſos* ℔ij. *mix and ferment for ſome days, till it has gotten a vinous ſcent, then diſtil in an Alembick with its Worm, drawing off* ℔xij. *of Liquor; this rectifie in a Glaſs Matraſs in B. M. drawing off firſt* ℔iv. *for Spirit of Aniſeeds, and then the remainder to drineß for Ani-ſeed Water, or to make new Spirit with.* § 2. *After the ſame manner you may make the Spirit with Beer, Ale, Cyder, Perry, Hydromel, or Malmſy Wine; but theſe as they are ſtronger and have a Spirit in themſelves, ſo they yield a Spirit in greater quantity, according to the proportion with which they abound.* § 3. A nearer way to the Wood is this: ℞ *Spirit of Wine* ℔viij. *Ani-ſeeds bruiſed* ℔iß. *mix and diſtil in B. M. to drineß: but if you diſtil not in B. M. but in a Copper Veſica, add Water* ℔iv. *or vj. and diſtil according to Art* ℔viij. *of Spirit.* § 4. This Spirit

Spirit is Stomatick, Cardiack, and an excellent thing against Wind, Indigestion, Griping of the Guts, Colick, and other Distempers of the Bowels proceeding from cold. It also gives relief in Asthma's, Coughs, Phthisicks, and Shortness of Breath. Dose à ʒij. ad iv. either alone being dulcified, or in some proper mixture. ℞ *Spirit of Aniseeds* ʒiij. *Baum-water, Hyssop-water. A.* ʒj. *Syrup of Corn Poppies* ʒiij. *mix for a Dose.* § 5. Or you may distil green Aniseeds thus: ℞ *Green Aniseeds* ℔xij. *or* xvj. *bruise them, and put them into a great Copper Vessel tinn'd within: Rain-water, or distilled Aniseed-water, enough to overtop them four or six inches: fit it with its Head, Worm, and Receiver, and digest with a very gentle Fire, so much only as throughly to penetrate the Seed, for four days, or longer; then begin the distillation with a moderate Fire, continuing till about two thirds of the Water is drawn off, then cease.* So have you a Water filled with the volatile Salt, which is the Spirit, and an Oyl swimming a top, which separate for use. § 6. *What remains in the Still press out strongly, to which add as much more Ani-seeds as before;* after the same manner you may proceed again, if you think fit. § 7. This Spirituous Water will be white, because of the small particles of Oyl which yet remain in it, which you may separate by setting the said Water in a double Glass Bottle in the Sun, close stopt, for some days; by this means the Oyl which is mixt with the Water, and gives it a whitish colour, will ascend to the top of the Water, and gather together at the neck of the Bottle, from whence you may separate it. § 8. But if you would have the Water clear without separating of the Oyl, you must add to every pint of Water, half a pint of pure rectified Spirit of Wine, so will it be pure, clear, and spirituous. § 9. Or if you design to have all in a Spirit, to every pint of the Spirit and Oyl together add a pint of pure rectified Spirit of Wine, shake them together, and unite them by a new distillation in a Glass Cucurbit in B. M. S. A. § 10. This Spirit is stomatick, creates an Appetite and helps Digestion, and is Specifick gainst Wind, Colicks, dissolving viscous Flegm which sticks to Lungs, Stomach and Guts, causing prickings and tor-

tortions: It is said also to increase Milk in Nurses, comfort the Lungs, facilitate the Birth, ease After-pains, and the sharp Gripings of little Infants, which they many times have in the Month, proceeding from acid and windy Humours. It also eases Pains and Noises in the Ears, being dropt into them. Dose à ʒs. ad ʒs. according to age and strength.

XLIX. † *Spiritus Asæ Fœtidæ*, Spirit of stinking Assa.

Salmon.] ℞ *Assa Fetida* ℔j. *put it into a large Retort big enough to hold eight times the quantity, fit to it a large Receiver, and begin to distil in a Sand heat with a gentle Fire, till the danger of swelling of the Gum is over, then gradatim increase the Fire to force over the Oyl, continuing the distillation till the Receiver is absolutely clear: so will you have a flegm and acid spirit, containing the volatile Salt of the Gum, and a thick stinking Oyl, all which you must separate and rectifie S. A.* § 2. ℞ *Bone Ashes ground fine* ℔j. *put upon them the former Substances in a Glass Cucurbit, covered with its Head well luted, and in a Sand heat with a very moderate Fire, draw off the Spirit and volatile Salt, (which ascend first,) with a very gentle Fire: then changing the Receiver, force over the Flegm and Spiritous Oyl; which you may separate by a filter: the Oyl you may rectifie again upon new Bones.* § 3. The Spirit and Oyl are both good against Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Palsies, Vapours, and Hysterick Fits: the sick may both smell to them, and also take them inwardly. The Spirit may be given à gut. x. ad xx. or xxx. the Oyl à gut. ij. ad iv. in any appropriate Vehicle. § 4. The Spirit may also be drawn thus: ℞ *Assa Fetida in small pouder* ℔j. *put it into a large Retort, upon which affuse Spirit of Wine* ℔iv. *mix and digest for three or four days, shaking the Glass three or four times a day; then having fitted to it a large Receiver, distil in a Sand heat, with a very gentle Fire at first, increasing it by degrees, till the spirituous and oily parts of the Assa are drawn forth. The Spirit will ascend first impregnated with the subtil and volatile Oyl; which being come over, change the Receiver, and draw off the remaining part of the thick Oyl. The Spirit keep by itself for use: The Oyl you may rectifie as before, either from*

from Bone-ashes, or its equal weight of Vitriol calcin'd to whiteness, in a little Glass Retort in a Sand heat, with a very gentle Fire, so will the Oyl be less thick, and more pure then it was, the Vitriol or Bones retaining the thicker and earthy parts. § 5. The Spirit is given ad ʒss. the Oyl à gut. ij. ad vj. incorporated with fine Loaf Sugar, and then dissolved in some appropriate Liquor, against the Diseases aforementioned; for which both the Spirits and Oyl are counted admirable Specifick.

L. † *Spiritus Aurantiarum Corticum*, Spirit of Orange-peels.

Salmon.] ℞ *The outward Rinds of Oranges fresh, and cut into bits* ℔iv. *Spirit of Wine* ℔viij, *mix and digest a Week; then in B. M. with a gentle heat draw off the Spirit to drineſs, which you may cohobate twice or thrice, so will you have a pure and subtil Spirit of Orange-peels very odoriferous, and of great Virtues.* § 2. Or thus: ℞ *Orange-peels, ut supra* ℔iv. *Wine* ℔xx. *mix and digest a week, then distil in a Copper Vesica with its Worm: draw off* ℔vj. *which is Spirit of Orange-peels: then changing the Receiver, draw off* ℔vj. *or vij. more, which keep for Orange-water, or reserve to make more Spirit with as afore directed.* § 3. Or thus: ℞ *Orange-peels, ut supra* ℔iv. *Water* ℔xx. *Melusſos or Sugar* ℔v. *mix, ferment gently till it has a vinous scent; then in a Copper Vesica, with its Head and Worm, draw off the Spirit: the first* ℔vj. *is Spirit of Orange-peels: change the Receiver, and draw off* ℔viij. *of Water, which you may keep to make other Spirit with.* § 4. It is an excellent Cephalick, Stomatick, Cardiack, and Nephritick, good against the Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Lethargy, Vertigo, Megrim, and other vehement Head-achs: It strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Digestion, expels Wind, comforts all the Spirits natural, vital, and animal, and admirably provokes Urine, removing all stoppages in the urinary parts. It comforts the Womb, and is said to help Conception. Dose ʒss. in the Morning fasting, or when the Stomach is sick, or Bowels griped. It is also an excellent remedy against the Plague, and all infectious Diseases.

LI.

LI. † *Spiritus Cinamomi*, Spirit of Cinamon.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Bruised Cinamon* ℔j. *White-wine a Gallon: digest twenty four hours in a warm B.M. then distil in an Alembick S. A. drawing off the first* ℔iij. *for Spirit, and a quart more for Cinamon-water.* § 2. Or thus: ℞ *Bruised Cinamon* ℔j. *rectified Spirit of Wine* ℔viij. *digest three or four days, and in a gentle B.M. distil off the Spirit to drineſs.* § 3. It is a moſt admirable Cordial Water, comforts all the principal Parts, as Head, Heart, Stomach, Nerves, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, and Womb; it opens Obſtructions, attenuates thick Humors, and is an excellent Preſervative in Peſtilential Times, againſt the Infection of the Plague, and other malign Diſeaſes: it prevails againſt Faintings, Palpitations of the Heart, ſickneſs at Stomach, and other Diſeaſes of like kind. Doſe ʒij. ad ʒiv. in any fit Vehicle. § 4. Or you may give it alone being thus dulcified: ℞ *Damask Roſe-water* ℔ij. *treble refined Sugar* ℔iij. *mix, melt, and make a Syrup, which add to* ℔ij. *of the Spirit.* Doſe ij. or iij. ſpoonfuls. § 5. ℞ *Angelica or Borrage-water* ʒiv. *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers* ʒiſſ. *Spirit of Cinamon* ʒij. *Tincture of Ambergriſe and Musk, gut.* 10. mix for a Cordial, Doſe ij. or iij. ſpoonfuls at a time. ℞ *Spirit of Cinamon* ʒij. *Spirit of Peony* ʒiſſ. *Volatile Spirit of Vitriol, gut.* 20. *Peony-water* ʒij. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ʒvj. *mix* for a Doſe againſt the Epilepſy.

LII. † *Spiritus Fœniculi dulcis*, Spirit of ſweet Fennel-ſeeds.

Salmon.] § 1. It is made as we have taught you to make Spirit of Aniſeeds at *Sect.* 48. § 1, 2, 3, 5, 6. aforegoing. § 2. It breeds Milk in Nurſes, is good againſt the Colick, Gripings at Stomach, and Oppreſſion of Wind in the Bowels; it is alſo a ſingular good Pectoral and Stomatick, opening Obſtructions of the Lungs, cauſing free Breathing, and to take away Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarſeneſs, *&c.* Doſe á ʒj. ad iv. ℞ *Spirit of Sweet Fennel-ſeeds* ʒiiſſ. *Hyſſop-water* ʒij. *Tincture of Liquorice* ʒj. *Syrup of Red Poppies* ʒſſ. *mix for a Doſe*, for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

LIII.

LIII. † *Spiritus Guajaci*, Spirit of Guajacum, or Pockwood.

Salmon.] § 1. There are several ways to distil the Spirit of Guajacum, of which the two following are chief: ℞ *Raspings of Guajacum, q. v. so much as may fill your Vessel two thirds full, pour upon it Rain-water, so much as may nearly fill the Vessel, and with Sugar make it to ferment eight or ten days*: Or, ℞ *Raspings of Guajacum, q. v. put upon them White-wine, or other Urine q. s. digest forty eight hours*: Or, ℞ *Raspings, q. v. Spirit of Wine, Water A. q. s. mix and digest*: *put all into a Copper Vesica tinn'd within, with its Alembick-Head tinn'd within, its Worm and Receiver*: *distil first with a gentle Fire, and continue the distillation, till about one half or two thirds of the Liquor is drawn off*; *so will you have a subtil Spirit, with some few drops of Oyl.* § 2. Or thus: ℞ Guajacum rasped, or cut into small bits or chips ℔vj. put them into an earthen Retort, in a close Furnace of Reverberation, with a large Recipient; make a very small Fire at first, only by degrees to heat the Furnace and Retort, for about an hour; then increase it by degrees, till you see the watery part of the Wood to come over into the Recipient; continue and increase the Fire a little more, till you see white Vapours come out of the Retort like Clouds, which are a Sign that the acid Salt and oily parts of the Guajacum begin to come forth: at which time open the Cover to the Duomo, and increase the Fire more and more, till your large Receiver looks clear, at what time your distillation will be compleated; thus have you an acid Spirit repleat with a volatile Salt of Guajacum, and a blackish stinking Oyl. § 3. *Lemery* advises to fill a a large Retort three quarters full of the shavings or chips of Guajacum, and in a large Reverberatory with a great capacious Receiver, distil, first with a very gentle Fire, only to warm the Retort, and to distil the Water or Flegm, continue it in this condition till there comes no more drops, which is a sign that all the Flegm is come off: fit again the Receiver to the neck of the Retort, luting the Juncture well, then increase the Fire gradatim, so

so will the Spirit and Oyl come forth in white Clouds, continue the Fire till no more will come, let the Vessels cool, and unlute them. § 4. Then put that which is in the Retort into a Funnel lined with brown Paper, so will the Spirit pass through, leaving the thick, black, and very fetid Oyl behind in the Paper, which being set into another Bottle, and the lower part of the Paper being pierced with a Bodkin, the Oyl will also drop through, which you may keep for use: Or you may rectifie it by mixing it with as much Sand, Bone-ashes, or Tobacco-pipe-Clay in Pouder, as will make it into a Paste, and then putting it into a Retort, place it in a Furnace in a naked Fire; you may draw off the Oyl by a moderate Distillation, which will be much more pure than it was before. § 5. If you make the Spirit by § 2. it ought to be rectified in a Glass Cucurbit, over a Sand heat, with its Head and Receiver; and having separated the almost insipid Water, which will first ascend, receive and keep apart the spiritous and volatile acid and salt part, which will succeed, and be attended with an oily Volatile, which contains also its part of the volatile Salt, and may also be separated and kept apart as well as the acid, and be administred inwardly, being mixed with fine poudered Sugar, and given in any fit Liquor. § 6. After the very same manner and method you may distil a Spirit and Oyl from the *Cortex*, which may also in the same manner be rectified, having all the same Properties and Virtues of the Wood. § 7. This is also to be observed, That during the Distillation of the Spirit (after the Flegm is come off) you must not make the Fire too strong, for they coming forth with a great deal of violence, would then be apt to break either the Retort or Receiver. § 8. Guajacum also, thô a dry Body, yet yields a great quantity of Liquor: for from 64 Ounces of the Wood, you will have 39 Ounces of Spirit and Flegm, and five Ounces and half of Oyl, and nineteen Ounces of Coals, from which you may extract four or six Drams of an alcalious or fixt Salt, which Salt is aperitive and sudorifick, and may serve to fortifie any Vehicle against the *French* Disease, being given from 10 gr. to 30.

§ 9. The Spirit of Guajacum is nothing but a diſſolution of the eſſential Salt of the Wood in a portion of its Flegm. It is Sudorifick and Nephritick; it is much applauded in Diſeaſes of the Bladder, to purifie the Maſs of Blood, ſo that ſome affirm, that by continuing the uſe of it for ſeveral Weeks à ʒj. ad iij. *plus-minus*, in its own Water, from four to eight Ounces, it is able to expel and carry off, through the pores of the skin, the Venereal Venom, eſpecially if not too inveterate, without making uſe of Mercury. It is good for the Cure of Venereal Ulcers which happen in the Mouth, or other parts, being mixt with *Aqua Mellis*. It is diaphoretick from its being repleat with volatile Salt, and is given againſt all ſorts of Rheumatiſms, Scurvey, Gout, *&c.* from half a Dram to two or three Drams, in a Glaſs full of the Decoction of the ſame Wood, eſpecially when it is required to expel the ſharp Seroſities by Sweat, or inſenſible Tranſpiration. § 10. The Oyl ſtinks above meaſure, and therefore is ſeldom uſed inwardly by reaſon of its ill ſcent; but outwardly it is ſucceſsfully uſed for the cure of all ſorts of Ulcers, chiefly Venereal, to cleanſe Wounds, and conſume proud Fleſh, as alſo for the opening and exfoliation of Bones, and to reſiſt Putrefaction. It is plainly of a fiery nature, and has both a Cathartick & Cauſtick force: but mixed and prepared with S. V. rectified, it may be taken inwardly with other Sudorificks, and Alexipharmicks againſt the Plague and malign Feavers, as alſo againſt the *French-Pox*, Palſie, Apoplexy, Epilepſy, Hyſterick Fits, Vapours, Pains of the Teeth, and the like; and Authors affirm, that ſome have been cured of the Pox, by the conſtant uſe of this Oyl for ſome Weeks, from four to ten or twelve drops, in a ſmall Decoction of the Wood. Inwardly given, alſo, it drives forth the Afterbirth: outwardly it is indeed a good thing for rottenneſs of the Bones, and to cleanſe old Ulcers, as I ſaid before; alſo to ripen Apoſthumes and Venereal Bubo's, and reſolve cold Tumours. § 11. *Le Mort* rectifies the Spirit by itſelf in a Retort, and ſays, it contains a double Spirit, *viz.* a volatile and an acid Spirit: both which you may ſeparate after this manner: ℞ Spirit of Guajacum ℔j. put it

it into a Cucurbit, and in B. M. abstract ʒiv. which is the volatile Spirit: what remains in the Cucurbit put into a Glass Retort, and distil in Sand; so will there come forth, first an insipid Flegm, which cast away, then follows the acid Spirit. The volatile Spirit you may again rectifie in B. M. by mixing it with Ashes of Guajacum calcined to whiteness, so will it come forth most subtil and efficacious: Dose of the volatile Spirit is à gut. vj. ad xxx. of the acid Spirit à ʒss ad ʒij. or iij. § 12. After the same manner may you draw the Spirits and Oyls of the Woods of the Oak, Ash, Cyprus, Cedar, Box, Juniper, Hazle, Walnut, Chestnut, *&c.*

LIV. † *Spiritus Lavendulæ florum*, Spirit of Lavender-flowers.

Salmon.] § 1. You may make this Spirit two ways: 1. By Fermentation: ℞ *Green Lavender-flowers, q. s. bruise them, add to them to every* ℔. *of the Flowers* ℔iij. *of warm Water; and to every* ℔iij. *of Water, a pound of Sugar, or Melussos, cause them to ferment in a wooden Vessel, till it has a kind of Wine-like scent; then distil, and draw off a third part for Spirit of Lavender: and a second third part for Lavender-flower Water, which keep for use.* § 2. Without Fermentation it is made thus: ℞ *Lavender-flowers* ℔vj. *Spirit of Wine* ℔xviij. *mix and digest twenty four hours, then distil in a Glass Body in B. M. drawing off the Spirit to driness:* So will you have a subtil Spirit endowed with all Properties of the Lavender-flowers. § 3. The Spirit and the Water have one and the same Virtue, but differ onely in strength, the Spirit having thrice the efficacy of the Water, and therefore may be given in treble Dose. § 4. This Spirit is hot and dry, Cephalick, Neucrotick, and of thin parts: good against Diseases of the Head and Nerves, and is used chiefly in Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Palsies, Cramps, Catarrhs, Megrims, Vertigo's, Lethargies, and Trembling. It provokes Urine and the Terms, expels both Birth and After-birth, eases the Wind; and outwardly applied takes away Pains in the Head, Joynts, and Nerves proceeding from a cold cause. § 5. Dose of the Spirit ʒij. of the Water ʒvj. in any fit Liquor. ℞ *Of this Spirit* ʒij. *Spirit of*

Saffron ʒj. *Poppy and Angelica-water A.* ʒij. *White Sugar-candy* ʒiij. *mix and dissolve* for a Dose against Fainting and Swooning. § 6. You may make this Spirit also after this manner: ℞ *Lavender-flowers* ℔vj. *Manna, Sugar, or Honey* ℔j. *White-wine, in which a little Leven is dissolved, enough to make them into a soft mass (the Manna and Flowers being first beaten together well in a Mortar) put all into an earthen Pitcher or Jarr, filling it well, and pressing it down; carefully stop the mouth with Cork and a little Wax melted, then set it by to ferment, till it has gotten a Wine-like scent, or is become somewhat sour; then take all out, and put it into a Glass Cucurbit with its Head and Receiver; and distil in B. M. so you will have an Ardent Spirit, repleat with the Odour of the Flowers; this, if you so please, you may cohobate upon fresh Flowers, by which means it will become stronger and more efficacious.* § 7. Now because Flowers are very apt to a dissipation of their parts, by reason of the tenuity of their substance, Authors strive to recompence this by the addition of some other parts of the Plant, adding, for Example-sake, to *Roses* their Hip: To *Orange, Lemon,* and *Citron-flowers*, the Fruit well stampt: To Flowers of *Sage, Rosemary, Marjoram, Mint, Bawm, Lavender, Thyme, Stechas, Jesamine*, &c. their Seeds, well bruised: To the Flowers of *Lilly, Flower-deluces, Peony, Angelica*, &c. their Roots and Seeds bruised: To Flowers of *Petty Muget, Elder, Dwarf-Elder*, &c. their Berries. § 8. Others moisten the Flowers with *All-Flower-water*, and then distil in B.M. (after a previous Fermentation) cohobating upon fresh Flowers as often as they please. Some use *Spirit of May-dew*, insolating first, then distilling and cohobating upon fresh Flowers; affirming, That *Spirit of May-dew*, and *Cows-dung*, are very necessary in the first distillation of Flowers, but not in the latter distillations, by which means you will have Water perfectly odoriferous, of which one Ounce will be more fragrant than ten Ounces distilled the ordinary way.

LV. † *Spiritus Limonum*, Spirit of Lemon-peels.

Salmon.] § 1. It is made exactly as the *Spirit of Orange-peels, at Sect.* 50. aforegoing, to

to which we referr you. In making this Spirit, you must be sure to take only the outward yellow rind, which you may pare off with a knife. § 2. You must take this rind while it is yet recent and smooth, retaining its fragrant smell, not when it is faded, grown rugged, and half dry: for being fresh, these rinds have a subtil and volatile Spirit, which insinuates itself into the Brain, strengthning and recreating both it and the Nerves; whereas being withered and shrunk, the taste is unpleasant and bitterish, and void of that vivacity and pleasantness it had before: This being distilled with rectified Spirit of Wine in B.M. gives you a most admirable Spirit beyond all comparison for fragrancy and delicacy: the same may be done in a *Copper Vesica* from White-wine, drawing off the one half. § 3. This Spirit is a most excellent Cephalick and Neurotick, curing most cold Diseases of the Head and Brain, as Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Megrims, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Palsies, Tremblings, *&c.* being taken à ʒs. ad ʒij. even to ʒs. in a Glass of Wine, or mixt with some other Cordial Water. § 4. Outwardly it may be used against Pains and Aches from a cold Cause, cold Gours, and Headachs, Bruises, and such like. It comforts weak and feeble Joynts and Limbs, adding strength and agility to them, and this by being used both outwardly and inwardly. It is a Specifick in Diseases of the Womb, and is reported by some Midwives to cure Barrenness. § 5. You may make an Elixir of it after this manner: ℞ *Of this Spirit* ʒviij. *of the outward rind* ʒij. *Ambergrise* ʒj. *Oriental Musk gr. vj. (both the Perfumes ground with white Sugar-candy* ʒij.*) mix and digest for ten days, then filter and keep it for use.* After the same manner you may make an Elixir both of Orange and Citron-peels. § 6. This Elixir is a choice Cordial which has few equals; it is good against Faintings and Swoonings, Sickness at Heart, Deliquium of the Spirits, and chiefly in sudden Accidents after violent exercise. It is good both for Men and Women, except such as are apt to be troubled with Vapours and Hysterick Fits: In those Cases it may be made without the Musk and Ambergrise, and then this, as also that made with Orange-peels, you will find to be a Specifick to facilitate

and haſten the Birth of Women in Labour, &c. Doſe ʒ ʒj. *ad* ʒj. or more in a Glaſs of Wine, or ſome Cordial-Water.

LVI. † *Spiritus Mentpæ*, Spirit of Mint.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *A good quantity of Mint newly gathered, bruiſe it, and put to it (in a wooden Veſſel) a good quantity of warm Water, or rather of Mint-water; in every three quarts of which diſſolve a pound of Sugar, or rather as much Manna: let them lie to ferment till they have acquired a vinous ſcent; then diſtil in B.M. drawing off the third part for Spirit of Mint: the ſecond third part for* Mint-water: *what remains in the Still may be caſt away. This Spirit and Water by cohobating again upon freſh Mint, may yet be made ſtronger.* § 2. Or thus: ℞ *Freſh Mint* ℔vj. *rectified Spirit of Wine* ℔iv. *mix, digeſt twenty four hours, then draw off* ℔iv. *of Spirit in B. M. or if you pleaſe you may diſtil to drineſs, which then may be cohobated upon freſh Mint, and repeated again if you ſee fit.* It is an excellent Spirit. § 3. To make the Mint-water aforementioned. ℞ *Freſh Mint, q. v. beat it well in a Mortar, put it into a long earthen Pot, and make it ſufficiently moiſt with Juyce of other-Mint; cover it, and leave it ſo about two days in digeſtion, then put the matter into a large Copper Veſica, with its Head and Refrigeratory, as alſo its Receiver, luting well the Junctures with a wet Bladder: make a Fire of the ſecond degree, and diſtil off about the one half of the Juyce which you added, then ceaſe diſtilling; ſo will you have a good Mint-water, repleat with the odour and flavour of the Herb.* Put it in a Bottle, and expoſe it open to the Sun five or ſix days, then ſtop it up and keep it for uſe. § 4. Now here is to be noted, that in the diſtillation of this Water, we add a good quantity of the Juyce of Mint, becauſe there would be no good diſtilling of the Herb itſelf, without it was firſt moiſtned with ſomething, and in my Opinion, the Juyce of the ſame Plant much exceeds fair Water, which other Authors uſe. And beſides, this Juyce which is added ſerves to imbibe the volatile parts of the Herb, in the fermentation, and when the Matter is heated, the more ſpiritous part, as being the lighter, riſes firſt and ſmells leſs of the *Empyreuma*,

reuma, than if the Herb was distilled without being moistned with the said Juyce. § 5. In these and the like distillations you must give Fire from the second to the third degree, because if it should be too little, none of the essential or volatile Salt of the Plant would rise; but if it be too strong, the Water will taste of an *Empyreuma*, do what you can: therefore, if you would proceed rightly, distil so as to make one drop only to follow another. § 6. These Waters so soon as they are distilled have no great smell; but having lain some time in the Sun, the spiritous parts will exert their activity in the aqueous, and the Water will become fragrant which was not so before. § 7. What remains in the *Still* after the Water is drawn off, strain out by pressing, and evaporate with a gentle heat, till it comes to the consistency of an Extract, which does contain almost all the essential Salt of the Plant, and therefore is of greater Virtue than the Water before distilled, for in this Salt the principal Virtue of the Plant does consist. This Extract is stomatick and Cardiack, opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Reins, and Womb, working by perspiration, and may be given à 3ss. ad 3ij. dissolved in its proper Water. § 8. *The Virtues of the Spirit of Mint.* This Spirit is chiefly stomatick, cephalick and uterine, of thin parts, and subastringent. It is used mostly against Vomiting, and debility of the Stomach, Crudities, hicket, nauseating Wind, faintings, Obstructions of the Liver, Pains of the Guts, and the Belly-ache in Children, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, Coagulation of Milk, Colick, *&c.* it opens, attenuates, discusses, cures Diseases of the Womb, provokes the Terms, strengthens the Liver, and resists Poyson, and particularly the Narcotick quality of Opium; outwardly by bathing on the Region of the Abdomen it eases the Colick, and takes away the hardness of Womens Breasts, from curdling of the Milk, by bathing the part, and taking it also inwardly. Dose à 3ij. *ad* vj.

LVII. † *Spiritus Nucis Moschatæ*, Spirit of Nutmegs.

Salmon.] § 1. Thô Spirits of Nutmegs is a thing seldom made, nor prescribed in any Author, yet for the Publick good sake (since it is a thing

of most excellent use) we shall take the pains to describe it here. ℞ *Of the best Nutmegs* ℥viij. *grate them on a Grater, or beat them very small in an Iron Mortar, put them into a Glass Cucurbit, and affuse thereon tartarised Spirit of Wine or Alcohol of S.V.* ℔v. *mix and digest forty eight hours, then distil in B. M. to drineſs.* § 2. This is an excellent Spirit of Nutmegs, but if you cohobate it upon the fæces three or four times, it will be much stronger, and more subtil, and contain more of the oily particles dissolved in itself. The Feces you may reserve for other Extractions, to be made use of when you extract a Chymical Oil, the which, in its place, we shall shew. § 3. It is Cephalick, Stomatick, Cardiack, Neurotick, and Uterine; it warms and cherishes a cold and afflicted Brain, and Habit of Body; comforts the Nerves, strengthens the Stomach, and causes a sweet Breath. It discusses Wind, eases the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts, sharpens the Eye-sight, comforts the Liver and Spleen, provokes Urine, is good against the Whites, and a cold Distemper of the Womb, it chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, is good against the Palsie, Cramp, Tremblings, and other weaknesses of the Nerves, and prevails against the Apoplexy, Vertigo, Megrim, Head-ache, from a cold Cause, Lethargy, and other the Distempers of the Head. § 4. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Aqua Lactis Alexiteria* ℥iiß. *Spirit of Nutmegs* ℥ij. *ad* ℥ß. *Spirit of Saffron* ℥ß. *Syrup of Citrons or Lemons* ℥vj. *mix for a Cordial draught.* Or thus: ℞ *Aqua Lactis Scorbutica* ℥iiiß. *Spirit. of Nutmegs* ℥ij. *Volatile Spirit of Vitriol* ℥ß. *Syrup of Peony-flowers* ℥ß. *mix* for a Dose to be given in the Morning fasting, against Diseases of the Head.

LVIII. † *Spiritus Opii*, Spirit of Opium.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a Prescript which no Author, that we know of, or have seen, has in the least treated of; and because the Medicament is excellent, and there are, or may be various ways of preparing it, some of which exceed others, we shall do our endeavour to exhibit here the best Methods of its Preparation; which because we write them out of the Fire, and not from any Author,

thor, we hope will be the more acceptable to all the Sons of Art. § 2. ℞ *Choice Thebian Opium* ℔j. *cut it into bits, and with your hand diſſolve it in a quart, or more, of pure rectified Spirit of Wine, over a gentle heat: what is diſſolved decant, and add more rectified Spirit, diſſolving and decanting ſo long, till all the Opium is diſſolved, and till you have mixed with it five or ſix quarts of the ſaid Spirit, and nothing but a little ſtraw, droſs, leaves, and feces to be left behind, which caſt away: Put all theſe diſſolutions of Opium into a Glaſs Cucurbit, with its Head, Worm, and Receiver, and in B.M. draw off the Spirit by a gentle heat to drineſs, which that it might comprehend the full of the Opium, cohobate it again upon the Magma or Feces; digeſt it in a very gentle heat for three or four days till the Magma is diſſolved, and in like manner diſtil again, thus cohobating, digeſting, and diſtilling, three or four ſeveral times, you ſhall have a moſt excellent Spirit repleat with the Powers and Virtue of the Opium, a thouſand times tranſcending for pleaſantneſs all the Tinctures that can be made of it in the World.* § 3. Or thus: ℞ Thebian Opium ℔j. diſſolve it in Vinegar ℔iij. digeſt a Week, and decant the Tincture: to the Magma add Vinegar ℔iij. more, digeſt and decant as before, not troubling the ſediment. To the Magma put Tartariſed S. V. ℔iij. mix and digeſt three days, then gently decant the Tincture: upon the Magma put tartariſed S. V. ℔iij. more, mix, and digeſt again three days more, then decant the Tincture as before, caſting away the dregs: put theſe Tinctures of the Vinegar and Spirit of Wine together, mix, and digeſt in a very gentle heat for three Months, that they may unite and meliorate together: then put them into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and draw off the firſt volatile Spirit in B. M. ſo much as will eaſily come over: cohobate the Spirit upon the Magma, and diſtil again, cohobating and diſtilling thus four or five times to drineſs, ſo will you have a volatile Spirit repleat with all the Virtues and Powers of the Opium, as aforeſaid. § 4. Or thus: ℞ *Thebian Opium* ℔j. *diſſolve it in this following Menſtruum* ℔x. (℞ *Tartariſed S.V. p.* 16. *Spirit of Nitre, or Oyl Vitriol, p.* j. *mix, digeſt,* and unite them by drawing them over the Helm)

Helm) Put them into a Glass Cucurbit, digest two or three days then in B. M. *distil to drineſs, cohobating and distilling three or four several times.* This is a noble Spirit of Opium, and not inferiour to any of the former. § 5. Or thus: ℞ Thebian Opium ℔j. of the *Spiritus Intimus* (in our *Seplasium, lib. 2. cap. 6. sect. 19.*) ℔vj. cut into bits the Opium and dissolve it, digest three or four days, then distil it in a Glass Cucurbit in B. M. to drineſs, cohobating thrice: so will the Spirit ascend with the volatile Salt of most admirable use, and for some purposes much transcending any of the former. § 6. Or thus: ℞ *Thebian Opium in bits* ℔j. *Powers of Turpentine* ℔x. *mix, dissolve, digest three or four days, and draw off the Spirit in a Glaß Cucurbit in B. M. cohobating thrice.* This is a noble Spirit, and of great Virtues. § 7. Or thus: ℞ *Thebian Opium cut in bits* ℔j. *Rain-water* ℔iv. *mix: put them into a Glaß Matraß, and dissolve over a gentle heat in twenty four hours, stirring it often, increasing the Fire at the end, that it may just boil; being a little cooled and setled, decant the clearest of it, which filter through brown Paper while warm: to the remainder put Rain-water* ℔iv. *more, with which proceed as with the former, decanting and filtering. To the remaining Sediment in the Matraß, put of rectified S. V.* ℔iv. *mix, digest close stopt for forty eight hours, then decant the Tincture, which also filter as before: to the feces in the Matraß add again tartarized S. V.* ℔iv. *mix, digest, and extract the Tincture as before, which filter also, casting away the fæces in the Matraß, as now of no use. Put all these Tinctures both aqueous and spiritous together into a Glaß Cucurbit, with its Head Serpentine and Receiver, and in a Sand heat draw off a pure Spirit of Opium* ℔x. *which keep for use.* What remains in the Matraß evaporate to the consistency of an Extract, of which you may make a most excellent Laudanum. § 8. There is also a way of extracting the Spirit with pure Wine Vinegar after this manner: ℞ *Of the best Thebian Opium in bits, dissolve it in strong Vinegar, casting away the filth, then distil it in an Alembick with a strong Fire to drineß, cohobating thrice, and distilling in like manner.* § 9. But Opium as it contains, 1. A Flegm. 2. A Spirit and volatile Salt. 3. A

3. A black ſtinking Oyl; ſo by diſtilling it *per ſe*, may they be ſeparated thus: ℞ *Opium, put it into a Glaſs Retort with a large Receiver, and diſtil in Sand, firſt with a gentle Fire, afterwards increaſing it gradually to the third degree, cauſe the Flegm, Spirit, or volatile Salt, and laſtly the thick black ſtinking Oyl to come over the Helm:* all which ſeparate and rectifie according to Art. In the bottom of the Retort you will have a Caput Mort. containing a ſmall quantity of fixed Salt, of the nature of other fixt alcalious Salts, and a uſeleſs Earth, which is to be caſt away. § 10. Where note, That this Spirit thus diſtilled by a Retort, is a volatile urinous Spirit, which is followed by a copious Sulphur, or oleaginous inflamable ſubſtance: this urinous Spirit is indeed diaphoretick, and by its exceeding ſubtilty in penetrating, cauſes Sweat. However this is not the Spirit intended by our Author, but rather ſome one of the former of a ſulphurous, or ſulphurous ſaline nature diſtilled as aforeſaid in a Cucurbit. § 11. One Preparation more remains, which becauſe ſome may value before all the reſt, we ſhall be willing to inſert. ℞ *Opium in bits* ℔j. *diſſolve by gentle boiling in a gallon of Water, then ſtrain and caſt the filth or feces away: to this add another gallon of fair Rain-water: add Sugar, or Meluſſos* ℔iv. *and a good Leven; diſſolve, and being warm, cauſe the Liquor gently to ferment for ſome days, till it becomes of a vinous ſcent; then put all into a Copper Veſica, with its Head, Serpentine and Receiver, diſtil and draw off* ℔viij. *or* ix. *of Spirit, which keep for uſe.* What remains in the Veſica pour out, and in an earthen Pan evaporate to the conſiſtency of an Extract, of which you may make Laudanum. § 12. The *Magma* left at the end of the diſtillation, at § 2. may be abſtracted to the thickneſs of an Extract for the making of *Laudanum*: for the ſame purpoſe the dry *Magma* at § 3. may ſerve, but it has not altogether the ſame ſtrength and virtue, becauſe many of the volatile ſaline particles are carried off by the Spirit. The *Magma* alſo at § 4. may ſerve as an Ingredient for *Laudanum*, ſo alſo thoſe at § 5, 6, & 7, 8, & 11. as at the end of the ſaid 7, & 11 Paragraphs we have hinted. § 13. From hence it appears, that the Spirit drawn only with ſul-

ſulphurous Spirits, or that Spirit drawn only with acid or ſaline Spirits, cannot be altogether ſo forcible as Tinctures drawn with the ſame; for the firſt contain only an Opiate Sulphur, with little or none of the volatile Salt: and the other contains chiefly a volatile opiatick Salt, with little or nothing of an opiate Sulphur. But that Spirit which is drawn with a ſulphurous acid Spirit, or ſulphurous ſaline Spirit, contains both an opiatick Sulphur, and an acid volatile or urinous volatile Salt, almoſt in the ſame proportion that the Tincture does, whether it be made with a ſulphurous, acid, or ſaline Menſtruum. § 14. Theſe Spirits are all of them much pleaſanter than either the Tinctures or Extract of Opium, or any preparation of Opium which contains the Body of the Concrete; for they never make the ſtomach ſick, as thoſe other oftentimes do; nor yet diſturb the Head otherwiſe than it is poſſible Spirit of Wine may do, which is a conſiderable advantage in their Operation. And altho' they are not altogether ſo ſtrong and forcible as is Tincture or Extract of Opium, yet they operate with much more ſpeed and ſafety than poſſibly the others can; for they fly like lightning through the whole Body, and give eaſe and relief not only to the Spirits, but to the whole Body almoſt in a moment. § 15. Theſe Spirits are not capable of theſe ill effects which uſually happen from other Preparations of Opium; they ſuppreſs not the excretion of Excrements, nor ſtop the paſſages of Urine, they benumb not, nor enervate the Limbs, nor change the natural complexion of the ſkin to paleneſs; they neither cauſe cold ſweats nor yet ſhortneſs of Breath, or difficulty of breathing, with a perturbation of the Senſes, drowſineſs and ſtupefaction of the Animal and Vital Faculties; but they have all the good effects which are attributed to the moſt excellent Laudanums, thô not with the ſelf-ſame ſtrength and force. § 16. They appeaſe all perturbations, inteſtine and violent Commotions of the Body; Diſquietings, Rage, Fury, and Madneſs of the Archeus, (the principal Director of the Spirit of Life,) reſtoring again Peace and Concord, and maintaining it between the Faculties and Motions of the Body; ſo that after they have

ſoftly

ſoftly and ſilently (as it were) appeaſed the pain, and allayed the Grief, they procure a quiet and pleaſant reſt and ſleep, reſtore Nature to its priſtine ſtate, and repair the decayed ſtrength, whereby unthought-of Health comes on, with a violent carreere, and takes poſſeſſion of its ancient Habitation: Extinguiſhing in all Ages and Sexes, and in what Condition ſoever the ſharpneſs and anguiſh of Diſeaſes. Doſe à ʒſs. ad j. ij. iij. yea, to ʒiv. according to Age, Strength, Condition, and Neceſſity of the Sick. § 17. Theſe Spirits are of ſuch an amicable and kind nature, that ſcarce any Cordial ſhould be given without them: they may alſo themſelves be made more Cordial, if after the laſt cohobation, they be drawn off with theſe following additaments: *To the quantity of Spirit mentioned in the former Preparations, add Saffron, Cochineel in Pouder, ana ʒiv. Vipers Fleſh, Nutmegs, A. ʒiij. Cloves, Mace, A ʒj. Zedoary, Snake-root, A. ʒſs. mix, digeſt twenty four hours, then draw off the Spirit in B. M. and keep it as a moſt precious Cordial for uſe: in the Glaſs hang a Nodule of Musk gr. 10. Ambergriſe gr. vj. ground with white Sugar-candy ʒij.* to add a fragrancy to it for refreſhing the Animal Spirits.

LIX. † *Spiritus papaveris erratici Simplex*, Spirit of the Wild Poppy, *or* Corn Roſe.

Salmon.] § 1. I preſume that what our Author here intends is a ſimple Spirit from the Flowers of the Plant; which if ſo, and you deſire a pure and neat Medicine, you may make it after this manner: ℞ *Wild Poppy-flowers* ℔viij. *rectified Spirit of Wine* ℔xvj. *mix, digeſt a Week, then diſtil in a Glaſs Alembick in B. M. to dryneſs: Affuſe this diſtilled Liquor, upon as many more of the ſame Flowers, digeſt again three days, and diſtil as before: this diſtilled Liquor affuſe again a third time, and if you ſo pleaſe a fourth time in like manner upon freſh Flowers, diſtilling each time to dryneſs; laſtly, in a gentle B. M. draw off three parts of the Liquor, which keep as Spirit of Poppies ſimple.* § 2. ℞ Or thus: ℞ *Freſh Poppy-flowers* ℔xx. *Wine* ℔xvj. *mix, and with Sugar* ℔iij. *and a large Leven diſſolved in the Wine cauſe a fermentation, till the whole becomes ſomewhat acid: then diſtil in B. M. to dryneſs: affuſe the Liquor*

Liquor upon ℔x. *of fresh Flowers digest three days, and distil in like manner again to driness: lastly, in a gentle B. M. draw off the one half of the Liquor, which keep for Spirit of Poppies*: Continue the distillation to driness, in the same B. M. and keep the Liquor for *Aqua Papaveris*, or reserve it for making more Spirit with. §3. If you design a Spirit from the whole Plant, you may likewise proceed in the same manner as with the Flowers, by either of the former ways, or otherwise, after this manner: ℞ *Poppies the whole Plant q. v. bruise it well in a Mortar, add warm Rain-water four times the quantity in weight, in every Gallon of Water dissolve* ℔j. *of Sugar: mix well, and cause them to ferment to a fit acidity; then distil with a Copper Vesica tinn'd within, in a proper heat, drawing of the first quarter part of the humidity for Spirit of Poppies; and half the remaining part for Poppy-water, which keep for use, or reserve for making new Spirit of Poppies.* §4. It is an excellent thing against the Colick, and to alleviate Pains in any part of the Body: it gives ease in the Stone, and is profitable against After-pains of Women in Travel, and with a great deal of pleasure induces sleep: but these things it does more powerfully, if you make a Tincture of the Flowers with the same: It has in a word the Virtues of the former Spirit, but not altogether so powerful. Dose à ʒfs. *ad* ʒiij. *Plus-minus.*

LX. † *Spiritus Papaveris albi*, Spirit of White Poppies.

Salmon.] §1. It is made either of the Flowers, or of the whole Plant, as the Spirit of the Corn Poppy is made, in all respects, by §1, 2, 3. of the former *Section*. §2. The Virtues are also the same with that, and the Spirit of Opium aforementioned, save that this is somewhat stronger than the Spirit of the Wild, thô scarcely so strong as the Spirit of Opium. Dose à ʒfs. *ad* ʒij. or more.

LXI. † *Spiritus Papaveris nigri*, Spirit of Black Poppies.

Salmon.] §1. This is also made as the two former, whether you make it of the Flowers, or of the whole Plant, and therefore in that respect, no more need be said of it in this place. §2. And the Virtues,

tues, Uſes, and Doſes are the ſame with the Spirit of *Opium* aforegoing, it being much ſtronger than either of the two former Spirits: It is an excellent Medicine indeed, and in my Opinion an excellent thing to go into the compoſition of moſt Cordials. § 3. *Modus Utendi*: ℞ *Aq. Lactis Alexiteria* ʒiv. *Spirit of Saffron* ʒſs. *Spirit of Black Poppies* ʒvj. *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers* ʒj. *mix and make a Cordial.* Doſe three or four ſpoonfuls at a time.

LXII. † *Spiritus Raphani Compoſitus*, Spirit of Radiſhes compound.

℞ *Sal Armoniack, Tartar calcin'd with Nitre, A. diſſolve them in Wormwood-water compound, diſtilled without the Spirit, and in Scurvy-graſs Water compound, A. q. ſ.* (ſee them *cap.* 1. *ſect.* 62. & 63. of this Book) *mix the Solutions, and diſtil them in Glaſs or Tin Veſſels in B. M.*

Salmon.] § 1. How this can be called Spirit of Radiſhes, without any Radiſhes at all in it, I cannot tell, unleſs the name is given to it from the ſmall quantity of Horſe-Radiſh Roots in the Scurvygraſs Water mentioned, being but a fifth part of the Scurvygraſs in the ſaid Compoſition, and not above a twelfth part of this preſent Recipe. § 2. The beſt way of making it is thus: ℞ *The ſaid Wormwood and Scurvygraſs Waters compound A.* ℔xvj. *Horſe-Radiſh Roots bruiſed* ℔viij. *mix and diſtil in B.M. to drineſs, which cohobate twice or thrice, then take Sal Armoniack and Tartar calcin'd with Nitre A.* ℔iv. *of the former diſtilled Water or Spirit of Horſe-Radiſhes,* ℔viij. *mix and diſſolve, and then diſtil the Spirit as we have taught you to diſtil the Spirit of Sal Armoniack at* Sect. 24. § 2. 8. 10. *of this Chapter.* § 3. It has all the Virtues of the ſimple Spirit of Sal Armoniack, and therefore is of ſingular uſe againſt Pleuriſies, Quinſies, and all manner of Obſtructions whatſoever; beſides which, it is of approved Vertue againſt the Gravel and Stone, whether in the Reins or Bladder, or any other matter which may obſtruct the Urine in thoſe parts: It alſo facilitates the Delivery, if given to a Woman in Labour. Doſe à gut. 20. ad 60. *Plus-minus*, in a Glaſs of Wine.

LXIII. † *Spiritus Rutæ*, Spirit of Rue.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Fresh Rue bruise it well, put it into a wooden Vessel, and add to it warm Spring-water q.s. Sugar or Melusſos a pound to every gallon of the whole matter; let it ferment for ten days; then put in more Water, and distil in a Copper Vesica, drawing off a third part for Spirit of Rue, and a third part more for Rue-Water, which keep apart for use: the Spirit you may rectifie S.A.* § 2. Or thus: ℞ *Fresh Rue bruised* ℔viij. *of the best rectified Spirit of Wine* ℔xvj. *mix, digest forty eight hours, then distil in B. M. to driness. This Spirit put upon as much more of fresh Rue bruised, digest, and distil as before, which repeat in like manner the third time, so will you have a Spirit very strong, and fully repleat with all the essential properties of the Herb.* § 3. It is hot, dry, piercing, and attenuating, discusses and expels Wind, is Cephalick, Neurotick, Hysterick, and Alexipharmick, used chiefly against the Plague, and all other malignant Diseases. It is highly Sudorifick, expels Poyson, cures the Pleurisie, weakness of the Stomach, Colick, Gripings of the Guts, Biting of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and all other venemous Beasts. It is profitable against Agues, (being bathed on the Back-bone) as also the Megrim, Head-ache, Vertigo, sickness at Stomach, palpitation of the Heart, Surfeits, and the like. It is apt to provoke the Terms, and therefore not so very good for Women with Child. Dose à ʒj. ad ʒiij. in any Cordial Draught, or in a Glass of Wine.

LXIV. † *Spiritus de Sassafras*, Spirit of Sassafras.

Salmon.] § 1. Whether our Author intends the simple Spirit drawn *per se*, in a Retort; or the sulphurous Spirit drawn with Spirit of Wine in an Alembick, the matter is not great: for we are resolved, because we will not miss the right, to handle both. § 2. The *Sulphurous Spirit* of Sassaphras is distilled with Spirit of Wine, thus: ℞ *Raspings of Sassafras, or rather the Pouder of it ground in a Mill (as the) grind Pouder of Liquorice, &c.)* ℔xij. *rectified Spirit of Wine* ℔xxiv. *mix, digest two days, then add fair Water* ℔xxiv. *put all into a Copper Vesica with its Head,*

Head, both Tinn'd within, with its Serpentine and Receiver, and diſtil firſt with a gentle fire, and increaſe it to the ſecond Degree, continuing the Diſtillation till the ℔xxiiij. *of Spirit is come off, which will be very ſtrong of the Saſſafras:* But if you diſtil in a Glaſs B. M. you need add no Water, but may diſtil to dryneſs, and Cohobate Two or Three times, by which means it will be yet ſtronger of the Ingredient. § 3. *The Acid Spirit* diſtilled in a Retort *per ſe. This is done exactly, as that of Guajacum at Sect.* 53. § 24. *aforegoing, to which I refer you.* But in theſe Aromatick Woods that Spirit is beſt, and moſt homogene to our Bodies, which is diſtilled with Spirit of Wine, as before directed. § 4. This Spirit is accounted as an Antidote againſt the French Pox, and an univerſal Remedy againſt Catarrhs; It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, and Alexipharmick, attenuates, opens, diſcuſſes, cauſes Sweat, and cures Barrenneſs in both Sexes. It is carminative, expels Wind, and ſtrengthens the Stomach admirably. § 5. That diſtilled with Spirit of Wine, is the pleaſanteſt, and for all that I know, the moſt effectual in the precited Caſes; for it ſweetens the Blood admirably, and may be given à ʒj ad ʒiij: That diſtilled by Retort, has the ſame Virtues, repleat with the Volatile Salt of the Concrete, and is more eſpecially good againſt Vapors, and hypochondriack Fits, and may be given à ʒj ad ʒij. in any Fit Vehicle. § 6. The Oyl which will be diſtilled the latter way, is very fetid, and not to be taken inwardly, unleſs firſt rectified from Colcothar, or Bone-Aſhes. Then it may profitably be given againſt the French Pox, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, *&c. à gut. i. ad iij or iiij.* Outwardly it cures Pocky Puſtles and Sores, and all ſorts of Putrid and Venemous Ulcers; It alſo cures Gangreens, and exfoliates rotten Bones.

LXV. † *Spiritus Succini*, Spirit of Amber.

Salmon.] § 1. Spirit of Amber is alſo twofold: 1. The Acid Spirit. 2. A Sulphurous Spirit made with *Spirit of Wine.* § 2. ℞ *Amber groſly beaten, put it into an Earthen Retort, ſo as to fill it Two Thirds full; fit to it a large Receiver, luting the Junture cloſe: Make a gentle fire firſt*

only to warm the Retort, then augment it gradatim, till the Spirit and Oyl come forth, continuing the fire till no more distils: When cold, and unluted, put about a Pint of fair warm Water into the Receiver, and stirring it soundly about, dissolve the Volatile Salt, which many times sticks to the sides of the Receiver. Put all this Liquor into a Glass Alembick, fit to it a Receiver, and luting well the Junctures, make first a very gentle fire, which augment by degrees, so will the Flegm and Spirit ascend, carrying with them a little White Oyl; Continue the fire till no more arises, so will the thick Oyl be left at bottom. § 3. Separate the Flegm and Spirit from the White Oyl; and the Black Oyl (if you so please) you may rectifie from Colcothar or Bone-Ashes, as is often afore-directed. The *Flegm* and *Spirit* yet remains together, which you must thus separate: *Put them into an Earthen or Glass Dish, and evaporate it about two thirds over a gentle fire, that which remains is the Acid Spirit of Amber, which keep in a Vial close stopt for use.* § 4. Where note, That there is little reason for this trouble of evaporating the Flegm; for you cannot so securely do it, but that some of the Volatile Saline Particles will go along with it, which will be a loss to you: And what need is there of thus separating its own natural Flegm from it? for that when it is done, the Spirit cannot be given alone, but must be mixt with some other Flegmatick Vehicle to convey it in: And if so, why should not its own Flegm be as good as any thing Forreign, for that a less quantity of another Vehicle would then serve the turn? § 5. The Black Oyl remaining in the bottom of the Cucurbit, by reason of its fetidness is scarcely fit to be given inwardly without rectification; but it may be kept for outward use to anoint the Noses and Wrists, of Women troubled with Vapors and Fits of the Mother. § 6. *But if you would rectifie it, mix it with so much Sand as is necessary to make it into a Body, which put into a Retort, place it in a Furnace, and force over the Oyl, so will it come over-red, but exceeding clear, which is to be kept by it self, and may serve instead of the White.* § 7. This, as also the White Oyl, may be given inwardly in all Hysterick Distempers, Palsies, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Vertigo's, Lethargies, and other Di-

Distempers of the Brain, Nerves and Womb. Dose *à gut. ij ad x.* § 8. The Spirit is an excellent Aperitive, and is successfully given against all the aforesaid Distempers, but chiefly against the Epilepsie, Jaundice, Stoppage of Urine, Ulcers in the Neck of the Bladder, Scurvey, Cachexia, Dropsies, Rheumatisms, and other the like Diseases; for that this Spirit is only the Volatile Salt of Amber, dissolved in some of its Flegm, and may be given à gut. xij. ad xxx. in some convenient Liquor. The Oyl may be dissolved with the Yolk of an Egg, by grinding them together, whereby it will easily mix with any Water, Wine or Broath. § 9. If you would separate the Salt from the Flegm, you may do thus: *Evaporate about a third part of the Spirit over a very gentle fire, then put the remainder into a cool place, leaving it there ten or twelve days without stirring it, so will it crystallize, which you are to take and keep in a Vial close stopt.* § 10. But here is to be noted, that it is much better to keep the Salt with its Flegm, for in Evaporation (tho' with never so gentle a Fire) some part of it will fly away; besides, it is easier kept with its flegm, than apart from it, because it will be apt to dissolve. § 11. This Salt is acid, and like unto the essential Salt of Plants, and being less volatile than that of Animals cannot rise so high in rectification, and being heavier than the flegm, lets the flegm rise first; for which reason we chuse the method of crystallizing it, rather than that of subliming it. But there is an excellent and subtil volatile Salt of Amber to be made by sublimation from the Amber it self, of which we shall say nothing here, but reserve you to its determined place: These Salts of Amber have the Virtues of the Spirit aforementioned. § 12. The sulphurous Spirit of Amber, made with Spirit of Wine, is done as we have taught in our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, lib. 4. cap. 3. sect. 39. where *Amber in Pouder, p. i. is mixt with rectified S. V. p. ij. then put into a Retort so as to fill it not above half full, to which is fitted a large Receiver, without luting (for that if luted, the S. V. would break all the Vessels) and then distilling with a gentle fire, increasing it gradatim, and at last giving a fire of suppression; you will have the sulphurous,*

ſpirituous and volatile Spirit of Amber, equal in quantity to the Spirit of Wine, and a black fetid Oyl, equal to half the weight of the Amber, which you muſt ſeparate. § 13. This ſulphurous volatile Spirit has all the Virtues of the former Spirit and Oyl, and infinitely more pleaſant to be taken inwardly, being a Specifick againſt Hyſterick Fits, Epilepſies and all cold and moiſt Diſtempers of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Womb, and Joynts: and may be given à ℈i. ad ʒi. in any proper and ſpecifick Vehicle. § 14. Outwardly, it is a moſt admirable thing againſt the Palſie, Lameneſs, Numbneſs, Trembling of the Limbs, or Weakneſs of any ſingular Part, the Cold Gout, and all manner of Aches and Pains proceeding from a cold Cauſe, and Bruiſes or Hurts of the Nerves, it is of very thin and ſubtil parts, and by reaſon of its penetrative faculty is reſolutive and diſcuſſive: It cures Contractions and Sinews ſhrunk up, from its balſamick property, and reſtores ſuch as have loſt the uſe of their Limbs: drawn up the Noſtrils often at one time, and the Head well bathed therewith alſo, gives immediate eaſe in the Head-ache, tho' never ſo extream, and that even upon the ſpot.

CHAP. III.

Of OYLS Diſtilled.

I. *Oleum Aloëticum*, Oyl of Aloes.

Bate.] ℞ *ALoes Epatica* ℔j. *Myrrh* ʒij. *Frankincenſe* ʒß. *mix and diſtil in Sand with degrees of fire.* Being anointed upon the Navel, it purges and kills Worms.

Salmon.] § 1. *You muſt put theſe Ingredients into a Glaſs Retort, large, deep, and fit to contain three or four times as much of the Ingredients; fit to it a large Receiver; begin the diſtillation with a gentle fire for ſome time, then increaſe the fire by little and little, till you ſee the Oyl to come over, and con-*

continue the fire till you see the Receiver clear; so will you have an acid Spirit mixt with much flegm, and a thick, bitter, stinking Oyl. Filter all through brown Paper, so will the Flegm and Spirit pass through leaving the fetid Oyl behind in the filter. § 2. *The Spirit you may rectifie by putting it into a glass Cucurbit, with its Head and Receiver; and with a very gentle fire in Sand, or B. M. distilling the one half, you will have the acid Spirit very pure ascend first, leaving the flegm or unprofitable part behind.* § 3. The Spirit being given inwardly *à gut.* x. *ad* xx. or xxx. in any fit Vehicle, has the same virtue and operation, that the Oil has being anointed outwardly: they both of them are good against Vapours and Hysterick Fits, the Spirit being inwardly taken as aforesaid, and the Oyl being outwardly anointed upon the Nostrils, Universals being prescribed.

II. *Olium Antimonii Saccharatum*, Oyl of Antimony Sugared.

Bate.] *It is made from the Pouder of crude Antimony and Sugar, ana, distilled through a Retort by the help of a strong fire, S. A.* It is profitable against both internal and external Diseases: Dose à gut. iij. ad vj. in Quartan Agues before the Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. In our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, lib. 3. cap. 8. sect. 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, & 92. we have taught six several ways of making this Medicine from *Basil, Sennertus, Fausius, Beguinus, Quercetanus*, and *Sala*, so that much more need not be said thereof in this place: Yet it seems that this Prescript of our Author is different from them all, and therefore we shall endeavour here to explicate what he intends by his sugared Oyl. § 2. ℞ *Choice Antimony, white Sugar-candy, ana; grind each severally, and being exactly mixed put them into a Retort, putting over them a handful of clean Hemp or Tow, to hinder the Ingredients from rising and passing over into the Recipient, when it feels the heat, and makes an ebulition (which cannot well be otherwise hindred but by this Tow): place the Retort in a close Reverberatory fitting thereto a large Recipient; make at first a slow fire, and increase it by degrees, till you see no more drops nor vapours come over the Helm: let the Vessels cool, and take the Recipient, and put the distilled matter therein into a glass Matrass, add to it*

Tartarised S. V. three inches above it, and digest them together in a vaporous Balneo for three or four days: then filter all in the Cold through a Cotton into a small Cucurbit, which place in B. M. and draw off the S. V. leaving the Sugared Oyl at bottom, which keep for use. § 3. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *Antimony, Sugar-candy, A. pouder and mix them, and put them into a large Glass Retort, so as to leave two thirds empty, fitting to it a large Receiver: distil in Sand with a gentle fire, to draw off the Flegm, which cast away: when red drops begin to come forth, fit to it another Receiver, lute the Junctures, increasing the fire gently, which manage prudently (lest the matter rarifie, and its substance runs into the Receiver, which will force you to begin again) continue the fire till nothing more comes forth, and when the Vessels are cold, take and keep what you find in the Receiver for use.* § 4. In this Composition the Sugar, as it contains in itself an essential acid Salt, and an Oyl; so being mixed with a portion of the Sulphur of Antimony, it makes an oily Liquor: now the sweet tast of the Sugar proceeds from a natural mixture of this acid with the Oyl; for if you separate these two substances one from another, neither of the two will be sweet at all: The Oyl alone is insipid upon the Tongue, making little or no impression on the Nerve that serves for tasting, but being perfectly mixt with the acid, the points of the acid serve for a Vehicle to the Oyl, to make it penetrate, and superficially smite upon the Nerve, whereby the Sense of Tasting is produced. And the acid being alone becomes incisive, and prick the *Nervi Gustantes* by their points; but being blunted by the ramous parts of the Oyl, they no longer peirce the said Nerves, but only smite them with a great deal of pleasantness and sweetness. § 5. This Oyl is a most excellent and almost miraculous Medicine for the Cure of green Wounds and Contusions, it cleanses Ulcers also, and heals them, if applied with a Feather or Cotton; and takes away Tettars, Ring-worms, and other Itchings which infest the skin. If you find it too sharp, you may qualifie it with a little *Aquâ Mellis*, or some such like thing. § 6. Besides, *Le Febure* affirms it to be a surprizing Remedy against intermitting Feavers, but chiefly against

againſt *Quartanes*, for the cure of which he alſo propoſes the following Pills therewith. § 7. ℞ *Of this Sugared Oyl of Antimony* ʒi. *fine Aloes waſhed with Juice of* Carduus Ben. *and reduced into an Extract* ʒß. *Ambergriſe* ʒij. *Tincture of Saffron, evaporated to the thickneſs of a Syrup* ʒi. *mix and make all into a Maſs of Pills.* Doſe à gr. iv. ad xvj. in Conſerve of Roſes: they purge gently downwards, and ſometimes provoke Sweat, or work by inſenſible tranſpiration.

III. *Oleum Balſamicum*, The Balſamick Oyl.

Bate.] ℞ *Alkanet Roots* ʒij. *Oyl Olive* ℔ij, *boyl till it is of a rubicund colour: ſtrain and add Cyprus Turpentine waſhed in Violet-water* ℔ß. *Oyls of Hypericon, and of Bay-berries, A.* ʒj. *Oyl of Peter, and Chymical Oyl of Juniper Berries, A.* ʒß. *diſtilled Oyls of Rhodium and Spike, A.* ʒij. *diſtilled Oyls of Angelica Seeds, and Ani-ſeeds, A.* ʒi. *mix them S. A.* It prevails againſt all cold affects, and diſſipates Wind. In the Palſie, Deafneſs, Pain of the Ears, *&c.* it does much; and is a preſent Remedy againſt the Cramp, Colick, Dropſie, being both internally taken, and outwardly applied. Doſe à ʒi. ad ʒj. in ſome appropriate Vehicle.

Salmon.] It is an approved thing for healing Ulcers of the Lungs, and curing inward Bruiſes, for which purpoſes there is ſcarcely a better Remedy. Outwardly alſo, it is as good a Vulnerary as one ſhall meet withal; for if immediately applied, (the Blood being waſht off firſt with common Spirit of Wine) it commonly performs the Cure at one intention, and by one application; and therefore ought to be valued as a Jewel. Being applied in the Gout, Sciatica, or any old ache or pain, it removes the pain, and cures the ſick in a ſhort time.

IV. *Oleum Camphoræ*, Oyl of Camphire.

Bate.] ℞ *Camphire* ʒij. *Tobacco-pipe-clay* ʒiv. *mix and make a Maſs, and diſtil by a Glaſs Retort in Sand, S. A.* Or *it may be made by diſſolving Camphire* ʒij. *in Spirit of Nitre* ʒiv. *in a warm place.* It is Diaphoretick and Hyſterick: Doſe *ad gut.* x. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. In our *Pharmacop. Lond. lib.* 1. *cap.* 8. *ſect.* 20. § 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, & 6. we have ſhewn you ſix ſeveral ways of preparing the

Oyl of Camphire from *Schroder*, *Hartman*, *Horſtius*, and *Keſler*: And in our *Doron Medicum*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 2. *ſect.* 7. § 2, 3, 4. we have ſhewn three other ſeveral ways of doing it from other Authors: The ways here preſcribed by our Author are differing from all them, which by reaſon he is very conciſe and ſhort therein, require a little Explication: Tho' it is our Opinion, (*Doron Med. lib.* 1. *cap.* 25. *ſect.* 102.) that *Camphire* is of ſo pure and exalted a ſubſtance, that it can be made better by no kind of diſtillation, nor by any other Artifice whatſoever. However for the ſakes of ſuch as cannot reſt in that Judgment, we will now come to the explication of our Author. § 2. ℞ *Camphire* ʒij. *Potters Earth* ʒiv. *mix them into Balls, or otherwiſe, dry in the Sun, and put the mixture into a glaſs Retort, and diſtil in Sand into a large Receiver which has Rain-water therein: firſt there comes forth a white matter, than a clear Water, and at laſt with a ſtronger fire a ſweet-ſcented Oyl, which being rectified with Spirit of Wine, will be as yellow as Gold*: Where note, that the white matter which ſublimes in the Alembick, melts and falls into the Receiver. § 3. This Oyl is an excellent Remedy, reſiſts putrefaction and poyſon, and is good againſt the Plague and all malignant Diſeaſes, both continual and intermitting Feavers: The Doſe is from *gut.* i. *ad* vj. in ſome appropriate Liquor. The Spirit of Wine is alſo camphorated, and good for the ſame purpoſes, and may be given à ʒſs. ad ʒi. or ʒij. Both Oyl and Spirit are good to ſtop a Gangreen, give eaſe in the Tooth-ache, and allay the pains of the Gout and Sciatica. § 4. Oyl of Camphire by Spirit of Nitre: ℞ *Camphire* ʒiv. *rectified Spirit of Nitre* ʒviij. *diſſolve in a Matraſs, ſtop the Veſſel cloſe, and ſet it over a Pot full of Water a little heated, ſtir it now and then with a little ſtick, to help forward the diſſolution which will be done in two or three hours: ſo will the Camphire be turned into a clear Oyl, ſwimming above the Spirit, which ſeparate and keep in a Vial well ſtopt for uſe.* § 5. This Oyl is of excellent uſe to cure rebellious and ſtubborn Ulcers; to remove the Caries of Bones, and to touch Nerves that are uncovered in Wounds. § 6. Some may think this to be a dangerous Medicine, becauſe of the violent impreſſion which

which the corrosive Spirit does give to the *Camphire* in its dissolution; but by reason this preparation is never given inwardly, those scruples are causeless; Medicines much more acrimonious than this are commonly used, and yet esteemed without peril: and considering the uses it is put to, the *Spirit of Nitre* seems to be of absolute necessity, for the Oyl does so much the more and better, cleanse and scale rotten Bones, and foul Ulcers, and cause them to heal. § 7. This Oyl is only a dissolution of Camphire in Spirit of Nitre; for if you mix Water with it, and so destroy the force of the Spirit, it will return into Camphir as before: And of all the Rosins, this is the only one that will dissolve with Spirit of Nitre: from Camphire ʒiij. you will have of Oyl ʒiv. the Spirit of Nitre losing an Ounce in the dissolution. § 8. This dissolution is made without ebulition, or sensible heat, for Acids mixing with Sulphur never make any ebulition, because Sulphurs always submit without any resistance; and Camphire consisting of thin disunited parts, the Acids softly enter among them, and make an easie separation. § 9. *Le Febure* has a compound Oyl of Camphire, which is made after this manner: ℞ *Camphire in gross Pouder* ʒvj. *Spirit of Nitre* ℔xij. *put them into a Matrass, which stop with another, the neck of the one going into the other; lute the Junctures with a Bladder and Whites of Eggs, and digest in B. V. till the Camphire is dissolved and become an Oyl, swimming above the Spirit: separate the Oyl, and add thereto rectified Oyl of Amber, Oyl of Juniper Berries, A.* ʒiv. *digest till they are united, then distil in a glass Retort in Ashes, cohobating three times; after which, rectifie upon Colcothar of Vitriol, till the Oyl comes forth clear, depurated, and fluid, the Camphire being made incorporeal, and perfectly turned into an Oyl.* § 10. This Oyl is Sudorifick, and of mighty force to expel the malignity of the Plague, or Pestilence, Spotted Feaver, Measles, and Small-pox, and Poyson itself. It is also a Preservative Remedy in time of Plague, being both inwardly taken, and outwardly applied. Inwardly, let it be taken, reduced into a dissoluble Balsam, with double or treble refined Sugar in Pouder: Dose three or four drops in a Glass of Wine: Outwardly, let the Nostrils, Tem-

Temples and Wrists at the beating of the Arteries, be anointed therewith, and by this means (being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied) this Noble Remedy will sufficiently strengthen the Spirit, and all the Natural and Vital Faculties so, as that there shall be no fear of their being invaded by the Infection, or Venom, and Poyson of the Plague. § 11. The use also of this Oyl cannot be sufficiently commended against Fits of the Mother, Vapours, and other Hysterick and Splenetick Passions, for it penetrates as in a moment, and appeases all those Hysterick Irritations. This Oyl is also a Noble Specifick in the Epilepsie, whether in Old or Young, but chiefly against that kind which proceeds from disaffections of the Mesentry and Womb. Dose *à gut.* ij. ad vi. viij. or x. according to the Age, Sex, and force of the Disease. § 12. Terebinthinated Oyl of Camphir. ℞ *Camphir* ʒ*iv. Oyl of Turpentine* ʒ*viij. mix, dissolve, and distil it, cohobating twice.* It is a subtil Medicine, Alexipharmick, and Anodyn; gives ease in a cold Gout, and Aches and Pains from a cold Cause, and is profitable against the Palsie, being anointed upon the part affected. § 13. *Rolfincius* his Oyl of Camphir: ℞ *Camphir* ʒ*ij. Oyl of Sweet Almonds* ʒ*iij. dissolve the Camphir by digestion in a gentle heat,* & cum homogeneo Menstruo Sulphureo per minima miscetur, *and so keep it for use.* You may give it a glorious red colour with Alkanet-roots. § 14. The celebrated Virtues of this Oyl are beyond all reproof; it provokes Sweat, purifies the Mass of Blood, strengthens the principal Vescera, resists the Infection of the Plague or Pestilence, and is profitable against all malign Feavers, if inwardly taken. Dose à gut. iij. ad vj. or viij. § 15. Utendi modus. ℞ *Generous Wine* ʒ*iv. Spirit of Saffron* ʒ*ß. of this Oyl gut. iv. ad vj. mix for a Draught.* Outwardly, it is anointed upon Gangreenated Parts, by which means it refocilates or recovers the dying heat, and resists the impending putrefaction. *Angelus Sala Hydrelæologia*, cap. 13. *Prefert Camphoræ in Substantia Usum, oleis quantum vis diligenter præparatis.*

V.

V. * *Oleum Chartæ*, Oyl of Paper.

Bate.] ℞ *Paper, and light it, and put it upon Plates of Jupiter, or Tin, that it may be burnt, so will the Oyl adhere to the Tin-plates, which gather and keep for use.* It wonderfully prevails against an Alopecia, or Fox-like Falling of the Hair, Herpes, Impetigo, &c. It is Anodyn, and eases the Pain of the Teeth.

Salmon.] § 1. *Lemery* makes an Oyl and Spirit of it after another order, by distillation in a Retort, after this manner: *Make white Paper up into little Pellets, and fill with them a great Earthen Retort, or a glass one covered with lute, which place in a Reverberatory Furnace, with a large capacious Recipient well luted to it; make under it a fire, at first very gentle for about two hours, only to heat the Retort, then increase it with two or three Coals, and continue it so for two or three hours more, and then increase it to the third degree, and the Receiver will be filled with white Clouds; when no more will come, put out the fire; this Operation will be ended in about seven or eight hours: The Vessels being cold unlute them, and that which you have in the Receiver filter through brown Paper, so will the Spirit pass through the filter, and a thick, black, ill-scented Oyl, will be left at the bottom of the filter, which keep in a Vial close stopt for use.* § 2. The Spirit you may rectifie by distilling it in Sand. It is an excellent Apperitive and Diuretick, and after an admirable manner takes away all Obstructions of Urine, being given *à gut. x. ad xx.* or *xxx.* in any proper Liquor. This Spirit is very acid in comparison of the Spirits of other Vegetables, because it comes from an essential Salt, which has been put into a very considerable motion. § 3. For considering the many mutations of the Hemp and Flax, before it is brought into Cloth, or made Canvas of; and afterwards what it passes through when Cloth, by Washings, Boylings, Buckings, Whitings, &c. And lastly, what it meets withal by being converted into Paper, and the Fermentations which it there receives, it is possible that its fixt Salt may be so far volatilized, as to become of the nature of an essential Salt. § 4. Now in the distillation all this Salt becomes dissolved into a Liquor by the Flegm, and converted

verted into that which is called Spirit; the which may be demonstrated with almost Mathematical certitude; for scarcely any fixed Salt at all can be drawn from the feces left in the Retort, but they are cast away as useless: it takes fire exceeding easily by reason of a sootiness adhering to it, which gives it the black colour. § 5. The Oyl is a good Remedy for Deafness, because that Disease is often caused by a thick pituitous humor, which dries and hardens in the Ear, so as to stop the Auditory Nerve; now this Oyl dissolves and thins this humor or matter, and dispose it the better for its coming forth, by which means the noise and ringing in the Ears cease, being caused by Wind which this matter pent in. It may be dropt into the Ears, and so stopt in with a little Cotton dipt in the same. It cures the Tooth-ache, much like the Oyl of Guajacum; and being anointed with, it helps Tettars, Ring-worms, Herpes, and other like breakings out: and being smelt to, and the Nostrils touched or anointed therewith, it represses Vapors, and Hysterick Fits. § 6. You ought to use Paper white and clean, and not written upon, for the Ink thereupon may alter the Virtue of the Oyl and Spirits, and change the natures of the Preparations. § 7. The Receiver also ought to be large, that the white Vapours may have room to circulate in, for they come forth with that force, that otherwise the Vessel would break, had they not room enough to play in: be cautious also in your fire, for if it be too great at first, for the first two or three hours, the Retort will infallibly be broken: from ℔vj. or ninety six Ounces of Paper, you will have ʒix. of Oyl, and fifty four Ounces of Spirit, there remaining about thirty Ounces of Coals in the Retort.

VI. *Oleum Heracleinum*, Oyl of Hazel-wood.

Bate.] *It is made of Hazel-wood cut down in* September *or* March, *cut into little bits; put them into a Retort and distil in Sand with a gradual fire: separate the Oyl from the Water, S. A.* It heats, incides, is anodyn, and an excellent thing against the Epilepsie, and Pain of the Teeth. Gut. ij. iij. or iv. taken with Crums of Bread, kills Worms upon the spot, and brings them forth by Stool.

Sal-

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius*, *lib.* 3. *sect.* 2. *art.* 1. *cap.* 11. makes it after this manner: *℞ Hazel-wood rasped, or in pieces, q. v. fill an earthen Retort therewith, fit to it a Receiver, and distil with degrees of an open fire, so will you have Spirit and Oyl: separate the Oyl from the acid Spirit by filtration, and rectifie the Spirit.* This *Oleum Heraclinum Rulandi*, (saith he) *Quercetanus* judges to be Oyl of Box; but *Libavius*, *Hartman*, *Kesler*, and *Beguinus*, say it is the Oyl of the *Hazel-wood*; the Spirit and Oyl being rectified, both cure the Epilepsie, and Apoplexy, being internally taken: *Outwardly*, with Cotton or Lint, some drops of the Oyl applied, it cures the Tooth-ache; and anointed upon the Navel, kills Worms, eases the Pains of the Colick, and drives forth both Birth and After-birth, as also the dead Child. They are confirmed in the Opinion, that the *Oleum Heraclinum* is Oyl of *Hazel-wood*, because the *Hazel-nuts* are called *Nuces Heracleoticæ*. See *Beguinus Tyro. Chym. lib.* 2. *cap.* 6. § 2. Some Authors order the Wood to be ground into Pouder, and then put into the Retort and distilled in Sand: and order the Oyl to be rectified with much Water to make it more pleasant; and the acid Spirit to be rectified in B. M. But *Hartman* in his Practical Chymistry, saith, it is more rightly distilled *per Descensum*, or *per Vesicam.* § 3. *Schroderus* in *Pharmac. lib.* 4. *clas.* 1. *sect.* 108. saith, That the Oyl is made by a Retort with a naked Fire, or by descent: and that both Spirit and Oyl are hot and inciding, anodyn, and antepileptick, and chiefly cure the Tooth-ache. Some, says he, will have *Rulandus*'s Oyl of the Wood *Heracleum* to be the Oyl of Hazel-wood: for that the *Hazel* was first translated from *Heraclea Ponti* into *Greece* where it was called *Heracleotica seu Pontica*, and the *Nuts*, *Heracleoticæ*: Tho' others again will not allow it, but affirm it to be the Oyl of the Box Wood, as *Quercetanus*, *Tetrade affect. capitis*, *pag.* 214, 215, 216. where he shews, that *the Oyl of Box-wood*, abounds with a very Narcotick Sulphur, and commends it against the Epilepsie and Tooth-ache, Worms in the rotten Teeth, and hollow Teeth, a Tooth-pick being put into it, and then put to the bottom of the hollow Tooth. § 4. But if we may be guided by the name

name of the thing, adding also the Authority of the greater number of the most Learned, we are obliged to conclude, that the *Oleum Heraclinum Rulandi*, and which our Author here intends, is truly *the Oyl of Hazel-wood*, and not of *Box*, to which the appellation has no relation.

VII. * *Oleum Linteorum*, Oyl of Linnen-cloth.

Bate.] *It is made from Linnen-cloth [or old Linnen Rags] kindled and extinguished upon Plates of Tin, S. A.* It is a powerful thing for the curing of Ophthalmies, a drop thereof being mixed with one of spittle.

Salmon.] It is distilled after the way and manner as *Oyl of Paper*, at *Sect.* 5. aforegoing, to which I refer you; and the Virtues and Uses are also the same. And an Oyl likewise may be distilled from the *Hemp* or *Flax* after it is peeled from the *Bun*, before it is spun or hackled, having the same uses and effects to every intention and purpose.

VIII. *Oleum Ludi*, Oyl of the Gravelly Substance sticking to the bottoms of Chamber-pots.

Bate.] ℞ *The Tartarous matter adhering to the bottoms and sides of Chamber-pots, which calcine and dissolve per deliquium, S. A.* [*that is, by passing it through a Bag in a cool Cellar, or other moist place.*] It is prevalent in resolving Tartar in any part of the Body; yea, even to the dissolving of the greater Stones whether in the Reins or Bladder, and to expel them. It also conduces wonderfully to open all Obstructions arising from those causes.

Salmon.] § 1. You may calcine the matter several ways, either with Sal Nitre, in about six hours time: Or with Sulphur and Nitre: or with a treble quantity of Beech-tree Charcoal. § 2. *Sennertus* calcines with a Circulary Fire; then with Reverberation; then with Beech Charcoal in a Potters Oven, *Instit. lib.* 5. *par.* 3. *sect.* 3. *cap.* 5. He also calcines with Nitre, and extracts a common Salt with Spirit of Wine, then abstracting the Spirit of Wine, sets it in a cool moist Air to melt *per deliquium*.

Dose

Dose à *gr.* vj. *ad* xij. in Parsly, Artmart, or Onion-water. § 3. Others calcine either with Beach Charcoal, or with Nitre, and elicit the Salt with some proper Diuretical Water, or Spring-water, or with Flegm of Nitre or Allum, then filtrate, evaporate, and melt *per deliquium.* Dose à *gr.* iv. *ad* x. *plus-minus.* § 4. And because this matter is full of an impure Sulphur, it may be doubly calcin'd, filtrated, and evaporated as aforesaid, so will the *Oyl, per deliquium,* be yet purer. § 5. Lastly, being put into a Glass Retort and distilled as you do *Harts-horn,* you will have a volatile Salt sticking to the Neck of the Retort, and Sides of the Receiver, a Urinous Spirit, and a little quantity of stinking Oyl; all which may be rectified as other Oyls, Volatile Salts and Spirits, *&c.* These have the same Virtues with the *Oyl per deliquium,* but much more powerful; and all of them specifick against the Epilepsie, Apoplexy, and Fits of the Mother. § 6. Let the Salt be dissolved in the Spirit, and so kept, of which you may give à *gut. x. ad xxx.* or more, in any proper Liquor: the *Oyl* may be given *à gut. ij. ad iv.* or *viij.* first mix with a little of the Yolk of an Egg, and then with the Vehicle.

IX. *Oleum Lumbricorum,* Oyl of Earth-worms.

Bate.] *It is distilled in a Sand heat from Earth-Worms washed in* Spanish *Wine, S. A.* It wonderfully prevails in the Cure of the Palsie.

Salmon.] § 1. The Worms ought to be carefully dried with a very gentle heat beforehand, that they may be divested of the greatest part of their flegm, so will the Operation be the sooner performed. § 2. *Then being cut into pieces, put them into an Earthen Retort, or a Glass one coated, which place in a Reverberatory Furnace, fit to it a great capacious Receiver, luting the Juncture close; begin the distillation with a small Fire to warm the Retort, and drive out the remaining part of the flegm gutatim; when no more drops fall, increase the fire a little, and the Spirits will come forth, filling the Receiver with white Clouds, and at last a black Oyl and volatile Salt, sticking to the sides of the Receiver: continue the fire till all is come forth that will; then cooling the Vessel, and*

and unluting, ſhake the Receiver, to looſen and mix the volatile Salt with the aqueous and ſpiritous Matter, put all into a Bolt-head, with its Receiver, luting the Junctures well with a wet Bladder, then with a gentle Fire in a Sand heat, the volatile Salt will ſublime to the top of the Bolt-head, which ſeparate and keep by it ſelf. § 3. What remains filter through brown Paper, ſo will the Flegm and Spirit paſs, leaving the Oyl behind; keep each by themſelves for their particular uſes. The Spirit, you may, if you ſo pleaſe, rectifie from its Flegm, caſting the Flegm away. § 4. *The Oyl* is fetid, and ſtinks ſo abominably, that it is ſcarce poſſible to be uſed alone, eſpecially unrectified. *To rectifie it, you muſt mix it with Pouder of Bone-aſhes, or Colcothar, and draw it off from them, ſo will it be pure, and diveſted much of its ſtinking ſcent, but ſcarce tolerable to be uſed by Unction.* § 5. *The Spirit, volatile Salt, and Oyl,* have all one and the ſame Virtues, ſave the *volatile Salt* is the more powerful, *the Spirit* next in virtue, then *the Oyl*: the two firſt are to be given inwardly, the Oyl only to be uſed outwardly by Unction, as we ſhall preſently teach you. § 6. The Spirit is given *à gut. xx. ad xxx. or xl.* The volatile Salt à *gr. iv. ad xij. or xiv.* in any Specifick Vehicle againſt the Palſie, Apoplexy, (for which they are Specificks) Epilepſie, Vertigo, Lethargy, Conſumptions, and all other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, as alſo againſt the Pleuriſie, and all Diſaffections of the Lungs, and Womb, as Vapours, Hyſterick Fits, and ſuch like. § 7. *Outwardly,* the Paralytick Parts are to be anointed with the *rectified Oyl,* as alſo the Sutures of the Head, Temples, Noſtrils, *&c.* But becauſe it is ſo odious by reaſon of its ill ſcent and naſtineſs; we ſhall here teach you to convert it into the *Poteſtates* of the ſame, which are a Medicine ſo neat and cleanly, that it will ſcarcely foul the fineſt and cleaneſt Linnen. § 8. Theſe Poteſtates are thus made: ℞ *Of the beſt rectified Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *Volatile Salt of Earth-worms* ℥j. *mix and digeſt two Months, till the Spirit is impregnated with the Salt: decant it from the remaining Salt (for all of it, it will not ſuck up) and add thereto of the former rectified Oyl* ℥j. *mix by ſhaking them well together, digeſt*

geſt two Months, and then draw them off together in an Alembick, ſo will they be intimately united and remain together for ever; and thus have you the Powers of Earth-worms, having all the Virtues of the *Spirit* and *Salt* aforementioned; and may be given inwardly *à* ʒſs. *ad* ʒi. in any fit Liquor, and bathed withal outwardly for the Cure of the Palſie, as our Author has directed, being ten times more effectual than *his diſtilled Oyl* preſcribed, which ſtinks (as I ſaid before) ſo egregiouſly, that it is ſcarcely poſſible to be uſed.

X. *Oleum Martis*, Oyl of Mars, or Iron.

Bate.] *It is made of the Ruſt of Mars, contracted by ſprinkling it with* Aqua Stygia, *then waſhing it with Water, filtring and exhaling it to an Oleagnioſity, S. A.* It is one of the greateſt Deobſtructors in the World. Doſe gr. iv. or v. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is not *Oleum Martis*, for that is *Oyl* made of the *Vitriol of Mars*, of which we have nothing to ſay here, for that there is no difference in the preparation thereof, from that of the preparation of the *Common Oyl of Vitriol*, all the ſame Rules, Directions and Cautions being to be obſerved in the one, that is obſerved in the other. § 2. This here is rather *a Tincture of Mars* extracted with common Water, the Body of the *Mars* being beforehand opened with *Aqua Fortis*, or *Spirit of Nitre*, by virtue of which the *Tincture of the Mars* is extracted by the Water; which being filtred and abſtracted to the *thickneſs of Oyl*, receives its denomination from the likeneſs which it has thereto. § 3. *Le Mort* makes it after this manner: ℞ *Filings of Mars* ʒxiv. *Spirit of Common Salt* ʒj. *fair Water* ʒviij. *mix, and digeſt for three or four days, ſtirring it twice a day: then add Cryſtals of Tartar in fine Pouder* ʒviij. *mix them well again; and add fair Water again a ſufficient quantity, boyl them together for an hour in an Iron Pot or Kettle, continually adding freſh Water, as the Matter evaporates; then filter, or let it ſettle, pouring off the clear Liquor, which evaporate to the conſiſtency of a thin Syrup: add an half part of rectified Spirit of Wine, and keep it for uſe.* § 4. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *Ruſt of Iron* ʒxij. *White Tartar* ℔ij. *Pouder and mix them together, then boyl*

them in an Iron Pot with ℔xij. *or* xv. *of Rain-water for* 12 *hours with a soft fire: stir the matter with an Iron-slice often, or almost continually, taking care to put in more boyling Water into the Iron Pot, according as it consumes: then leave it for a while to settle, and you will have a black Liquor, which filtrate and evaporate in an Earthen Pan over a Sand heat to the consistence of a thin Syrup, or till a little pellicle rises upon it.* § 5. Now here is to be noted in this Preparation, that *Water alone* would not be strong enough to penetrate the *Iron*, so as to make a *Tincture*, tho' it should be boyl'd for a year together; and therefore *our Author* in his way, makes the Rust with *Aqua Stygia*. § 6. *Le Mort* uses *Spirit of Salt*, and a small proportion of *Tartar*; but *Lemery*, because he uses no *Aqua Fortis*, nor *Sp. Salis*, takes so much the larger a proportion of *Tartar*; with these things the Water being impregnated it dissolves the *Mars* very easily, and gives it strength enough to extract almost its very Soul. § 7. But you must not think that this *Oyl-like Body* is a perfect solution of *Mars*; for if there was an intire solution of it, there would appear no more *Tincture* than there does in the Solution of it, with *Spirit of Vitriol* and *Water*; but because the soluble parts of the *Tartar*, which is the *Agent* in this Operation is only an impure acid Salt, it can but grossly rarifie or open the *Mars*, and after mixing with it, keep it suspended in the Water. § 8. After the *Tincture* is drawn, there remains a whitish matter, which may be cast away as nothing worth, being a mixture of the grosser and unclean parts of the *Tartar* and *Mars*: and the *Tincture* has a sweetness in it, from whence, as also from its Consistence or Body, some are pleased to call it a *Syrup*: Others an *Oyl*, tho' in truth, it is neither. § 9. It is brought by evaporation to the consistency of an *Oyl* or *Syrup*, that it might keep the better; but *Le Mort* thought good to add to it *Spirit of Wine* for its greater security and preservation.

XI. *O'eum Polypodii*, Oyl of Polipody.

Bate.] *It is made from the dryed Roots, distilled by a Retort in Sand, S. A.* It serves for catching of Fishes.

Salmon.] § 1. It is found on Beech and Hazel-Trees, and

and stony Places, but that from the Oak is best. § 2. The Root in form of a Decoction purges Melancholy, and tough Flegm, and opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Womb, and Mesentery, but because it is but a slow Purge it is seldom given alone, but with other stronger Purges. § 3. Being distilled its Cathartick Virtue is totally destroyed; you having instead thereof a sharp, opening Spirit, and a fetid Oyl: The Spirit is profitably given against Venereal Defedations, and Dietetically; you may give it à ʒi. ad ʒij. or more in Drink, or Decoction of Guajacum. § 4. The Oyl is so fetid, that it is not possibly to be taken inwardly without rectification, and then at best it is a loathsome Medicine; which tho' it may be good against the Venereal Distemper, Leprosie, and other Impurities of the Blood, is seldom or never taken; for that many other Medicines, a thousand times more grateful, and possibly more efficacious, are ever ready at hand to be had: what its other Properties are, our Author has told you, which is the Catching of Fish, which it does by drawing them together after it, by reason of its strong scent. § 5. As for the way and manner of making it, there is no difficulty in it; *being cut into bits, you may fill an Earthen Retort full thereof, and having luted thereto a Receiver, you may perform the distillation in Sand, first with a gentle fire, then with a stronger, augmenting it even to the last degree, in all respects as we have before taught you in the distillation of Guajacum.*

XII. *Oleum Sacchari Simplex*, Oyl of Sugar simple.

Bate.] *It is made with Sugar-candy, and Spirit of Wine, ana, being mixed and dissolved in the heat of B. M. then by burning the Spirit away to the Consistence of a Syrup, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is no Oyl, but a Syrup, and receives its denomination only from its Form, Body, or Consistency. § 2. It was designed against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Asthma's, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and other Distempers of the Brest and Lungs. § 3. The way of using it is thus: ℞ Of *this Syrup* ʒij. *Elecampane in fine Pouder*, ʒj. *Ginger in fine Pouder* ϑj. *Catechu in fine Pouder* ϑss. *mix for a Dose* to be given Morning

ning and Evening; the Sick may also lick of it in the day time, as often as the Cough returns.

XIII. * *Oleum Sacchari Compositum*, Oyl of Sugar compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Dates cut into pieces* ℥ij. *Figs* ℥iij. *Hyssop, M.* j. *Liquorice, Aniseeds, Cotton-seeds, A.* ʒvj. *Roots of Florentine Orrice* ℥j. *Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *boyl by burning to the consumption of the half, then strain through* Hippocrates's *Sleeve, dissolving in it Sugar-candy a sufficient quantity.* It prevails against Asthma's, Coughs, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is no Oyl of Sugar, any more than the former, and is only so called with respect to the Form or Consistence, being more properly a Syrup. § 2. The Virtues are the same with the former, but is more Pectoral, and therefore to be made use of in the more desperate cases, thus: ℞ Of this compounded Syrup ℥j. Elecampane in fine Pouder, Aniseeds, ana ℈j. Pepper in fine Pouder, gr. x. mix for a Dose to be taken Morning and Evening, and to be lickt of in the interval as need requires. § 3. *Le Mort* makes an *Oyl of Sugar* after this manner: ℞ *Sugar* ℔j. *Sand, or washed Ashes* ℔iij. *mix them, and put them into a Glass Retort, and distil with a very gentle fire in Sand, at last increasing the fire almost to a red hot heat. so have you Oyl and Spirit which you may separate.* § 4. *The Spirit* opens Obstructions of the Breast, Lungs, and urinary parts: *The Oyl* is Pectoral, and may be mixt with other Pectorals, and so given. Dose of the Spirit, so much as to give any Wine, Ale, or Cordial Draught a pleasant acidity: the Oyl may be given à gut. vj. ad xij. or more, mixed with proper Pectorals as afore directed.

XIV. * *Oleum Saponis*, Oyl of Soap.

Bate.] *It is made of Venetian Soap thin sliced or scraped, and Spirit of Wine, of each a like quantity, being distilled by a Retort, first with a gentle fire, then increasing it gradatim. Let the Oyl swimming upon the Green Water be separated.* It is good against Convulsions and Pains of the Head, being anointed upon the Temples, Nape of the Neck and Nostrils. It helps also against the Gout, Contusions, and Worms, being anointed

anointed upon the place affected, and then a Colwort-leaf applied over them.

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius, Art. Chimiæ, lib.* 3. *sect.* 2. *art.* 1. *cap.* 15. makes it after this manner: ℞ *Venice Soap thin sliced or rasped* ℔j *Calx Vive finely pulverized* ℔ij. *mix them well, then sprinkle them with White-wine: put all into a strong glass Retort: begin the distillation with a very gentle fire, increasing it to the third degree, so will you have Flegm and a rubicund Oyl, which keep in a Glass close stopt for use.* § 2. It resolves and dissipates cold Tumors; helps the Spleen and Vapors, being anointed upon the Region of the Spleen; and anointed upon the Joynts it eases the Gout, and dissolves the Tartarous Nodes thence arising. § 3. It stinks much, and therefore it is necessary that it should be once or twice rectified from *Colcothar*, or *Bone-ashes*, for by that means it will be finer and subtiller, and lose much of its *Empyreuma.* § 4. A warming and strengthning Emplaster, and good against Fits of the Mother, you may make after this manner: ℞ *Galbanum, Ammoniacum, A.* ℥ij. *Wax, Oyl of Soap, A.* ℥j. *mix and make an Emplaster.*

XV. *Oleum Tabaci*, Oyl of Tobacco.

Bate.] *It is made of the dryed Leaves by a Retort, or from the Seeds bruised, by expression.* It is of use against Pains of the Gout, Rheumatism, Tooth-ache, Worms, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. By the leave of our Author, there is a vast difference between a distilled Oyl drawn by a Retort from the dryed Leaves, and the expressed Oyl from the Seeds: An Ounce of the latter is not equal in Virtue and Power to ten drops of the former. § 2. How this Oyl is particularly to be made we shall not here repeat, forasmuch as we have largely performed that task in *Chap.* 2. *Sect.* 34. § 3. & 15. where also we have amply shewn its rectification, and several uses, with the way of its exhibition or application. § 3. In making of this Oyl you have also a Spirit fill'd with volatile Salt, which you are to rectifie, as (in the place cited) you are directed, which has admirable Vertues, and in my Opinion, much transcending the Oyl. § 4. To make the Oyl of the Seeds by expression: *Let them be ground in a Mustard-Quern as*

fine as for Mustard, then put them into a Bag of new strong Canvass; tie the mouth of it fast, and put it between two Tin-plates, or Plates of Wood lined with Tin, which place in an Almond-press, squeezing it at first very gently, but afterwards with a very great force, leaving the Bag in the Press, till the Oyl has time to drop forth. § 5. Now here is to be noted, that if the Seeds be heat in an Earthen Pan, or Frying-pan, till they be pretty warm, before they are put into the Bag, (which ought to be wetted and wrung hard out of hot Water) you will have the more of Oyl. 2. That if you press strongly at first, some particles of the Seeds will be apt to come through the Bag, whereby your Oyl will be thick and filthy, which otherwise would be pure and clear.

XVI. * *Oleum Vitrioli Dulce,* Sweet Oyl of Vitriol.

Bate.] ℞ *Rectified Oyl of Vitriol* ℥*j. part: Alcohol of Wine* ℥*iv. digest thirty or forty days, and then distil by a Retort, cohobating three or four times till they are united, S. A.* It is profitable against the Stone, Tartarous Diseases, Catarrhs, &c. Dose ℈ij. in some proper Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. By j. part in this place is intended ℥j. and it is the same proportion which is limited in our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis, lib.* 3. *cap.* 11. *sect.* 94. where the Process is amply explicated, together with its several Virtues and Uses. § 2. But Monsieur *Charras* alters the proportion, and makes it by mixing the two inequal proportions, and then distilling the mixture in a Glass Alembick in an Ash heat with a moderate fire. By this inward Union (says he) of the acid of the Vitriol, with the volatile Sulphur of the rectified Spirit, there arises a composition much more sweet in savour, and gentle in all its effects, than was the Oyl of Vitriol before its conjunction. § 3. And tho' we must confess, that this Spirit is composed of two; nevertheless, we have a better Opinion thereof, because they unite without the destruction of each other, and that by this new disposal of their parts through this Union, that which both of them had of Violent, is qualified, and their joynt operation much more proper and fitted to our Nature. § 4. So that the use of this Spirit is of much more advantage, than that of the

the unmixed Spirit, especially to those Persons to whom Acids are injurious, and that it is much more proper for several Diseases, especially the Scurvy; for the Spirit of Wine imparts to the Oyl of Vitriol a Diaphoretick Virtue, yet does not deprive it of its quality or property it has to open Obstructions, and strengthen the parts. § 5. *Maets takes Oyl of Vitriol* ℔j. *Tartarised S. V.* ℔iij. *digest them together for a Night, and in the Morning distil them by a Retort, and* De Nova, *digests for a Night again, reiterating this Work three or four times, till the Acrimony of the Oyl of Vitriol is apparently abated.* Thus, saith he, you have a most temperate Menstruum for extracting the Tinctures of multitude of Vegetables. § 6. This Spirit allays the febrile heat and ardours of the Blood, powerfully cuts tough Flegm, and opens the most obdurate Obstructions; it breaks and dissolves the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder, expelling the same by Urine. § 7. From the *Caput Mort.* an acid Spirit, but much less violent than that which is drawn from Vitriol after the ordinary manner, may be extracted by laying it in a place where it may receive the Beams of the Sun, Influences of the Moon and Heavenly Bodies, with the Moisture of the Air, but yet so that no Rain may fall upon it, and leaving it there for about a Year. § 8. By this means the *Terra Damnata* (being deprived of its own natural Salt, but not of its Ferment) will be impregnated with the acid Salt of the Air, and become in a sort a new kind of Vitriol, from whence by the ordinary method, in about twelve hours time, you may draw an acid Spirit very pleasing (called by some *Spiritus Vitrioli Regeneratus*) which being compared with the former strong Oyl of Vitriol, may well be accounted among the number of the sweet Spirits of Vitriol, for which reason sake, we have discourse it here. Dose ʒij. ad ʒj. § 9. A sweet Spirit of Vitriol compound. ℞ *Vitriol calcin'd to redness in Pouder* ℔iv. *Flints calcin'd, and in Pouder* ℔v. *Salt of Tartar calcin'd to whiteness* ℔j. *mix and put altogether into a Retort, which place upon a naked fire in a close Reverberatory, with a very large Receiver, and distil as for the common Spirit and Oyl, till all is come forth. This done, cohobate the Liquor*

upon the Caput Mort, *reiterating the distillation, and repeating this cohobation and distillation three times.* § 10. Thus have you a Spirit powerful to open Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, and Bowels, profitable especially in Dropsies and Jaundice, being used as you use the former. § 11. Spiritus Vitrioli Dulcis Paracelsi: ℞ *Common Oyl of Vitriol, cohobate it upon the* Caput Mort, *and distil, reiterating the Cohobation, and distilling nine times; with this last Spirit mix the* Caput Mort. *again, and affuse thereon so much tartarised S. V. as may make the whole into a Paste, which put into a Retort, distilling with a gradual fire as before, so have you* Paracelsus's *corrected sweet Spirit of Vitriol.* This he commends against the Epilepsie, given à vj. ad xij. drops, or more in any Antepileptick Water. § 12. *Hartman*'s dulcified Antepileptick Spirit of Vitriol. ℞ *Hungarian Vitriol, Children's Urine: mix and digest for some days in B. M. then draw off in the same Balneo the Water or Flegm to drineſs, (which Water is good against the Gout, and a peculiar Remedy for most Diseases of the Eyes) pouder the feces, put them into a Retort, with a very large Receiver, and with a naked and gradual fire, forces over the Spirit of an austere savour, and sulpherous smell, which rectifie twice.* § 13. This (says he) is an infallible Remedy and absolute Cure for the Epilepsie in Children. Dose ℈j. with a little Water and Spirit of *Peony*-Roots and Flowers, giving it in the Fit, and continuing the use of it so long as need requires.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of BALSAMS Distilled.

I. * *Balsamum Apoplecticum*, Apoplectick Balsam.

Bate.] ℞ *Distilled Oyls of Cinamon, Cloves, Lavender, Limons, Marjoram, Mint, Rue, Rosemary, Sage, Rhodium, Wormwood, A. gut. vj. Bitumen Judaicum in fine Pouder ʒij. Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression ʒj. Balsamum Peruanum. q. s. mix and make a Balsam.* It comforts the Head, discusses cold Humors, for which reason it prevails against Apoplexies, Swoonings, and Palsies, being put into the Nostrils, or otherwise applied. Internally it is given à *gr.* iij. *ad* vj. *&c.* with some Cephalick Electuary.

Salmon.] § 1. This Apoplectick Balsam as it is now used, is only smelt to; but that can do but little good; if you would have it powerful to the intention, which is to cure all the parts affected, bathe it well in before a Fire. § 2. If the Head be afflicted you must anoint the Temples, Sutures of the Head, and Nostrils: if for a Palsie, anoint the Back-bone from the Nape of the Neck to the Rump, as also the Paralytick Parts; and be sure to do it twice a day, for a Month or six Weeks together, and be not weary; too soon giving over the use of a Medicine (thô it might be the best in the World) as it frustrates the intention for which it is used, so it disparages the Medicine, and causes the Physician to be slighted and despised, who otherwise may be a Man of Learning and Ability enough. § 3. If it be made for Great and Noble Persons who are able to pay for it, you may add *choice Musk, Ambergrieſe, A. ʒſs. Oriental Civet* ʒj. which being ground together with a few drops of pure Juyce of Lemons, may be mixt with the Composition.

II.

II. * *Balſamum Magiſtrale*, The Magiſtral Ballam.

Bate.] ℞ *Diſtilled Oyls of Spike, and of Bays, Oyl of Peter, A. ʒj. Caranna, red Sanders in Pouder, Oyl of Hypericon ʒiß. liquid Storax ʒiv. Wax ʒivß. Venice Turpentine ʒviij. Choice Oyl Olive* ℔iß. *boil all for an hour, then add diſtilled Oyl of Juniper-berries ʒj. Oyl of Cloves ʒj. Oyl of Cinamon ʒß. mix them S. A.* It moſt effectually heals green Wounds whether internal or external, and is profitable againſt all ſorts of Burnings, Contuſions or Bruiſes, Pains in the Bones and Nerves. It is good againſt the Headache, being anointed on the Noſtrils and Temples: being applied to the Sides with warm Cloths, it diſcuſſes Wind, and eaſes Pain. It gives eaſe in the Colick, and Pains of the Feet, being anointed warm thereon, they being firſt cut or pared to the quick. It ſtops the Bleeding of the Noſe, kills Worms, being internally given, and outwardly applied.

Salmon.] § 1. The Proportions are not exquiſite; For what ſignifies ʒiſs. of Oyl of Hypericon to above forty Ounces of the Compoſition? it may either be left out, or ought to be added in a larger proportion, as ʒiv. at leaſt. § 2. I diſlike the Preparation; for if you put in the diſtilled Oyls of Spike and Bays, and the Oyl of Peter, before the Boiling, they (by reaſon of their ſubtility and volatility) will all boyl away, and ſo the Medicine will be never the better. My Opinion is, that they ought to be put in at laſt after the boyling, with the Oyls of Juniper, Cinamon, and Cloves. § 3. At the end of the work, every thing being perfectly diſſolved that will diſſolve, the whole ought to be ſtrained; for otherwiſe you will find ſome kind of filth or feces, which will diminiſh the pleaſant look of the Balſam.

III. *Balſamum Martiale*, Balſam of Mars.

Bate.] ℞ *Mars purified ʒiv. affuſe thereon Oyl of Turpentine ʒv. after put in Guttatim Spirit of Nitre ʒiij. digeſt in a gentle heat for ſome days; then decant the pure Balſam, S. A.* It is the greateſt of Vulneraries.

Salmon.] § 1. This is taken from *Zwelfer, Mantiſſ. Spagyric. par.* 1. *cap.* 4. *pag.* 808 but

but somewhat differs in the Composition. In the Author it is thus: ℞ *Pure and clean Filings of Mars* ʒij. *Oyl of Turpentine, or Oyl of Juniper, or Aniseeds, or Fenuel, which of them you please* ʒiij. *mix them; and instil thereto by drops, and at times of the acid chalibeat Spirit of Sal Armoniack; or for want thereof, a pure Spirit of Nitre: macerate them a little while, so will you have in the Oyl a rubicund Tincture, which separate from its feces by filtring, and keep for use.* § 2. The acid chalibeat Spirit of Sal Armoniack, is made from *Sal Armoniack sublimed from an equal quantity of pure Filings of Mars, in a Glass Alimbeck, or Glazed Earthen Cucurbit, upon a naked Fire, first gentle, and then increasing it with degrees of heat, till the bottom of the Cucurbit is red hot (saving the volatile Spirit as it comes forth). ℞ This Martial Sublimate, mix it with the Caput Mort. very well, expose it to the moist Air, that it may be impregnated, and begins to ascend in Flowers of a yellowish colour: put this impregnated Mass into a large Glass Retort, with a long Neck well coated; place it in a Reverberatory, on a naked Fire, with a large Receiver, well closed in the Joynt, then distil first with a gentle Fire, to force the Flegm; then with a stronger gradatim, that the Spirit in the form of Clouds may follow, by little and little, which continue till the cloudy Spirits disappear, so will you have the acid saline Spirit of Sal Ammoniack of a Golden colour, (much like to Spirit of Salt) by one only distillation pure and deflegmated.* § 3. This is the Spirit which *Zwelfer* uses in making of this *Balsamum Martiale*, for want of which, he says, you may use *Spirit of Nitre*, and that our Author to avoid such a great labour, chose rather to do: however, I thought good to give the Prescript, that every man may take his choice. § 4. This Balsam, says *Zwelfer* is a present Remedy against the Stone, and Ulcers of the Reins, the Colick, the Nephritick Passion, and all other internal Ulcers, of what kind soever, healing them after a most effectual manner: Dose à ℈ss. ad ʒj. § 5. It has also the same effects upon external Ulcers, doing more than can possible be imagined in a very short time; and therefore may very well be accounted among the best of Vulneraries. *Zwelfer* also makes it with *Ol. Vitrioli.*

IV.

IV. *Balſamum Paralyticum*, The Palſie Balſam.

Bate.] ℞ *Venice Turpentine* ℔iv. *Olibanum, Aloes, Caſtor, Myrrh, Xyloaloes, Flowers of Hypericon, A.* ℥j. *Gum Elemi, Labdanum, A.* ℥iij. *Styrax liquida* ℥ij. *Balſam of Peru* ℥iv. *Calamus Aromaticus, Galangal, Cloves, A.* ℥vj. *Cinamon* ℥iß. *Flowers of Roſemary and Sage, A.* ℥x. *all being rightly prepared, mix them with the Turpentine, adding S. V.* ℔iv. *digeſt warm for ſix days, then diſtil through a large Retort in Aſhes, firſt with a gentle fire for forty eight hours, ſo that the Retort by degrees may grow warm: then for ſome time with a ſtronger; and at length with the higheſt degree of heat; ſo will you have,* 1. A Water which is called, *Mater Balſami.* 2. A yellow Oyl *of a thin ſubſtance, which is called,* Balſamum Paralyticum. 3. A thick Oyl, *which is called,* Oleum Balſami. It wonderfully comforts the Nerves, cures the Palſie and Contractures, outwardly anointing with it, and inwardly taking of it.

Salmon.] § 1. This is taken from *Phirovant's* Secrets, *lib.* 3. *cap.* 2. but differs ſomething from that Compoſition; which is this: ℞ *Venice Turpentine* ℥iv. *Olibanum, Myrrh, Gum Hedera, Galbanum, A.* ℥j. *Oyl of Bays, Gum Arabick, A.* ℥x. *Lignum Aloes, Galingal, Cloves, Conſolida Minor, Cinamon, Nutmegs, Zedoary, Ginger, white Dittany, A.* ℥iij. *Muſk, Ambergriſe, A.* ℈j. *beat all theſe things together, and put them into a Retort of Glaſs, well coated, and put thereto rectified Aqua Vitæ* ℔ij. *digeſt eight days, then diſtil in Sand, ſo will you have a white Water mixed with Oyl: let the Fire be but gentle, till a blackiſh Oyl begins to come; then change your Receiver, and increaſe the Fire till all be come forth, ſo will you have Water and a black Oyl, which ſeparate.* The firſt Water is white, and is called *Aqua Balſami*, and the Oyl ſeparated from it is called, *Oleum Balſami*. The ſecond Water which is fetid, is called, *Mater Balſami*; and the Oyl ſeparated from it called, *Balſamum Artificiale.* § 2. The firſt Water is good for the Eyes, and to clear the Skin, being waſhed therewith; taken inwardly, it is good againſt Gravel, and to provoke Urine, and is prevalent againſt all manner of Wounds, in what place of the Body ſoever, if waſhed therewith, and Cloths wet therein

therein be laid thereon: It is also good against Wheesings, Catarrhs, Coughs, Gouts, and such like. § 3. The other Water called, *Mater Balsami*, cures Scabs in a short time, if washed therewith, as also the Leprosie, white Scall, and all sorts of Ulcers which are not corroding, and heals them to a Miracle, without any trouble; as also many other Diseases of the Nerves and Joynts. § 4. The *Oleum Balsami* cures many Diseases, chiefly Wounds in the Head, thô the Cranium and Membranes should be hurt: It is good against the Palsie and Gout, from a cold Cause, being anointed with. And taken inwardly, it is most excellent against the Pleurisie, ℈j. of it being taken at a time in Balm-water, or some such like thing. § 5. The *Balsanum Artificiale*, is good against any Stich in the Side, being taken inwardly à ℈j. ad ʒſs, in any proper Vehicle; as also against Vapours and Fits of the Mother: It is good against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, and Coldness of the Head and Stomach, as also for Wounds in the Head, the Head and Stomach being anointed therewith. It is good against a Quartane, the Back, Stomach, Bowels, and Pulses being anointed therewith; as also against Palsies, and other Diseases of the Nerves and Joynts. § 6. But considering of what differing Substances this Preparation is composed, and how many Aromatick things are in it, we cannot commend the *Modus Preparandi*, for that those things which are of themselves, and in their own nature fragrant and odoriferous, are by this means made extreamly fetid and ingrateful: nor do we think it prudent or necessary to put odoriferous Ingredients into Medicines which are distilled by a Retort, for by that means their fragrancy is lost, and the pure odour of the Ingredients destroyed. § 7. If therefore you would prepare this Balsam according to Art, you must proceed after this manner: ℞ *Venice Turpentine* ℔iv. *Olibanum, Myrrh, Gum Hedera, Galbanum, Aloes, A.* ℔j. *Castoreum, Xyloaloes, Galangal, Zedoary, Ginger, Acorus, A.* ℔ß. *Flowers of Rosemary, Sage, Lavender, Liquid Styrax, Labdanum, Gum Elemi, Balsam of Peru, A.* ʒiv. *Cloves, Nutmegs, Cinamon, A.* ʒiij. *rectified Spirit of Wine* ℔vj. *pouder what are to be poudered, and bruise what are to be bruised, then mix altogether, and put them into*

into a Glaſs Cucurbit: digeſt a Week then diſtil in B. M. to drineſs: ſo have you a ſweet or odoriferous Spirit and Oyl, which take, ſeparate, and keep by themſelves. § 8. This done, ℞ *All the dry matter left in the bottom of the Cucurbit, beat it into groſs Pouder, put it into a Retort, and diſtil upon a naked Fire in a cloſe Reverberatory, ſo will you have an acid Water, and a fetid Oyl, which take rectifie, ſeparate, and keep by themſelves alſo.* By this means you have all the virtue, power, and efficacy out of the Ingredients, preſerving their natural properties and qualities entire. § 9. By the firſt diſtillation you have the odoriferous Spirit and Oyl, profitable againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Joynts: and by the latter diſtillation, the acid Spirit, and fetid Balſam; the laſt of which, may be of good uſe in many external Diſeaſes, as is before declared: the acid Spirit is Sudorifick, purifies the Blood, and is of excellent uſe againſt the *Lues Venerea*. § 10. The odoriferous Spirit is excellent againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and infallibly cures it, if the Brain and Heart be not ſmot, about ʒij. of it being given in a Glaſs of fragrant Wine, and the Stomach anointed with the fragrant Oyl, and then the Patient made to ſweat thereupon. It comforts the Stomach, conſumes cold Humours, cauſes an Appetite and good Digeſtion, and is an excellent thing againſt Palſies, Convulſions, Weakneſs of the Optick Nerves, and other Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain. § 11. *The odoriferous Oyl* preſerves all things from putrefaction, is good againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, cures the Gout and Sciatica, and is profitable againſt Palſies, Convulſions, Cramps, Numbneſs, Loſs of the uſe of Limbs, and is good againſt Rheums, Coughs, Catarrhs, Colds, Stitches, Pleuriſies, and expels the Stone and Gravel, whether in Reins or Bladder. Doſe à *gut.* viij. *ad* xx. dropt into white Sugar, and drunk in Parſly-water. § 12. It has all the Virtues of the Natural Balſam, and cures all manner of Wounds whereſoever, if dreſt therewith, and if timely applied, at one application: held in the Month, alſo, it gives eaſe in the Tooth-ache; ſo alſo, if a hollow Tooth be ſtopt with a little Cotton, or Lint dip therein. § 13. *The fetid Oyl* is of uſe for curing out-

outwardly Ulcers and Fistula's, and other like stubborn and rebellious running old Sores; it also allays Vapours, and helps Fits of the Mother by smelling to it, or anointing it on the Nostrils, and sometimes taking it inwardly à *gut.* j. *ad* iv.

V. *Balsamum Saturninum*, Balsam of Saturn.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Saturn* ℥iv. *Spirit of Turpentine* ℥xij. *mix and digest according to Art.* It is of very great use in Chyrurgery: heals inveterate Ulcers and Tumours, cures Wounds, and preserves them from Accidents, more especially if a little Camphir be added thereto: it prevails also against Fistula's, Cancers, Morphew, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Prescript is exactly from *Le Mort*, who when they are mixt, advises you to let them stand in digestion for six days, till the Oyl or Spirit is tinged of a most rubicund colour, and the *Sal* or *Saccharum* is wholly dissolved, still adding a little more, as long as it will dissolve any: And if ℥j. *of Camphir* be dissolved in every Ounce of the Balsam, it will be yet more efficacious. § 2. Or thus, according to *Lemery*: ℞ *Salt of Saturn* ℥viij. *rectified Oyl of Turpentine, so much as to cover it four inches deep; being put into a Matrass, place it in a gentle Sand heat, digesting for a day, or till you have a red Tincture; which decant, and put on more Oyl of Turpentine digesting as before; then decant the Tincture again, which is a little coloured; and there will remain a little feces at bottom, which you may revive into Lead in a Crucible. Put these dissolutions into a Glass Retort, place it in Sand, and fit to it a Receiver, and with a very gentle Fire distil off about two thirds of the Oyl of Turpentine, cease the Fire, and cool the Retort, pouring that out which is in it, into a Glass Vial, which keep for Balsam of Saturn.* § 3. It is excellent for curing Fistula's, cleansing and cicavizing of Ulcers: It heals Cankers, being but touched with it, thô never so bad, for it mightily resists putrefaction, heals Wounds, and cures an Atrophy in any particular part. § 4. It is also of wonderful use in a hot Gout, if a little Lint, or Cloth be moistned in it, and applied to the part. It is said also to cure Suffusions or Cataracts in the Eyes, and to take away redness and blood-shot

in

in them. §5. It has all the Virtues of the *Saccharum Saturni*, but much more powerful, and by reason of the Correction of the *Ol. Terebinth.* may be the more safely taken inwardly. Dose à gut. j. ad vj. § 6. Now here is to be noted, That this Oyl of Turpentine dissolves Lead, and easily unites with it, because of its sulphurous nature, and therefore if you should persist in putting on new Spirit or Oyl of Turpentine on the remaining matter, all the *Saccharum* would at last dissolve. § 7. A Compound Balsam of Saturn. ℞ *Filing of Mars cleansed q. v. put upon them rectified Spirit of Salt, so much as to over-top them four inches: let them stand together till the effervescence ceases, and the Spirit of Salt grows sweet; which sign appearing, filtrate the Spirit, and evaporate to one half: then add an equal quantity of* Saccharum Saturni, *put them into a Retort, and with a gentle fire draw off the superfluous Liquor to dryness; so in the bottom of the Retort will remain a mass of a rubicund colour, sweet like to Sugar, and most powerfully astringent.* § 8. This being given inwardly, it most happily cures Dysenteries Hemorrhagies, and the overflowing of the Terms, as also the Hepatick Flux, and the Cæliack Passion. §9. Outwardly, mixed with any convenient Vehicle, and injected by a Syringe into Wounds, it cures their Hemorrhage or Bleeding, obtunds the sharpness of Humours, mitigate the Pain, and stops their flux to the wounded part. Inwardly, it is given in Vulnerary Potions à *gr.* iv. *ad* x.

VI. * *Balsamum Succini*, Balsam of Amber.

Bate.] ℞ *White Amber in subtil Pouder ʒij. pure Oyl of Turpentine ʒiv. insolate them so long till the Amber is perfectly dissolved.* It strengthens the Brain and Senses, comforts all the Nerves, and is profitable against all their Disaffections, as Convulsions, Epilepsies, Hysterick Fits, &c. It is also a great Diuretick.

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius, Artis Chymiæ, lib.* 4. *sect.* 5. *cap.* 2. makes it thus: ℞ *Bees-wax white or red, in fine Pouder, q. v. affuse thereon a sufficient quantity of Oyl of Amber, that may dissolve the Pouder: mix and digest with a gentle heat to a just Consistency.* This, says he, most powerfully comforts the Brain, and

and may be given inwardly in Broth to ℈ss, without nauseousness: Outwardly it is to be anointed on the Coronal and Sagittal Sutures, upon the Forehead and Temples.

§ 2. That which I use is thus made: ℞ *Pure Oyl of Nutmegs or Mace by Expression,* ʒij. *Choice Oyl of Amber* ʒj. *Salt of Amber* ʒß. *mix them well together, so have you an excellent Balsam of Amber.*

§ 3. The Virtues thereof we will give you from *Grulingius, Florilegii, par.* 11. *cap.* 2. It excells other Balsams, being used against the Epilepsie, Apoplexy, and Vertigo; it comforts the Memory after an admirable manner; it cures all Diseases of the Head and Brain; it stops the overflowing of the Terms, Fluxes of Blood, and Suffocation of the Womb; it facilitates the Birth, being anointed upon the Navel, for which reason also it gives ease in the Colick [and in After-pains of Women lying in]; it is good against the Strangury, and strengthens the Concoction of the Stomach; and is a famous Medicament against the Plague, and all Epidemick Diseases. Dose of it inwardly à ℈j. ad ℈ij.

VII. *Balsamum Sulphuris Antimonii,* Balsam of the Sulphur of Antimony.

Bate.] ℞ *Combustible Sulphur of Antimony, Salt of Tartar, A.* ʒj, *Spirit or Oyl of Turpentine* ʒiv. *digest them together, S. A.* It is profitable against sordid Ulcers, Fistula's, *&c.* Dose inwardly *ad gut.* x.

Salmon.] § 1. This combustible Sulphur of Antimony is thus made: ℞ *Aqua Regia (made of Spirit of Nitre* ʒiv. *in which* ʒj. *of the Pouder of Sal Gem is dissolved, and distilled by a Retort in Sand to drineß)* ʒiv. *most fine Pouder of crude Antimony* ʒj. *mix them together in a long Cucurbit, putting in the Pouder into the Spirit by degrees, always waiting till the former effervescence ceases: all the Pouder being put in, digest twenty four hours: then pour off the Solution into a white Ware Pot or Bason almost filled with pure Water, so will the whole become like Milk, after a little while decant the milky Water into another clean Pot or Bason, and in the bottom you will have a thick and heavy Pouder, which is the inflamable Sulphur of Antimony, which is so often to be washed with pure fair*

Water, till it ceases to come away milkie, then dry it, and keep it for use.

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Fine Pouder of crude Antimony, q. v. to which put by degrees* Aqua Regia, *in a Glass Retort, so long till the effervescence ceases, then draw off the* Aqua Regia, *by a gentle distillation in a soft fire, but exciting it vehemently towards the end, so in the neck of the Retort, you will find the inflamable Sulphur of Antimony sublimed of a subcitrine colour, which take and keep for use.*

§ 3. Otto Tachenius *in his* Hippocrates Chymicus, cap. 23. saith, *Simple Aqua Fortis of Nitre and Alum, or Vitriol, corrodes not, nor dissolves crude Antimony; but adding to this Water so much fine cleanly poudred fused Salt, as it can dissolve; if it be then superfused on the Pouder of crude Antimony, it will with a gentle heat presently act on the Antimony, and corrode the Regulus of it, on which presently pouring cold Water, you will see the Sulphur separated and swimming upon the top of the Water like Pitch:* where note, That at one Operation you must not dissolve above ʒij. or thereabouts, for in a greater quantity, the Sulphur will also be corroded by the Water, and turn to feces: dulcifie this Sulphur with cold Water, and it will look like the common Sulphur, only a little greener.

§ 4. In making the Balsam *you ought to stir the mixture continually till the Sulphur is dissolved in the Oyl, for otherwise it will coagulate and settle to the bottom into a mass, and never dissolve so as to bring the Oyl into a Balsam: the fire must be gentle and not extream, and you must be cautious, that it kindle not, least you set the House on Fire: the Sulphur being once dissolved, it ought to digest for a Week or more in a gentle heat, to perfect the Unition.*

§ 5. This Sulphur is an excellent thing against all Wounds and Ulcers whatsoever, and stops Bleeding admirably. It is also good against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, and all Oppressions and Obstructions of the Lungs, Difficulty of Breathing, Shortness of Breath, &c. Dose à *gut.* vj. ad xij.

VIII. * *Balsamum Sulphuris Anisatum,* Balsam of Sulphur Anisated.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒij. *Oyl of Aniseeds* ʒviij. *mix and digest till the Sulphur is dissolved, and the Balsam*

sam becomes of a rubicund colour. It is of admirable use against Catarrhs, or Defluxions upon the Breast and Lungs, Coughs, Asthma's, Phthisicks, Pleurisies, Colick, the Plague or Pestilence, Epilepsie, and all sorts of Apostemes, and Putrefactions of the Body. Dose ad ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. It is only a solution of the oily parts of the Sulphur in the Oyl of Aniseeds: put the Ingredients into a Glass Matrass in Sand, and give a digesting fire for two hours; afterwards increase it a little for four hours more, stirring it very often; the Vessel being cold, separate the clear Balsam from the Sulphur that will not dissolve.

§ 2. In this our Prescript the Proportion is as j. to iv. but *Grulingius*, and Monsieur *Charras* in his *Royal Pharmacopœia*, makes it as j. to vj ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥j. *Oyl of Aniseeds by Expression* ℥vj. *put them into a Matrass, which stop exactly, and set it in digestion over a moderate fire, till the Flowers of Sulphur are almost all dissolved in the Oyl; take off the Matrass, and when the Ingredients are cool, separate the Balsam by inclination from the feces, which keep in a Bottle close stopt.*

§ 3. Now here is to be noted, that the volatility of the Oyl of Aniseeds requires that the Matrass should be well stopt; but you must be careful in the time of digestion to shake the Matrass often, to hasten the dissolution of the Flowers.

§ 4. It is also to be observed, that the Oyl by Expression may make a dissolution of the Sulphur; yet the Oyl by distillation would do better, (and that is it which is intended by our Author,) but being more volatile, it is absolutely necessary, that the Vessel should be well stopt.

§ 5. *Le Mort* makes it after this manner: ℞ *Sulphur, or its Flowers* ℥ij. *Salt of Tartar* ℥j. *mix and melt them together exactly, till they become of a darkish purple colour; this done, pouder them, and to two Ounces of the Mass add Oyl of Aniseeds* ℥iij. *boyl them in B. M. for eight hours often stirring the Materials: then the Vessel being cold, decant the tinged supernating Oyl, and keep it for use.*

§ 6. This you see is made by the help or addition of Salt of Tartar; which thô it may be made without it, yet by this means the Body of the Sulphur is not only prepared, and somewhat open-

ed beforehand, but also the acid particles thereof, are corrected, so as they may not hurt the Lungs.

§ 7. But in our *Phylaxa Medicinæ, cap.* 55. *sect.* 1. we have taught you to make it from *Lac Sulphuris*, for that the Body of the Sulphur is yet better opened by the Alcali, and Experience has confirmed the Effects thereof to be more excellent, than that otherwise prepared.

§ 8. Our Author thinks this Balsam to be little inferiour to Natural Balsam, for that it moderately heats and dries, and preserves from Corruption. It is highly recommended against Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Pleurisies, and Ulcers of the Lungs. It is very good against the Colick, Oppressions of Wind, Gripings of the Guts, Weakness and Indigestion of the Stomach, want of Appetite, Heart-burnings, &c. It is also good against the Plague or Pestilence, and all Epidemick Diseases, continual and intermitting Feavers.

§ 9. *Grulingius, par.* 17. *cap.* 5. *pag.* 385. *Florilegii*, calls it the most perfect of Balsams, and says it has all the Virtues of the Natural Balsam, and the greatest Conservative Power in preserving from putrefaction; and besides all the former Diseases for which it is good, he commends it as an excellent thing against the *Lues Venerea*, and all Apostemes proceeding from putrefaction. Dose à *gut.* iv. *ad* xij. *or* xvj.

§ 10. If you would take it in a Potion, it will be best to dissolve it first in a little of the Yolk of an Egg, and then to mix it with the Broath, Wine, or Waters which you design as a *Vehiculum*. For the Colick anoint it on the Navel and Belly.

IX. *Balsamum Sulphuris Benzoïnatum*, Benjamin Balsam of Sulphur.

Bate.] *It is made of the Flowers of Sulphur, and Oyl of Benjamin, in like manner as the Anisated Balsam.* It is a wonderful Pulmonick and Antiasthmatick, and strangely prevails in drying up Catarrhs.

Salmon.] § 1. What this Oyl is, and how it it is distilled, we shall here shew. Having made the Flowers of Benjamin, as we shall hereafter (in this Book) declare; *you are to take what remains after the Flowers are sublimed and put into a little Glass Re-*

tort

tort, and then to distil with a fit Sand heat a thick and fragrant Oyl, continuing the distillation till no more will come forth, and nothing but a spongy Earth remains behind in the Retort.

§ 2. *Grulingius* in *Florilegium* teaches you to mix the Benjamin with Sand, and to fill the Retort half full, then to distil with degrees of Fire; so have you a Water and Oyl thick like Butter: But this is fetid, and not fit for our purpose, and therefore he prescribes a rectification; this, tho it renders it more grateful, yet is unfit for this work.

§ 3. *Charras* makes it thus: ℞ *Benjamin* ℔j. *in Pouder put it into a Glass Retort having a longer neck then ordinary; add rectified S. V.* ℔iij. *mix them well, and lute to it a Vessel of Rencounter, setting the Retort upright for twenty four hours, upon a very gentle Sand heat, stirring the Substances from time to time to haften the dissolution of the Benjamin: this done, place the Retort in a Sand heat, take off the Vessel of Rencounter, and fit to it an half Ball, luted with a wet Bladder, and with a moderate Fire distil off the Spirit of Wine, after which the Flowers will rise: as soon as you see them appear, set to a new Receiver, in the place of the former, luting the Juncture slightly, that you may take out from time to time, the Flowers that shall fall into it, and such as stop the neck of the Retort, keeping them by themselves for their particular use. The Flowers being past Lute to another Receiver, so will you have at first a thick Liquor or Oyl. 2. An acid Water. 3. A yellow, clear, and odoriferous Oyl, (which is the thing designed in our Prescript.) 4. And by continuance a fat and thick Oyl;* which is only of use to cleanse and heal old Ulcers.

§ 4. We will yet (because of the excellency thereof) shew another way of distilling our intended Oyl, which is thus: ℞ *Benjamin in Pouder, so much as may fill the third part, or less, of the Retort, (which if of Glass must be coated) affuse thereon Spirit of Salt, q. s. but so as the Retort may not be too full, least the matter should flow over: place it in Sand, and give Fire by degrees, so will you have, 1. A Flegm. 2. A clear transparent Oyl together with the Spirit of Salt, which must be kept by itself. 3. A yellow Oyl, which is to be kept by itself, and is that intended in the Prescript. 4. A thick fat Oyl;* which,

thô it is not to be caſt away. yet is very unlike to the former, and ſerves only for outward uſes, to be mixt with Oyntments and Emplaſters.

§ 5. The Water or Flegm is very ſubtil and penetrating, good againſt Contractions of the Nerves, Pains, Aches, Palſies, *&c.* The clear Oyl is more powerful, and does Wonders in cold Diſeaſes of the Nerves. The yellow Oyl which is the intended matter of the Preſcript, is yet more powerful than either of the former, and a Specifick in the Palſie, *&c.*

§ 6. Having gotten this yellow odoriferous Oyl of Benjamin, you are to put into it a fourth part of the Flowers of Sulphur, in a Glaſs Matraſs, which being ſtopt up cloſe, you are to purſue the Operation in all reſpects in the former Aniſated Balſam of Sulphur.

§ 7. This Balſam is ſingularly good for Aſthmatick Perſons, and ſuch as Wheeze, are Short-winded, and cannot eaſily fetch their Breath; and is eſpecially good for ſuch as have a vehement Catarrh, which falls violently upon the Breſt and Lungs: It is good againſt a Phthiſic, or Ulcer of the Lungs, and by its Balſamick property, quickly heals and cures it: It is alſo good againſt the Colick, and Griping of the Guts, more eſpecially if it proceeds from a Dyſentery or Bloody-flux. Doſe à *gut.* vj. *ad* xij. *or* xvj.

§ 8. Outwardly it is vulnerary, and ſpeedily cures any green Wound, or old Ulcer, being applied either alone, or with ſome other proper Balſam or Emplaſter. It cures the Gout, as alſo old Aches and Pains proceeding from a cold Cauſe, the places afflicted being often anointed therewith, and Cloths dipt in the ſame laid thereon, at leaſt twice a day.

X. *Balſamum Sulphuris Knœphelii*, Knephely *his* Balſam of Sulphur.

Bate.] *It is made from the Hepar Sulphuris poudered, p.* 4. *freſh Lin-ſeed Oyl, p.* iij. *and then boiled to a thickneſs, and cautiouſly diſtilled by a Retort; then mixing the Oyl (firſt ſeparated from the Water) with half the quantity of the Colcothar of Vitriol, upon a gentle Fire; which being cooled, are to be put into a Glaſs Retort in Sand, to be diſtilled, or rather rectified: this rectified Oyl is to be mixed with half the quantity of Oyl of Aniſeed, and to be*

be digested, S. A. into a red Balsam. It is a most excellent Balsam for the Lungs, drying up Catarrhs, helping Asthma's, Coughs, Phthisicks, the Colick, &c. It helps Expectoration, stops Defluxions to the Joynts, discusses Ventosities, and prevents them. Dose à *gut.* iv. *ad* xij.

Salmon.] § 1. This is taken out of the *Messis Medico-Spagyrica*, or the Edition of *Schroder* in Folio, *pag.* 733. from whence we shall a little explicate the process: moreover, in the original Prescript the Sulphur and the Linseed Oyl are in equal quantities.

§ 2. ℞ *The best yellow Sulphur finely poudred, fresh made Linseed-Oyl, A.* ℔iij. *mix them together, and boyl them in a very large Copper Vessel, but upon a very gentle fire, continually stirring them with a wooden Spatula, till they begin to grow thick: then remove the Kettle or Skellet from the fire, and put it into a great Vessel filled with cold Water, so will the matter ascend, and be condensed like Liver, but all spongy; which being cooled, and taken out upon a wooden Table, let it be cut into little bits, which put into a strong Retort, well luted and coated; then put it into a Reverberatory, affixing a proper Receiver, and distil with degrees of fire: for the first five hours, there comes forth Flegm; after that, a milkie Liquor, which will also continue for six or seven hours: cautiously proceed farther to fifteen hours, prudently managing the Fire (if you would save your Receiver, and not take pains in vain, which you are friendly advised of) till little white Clouds begin to come forth, then increasing the Fire (by adding more Coals) a most red Oyl will distil forth; in which degree of heat continually keep it, till the whole radical humidity is distilled over, and till no more Clouds appear, then exciting the fire to the highest violence, so as the Retort may be red hot, the thick Oyl, like to Butter, will come forth, but yet in small quantity.*

§ 3. In this last distillation, you shall see the whole Furnace (chiefly in the Night) of a Cerulean colour, for that all the Sulphur being kindled does burn, and the whole House will be filled with a Sulphurous Odour; and almost all Metalick Vessels, chiefly such as are made of Silver and Copper, or Iron, spotted and blemished, or changed into divers colours, as if they had been stained

with Verdigriſe, ſo ſubtil is this Spirit, to pierce all the Veſſels, the Walls of the Furnace, and the ſeveral Coatings. This Butter, like Oyl being come forth, the Fire is to be removed or diminiſhed, that every thing may cool.

§ 4. The diſtillation being done, the milkie Liquor is to be ſeparated from the Oyl, which is wont to coagulate itſelf into a thick and ſtiff Maſs, which yet notwithſtanding, upon the Fire is again eaſily melted, and it is to be rectified after this manner:

§ 5. ℞ *Of this coagulated Oyl p. ij. Colcothar of Vitriol, p. j. mix them upon the Fire in a large Pan, ſtirring them with a wooden Spatula: being mixed and cooled, break it into ſmall bits, put them into a Glaſs Retort, and diſtil in Sand, and again in the ſpace of twenty four hours the Flegm will come forth with Oyl; then augmenting the Fire, there comes forth together with the Spirits a thick Oyl, not much unlike Glew, which being all come forth, is again to be ſeparated from the Flegm.*

§ 6. ℞ *Of this Oyl ſeparated from the Flegm; for Example ſake, ℥iv. Oyl of Aniſeeds ℥ij. mix them in a Phial hermetically ſealed, and digeſt for forty days in a gentle and Philoſophick digeſtion, and ſo long till they are perfectly united, ſo have you the true Antihectick Tincture, red like a Ruby.*

§ 7. It is one of the greateſt Arcanums that is, for the Cure of the Phthiſick, and all Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, ſo that in the World a greater or better is ſcarcely to be found (for which the Name of the moſt great and good God be eternally bleſſed and praiſed). In the Plague it is as it were a Divine Remedy, as well for the preſervation from, as the Cure of that Diſeaſe. And as it is a Balſam for both Lungs and Liver, ſo alſo it is an excellent Antepileptick and Antilunatick. Doſe à *gut.* iij. *ad* x. in any fit Vehicle.

§ 8. Now here is to be noted, That the Work will the better ſucceed, if ſome Salt of Tartar be added by mixing it with the crude Sulphur in the firſt work, before you mix it with the Linſeed Oyl. *Agricola* in his Tract of *Sulphur, pag.* 397. and *Joh. Poppius in Hodegetico*, make mention of this Oily Medicament. So alſo *Paracelſus, Libro de Naturalibus rebus, cap.* 8. § 7. And *Rolfincius Artis Chymiæ, lib.* 4. *ſect.* 1. *art.*

art. 1. *cap.* 2. describes it from *Paracelsus.*

§ 9. It does wonders in the Colick, Stone, Palsie, Contractions of the Limbs, in expelling Worms, and in healing, old, fetid, and rebellious Ulcers. The white Liquor separated in the first distillation (which has no internal use) is a singular thing against the Psora, Scab, Leprosie, and an Alopecia Leprosa, or Leprous Falling of the Hair. It is good for Pustuls, and other Breakings out in the Face and Skin, Scurf, Morphew, Gutta Rosacea, being mixt with other Liquors; and some say it is profitable for such as labour under an *Hydrophobia.*

XI. * *Balsamum Sulphuris Succinatum*, Balsam of Sulphur with Amber.

Bate.] *It is made of the Flowers of Sulphur with Oyl of Amber, in all respects as you make the Anisated Balsam.* It prevails against the Colick, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. The Vulgar Chymist has another way of making this Balsam, besides the common way of the Terebinthinated, or Anisated Balsam, and it is thus: ℞ *Of the thick Terebinthinated Balsam of Sulphur (the Preparation of which see in* Sect. 12. *next following)* ℥j. *Pure Oyl of Amber* ℥ij. *mix them well together, by shaking them in a Vial, then put them into B.M. and gently boyl them, so will the Oyl dissolve the Balsams, enter into it, and mix with it, and this is* Balsamum Sulphuris Succinatum.

§ 2. Other Authors advise not to boyl the Terebinthinated Balsam, and the Oyl of Amber together, but only to digest them together in a boyling B.M. till the Balsam is dissolved in the Oyl: but by this way it will be thinner, and want of the true Consistency of the Balsam of Sulphur.

§ 3. It is a good Vulnerary; both inwardly taken, and outwardly applied heals Ulcers of the Lungs; it heats, attenuates, incides, dries, resolves thick Flegm both in Stomach and Lungs, is of good use against the Jaundice, Coughs, Colds, and Shortness of Breath, allays Vapors, and helps Hysterick Fits; and in a word, it is good against most Diseases of the Brest, Lungs, and Womb. It also kills Worms, and strengthens the Bowels. Dose *à gut. iv. ad xx.* mixt with some proper Syrup.

XII.

XII. * *Balſamum Sulphuris Terebinthinatum*, Balſam of Sulphur Terebinthinated.

Bate.] *It is made with Oyl of Turpentine, as that with Oyl of Aniſeeds aforegoing.* See the Virtues of the Aniſated Balſam.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Sulphur in fine Pouder, or rather Flowers of Sulphur* ℥iv. *pure Oyl of Turpentine* ℥xvj. *put them into a Glaſs Matraſs, which place in Sand with a digeſting fire for two hours; then increaſe it a little for four hours, ſo will the Oyl diſſolve part of the Sulphur, and extract out of it a red colour: let the Veſſel cool, then ſeparate the clear Balſam from the Sulphur that will not diſſolve.*

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, that in making this Balſam, the Matraſs ought not to be above half full: and whereas, we here preſcribe it to be made in a Sand heat, ſome make it in a boyling Balneo, and fit another Matraſs to it, thereby making a double Veſſel.

§ 3. In this heat (whether in B. M. or Sand) the Spirit will begin to ſimper, and preſently after the Sulphur will melt, and ting the Oyl of a deep red colour: the fire is to be ſo govern'd as to hinder the Oyl from boyling, and in about two hours time the Operation will be done; yet it will be better to keep it in the ſame heat for three or four hours longer.

§ 4. This done, decant the diſſolution while it is hot, into an Earthen white Ware Veſſel, ſo will the undiſſolved Sulphur as it grows cold, ſettle to the bottom in a yellow Lump, the pure Balſam remaining above, which then you are to pour off by inclination, and keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.

§ 5. There is no need of a great Fire for this operation, becauſe the Sulphur being a fat Body, does eaſily incorporate with Oyls, and commonly gives them a red colour, that which remains undiſſolved in the Matraſs, *Lemery* ſays, is the acid or ſaline part of the Sulphur, and is found cryſtallized.

§ 6. In this Operation the Oyl draws with the colour the odour alſo of the Sulphur, ſo much, as almoſt to loſe all its own ſcent.

§ 7. *Le Mort* firſt mixes the Flowers, p. ij. with Salt of Tartar, p. j. by exactly melting them together, till they are of a blackiſh purple colour, then poudering the Maſs,

Mass, adds to it double the weight of the Flowers of the Oyl of Turpentine, and then boyls them in a Glass Matrass in Sand for three hours, after which being cold, he separates the clear Balsam for use.

§ 8. And this addition of Salt of Tartar may seem necessary, for that thereby the Body of the Sulphur is in a great measure opened, whereby it the easier dissolves and yields its Tincture to the Oyl: and tho' without the Salt of Tartar the substance of the Sulphur will dissolve in the Oyl; yet by the help thereof, the Balsam is made much more efficacious. So that this Balsam thus made, is nothing but a conjunction of the Sulphur, or its oily parts, with distilled Oyls, which by the addition of a fixed Salt is accelerated, for that it breaks the Chains of the acid, which holds the particles of the Sulphurous Body together.

§ 9. It is a most excellent Anodyn and Healer of Wounds and Burns of the Nerves, and Nervous parts: It cures also Ulcers of the Breast and Lungs. and is admirable against Coughs of all sorts, Colds, Hoarseness, Loss of Voice, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and other Diseases of the Breast and Lungs. It cures also the Pain of the Ears, being dropt into them. It heats, dries, attenuates, incides, resolves, and provokes both Sweat and Urine. Dose à *gut. iv. ad xx.*

§ 10. Modus Utendi. *℞ Of this Balsam q. v. mix with it so much double or treble refined Sugar, as will make it into a kind of a rough moist Pouder: to which add so much pure fresh Butter, as may make it into the Body of a Balsam fit to be cut like Butter, of a perfect bright golden colour.*

§ 11. By this means the Balsam is rendred pleasant both to the Eye and Palate, so that the most delicate Stomach will hardly refuse it, it having lost all the scent both of the Sulphur and the Oyl, and acquired by the mixing of the Sugar, the true scent of Lime-Juyce, or Juyce of Limons: but that it may have this smell certainly, it is requisite that in the first making of the Balsam, you never give it so great a heat as to make it boyl. Of this Balsam thus compounded, the Patient may take the quantity of a pretty large Chestnut, three or four several times a day, and particulary, first in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going

ing to Bed. It is an admirable thing, and does wonders. Thus compounded, it is given to Children for the Worms.

§ 12. The Balsam of Sulphur may also be reduced to the Consistence of an Unguent, by evaporation, and then it is of use to cleanse and heal Wounds, especially of the Nerves and Nervous parts, and to cure old Ulcers, Running Sores, and Fistula's. See our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 12. *sect.* 12.

XIII. *Balsamum Tartari*, Balsam of Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *Oyl of Tartar per deliquium* ʒix. *Cremor Tartari poudred* ʒviij. *digest and evaporate to dryness; affuse thereon Spirit of Wine or Vinegar, with which extract a Tincture, filter and abstract to the Consistence of Honey, S. A.* It is a most powerful Medicament against the Gout and Stone, and loosens the Belly. Dose *ad* 3ss. Outwardly, parts pained are anointed therewith: It is good also against all chronick and stubborn Diseases.

Salmon.] § 1. This is the *Balsamum Samech Paracelsi*, whose usual preparation is this: ℞ *Of the best Salt of Tartar* ℔j. *and with a sufficient quantity of Water make of it a strong Lixivium: take also Cremor Tartari* ℔j. *and dissolve it in Rain-water by boyling: mix these Solutions together guttatim, so long till you see all the Effervescence cease, then immediately filter it, and evaporate to the form of a Salt. To this affuse the best Tartarised S. V. so much as may cover or over-top it three or four inches; let it stand in digestion, so long till the S. V. has contracted the highest redness; then decant the S. V. and affuse new S. V. as before; this Work continue till you have extracted all the Tincture out of the Salt: mix these Tinctures together, and in a Glass Alembick in B. M. draw off the one half of the Spirit, so will the Balsam remain at the bottom.*

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, that the first part of the preparation, where the two Liquors being mixt together, till the Effervescence ceases, then filtrated and evaporated to the form of a Salt, is that which is properly called the *Balsamum Samech*, and is given *à* ℈ß. *ad* 3ß. in some Diuretick Liquor.

§ 3. It is a Medicine that powerfully educes the Tartar of the Blood by Urine, and effe-

effectually expels Sand, Gravel, and Stone from the Reins and Bladder, for which reason it is esteemed as a potent Medicine against the Gout. It is exhibited as a Specifick against the Dropsie, Podagra, Scrophula, and Obstructions of the Terms, Green-sickness in Virgins, *&c.*

§ 4. The Tincture (which is the latter part of the Preparation) has all the same Virtues with the Salt, but is much more powerful to the said intentions, and may be given à ℈j. *ad* ʒj.

XIV. *Balsamum Veneris*, Balsam of Venus.

Bate.] *It is made of Plates of Copper, digested with Oyl of Turpentine, till a green Balsam is formed, S. A.* It chiefly cleanses Wounds, Ulcers, Fistula's, *&c.* being mixed with other convenient Medicaments.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroderus in Pharm. lib.* 3. *cap.* 12. *sect.* 4. § 3. advises to take Filings of Copper, and to add to them Spirit of Turpentine, then to digest till it is green, so have you a thing useful in Chirurgery.

§ 2. But the best way of making this Balsam is thus: ℞ *Verdigrise, and dissolve it in Spirit of Vinegar, filter, and abstract to driness, or let it crystallize, so have you a pure Verdigrise: of this take* ʒj. *Spirit or Oyl of Turpentine* ℥vj. *mix and digest, till the Oyl has drawn the Tincture of the Verdigrise into its Body.*

§ 3. It is of excellent use in all inveterate running Sores, old Ulcers, Fistula's, the Synovia, or Running of Water from Wounds and Ulcers in the Joynts, and all other stubborn and rebellious Maladies of like nature, doing that which scarcely any other Medicine will do besides; but it is not usually applied alone. § 4. The best way is to mix it with some other proper Oyntment or Balsam, and so apply it. It is a Medicament not to be despised, tho' it is composed of things of small price, and easily made.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of ESSENCES, Or POWERS.

I. *Essentia Absinthii*, Powers of Wormwood.

Bate.] ℞ *THE Spiritus Ardens, or burning and inflamable Spirit distilled from the green fermented Herb* ℥xij, *distilled Oyl of the same* ℥ij. *of the thick Extract of the same, Salt of Wormwood, A.* ℥ß. *digest them S. A. till they are united, then filter and keep them for use.* After the same manner you may prepare *Essences of other Vegetable Productions.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Ardent or Inflamable Spirit of *Wormwood* is thus made: ℞ *A good quantity of Wormwood newly gathered, bruise it, and put to it (in a wooden Vessel) a good quantity of Wormwood-Water, or rather Juyce of Wormwood, in every* ℔*vj. of which dissolve* ℔*j. of Sugar, or rather as much Manna, or Honey, let them lie to ferment, till they have acquired a Vinous scent, then distil in B. M. drawing off the third part for Spirit of Wormwood, and the second third part for Wormwood-Water: what remains in the Still may be cast away.*

§ 2. This Spirit of Wormwood you must Tartarise, or rectifie upon Salt of Tartar, till it is so pure as it will fire Gunpowder, and is perfectly dephlegmated, otherwise it will be wholly unfit for this Work.

§ 3. The Extract must not be made of what remains in the Still after the usual manner; for seeing it is the Remains of a fermented matter, after the volatile and subtil Sulphur and Spirit is drawn out of it; it is reasonable to believe the best parts of it are lost; and therefore it behoves you to make an Extract of fresh Wormwood, or its Juyce, which yet never past any fermentation; for by this means, the Aqueous parts will only ascend, leaving the essential, spiritous, and saline parts behind in the Extract.

§ 4. It is thus done: ℞ *Juyce of Wormwood, q. v. evaporate in Sand, or B. M. to drineſs,*

drineſs: this beat into fine Pouder, and keep for the uſe intended.

§ 5. *The Salt muſt be made of green Wormwood well calcined to pure white Aſhes, (for being dryed, it will yield but very little Salt, as that which is once rotten will yield you none): Theſe Aſhes you muſt make a Lixivium of with Wormwood-Water, or Spring-Water, then filtrate and evaporate to drineſs, gently calcining of it till it is of a blew colour.*

§ 6. This being done, you are preſently in an Iron Mortar almoſt red hot, to beat it to a ſubtil Pouder, mixing it with four or ſix times the quantity of fine Pouder of Bone-aſhes; and then immediately to put all into the Spirit, with the Oyl of *Wormwood*, ſo will the Oyl joyn with the Spirit, and together extract the Tincture out of the Salt, which by long digeſtion will be of an intenſe red colour.

§ 7. The Spirit Oyl and Salt having been mixt and digeſted together a Month, (for in much leſs time the Tincture of the Salt will not be drawn out) you are to put in the Pouder of the Extract, which being digeſted about ten days, ſhaking it well once every day, you may then decant the clear Tincture of the Extract, which you are to filter, and keep in a Bottle cloſe ſtopt for uſe. This is the *ESSENCE*, or rather *POWERS* of Wormwood.

§ 8. And this is the common way of making the Poteſtates, or Powers of Vegetables, which is with the Spirit, Oyl, and fixt Salt of the Plant; but there is a better way of doing it, with Spirit, Oyl, and Volatile Salt of Plants, (which Volatile Salt all Plants have) which how that Volatile Salt is to be made, we ſhall in its proper place teach.

§ 9. The Virtues: Theſe Poteſtates, or Powers are poſſibly the greateſt Stomatick Medicament that is in *rerum Natura*, for they cleanſe, ſtrengthen, and fortifie the Stomach to a wonder, making it able to digeſt Food, thô almoſt never ſo weak; I ſpeak what I know by Experience upon my own Body, beſides the uſe of the Medicine a thouſand times in other Patients. It is cleanſing, yet a little Styptick, Stomatick, Splenetick, Hepatick, Opening, Attenuating, Diſcutient, Sudorifick, Antifebritick, Hypnotick, and Strengthning.

§ 10.

§ 10. It prevents and helps Surfeits and Feavers, chiefly Tertians, opens Obstructions of the Liver, Womb, and Reins; it is Alexipharmick, resists Poyson, and cures the Plague, and all Malign and Pestilential Feavers, as also the Cachexia, Dropsie, and Jaundice.

§ 11. It is Sudorifick, expelling watry Humors thro' the pores of the skin, expels Wind, and gives ease in the Colick and Griping of the Guts: It is a Preservative from ill Airs and Scents, and against Pestilential Infection, for that it wonderfully resists Putrefaction: It cures stinking Breaths, evacuates Choler, and kills Worms in Children. Dose à *gut. xx. ad lx.*

§ 12. Utendi modus. ℞ *Potestatum Absinthii* ʒss. *Spirit of Saffron* ℈j. *Tincture of Musk and Ambergrise gut. iv. Damask Rose-water* ʒiij. *Syrup of Poppies* ʒiij. *mix for a Cordial Dose*, for a Man or Woman, or for two Doses for a Child. This mixture is good against any Deliquium of the Spirits, as fainting and swooning Fits, sickness at Stomach, Vomiting, Palpitation of the Heart, and other Diseases of like kind. See our *Doron Medicum, lib.* 2. *cap.* 5. *sect.* 1. where the Virtues of these Powers are more fully explicated. *Price Eighteen-pence an Ounce.*

II. *Essentia Cardui Benedicti*, Powers of Carduus Benedictus.

Bate.] *This Essence is made in all respects like that of Wormwood aforegoing.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Powers of Carduus Ben. are not to be accounted among the number of mean Remedies, for that they have an admirable force against all putrefactive and contagious Diseases, and therefore are said to be a sure Antidote against the Small-pox, Measles, Spotted Feaver, Callentures, Plague and all malign and pestilential Diseases.

§ 2. They are Cardiack, and Alexipharmick, prevalent against Fainting, Swooning, Heart-qualms, and all manner of Poyson whatsoever, chiefly the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venemous Beast.

§ 3. They attenuate, open Obstructions, discuss Wind, are good against the Colick and Gripings of the Bowels, kills Worms, and expel Sand or Gravel from the Reins, and esteemed as an Antidote against

againſt the Scurvy, and *French*-Pox, being an excellent ſweetner of the Blood, and a reſtorer of it to its purity.

§ 4. They are Cephalick, Neurotick, and Antihyſterick, cure Head-achs, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Loſs of Memory, Deafneſs, and Dimneſs of the Sight; they are ſaid to cure Quartans, allay Vapours, and reſiſt Hyſterick Fits. Doſe à *ʒj. ad ʒj. or ʒiv.*

III. *Eſſentia Hyſſopi*, Powers of Hyſſop.

Bate.] *After the ſame manner alſo are made Powers of Hyſſop.*

Salmon.] § 1. They are certainly one of the greateſt Pectoral Medicaments in the World, upon all Obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs whatſoever, prevail againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Wheezings, Loſs of Voice, Shortneſs of Breath, and Difficulty of Breathing.

§ 2. They are alſo good againſt inward Bruiſes of the Breſt and Stomach, Spitting of Blood, Apoſtems, Tumors, and Ulcers of the Lungs, as alſo a Peripneumonica, or Inflamation of thoſe parts: they are of thin and ſubtil parts, and as they open Obſtructions, ſo likewiſe they cleanſe and digeſt, and ripens Tumours in the Mouth, Throat, and Breſt.

§ 3. They are good againſt Pleuriſies, preventing them before they come, by opening the obſtruction, and hindring the ſtagnation of the Blood, thereby removing the cauſe; and alſo curing them after they are preſent, by de-obſtructing the Parts, and reſolving the coagulated Humour.

§ 4. They are alſo Traumatick, and Vulnerary, advancing the Cure of Wounds and Ulcers, by cleanſing, ſtrengthning the Parts, and and healing them to a Miracle, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, according to the Prudence of the Phyſitian. You may mix them with any Vulnerary, Lotion ʒij. to a pint, and ſo waſh therewith, by which means the healing will be advanced more than five to one. Doſe inwardly à ʒß. *ad ʒj. or ʒiv.*

IV. *Eſſentia Martis*, Eſſence of *Mars*.

Bate.] ℞ *Filings of* Mars ʒiv, *put them into a long, or capacious Glaſs, and affuſe thereon Spirit of Nitre* ʒiij. *re-ctified Oyl of Vitriol* ʒij. *ſtir-*

ring it thrice, or oftner, with a Spatula: then dilute or looſen the Maſs (before it be too much compacted or hardned) with the Flegm of Vitriol ℥x, and make a rubicund Tincture, or an Eſſence of a very deep yellow, which decant, filter, and keep for uſe. It powerfully opens Obſtructions of what kind ſoever, it provokes the Courſes, cures the Cachexia, Green-ſickneſs, Dropſie, *&c. Doſe à gut. v. ad xv.*

Salmon.] § 1. This Recipe is taken from *Grulingius* his *Florilegium, par.* 19. *cap.* 2. *ſect.* 3. where he adviſes to *take ℥iv. or vj. of the pure Filings of Mars, and to put in the Spirit of Nitre, and Oyl of Vitriol by drops, and leiſurely, leſt there ſhould be too great an Effervеſcence, and the Matter ſhould be as it were inflamed, then to ſtir the Matter with an Iron Spatula, leſt it ſhould grow hard and break the Veſſel: and the Spirit being all dropt in, to dilute the Maſs (before it is too compact) with Flegm of Vitriol ℥x. or as much of the Flegm of the acid Spirit of Sal Armoniack, by which a rubicund or highly yellow Eſſence will be made.*

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, That this Eſſence may be made only with Spirit of Nitre, and Flegm of Vitriol, the Oyl of Vitriol being omitted.

§ 3. It is a powerful Opener of all Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Meſentery and Womb, inſomuch, that thoſe who look like Death itſelf, and are ſcarcely able to go the length of an ordinary Room, or move or ſtir about, it gives relief to in three or four times taking, inſomuch, that it ſeems to be a Miracle of a Medicine; nor will any Man ſcarcely be able to believe what a mighty alteration it will ſo ſuddenly make, in the moſt deplorable Objects of that kind, that ſhall not behold the ſame with his Eyes, as we have done, ſo that to ſay all that has been truly done with it, would be to an incredulous or ignorant Man, only a kind of a far-fetcht, or ſtrained Romance.

§ 4. It provokes the Terms in Women, and cures all the other Diſeaſes mentioned by our Author; and moſt effectually ſoftens and reſolves the hardeſt external Tumors, eſpecially ſuch as proceed from a ſcrophulous Humour, or Habit of Body.

§ 5. *Grulingius* in the place cited, gives us a Hiſtory of a very hard Tumor of the nature of a Wen, which was in his Wriſt near his Hand, which by the only application of

of this Essence, with double Linnen Cloths dipt, or moistned in the same, was taken away, and perfectly cured.

§ 6. But if you would render this Essence more efficacious in Diseases of the Liver, and Disaffections of the Womb, he advises you to compound it after this manner: ℞ Zwelfer's *true soluble Magistery of Red Coral* (prepared with the Spirit of Venus, see *pag.* 54. of his Appendix) ℥vj. *dissolve it in the best Cinamon-water* ℥iß. *then add of this Essence of Mars* ℥ij. *mix them, so have you a* deobstructive hepatick Essence, which contains both the Virtues of the said Tincture of Mars, and Magistery of Coral, both thing and name.

§ 7. In this first Essence of Mars, this is to be observed, That if the humidity be abstracted by distillation, none of the Vitriol will be left behind, but it will also ascend and come over the Helm; whereas in other Solutions of Mars, made with Spirit or Oyl of Vitriol alone, it will not; by which it is evident, that this Preparation is much more subtil and volatile, and consequently more penetrating, than any of these Preparations can possibly be.

§ 8. *Marggrave* makes the *Essence of Mars* after thismanner: ℞ *Pure Filings of Mars* ℥ij. *Spirit of Vinegar* ℥iij. *put them into a Glass Cucurbit, and digest in Sand for a Day and Night, increasing the Fire to the second and third degree, and in twenty four hours time you will extract a most red Tincture, which decant and filter: add to this double or treble refined Sugar, such a quantity as may bring it to the consistency of a Syrup, and Aromatize it with two or three drops of Oyl of Cinamon, or Cloves.*

§ 9. This Essence attemperates the Acrimony of acid Humors, and melts them though never so tough and obdurate, opens Obstructions, stimulates the Womb to action, cures Cachexies, Jaundice, Scurvy, &c. Dose half a spoonful in Wine or Ale.

V. *Essentia Pulegii*, Powers of Pennyroyal.

Bate.] *They are made after the self-same manner in all respects, as Powers of Wormwood, at sect.* 1. *aforegoing.*

Salmon.] § 1. They are an excellent Cephalick, Pectoral, Uterine, and Nephritick: Cures Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Joynts,

as Apoplexies, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Corns, Megrim, Head-ache, Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Pleurisies, Obstructions of the Lungs, Vapours, Obstructions of the Terms, Hysterick Fits, Convulsions, Palsies, Tremblings, Numbness, Loss of the use of Limbs, and other Disaffections of the Nerves; as also Pains and Aches, Gouts, and Sciatica's proceeding from a cold cause, by taking them inwardly, and bathing them outwardly upon the parts affected.

§ 2. They warm a cold Stomach, give ease in Pains of the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts, proceeding from what cause soever: and being drawn gently up the Nostrils, give ease to the Megrim or Head-ache, thô never so vehement.

§ 3. It is a famous thing for easing After-pains of Women in Child-bed, being inwardly taken, and the Belly well bathed with the same two or three times a day. See *Dor. Med. lib.* 2. *cap.* 5. *sect.* 15.

ESSENCES *added by the* Translator, *out of* Collectanea Chymica.

VI. ‡ *Essentia Regia*, The Royal Powers.

§ 1. ℞ *Musk* ℈ß. *Civet gr.v. Balsam of Peru, gut. xij. Oyl of Cloves, gut. iv. Oyl of Rhodium, gut. ij. Salt of Tartar* ʒß. *mix them all well together, and digest till they are well united; then add Tartarised S.V.* ʒij. *keep them together in a warm Plate for three days, stirring or shaking them twice a day; after, separate the clear from the fæces by inclination, so have you a most odoriferous Essence.*

§ 2. It is a great Cardiack, chiefly if gut. ij. of Oyl of Cinamon be added in the mixture to the Composition; takes away Fainting, and Swooning Fits: It also renders other Medicines more grateful and pleasant.

§ 3. With this Essence you may prepare an odoriferous Water, (which may be called, *Aqua Moschata & Ambrata*) after this manner: ℞ *Aqua Rosarum Damasc.* ʒj. *of this Essence gut. ij. mix them, and it will be most fragrant.*

§ 4.

§ 4. Also with it you may make *Aqua Vitæ Ambrata*, thus: ℞ *Aqua Vitæ* ℔j. *of this Essence gut. xx. mix them.* The like you may do with other Liquors.

§ 5. *Vinum Moschatum* may also be made, *by putting into every pint of White-wine, gut. ij. of this Essence.* Or thus: ℞ *Of Cyder Royal* ℔j. *of this Essence gut. iij. mix them.* These Compositions emulate Ambergrise.

§ 6. *Confects* and *Conserves* may also be made most odoriferous, if to every Ounce of the Confect, *&c.* gut. iij. or iv. of this Essence be added.

§ 7. A Water may also be made to perfume Cloaths, Vestments, Linnen, Gloves, *&c.* after this manner: ℞ *Damask Rose-water, Lavender-water, ana* ℔j. Essentiæ Regiæ ʒj. *mix them.* Or thus: ℞ *Damask Rose-water, Orange-peel-water, A.* ℔j. *of this Royal Essence* ʒj. *mix them as before.* And they who love Tobacco, may perfume their Tobacco with the same.

VII. ‡ *Essentia Metallica ad Vermes*, Metallick Powers against Worms.

§ 1. ℞ *Saccharum Saturni, Vitriol of Mars, ana* ʒj. *Mercurius Dulcis* ʒij. *mix them well together, and affuse thereon the best rectified S. V. so much as may overtop it some inches: digest them together for two days, till the Spirit is tinged of a high red, then decant it and keep for use.*

§ 2. It powerfully opens all Obstructions, kills Worms in Children, or Elder Persons, and is a very good thing against the Yellow Jaundice.

§ 3. If it be given in a larger Dose than ordinary, it provokes both Vomiting and Stool; forces down the Terms, discusses internal Apostems, and resists putrefaction. Dose à *gut. iij. ad xx.*

VIII ‡ *Essentia Asthmatica*, An Essence against the Asthma.

§ 1. ℞ *Of the best Honey, Liquorice-root, A.* ʒiv. *Flowers of Benjamin, Opium prepared, A.* ʒj. *Camphir* ℈ij. *Oyl of Aniseeds* ʒß. *Salt of Tartar* ʒj. *Tartarised S. V. so much as may overtop it some inches: digest altogether for viij. or x. days, then decant the clear, filter, and keep it for use, adding to every Ounce thereof* ʒj. *of the Tincture of Saffron.*

§ 2. It is an excellent Pectoral, opening all Obstru-

ctions of the Breſt and Lungs, and gives great eaſe in the moſt ſtubborn and inveterate Cough.

§ 3. It thickens thin Humors, obtunds ſuch as are ſharp, and abſorbs acidities; it cures moſt Diſeaſes of the Lungs, is good againſt Pleuriſies, eaſes pains of thoſe parts, helps ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing; and takes away the Swellings of the Amygdalæ, and Soreneſs of the Throat. *Doſe* à ℈j. *ad* ʒj.

IX. † *Eſſentia Antihyſterica*, Powers againſt Fits of the Mother.

§ 1. ℞ *The beſt Caſtor, Aſſa Fetida, A.* ʒß. *Oyl of Amber* ʒj. *Oyl of Rue* ℈j. *Oyl of Savin* ʒß. *Camphir* ℈j. *Tartariſed S. V.* ʒx. *mix and digeſt them together, then diſtil: cohobate the Spirit upon the Feces, adding Spirit of Hartshorn mixt with its Volatile Salt* ʒij. *diſtil again, the one half (in B. M.) keeping the diſtilled Spirit for uſe; then draw off the remaining Spirit to drineß, keeping it alſo for the ſame purpoſes, but as a weaker Medicine.*

§ 2. It is a great Antihyſterick, and Antiparalytick, as alſo an Antepileptick, curing thoſe Diſeaſes, as alſo Lethargies, Vertigo's, and moſt other Diſtempers of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb to a wonder.

§ 3. It provokes Sweat egregiouſly in the Plague, and all Peſtilential Diſeaſes, is eminently good againſt the Meaſles, Small-pox, and all malign Feavers, prevails in Apoplexies, expels the Fœtus, and gives eaſe in the Gout. *Doſe* à *gut. vj. ad* ʒß.

X. † *Eſſentia Alexipharmica, & Bezoartica*, The Alexipharmick, and Bezoartick Powers.

§ 1. ℞ *Roots of Valerian, Butter-bur, Angelica, Maſterwort, A.* ʒj. *Leaves of Scordium, Mint, Rue, A. M. j. Seeds of Lovage, Cumin, Aniſe, A.* ʒij. *Cubebs, leſſer Cardamoms, A.* ʒß. *Cloves, Nutmegs, A.* ʒj. *Common Spirit of Wine* ℔v. *Salt of Tartar* ʒij. *mix and digeſt all together for two days at leaſt; then draw off about two thirds of the Liquor for Spirit: In this Spirit infuſe a freſh, Saſſafras raſped, outward Orange-peels, Citron-peels, A,* ʒiij. *digeſt twenty four hours, then diſtil off one half of the Liquor: to this Spirit put Con-*

trayerva

trayerva ʒij. *Saffron* ʒj. *Roots of Angelica, Masterwort, Valerian, Butter-bur, A.* ʒvj. *all dry, and in gross Pouder: Choice Myrrh, Resin of Guajacum, A.* ʒß. *Salt of Tartar calcined to blewness, or the Scoria of Antimony calcined for an hour in a very strong Fire* ʒij. *mix and digest in B. M. the longer the better; then decant the clear Essence, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, That if you intend to give it in intermitting Feavers, it will be convenient to add to the last Extraction ʒij. of the Jesuites Bark.

§ 3. In this Preparation the Roots and Seeds are to be first reduced into a gross Pouder; and the Salt of Tartar, immediately while hot, is to be ground to a fine Pouder, in a hot Iron Mortar, with a hot Pestil, and so forthwith to be put into the Spirit; for otherwise, should it take any Air, so as in the Mortar to grow moist, it would not yield any of its Tincture.

§ 4. This is an incomparable Essence against many Diseases; it is good against all manner of Malign and Pestilential Feavers, which it radically takes away. It is a present Remedy against Poyson, the Biting of Mad Dogs, Serpents, or any other venemous Creatures: It also presently cures the Measles and Small-pox, and is said to be an infallible Cure for the Pestilence itself: You may safely give it to all Ages and Sexes. Dose à ϑß. *ad* ϑij.

§ 5. Utendi modus. ℞ *Borrage, or Angelica-water, Damask Rose-water, A.* ʒiij. *Spirit of Saffron, Tincture of Cochinele, ana* ʒij. *of this Essence* ʒiij. *Syrup of Limons* ʒij. *Of the Royal Essence gut. vj. mix for a Cordial for four Doses.* Or you may give a spoonful or two of it now and then upon any Fainting or Sickness at Heart; if to sweat upon, when the sick is in their Bed well covered. ℞ *Damask Rose-water, Poppy-water, A.* ʒj. *of this Essence* ϑij. *Tincture of Cochinele* ϑj. *Royal Essence gut. ij. mix* for a Sweating Dose against the Measles Small-pox, or Plague. 'Tis an excellent thing in such-like; but you may increase the Dose according as you see the strength of the Sick, or exigency of the Distemper requires.

CHAP. VI.

Of ELIXIRS.

I. *Elixir Camphoratum,* The Camphorated Elixir.

Bate.] *IT is made by dissolving Camphir* ʒß. *in Tartarised S. V. tinged with Saffron* ʒvj. *S. A.* It is a most admirable thing against the Plague, as well to preserve as to cure: it prevails also against the Hysterick Passion. Dose ɔj.

Salmon.] § 1. This is nothing but the rectified Spirit of Wine, with Saffron, impregnated with the Body of Camphir: and is called by other Authors, Spirit of Wine camphorated. *Rolfinc. lib.* 4. *sect.* 2. *cap.* 5. but he makes it without Saffron, or any limitation of the quantity of the Spirit of Wine; not differing much from *Quercetan's Tartarized Essence of Camphir with Aqua Vitæ,*

§ 2. ℞ *Rectified S. V.* ʒvj. *Choice Saffron* ʒiij. *mix, and in five or six days extract a pure Tincture, which decant and filtrate: put it into a Glass Matrass, to which put the Camphir* ʒß, *or better; fit to this Matrass another little one, and so make a double Vessel; lute them well together with slices of Paper and Paste: place your Vessel in a Sand Furnace, letting the Camphir stand till it be entirely dissolved in the S. V. the Spirit or Dissolution will be pure and transparent as before, and the Camphir will give it a pleasant smell.*

§ 3. *Camphir* is a Gum Rosin, and therefore may easily be dissolved in Spirit of Wine, whose property it is to dissolve Resinous Substances by the homogenity of its substance, and the tenuity of its parts.

§ 4. It is a Cephalick, Cardiack, Antiarthritick, and an Alexipharmick, having a very great Diaphoretick force, and therefore very excellent against all manner of Malign or Pestilential Feavers, as the Measles, Small-pox, Calenture, Spotted Feaver, yea, and the Plague itself. Dose à ɔß. *ad* ʒß. *or* ɔij. in any Cordial Water, or medicated Wine.

§ 5.

§ 5. It chears the Heart, ſtrengthens Nature, fortifies the Faculties, expels Wind, and to a Miracle cures the Colick, and Griping of the Guts, Rheumatiſms, Gouts, &c. and revives all the Spirits, Natural, Vital, and Animal.

§ 6. It is an excellent anodyn to appeaſe the Tooth-ache, by putting a little Cotton dipt therein to the pained Tooth, and it is good to help the Pains in the Ears, by dipping in it a little Conies or Rabbets Wool, and putting it into the Ear: Outwardly bathed upon places having the Gout, it cures them.

§ 7. It is alſo good in the Apoplexy, Lethargy, Vertigo, Megrim, Palſie, and other old Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, as alſo againſt Vapors, and other Hyſterical Maladies. Bathed upon an Inflamation in any part, it preſerves it from a Mortification, and retrieves a Gangreen in the beginning.

II. *Elixir Proprietatis Dulce*, Sweet Elixir Proprietatis.

Bate.] *It is made of Myrrh, Aloes, and Saffron, A.* ℥j. *extracted with S. V.* ℥viij. *digeſted and filtrated, S. A.* It is uſed profitably againſt all Malign Diſeaſes, Hypochondriacal and Uterine; it takes away the crudity of the Stomach, and reſtores a loſt Appetite. Outwardly it ſerves for cleanſing of ſordid Ulcers.

Salmon.] § 1. This is called Sweet, (not that it is ſweet in taſt, but) in oppoſition to that which is made with Spirit of Sulphur; otherwiſe it is bitter like the Aloes it is made of.

§ 2. The preparation hereof without an acid, we have taught in our *Doron Medicum, lib.* 2. *cap.* 6. *ſect.* 1. where alſo you have at large its Virtues and Uſe. The preparation of that with an Acid, in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 6. *ſect.* 1. from the Colledges Preſcription, with Animadverſions thereon. Beſides which, there are ſeveral other Preſcriptions, which we ſhall give you here.

§ 3. ℞ *Tartariſed S. V. affuſe it upon Flowers of Sal Armoniack, ſo as to overtop it four or five inches: digeſt them together till the Alcohol of the Wine is ſufficiently impregnated with the Volatile Sal Armoniack: take of this Spirit* ℥viij. *Saffron* ℥j. *mix and extract a Tincture in ten days: this done, decant the clear Tincture*

cture, and add to it Myrrh and Aloes in fine Pouder, A. ʒj. mix, digest a Month, shaking it every day, then decant the clear Tincture for use. By this means your *Elixir Proprietatis* will be of much greater power, more pleasant in taste, and more grateful in smell.

§ 4. *Maets* makes it thus: ℞ *Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, A. q. v. the Gums being in Pouder, and the Saffron chopt small, affuse thereon* Ol. Tartari per deliquium, *so much as to moisten it, and make it a thick kind of pap: digest them in a warm Balneo for twenty four hours: to this fermented Mass, affuse Tartarised S. V. so much as to cover it four inches over: digest (often stirring it) till the Alcohol of the Wine is impregnated with the more subtil and pure Sulphur, and Volatile Salt of the mixture, and becomes intensly of the colour of Blood, then decant it from the feces, and keep it for use.* Dose à ʒj. *ad* ʒiv. It purges well.

§ 5. This, if you would have more Noble, you may fortifie thus: ℞ *Of the precedent Elixir* ʒi. *Volatile oily Salt* ʒij. *mix and digest them together for twenty four hours with a gentle digestion, so will they be firmly united, and make a most admirable Balsamick Elixir.* Dose à ϑj. ad ϑij.

§ 6. But prepared with the Tincture of Sena, it is more Cathartick, and better in Operation: ℞ *Make a strong Tincture of Sena, with Tartarised S. V. or if you please, with common Spirit: of which take* ʒviij. *Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, A.* ʒi. *mix, and make an Elixir as before directed.* This is superiour to all those which are ordinarily sold, and it is an excellent Medicine, which I cannot sufficiently commend.

§ 7. I also prepare it thus: ℞ *Powers of Amber, Aniseeds, Carraways, or Juniper Berries* ʒviij. *Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, A.* ʒi. *mix and make an Elixir. And if you add Sena* ʒi. *it fully answers the Intentions of all the former Preparations,* and becomes a Noble Stomatick and Cardiack, wonderfully restoring and conserving the Balsam of the Blood.

§ 8. It provokes the Terms, opens all inward Obstructions, and is a wonderful thing against Hypochondriack Melancholy: It cures the Greensickness in Virgins, and the Scurvy, from a sharp and austere ferment in Elder People; it is also given successfully

fully against all sorts of Malign and Pestilential Feavers: it also resists Putrefaction and Poyson, helps the weakness of the Stomach, Crudities and Indigestion, and cures the Jaundice and Dropsie.

§ 9. It gently purges downwards, and is a Specifick against Tertians, which it is said radically to take away: It is indeed a kind of Universal Remedy, warming, drying, strengthning, evacuating, altering, and comforting, and may be given in all Ages, and to all Sexes. Dose à ʒj. ad ʒiij. or more.

§ 10. Hitherto we have been shewing you how it is made dulcid, or without an Acid, we shall now shew you how it is made with an acid from *Lemery*. ℞ *Myrrh, Aloes, A.* ʒij. *Saffron* ʒi. *S. V. so much as may overtop it a finger's height above it, put all into a Bolt-head, which stop well, digest two days, then add Spirit of Sulphur, till the Liquor is four fingers above the matter, shake all well together, and fit another Bolt-head to the former, making thereof a Circulating Vessel, digest in Horse-dung, or a gentle B. M. for four days, then decant the Tincture, strain, and keep it for use.* It fortifies the Heart, purifies the Blood, and works by Sweat. Dose à ʒj. ad ʒij.

§ 11. From the remaining feces you may draw more Tincture, but it will not be so strong, nor so good as the former, because it has already parted with its more volatil and pure parts; yet this second Tincture may serve to make new withal. *Lemery* also allows but ʒj. of Saffron, because it not only takes up much room by its lightness, but is withal sufficient to fill the Pores or Body of the Menstruum, so that if more should be added, it would receive no more.

§ 12. He first infused the Ingredients in S. V. thereby to draw there more Sulphurous parts; then he adds the acid Spirit, which being sweetned by the ramous parts of the S. V. it will have no more power or force, but only to load itself with the Tincture. And by this mixture of the S. V. with the Spirit of Sulphur, the Elixir acquires a very pleasant smell.

§ 12. *Le Febure* makes his Elixir, which he calls *Elixir Proprietatum*, with the volatil Spirit of Harts-horn, charged and saturated with its volatile Salt, thus: ℞ *Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, A.* ʒiij. *put the Saffron*

Saffron, with the others, in Pouder, into a Bolt-head with a long Neck, and large, or at leaſt two inches diameter: to which put rectified Spirit of Harts-horn, ſaturated with its volatile Salt, as much as it is able to diſſolve, and ℥xx. of Tartariſed S. V. ſtop the Veſſel with a Circulatory, luting the Juncture with a wet Bladder, Whites of Eggs and Flour, and digeſt in a very gentle B. M. for three days: then diſtil off ℥xv. ſlowly: and if the volatile Salt does ſublime, diſſolve it again in the Spirit diſtilled, cohobating, digeſting again three days, and then diſtilling ℥xx. which cohobate, again digeſting for three days more, which done, leave it till it is cold, then decant the clear, filter, and keep it for uſe.

§ 13. It alters and rectifies the Maſs of Blood, cures the Scurvy, Jaundice, and Greenſickneſs, opens all Obſtructions, cures Palſies and Atrophies, and is a moſt admirable thing againſt Hypochondriack Melancholly, and Hyſterick Fits. Doſe à *gut.* x. *ad* xl. or ℥j. in the Morning faſting.

§ 14. *Paracelſus* was the Author of this Medicine; but the Preſcript of *Crollius*, which makes it with Spirit of Sulphur, has been beſt approved of, tho' without much reaſon, ſince that Spirit is enough to burn the pure ſubſtance of the Ingredients: Others as much diſapprove of alcholizate Liquors, made with Vegetable Salts, for that they think their Acrimony does enervate the moſt pure and eſſential parts; both which Objections may in part be true, and as eaſily removed on both hands, if a wiſe Man has it in managing.

§ 15. *Charras* makes it thus: ℞ *Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, A. in fine Pouder, mix, and ſlightly ſprinkle them with a ſmall quantity of Spirit of Sulphur, mixt with equal parts of rectified S. V. to which put Baum-water, ſo much as may over-top the Ingredients three fingers: mix well, and cover the Cucurbit with a Veſſel of Rencounter, well luting the Juncture, digeſt in B. M. for fifteen days, ſtirring them from time to time; then decant the Tincture; putting in a third part more of Spirit of Wine, than you put before of Baum-water: lute the Veſſels together again, and digeſt for two Months, ſtirring the Ingredients from time to time: then decant the Tincture, which filter; and affuſe new S. V. reiterating the maceration, if you ſo pleaſe, (tho I ſuppoſe it will*

will scarce be worth the trouble). Put the two first Tinctures together into a Cucurbit, which cover with its Head, lute the Juncture, and in Sand, or B. M. with a very gentle Fire draw off about two thirds of the Liquor; taking what remains in the Cucurbit, as the Elixir, which keep for use.

§ 16. *Marggrave* makes it thus: ℞ *Best English Saffron, choice Myrrh, Aloes Socotrina, Spir. Sulphuris per Campanum A. ℥i. Tartarised S. V. ℥viij. mix, digest a Month, decant the Tincture, and keep it for use.* Or thus: ℞ *English Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, A. ℥i. Tartariz'd S. V. ℥xx. mix and digest eight days, then add Spirit of Sulphur ℥j. digest again twenty days, and decant the pure black Tincture for use.*

§ 17. *Le Mort* thus: ℞ *English Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, A. ℥ij. moisten them first with S. V. then affuse so much Spirit of Sulphur, as may overtop them two inches, and digest twenty four hours: decant the Tincture, and to the fæces put Tartarised S. V. so much as to over-top it three inches, digest again for two days, till the Spirit is well tinged; mix these Tinctures together, filter them, digest a week, and keep it for use.*

§ 18. These are the variety of ways Authors have taught, which seem not to be so natural and excellent as the three following Methods, which we are willing to communicate to the World, for the benefit of Mankind: The first two are performed with *Alcalious* Menstruums, the latter with an *Acid.*

§ 19. The first way: ℞ *English Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, Sena, A. ℥i. Spiritus Intimus ℥x. mix, digest a Month, shaking them once a day, then let them settle, decant the clear, and keep it for use,*

§ 20. The second way: ℞ *English Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, Sena, A. ℥i. Powers of Aniseeds, Carraways, Juniper-berries, Lavender, or Rosemary ℥x. mix, digest a Month, then decant the clear, keeping it for use.*

§ 20. The third way with an Acid: ℞ *English Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, Sena, A. ℥i. Spirit of Wine rectified (accuated and digested with a quarter part of the best Spirit of Nitre or Sulphur, before-hand) ℥x. mix, digest a Month, then decant the clear, and keep it in a Glass close stopt for use.* These three last ways, are not only new Methods of making this Elixir, but also the best ways, and much exceeding all the for-

former, as they who shall please to make tryal will certainly find. *Price 2 s. 6 d. an Ounce.*

III. *Elixir Proprietatis Pestilentiale*, Elixir of Property against the Plague.

Bate.] ℞ *Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes A.* ʒß. *Spirit of Hartshorn* ʒij. *mix and unite them with the Alcohol of the Spirit of Wine* ʒiv. *digest, decant, filter, and keep it for use.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is from *Le Febure*, and is the same preparation with what we have before declared at § 12. of the former Section: and in § 13. of the same, you have its Virtues at large, so that no more need be said of it in this place.

§ 2. But if you would make it an absolute Antipestilential Medicament, you ought to make it thus: ℞ *English Saffron, Myrrh, Aloes, Camphir, A.* ʒi. *Powers of Juniper* ʒxij. *accuated with Spirit of Nitre* ʒi. *mix, digest, decant, filter and keep it for use.*

§ 3. This has more than treble the Virtues and Force in curing the Plague, and all sorts of Malign and Pestilential Diseases of what kind soever, for it strikes at the root of the Disease, and enervates the Poyson to a Miracle: it not only cures, but also preserves from all kinds of contagious Diseases whatsoever, in the time of their greatest rage and violence, so that he that takes this Medicine, needs fear no danger.

§ 4. It expels Wind, and is a safe and sure Remedy against the Colick and Griping of the Guts, how vehement soever; it kills Worms, and opens all Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine, and expels Sand, Gravel, and all other things which obstruct those parts: I have given it to Children against the Measles and Small-pox, and with such success, that of some scores which I have given it to, I remember not one single Patient that has died, or done amiss. Dose à ϑß. *ad* ʒß. ʒi. *plus minus*, according to the Age and Condition of the sick.

§ 5. It is good also against Hypochondriack Melancholy, Madness, Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves; and is of singular use against Lethargies, Vertigo's, Palsies, Cramps, Convulsions, and Hysterick Fits, being taken inwardly in a fit Dose Morning and Evening, and the parts afflicted being

being outwardly bathed with the same.

§ 6. It cures the Scurvy, want of Appetite, Indigestion, Rheumatisms, and wandering Pains, tho' of many years standing; and is accounted a Specifick against the Yellow Jaundice. I have had a long experience of this latter Preparation, insomuch, that I think I cannot say enough of it, I am sure not too much, and therefore once more recommend it to the Thoughts, Consideration, and Use of all the industrious Practisers of our Art.

IV. *Elixir Proprietatis Tartarisatum*, Elixir of Property Tartarisated.

Bate.] *It is made of Myrrh, Aloes, and Saffron, A.ʒi. with Tincture of the Salt of Tartar ʒxij. digesting and filtering. S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. How Tincture of Salt of Tartar is to be made, shall be shewed in its proper place; and with that the Tinctures of the other things are to be extracted; so that this Elixir is only a Tincture extracted with a Tincture, or a Tincture extracted with the Sulphur of the Salt of Tartar, joyned with the Sulphurous S. V.

§ 2. *Le Mort* makes it thus: ℞ *Aloes, Myrrh, Saffron, A. ʒj. Salt of Tartar ʒß. rectified S. V. ʒxx. then digest six days in B. M.* &c. so that he would make the Sulphur of the Wine to extract two Tinctures at one time, *viz.* the Tincture of the Ingredients, and the Tincture of the Salt, which answers not the intention; for this Elixir is to be valued by reason of the *Menstruum* extracting; and it is notoriously known, that the *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* much excels the best rectified S. V.

§ 3. If it be objected, that by this way of *Le Mort's*, you will have a *Tincture of a Salt of Tartar*, extracted with the Tincture of the other Ingredients, and so that upon the matter, it will be the same thing; we answer, *No.* For the rectified S. V. will first act upon the Vegetable Ingredients, by which it will be enervated, or weakned, and clogged, that it will have no ability to extract the Tincture of the Salt, which is the design of the Prescript.

§ 4. It has all the Virtues of the Vulgar or Common *Elixir Proprietatis*, at *Sect.* 2. aforegoing; besides which, it more powerfully opens Obstructions,

ſtructions, and more abſolutely ſweetens the Blood, and other Juices; abſorbing the Acidity, and diſſolving Coagulums in any part of the Body. *Doſe* à ℥j. *ad* ℥ij.

V. *Elixir Salutis*, The Elixir of Health.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Sena* ℥iv. *Raſpings of Guajacum, Elecampane dried, Aniſeeds, Carraways, Coriander, Liquorice A.* ℥ij. *Raiſons ſtoned* ℥viij. *Aqua Vitæ* ℔vj. *digeſt cold for four days, then ſtrain through* Hippocrates's *Sleeve.* Some add Salt of Tartar, Rhubarb, Scammony, *&c.* Doſe one or two ſpoonfuls at Bed-time, and three or four more in the Morning.

Salmon.] § 1. There are many Preſcripts of this Medicine, the Baſis of which are *Aqua Vitæ* and *Sena*, 3 Quarts of the one, to 6 Ounces of the other in proportion, which is the true Recipe: but to make it ſtronger, better, and more effectual, it ought to be *Sena* ℥ix. to *Aq. Vitæ* ℔vj. what is leſs than this is too little: the other things are added as a Complement to take off the Griping quality of the *Sena*, and therefore whatſoever things will do that, and not hurt the taſt of the Medicine, may be uſed inſtead of, or as well as them.

§ 2. Among thoſe things which do that, Liquorice-Roots, and Carminatives are the chief; and of Carminatives, *Aniſeeds*, and *Juniper-berries* bear away the Bell: To which may be added a Pectoral, ſuch as is *Elecampane.*

§ 3. The Raiſons are chiefly added to ſweeten it, thô they have alſo a ſlimy, and laxative, or looſning quality withal; ſo alſo has Honey, which will purge ſome Perſons of itſelf: But ſince the whole Cathartick Virtue depends upon the *Sena*, a Syrup of refined Sugar may ſerve as well to dulciſie the Mixture, for that all Melaginous and Saccharine Bodies are very apt, and that naturally to looſen the Body.

§ 4. *Aqua Vitæ*, *Aniſeed-water*, or *Spirit of Wine*, are made uſe of, not for that they extract the Virtue of the *Sena* better than ſome other *Menſtruum*, but becauſe, 1. The Medicine will better keep, than when it is prepared with a ſimple Aqueous Body. 2. They better correct the Griping quality of the *Sena*, than Water can. 3. They much better extract the Virtues of the Correctives, whoſe Sulphurs could ſcarcely be drawn forth with a ſimple watry Menſtruum.

§ 5.

§ 5. Some Prescripts have *Pouder of Jallap* ʒj. which does somewhat quicken it as to its Operation: and that (if any other Cathartick is added to the *Sena*) is the best Purger which we know of, which has so little ill taste: now if *Jallap* be added, you must be certain to use a Spirituous *Menstruum*, for an Aqueous one, will draw nothing out of it.

§ 6. If you prepare it with the Jallap you may order the Proportions after this manner: ℞ *Alexandrian Sena* ʒiv. *Pouder of Resinous Jallap* ʒi. *Aniseeds, Juniper-berries, Liquorice, Elecampane, (all bruised) ana* ʒij. *Aqua Vitæ a Gallon: mix, digest, strain, and dulcifie it with a Syrup made with double refined Sugar.*

§ 7. If you prepare it without Jallap, you may order the Proportions thus: ℞ *Choice Sena* ʒxvj. *Elecampane dried, Liquorice, Aniseeds, Juniper-Berries, A.* ʒvj. *Aqua Vitæ, three Gallons: mix, digest a week, strain, and then dulcifie it in Syrup of Liquorice made with double refined Sugar.*

§ 8. It is a good Purgative, and by reason it is made with a Spirituous *Menstruum*, it is the more apt to insinuate itself into the Blood and Humors, and so to cleanse and depurate them: It cures the Scurvy, Dropsie, Gout, and Jaundice; is good against the Sciatica, Kings-Evil, Scabs, and all manner of Breakings-out in the Body; it opens Obstructions in the Stomach, Gall, Liver, Spleen, Reins, and other Viscera; it is Pectoral, and prevails after an eminent manner against Diseases of the Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Obstructions of the Lungs, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and other Distempers of those parts of like nature. It is also an excellent Remedy against the Griping of the Guts, Belly-ache, *&c.* carrying off the cold, acid, and viscous Humours, sticking to the Tunicles of the Guts, causing those Diseases.

§ 9. It is truly an excellent thing against Rheumatisms, or wandering Pains running up and down in any part of the Body; draws forth and expels watry Humours, and prevails mightily against Disaffections of the Stomach and Bowels: you may take it alone of itself, without mixing it with any other thing, for it is pleasant enough: Some take it as the Author has directed; others take it altogether in the Morning, three or four spoonfuls or

more at a time. It is a Medicine I much use, and is a good general Purger, and may be had ready prepared at my House at Eighteen-pence a small Bottle: but I deviate something in the Preparation from the former Prescription.

VI. *Elixir Vitæ*, Elixir of Life.

Bate.] ℞ *Nutmegs, Mace, best Cinamon A.* ʒi. *Cloves* ʒß. *the yellow of Orange and Citron-peels A.* ʒiij. *best Saffron* ʒij. *Tartarised S. V.* ℔iij. *mix, digest, and filtrate, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is properly but a Tincture, extracted from the Ingredients with Tartarisated S. V. but if you would have the Spirit Elixirated, it ought to be first drawn off from the Matter with a very gentle Fire, cohobated upon the feces several times, till the Spirit becomes maturated with the Spirituous Sulphur of the particulars.

§ 2. This done, you are to take the like fresh Ingredients, and then to digest them in this Elixirated Spirit for 20 days, in a temperate place, by which means you will extract also the Corporeal Sulphur, which by digestion will be united with the Spirituous, and so make an excellent Medicine.

§ 3. It is a great Cordial, revives all the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal, fortifies the Faculties, strengthens the Head, Brain, Nerves, Heart, and all the other principal parts, and comforts the whole Body.

§ 4. It is good against all manner of Infectious Diseases, as Measles, Small-pox, Spotted Feaver, Purples, and the Plague itself: It prevails against Faintings, Swoonings, Sickness at Stomach, and all other Diseases of the Heart and Præcordia. You may give it à ʒj. ad ʒij. or more, in any proper Vehicle.

VII. *Elixir Vitrioli*, Elixir of Vitriol.

Bate.] ℞ *Cinamon, Ginger, Cloves, A.* ʒiij. *Calamus Aromat.* ʒj. *Galangal* ʒiß. *Leaves of Sage, Spear-Mint, A.* ʒß. *Cubebs, Nutmegs, A.* ʒij. *Wood of Aloes, Citron-peels, A.* ʒj. *make all into a fine Pouder; and add thereto White Sugar-candy* ʒiij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔iß. *Oyl of Vitriol* ℔j. *extract a Tincture by digesting it twenty days S. A. then filter, and keep it for use.*

It wonderfully comforts the Sto-

Stomach and Bowels, and provokes Appetite: it preſerves from the Epilepſie and Apoplexy, purges the Brain, and dries the Head, and whole Body, whoſe Natural Habit is overturned with a general Flegmatick Catarrh, freeing it wonderfully from pain. Doſe à ℈ſs. ad ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. In making of this Medicine, we are to conſider, 1. The Menſtruum. 2. The Ingredients. 3. The Preparation.

§ 2. As to the Menſtruum, it conſiſts of two parts, Spirit of Wine, and Oyl of Vitriol: the Spirit of Wine ought to be that which is higheſt rectified or tartariz'd, whereby it may be freed from its chief Flegmatick parts: the Oyl of Vitriol ought alſo to be pure and free from its Flegm: Theſe two pure Subſtances are to be mixed together, and digeſted till they are united; and the Menſtruum will be ſo much the better if it be diſtilled, and brought over the Helm; for by that means the conjunction will be the more firm.

§ 3. The Menſtruum being thus prepared, the Ingredients are next to be conſidered; and therein you will do well if you except the Sugarcandy; for that, by its too ſudden diſſolution will be apt to blunt the edge of the Menſtruum, whereby it will not well extract the whole Virtue of the other Ingredients.

§ 4. This done, put in the ſeveral Particulars into the Liquor, and digeſt for twenty days, ſhaking the Glaſs once or twice a day; then decant the clear and filter: this is but a Tincture, but if you would elixirate it, you muſt draw it off in a Glaſs Alembick in B. M. to drineſs, and cohobate it three or four times, ſo will you have a ſubtil and volatile Elixir, of ſuch pure and thin parts as will be able to penetrate through the whole Body in a moment.

§ 5. After the laſt Cohobation, you may put in your Sugarcandy in fine Pouder, which being diſſolved, let the Liquor ſtand till it is fine, and keep it for uſe.

§ 6. It is an excellent Stomatick, Cephalick, and Neurotick, good againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, Palſies, Indiſpoſitions of the Stomach, the Scurvy, in a cold Habit of Body, Rheumatiſms, Sickneſs at Heart, Faintings, Swoonings, and the like. Doſe à ℈ſs. ad ℈j.

The following are added.

VIII. *Elixir Vitæ Maetsianum, Mates* his Elixir of Life.

Salmon.] ℞ *Fresh Damask Roses preserved with Salt* ℔j. *Tartariz'd* S. V. ℔iiß. *digest them together for two days; and then distil with a very gentle Fire, hanging in the Beak of the Alembick, Ambergrise* ʒß. *Oriental Musk* ɔß. *mixt together: to the distilled Liquor add of the best Lignum Aloes finely rasped, or in Pouder* ʒij. *Yellow of Orange-peels, A.* ʒß. *Yellow of Limon-peels* ʒiß. *Oyl of Cinamon* ʒiß. *digest them together for two or three days; so will you have a Cordial Elixir of almost infinite Virtues.*

§ 2. It is a great Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, and Alexipharmick, and an egregious Remedy against all Diseases proceeding from cold and moisture in any part of the Body. It is good against the Lethargy, Carus, Apoplexy, Epilepsie, Palsie, and cold and moist Distempers of the Womb, and is good for Barrenness in Women. It is singular good against Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation and Sickness at Heart, Weakness of the Stomach, Indigestion, and want of Appetite.

§ 3. Where note, That if you would have it more grateful to the Palate, you ought to dulcifie it either with the best double refined Sugar, or with a Syrup made of the Yellow of Limon-peels. Dose à ʒß. *ad* ʒj. or ʒiß. in a Glass of Wine.

IX. *Elixir Anodynum Le Mortianum, Le Mort's* Elixir Anodyne.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ S. V. *rectified after the following manner:* ℞ *Vitriol calcined to whiteness with a very gentle Fire* ℔j. *Nutmegs, Saffron A.* ʒij. *Camphir* ʒiv. *Tartarised* S. V. ℔v. *digest all together for three or four days, then distil off the one half: the Feces evaporate with a very gentle Fire to driness, and cohobate the former distilled Spirit upon them. and distil in B. M. to driness. To this put Thebian Opium made with Water* ʒi. *choice Saffron* ʒß. *Nutmegs, Lignum Aloes, A.* ʒvj. *Camphir* ʒij. *yellow Sanders* ʒi. *mix and digest them together, for two*

two or three days, the longer the better.

§ 2. This is a troublesome way of making the Menstruum for Extraction; a simple rectificated S. V. from Pot-ashes by cohobation, may do nearly as well, and so save much labour: and a rectification upon any Alcalious Salt without distillation will do the same.

§ 3. It is highly Anodyn, and gives ease in all sorts of Pains whatsoever: it gently induces Sleep and Rest, and renders the Spirits chearful, and is a most excellent thing in Feavers, and other like Acute Diseases. It ceases the too great Effervescence of the Blood, if made with the Vitriol as afore directed.

§ 4. But if made with the Alcali Salt, it opens more, and therefore provokes the Terms, and moves Sweat, more especially if mixed with other Sudorificks. Dose à gut. vj. ad ʒs.

X. *Elixir Menstruale Le Mortianum*, *Le Mort's* Uterine Elixir.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Rosemary, Rue, Savin, A. Mij. Lavender, Marjoram, Pennyroyal, Motherwort, A. M. j. Roots of round Cypress, Levisticum, A. ʒss. Sassafras, Orange-peels, A. ʒss. Seeds of Daucus, Lovage, Anise, A. ʒvj. Cinamon ʒij. Spirit of Wine* ℔iv. *cut what are to be cut, and bruise what are to be bruised, then mix all together, and macerate them for twenty four hours, then distil to one half: the Spirit drawn off, mix with fresh* S. V. *and rectifie again upon the same Herbs; and repeat once more the same operation. Then add Filings of Steel* ℔j. *Cremor Tart.* ℔ss. *Spring-water* ℔viij. *boil them together, till the Liquor becomes of a red colour, filter, and evaporate to the consistency of a Syrup, which keep for use. Lastly,* ℞ *A third part of the former Spirit, Saffron* ʒss. *mix and extract a Tincture.* ℞ *Another third part of the said Spirit, sweet-smelling round Cypress-roots* ʒiss. *mix, and extract a Tincture.* ℞ *The last third part of the same Spirit, of the former Syrup of* Mars, *double the quantity of the Spirit: mix them, and extract a Tincture: mix all these three Tinctures together, and keep them for use.*

§ 2. It is an excellent thing to open all Obstructions of the Womb, as also of the Liver and Spleen; and a most admirable Medicine to cure the Green-sickness in Virgins:

It is also of singular use to facilitate the Birth, and to expel the Birth and After-birth; it strengthens all the *Viscera* or inward parts, and causes a good colour in the Face.

§ 3. It is given à ʒs. ad ʒij. in all Diseases of the Womb, as Vapors, Fits of the Mother, Obstructions of the Courses, and the like, in which, 'tis possible it may do more, than many other more famed Medicines for those purposes.

§ 4. It sweetens the Blood, and by a constancy in taking it, alters the ferment of all the Juices, so that more may be done by this Medicine in ten days time, than by many others in an hundred; besides which, it is an excellent Cordial, as the Saffron, and other Cordial Ingredients of which it is compounded demonstrate.

§ 5. It is given with success in all fainting and swooning Fits, and in Palpitations, and other Distempers of the Heart and Præcordia, as also in Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, as Asthma's, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, Wheezing, &c.

XI. *Elixir Juniperinum Rolfincii*, Elixir of Juniper.

Salmon.] ℞ *Rob of Juniper-berries, or the Melaginous Extract* ʒiij. *Malago-wine* ℔ss. *mix them well in a Marble or Glass Mortar, then let them stand in digestion: the Tincture separate by straining through a Hypocras Bag, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. If some few drops of the Oyl, and ʒiv. of the inflamable Spirit of Juniper-berries be added, it will yet be better.

§ 3. It opens, attenuates the Blood, and breaks or dissolves any tartarous or sabulous coagulation in the Reins or Ureters, and expels it to admiration. Dose à ʒs. ad ʒj. in any appropriate Vehicle.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of TINCTURES.

I. * *Tinctura Abſinthii*, Tincture of Wormwood.

Bate.] ℞ *Dried tops of common Wormwood freed from the ſtalks* ʒv. *being bruiſed, add to them Tartariſated* S. V. ʒxx. *digeſt in B. M. for ſome days, then ſtrain out by a ſtrong expreſſion: in the Liquor infuſe more tops of dried Wormwood, and expreſs as before, repeating this Work the third time; then filter through brown Paper, and keep it for uſe.* Doſe *gut. vj. plus-minus*, in a Glaſs of Wine, Beer, or Ale.

Salmon.] § 1. Thô it is not impoſſible to make the Medicaments in theſe proportions, yet I can aſſure you, upon many Tryals, that the quantity of the S. V. is by much too little; it ought to be ʒxxx. at leaſt: and if at laſt to this Tincture thirty drops of the Oyl of Wormwood be added, it will yet be ſo much the better.

§ 2. It is a great Stomatick, ſtrengthning and fortifying of thoſe parts to a wonder. It cauſes a good Appetite to Food, and by cheriſhing and exciting the languid Heat of the Part, cauſes a good digeſtion; by which means good Blood is generated, and a good Habit of Body created. It both preſerves from, and cures the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body, and is an excellent thing for ſuch as are inclinable to the Jaundice and Dropſie.

§ 3. Being conſtantly taken for ſome time, after due purging, it opens Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Womb, and provokes the Terms in Women. Doſe à *gut. x. ad xx.* in Wine or Ale, or ſome appropriate Vehicle.

II. * *Tinctura Amygdaloides*, The Almond-like Tincture.

Bate.] ℞ *The white parts of Benjamin. Styrax, Calamita, Tartariſed* S. V. ℔j. *digeſt till they are diſſolved, then filter and abſtract*

the Spirit to the one half. It is an excellent Pectoral and Neurotick, good against Catarrhs, Asthma's, Diseases of the Nerves, and provokes Sweat, &c. Dose à ʒij. ad ʒvj.

Salmon.] § 1. In my Opinion, it will be best to preserve the Tincture with the whole quantity of Spirit, for it is little enough; lest by that abstraction the disabled Gums should in part precipitate, or fall down to the bottom; and you will find the Tincture strong enough, so that at the utmost Dose, you need not give above ʒiv. or half an Ounce thereof.

§ 2. It must always be given in some proper Vehicle, for by reason of its great strength it is impossible to be taken alone: being mixed with Wine, or any other Aqueous Vehicle, it makes it immediately look white like Milk, or an Emulsion of Almonds, from which it may take its Name, as well as from the Almond-like pieces of the Benjamin, of which it is in part made.

§ 3. *Le Mort* makes it of Flowers of Benjamin, thus: ℞ *Flowers of Benjamin* ʒj. *rectified* S. V. *twice distilled from Carminatives* ʒiv. *mix and digest with a gentle heat, in a Vial with a long Neck, or Bolt-head, till the Spirit is tinged of a deep yellow colour.*

§ 4. This, says he, contains much greater Virtues than the simple Flowers of Benjamin. It discusses Wind, cures an inveterate Asthma and Cough, and helps the shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, as also gives present ease in the Colick. Dose à *gut. vj. ad xx. or xxiv.*

§ 5. Or thus, from the same *Le Mort*: ℞ *Tartarised* S. V. ʒiij. *or iv. Benjamin in fine Pouder* ʒi. *Oyl of Rhodium gut vj. digest till the Spirit is tinged of a rubicund colour.* Take of this some drops, and mix it with an Ounce of *Damask Rose-water*, and it will become like Milk; it helps Spots and Pimples in the Face, Redness of the Eyes, and is good against all sorts of Inflamations. Inwardly you may give it mixt with Syrup of Hyssop, Liquorice, or Coltsfoot, and exhibit it to such as are Asthmatick.

§ 6. He prepares it also thus: ℞ *Tartarised* S. V. ʒij. *Flowers of Benjamin* ʒiss. *Styrax Calamita*, ʒß. *Oyl of Rhodium, gut. vj. Musk gr. iij. Civet gr. ij. mix and digest, till the Tincture is of a rubicund*

cund colour, then decant the clear from the feces.

§ 7. Of this he makes a *Lac Virginale* thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture* ʒi. *Water of white Lillies, or white Roſes, or of Damask Roſes* ʒij. *mix them*: It cures Inflamations of the Eyes, and an Eryſipelas, &c. It is a moſt precious thing even for the moſt noble and delicate ſort of People.

§ 8. It is alſo thus made: ℞ *Flowers of Benjamin* ʒj. *Styrax Calamita* ʒß. *Oyl of Rhodium, or of Jeſſamy, gut. viij. Civet gr. viij. mix the Civet and Styrax together, then add the Oyl of Rhodium, and after that the Flowers of Benjamin, to which affuſe the S. V. and digeſt two or three days, then decanting the clear from the feces.*

§ 9. This laſt Preparation is an excellent Perfume, for Gloves, Cloaths, Linnen, &c. in this manner: ℞ *Damask Roſe-water, or other perfumed Water* ʒi. *of this Tincture forty drops, in which let them be dipt or beſmeared, and then gently dried in the ſhade*: It is alſo accounted an excellent Coſmetick, waſhing the skin therewith; and allays Inflamations, more eſpecially if a little Camphir be added to the Tincture.

§ 10. This of our Author's Preſcription (as well as all the Preparations following it) is an admirable Pectoral, and Antiaſthmatick, helping ſuch as are troubled with difficulty of Breathing, or ſhortneſs of Breath. It is Cordial, moves Sweat, and by reaſon of its fragrant Odour wonderfully comforts the Animal Spirits, ſuppreſſes noxious Vapors, and reſiſts the malignity of Contagious Feavers. Doſe à *gut. x. ad xxx.* in any proper Vehicle.

§ 11. *Locum Ambræ-gryſieæ obtinere poteſt, ſi loco Spiritus Vini & Olei Ligni Rhodii, ſubſtituatur Spiritus Roſarum Damaſcenarum fragrantiſſimus & Oleum Cinnamomi eadem proportione.*

III. * *Tinctura Antimonii Emetica*, Vomiting Tincture of Antimony.

Bate.] *It is extracted out of the Glaſs of Antimony with Spirit of Vinegar, then filtring and exhaling to drineſs. The Matter diſſolved in Water, filtrated, and again abſtracted to drineſs, digeſt with* [*Tartariz'd*] S. V. *till it is of a rubicund colour, which filter. A Tincture may alſo be extracted from the Scoria of the Regulus of*

of Antimony, with Tartarised S. V. *digested and filtred. Or, you may extract a Tincture from the Vitrum Antimonii, with rectified Spirit of Venus, which being decanted, may be abstracted in an Alembick, but not to driness; then extract the Tincture therefrom with rectified* S. V. *which filter, and exhale to a convenient thickness. Dose to gr. x.*

Salmon.] § 1. These Preparations are in general Terms; but because the Medicine is admirable beyond many others of much greater Names and Account, and because by these general Prescriptions (for want of Proportions) the young *Tyro* may easily err in the Process, we shall take the pains to explicate every thing more particularly.

§ 2. *Maets* makes it thus: ℞ *Alcohol of Vitrum Antimonii q. v. affuse thereon rectified Spirit of Venus drawn with Mineral Sulphur, so much as may over-top it three inches: set it in a continual digestion stirring it with a wooden stick two or three times a day, so long till the Menstruum has extracted a most yellow Tincture from the Antimony: decant the Tincture, and if you think good, affuse more fresh Menstruum, extracting as before: mix the Tinctures, and by a Glass Alembick abstract the humidity, till the Magma is of the thickness of Oyl: to this Magma affuse Alcohol of* S. V. *so much as may over-top it the depth of three inches; set it in a warm digestion, till the Spirit is impregnated with the Tincture of Antimony; which decant, and in a Glass Alembeck in B. M. abstract the* S. V. *to one half, so will the Tincture of Antimony remain behind.*

§ 3. This Tincture, if you would have it high coloured, and more efficacious, you must impregnate it with the *Crocus of Sol* thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture of Antimony p. iij. Croci Solis p. j. mix them in a Porcelane Vessel, and over a gentle Fire evaporate to driness.* This is a dry Tincture, and is given à *gr. ij. ad vj.* against all Diseases which are to be cured by Sweat, as Measles, Small-pox, Spotted Feaver, Plague or Pestilence, and all kinds of Pestilential and Malign Diseases, but chiefly in the French-Pox, Leprosie, profound Scab, inveterate Herpes, Apoplexies, Contractures, *&c.*

§ 4. This *Crocus of Sol* is thus made: ℞ *Pure Sol purged by Antimony p. j. purified Mercury p. vj. make* S. A. *an Amal-*

Amalgama, which commix with double its whole quantity of Sulphur: mix them well, and calcine them upon a Tile, continually ſtirring it, till all the Sulphur and Mercury are gone; ſo have you the Crocus Solis, *which waſh, and dry for uſe.*

§ 5. *Le Mort* makes it thus: ℞ *Alcohol of Vitrum Antim. q. v. ſweet Spirit of Salt. to which a few drops of Spirit of Nitre are added: mix and digeſt for ſome days, till a very yellow Tincture is extracted: this decant, and draw off the Spirit in B. M. till a fourth part only remains, to which affuſe Alcohol of* S. V. ℥xij. *and digeſt as before, ſo have you a Tincture of great Virtues.*

§ 6. Or thus: ℞ *Rectified Spirit of Salt* ℥ij. *rectified Spirit of Nitre* ℥ij. *Alcohol of* S. V. ℥xij. *digeſt, and then diſtil, cohobating twice, till the Spirits are well united, with which extract a Tincture as before.* This Tincture, ſays he, is like a *Panacea* in all Diſeaſes which are to be cured by Sweat, which it performs with much leſs labour and time, than the Tincture which is made by the help of diſtilled Vinegar, and may be given à *gut. j. ad* x. *or* xx. in Wine.

§ 7. He alſo has this: ℞ *Antimony, Nitre, A. p. j. Salt of Tartar p. ij. mix them well, and put them by ſpoonfuls into a large red hot Crucible, letting them melt together for at leaſt half an hour: then being cooled, let the matter be poudred, and with Tartariz'd* S. V. *q. s. or ſo much as may over-top the Pouder three or four inches, extract a Blood-red Tincture, by digeſting for ſome days in a Phial cloſe ſtopt: this Tincture decant, and affuſe new Spirit upon the feces, digeſting as before, and thus continuing till the matter will yield no more Tincture: all theſe Extractions mix, and obſtract the Spirit in B. M. till one half only remains.*

§ 8. *Marggrave* makes it thus: ℞ *Alcohol of Vitrum Antimonii* ℥i. *put it into a Glaſs Matraſs, to which put rectified Spirit of Venus* ℥iv. *ſtop it cloſe, and digeſt fourteen days in a gentle heat, till the Tincture is of a Blood-red colour: this decant gently from the feces, and ſo often till it is perfectly fine and pure: then put it into a Glaſs Retort, and with a gentle Fire (or if it may be in B. M.) draw off the Spirit of Venus to dryneſs:* ſic recuperabitur Spiritus Veneris:) *in the bottom you have a rubicund Pouder, to which affuſe Tartariſed* S. V. *ſo much*

as may over-top it the depth of four inches: digest for some days, till you have a red Tincture, which decant, and by a Glass Retort abstract the Spirit to one half; so will there remain a rubicund Liquor, fat like Oyl, which Chymists call the Genuine Tincture of Antimony.

§ 9. *Charras* extracts the Tincture thus: ℞ *Alcohol of Vitrum Antimonii* ʒij. *put it into a Matrass; and affuse thereon rectified Oyl of Amber, or of Juniper Berries, or of Turpentine* ʒxx. *cover it with its blind Head, lute the Juncture, and digest in a strong Sand heat, till the Liquor seems ready to boil, which continue till it is very deeply coloured.* This Tincture works by Stool, or by Sweat, and is given à *gut. ij. ad v. or vj.* in any proper Liquor.

§ 10. *Le Febure* has two ways of making this Tincture, *First*, With the *Spirit of Venus*, as we have taught from *Marggrave* at § 8. above. *Secondly*, With this following Menstruum: The Menstruum: ℞ *Choice Vitriol, pure common Salt, Quick-lime Aa* ℔j, *Sal Armoniack* ʒiv. *make each severally into Pouder, then mix them, and put them into a Cucurbit, adding good Spirit of Vinegar* ℔iij. *cover it with its blind Head, which lute on, and digest with a slow heat twenty four hours, which done, put all into a Retort, and with degrees of Fire, draw the Spirit in about twenty four or thirty hours: weigh the Spirit distilled, and add its equal weight of common Salt to it, and rectifie it in a gradual heat, so as what distils may come over fair and clear, and nothing of troubledness in it.*

§ 11. *Then take Alcohol of Vitrum Antimonii* ℔j. *put it into a large Matrass, upon which affuse the former prepared Menstruum: mix them together, and put them into digestion in Ashes, in an equal heat, till the Vitrum is dissolved: decant the clear by inclination, and filter the remainder; put all into a Cucurbit, which cover with its Head: lute and place it in B. M. and distil to driness with a gentle heat: at bottom of the Cucurbit will be a thick blackish matter, which in a cold Cellar upon a square Glass will dissolve into an oily or red Liquor, which Liquor put into a small glass Cucurbit, and in Ashes abstract the moisture to driness; this done, immediately (before it takes air) affuse thereon Alcohol of S. V. put all into a Pellican, or double Digester, lute the Joynts, and*

and digeſt in a very gentle Bal. Vap. till the Spirit is tinged of a fair high red colour, which decant, and add more Spirit, thus continuing till the Spirit will be no more tinged: thoſe Tinctures mix, filtrate, and abſtract from them two thirds of their Spirit, in a gentle B. M. ſo will the wonderful, and almoſt invaluable Tincture be left at the bottom for uſe.

§ 12. Now here is to be noted, That this red Liquor made in the Cellar upon a ſquare Glaſs, is one of the beſt Balſams in the World, for curing of Wounds, and all kind of malignant Ulcers, be they never ſo inveterate or dangerous, but chiefly thoſe which proceed from the Pox, Kings-Evil, Cancers, *&c.* It is alſo good againſt Pocky Nodes, for which reaſon it is neceſſary always to be kept in the form ready prepared.

§ 13. *The Virtues of theſe Tinctures of Antimony.* *Le Febure* ſaith, They are endowed with infinite Virtues; for they are Soveraign Remedies againſt all inveterate Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and all other parts of the inferiour Ventricle; they open Obſtructions of the Lungs, provoke the Terms, cure the Green-ſickneſs, Yellow and Black Jaundice, Dropſy, Phthiſick, Aſthma, Difficulty of Breathing, Pleuriſie, Cachexia, and Hypochondriacal Melancholly.

§ 14. They are excellent againſt all manner of Ulcers, both internal and external, thô in the Lungs, Stomach, Reins, and Ureters, or Bladder, are good againſt the Leproſie, Plague, Great and Small-pox, and all ſorts of Peſtilential and Malignant Feavers, as Meaſles, Spotted Feaver, *&c.* They are good againſt all kinds of Itch, Scabs, and Breakings-out, and generally all ill Humors and Habits of Body which deſtroy Health.

§ 15. They purge and drive away whatever is hateful to the Body, by Sweat, Urine, and inſenſible Tranſpiration, and ſometimes by Vomit: The Doſe in general may be from gut. iij. ad x. or xij. in Spaniſh Wine, or Canary, or Mead, Hydromel, or other Analagous Liquor. Let it be taken in Bed, the ſick expecting its Sudorifick operation, reiteràting it every day, or every ſecond or third day, as need requires: but for prevention of any Sickneſs, once a week will be enough, or ſeldomer.

IV.

IV. *Tinctura Antimonii Purgans*, Purging Tincture of Antimony.

Bate.] ℞ *Glass of Antimony finely poudred* ʒi. *Spirit of Vitriol not rectified* ʒviij. *digest in B. M. till the Tincture becomes of a black red colour.* It is accounted as a *Panchymagogon* for the cure of all Diseases: it strengthens the Stomach, opens Obstructions, cures the Green-sickness, Cachexia, &c. Dose à *gut. vj. ad x.*

Salmon.] § 1. This Tincture is drawn from the Sulphur of the Antimony, which in its own nature is an Emetick, and so would be now, were it drawn with many other Vehicles, or not corrected with the Spirit of Vitriol, which Spirit does two things at once, *viz.* both draws the Tincture, and corrects it.

§ 2. The same may also be done with Spirit of Sulphur in like manner, and it will have the same operation downwards which this has, whereas that which is drawn with Spirit of Vinegar, is for the most part wholly Emetick.

§ 3. It may also be made with Spirit of Venus drawn from *Vitriol* of *Venus*, or from *Verdigrise*, in all respects as you make common *Oyl of Vitriol*, and with this *Menstruum* it is that *Maets* makes it, who saith, It is good against all Diseases which are to be cured by Sweat, and is of principal use against the Leprosie, and *French* Disease, as also against invererate Fevers, Apoplexies, &c.

§ 4. *Le Mort* makes it with *sweet Spirit of Salt*, adding only a few drops of *Spirit of Nitre*: But that the *Nitre* does little, I am very well satisfied, for *putting the Spirit of Nitre alone upon the Pouder of the Vitrum, it makes no alteration at all, whereas if to the Spirit of Nitre you add as much Spirit of Vitriol, it will so dissolve the Vitrum, as the whole will become a Pulp, and drink up all the humidity, and this it will continually do, till the Vitrum has drunk up seven or eight times its weight of the Spirit of Vitriol; this Mass being washed with fair warm Water, several times, till it is freed from the Salts, leaves a Milk or rather Cream white Pouder behind it, which will work both upwards and downwards in a small Dose,* (thô mostly downwards) and in a very small Dose, *viz.* à *half gr. ad gr.* iiss. but generally

gr.

gr. j. will be Dose large enough for any ordinary Person; or gr. iſs. at most, very few Constitutions being able to bear gr. ij. and a half, or gr. iij.

§ 5. This Tincture is accounted as a *Panacæa* against all Diseases, which require much labour and time in curing: I know it to be a Specifick against the Kings-Evil, and in that Disease I have done wonders with it: it is a Specifick also against all sorts of Feavers, and powerfully opens all Obstructions in both Reins and Bladder; and cures the Greensickness in Virgins. It resists Putrefaction, and the Plague, and all manner of Infection and Poyson. It purifies and corroborates the Blood, and frees it from all Impurities, rendering it, as some Authors say, incorruptible. *Dicitur curare Elephantiasin, Lepram, omnesque alios insanabiles morbos. Collect. Chym. pag.* 48.

V. *Tinctura Armoniaci*, Tincture of Sal Armoniack.

Bate.] ℞ *Sal Armoniack* ℔ij. [*Filings*] *of Mars* ℔j. *mix them well together by beating and grinding, and distil them by a Retort with a gradual heat: save the Spirit of Sal Armoniack by itself: The* Mars *remaining at the bottom of the Retort, pouder and sweeten it by manifold washings with fair Water: after add Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *and digest warm for eight days: decant the Spirit, and affuse new Spirits, digesting as before eight days: then abstract the Spirit of Wine* ℔iij. *in B. M. so that* ℔j. *only may remain, which is the Tincture.* It prevails wonderfully in opening all Obstructions of both Liver and Spleen; also against Hypochondriack Melancholly, Quartane Agues, the Cachexie, Dropsie, Greensickness, Scurvy, Stoppage of the Terms, and their too much overflowing. Dose à *gut.* vj. *ad* xij. in any convenient Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. This is rather a Tincture of *Mars*, than a Tincture of *Sal Armoniack*, the chief work of the Salt being to open the Body of the *Mars*, that it may the better yield its Tincture.

§ 2. But *Le Feburé* makes it of *Vitriol of Mars* after this manner: ℞ *White Vitriol of Mars* (*prepared as we shall hereafter teach*) ℥ij. *in fine Pouder, and as much Sal Tartari foliated* (*but some say Sal Sa-*

Saturni, others Sal Armoniack) in Pouder: mix them in a Marble Mortar, so will the Salt on a sudden, after a wonderful manner, draw forth the Soul of the Mars, or its Sulphur, out of the Center of its Vitriol; for altho' this Vitriol is white, and this Salt also, yet in an instant will a deep red predominate, higher in colour than that of Saffron: this Mass stir so long till it is reduced to a pap, then expose it to the moist Air, that the whole may be resolved into a Liquor, which is already an Aperitive and Deopulative Remedy, and may be given against all manner of Obstructions, and against the coagulation of Tartar in Man's Body, from *gut.* vj. *ad* xvj. in any Broth or proper Vehicle.

§ 3. But this is not the perfection *Le Febure* aims at: To this end, saith he, *weigh this red matter or substance, after mixing in the Marble Mortar, and note the weight: weigh it also after the dissolution in the open Air; to draw off by distillation in B. M. the weight of the moisture it has attracted, and to pour upon it as much Spirit of Venus, as that moisture weighs: then digest in Bal. V. in a digesting or double Vessel for twenty four hours, after which draw off the Spirit with a Still-head, till the remainder is of the consistency of a Syrup, upon which put Tartarised S. V. to over-top it four inches; close up the Vessel with a blind Head, digesting three days; after which filtrate the Tincture cold, and then draw off half of the Spirit in B. M. with a slow heat, so have you a noble Tincture, as well pleasant in Taste, as excellent in Virtue.*

§ 4. This excellent Tincture of *Le Febure*'s does resolve all sorts of Tartar in Mans Body, (the cause of all Obstructions) opens Opilations of the Liver and Spleen, and may be safely and profitably given against all Diseases proceeding from Stoppages in any part; but the most wonderful thing of all is, that it bears no weight upon the Stomach, as most Medicines prepared from *Mars* do; but on the contrary, it strengthens the Ventricle, purifying it from tartarous, coagulated, and clammy Humors and Viscosities, which are for the most part the cause of the Scurvy, loss of Appetite, Disaffections of the Spleen, Putrefaction of the Blood, Gout, Stone, Jaundice, Dropsie, Rheumatism, and many other pernicious Diseases. Dose à gut. vj. ad xxx.

xxx. in some proper Liquor.

§ 5. But the Tincture of our Author is exactly taken from *Mynsicht's Thesaurus sect. 2. pag. 49. of the* Leyden *Impression*; who commends it as a singular Experiment against all Obstructions, Hypochondriack Disaffections, *&c.* being given in Wine, or some proper Syrup or Decoction, by means of which Vehicle it will the more easily penetrate to the more remote parts and corners of the Body: but in the use hereof this is to be observed, that the Body ought often to be purged from the peccant Humors, and a good Diet to be observed.

§ 6. *Rolfincius in his Art. Chym. lib. 4. sect. 1. art. 3. cap. 11.* has it exactly according to *Mynsicht*, and our *Author's*, but in *cap. 13.* almost after *Le Febure's* Method, thus: ℞ *Vitriol of Mars in Pouder, but not calcined,* Terræ foliatæ Tartari, *A. ʒi. mix and place them in a cold and moist Cellar for three days; the colour being changed, and the mixture rendred fluid by the intromission of the Air, let it be strained, and add thereto Spirit of Wine.* Dose gr. xx. *ad* xxx. in Wine, or Broth, against Obstructions of the *Viscera*, and other the aforenamed Diseases.

VI. *Tinctura Asæ fetida*, Tincture of stinking Assa.

Bate.] ℞ *Asa fetida* ʒij. *Alcohol of* S. V. ℔j. *mix, and extract a Tincture.* It is Uterine, Traumatick, Splenetick. Dose à ʒj. ad ʒij. *&c.* in any proper Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. It is hot and dry in quality, and therefore of excellent use to dry up the Humidities of the Brain, and is used chiefly in the Suffocation of the Womb, Peripneumony, and Wounds, whether inward or outward; as also against the Epilepsie, Vertigo, Apoplexy, and other Diseases of the Head.

§ 2. It is good against a swoln Spleen, Suffocation of the Womb, Vapors, *&c.* being bathed upon those parts. Ulcers also being washed with it, it disposes them to a more speedy healing.

§ 3. But for the Epilepsie, and other Diseases of the Head and Womb, it would be better if it be thus prepared: ℞ *Assa fetida, Woodsoot of a Pitch-like consistency, A. ʒij. Tartariz'd* S. V. ℔ij. *mix, digest, make a Tincture, filter, then add Vol. Salt of Mans Skull ʒi. and keep it for use.*

§ 4. This is much more effectual than that in the Preſcript, and upon the occaſion of an Epilepſie (for which it is a Specifick) may be given from a ſpoonful to two ſpoonfuls in a Draught, of any Antepileptick Water. Let it be given in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed, for four or five days before the Full and Change of the Moon, and as many days after. This Medicine alone, has cured ſeveral of that Diſeaſe.

VII. * *Tinctura Aſthmatica*, A Tincture againſt the Aſthma.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Elecampane, Florentine Orrice, Seeds of Aniſe, Caraways, Liquorice, A. ʒij. Leaves of Carduus Ben. M. ij. Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned* ℔j. *Sena cleanſed* ʒvj. *Aniſeed-water* ℔vj. *mix, and digeſt four days: then ſtrain.* Doſe two ſpoonfuls at Bed-time, and three or four ſpoonfuls the Morning following.

Salmon.] § 1. In my Opinion, it is beſt in making of Medicines, if bitter, to put bitter things together; but if ſweet and pleaſant, to put ſweet and pleaſant things together, and not promiſcuouſly to mix ſweet and bitter together, eſpecially in ſuch Medicines (as this is) which are to be often a taking.

§ 2. Thô Carduus is really a good thing, yet by reaſon of its bitterneſs it ſpoils this Compoſition, which would be better made without it; and this ought to be a general Obſervation in all Compoſitions whatſoever.

§ 3. As to the Proportions, they are not ſo exactly adjuſted as might be deſired; for if compoſed according to this Recipe, it will be in the general uſe but a ſlow worker: you cannot put in leſs than ʒix. Ounces of *Sena* into the Compoſition; and if you add Pouder of *Reſinous Jallap* ʒiſs. it will be better by all the coſt.

§ 4. If I might adviſe it, it ſhould be made thus: ℞ *Roots of Elecampane, Florentine Orrice, Seeds of ſweet Fennel, Caraways, Liquorice bruiſed, A. ʒij. Pot-aſhes ʒi. Raiſons ſtoned* ℔j. *Sena* ʒix. *Pouder of Jallap* ʒiſs. *Aniſeed-water* ℔vj. *mix, digeſt ten or twelve days, ſhaking the Veſſel every day, then ſtrain out the Tincture, which let ſettle, and decant the clear for uſe.*

§ 5.

§ 5. This is not only good againſt the Aſthma, and all Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, but alſo effectually cleanſes all the Bowels, carrying off all the Crudities, and Tartarous Matter, with which they abound. It is an excellent thing againſt the Kings-Evil, the Scurvy, Gout, Stone, Gravel, and all Obſtructions, whether in Reins or Bladder, Rheumatiſms, Sciatica, Gripings of the Guts, dry Belly-ache, Dropſie, and Yellow Jaundice: and in a word, performs whatever may be expected from an excellent Purger.

§ 6. It has cured ſuch as have been Bed-rid many Years, and reſtored to ſeveral the uſe of their Limbs, taking away, even by the Roots, ſuppoſed incurable Diſeaſes, and that after all hope of Recovery has been paſt; for by reaſon of the Spirituous *Menſtruum*, with which the Purgatives are mixt, their Virtue is more immediately, and more effectually conveyed into the Blood, intimately mixt with it, and thereby diſperſed into the Habit of the whole Body, by which means thoſe things are done and effected, by ſuch a ſeeming inconſiderable Medicine, which poſſibly a thouſand times more Great, and more Noble, would never perform.

VIII. * *Tinctura Aurea*, The Golden Tincture.

Bate.] ℞ *Pulp of Colocynthis freed from the Seeds, cut and beaten to a groſs Pouder* ℥iſs. *Aniſeeds* ʒj. *Saffron* ʒſs. *Cloves* nº *vj. Spirit of Wine* ℥xx. *digeſt a Month, and filter.* Doſe à ʒij. ad ℥iſs.

Salmon.] § 1. There are various Conſiderations to be taken Notice of in the making this Tincture, according to the Methods of ſeveral Men. *Maets* makes it thus: ℞ *Pulp of Colocynthis* ℥iſs. *choice Rhubarb* ʒv. *Cinamon* ʒiv. *Malago Wine* ℥xxviij. *Spirit of Vinegar* ℥xlv. *mix and digeſt together in a warm place for three days, then expreſs ſtrongly out and filter: add Gum Tragacanth, Arabick, Bdellum, A.* ʒiiiſs. *digeſt three days more, decant and filter, and keep it for uſe.* Doſe à ʒij. *ad* ʒſs. The Gums here are ſuppoſed to be put in to correct the Violence of the *Colocynth.*

§ 2. But as *Colocynthis* contains as well a watry Salt, as a purging Resine, so some Authors make the Extraction or Tincture with differing Menstruums, that they may have a Tincture comprehending the whole Virtue of the mixt, thô 'tis true that *Rulandus*, and some others, only drew it with Spirit of Wine.

§ 3. If therefore you would have it to contain a due proportion of both substances, you may make it thus: ℞ *Pulp of Colocynthis cut small* ℔j *put it into an indifferent large Cucurbit on a Sand heat, on which affuse White-wine* ℔vj. *cover the Cucurbit with its Head, which lute well, with a Recipient to its Beak, and make a very gentle Fire under it, for ten or twelve hours. Then strain out the Liquor by pressing, setting it apart: to the feces, return'd into the Gourd, put good S. V.* ℔vj. *or pints, and all the Wine made use of in the former Tincture, which was distilled in the Recipient: cover the Cucurbit with a Vessel of Rencounter, luting it well, and digest in B. M. for twelve hours more, but with a little more heat, afterwards strain forth the Tincture by pressing strongly, which mix with the former Tincture, and filter through brown Paper, so have you the true Tincture of Coloquintida.*

§ 4. This Tincture you may, if you so please, reduce to a Rob, or more, thin Extract, *by putting it again into the Cucurbit, and with a gentle Fire in B. M. abstracting the S. V. (which will serve for the like use again) you may afterward in an open Vessel evaporate the superfluous humidity, till it comes to the consistence of a Rob, which you may use as occasion serves, by mixing it with other Extracts or Purging Pills:* or *you may continue the evaporation till it comes to a sufficient consistency of itself, to form into Pills in like manner.*

§ 5. This Extract is excellent to cure Dropsies, and expel Serosities from the most remote parts of the Body, in such Patients where no other Medicines will prevail. It is also a most excellent thing in Diseases of the Joynts, and in Rheumatisms; and wonderfully prevails against the Gout, whether taken alone, or mixt with other Purgers, especially with that of Rhubarb, which qualifies its violence, and strengthens the parts

parts at one and the same time. It is given alone in Pills à *gr.* iij. *ad* x. at most, or proportionably mixt with other Extracts, as necessity, or the Physitian shall see requisite.

§ 6. *Le Febure* makes this *Spiritus Aureus Rulandi*, of *Troches of Colocynthis*, which he forms thus: ℞ *Pulp of Colocynthis cut small with Sciz-zars, and made into Pouder by beating, anointing the Mortar with a little Oyl of Nutmegs, or Oyl of Mastich by distillation: this Pouder reduce into Paste, by beating with Spirit of Vinegar, of which Paste make Troches, which dry in the Shade between Papers: being dry, beat them a second time into Pouder, which with the same Spirit of Vinegar form into Troches as before, and dry them*; these are much better than those prepared the old way, with Mucilage of *Gum Tragacanth.*

§ 7. Now to make this Golden Tincture do thus: ℞ *Pouder of the aforesaid Troches* ʒj. *put it into a Circulatory, or double Vessel, called a Vessel of Rencounter: affuse thereon Tartariz'd S. V.* ℔j. *lute the Juncture, and digest in the Reverberation of the Sun-beams (or such other like heat) for fifteen days: after which open the Vessel, and add more of these Troches* ʒß. *close and digest again in like manner: open the Vessel again, and add the third and last time* ʒij. *more of the said Troches in Pouder, digesting as before fifteen days more, then strain out the Liquor by pressing, and filter through brown Paper; so have you the* Spiritus Vitæ aureus Rulandi, *in perfection*, to be used in all cases aforementioned, à ʒj. *ad* ʒvj. or to ʒj. as need shall require. But if you reduce it to *an Extract* (by abstracting the S. V.) the Dose is à *gr.* vj. *ad* xxiv.

IX. *Tinctura Bezoartica*, The Bezoartick Tincture.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Elecampane, Angelica, Zedoary, Virginian Snake-root, A.* ʒiß. *best Saffron* ʒj. *Myrrh, Cinamon, Yellow of Citron-peels dried, A.* ʒvj. *Leaves of Scordium, Rue, A. Mss. Venice Treacle* ʒiij. *Thebian Opium* ʒij. *rectified Spirit of Tartar* ʒxv. *Spirit of Vitriol* ʒiij. *rectified Spirits of Elder, and Juniper-Berries A.* ʒxviij. *mix, digest according to Art, and filter: then add Salt of Amber*

℥j. *Camphir* ʒij. *digeſt again and keep it for uſe.* Doſe ʒiij. ad ℥j. It is given againſt the Plague, and all Malign Diſeaſes; it wonderfully recreates and revives the Spirits, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The *Opium* is put in as an Ingredient to provoke Sweat, which is very proper and neceſſary for the intention; but the quantity for this Compoſition is much too little, ℥ſs. is as ſmall a proportion as you can take, and if it was ʒvj. it would be yet better; for the *Opium* being augmented, the Doſe, if needful, may be diminiſhed at pleaſure.

§ 2. It is an excellent Medicine, not only againſt the Plague, and Peſtilential Diſtempers, but alſo againſt the Meaſles, Small-pox, Purple Feaver, and the like: for it drives the Infection from the Heart, and expels the Malign matter through the pores of the skin, ſometimes by inſenſible tranſpiration, but for the moſt part by a gentle and pleaſant ſweat.

§ 3. When it is taken, the Patient ought to be in his Bed; and the Doſe à ʒij. *ad* vj. or to ℥j. in ſtrong People, is to be given in a Glaſs of Sack, or ſome proper Bezoardick Water, and ſo the Patient to reſt upon it.

§ 4. Or you may adminiſter it after this manner: ℞ *Of our Aqua Bezoardica, or Aqua Mirabilis* ℥iſs. *ſimple Angelica-water* ℥iij. *Syrup of Clovegilliflowers* ʒvj. *of the Bezoardick Tincture à* ʒiv. *ad* ʒvj. *or* ℥j. *mix for a Doſe,* covering the ſick very well to ſweat upon it.

§ 5. In the interim of Sweating, if the ſick requires any thing to drink, or the next Morning, you may give this: ℞ *Water in which Aſhes of Hartshorn have been boiled, choice Canary, A.* ℥ij. *Spirit of Sulphur gut.* ij. iij. *or* iv. *to make it grateful,* which will very much compoſe and ſtrengthen the Stomach, and and reſiſt the higheſt degree of Infection.

X. * *Tinctura Cardamomi,* Tincture of Cardamoms.

Bate] ℞ *The leſſer Cardamoms hulled and bruiſed* ʒiv. *Alcohol of Spirit of Wine* ℥xvj. *digeſt, expreſs, and filter S. A.* It powerfully diſcuſſes Wind, and comforts the Brain. Doſe à ʒj. ad ʒiij. in any fit Vehicle.

Salmon.] § 1. Althô the rectified Spirit of Wine may ex-

extract a good Tincture out of the Grains, yet there are other Menſtruums which will do it better; among which, as chief, we commend, 1. The Tincture of the Salt of Tartar, which more powerfully opens the Body of the mixt. The Powers of Cardamoms, which as it is a Menſtruum more homogene than the ſimple S. V. ſo will it more exalt and elixivate the prepared Medicament.

§ 2. It is a powerful thing againſt the Colick, Pains in the Stomach and Sides, whether proceeding from Wind or Cold, Stiches, Gripings of the Guts, and the moſt extream Torture of the Bowels. It mightily ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite, and extreamly helps the Digeſtion, ſo that it cauſes thoſe to hunger after their Food, that have either a nauſeouſneſs and loathing or have not eaten with any delight for many weeks together.

§ 3. If you give it for the Colick, you may adminiſter it thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture* ā ʒij. *ad* ʒvj. *of our Gutte Vitæ, or Cordial Drops, gut.* xxv. *or in place thereof the former Bezoartick Tincture* ʒj. *Angelick water, Poppy-water, A.* ʒij. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ʒß. *mix for a Doſe,* to be given to the Patient upon the Spot, letting him immediately repair to his Bed.

XI. * *Tinctura Cari*, Tincture of Caraways.

Bate.] *It is made of Caraway-ſeeds, and Alcohol of Spirit of Wine, in all reſpects as the former*: And does the ſame thing.

Salmon.] § 1. This (as the former) is alſo better to be prepared with Tincture of Salt of Tartar; or otherwiſe with the *Poteſtates Cari*, by which the Tincture will be as it were Elixirated.

§ 2. It has all the Virtues of the former, and is found alſo of good uſe againſt the Stone and Gravel in the Reins and Bladder; and indeed againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Urinary parts: It is alſo good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, and being taken in due Doſes, and at fit Times, (after Univerſals have been premiſed) it provokes the Terms, and effectually opens Obſtructions of the Womb.

§ 3. It is alſo a ſingular Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, and Alexipharmick; it prevails againſt the Lethargy, Carus, Apoplexy, Vertigo, Megrim, Obſtructions

ſtructions of the Lungs and Nerves, Palſies, Convulſions, Cramps, *&c.*

§ 4. The way of uſing it is manifold, 1. Inwardly, by taking it in the Morning faſting, an hour before Dinner, and at Night going to Bed à ʒij. ad ʒſs. or ʒvj. in a little Beer, Ale, or Wine. 2. By ſmelling to it often in a day, and drawing it up the Noſtrils for moſt Diſeaſes of the Head. 3. By bathing the Parts afflicted with Pains, Aches, Gours, Palſies, Cramps, Convulſions, Contuſions, Weakneſſes, Tumors, *&c.* therewith, Morning and Evening.

XII. *Tinctura Cathartica Ridglei*, The Purging Tincture of Dr. *Ridgley*.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the beſt Sena* ʒi. *Cloves* ʒiſs. *Saffron* ʒj. *Spaniſh Wine chalybeated* ℔iſs *infuſe for ſome days, then expreſs and filter.* Doſe two three, or four ſpoonfuls every day, for a long time, againſt ſtubborn Feavers, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is a good Medicine, and in ſome Conſtitutions may work well enough; but for the generality, being made up in this Proportion, you will find it but a ſlow Purger.

§ 2. If you would have it more effectual to purge, you muſt make it thus: ℞ *Sherry-Wine* ℔iſs. *Sena* ʒxviij. *Cloves, Saffron, A.* ʒj. *Salt of Tartar* ʒß. *mix, digeſt twelve days, then ſtrain out, filter, and keep it for uſe.* This quantity will be enough for ſix or ſeven Doſes.

§ 3. It is a general Purger, and beſides its uſefulneſs in ſtubborn and rebellious Feavers and Agues, it is a Remedy, approved by manifold Experiments againſt Gours of all ſorts, tho' of never ſo long ſtanding, Sciatica's, Rheumatiſms, Scurvy, (even when it is become ſcandalous) Dropſies of all kinds, Jaundice, and all other Diſeaſes proceeding either from Obſtructions, or from a cold, moiſt, watery, ſlimy, mucilaginous, or tartarous matter.

§ 4. It enters readily into the Maſs of Blood, purifies it, and expels the morbifick cauſe of Diſeaſes, almoſt to a Miracle, I ſpeak what I know of it, by daily Practice: and therefore commend it to the honeſt Country-man, as a Medicament worth his taking notice of.

XIII.

XIII. * *Tinctura Ceruſſæ*, Tincture of Ceruſe.

Bate.] ℞ *Venetian Ceruſe finely poudred* ʒiv. *Camphir* ʒß. *Oyl of Tartar*, per deliquium ʒiij. *Spirit of Vinegar* ʒxvj. *macerate or digeſt them in a cold place, then filter.* It is good againſt Defedations of the Skin, Inflamations, Burnings, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Thô this is moſtly applied to outward uſes againſt Inflamations, Pains, Aches, Gouts, *&c.* yet it is alſo of good uſe for inward Diſeaſes, being given in a fit Doſe, and a proper Vehicle.

§ 2. It gives eaſe in a vehement Colick, and is profitable againſt a violent Hæmorrhage of the Womb, or overflowing of the Courſes, as alſo in Burning Feavers, the Plague, or Peſtilence, and all manner of Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes, being given à *gut.* xx. *ad* xxx. or more, in a Glaſs of Wine, or ſome proper Cordial Water.

§ 3. It prevails againſt a hot Gout, if a little Tow, or Linnen Cloth be dipt in it, and applied to the place. In a Gonorrhea, where, by the acidity of the Venereal ferment, the urinary Ductus is corroded, it is of excellent uſe, being mixed with Roſe-water or Milk, and ſo injected with a Spring, it gives immediate eaſe.

§ 4. If a Fiſtula happens to be in the Canthus of the Eye, being firſt cleanſed by mundificatives, you may put into it ſome few drops of this Tincture, ſo will it be in a ſhort time fill'd with Fleſh, and cicatrized.

§ 5. In other Diſeaſes of the Eyes, you may mix it either with *Aqua Lactis*, Roſe-water, Fennel-water, or ſome ſuch like, and waſh the Eyes daily therewith ſeveral times a day, ſo will they in a ſhort time be healed and cured.

XIV. * *Tinctura Chamæmeli*, Tincture of Camomil.

Bate.] *It is extracted from the dried Flowers with rectified S. V. as is Tincture of Wormwood.* The Virtues are the ſame with Tincture of Caraways.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a good Tincture thus drawn but yet it will be much better, and more powerful and efficacious, if it be made with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or otherwiſe with the Powers of Camomil.

§ 2.

§ 2. It is an excellent thing againſt all Feavers whatever, whether non-putrid, putrid, or Malign and Peſtilential; whether they be continent, continual, or intermitting: It is an excellent Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Splenetick, Hepatick, Utrine, Nephritick, Arthritick, and Alexipharmick. It is Anodine, Diaphoretick, and Diuretick; an Opener of Obſtructions, Diſcuſſer of Wind, Repeller of the Colick, Provoker of Urine, Eaſer of Pain, and Reſtorer of the Nerves, in Cramps, Convulſions, Palſies, Gouts, Sciatica's, Rheumatiſms, and ſuch like.

§ 3. It is given inwardly Morning, Noon, and Night, in ſome proper Cordial, or Antifebritick, Anodyn, or Diuretick Vehicle, according as the nature of the Diſeaſe requires. Doſe à ʒj. *ad* ʒiv. according to Age, and neceſſity urging.

§ 4. Outwardly the Belly in the Colick, the Stomach and Sides in a Palpitation of the Heart, or a Pleuriſie, the Joynts in a Gout, the Nerves and Parts affected in Convulſions, Cramps, and Palſies are duly to be bathed therewith Morning and Night for ſixteen or twenty days, but cold; if this courſe be taken, and duly followed, I am very confident, that the Patient will very rarely fail of his expectation, or miſs the Cure of his Diſeaſe.

XV. * *Tinctura Cochleariæ compoſita*, Tincture of Scurvy-graſs compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Clean Filings of Mars* ʒiv. *red Sage, Agrimony, A.M.* iij. *choice Sea-Scurvy-graſs-leaves* ℔ij. *Garden Scurvy-graſs, M.* iij. *Wormwood, Roſemary, A.M.* ij. *Horſe-Radiſh Roots* ʒiv. *Cut all ſmall, and add to them White-wine, and Sherry-wine, A.* ℔iv. *digeſt or infuſe for three days, then ſtrain out.* Doſe ad ʒiv. twice a day, for twenty, thirty, or forty days: It has cured many ſick of a deplorable Dropſie, accompanied with a Scurvy, (or a Dropſie in a Scorbutick Habit of Body) even when they have been paſt all hope, and after that many other Medicines had been uſed in vain.

Salmon.] § 1. Thô this is a good Tincture, yet that is much ſtronger, and truly better, which is made with the beſt Spirit of Scurvy-graſs, made according to our Order; but then it is to be obſerved, that it is to be given in a much leſſer Doſe.

§ 2. It

§ 2. It not only cures deplorable Dropsies, and inveterate Scurvies, but also the Gout, Jaundice, Rheumatism, Tremblings, Palsies, and many other Distempers of the Nerves, vitiated by a cold, mucilaginous, and tartarous Matter.

§ 3. If it be made with Spirit of Scurvy-grass, you may give it inwardly à ʒij. ad ʒiv. in some proper Vehicle, and in some extraordinary occasions to ʒvj.

§ 4. It is also to be noted, That was I to make it for my own use, I would have added Mustard-seed ʒiv. bruised and tyed up in a rag; for by that Ingredient it becomes more Diuretick, and has a greater influence upon Diseases of the Reins and Bladder: for from the infusion of Mustard-seed alone in White-wine, I have known supposed incurable Dropsies to be cured, and perfectly taken away.

XVI. *Tinctura Corallii*, Tincture of Coral.

Bate.] *Dissolve red Coral in Spirit of Bread, filter and evaporate, from which extract a Tincture with Spirit of Wine, then filter and exhale to a due consistency, S. A.* It is Cardiack, Diuretick, and a Killer of Worms, *&c.* Dose gut. xxx. xl. *&c.* in some appropriate Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. Where note, That the Coral must be first reduced into an impalpable Pouder before it is put into the Spirit: And that this Spirit is an Acid drawn by Retort from Wheaten-bread, Leavened, or Rye-Bread, or rather from Bread made of a mixture of Wheat and Rye, Leavened as aforesaid, which Spirit so distilled is an incomperable Acid.

§ 2. The ordinary Preparations of Coral reduces it into a Pouder almost impalpable, grinding it upon Porphyry; but it may be better done, with the Engine of Monsieur *Joel Langelot*, Physician to the *Duke* of *Holsatia*, which is an exquisite kind of Steel-Mill: this opens the Body well, and divides it almost into imperceptible Atoms, and recommends this Engine to all other Preparations which require any mixt Body to be reduced into minute parts.

§ 3. Being thus reduced into an impalpable Pouder, it is so much the better for an Acid Spirit to work upon, and from that to extract its Tincture.

§ 4.

§ 4. But there is another way of making this Tincture with Juyce of Limons, as we have taught in our *Seplasium, lib.* 4. *cap.* 22. *sect.* 9. It is made also with the acid Spirit of Honey, or Sugar, as it is in our *Doron Medicum, lib.* 2. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 20. *Glauber* does it with Salt of Tartar, and *Grulingius* with Spirit of Nitre; as you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 22, & 23. Besides eight several other ways, which are taught in the said *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 13. *sect.* 79, *ad* 90.

§ 5. *Marggrave* makes it also with Spirit of Nitre, in the following Proportions: ℞ *Pouder of red Coral* ℥*j. best rectified Sp. Nitri* ℥*iv. put them into a Glass Phial, with a long Neck, and digest for fourteen days, so will the Menstruum be ting'd of a Golden colour, which decant several times from the feces, till it is most pure; then distil in a Glass Retort with a gentle Fire to driness, so will a red Pouder be left at bottom: to which affuse the Alcohol of S.V. and digest for one day, then decant the rubicund Tincture*; and this is one of the best Tinctures of Coral.

§ 6. It is an admirable Cardiack, depurates the whole Mass of Blood, and preserves it from corruption: it is a Medicament of great use among Chymical Physicians, but chiefly for the conservation of the Health of Human Bodies: it is also good against all sorts of Feavers, especially such as are burning, putrid, or malign, as also the Plague itself.

§ 7. There is also a preparation of this Tincture with the acid Spirit of Guajacum; and *Rolfincius, lib.* 4. *sect.* 1. *art.* 5. *cap.* 3. *Art. Chym.* prepares it with Juice of Citrons, in the same manner as we prepare it with Juice of Limons, the work of which being so plain and easie, we shall say no more of it in this place. *Le Febure* has the making of this Tincture with other Menstruums, the consideration of which we shall pretermit, till we come to discourse thereof in our *Officina Chymica*, which Book is also now in the Press.

XVII.

XVII. * *Tinctura Ferri*, Tincture of Iron.

Bate.] ℞ *Clean Filings or Pieces of old Iron overcome with Rust* ʒiv. *Roman Wormwood* Mj. *Raspings of Ivory, white Sanders, A.* ʒiß. *Red Wine* ℔ij. *digest forty eight hours, then strain, filter, and keep it for use.* It is much more effectual than *Vinum Chalybeatum*, to open all kinds of Obstructions, &c. Dose from two spoonfuls to five, every Morning for a long time.

Salmon.] § 1. The Filings or Pieces of Iron ought to be fully rusted before-hand, which may be done by spreading them in a broad Trey, or Earthen Pan, and exposing them for some considerable time all Night in the open Air, so as the Dew may effectually fall thereupon: or otherwise, they may be daily sprinkled with Rain-water, and permitted each time to dry, stirring them constantly every day, till such times as their thorough Rusting is compleated.

§ 2. This done (whereby the Body of the Iron will be in a good measure opened) put this rusted Matter into a Bolt-head with a long Neck, and affuse thereon, to every ʒi. a pint of choice Red (or rather in my Opinion White-) Wine, which digest for some days, till the Wine has extracted the Tincture therefrom.

§ 3. Our Author here advises to digest only for two days, but I, who have many times made it, can tell you, that the longer you digest it, the better it is; and if it be digested two Months, yea, four or six Months, it will be yet so much the better, and more efficacious to the purposes intended.

§ 4. It not only opens all manner of Obstructions, but most effectually cures the Green-sickness in Virgins; and it performs this Cure so admirably, that it is even to a wonder, for the Person who even but now lookt pale, wan, and thin, obstructed in the Breast and Lungs, so that they could hardly breath, without Stomach, loathing all manner of Food, scarce able to move or stir, without much uneasiness or trouble, nor hardly able to go up Stairs, without blowing, as if they strove for Life, weakned in an extream manner, and seemingly as it were in a very deep Consumption; such

a

a Person as this, has been retrieved, as it were, out of the Jaws of Death, and by taking of but two Doses so sensibly benefited, that all who conversed with them could not but take notice of it: the shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing went away, the Sick was pleasant and easie, began to eat with a good Stomach, and to receive their Food with a great deal of pleasure; and in a word, the whole Habit of the Body did seem to be changing.

§ 5. This is indeed the nature and property of this Medicament; if then it does thus much at two or three times taking, what may it be thought to effect, if its use be continued for some reasonable time? The truth of the matter is this, no certain space of time can be limited for the taking thereof, but it must be according to the nature of the Body afflicted, obduracy of the Obstructions, and length of time wherein the Disease has prevailed; some need not take it above three Weeks or a Month at most; whereas other some again, must be obliged to take it for two or three Months; yea, sometimes for four or five Months, or longer.

§ 6. The sick ought to take it for some considerable time after they seem to be well; for this Disease being of a stubborn and rebellious nature, and not easily rooted out, may leave its Seeds or Roots behind it; and thô the Body of the Tree, be as it were cut down, and the Patient seems to be perfectly well, yet (the use of the Medicine being given over too soon) the Disease revives again out of the remanent Seeds or Roots, contrary to all expectation, and the Patient becomes presently as bad again, or worse than ever.

§ 7. In such cases as these it is requisite, that the Sick should begin as at first, and then to continue the taking of it so long, till it is evident a perfect Cure is compleated.

§ 8. Dose three, four, five or six spoonfuls in a Glass of White-wine, Ale, or Mild Beer, and to be taken either at Night going to Bed: or if in the Morning, so as the Sick may lie or keep their Bed two or three hours after taking it, and this so long till they have gotten strength enough to stir more, and go abroad, then it may be better to be at work, and industrious

strious in some stirring Exercise, or to take a Walk of two or three Miles upon a stretch, and so back again, by which means the stagnating Juices and Humors will be put into motion, and the Operation of the Medicine facilitated, to the very great benefit of the Patient.

XVIII. *Tinctura Guajaci*, Tincture of Guajacum, or Pockwood.

Bate.] ℞ *Cortex of Guajacum in fine Pouder* ℔j. *Ambergrise gr.* xv. *Aniseeds, Liquorice, A.* ℥i. *S.V.* ℔iv. *digest and strain out for use.* It provokes Sweat, conduces admirably to the cure of the French-Pox, cures the Tooth-ache, is Pulmonick, and profitable against Catarrhs, *&c.* Dose ʒvj. ad ʒiſs. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The better way to make this, will be to leave out the Ambergrise, till the digestion is over, and the Spirit strained off from the Ingredients, which if you would be yet more curious, ought to be filtred; after which the Ambergrise being in fine Pouder is to be put in, and so long digested, till its whole Tincture is extracted, and after all the Tincture to be kept upon it, till it is all used.

§ 2. This Tincture is used by way of Diet in the French-Pox, and may be taken in place of a Diet-drink, for that it performs more than any Diet-drink can do; it ought to be taken two or three times a day, *viz.* in the Morning fasting, an hour before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed, but at least twice a day: nor do I think it would be amiss for the sick to take some of it in all the Drink he drinks, for thereby the Habit of the Body will be more easily repleniſhed with its excellent properties and effects.

§ 3. It is not only beneficial against the Diseases named, but also (by reason of its drying Virtue) to dry up, and consume watery Humors, and take away the Water in Dropsies, and therefore prevails against Cachexia's, Cachochymia's, and all other ill Habits of Body, as Rheumatisms, wandering Pains about the Body, Gripings of the Guts, præternatural Fluxes, Weaknesses and Lassitudes in what part soever; as also against the Gout, Sciatica, Weakness of the Joynts and Limbs, and the Scurvy, in a cold and moist Habit of Body.

XIX.

XIX. *Tinctura Galbaneti*, Tincture Galbanated.

Bate.] *It is extracted from the Galbanetum of* Sennertus, *with a double quantity of the Tincture of the Salt of Tartar, by circulation, and afterwards by separating the Oyl from the Tincture S. A.* It is Hysterick, Paralytick, Scorbutick, Emmenagogick, or provoking the Terms, *&c.* Dose gut. 10, 20, 30, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. How the Galbanetum is made, you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 1. *cap.* 8. *sect.* 30. which is only Galbanum p. j. mixt with Oyl of Turpentine p. ij. digested ten days, and then distilled in a Retort in Sand. *Le Mort* advises to take *Galbanum* cut into pieces, q. v. and to affuse thereon so much Oyl of Turpentine, as may over-top it the depth of two inches, then to digest twenty four hours, and to distil; so will you obtain an Oyl of Turpentine impregnated with a most potent volatile Salt and Sulphur of the Galbanum; and this is that which is called *Galbanetum.*

§ 2. This Galbanated Tincture (separated from the Oyl of Turpentine) is a most admirable Opener of Obstructions, even in the Nerves, and Womb, for which reason it is said to cure Palsies, Cramps, Convulsions, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, Faintings, Swoonings, and Palpitation of the Heart; to rectifie the Blood, and other Juices contaminated with a Scorbutick taint, whereby it becomes of excellent use against Rheumatisms, running and wandering Pains in the Limbs and Joynts, Obstructions of the Courses, *&c.*

§ 3. It may be taken Morning and Night à gut. xx. ad lx. in a Glass of Wine, or some other proper Vehicle good against the Disease intended; and if the Patient sometimes sweats upon it, its effects will be so much the sweeter and better.

XX. *Tincturæ Hæmatitæ*; Tincture of the Stone Hæmatite.

Bate.] *It is drawn forth by the help of Spirit of Wine from Lapis Hematitis sublimed with Sal Armoniack.* Its use is to stop all sorts of Hemorrhagies or Fluxes of Blood. Dose ʒj. ʒij. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Maets* makes the Sublimation of the Lapis thus: ℞ *Impalpable Pouder of Lapis Hematitis* ℔j. *Sal Ar-*

Armoniack in Pouder ℔ß. *mix them well together: put them into a Glaß Cucurbit, which cover with a Glaß Alembick, luting the Junctures, then ſublime according to Art*; ſo by a more gentle Fire the Spirit of Sal Arm. will firſt aſcend, after which will follow the Flowers tinged of an excellent Golden colour, and impregnated with a ſubtil and fine Martial Sulphur.

§ 2. From theſe Flowers it is, that the Tincture is extracted, which muſt be done with the Alcohol of S. V. you may put upon the Flowers ſo much as may over-top them about four inches; and they are to ſtand in digeſtion, till the Alcohol of the Wine has extracted a yellowneſs.

§ 3. From the Feces there is alſo an Aqueous Tincture to be extracted thus: *To the Feces put Rain-water, and digeſt them together till the Water is tinged of a reddiſh yellow colour, which filter and keep for uſe.* This Aqueous Tincture in all Reſolutions and Fluxes, both of the Bowels and Womb, all ſorts of Hemorrhages, Diarrhea's, Gonorrhea's, &c. and may be given à *gut. vj. ad xij.* in any proper Vehicle.

§ 4. The Feces, after the Aqueous Tincture being calcined with a Reverberatory-fire, and reduced into a fine Pouder, become Crocus Martis, whoſe uſe in all Hypochondriack Affections, and Obſtructions of the Courſes, forcing them down, thô many Months ſtopt; it opens Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, and other Bowels, more eſpecially if it is given with Gum Ammoniacum, Sagapenum, Myrrh, or other aperients, and exhibited in the form of a Pill.

§ 5. The Spirituous Tincture is a moſt egregious Styptick, and Aſtringent; ſo that if a Sponge be moiſtned in the ſame, and be applied even to the greateſt Arteries or Veins, being wounded or cut, it will in a ſhort time aſtringe them, and ſtop the flux of Blood: So alſo given inwardly, in ſome fit Liquor it cures Spitting of Blood, a Bloody Flux, and Hepatick Flux, as alſo the overflowing of the Terms, for which purpoſes there is ſcarcely ſuch another Medicine in Nature.

§ 6. This Tincture is ſaid to be made more beneficial againſt a Dyſentery, and other Fluxes of the Bowels and Womb, and Bleeding at Noſe, if it be thus prepared:

℞ *Of this Spirituous Tincture* ʒj. *Tincture of Opium made with Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ʒij. *Tincture of Saffron and Cinamon, A.* ʒvj. *mix them.* Besides the former Virtues, this mixture eases all manner of Pain, takes away the too great Acrimony of Humors in Feavers, and is an excellent thing against all Camp-Diseases, as Fluxes, Bloody Fluxes, Vomitings, Calentures, &c. Dose à *gut. iv. ad xij. or xx.*

§ 7. This is also farther to be noted, that the Feces, after the extracting of the first Spirituous Tincture, if they be put into a moist Cellar for fourteen or twenty days, they will melt into a Liquor, which contains the Acid Spirit of Sal Armoniack, in which the Lapis Hematitis does subsist dissolved: from this Liquor evaporated to driness, may be made an Universal Menstruum, for the dissolving of all sorts of Minerals, after this manner.

§ 8. ℞ *Of this Salt* ʒxij. *Tartarised S. V.* ʒvj. *mix and digest for some days, then with a gentle Fire abstract the S. V. The remaining Salt mix with Tobaccopipe-clay, or Bole Armoniack, and distil in a Glass Retort, almost to a red-hot heat, so will an Acid Spirit come forth descending in streaks almost like S. V. which keep in a Glass close stopt for your use.*

§ 9. This Spirit, or *Universal Menstruum*, is a Medium between a fixt Acid and a Volatile; and by its benign acidity, is much better accommodated to internal uses than other Acids, chiefly in Dropsies, Burning Feavers, Calentures, the Plague, and all other malign and infectious Diseases.

§ 10. It is also of extraordinary use for Chymical Operations, in extracting the *Anima Metallorum & Mineralium*, (which *Soul* with the Chymists is the most subtil Essence) and is chiefly their Sulphurs, as of Gold, Antimony, Talck, &c. Dose inwardly à *gut. iij. ad xij.*

XXI. * *Tinctura Hieræ*, The Holy Tincture, commonly called *Tinctura Sacra.*

Bate.] ℞ *Species of Hiera picra simple* ʒj. *Cochinele* ℈j. *Sherry Wine* ℔iiss. *mix and digest for some days, stirring it often in a day, then filter and keep it for use.* It is given in Pains of the Stomach, Cachexia's, Belchings, kills Worms, &c. It is exhibited before the Fits of Tertian and

and Quartan Agues, it commonly curing at the third time of taking. Dose *ab* ʒ*ij. ad iv.*

Salmon.] § 1. This has been a Medicine of admirable use for many Years last past, and truly it has been used not without singular success, for the intentions it was designed: being prevalent against all manner of Obstructions of the Viscera whatsoever.

§ 2. It opens the Opilations of the Liver and Spleen, is good against Hypochondriack Melancholy, Cachexia's, Rheumatisms, Dropsies, Gouts, Sciatica, Palsies, and Convulsions, and indeed most Distempers of the Nerves, Womb, and Joynts.

§ 3. It provokes the Terms in Women; strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and makes a good Colour and Complexion in the Face. Given to Children affected with the Rickets it cures them, taking away Obstructions of the Lungs, and superfluous Flegm, and causes a free breathing. Of ordinary and plain Medicines, there are but few better than this Tincture in the World.

§ 4. The constant use of it for some Weeks, cures stinking Breaths, thô of long standing; which I have observed to be well performed Two or Three several times.

XXII. *Tinctura Juniperi*, Tincture of Juniper-Berries.

Bate.] *It is made of the Rob of the Berries* ʒi. *and a Spirit of Juniper-Berries distilled from their fermented substance; the Tincture digest and filter, S. A.* Dose three spoonfuls thrice a day, against the Dropsie, Colick, Stone, *&c.* for which Diseases it is a singular Remedy.

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius Art. Chym. lib.* 3. *sect.* 2. *cap.* 9. makes it of the simple Berries thus: ℞ *The Berries alone q.v. bruise them well: add Spirit of Wine q.s. mix and extract the Tincture with a gentle heat.* It is a wonderful thing, saith he, in the depuration of the Blood, and preserves from Pestilential Contagion.

§ 2. The principal use of this Tincture is to open, discuss, resolve, attenuate, and dissipate, to provoke Urine and Sweat, bring down the Terms in Women, remove Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, strengthens the Brain, Nerves, Breast, Stomach, and Lungs, and in-

deed all the Viscera, it cures Coughs, Hoarsness, Asthma's, expels Wind in the Bowels, and cures the Colick, but above all dissolving and evacuating any sandy, viscous, slimy, or tartarous substance in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder. It is also a great Preservative against the malignity of the Plague, and all infectious and pestilential Airs.

§ 3. It is also a singular thing against both Palsies, Convulsions, and Rheumatisms, being daily taken inwardly in a fit Dose, and outwardly bathing the parts affected therewith Morning and Evening.

§ 4. But this is to be observed, that if you will make this Tincture to Perfection, you ought to make it of the rectified Spirit of Juniper-Berries, distilled from their fermented substance, and also from the ripe Berries immediately bruised, rather than from the Rob; for that in making of the Rob, many of the subtil, volatil, and essential parts of the Berries will be lost.

§ 5. This Tincture thus made, penetrates in a moment the whole Body, and may be given against all Diseases the Berries are good for: and that this is certain, as also that it intimately mixes with the whole Mass of Blood, does plainly appear, for that the Patient having but two or three Doses of it, the first Urine he makes will be sure to smell thereof, or rather something resembling *Florentine Orrice*, or Violets. Give it in White-wine, or its own Water.

§ 6. This Preparation of our Author you may see in *Etmuller*, *Tom.* 2. *pag.* 55. which seems to be taken from *Hoffmans* Animadversions upon *Schroder*, *Messis Medico-Spagyrica*, *pag.* 430. *b.* Save that he adds a half part of Mallaga-Wine, and then calls it, *Elixir of Juniper*.

§ 7. *Le Febure* makes it otherwise, and calls it also an *Elixir*, which is yet nothing but a *Tincture*, and does it after this manner: ℞ *Best Juniper-Berries well bruised* ℔j. *Juice of Pellitory of the Wall, or Golden Rod* ℔ij. *mix and digest in B.M. three days, then strain out by expression, and abstract in B. M. with a slow fire the humidity, till the Extract or Rob is of a middle consistency; which done, add Spirit of Juniper* ℔j. *mix well, lute up the Vessel, digest and circulate in Bal. Vap. for eight days: after which, all being cold,*

cold, decant the Tincture, filter and keep it for use.

§ 8. This Tincture has the Virtues of the former, but its Authors says, it is a Sovereign Remedy to preserve from, or cure the Plague, and other malignant and pestilential Diseases; but is peculiarly dedicated to the Kidneys and Bladder, not only to evacuate what is viscous and sandy in them, but also to remove the Seminary thereof, and hinder, (by the constant use of it) the farther Generations of Sand, Gravel, or Stones.

§ 9. It is also a Stomatick and Hysterick, Specifick, which by its Heat, Balsamick Property, Alexiterick Principles, and Cordial Virtue, does dissipate Flatus or Wind, or whatever may cause any ill Disposition in the Viscera, or Womb.

XXIII. *Tinctura Lunæ*, Tincture of Luna, or Silver.

Bate.] ℞ *Luna precipitated* ʒi. *Common Salt* ʒij. *Sal Armoniack* ʒij. *mix and reverberate eight days: wash the Calcinate from the Salts, and extract a Cerulean Tincture by the help of sweet Spirit of Vitriol, then decant and abstract. Its chief use is in Diseases of the Head, and more especially against the Epilepsie: and it dries up the Water in Dropsies. Dose gr.* 4, 5, 6, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Either you abstract the humidity wholly, or not; if wholly, it is to be accounted nothing but a Tincture, and such are many of the Tinctures of Metals. But the Liquid Tincture we have taught you two ways of making in Our *Doron Medic. lib. 1. cap. 25. sect.* 148. And *lib. 2. cap. 7. sect.* 28. *Clossæus* has another way: So also *Beguinus, Kelser,* and *Basil Valentine*; all which you may see in Our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 2. sect.* 8, 9, 10, 11, 15.

§ 2. The making the Luna into Calx, Lime, or Precipitate is thus: ℞ *Refined Leaf Silver* ʒi. *choice Sp. Nitri* ʒiij. *put them into a Glass Matrass, and digest in a moderately hot Sand Furnace, till the Silver is dissolved: then impregnate Water* ℔j. *with Sea Salt, as much as it will suck up, filter it, and affuse it on the dissolved Luna; so will the fixt Salt unite with the volatile saline Sulphur of the Spirit of Nitre, and make the Spirit quit its hold of the Silver which it had dissolved, and make it precipitate to the bottom; which it will also the*

better do, if you pour on a good quantity more of fair Water, whereby the Spirit being weakned in all its parts, all the Particles of the Silver will more easily and perfectly fall down.

§ 3. Now here is one thing to be specially noted, that the Tincture of *Luna* is colourless; for the more it contains of a Cerulean, or Azure colour, the more it has of Copper in it; and if it is perfectly free from Copper, it will be perfectly free from that blew colour, as *Le Mort* has well observed: *Si Argentum* (saith he) *in Aqua Forti dissolvatur, quò liquor magis cærulescit, eò impurius est Argentum: Luna enim per se coloris est expers.*

§ 4. Having drawn what quantity of Tincture you please out of the Calx of your Silver, you may if you so please, reduce it into a Mass of Silver again, thus; ℞ *Tartar, Pouder of Flints, A.* ℥i. *Nitre* ℥iv. *Charcole in Pouder* ℥ij. *put them all into a red-hot Crucible, and let them fulminate a little; then pour them melted into a hot Mortar:* when they are cold; then take the said Calx of Silver, and mix therewith, its equal weight of the aforesaid mixture, and put them into a Crucible upon a melting Fire, so will the Calx resume its former Body of Silver.

§ 5. The fixed Salts of Tartar and Nitre, are here absolutely necessary, to hinder the volatility of the Salts of Tartar and Urine, wherewith the Calx of *Luna* was digested, and to fix the parts of those Salts, which carry away some part in evaporation; and the Pouder of Flints and Coals serve to cause the fulmination, and make the volatil Spirit of Nitre exhale.

§ 6. *Etmuller, Tom. 2. pag.* 256. extracts the Tincture from the Calx of *Luna* dissolved in AF. and calcin'd, with a Menstruum, or Liquor extracted by the help of a strong Fire, from *Sal Arm. and Calx Vive, ana, or from Sal Armoniack p. j. and Calx Vive p. ij. from this Tincture, the Menstruum being extracted, with Tartarised S. V. the Lunar Tincture is at length exalted to its highest perfection.*

§ 7. *Neudorfferus* extracts it from the Calx of *Luna* with this Menstruum: ℞ *Oyl of Tartar per deliq. Sal Arm. ana q. s. mix and distil gently in Ashes; so will you have a subtil Spirit with a volatile Salt, which mixed with Tartarised S. V. and well united, will extract a Tincture out of the*

the said Lunar Calx: from this Tincture, the Menstruum is abstracted till it is as thick as Honey; after which fair Water is added; and by a fourth distillation the Salts of the Menstruum are drawn forth: and from what remains with Tartariz'd S. V. the Tincture is extracted, whose Dose is à *gut. x. ad xx.* Morning, Noon before Dinner, and at Night, against the Epilepsie, and other Diseases of the Head. It is an elegant Preparation, but not the true Tincture.

§ 8. *Le Febure* first *makes an Amalgama of the Luna with Quicksilver, then separates the Mercury with a little Salt, and a gradual Circulatory Fire, grinds then the Calx on a Marble with Rain-water, and with it washes it from the Salt, then dissolves it in three times of its weight of Spirit of Nitre, after abstracts the Menstruum by distillation in Ashes to dryness, and perfectly sweetens the Calx with distilled Rain-water, and dries it: which done, he affuses thereon Spir. Veneris, so much as to over-top it four inches, covers it with a blind Head, lutes the Juncture, and digests in a continual and gentle heat for fifteen days; decants the Tincture which will be (saith he) blew, and thus goes on digesting and extracting, till the Menstruum takes no more colour: these Tinctures are mixed together, filtrated, and the Menstruum drawn off in B. M. to the Consistence of a thick Syrup: upon this he affuses rectified S. V. accuated with a sixteenth part of its weight of Volatile Salt of Urine, and putting to a blind Head, luting the Juncture, he digests in Bal. Vap. for twenty one days, and so extracts a Tincture;* which (saith he) contains the Centeral Sulphur of *Luna*; from whence abstracting in B. M. the two thirds of the Spirit, you have remaining the true Antepileptick Tincture or Essence, which is the grand Specifick against all Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Womb. Dose à *gut. ij. ad x.*

§ 9. The same *Le Febure* makes another Tincture of *Luna*, after this manner: *First he makes a Menstruum of pure Sal Arm. p. j. of Minium or Red Lead, p. ij. mix and put them into a Retort in Sand, with a Receiver luted to it, the Retort having a wide Neck, that if any sublimation should happen, the Spirit might yet have a free passage, and not stop in the Neck, to hazard the breaking the Retort: give a gradual fire, and con-*

tinue it till the Vapors and Drops be over, the Vessel being cooled, take this Spirit, and rectifie it in Ashes for use. ℞ *Calx of Luna (made with Sp. Nitri, precipitated with salt Water, edulcorated and dried) p. j. of the aforesaid rectified Spirit p. vj. digest in Bal. Vap. till it has drawn the Tincture, which decant; putting fresh rectified Spirit in the place, continue the digestion, till you have a sufficient quantity of Tincture: then put them all together, filtrate and abstract the Menstruum to driness: upon the bottoms affuse distilled Rain-water to cover it three inches high, which abstract by distillation; affuse new digested Rain-water, and abstract in like manner, till the Lunar Pouder has lost its ill Urinous smell, made by the Sal Arm. put this dried Feces or Pouder into a Circulatory Vessel, and affuse thereon the Alcohol of S. V. to over-top it three inches: stop exactly, and digest in Bal. Vap. till the Spirit has drawn the Tincture, then abstract the half of the Spirit, and keep the remainder for use.*

§ 10. This last Tincture, (says the Author) is the true Essence of Silver, and very excellent against all Affections of the Brain, particularly against Madness, or Maniacal Passion, Apoplexy, Epilepsie, and Palsie, given à gut. j. ad viij. in some fit Liquor, as Spirits of Black Cherries, or of Elder-berries.

§ 11. Another Tincture of *Le Febure's*, more Philosophical than the former: ℞ *Pure fine Silver in very thin plates, q. v. which put in a Crucible,* stratum super stratum, *with very dry Vitriolated Salt of Tartar (prepared with pure Salt of Tartar, and rectified Oyl of Vitriol): begin and end the lays with the Salt, cover and lute the Crucible, and let it dry, and then calcine in a Circulatory Fire for four hours: take then the Luna which will be calcin'd and brittle, and of a Glass colour: beat it to Pouder, which put into a Cucurbit, affuse thereon Spirit of Vinegar to over-top it three inches: digest in a moderate Ash heat, for eight or ten days, to extract the Tincture, which decant, and affuse new Spirit, decanting and affusing in like manner till you have enough: put all the Tinctures together, and filtrate them. The Sediment in the bottom of the Vessel of a yellowish colour, is the remainder of the Silver, and its Earth divested of its Sulphur. Put the filtrated Liquor into a Cucurbit, and in*

B. M. with a gradual heat, draw off the Menstruum, till the Magma is of the Consistency of a thick Syrup, upon which affuse S. V. Tartarised, to overtop it four inches: cover the Cucurbit with its blind Head, and circulate in B. V. in Sawdust for forty days: decant the pure Tincture impregnated with the Centeral Sulphur of Luna; and in a Cucurbit in B. M. draw off two thirds of the Spirit, the remainder is the Tincture of Luna.

§ 12. The Virtues of this are the same with the former, but by him esteemed more excellent; for it is an excellent Remedy to evacuate insensibly Water in a Dropsie. Dose à *gut. j. ad viij.* in Broth, or White-wine, or in any proper Vehicle.

§ 13. *Lastly*, That thô we have declared the *Tincture of pure Luna* (if free from all mixture of *Venus*) to be *colourless*, yet it many times contracts *an adventitious colour* to it, from the quality of the *Menstruum* used in the Extraction: for the *Luna*, as *fine Luna* only, has a fixt *Body*, and a fixt *Mercury*, with a white *Sulphur*, void of all *Tincture*, whether *Blew* or *Green*, yet it is apt to admit of different appearances, from the differing Particles of those *Saline Menstruums*, whether of *Sal Arm. Niter*, *Aqua Fortis*, or *Vitriol*, &c. being after a new manner joyn'd with it, in most Minute Particles.

XXIV. *Tinctura Martis*, Tincture of Mars or Iron.

Bate.] *It is extracted from Flowers of Sal Arm. sublimed from Mars, by the help of the Alcohol of Wine, S. A.* It has the same Virtues with the Tincture of Sal Armoniack.

Salmon.] § 1. How this *Sal Arm.* is to be sublimed from the *Mars*, you may see in Our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 11. sect. 28.* where you are to note, That you may as well make use of Filings of Iron corroded with the Salt, as of the Martiated Salt, sublimed from Gads of Iron; for that the Salt sufficiently enough opens the Body of the *Mars*, so as it may easily yield its Tincture to other Menstruums.

§ 2. *Mynsicht* has another Preparation, which differs something from this of our Author, yet in the main is very like it. See it in *Pharm. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 7. sect. 34.* which is only the Body of Steel or Iron opened with the Sal

Sal Arm. and extracted with S. V.

§ 3. A *Tincture of Mars* from *Maets*, which is called Potable Mars: ℞ *Niter, Tartar, A. q. v. both in Pouder, mix, and kindle it with a red hot Iron, ſtirring till it is calcin'd: of this take* ℔j. *freſh Urine* ℔iv. *digeſt in Horſe-dung three Months; then in a Glaſs Cucurbit with its Alembick, and a very gentle heat, draw off the Spirit, which will be watery and fiery, and ſerves principally to draw the Tinctures from calcin'd Metals.* This Spirit is able to draw from the *Crocus of Sol* a yellow Tincture, which being freed from the ſame Menſtruum by diſtillation, till it comes to the form of an Oyl, will then yield its Tincture, by digeſtion to the Alcohol of S. V. with which it will unite, whereby you have an *Aurum Potabile* of great Virtue; but this by the way.

§ 4. After the ſame manner from *Crocus Martis* (made by the Vapours of Vinegar, or otherwiſe) you may extract a Tincture with this *Menſtruum*, which being abſtracted by diſtillation, you may then with the Alcohol of S. V. draw forth a very fine Tincture of Mars, called by ſome Mars Potabilis. Doſe à *gut. vj. ad xxx.* in any proper Liquor.

§ 5. Some make an Aſtringent Tincture thus: ℞ *Scoria of Mars in Pouder q. v. to which affuſe Spirit of Vinegar to over-top it four inches: digeſt fourteen or twenty days, or till the Spirit has contracted a blood-red colour, then decant, it from the Feces, filter, and keep it for uſe.* This is Aſtringent, and cures Spitting of Blood, or other Fluxes of Blood, whether in the Bowels or Womb, after an admirable manner. Doſe ʒj. ad ʒij.

§ 6. An opening Tincture from *Le Mort.* ℞ *Vitriol of Mars calcin'd to redneſs, q. v. affuſe thereon Sp. Aceti, ſo as to over-top it two inches: which digeſt till it is of a blood-red colour, decant, filter, evaporate to the Conſiſtence of Honey, and with tartariz'd S. V. extract all the Tincture, which S. V. abſtract in B. M. till only one third, which is the Tincture of Mars remains.*

§ 7. This Tincture of Mars is a Specifick againſt the Worms in Children, the Cachexia and Chloroſis in Maidens, and the Dropſie, and Suppreſſion of the Terms in Women. It opens Obſtructions in Liver, Spleen, and Me-

Meſentery, and cures Diſeaſes thence ariſing. Doſe à *gut. iv. ad* ℈*ij.*

§ 8. *Rolfincius Art. Chym. lib.* 4. *ſect.* 8. *art.* 3. *cap.* 6. gives us from *Hartman* a *Tincture of Mars*, made with Malaga Wine, thus: ℞ *Filings of Mars (ruſted with moiſture)* ℔ß. *Malaga Wine* ℔j. *mix and digeſt in a Sand heat, for ſome days, ſo will the opening Virtue of Mars by degrees be tranſplanted into the Wine.* It opens all Tartarous Obſtructions, and ſweetly cures both the Dropſie, and Yellow Jaundice; and is profitable againſt Tertian and Quartan Agues. Doſe à ʒ*ij. ad* ʒß. in the Morning Faſting, at Noon before Dinner, and laſt at Night going to Bed.

§ 9. In the next Chapter he makes the ſaid Tincture in the ſame manner (which he calls his *Black Eſſence*) *with Wine-Vinegar*: this, he ſays, has a ſingular Virtue of opening, diſſolving, inciding, and removing all Obſtructions from thick and melancholly Humors, purifying alſo the Blood and Juyces, Doſe à ℈ß. *ad* ℈*j.*

§ 10. In the next Chapter he prepares it after the ſame manner, *by a gentle digeſtion in the depurated Juyce of Sorrel, or Wood-ſorrel, p. vj. depurated Juyce of Tumerinds p j. or ſomewhat better, being mixt together*, whoſe Virtues and Uſe is like the former.

§ 11. In the next Chapter he prepares it *with recent Juice of Apples (but Cyder to my knowledge will do as well) in which digeſting the Filings for ſome days, and ſtirring the mixture often with a wooden ſtick, or Iron pin, he at length decants the Tincture, filtrates, and keeps it for uſe: but he extracts continually with freſh Juyce, till he has Tincture enough, or the Sulphur is wholly extracted, conjoyns the extractions, and abſtracts the humidity to the half, or better: and then to make it the more penetrating, he takes of this Tincture* ʒ*vj. Aniſated Spirit of Wine* ʒ*ij. Spirit of Scurvy-graſs* ʒ*i. mixes them together, digeſts and keeps it for uſe.*

§ 12. This Tincture *(ſaith he)* is of great Virtues; it reſolves thick and feculent Humors, which are mixt with the Maſs of Blood, expels thoſe which are acred and ſerous, and cures the Scurvy. Doſe à ʒ*i. ad* ʒ*ij.* in Wine.

§ 13. And in his twelfth Chapter following, he makes it of the Scoria of Antimonial Regulus of Mars, thus:

℞

℞ *Scoria of Antimonial Regulus in fine Pouder, Sal Arm. A. partes equales; by ſublimamation raiſe the Salt into Flowers: extract from the Caput Mort. in fine Pouder with Rain-water, a Lixivium: this Lixivium exhale, but very gently, not calcining it to drineſs: upon this Coagulum affuſe* S. V. *ſo will it extract a yellow Tincture,* which opens, incides, and cures Hypochondriack Melancholy. Doſe à ℈ſs. ad ℈j.

§ 14. From what has been ſaid, it appears that the Body of *Mars* is apt to be penetrated and diſſolved, not only by corroding Spirits, and by volatile and fixed Salts, but alſo by Dew, by Wine, and other Juices of Vegetables, provided, that being in ſmall filings, the *Menſtruums* may be allowed a due time to work upon, penetrate and diſſolve the parts.

§ 15. And thô neither *Water* nor *Wine* can totally diſſolve *Mars*, nor operate upon it with that force and celerity as corroding Salts and Spirits; yet nevertheleſs they are able to diſſolve a conſiderable quantity of its parts, of which the taſte of the *Tincture* by them extracted, is an evident demonſtration.

§ 16. *Water* with which Filings of *Mars* are penetrated, converts them into Ruſt, which you may afterwards diſſolve in a larger quantity of Water, and change into a *yellow Tincture*, of great uſe to open Obſtructions.

§ 17. But Filings being digeſted (tho' cold) for ſome weeks in *White-wine* or *Cyder*, in a double Glaſs well ſtopped, will extract a much *better Tincture* than could ever be poſſible to be drawn by *Water*; for the Acid and Volatile Salt of the *Wine*, will make a larger diſſolution of the parts of the *Mars*, and ſo thereby extract a ſtronger, deeper, and more effectual *Tincture*; which may be given from one ſpoonful to two or three ſpoonfuls in the Morning faſting (to be continued for many days) againſt all ſorts of Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, and Womb.

§ 18. Or you may make a Syrup of it with fine Sugar, which may be given *ab* ℥*i. ad* ℥*iij.* at a time, either alone by itſelf, or mixt in a Glaſs of White or Rheniſh, or Malaga Wine, or Cyder. But to make the *Tincture of Mars* by theſe *Menſtruums*, it will be long, and that is the chief reaſon that we uſe other ſtronger

ſtronger diſſolvents, as is above declared.

§ 19. The Præſcript of our Author is exactly from *Marggrave*, whoſe words are theſe: *℞ Batituræ Martis, Sal Ammoniacum in fine Pouder, A. ℥iv. mix, and from an earthen Cucurbit on a naked Fire, a Glaſs head being applied, ſublime for a while what will aſcend, ſo will the Mars be volatalized, and aſcend with the Sal Armoniack of a reddiſh yellow colour, which are commonly called*, Flores Salis Ammoniaci Martiales: *and from theſe it is, that with* S. V. *he extracts his Tincture.*

§ 20. *Hofman* in his Notes upon *Schroderus*, gives us this caution, That if we would extract a *Tincture of Mars* with S. V. from *Crocus Martis*, that it will not well ſucceed, unleſs the *Crocus* made by reverberation be firſt diſſolved in ſome Saline Menſtruum, as Spirit of Salt, Spirit of Nitre, Spirit of Verdigriſe, or Venus, *&c.* and then reduced to a *Crocus* again.

§ 21. *Baſil Valentine's Tincture of Mars*, which you may ſee in my *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 4. *ſect.* 20. made of Filings, red Spirit of Vitriol, and Spirit of Vinegar, *&c.* is commended alſo by *Hofman*, (*Meſſis medico Spagyrica, pag.* 248.) as a preſent Remedy againſt the Megrim, Epilepſie, Stone, internal Ulcers, to cleanſe them, and to purifie the Blood. But, ſaith he, *Baſil's Tincture* may be better made thus: *℞ Vitriol of Mars calcin'd to redneſs, or Caput Mort. thereof, q. v. and with repeated affuſions of Spirit of Vinegar, extracts all its ſaline particles; theſe Extractions filtrate, and in an Alembick extract in B. M. to the thickneſs of Honey: with this mix Sand, put all into a Glaſs Retort well coated, and with a naked Fire (augmenting it by degrees) diſtil a moſt rubicund Liquor.* But by this Learned Man's favour, I take this to be rather a diſtilled *Spirit of Vinegar*, than an extracted and digeſted Tincture of *Mars*.

§ 22. It is evident then, in the Preparation of this *Tincture*, that acid Salts, and ſuch as are purely Salt, diſſolve *Mars* with equal force; and that *Mars* thus diſſolved before-hand, and prepared, is more fit to be given into Man's Body, than that which is *Crude*; foraſmuch as the *Crude Mars* can do nothing in the Stomach, till it, by its acid Juices has diſſolved and opened it, ſo that the Stomach and its Juices muſt firſt

first prepare and cure the Medicine, before the Medicine can prepare the Humours, and cure the Disease.

§ 23. So that by being first dissolved by an acid saline Salt, it is prepared aforehand to remedy more effectually the Disorders of the Microcosm, produced by Obstructions, and the Scorbutick taint of the Blood and Juices; and this Tincture is so much the more able to open all the Obstructions of the *Viscera*, and their Vessels, by reason of the *Auxillary* help it receives from its Dissolvents, which not only open the Body of the *Mars*, but without diminishing any of its good qualities, strengthens all the parts through which the said *Tincture* passes, and thereby helps also to dissolve the obstructing matter, and to carry it off by the ordinary ways.

§ 24. The *Tincture* also which is extracted from the *Crocus* which Alcohol of S. V. is a more particular Specifick in the Dropsie, to comfort and strengthen the Tone of the Bowels, weakned by the long continuance of the watry humor; for it restores the Lymphatick Vessels, (now as it were relaxed) by which they let loose the Serosities over the whole Habit of the Body.

§ 25. Lastly, *By putting Filings of Steel into an Iron Pot, Kettle, or Pan, and moistening them with Vinegar, drying it over the Fire, and stirring it often with an Iron Spatula, with several repetitions of this operation, the Body of the Mars will be so well opened, that by being digested some days in Canary, (stirring it once or twice a day) a very good Tincture will be extracted,* which may be given from one spoonful to two or three, every Morning fasting, against the Greensickness in Virgins, and all the Obstructions of Womankind.

XXV. *Tinctura Martis Aurea*, The Golden coloured Tincture of Mars.

Bate.] ℞ *Crocus of Mars* ℥i. *Spirit of Salt* ℥iv. *infuse two days, often stirring of it: then add rectified S. V.* ℥iv. *digest warm for three or four days more, then filter, and the Tincture will be of a Golden colour.* Dose *ad gut.* 20.

Salmon.] § 1. The only difference between this and the former *Tincture* of *Mars*, is chiefly, that this is made of the *Crocus* of *Iron*, these of the *Fi-*

Filings, or *Filings rusted* with Water, and the difference of the Saline Menstruum, this being Spirit of Salt.

§ 2. *Zwelfer Mantissæ Spagyricæ, par.* 1. *cap.* 3. makes it of the *Crocus*, with Spirit of Venus, thus: ℞ *Crocus Martis Cachecticus q. s. to which affuse Spirit of Venus so much as may over-top it three or four inches: digest in a gentle heat, till the Spirit is imbued of a rubicund colour, which decant, and affuse more fresh Spirit, and that so often as need shall require, till the Spirit will be tinged: put all these tinged Spirits together, and in B. M. abstract to an oleaginity. To the remaining thick Matter put Tartarized* S. V. *and extract a Golden coloured Tincture, which abstract in part again, leaving the yellow Tincture at bottom.*

§ 3. This *Golden Tincture of Mars* made by either way, is a most excellent thing against the Cachexia, Greensickness in Virgins, and all Obstructions of the *Viscera*, being taken à *gut. xij. ad xxx.* or more in any proper Liquor: but this is peculiar to the *Tincture* of the *Crocus*, more than to the other Tinctures, that they strengthen (in Dropsies, and other like Diseases) the Bowels more than the other, as *Hofman* has observed: See § 24. of the former Section.

§ 4. *Kesler* makes this Tincture of the *Crocus* with Sal Armoniack; but *Quercetanus* with A. F. the Preparations of which you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 4. *sect.* 19, 22.

§ 5. But in making this, and all other Preparations of this kind, you are to take heed, that your acids be not too extream; for so' *Etmuller, Tom.* 2. *pag. meâ* 606. has advised, by reason that being so prepared and taken into the Body, they little or nothing operate. *Pari ratione* (saith he) *Tincturæ martiales nimis acidi præparetæ intra corpus assumptæ parum aut nihil operantur, si verò cum alkalibus, aut blandis acidulis præparentur, suam merentur laudem.*

§ 6. Equal to this Tincture of the *Crocus*, *Zwelfer*, accounts his *Tincture* of the *Vitriol of Mars*, which is prepared from the said Vitriol with *Terra foliata Tartari*, which is indeed a Medicine of great use, and preferred before most others.

§ 7. There is a preparation of the *Crocus* with *Sp. Vitrioli*; but this, saith *Hofman*, is nothing but the *Vitriol of Mars* dissolved,

dissolved, and extracted with Spirit of Wine, which opens Obstructions, and after an admirable manner relieves the Hypochondriacal: but that which is made *from the Vitriol of Mars, and Crystals of Venus, ana, dissolved and inspissated to the thickness of Honey, and then extracted with* S. V. is accounted by *Ettmuller, Pyrotechnia Rationalis, lib. 2. sect. 1. cap. 2. pag. mea* 606. as a most excellent thing against Affections of the Reins, Bladder, and Urinary Parts. Dose à gut. x. ad xxx. or more, in a fit Vehicle.

XXVI. *Tinctura Martis Tartarisata*, Tartarised Tincture of Mars.

Bate.] ℞ *White Tartar in Pouder* ℔ij. *Rust of Mars* ℔j. *mix and boyl in an Iron Vessel or Pot, with fair Water* ℔xvj. *for twelve hours, stirring it continually with an Iron Spatula, and adding as need requires more Water boiling hot, at last, letting it settle, filter the Liquor, and exhale to a convenient thickness, S. A. Dose* ʒj. *ad* ʒiij.

Solmon.] § 1. This is exactly *Lemery*'s Process, which you may see expressed more at large in our *Doron Medicum. lib. 2. cap. 7. sect. 19.* with some Observations upon the making thereof, its Virtues, Uses, and Dose.

§ 2. Nor does this differ from that of *Charras, par. 3. lib. 3. cap.* 53. of his *Pharmacopœia*, save in the matter of the Body of the *Mars*: for whereas *Lemery* prescribes *Rust* of *Mars* to be taken, *Charras* takes the *pure Filings*, making it after this manner:

§ 3. ℞ *Filings of Mars* ℔ss. *white Tartar in fine Pouder* ℔ij. *put them into a large Iron Pot, or Kettle, filled almost quite full of Water: boyl, stirring the Matter from time to time, to facilitate the dissolution of the Mars, adding still more Water, as you see need, from its boiling away: continue this boiling for ten or twelve hours, till you perceive the Filings are almost dissolved in the Liquor which will be of a brown colour when filtred, the sediment being of a whitish grey: whilst warm filter it, and it will be very clear, but of a brown red, and a sour taste, like that of Cremor Tartari. The filtred Liquor put into the Iron Kettle, being first washed clean, and evaporate the superfluous humidity over a gentle Fire, till it becomes of the thickness of a Syrup,*

Syrup, which when cool, keep it in a Glaß close ſtopt for uſe.

§ 4. This is indeed a good Preparation of the *Tartarized Tincture of Steel*; but if you follow *Lemery*'s Method, to uſe *Ruſt of Iron*, inſtead of the *bright Filings*, and ſo to proceed in all reſpects as is before declared, you will ſooner and more eaſily accompliſh the Preparation; for by ſo much as the Filings are ruſted, by ſo much the Body of the *Mars* is opened before-hand, in order to the work.

§ 5. This Operation and Solution will be ſo much the more accelerated, if a little *Spirit of Nitre* be added; or if the *Filings* and *Tartar* being mixed together be gently ſprinkled with Water, or moiſtned, and ſo expoſed for ſome Days to the Air; for by this means a greater plenty of the Tincture will be had, and alſo more eaſily.

§ 6. *Le Mort* makes it after this manner: ℞ *Filings of Mars* ℥iij. *Cryſtals of Tartar in Pouder* ℥viij, *mix, moiſten with Water, and expoſe them to the open Air for ſome days, that they may be throughly ruſted: then boyl in an Iron Kettle for four hours, with a ſufficient quantity of Water, continually ſtirring the matter with a Spatula, adding Water as the former boyls away, till it is ſufficiently coloured: then evaporate to drineſs, taking heed towards the end, that the Matter be not burnt: of this Pouder take* ℥iij. *Rheniſh-wine* ℥x. *mix and digeſt in a gentle Bal. M. for two days: and being ſetled, decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 7. It is a moſt egregious Deoppilative, and conduces in the higheſt degree for the killing of Worms; and it momentarily opens all Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Meſentery, curing Dropſies, Jaundice, and the Greenſickneſs in Virgins to a wonder. Doſe à *gut. x. ad xxx. or xl.* or more, even à ℈ij. *ad* ℥iv. *or vj.* according to the Age and Quality of the Patient, in ſome convenient Vehicle, as the Bitter Draught, Canary, Ale, *&c.*

§ 8. Where Note, That in the Preparation of this Tincture, a Phlegmatick Menſtruum, or a Spirit mixt with Flegm, is required to extract its Tincture, ſo that the Salts which promote the attenuation and diſſolution of the Mars, may be diſſolved alſo; for which reaſon *Le Mort* has here choſen *Wine*,

as the most proper Medium and Expedient.

XXVII. * *Tinctura Melampodii*, Tincture of Black Hellebor.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Black Hellebor* ʒiſs. *Calamus Aromaticus* ʒij. *Galangal* ʒß. *Saffron* ʒiſs. *leſſer Cardamoms* ʒiij. *Canary, or Spaniſh Wine* ℔iv. *mix and digeſt in a Veſſel cloſe ſtopt for twenty hours in a warm place, afterwards in a cold place for four, five, or ſix days; then preſs out and filter.* Doſe two ſpoonfuls at the time of going to Reſt or Sleep, and three ſpoonfuls in the Morning for ſome days. It is of ſignal uſe for Diſtempers of the Head, Head-aches, Melancholly, Aſthma's, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This Preparation is well enough corrected, and may be of great uſe for ſuch as are Maniacal, or troubled with Madneſs, eſpecially that kind of Madneſs, which proceeds from a profound or deep Melancholly; for which, and all Obſtructions and Oppreſſions of the Spleen, Diſcontents, vain Fears, and fooliſh Fantaſies and Imaginations, it is a Specifick, and a very excellent thing.

§ 2. They who cannot go to the Charge of Canary, or Sherry, may make it with our *Spiritus Intimus*; and truly in my Opinion, tho' the Menſtruum's much cheaper, yet the Medicine therewith prepared will be much better, and more valuable; and alſo more corrected for that the ſaline particles thereof, do in a great meaſure bridle the violence of the Black Hellebor, and being thus made, you may give it à ʒij. ad ʒiv. or ʒvj. in any fit Vehicle.

§ 3. It is an excellent Remedy againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, as Head-achs, Megrims, Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Carus, Palſies, and ſuch-like; for it attracts and carries forth the cold, moiſt, and Morbifick Matter of the Diſeaſe, and leaves the parts disburthened of their load.

§ 4. In like manner, it gives eaſe and help in moſt Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, opening their Obſtructions, and calling forth the offending Matter which cauſes Coughs, Hoarſneſs, Wheezings, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, ſtinking of the Breath, loathing of Food, ſickneſs of Stomach, and the like: and if the Stomach

mach be foul it cleanſes it, for the moſt part by a gentle kind of Vomiting; by means of which, it carries off the ſlimy Mucilage, and tartarous Matter which breeds both the Stone and Gout, and many times is the cauſe of Gripings in the Guts, Vomitings, Convulſions, and other Indiſpoſitions of the *Viſcera*; for which purpoſe account this Medicine a Jewel.

XXVIII. * *Tinctura Meliſſæ*, Tincture of Bawm.

[Bate.] ℞ *Red or Claret-wine* ℔xvj. *or two Gall. Bawm freſh gathered, M. viij. diſtil in B. M. to drineſs: to the diſtilled Water add freſh Bawm, a little dried, M. viij. diſtil by an Alembick* ℔iv. *into a Stone Receiver fill'd full with freſh and choice Bawm-leaves not bruiſed: afterwards ſtrain out, and ſweeten with double refined Sugar, hanging a Nodule in the ſame containing Ambergriſe, gr. v. Muſk gr. i.* It is a wonderful Cordial.

Salmon.] § 1. There is firſt made a ſmall Spirit of Bawm, by diſtilling of Wine from Bawm, which will be yet better if it be cohobated upon the Feces, or other freſh Bawm.

§ 2. Or you may diſtil a Spirit from it, as we have taught you to diſtil Spirit of *Hyſſop, cap. 2. ſect. 16.* of this Book afore-going; this ought to be tartariſed, or perfectly deflegmated, and then put upon well dried and choice Bawm, which by a due digeſtion will extract its Tincture.

§ 3. But you will have yet a much better Tincture, if you uſe in the place of all theſe, *Tincture of the Salt of Tartar*, which as it more excellently opens the Body of the Vegetable, and penetrates it, ſo in like manner it extracts a more compleat and pure Tincture.

§ 4. But for the meaner ſort of People, who cannot go to the charge, you may extract a Tincture with our *Spiritus Intimus*, which will not be much inferiour to the former; but here is to be noted, that if the *Sp. Intimus* be uſed as a Menſtruum, there will be no need at all to dry the Bawm: and yet notwithſtanding, you ſhall have a Medicament of moſt admirable uſe.

§ 5. It admirably chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, comforts Nature, and reſtores weak and decayed Bodies, who want their natural

heat, and are verging towards a Consumption. It is also a Specifick against Sadness, Melancholy, and Pensiveness of Spirit; for it really recreates the Vital and Animal Spirits. Dose à ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. *iij. or iv.*

XXIX. * *Tinctura Mellis*, Tincture of Honey.

Bate.] ℞ *The best Honey* ℔ij. *fine, white, and dry Sand,* ℔iij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *digest warm, filter, and in B.M. evaporate to the Consistence of a Syrup.* It is given against the Phthisick, and for Nourishment to the Body. Dose two or three spoonfuls.

Salmon.] § 1. *Le Mort* in his *Chymia Medico-Physica, pag.* 178. makes it after this manner: ℞ *Virgin Honey* ℥vj. *Spirit of Wine twice rectified from Carminatives* ℥x. *Salt of Tartar* ℥j. *mix and digest together in B. M. for two or three days, stirring the matter twice or thrice a day, that the Tincture may be of a subrubid colour, then separate the tinged Liquor from the Feces.*

§ 2. The reason why this Spirit is twice rectified from Carminatives is, that it might be imbued or filled with their Volatile Salts and Spirits, and pure Etherial Oyls, by reason of which it will the better penetrate, and by the help of the Salt of Tartar attenuate and incide the Matter, and so promote the extraction of the Tincture.

§ 3. And whereas the highest rectified Spirit is used, it is as well (with the help of the Salt of Tartar) to give it a grateful Odour and Sapor, and so exalt it to the heighth of goodness; for otherwise, if it be not well deflegmated, it will make no extraction of the Tincture, but only a dissolution of the Body of the Honey.

§ 4. The same *Le Mort* makes it also thus: ℞ *Pure Virgin Honey, fine dry Sand, A. q. v. the highest rectified Spirit of Honey, q. s. mix, digest in a Cucurbit having a broad bottom, till the Spirit is tinged of a Golden colour: decant the Tincture, and put fresh Spirit upon the Feces, so long till it will be no more tinged: the Tinctures mix together, and abstract the Spirit (till a third only remains) in B. M. so will you have the Tincture at bottom.*

§ 5. The Prescript in our Text is from *Beguinus Tyrocinii Chymici, lib.* 2. *cap.* 10. *pag.* 159. *meâ.* But the best of the three Preparations is the

the *First* of *Le Mort's* : and the *Second* would yet be better than that, were it but twice rectified in like manner from Carminatives.

§ 6. There is a *Fourth* Prescription not yet in Print, which is this: ℞ *Virgin Honey, put it into a Glaß Body, and in B.M, draw off an Aqua Mellis, almost to drineß: the Magma at bottom mix with equal quantities of fine, white, dry Sand, and with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, made of ardent Spirit of Honey, or with tartarised Spirit of Honey twice rectified from Carminatives, q.s. make a Tincture in a gentle digestion* : this much transcends any of the former Preparations.

§ 7. All these several Tinctures, thô one may be better than another, as to their goodness or excellency, yet they have but one and the same Virtue, being accounted by Authors as the highest Remedy against an Asthma, Phthisic, and an inveterate Cough, as also Catarrhs, difficulty of Breathing, and other Diseases of the Brest and Lungs.

§ 8. *Beguinus* prescribes it rather to the truly Hectical, or such as are in deep Consumptions, to be given daily, Morning and Evening, either alone, or in some Pectoral Decoction.

§ 9. The first of *Le Mort's*, besides all the former Virtues, wonderfully discusses and expels Wind, cuts and expectorates tough Flegm, and may be given à ʒj. *ad* ʒij. or more: his *Second Tincture* he gives from half a spoonful to a spoonful: The Fourth Preparation à ʒß. *ad* ʒiß. *or* ʒij. in any fit Vehicle.

XXX. *Tinctura Myrrhæ*, Tincture of Myrrh.

Bate.] ℞ *The best Myrrh, fine Aloes, A.* ʒi. *Alcohol of Spirit of Wine* ℔j. *mix, digest, and filter.* It is an admirable Vulnerary, cleanses, astringes, strengthens, consolidates, and hinders putrefaction, and prevents Gangreens.

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to chuse that *Myrrh* which is friable, light, and everywhere of one colour, which being broken has white lines (as it were) running between, bitter in taste, well scented, and fat: that which is acred, heavy, of an ill smell, and of a Pitch colour, is naught.

§ 2. The Alcohol of Spirit of Wine, if it be rectified from Carminatives, it will yet be better, and make a more *Absolute Tincture*, of singular uses to the purpose intended.

§ 3. The chief intention of this Medicament is to prevent *Gangreens*, and hinder *putrefaction*, or *mortification* in Inflamations, and to restore the Natural heat almost extinct, by bathing with it hot, and fomenting the part therewith, and laying over the Affect Cloths dipt in the same.

§ 4. But besides all the things afore-named, it is a most admirable thing against the *Plague*, and all Pestilential and Malign Diseases, being given inwardly, as well in a preventive as curative sence; and so may be given à ʒj. *ad* ʒij. in a Glass of Wine, first, and in the Morning fasting, before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed; and in Pestilential times it will be good continually to smell to it, and besmear the Nostrils therewith, to resist the malignity of the Pestilential Air.

§ 5. You may reduce the Tincture into an Extract, by abstracting the Spirit to a due consistency, of such a Body as it may be made up into Pills. Dose à ʒß. *ad* ʒj.

XXXI. *Tinctura Oculorum Cancrorum*, Tincture of Crabs Eyes.

Bate.] ℞ *Crabs Eyes in fine Pouder* ʒiv. *the best Wine Vinegar* ʒxvj. *mix, extract the Tincture and filter.* Dose two spoonfuls thrice a day, for the Curing of Ulcers. *K. D. E. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is from Sir *Kenelm Digby*, and is rather a dissolution of Crabs Eyes than a Tincture; if you would extract the true Tincture, it must be done in all respects as that of Coral, or Pearl.

§ 2. The chief use of this Medicine is in the curing of old Ulcers and Fistula's, which have been of long standing, and supposed to be past cure, in which it is said to do wonders; but in my Opinion, it would be much better to precipitate the dissolved Matter, and free it from the acidity of the Vinegar, by many Lotions, and then it may be given à ʒj. *ad* ʒij. But as to this, let Experience guide you, for that the

the *dissolution* of the *Oculi* do better in some, the *precipitate* in others.

§ 3. Whether you give the *dissolution*, or the *precipitate*, this is always to be understood, that they ought to be given in a proper *Traumatick* or *Vulnerary* Liquor, which may also contribute to the same intention.

§ 4. The way by which this Medicine works is, by a Diuretick property, carrying off the Morbifick Matter, which feeds the Disease, by Urine, which it does very sensibly, in such who continue the use of it for some time.

§ 5. *Hofman* is of the Opinion, That if this Liquor be made, it ought to be done with the Spirit of *Venus*, or Juice of Citrons; *the one* is a better Dissolver than *Vinegar*, and *the other* makes a better dissolution, and without doubt is to be preferred before that made with Vinegar: but the Artist may use what likes him best.

XXXII. *Tinctura Odontalgica*, A Tincture for the Tooth-ache.

Bate.] ℞ *Guajacum* ℥ij. *Pyrethium* ℥j. *Pomgranate-peels, Galls, Seeds of Henbane and Staveſagree, A.* ℥ß. *Cloves, Ginger, Long Pepper, Olibanum, A.* ʒij. *Opium, Camphir, A.* ʒj. *Indian Tobacco, Sage, Horſe-Mint, A.* ʒij. S.V. ℔ij. *mix, digeſt, and filter or ſtrain.* A little of this is to be held warm in the Mouth, and kept in for a while, then ſpit out, and reiterated. *Vide Mynſicht.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is something altered from that of *Mynſicht*: the true Recipe you have in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 35. In this there is *Ginger, Pepper, Pomgranate-peels, Galls, Sage, Mint, Tobacco, and Camphir*, more than in that of *Mynſicht*: and in *Mynſicht* there are, *Saſſafras, Sarſaparilla, Flea-wort, Origanum, Saffron, Alum, and Nitre*, more than in this of our Author's.

§ 2. So that the main things in which they agree, are the Raſpings of Guajacum, the Pyrethrum, Seeds of Staves-acre, and Hen-bane, Cloves, and Opium, in which ſix

things the chief force of the Compoſition lies.

§ 3. But if to theſe ſix things you add out of *Our Author*, the *Pomgranate-peels, Galls, Pepper, Ginger, Tobacco, and Camphir*: and out of *Mynſicht*, the *Saffron, Alum, and Nitre*, the Compoſition will be better than either of them, which you may proportion thus:

§ 4. ℞ *Raſpings of Guajacum* ʒij. *Pyrethrum, Alum, Nitre, Henbane-ſeeds, Staves-acre, Galls, Pomgranate-peels, A.* ʒvj. *Opium, Camphir, Saffron, A.* ʒiij. *Cloves, Pepper, Ginger, Tobacco, A.* ʒiſs. *Spirit of Wine, and Wine Vinegar A.* ℔iſs. *mix, digeſt, and make a Tincture.*

§ 5. You are to hold it for a while in your Mouth, upon the place where the Pain is, and after you have ſpit it out, yon muſt reiterate it, which ſo long continue till the Pain ceaſes; which it moſt effectually accompliſhes, tho' never ſo acute or ſharp, and withal, prevents after an admirable manner the farther afflux of Humors.

XXXIII. * *Tinctura Paralytica*, The Palſie Tincture.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of Cantharides* ʒij. *Biſhops-weed* ʒvj. *Spirit of Wine rectified* ℔iſs. *mix and extract a Tincture*, which ſtrain. It is to be rubbed upon the Paralytick Members.

Salmon.] § 1. The intention of this Medicine is only for friction, which is ſo often to be repeated, till the part grows red, and in ſome thin skin'd People, is bliſtred, till Bliſters ariſe you may uſe it twice a day, or oftner; for by this means the Animal Spirits are attracted into the part, and the natural heat is revived.

§ 2. Whilſt this is in uſe outwardly, ſome thing proper to the ſame purpoſe ought to be given inwardly, as the *Tinctura* in *Paralyſi Milii*, which ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 36. and other things of like nature.

§ 3. But the more excellent of this kind are the *Poteſtates Roſmarini, Lavendulæ*, or *Limonum*, made and repleat with the Volatile Salt of the ſame Vegetables, of which

which fifty or sixty drops may be given at a time in a Glass of Wine in the Morning fasting; as much an hour before Dinner; and the little quantity at four in the Afternoon, giving at Night going to Bed ten or twelve grains of the volatil Salt of Vipers, or Mans Skull, in some proper Vehicle.

XXXIV. *Tinctura Perlarum*, Tincture of Pearls.

Bate.] *It is made in all respects as the Tincture of Coral.*

Salmon.] § 1. And therefore for the same reason sake, we shall chiefly reserve you to the said Process, in *Sect.* 16. of this Chapter. *Libavius*'s Tincture made with Spirit of Salt, *&c.* you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 13. *sect* 99. And an *Arcanum* in *Sect.* 100. following it, made with Spirit of Vinegar.

§ 2. But the *Arcanum Perlarum*, prepared with *Spirit* of *Guajacum*, is commended as a much better preparation, which you may see in the place cited, *Sect.* 97. which afterwards according to *Ettmuller*'s Opinion, *Tom.* 2. *pag.* 219. *meâ*, is to be extracted with perfectly deflegmated S. V. or rather with some appropriate Spirit, rectified upon Salt of Tartar, and then (saith he) it is a Medicament not to be contemned.

§ 3. *Grulingius* in his *Florilegium*, pag. 262. advises to dissolve them in Spirit of Vinegar, digesting them in a Glass close stopt in Sand for some days, then decanting the Spirit, and affusing new, and reiterating this work, till the Pearls are all dissolved, and the Shells only as it were remain, then joyning the dissolutions, and in B. M. abstracting the Spirit to the consistency of an Extract; which dissolve in some proper distilled Water, and filter: this whilst liquid is his *Essence* or *Tincture*, but the humidity being abstracted, you have the *Magistery*.

§ 4. Yet when all is done, that made with *Spirit* of *Guajacum*, and after extracted with some Specifick Tartarised Spirit is much to be preferred, for all the purposes it is intended for, being indeed, a Specifick against the French-Pox, virulent Gonorrhea, malignant Whites, and all Defedations of that kind.

§ 5. It is a Noble Cordial, excellent against Phrensies, Convulsions, Contractions, and

and Resolutions of the Nerves; it comforts the Brain and Memory, chears the Heart, preserves from Apoplexies and Vertigo's, dries and consumes up evil Humors, and destroys the Tartarous Matter which breeds the Gout, Stone, and pernicious Feavers.

§ 6. It is a certain Preservative against the Palsie, an Arcanum against the Epilepsie, helps the Palpitation of the Heart, and is good against Fainting and Swooning Fits; strengthens the Child in the Womb, is a Preservative against the Plague, and all sorts of Malign Feavers, increases, and renovates or restores the Radical Moisture, and the Debilities of Old Age, keeping the Body sound and in good health. Dose à gut. xx. ad xxx. or more, in Cinamon-water, Wine, or other Specifick Liquor.

XXXV. * *Tinctura Piperis*, Tincture of Pepper.

Bate.] *It is made of Black Pepper, and the Alcohol of Wine, in the same manner as Tincture of Cardamoms:* and has the Virtues of Pepper.

Salmon.] § 1. Something like this you may meet with in our *Doron Medicum, lib. 2. cap. 7. sect.* 14. only there is added a small proportion of *Cardamons*, viz. ℞ *Tartariz'd S. V.* ℥*ij. Black Pepper in fine Pouder* ʒ*vj. Cardamoms in Pouder* ʒ*i. mix and digest to a kind of redness*, &c.

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, That the best rectified S. V. extracts only an Amber coloured Tincture, unless it continues some Months in a very gentle warmth upon the Feces; if so, the Tincture at length becomes of a reddish colour, like the colour of Blood mixt with Water; and this I have only done with Black Pepper; from White, or Long Pepper, thô I have digested never so long, no such Tincture will arise, which makes me think that that Red colour proceeds from the Husk of the Black Pepper alone.

§ 3. It is an excellent Stomatick, causes an Appetite and a good Digestion, expels Wind admirably, and gives ease in the Colick, almost to a Miracle; it provokes Urine and the Terms, hastens the Labor, and facilitates both Birth and After-birth.

§ 4.

§ 4. It is an excellent thing againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Sore and Swell'd Throats, Tumors of the Amygdalæ, *&c.* and is an approved thing againſt Pinings and Conſumptions, whether in Old or Young. Doſe à ʒj. ad ʒiv. in a Glaſs of Ale: it may ſeem tedious, and very hot in the Mouth and Throat at firſt: but as the Medicament is without danger, ſo the aſſiduous uſe thereof takes away much of the ſenſe of its heat.

XXXVI. *Tinctura Proprietatis*, Tincture of Property.

Bate.] ℞ *Beſt Aloes, choice Myrrh, ana,* ʒvj. *Beſt Engliſh Saffron* ʒiv. *being reduced into Pouder, add Oleum Tartari* per deliquium ʒij. *digeſt in a cloſe Veſſel twenty four hours; then add of the Alcohol of S. V.* ʒxvj. *digeſt and filter, S. A.* It has the ſame Virtues and Operations with *Elixir Proprietatis dulce.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is nothing but *Elixir Proprietatis dulce*, made with an alcalized Salt, by which the Bodies of the Ingredients are not only better opened, and the bitterneſs ſomewhat abated, but the Griping property of the Aloes is in a good meaſure corrected.

§ 2. It is good againſt the Plague, and all ſorts of Malign and Peſtilential Feavers, ſtrengthens and fortifies a weak Stomach, cauſes a good Digeſtion, and an excellent Appetite.

§ 3. It is a good Hyſterick, provokes the Terms in Women, opens Obſtructions of the Womb, and is prevalent againſt the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, more eſpecially if in giving of it, you mix it with an equal part of the Tincture of Mars, *&c.*

§ 4. It is alſo a kind of Specifick againſt all Oppreſſions of the Spirits, Hypochondriack Melancholly, Obſtructions of the Meſentery, and Hypogaſtrick Diſeaſes, being daily taken in the Morning faſting à ʒij. *ad* ʒvj. or more, in a Glaſs of Ale.

XXXVII. * *Tinctura Rhabarbari*, Tincture of Rhubarb.

Bate.] ℞ *The beſt Rhubarb, Liquorice A.* ʒij. *Raiſons ſtoned* nº 60. *Aniſeeds* ʒj. *Sugar-candy* ʒvj. *S. V.* ℔ij. *digeſt* S.A. *and ſtrain out.* Doſe two, three, or four ſpoonfuls in a Morning, againſt the Colick,

lick, and Gripings of the Guts, *&c.* which it wonderfully cures.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be digested eight or ten days in a very gentle heat, shaking it two or three times a day, then letting it settle, decant the clear, and keep it in a Bottle close stopt for use.

§ 2. It purges gently, and collects and expels the acrid and tartarous humor, which adhering to the Tunicles of the *Viscera*, causes violent Pains and Gripings; for which purpose it is indeed a Specifick, and one of the greatest things in Nature against all the Weaknesses and Distempers of the Bowels, especially if accompanied with painful Dejections.

§ 3. It is also of singular use to purge such as are troubled with any simple Gonorrhea, Weeping, or Glees; as also the Whites in Women, Universals being premised; for thô it gently purges, yet it strengthens admirably, and stops all sorts of Fluxes, as Diarrhea's, Dysenteria's, and Lienteria's, to a wonder.

XXXVIII. * *Tinctura Rosarum*, Tincture of Roses.

Bate.] ℞ *Red Roses exunguiated* ʒß. *Fountain-water boiling hot* ℔iiß. *Oil of Vitriol gut. xxx. digest three hours, strain out, and to the clear add white Sugar-candy in Pouder* ʒiij. It refrigerates in Fevers, and comforts the Liver, helps Concoction, stops Fluxes, as also the overflowing of the Terms. Dose ʒij. *ad* ʒiv.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a pleasing Julep to allay the heat in Fevers, and quench Thirst: and is of good use to be given in the Measles or Small-pox, if any Flux be present or feared. It is also of approved success in the Plague, and all Malign or Pestilential Fevers, destroying the Root of the Morbifick Cause.

§ 2. It may also be given as a Cordial after this manner: ℞ *Of this Tincture or Julep* ʒiij. *Aqua Mirabilis* ʒj. *Tincture of Coral compound, gut. xij. mix for a Draught* against Faintings, Swoonings, Sickness at Stomach, Palpitation of the Heart.

XXXIX.

XXXIX. * *Tinctura Saſſafras*, Tincture of Saſſafras.

Bate.] ℞ *Saſſafras Bark* ℥iv. *dried Sage* ℥ij. *Nutmegs* ℥j. *Cinamon* ʒſs. *Ambergrice* ʒſs. *extract the Tincture with S. V.* ℔ij. *S. A.* Doſe two ſpoonfuls: it gives eaſe in the Running Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. The Tincture ought to be extracted with Tartariſed S. V. at leaſt, for thereby the Sulphur of the Medicaments are the more firmly embraced; and it will yet be more excellent, if it be done with Tincture of Salt of Tartar.

§ 2. It is an excellent Cordial Medicament, fortifies Nature, ſtrengthens the Faculties, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, ſweetens the Juices, and reſtores ſuch as are in Conſumptions.

§ 3. It is an excellent thing againſt Rheumatiſms, for which it ſeems to be deſigned, as alſo againſt the Gout in Hands or Feet; and for ſuch as have got any Venereal Diſtemper, an Old or New Clap, Kings-Evil, Scurvy, and other like Diſeaſes in which there ſeems to be an univerſal taint of the Blood.

§ 4. It is alſo uſed Dietetically for ſuch as have the French-Pox, or have lately been fluxt, foraſmuch as it brings the Blood to its priſtine ſtate and rectitude. Doſe two ſpoonfuls at a time, twice a day at leaſt, in Ale, or other convenient Vehicle.

§ 5. Or you may give it thus: ℞ *Decoction of Raiſons ſtoned in Water, or in Barley-water* ℥viij. *of this Tincture* ℥iſs. *ad* ℥ij. *mix for a Draught* to be taken twice or thrice a day.

XL. *Tinctura Saturni*, Tincture of Saturn or Lead.

Bate.] ℞ *Thin Leaves of Lead, extract a Tincture with Spirit of Saturn eſſentificated; filter and abſtract S. A.* It chiefly conduces to the cure of Madneſs, Melancholy, Quartans, Phthiſicks, &c. Doſe à gut. j. ad v. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This is the ſame Medicine which is called *Manna* of *Lead* by *Schroder*: and it is extracted with that *Spirit* of *Saturn* which is impregnated with its Eſſence; which is not ſo well done, as ſome think, with the *ardent Spirit of Saturn*, which is little more than the pure Sulphur of Vinegar or Wine, and

and can but meanly operate upon the Crude Lead, as with the yellow, red, or purple Liquor or Spirit, which some (thô improperly) call Oyl of Lead.

§ 2. But *Tincture of Saturn* is made almost as many other ways besides this, as there are Authors, as *Clossæus*'s *Tincture* made with Red Lead; *Kesler* his Tincture made with Crystals of Lead; and the *Sulphur Saturni* made with this Tincture or Manna, from *Kesler*: all which see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 6. *sect.* 11, 12, 13, 14.

§ 3. *Tinctura Saturni Clossæi*, from Cream of Lead: ℞ *Spirit of Vinegar* ℥x. *Sp. Salis* ℥ij. *Lead Ore in fine Pouder* ℥j. *mix, digest eight days in Ashes, or longer, till the Spirit is sweet: filter the solution, and exhale; in the exhaling, with a glass spoon take off the Snow-like Cream as it arises, till you have enough, (the rest Crystalize for other uses) put this Cream into a fixing Vessel, luted, in Ashes; first with a gentle Fire for forty days, taking heed that it melt not, (as in the common Salt of Lead it is inevitable) try then upon a red-hot Plate if it flow with fume; if so, continue the digestion longer, till it fumes not, and begins to be yellow, then increase the Fire till it be a Red Pouder, from which with Tartarised* S. V. *make a Tincture.* The Virtues are the same with the former.

§ 4. Another Tincture: ℞ *Crystals of Lead, q.v. Rain-water eight times distilled, q.s. mix and dissolve as much as may be: decant and distil the Liquor to driness: then add Spirit of Honey, circulate forty days, and distil, often cohobating: abstract the Spirit of Honey, and to the remaining add the Common Salt from the Caput Mort. of Lead: circulate eighty days with Alcohol of* S. V. *then abstract the Spirit, so have you a Magistery, or red Tincture of Lead.* This is an excellent Medicine against Madness, Melancholly, Quartans, Consumptions, and removes Obstructions of the Spleen, and Oppression of the Hypochonders.

§ 5. *Basil's Tincture* from the Glass of Lead: *Lead by force of Fire, and Bellows, on a Test is brought to a yellow Gum or Glass of an Orange colour, transparent and meltable, not fuming in the Fire, but a most noble Body, which says* Rhodian *draws the Colours, Scents, and Tasts of all Metals to it, with a conservation of their*

their Vegetative Faculties. Mix the Calx of any Metal with this Gum, and bring the mixture into a Smaltus or Enamel, which pouder finely: from which with Spirit of Vinegar extract a Tincture: if the Calx mixt therewith was of Lead, the Tincture will be of a green yellow: if of Tin or Silver, a yellow Tincture: if of Copper a dark green: if of Iron, a Blood colour: if of Gold, a Hyacinth colour: the Solvent being abstracted, the remainder is distilled in a Retort, so have you a white fume coming forth cold, which at length turns to Oyl of a Vegetative Nature.

§ 6. *Le Mort's Tinctura Saturni*: ℞ *Litharge of Gold* ʒviij. *Spir. Aceti* ʒxx. *mix and digest together twenty four hours: decant the sweet Vinegar, and evaporate to an oleaginity: to this put Rain-water* ʒviij. *that it may be white like Milk; the Milky Liquor decant gently, and again evaporate, this so often repeat with Water, till the Odour of the Vinegar is plainly gone, and the Liquor comes forth sweet: evaporate to the consistence of Honey ad rectified S. V. and by digestion extract a Tincture, which will be most sweet. It cools, astringes, extinguishes Lust, it allays all Inflamations whether internal or external: it cures also malignant and eating Ulcers, suddenly cleansing, and healing them.*

§ 7. There is yet another Tincture of Saturn made with our *Spiritus Universalis*, the making of which you may see in our *Seplasium, lib. 1. cap. 21. sect. 6.* which is a thing of good use.

§ 8. The Essentificated Spirit of Saturn: ℞ *The pure yellow Oyl of Saturn, and digest it upon Crocus of Sol, or Calx of Gold well opened in a gentle heat of a Bal. Vap. in a Circulatory Vessel Hermetically sealed for a hundred days, so will it become as red as Blood, and with this fortified Spirit you may extract a Tincture out of Crude Lead*, as our Author teaches. It is a great Arcanum against all Diseases of Head, Brain, and Heart, as Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Frensie, Madness, Headach, Megrim, Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation, &c. Dose à gut. ij. ad vj. in choice Canary, or some Antepileptick Water.

XLI.

XLI. * *Tinctura Scorbutica,* Tincture againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Scurvy-graſs, Water-creſſes A. M j. Horſe-Radiſh-roots* ʒij. *Rhubarb* ʒiv. *Polypody of the Oak* ʒiſs. *Sena* ʒi. *Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *mix, infuſe two days, then ſtrain.* Doſe ʒi. or ij. every Morning with Scurvygraſs-Water: it is marvellous, how great a Relief it gives to Hydropick and Scorbutick People.

Salmon.] § 1. Thô the Scurvygraſs and Watercreſſes be uſed green, yet the Spirit ought to be rectified or tartariſed, for by that means it will be the ſtronger (being mixt with the Flegmatick part of the Herbs) to extract the Tinctures of the other things; for otherwiſe, were it common Spirit, the Flegm of the Herbs would ſo much weaken it, that it would ſcarcely have force enough to reach the internal ſaline and ſulphurous Principles of the Ingredients.

§ 2. You muſt alſo allow it a longer time to digeſt in, *viz.* ſeven or eight, or ten days, the longer the better; unleſs you digeſt warm, (which I preſume our Author intends not) then indeed a much ſhorter time might ſuffice; the Potential heat of the Menſtruum being aſſiſted with the actual heat of the Fire, *Vis unita fortior.*

§ 3. It is really a very good Cathartick to purge all ſuch Bodies as abound with ill Humors, or are groſs and and purſie, and cannot move up and down without puffing and blowing; as alſo for ſuch as are Scrophulous, or troubled with the King's-Evil, or affected with ſtubborn and rebellious, or ill natured Sores, old running Ulcers, or Fiſtula's, which are hard and difficult to heal.

§ 4. It is alſo a ſingular thing for ſuch as are troubled with old Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Shortneſs of Breath, Obſtructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Womb, or Ureters; and for all ſuch as are troubled with the Scurvy, Dropſie, or Gout, carrying forth the Wind, Water, and Tartarous Matter, both by Stool and Urine.

§ 5. And given by a prudent Hand, and in a due Doſe, it perfectly cures the Rickets in Children, and kills Worms, whether in the Stomach or Bowels.

XLII.

XLII. * *Tinctura Serpylli*, Tincture of Wild Time, or Mother of Time.

Bate.] *It is made of the Herb, whilst in Flower, being dried, and digested in Tartarised S. V. in the same manner as we have taught to make Tincture of Wormwood.* It is Diuretick, Hysterick, Stomatick, *&c.* Dose à *gut. v. ad xv.*

Salmon.] § 1. That is, you ought to take to every Ounce of the Herb, and its Tops freed from the Stalks, six Ounces of Tartarised Spirit; less quantity of the Spirit will not do well.

§ 2. And thô Tartarised S. V. will draw a very good Tincture, yet it is certain from real experience, that the Tincture of the Salt of Tartar will do it vastly beyond the other, and make the Medicine much more powerful to all the purposes it is intended for, and not much inferiour to that, will the Tincture be, if drawn with the *Potestates Thymi*, fill'd with the volatile Salt.

§ 3. Besides what our Author ascribes to it as its Virtues, this we know experimentally, that it is an excellent Cephalick, Neurotick, Arthritick, Carminative, and Antiscorbutick; for it comforts the Head and Brain to a wonder, is good against Megrims, Head-achs, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, weakness of the Back, Nerves, and Joynts: Gouts, whether in Hands or Feet, and the most vehement Colicks: It is also of special use to all such as are troubled with the Scurvy, in a cold and moist Habit of Body, for weakness of the Stomach and Indigestion, Dose à *gut. xv. ad xxx. or xl.* in a fit Vehicle.

XLIII. * *Tinctura Stomachica*, Stomach-Tincture.

Bate.] ℞ *Species Hiera simple* ℥*i. Cochinel* ℥*j. Spirit of Wine* ℔*ij. digest and filter*, S. A. Dose one, two, or three spoonfuls, before eating, against Crudity and Pain of the Stomach. If* ℥*iij.* of it be exhibited half an hour before the Fit of a Tertian, it most effectually cures it; and sometimes also it cures a Quartan.

Salmon.] § 1. This differs from the *Tinctura Sacra*, or *Hieræ* aforegoing chiefly in the Menstruum, which is, that this is extracted with

Spirit of Wine, that with Sherry-wine; and are therefore both good for the same Diseases: save, that whereas this is extracted with the hotter Menstruum, it ought to be given to the colder Constitution.

§ 2. It is a good Stomatick, warming a cold Ventricle, and expelling Cold and Flegmatick Humors out of the Stomach and Guts, and carrying off the Crude Humors, which cause Pains, Gripings, and the Colick.

§ 3. And therefore for the same reason, it is an absolute and specifick Antiscorbutick and Antiarthritick, in all cold and moist Habits of Body, for that it effectually carries off the scorbutick taint, and tartarous mucilage, with which such People are afflicted, warming the Stomach and Bowels, rectifying the Blood and Humors, and strengthning all the vitiated and weakned parts.

XLIV. * *Tinctura Succini*, Tincture of Amber.

Bate.] ℞ *White Amber in fine Pouder* ʒiv. *Alcohol of Wine* ℔j. *mix and digest to the solution of the Amber: decant, filter, and abstract the third part in B. M.* It is a Cephalick, Hysterick, Anticolick, Nervous Medicament, *&c.* Dose à ʒj. ad ʒiij. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Several Men have taught the making of this Tincture, and not much differing, among whom you have that of *John Dan. Horstius*, in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 2. cap. 7. sect.* 46. But a more ample Process you have from *Charras*, in our *Doron Medicum, lib. 2. cap. 7. sect.* 20. which agrees both with the Process of *Le Febure*, and *Lemery*.

§ 2. These differ little from this of our Author, save in the abstraction of the Spirit or *Menstruum*, which they advise to be done to a *half part*; but our Author more prudently, only to a *third part*, lest if too much of the Spirit should be drawn off, the dissolved sulphurous particles of the *Amber* should subside.

§ 3. In this Operation you must be sure that the *Amber* be finely poudred, for then the *Menstruum* will the better open its Body, and extract its Tincture, which is nothing but the sulphurous or oily parts of the Amber, joyned to, or impregnating the S.V. or Sulphur of Wine.

§ 4.

§ 4. A Liquor ſtronger, and not ſulphurous, might perchance diſſolve the Amber in ſubſtance, and thereby make it the more impure, whereas a ſulphurous *Menſtruum* only diſſolves and extracts the more pure and ſulphurous, or reſinous parts thereof, rendering the Tincture more ſubtil: for this is a Rule, *To uſe always a Menſtruum of the ſame nature, with the nature of the ſubſtance you would extract*: So that if you would have a ſulphurous Tincture, you ought to uſe a ſulphurous Menſtruum; if a Saline, a Saline, *&c.*

§ 5. And after the Method of *Horſtius* aforementioned, *Grulingius* in his *Florilegium, par.* 12. *cap.* 2. teaches the making of this Tincture, but as was ſaid before, 'twill be to the advantage of the Medicine, to abſtract but only a Third part of the Spirit.

§ 6. *Marggravius* teaches to extract it with the fixed Liquor of Nitre, or *Glauber's* Alcaheſt, which they call, *The Univerſal Menſtruum*; this diſſolves the Particles of the Matter, which afterwards by the affuſion of the Alcohol of Wine, and a gentle digeſtion, a new and eſſential Tincture is produced.

§ 7. *Maets* and *Ettmuller* makes it thus: ℞ *Amber in fine Pouder q. v. Flowers of Sal Armoniack, a half part: beat and mix them well together, upon which affuſe the Alcohol of S. V. ſo much as to overtop it four inches; which let ſtand in digeſtion, till a yellow Tincture is extracted, which decant and keep for uſe.*

§ 8. This *Tincture*, ſaith he, has the greateſt ſucceſs in the Colick, proceeding from an acrid, auſtere, and pituitoſe Humors; and above all things in the Obſtructions of Womens Courſes; as alſo in Deafneſs, occaſioned from a Catarrh or Flux of Humors to the Ears, being dropt into them, and and then ſtopt with a little Lint or Cotton dipt in the ſame. Doſe à *gut. xv. ad xl.*

§ 9. Another way: ℞ *Amber in fine Pouder q. v. Oleum Tartari per deliquium, q. s. let them ſtand in digeſtion twenty four hours; and then add Alcohol of* S. V. *ſo much as to overtop them four inches; which digeſt together, till the Spirit extracts a rubicund Tincture.*

§ 10. Or thus, according to *Le Mort*: ℞ *S. V. (thrice rectified from Sal Armoniack)* ʒiv. *yellow Amber in ſubtil Pouder* ʒi. *mix and digeſt in B. M. for three days, till the Tincture is extracted, and becomes clear, which keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 11. The *Sal Armoniack* is here added, that the Spirit may thereby be accuated, and made the more penetrating, to promote the diſſolution of the Sulphur, and unleſs the Spirit be rectified to the higheſt, you can do nothing; for if there be any Flegm in it, it leaves the Amber untouched. It is given to the moſt delicate, againſt Hyſterick Fits, and the Colick, and provokes Urine and Sweat. Doſe à *gut. viij. ad* ʒß.

§ 12. Otherwiſe from the ſame *Le Mort*: ℞ *S. V. tartariſed q. v. and put thereto ſo much of the beſt rectified Spirit of Salt, till the Effervescence ceaſes, let it remain a while, till the Salt ſhall ſubſide, and the Spirit becomes clear*: ℞ *Fine Pouder of yellow Amber* ʒi. *of the former Menſtruum ſo much as to over-top it three or four inches; and digeſt four days, till the yellow Tincture is extracted, which ſeparate, affuſing upon the Feces new Menſtruum, ſo long till the Amber will give no more Tincture.*

§ 13. This, *they ſay*, is a moſt egregious Diuretick; allays the Hyſterick Paſſion, breaks the Stones, kills Worms and cures the Plague: and may be given à *gut. x. ad* ʒß. in any Specifick Vehicle.

§ 14. But *Paracelſus* takes *Amber in fine Pouder, and affuſes upon it his Circulatum, which he digeſts in Aſhes for ſome days, then abſtracts and cohobates, till the oily Tincture appears at bottom, Archidox. lib. 6. p. 1.*

§ 15. This, ſaith *Hoffman*, (*Meſſis Medica Spagyric. pag.* 344.) is a Noble Medicament for the Head, Stomach, Bowels, and whole Nervous Syſtem, and a moſt efficacious thing againſt the Stone.

§ 16. And this Medicament, ſaith *Schroder*, as it is only the purer ſulphurous, or reſinous part of the *Amber*, ſeparated from the groſſer and more terrene by ſolution, ſo it has not only the ſame, but ſtronger Virtues than the Amber itſelf hath.

§ 17. Nor is this Tincture to be deſpiſed, thô it ſeems to be only a part of the Amber diſſolved: as *Ettmuller* rationally enough ſuggeſts,

Tom.

Tom. 2. *pag.* 548. from the affusion of an Aqueous Body thereon, for that a kind of *Cream* in a short time supernates upon it, (he rather approving that made by the *Alcahest* of *Glawber*) for *the impalpable Pouder of Amber*, ground upon a Porphiry, is of excellent use, being given in Diseases of the Brain, Stomach, Bowels, Womb, and Joynts, and in losses of Blood, where there is a necessity of closing the parts, as also in malignant Feavers, Pleurisies, and the like.

XLV. *Tinctura Sulphuris*, Tincture of Sulphur.

Bate.] ℞ *Liver of Sulphur* ʒij. *S. V.* ℔j. *digest and filter. You may also extract it by the means of S. V. from the Balsam of Sulphur Terebinthinated, boyled or abstracted to dryness in B. M.* It is a very great Pectoral. Dose *ad gr. xij.*

Salmon. § 1. The first way is exactly that which is taught by *Le Mort* in his *Chym. Medico-Physica*, *pag.* 201. The Spirit, *saith he*, will be coloured of a subrubid Tincture, which by digestion will become deeper and deeper. And it is the same with that of *Zwelfer*, in *Phar. Aug. Reformat. pag.* 859. save that at last he advises to free the Tincture from that great plenty of Spirits, which is done by abstraction in B. M.

§ 2. This Tincture, saith *Zwelfer*, is a most excellent thing against contagious Diseases, and the very Plague itself, from which it is a Preservative; it opens Obstructions of the *Viscera*; and cures most Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Ulcers of the Lungs, Consumptions, *&c.*

§ 3. But *Paracelsus, from a mixture of Salt of Tartar and Flores Sulphuris, with Linseed-Oyl, extracts a Balsamick Tincture by boyling, it being cautiously to be done, lest it runs over in the operation, and so hazards the firing of the House.* This is in colour red like Blood.

§ 4. This oily Tincture takes the place of a Balsam, and is profitable in all Diseases of the Brest and Lungs: and thô *Linseed-Oyl* seems to be an abject thing, and of small price, yet notwithstanding this Tincture is of great value, for it is a Specifick in Pleurisies, and a present cure for a Dysentery, or Bloody-

flux; it also strengthens the Joynts, and is good against the Gout, being anointed. In Clysters it cures Ulcers of the Guts.

§ 5. *Rolfincius* in *Art. Chym. lib.* 4. *sect.* 1. *art.* 4. *cap.* 2. makes the Tincture of Sulphur after this manner: ℞ *Liver of Sulphur q. v. Caput Mort. of Vitriol q. s. mix them to a more solid consistence; distil by Retort first a milky Liquor, then a blood-red Oyl.* But this, with that learned Man's leave, is rather a *Spirit* than a *Tincture*, and without doubt he only called it a *Tincture* from its red colour, not its way of making.

§ 6. This, saith he, cures a Phthisis, or Consumption of the Lungs, and purifies the whole entire Body, even as Antimony purifies Gold: it cures also Epilepsies, and other Diseases of the Brain.

§ 7. The second way of our Author is *Le Mort's Tinctura Diasulphuris*, where he advises *the Balsam only to be made thick:* Yet doubtless if it be abstracted to dryness, the S. V. will extract a more excellent Tincture.

§ 8. This, says he, is a most admirable Nephritick; it provokes the Terms, gently loosens the Belly, cures all Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, Phthisicks, Consumptions, and the like: if it be farther prepared with Honey, it becomes an excellent Antiasthmatick. Dose à *gut. x. ad xxx.* See our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 12. *sect.* 16. And *Sect.* 17. of the same, where you have two other ways of preparing it, both from *Clossæus.*

§ 9. *Beguinus* makes it after the same manner as *Le Mort.* But his *Commentator* will have it to be made thus: ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur q. v. melt them in a Crucible; but that they may not grow hard, put in guttatim Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, as much in weight as the Flowers, stir them together and mix, till they become of a dark red, or Liver colour: beat this to fine Pouder in a very hot Mortar, and immediately affuse thereon tartarised S. V. so will you have in a short time a most rubicund Tincture.*

§ 10. It is indeed an excellent thing against the Phthysick, and heal Ulcers of the Lungs, and to preserve from the Plague, and all contagious Diseases: it prevails against Coughs, Colds, Rheums, Hoarsness, Wheezing, and shortness of Breath. Dose à *gut. viij. ad xx.*

§ 11.

§ 11. The making of the *Liver of Sulphur* we shall shew in its place, in the mean season we must tell you, that as it is only composed of *Flowers of Sulphur, and Salt of Tartar*, yet notwithstanding they very much differ in the Proportions of the mixture. Some will have *Sulphur p. ij. and Salt of Tartar p. j.* Others, as *Ettmuller, Tom. 2. pag. 502. Flowers of Sulphur, Salt of Tartar, ana:* And *Zwelfer, Mantissæ Spagyricæ, pag.* 859. has it *Fl. Sulphuris, p. j. Salt of Tartar p. j. or rather, if you please, saith he, p. ij. melt them gently together in a Ladle, or Earthen Pan, continually stirring them till they are mixt, and taking great care withal, that the Sulphur may not be inflamed.*

§ 12. This latter proportion, in my Opinion, is to be chosen, for that the Salt of Tarter so divides the Particles of the Sulphur, and opens its Body; and therefore the more of the Salt, the better it will perform its work.

§ 13. *Hofman*'s Tincture of Sulphur (*Messis Medico-Spagyric. pag.* 341.) ℞ *Choice Sulphur, Salt of Tartar, Nitre, ana, make them to flow in a Crucible, (but without inflaming them) then putting them out into a hot Mortar, beat them into a fine Pouder, and with tartarised S. V. extract a rubicund Tincture.*

§ 14. The Volatile Tincture of Sulphur from the same *Hofman*: ℞ *Sulphur in fine Pouder: Sal Armoniack, A. ℥v. Calx Vive ℥vj. mix and put them into a Retort, and distil in Sand, with degrees of Fire; at length increase the heat, and there will come forth the red volatil Tincture of Sulphur*, of wonderful use against the Plague, and in all Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, not sufficiently to be praised. Dose à gut. vj. ad xx. where note, that it colours the Fingers black.

§ 15. *Le Febure*'s Tincture of Sulphur: ℞ *Choice Sulphur ℥iv. pure Nitre in fine Pouder ℔j. mix, put them by spoonfuls into a Crucible, red fire hot on all sides, renewing it after every detonation is past, till all is put in, and then increasing the Fire till it be reduced into a red mass or lump, which pouder in a hot Mortar, put it into a Matrass affusing thereon Tartarised S. V. and extract a Tincture as before directed, abstracting afterwards half the Menstruum.*

§ 16. It is a Specifick against the Plague, Agues, Scurvy, Obstructions of the Liver, and all Diseases of the Brest and Lungs. Dose à gut. iv. ad xij.

§ 17. In our Text, our Author's second way is extracting it from the Balsam of Sulphur, which we shall here a little explicate, and shew the best way how the Balsam may be abstracted to driness: *Put the Balsam into a Cucurbit p. j. distilled Rain-water p.ij. and in B.M. distil, so will the Ætherial Spirit, or Oyl of Turpentine ascend with the Water, and leave the true Balsam of Sulphur in the bottom, from which, with Alcohol of* S. V. *you may extract the Tincture as our Author directs: and then at least to abstract one half, or two thirds of the Spirit, leaving a thick Tincture at bottom.*

§ 18. This *Tincture* exceeds all the *Balsams* of *Sulphur*, because it is more open, and more exalted through the help of the Tartariz'd Spirit, and as it is more volatil, so also more able to penetrate into the inward recesses of the afflicted parts; and therefore is used with a quite different success from that of the said Balsams. Dose à *gut. iv. ad xij.* in some Pectoral, or Alexiterical Syrup.

§ 19. From this last Tincture of Sulphur you may make Crystals, and of them a more excellent Tincture thus: ℞ *The last mentioned Tincture, abstract the one half of its humidity, and then set it into a cool Cellar, and it will Crystallize. These Crystals contain in themselves all the Essential and Central Virtues of the Sulphur.* ℞ *These Crystals from their Liquor, dissolve them in new* S. V. *and abstract one third part by distillation: set them to crystallize again, and dissolve again in new* S. V. *repeating this Crystallizing, and dissolving till seven times is compleated, so have you a true dry Tincture of Sulphur freed from all its evil smell and taste, and useful in all respects as any of the former.* Dose à *g. iij. ad xij.* in some fit Vehicle, Liquor, Lozenge, Conserve, or Electuary.

XLVI. *Tinctura Veneris*, Tincture of Venus.

Bate.] *It is extracted by the help of Spirit of Wine from the Flowers of Verdigrise, p.j. Sal Armoniack p. ij. being mixt in a Crucible upon the Fire,* S. A. It is a most power-

powerful Remedy againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, Hyſterick Paſſion, *&c.* being given in any convenient Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. The Flowers of *Verdigriſe* are made by ſubliming it with *Sal Armoniack*, and edulcorated, or thus: ℞ *Quick-Lime* ℔ij. *Sal Armoniack* ℔j. *mix, coagulate, mix with Bole Armon, p. iij. and diſtil an Aqua Fortis with degrees of Fire, which rectifie: of this Spirit take p. iv. Verdigriſe, p. j. mix and diſſolve over a gentle heat, put in more, till only light black Feces remain, abſtract the Water, and what remains force in an open Fire in a Still, ſo will the Verdigriſe be elevated in Flowers,* which are thoſe to be made uſe of in this preparation.

§ 2. Hence it appears, that the *Menſtruum* muſt be made of volatile urinous Salts, which impregnate themſelves with the Flowers of the *Verdigriſe*, and prepare them for ſublimation: this is indeed pretious.

§ 3. And theſe Flowers may be uſed externally in Oyntments, Plaiſters, Cerecloths, *&c.* Theſe *Flowers* are very carefully to be edulcorated with fair warm Water, that no corroſiveneſs of the *Menſtruum* may remain in them, or as little as may be: Thus after all, the *Flowers* are only *Verdigriſe* purified, and the Body opened, and made more ſubtil, that it may yield its Sulphur the better to the S. V.

§ 4. Flowers by Precipitation from *Hofman*: ℞ *Vitriol of Verdigriſe q. v. Flegm of Vitriol, ſo much as to overtop it four inches, to which add an eighth part of Spirit of Vitriol: digeſt warm for three days and nights, then filter and precipitate with Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, and ſweeten the Flowers by many ablutions in warm Water.*

§ 5. Theſe *Flowers* will ſerve for this Tincture as well as the former: beſides which, they are an *Arcanum* againſt Worms; they move Vomiting; but being joyned with common Salt and Nitre, they are commended againſt Quotidian and Tertian Agues. Doſe of them à *gr. iij. ad x.* in ſome fit Vehicle.

§ 6. As for this preſent *Tincture*, you may ſee the whole proceſs more at large in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 3. *ſect.* 14. and is given inwardly à *gut. iv. ad x.* in any proper Vehicle.

§ 7.

§ 7. Utendi modus: ℞ *Spirit of Lavender, or of Limons* ℥j. *Black-cherry, or Lilly Convally-water* ℥iij. *Syrup of Peony-flowers* ℥i. *of this Tincture of Venus gr. viij. or x. mix for a Dose,* to be given in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed: the Stomach being first cleansed with a Dose of Tartar Emetick of *Mynsicht.* It prevails against the Epilepsie, and most other Diseases of the Head.

§ 8. *Maets* makes it thus: ℞ *Verdigrise, or Copper calcin'd with Nitre to redness, in subtil Pouder* ℥j. *of the best Nitre* ℥xij. *put them into a strong Crucible, and with degrees of a naked Fire calcine till it turns into Scoria's of a subvirid or greenish blew colour, upon which affuse the following Menstruum, which will extract a most rubicund Tincture, which separate, add more of the same Menstruum, digest and separate, which repeat so often till all the Tincture is drawn forth: mix these extractions together, and abstract till they come to the form or thickness of Oyl: upon this put S.V. tartarised, which keep in a warm digestion, till the sulphurous parts of the Verdigrise is united with the Sulphur of the Spirit,* which is a Specifick against the Epilepsie, and most other Diseases of the Head and Brain, and is given à *gut. vj. ad x.*

§ 9. The *Menstruum* aforementioned is thus made: ℞ *Nitrated Salt of Tartar* ℔j. *new made Urine* ℔iv. *digest in Horse-dung for three months, then with a gentle fire abstract the volatile Spirit, which is highly both watry and fiery, and is able to extract the Tinctures from the Calces of all Metals.* From the *Crocus* or Calx of Sol, it extracts a yellow Tincture, which by distillation is freed from the Menstruum, and brought to the form or body of an Oyl; from which with tartarised S.V. in a gentle digestion, you may extract the Tincture of Sol, the Sulphur of the Spirit uniting itself with the Sulphur of the Gold, as we have before declared, in the extraction of the Tincture of Verdigrise.

§ 10. *Marggrave's* Tincture of Venus. ℞ *Filings of Venus, or pure Verdigrise* ℥ß. *Spirit of Urine made by fermentation* ℥viij. *or x. digest some days, so have you an excellent Tincture for outward uses,* thô some give it inwardly against divers fermentations of the Ventricle; outwardly it kills an ulcerated Cancer,

Cancer, a Gangreen, and a Sphacelous, or Mortification.

§ 11. *The same thing may be done with the Calx of Venus calcined to redness*; this some give inwardly to destroy an acid ferment in the Stomach, but 'tis not very safe: It is powerful against most Affects of the Eyes, as Rheums, Inflamations, Blood-shot, Pearls, Films, *&c.* in curing old and inveterate Ulcers, and in easing the pains of the Gout. It is also of use to Anatomists, to demonstrate the Capillary Vessels.

XLVII. * *Tinctura Virginiana*, Tincture of *Virginian* Snake-root.

Bate.] ℞ *Virginian Snake-root in fine Pouder* ʒij. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ʒxvj. *extract a Tincture by digestion*, S. A. It is an Alexiterick, Cardiack, Sudorifick, Antiscorbutick, *&c.* Dose à ʒj. *ad* ʒiij. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. The common way of making this Tincture is with rectified S. V. but this of our Author is vastly to be preferred before that, for that the sharp particles of the Sulphur of the Salt of Tartar, more effectually open the Body of the Ingredient than simple S. V. can possibly do.

§ 2. It resists Poyson, cures the Bites of the Rattle-Snake (the most poysonous of all living Creatures) Vipers, and other Serpents, the Biting of Mad Dogs, the Malignity of the Plague, and of all other contagious or infectious Diseases.

§ 3. And by reason of its subtilty and volatility, it powerfully provokes Sweat, expelling all noxious Vapors from the Heart: It chears the Spirits, comforts Nature, and prevails against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, and other Diseases of the *Precordia*.

§ 4. As it is also a high Alcaly, so it encounters and resists all Distempers proceeding from Acids, and the putrefaction of Humors, the chief of which are the Scurvy, Gout, Surfeits, and such other as proceeds from a Tartarous Mucilage: It is also commended against intermitting Feavers.

§ 5. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Of this Tincture* ʒiß. *ad* ʒij. *Aquæ Bezoartiæ nost.* ʒß. *Mint-water* ʒiv. *Syrup of Clovegilliflowers* ʒi. *mix* for

a

a Doſe, the Patient being in Bed, and covered warm, to ſweat upon it.

XLVIII. *Mars Potabilis*, Potable Mars.

Bate.] *Diſſolve tartariſed Chalybs, in fair Water filter coagulate*, S. A. It is moſt powerful againſt the Cachexia, Dropſie, Scurvy, Greenſickneſs, Quartan Agne, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is a *dry Tincture of Mars*; but in my Opinion will be better to be kept in a *liquid form*, which it may be, by adding to it a quarter part of good Spirit of Wine, and ſo it will be always the more ready for uſe.

§ 2. It opens all Obſtructions of the Viſcera, thô of never ſo long ſtanding, and cures many ſeeming incurable Diſeaſes: yet it ought not to be given to Bodies which are apt to be Coſtive, nor to have ſuch as are troubled with a *Scirrhus*, which is bred or produced from the higheſt Stypticity in Nature; foraſmuch, as thô this Medicine is extreamly opening, yet it is of a vehement Styptick quality, which is eaſily diſcerned by taſting it upon the Tongue.

§ 3. It cures Fluxes of the Belly of all ſorts, as Dyſenteries, Lienteries, and Diarrhea's, by Virtue of its Stypticity, ſtrengthning and comforting all thoſe parts, making them able to reſiſt, or withſtand Diſeaſes.

§ 4. It has much the Nature, Properties, and Virtues of the *Tinctura Martis Tartariſata*, at *Sect.* 26. aforegoing, and therefore to that I refer you. If given in a ſolid or dry form, it may be given à ℥ß. *ad* ℥iß. or more: if in a liquid form, according to our Advice, from one ſpoonful to three or four, in any convenient Vehicle.

XLIX. † *Tinctura Abſinthii*, Tincture of Wormwood.

Salmon.] § 1. *Dried Tops of Common Wormwood freed from the Stalks* ℥v. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or Powers of Wormwood* ℥xxx. *mix, digeſt for ſome days, and then decant the Tincture, being of a reddiſh colour.*

§ 2. It is highly Stomatick, and cauſes a good Appetite to Food, curing the Scurvy in a cold and moiſt habit of Body, as alſo the Cachexia, and is a very good thing in a *Leucophlegmatia*, after due Purging.

§ 3. It comforts and ſtrengthens all the inward parts; and

and restores such as are in a Consumption, from Obstructions created thro' cold.

§ 4. You may give it à *gut. xv. ad xxv. or xxx.* or more, in a Glass of Ale or Wine; it will make it taste like Wormwood-Ale, or Wine, and be very grateful and pleasing to the Stomach: The constant use of it for some time, warms the whole Mass of Blood, preserves Health, and makes such as look sickly, pale and wan, to be strong and lusty, and to have a ruddy and florid Countenance.

L. † *Tinctura Amara Composita*, The Bitter Tincture compound.

℞ *Centaury the less ʒv. Gentian ʒiv. Flowers of Camomil ʒiij. Wormwood ʒij. mix, and with S. V. extract a Tincture.*

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be extracted with Tartarised S. V. at least; but if you do it with Tincture of the Salt of Tartar, it will be so much the better, for that sulphurous Tincture is better able to unlock, or open the Bodies of the Ingredients.

§ 2. The next thing to be considered is the quantity of the Spirit or Tincture, which ought to be used to this proportion of the Simples; you may well take ℔ivss. with less you cannot well make the extraction; and with more, the Tincture will be too weak unless it be designed to be given in a larger Dose.

§ 3. It has all the Virtues of the former, wonderfully corroborating and comforting all the internal parts: but it much more powerfully opens Obstructions of the *Viscera*, and after an admirable manner gives ease in the most profound or exquisite Colick.

§ 4. It provokes Urine, and is said to be a Specifick in curing Quotidian and Tertian Agues, being given in a large Dose two hours or better before the Fit, and always in the Morning fasting, an hour before Dinner, and an hour after Supper at Night going to Bed.

§ 5. It may be given à ʒj. *ad* ʒiij. in Ale or Wine. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture* ʒij. *Aqua Mirabilis* ʒiij. *Poppy-water, Syrup of Citrons* ʒi. *mix* for a Dose. Or thus: ℞ *Of the Tincture* ʒij. *choice Canary, or Sherry* ʒiij. *Syrup of Clovegilliflowers* ʒi. mix for a Dose.

LI.

LI. † *Tinctura Ambrægriseæ*, Tincture of Ambergrise.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice Ambergrise* ʒj. *Musk, Civet, A.* gr. xx. *Spirit of Damask Roses* ʒiij. *Ashes of Bones in fine Pouder* ʒiv. *mix and grind all well together in a Glass Mortar, till it comes to a pulp: then add Salt of Tartar* ʒß. *grind again till they are well mixed; which done, put all into a Glass Matrass, and affuse thereon Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ʒviij. *stop it close up, and digest for forty days, shaking it once a day, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. Here is to be noted, that the Civit, and burning Spirit of Roses are added, the better to open the Bodies of the other Perfumes: and the Bone-ashes are added to separate the Particles of the other Ingredients, that the Menstruum may the better extract the Essence, or Sulphur of the Perfumes.

§ 3. It is a great Cordial, revives all the Spirits, Natural, Vital, and Animal, chears the Heart, recreates Nature, and restores in deep Consumptions. It comforts the Brain beyond most other things in the World, and is a most admirable Neurotick, strengthning and confirming the Nerves, and therefore a most excellent thing against Convulsions and Palsies.

§ 4. It is good against any Deliquium of the Mind, Fainting, and Swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, most cold Diseases of the Head, as Head-aches, Vertigo's, Megrims, Apoplexies, Lethargies, and the like, which may proceed from Cold, Weakness, or Obstructions of the parts affected; but it ought not to be given to Women subject to Hysterick Fits, or Vapors, because it is apt to excite them in such Persons.

§ 5. Dose à *gut. vi. ad xij. or xv.* in any convenient Cordial, thus: ℞ *Of our Aqua Bezoartica, or Aqua Mirabilis* ʒi. *Syrup of Red Poppies, Syrup of Citrons, A.* ʒiij. *Borrage-water* ʒij. *of this Tincture gut.* x. *or* xij. *mix for a Dose,* to be given in a Fainting Fit, or Sickness at Heart. Or thus: ℞ *Aq. Bezoartica* ʒj. *Tincture of Cochinele* ʒß. *Syrup of Citrons* ʒvj. *simple Angelica-water* ʒij. *of this Tincture gut* x. *mix for a Dose.*

LII.

LII. † *Tinctura Ammoniaci*, Tincture of Gum Ammoniacum.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Gum Ammoniacum q. v. dissolve it in Water or Wine-Vinegar, by a gentle boyling, and strain it through a thin cloth, and then inspissate to a fit thickness.* ℞ *Of this inspissated Gum* ℥ij. *Tartarised S. V.* ℔iij. *mix, and digest till the Body of the Spirit is full of the Rosin, then decant the Tincture, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. It is dissolutive, digestive, and opening, dissolves tartarous Mucilage in the Reins and Joynts, as also in the Breast, Lungs, and Mesentery; opens Obstructions both of Liver, Spleen, and Womb, and is particularly prevalent against the Stone and Gout, a Scirrhus, Scrofula, and other hard Tumors of like kind, being both inwardly used, and outwardly applied.

§ 3. You may give it à ʒj. *ad* ʒij. or more, thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture* ʒij. *Tincture of Juice of Liquorice* ʒiß. *Succory, or Fumitory-water* ℥iv. *mix for a Dose*, to be given in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed: Outwardly, bathe it upon the Joynts in a Gout, the Region of the Spleen and Hypochonders in Hypochondriack Melancholy: the Belly in a vehement Colick, *&c.*

§ 4. You may also make it thus: ℞ *Of the prepared or inspissated Gum* ʒij. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔iij. *mix, digest, dissolve, and extract a Tincture, which decant and keep for use.*

§ 5. This has all the Virtues of the former, but is much more powerful to open and dissolve, clears the Breast and Lungs better, and more specifically dissolves Tartar in the Reins or Bladder, and may be given à ʒi. *ad* ʒij. *mixt as aforesaid with* ʒi. *of Tincture of Liquorice, and a Glass of White, or Rhenish-wine.*

LIII. † *Tinctura Seminum Angelicæ, i. Celestis*, Tincture of Angelica-Seeds, or the Heavenly Tincture.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Angelica-Seeds bruised* ℥iß. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔j. *mix, digest a week, then decant the clear and keep it for use.*

§ 2. It is Cordial, opens Obstructions, and prevails against Faintings, Swoonings, Sickness at Heart, Palpitation, and such-like: it strengthens

thens and fortifies the Stomach, ſweetens the Blood, and is good againſt all tartarous Mucilage in the Lungs and Precordia, and is an excellent thing in good earneſt againſt the Scurvy, continual Fevers, as alſo putrid and contagious, not excepting the Plague itſelf.

§ 3. You may uſe it thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture à gut.* xx. *ad* xxx. *Tincture of Virginian Snake-root gut.* xv. *Aquæ Bezoarticænoſt. or in place thereof Aq. Mirabilis* ʒß. *Aquæ Lactis* ʒiv. *Syrup of red Poppies* ʒiij. *mix for a Doſe*, to be given the ſick being in a naked Bed, gently to ſweat upon: but if the Small-pox is feared, or the Plague is preſent, you may add to the Doſe, *gr.* xij. *of Bezoar Minerale.*

LIV. *Tinctura Antiemetica*, vel *Menthæ*, Tincture againſt Vomiting, or Tincture of Mint.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Mint gathered in its prime, and carefully dried* ʒi. *Tartariſed* S. V. *or Spirit of Mint rectified*; *or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔j. *mix, digeſt and extract a Tincture in ſeven days: decant the clear, and put into it as much more dried Mint, digeſting and extracting as before, after forty days decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. Here is to be noted, that that which is made with *Tincture of Salt of Tartar*, much tranſcends that made with the Spirit of Mint, or ſimple tartariſed S. V. but that if you are obliged to uſe the ſaid tartariſed S. V. the *Menſtruum* will be much more effectual to the work, if it be a little accuated with Oyl or *Spirit of Vitriol, Sulphur or Nitre*; for by that means the *Spirit* will become the more penetrative, and more effectually pervading the Matter, will extract a more ſubſtantial Tincture.

§ 3. It is a great Stomatick, and ſtrengthens and fortifies all the Faculties of the Stomach, thô never ſo much debilitated, it ſtops Vomiting upon the ſpot, takes away loathing of Meat, and cauſes a good Appetite.

§ 4. Some make it thus: ℞ *Tartariſed* S. V. ʒxij. *depurated Juyce of Limons* ʒvj. *mix them, then add the dried Mint* ʒiß. *digeſt ten days, decant the clear, and add more dried Mint* ʒiß. *digeſt forty days, and decant the clear for uſe.*

§ 5.

§ 5. As to the length of the time of digestion, 'tis possible that the Tincture may be extracted in much lesser time, and may be nearly as effectual in all cases in which it is used, as if it had stood the full length of 40 days: But this is certain, it will not be so pleasant to the Eye; for, being kept digested upon the Feces 6 or 7 weeks or more, yea, 10 or 12 if need be, it acquires a much greater Purity and Clarity, and withal, a kind of reddish colour, which without that long digestion upon the Feces it will never attain; whereby it appears, that somewhat more of the internal *Sulphur* of the Ingredients is attracted by such a long digestion, than if it had stood a shorter time.

§ 6. This is notoriously evident in the Tincture of *Wormwood*, which possibly is the most *florid Green* in the World, and yet by a long digestion upon the dryed Herb, it wholly loses that *green colour*, and acquires (to look through the Glass) an *intense* or *deep red*: And the same *red Tincture* will *black Pepper* also have, if it be long digested, *&c.*

LV. † *Tinctura Antepileptica*, i. *Lavendulæ florum*, Antepileptick Tincture, *or* Tincture of Lavender Flowers.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *the best rectified Spirit of Lavender, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ʒxiiij. *dryed Flowers of Lavender* ʒi. *mix, digest* 10 *days, then decant the clear from the feces; add more dryed Lavender-flowers* ʒi. *digest again* 10 *days; decant again, and lastly add again more Flowers* ʒi. *digest* 40 *days, and keep the Tincture for use.*

§ 2. Or you may extract the Tincture with *Spiritus Intimus*, adding of *liquid* or *roping Pitchlike Soot* ʒiij. so will it yet be more effectual to the purposes intended, and may be given; as also the former *à* ʒi. *ad* ʒii. or ʒiiij. in any convenient Vehicle.

§ 3. Now here is one thing worthy of note, in the extraction of all these kinds of Vegetable Tinctures: That if the *Pouder of the Herb* be ground in a hot Mortar with *Salt of Tartar*, and then immediately put into the *Menstruum*, the Salt will so admirably open the Body of the Ingredients, that they will yield their sulphurous Tincture,

cture, in a quarter of the time that it would be extracted without the Salt; yea, as it were upon the ſpot; ſo powerful are ſaline Bodies to open other Vegetable Subſtances.

§ 4. Thus: ℞ *dryed Lavender-flowers, Salt of Tartar, or for want thereof Salt of Pot-aſhes, A.* ʒi. *grind all together in a hot Mortar to a Pouder, then put it into the Menſtruum* ʒxiv. *mix and digeſt, and repeat the Operation, ſo you will have in a ſhort time a deep red volatile Tincture of Lavender.*

§ 5. And if the dryed Herbs be in like manner ground with *volatile Sal Armoniac*, and then put to extract in their proper *menſtruum*, you will have a Tincture yet much more effectual againſt the *Falling-ſickneſs*, and moſt other Diſtempers of the Brain.

§ 6. All theſe *various Tinctures of Lavender-flowers* are accounted Specificks againſt the *Falling-ſickneſs*; Beſides which, they are excellent Cephalicks, and cure moſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, proceeding from a cold and moiſt Cauſe, or from Obſtructions, ſuch as are Vertigoes, Megrims, Headachs, Carus, Lethargies, Convulſions, Apoplexies, Palſies, Tremblings of the Limbs, Numbneſs, and other like Diſtempers of thoſe parts.

§ 7. It is given thus: ℞ *of any of theſe Tinctures à* ʒi. *ad* ʒiij. *Milk-wat. or Peony-wat.* ʒiiij. *Salt of Vipers, or Man's Skull, gr. iiij. Syrup of Citron-peels* ʒvj. *mix for a doſe to be given in the morning faſting.* Or thus: ℞ *of this Tincture à* ʒi. *ad* ʒij. *or iij. Powers of Roſemary* ʒi. *Water of Lilly-convally or of Tile-flowers* ʒiiij. *Syrup of Peony-flowers* ʒvj. *mix for a Draught*, to be given in the morning as aforeſaid, and to be repeated for a Month together, as the Stomach, Age, Sex, and Neceſſity of the Diſtemper requires.

LVI. †*Tinctura Anticolica, i. Baccarum Juniperi*; the Anticolick Tincture, *or* Tincture of Juniper-Berries.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Juniper-berries well bruiſed, grains and all, Bone-aſhes, ana,* ʒiiij. *beſt rectified Spirit of Juniper-berries, made by fermentation, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar made therewith,* ℔j. ʒiiij. *mix, digeſt* 20 *days, and then decant the clear for uſe.*

§ 2. Or you may make the Tincture thus: ℞ *of the bruiſ-*

bruised Berries ʒiij. *Powers of Juniper repleat with the volatile Salt,* ℔j. *mix, digest* 20 *days, and then decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 3. Or you may make it thus: ℞ *of the bruised Berries* ʒiij. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔j. *mix, digest* 2 *days, or more, then decant the pure Liquor, which is a saline Tincture,* and more powerful in opening all manner of Obstructions in the Urinary parts.

§ 4. All these Tinctures are of excellent use against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and all other Obstructions of tartarous matter in the Reins' Ureters, and Bladder; for, it powerfully provokes Urine, and gives almost immediate Ease in these Distempers, even in an exquisite Strangury from what cause soever; but, in all these cases, the last Preparation is best, as aforesaid.

§ 5. These Tinctures dispel Vapors in the Stomach, expel Wind, and are an excellent thing against the Cholick, or Griping of the Guts, more especially if it proceeds from Cold, Moisture, or eating of crude and unripe Fruits, Surfeitings, or the like.

§ 6. It preserves the Body in Health, as also from the Infection of the Plague, Spotted Feaver, Measles, Small Pox, or any other infectious and contagious Disease: It is good against Poyson, and the bitings of Serpents, or any other venomous Creature, and is of very great efficacy in purifying of the Blood.

§ 7. As to the Dose, *Rolfincius* says, it is given *à* ℈ß. *ad* ℈j. in some convenient Liquor: But I know from Experience, that you may give the first Preparation *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij; the second Preparation *à* ʒß. *ad* ʒj; and the third Preparation *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒiij. in any fit Vehicle, and it may be taken morning fasting for Prevention, and last at night going to Bed, and at any other time, when a Fit of the Cholick or Stone is present.

LVII. † *Tinctura Antihydropica, i. Jalapii*; Tincture against the Dropsie, *or* Tincture of Jalap.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Aqua Vitæ, or rectified Spirit of Wine,* ℔j. *Jallap in fine Pouder* ʒij. *put them into a Matrass, which stop with another whose Neck enters into it, lute well the Junctures with a wet Bladder, digest* 3 *or* 4 *days in a gentle Sand-heat, till the Spi-*

rit has extracted a red Tincture; decant, filter, and keep it for use.

§ 2. It opens all Obstructions in the Bodies of Man, Woman, or Child, and is generally used as a Specifick for Dropsies and Kings-Evil, and to purge away Serosities, for which purposes it is an extraordinary Medicine, and may be given in any convenient Vehicle *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒiij. and in very strong Bodies, to ʒiiij.

§ 3. This Tincture consists of the Rosinous parts of the Jalap, or its gross Sulphur, and therefore upon mixing it with the Vehicle you give it in, (if liquid or aqueous, as Wine, Posset-drink, *&c.*) it commonly turns them of a milky colour.

§ 4. This Tincture is called in *Grulingius* (*Florileg. pag.* 126.) *Phalaja Rhumelii*, which, says he, is *an Infusion of Jalap in Spirit of Wine*; which being afterwards affused on Citron-peels, or Damask Roses, (or otherwise, if some part of their Spirits be added to it) it becomes a most pleasant Purge.

§ 5. The same Author has a Compound Tincture of *Jalap*, which he calls *Elixir Citri purgans*, thus made: ℞ *Jalap in pouder* ʒiſs. *Carthamus Seeds* ʒj. *Cambogia, Rosinous Scammony, A.* ʒß. *Elixir Citri, q. s. (or about* ʒxvi. *mix and extract a Tincture, to which add a little strong Cinnamon-water, and Syrup of the juice of Citrons.* Dose *à* ʒij. *ad* ʒiij.

§ 6. The said Elixir of Citrons is thus made: *Cut off the yellow of the Peels or Rind very thin, and take the remaining Pulp, put it into a Matrass, which close well, and digest it in a Sand Fornace for* 8 *or* 10 *days, then take forth and express the juice, which distil by a Cucurbit; so will you have a Spirit emulating Spirit of Wine; put this Spirit upon the yellow Parings aforementioned, so will you have a yellow Elixir, most pleasant both to the Taste and Sight.* This is the natural way, and what *Grulingius* teaches, but the shorter way is to do it with Spirit of Wine.

§ 7. All the purgative Vertue of the *Jalap* is extracted into this Tincture; and from the feces an alcalious Salt may be made, but in a very small quantity.

§ 8. What Reason may be given for this Tincture's so powerfully purging watery Humors, does not plainly appear, unless it is, that it con-

contains more acrimonious Particles than other Purgatives do; and so consequently may be more powerful to open the Lymphatick Vessels, and to incide and attenuate the Viscosities in humane Bodies, till they become like Water.

LVIII. † *Tinctura Antimelancholica*, i. *Ellebori utriusque* : Tincture against Melancholly, *or* of both Hellebors.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *bark of black Hellebor, and strings, white Hellebor A.* ℥iiij. *Anise-water* ℥viij. *white-wine* ℔iij. *mix, digest in a close Vessel, and extract a Tincture in two or three days, which decant, filter, and keep for use.*

§ 2. This is the best Tincture of the Hellebors, and in my Opinion much exceeds that made with Spirit of Wine (tho' it may be done with that too) because it consists of but little Resinious and many Aqueous parts, so that it was thought fit to be done with a more flegmatick Menstruum, for that being but a little acuated with S. V. it is sufficient enough to penetrate and extract all its vital and purging parts, and withal, to preserve it a considerable time without corruption; whereas that which is wholly done with S. V. has but a small, or almost no Cathartick Power with it, forasmuch as the Cathartick Aqueous Particles of the Roots will not intimately joyn with the Sulphur of the S. V.

§ 3. And in consideration that the Aqueous Menstruum ought to be acuated with a sulphurous Spirit, that of Anniseed-water was made choice of, that it might in some measure correct the malignity of the Hellebors, and obtund the Acrimony or Sharpness of their Particles.

§ 4. But *Maets* is of opinion, that all such things as abound with an Acrid and Caustick Salt, ought to be prepared with *Spirit of Nitre, Collect. Chymic. pag.* 189. Now because Vegetable Substances dissolve not in it, like Animal Substances, it may be good in this case to acuate the Spirit of Wine with the Spirit of Nitre, and with that mixture to extract a Tincture after this manner.

§ 5. ℞ *Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *Spirit of Nitre* ℔j. *mix, digest, and if you please distil them together, cohobating twice: To this Spirit put of both the Hellebors, Ana* ℥iiij. *mix well, digest* 8 *or* 10 *days, and then*

decant the clear Tincture.

§ 6. The Title shews you its Virtues, or what it is chiefly good against, which is Melancholy, and that whether Hypochondriack or Cerebrose, the which I have had particular experience of, and have not only given it successfully to such as have been Spleenetick, and vehemently troubled with Vapors from the Hypochonders, but also to such as have been troubled with a mad Melancholy, and even to such as have been afflicted with an exquisite *Mania*, or Madness it self.

§ 7. The first Tincture may be given *à* ℥*j. ad* ℥*ij. iij or iiij*, as the Sick is in Age and Strength, but you ought to begin with the smaller Dose first, and encrease it gradually, as you see the strength of the Patient is able to bear it: Of the other Tincture, prepared with S.V. acuated with Spirit of Niter, you may give *à* ℥*ß. ad* ℥*j*, or more, encreasing the Dose gradually, as before directed.

§ 8. But for the meaner sort of People, the Physician may prepare it with *Spiritus Intimus*, which though it will be much cheaper, yet I do not think is any whit inferior to either of the former Preparations: ℞ *black and white Hellebor in fine Pouder*, *A.* ℥*iiij. Spiritus Intimus* ℔*iij. mix, digest* 24 *or* 48 *hours, let it settle, and decant the clear for use: Dose à* ℥*j ad* ℥*iij*, as the Patient is in Age and Strength.

§ 9. But here is to be noted, that if the Patient is directly and downright mad, you may venture to give a much larger Dose, than if otherwise; for it is found by Experience, that upon such, Medicines operate not so naturally as upon others, and upon some of them the very strongest will hardly operate at all.

LIX. † *Tinctura Antiscorbutica*, i. *Winterani*; Tincture against the Scurvy; *or* Tincture of Capt. *Winter*'s Cinnamon.

Salmon] § 1. ℞ *Spirit of* Winter's *Cinnamon, or Tartariz'd S. V. or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔*iiij.* Winter's *Cinnamon in Powder* ℥*viij. mix, digest* 10 *or* 20 *days, shaking the Glass once a day, then letting it stand till it is clear, decant it off, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. Or thus for the meaner sort of People, who cannot so well go to the price of

of the former. ℞ *Spiritus Intim.* ℔iiij, *of the bark* ℥viij, *or* x. *in Pouder; mix, digeſt* 2 *days, then decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 3. It is a good Medicine for the Stomach, and a Cure for all Stomach Diſeaſes, ſuch as the Scurvy, Cachexia, *&c.* are; the Scurvy being of old called *Stomachacia*, or the Stomach-Diſeaſe, by way of Eminency from its prime or chief Cauſe. It ſtrengthens a weak Stomach, expels Wind, and is of ſingular uſe for all ſuch as have taken any Surfeit, either by over-eating or drinking themſelves, or by over-heating themſelves, through any violent Exerciſe.

§ 4. It prevails againſt the Plague, and all ſorts of Peſtilential Feavers, Poyſon, and the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Beaſt; and is of known Excellency againſt all Diſeaſes of the Head and Womb, proceeding from Cold and Moiſture; for it ſtrengthens the Nerves, ſtops Defluxions, and other like Diſeaſes proceeding from Lethargies, Vertigoes, Apoplexies, Palſies, Convulſions, Rheumatiſms, and other Diſtempers afflicting thoſe Parts.

§ 5. It helps Concoction, takes away a ſtinking Breath, cures fainting and ſwooning Fits, and Palpitation of the Heart, and is as good an Alexipharmick as moſt is. Doſe of thoſe made with the Spirit of the Bark, or Tartariſed S. V. *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. of that made with Tincture of Salt of Tartar *à* ℥ß. *ad* ℥j. of that made with *Spiritus Intimus*, *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥iij. in any proper Vehicle.

LX. † *Tinctura Aſæ fœtidæ*, Tincture of ſtinking Aſſa.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *fine Aſſa fetida, make it into ſmall bits,* ℥ij. *Bone-aſhes* ℥iiij. *or more, mix them, and put them into a Glaſs Bottle, to which affuſe Aqua vitæ, or common Spirit of Wine,* ℔ij. *mix, digeſt warm, ſhaking the Bottle well twice a day, for* 10 *or* 12 *days, then let it ſettle, and decant the clear for uſe.*

§ 2. In this Preparation two things are to be noted; *firſt*, that the Bone-aſhes are added not for any particular Vertue which is in them, but only to make a ſeparation of the Particles of the Gum, ſo that the Spirit of Wine might the better penetrate it to extract its Tincture.

§ 3. *Secondly*, That *Aqua vitæ* or *Common Spirit of Wine* is used, not rectified Spirits, because the Gum consists of more Aqueous than Resinous parts, and so being apt to be dissolved in a watry body, it was thought that common Spirit would have power and strength enough, so to open its Body, as to make it yield all its Tincture.

§ 4. You may also make it without Spirit of Wine, with *Spiritus Intimus*, after this manner: ℞ *fine Assafetida in small bits* ʒij. *Bone-ashes* ʒiiij. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔ij. *mix, digest warm for two days, then being settled, decant the clear, and keep it for use.*

§ 5. This latter Preparation seems to be more than a Tincture, for that some of the finest and most subtile Substance of the Gum is dissolved in the Menstruum: However, it is not only cheaper than the former for the Poor, but also in many cases much more effectual than that made with Spirit of Wine.

§ 6. It is intended against Vapors, rising of the Lights, Fits of the Mother, Obstructions of the Spleen, Peripneumony, and other Distempers of the *Viscera*; and it is found by certain Experience, to be an excellent Traumatick and Vulnerary, as also to be a Specifick against the Epilepsy and other Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves.

§ 7. But there is a compound Tincture, much more valuable than the former, and so specifick for the curing of the Epilepsy, that I have known several cured by taking of it some few times. It is thus made: ℞ *fine Assafœtida in small bits, ropey or pitchlike Wood-soot, Ana* ʒij. *filings of Man's Scull, Castoreum, A.* ʒj. *volatile Salt of Man's Scull* ʒij. *Bone-ashes* ʒviij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔iiij. *mix, digest* 20 *days, shaking the Glass once every day, then being settled, decant the clear for use.*

§ 8. Than this, perhaps, there is not a better Medicine, nor more specifick against the Falling-sickness; it is given both in and out of the Paroxysm, as also in the approaching thereof; Dose one or two spoonfuls at a time in Wine or any convenient Vehicle; it ought to be given 10 or 15 days together, first in the morning fasting, and last at night going to Bed, as also constantly upon the approach of the Fit. It has done Cures beyond credit.

§ 9.

§ 9. Now here is to be noted, that in making this compound Tincture, you may use instead of *Spirit of Wine Spiritus Intimus*, in the same quantity and proportion, for that in my opinion it can better open and penetrate the Bodies of some of the Ingredients, than Spirit of Wine can, and for that reason draw a more excellent and powerful Tincture; which I have often used against Vapors and Suffocation of the Womb to admiration. Dose *ad* ʒiij.

LXI. † *Tinctura Balsami Capivii*, Tincture of the natural Balsam of Copayba.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or for want of it the best tartarised S. V.* ʒviij. *Balsam. Capivii* ʒij. *mix, digest, dissolve, and extract a red Tincture for use.*

§ 2. This is the simple Tincture, but there is a Compound made according to *Le Mort*, after this manner: ℞ *Balsam Copaybæ* ʒij. *Gum Guajaci* ʒß. *Oil of Sassafras* ʒj. *Alcohol of S. V.* ʒx. *mix, and digest together, with the addition of a little Salt of Tartar, for 24 hours. so will you have an excellent Tincture.*

§ 3. In this latter Preparation the *Oil of Sassafras* is added not so much for its Vertues sake, as to strengthen and fortifie the Menstruum, that thereby it may the more powerfully open the body of the Gums, and readily extract their Tincture, which without this addition would not so easily be done.

§ 4. This Tincture, whether Simple or Compound, is a notable Antivenereal, and a Specifick in the curing of the Gonorrhea, for which it is highly profitable, as also in the cure of the French Pox itself.

§ 5. It provokes Sweat powerfully, and prevails against all Diseases which are to be cured by sweating: You may give either of them *à gut xij. ad* ʒj. *or* ʒiß. in any convenient Liquor antivenerial; as for example, in a Decoction of Guajacum against the French Pox.

LXII. † *Tinctura Balsami Tolutani*, Tincture of the Balsam *de Tolu*.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *choice Balsam de Tolu* ʒiiij. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or tartarised S. V.* ℔ij. *mix, digest, dissolve and extract a Tincture in a cool place.*

§ 2.

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Balsam of Tolu* ʒiiij. *Oil of Sassafras* ʒß. *tartarised S. V.* ℔ij. *mix, and with the addition of Salt of Tartar in fine Pouder* ʒß. *extract a fine red Tincture in two days, which decant and keep for use.*

§ 3. It provokes Sweat powerfully, purifies the Blood, and is an excellent thing against the Gonorrhea, or any Reliques of the French Pox; it is good also against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Gout, and Rheumatism, or running and wandring Pains which afflict the Head, Nerves, Limbs, and Joynts. Held in the Mouth, it also cures the Tooth-ach, and heals any Canker or Ulcer in the Mouth, tho' never so rebellious. Dose *à gut* xx. *ad* 40. *or* 60. in any proper Vehicle.

§ 4. This Tincture is only the Resinous parts of the Balsam dissolved in the *Spirit of Wine*, which being mixt with any other Aqueous body, makes the mixture to become troubled or thick, and of a milky or yellowish colour. It is a delicate fragrant Tincture, and of manifold Vertues.

§ 5. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Aq. Lactis alexiteriæ* ʒiiij. *Syrup of red Poppies* ʒß, *of this Tincture* ʒj. *or more, mix for a draught*, to sweat, or against a Gonorrhea. ℞ *Decoction of Guajacum* ʒvj. *Syrup of red Poppies* ʒj. *of this Tincture* ʒiß. *mix for a draught*, against the *Lues*.

LXIII. † *Tinctura Benzoïni*, Tincture of Benjamin.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *the Benjamin Amygdaloides* ʒiiiß. *pouder it grosly, and put it into a Matraß half empty, and affuse there on tartarised S. V.* ℔j. *stop the Vessel close, and set it in warm Horse-dung, or other proper heat, and leave it in digestion for* 14 *days, after which decant the clear Tincture and filtrate it, which keep in a Vial close stopt for use.*

§ 2. Or thus, according to *Lemery*: ℞ *Benjamin* ʒiij. *Storax* ʒß. *both in groß Pouder: Balsam of Peru* ʒß. *Spirit of Wine* ℔j. *mix, digest a fortnight, and extract a Tincture.*

§ 3. This *Tincture* is only a Dissolution of the *Resin* of the *Benjamin*, &c. in Spirit of Wine, which when it is mixt with a great deal of Water, makes the mixture *white like Milk*, because the *Water* weakens the S. V. and makes it quit what it held up dissolved.

§ 4.

§ 4. If you let this *Milk* settle, the *Resin* will precipitate to the bottom of the Vessel, and the Water become clear.

§ 5. The *Storax*, and the *Balsam of Peru* in the latter Prescript, are both added chiefly to encrease the fragrancy of the smell, and to add to the Luxury of the Odour.

§ 6. Authors prescribe this *Tincture*, to take away Spots in the Face, thus: ℞ *Damask-Rose-water* ʒiiij. *of this Tincture* ʒj. *mix them, and make Virgins milk*; it serves to wash with for the purpose aforesaid. Or thus: ℞ *Orange-flower-water* ʒiiij. *of this Tincture* ʒj. *Essence of Musk and Ambergrise, gut* iiij. *mix for a Wash for the Face.*

§ 7. If this Tincture be made with a *S. V. drawn off from Benjamin* (before the making of the Flowers) as it contains many of the sulphurous and volatile Particles of the *Benjamin*; so will it also be more powerful and effectual to all the purposes it is intended for; and this Tincture will contain all the good parts of the *Benjamin* dissolved in it self; the Heterogene Feces remaining at bottom, and which the S. V. could not dissolve, being of little worth.

§ 8. You may also be sure that the S. V. which rises first in the distillation of the *Benjamin* (in making the Flowers) certainly carrys off some Particles of the volatile Salt of the Resin, with which the sulphurous part has a singular Congruity, as you may perceive by its fragrant Odour, and the good effects it produces being taken inwardly.

§ 9. This latter Tincture made with its proper Spirit, is a more excellent Cosmetick than the former, for it cleanses, scowres, and penetrates better than they.

§ 10. Tincture of the Flowers of Benjamin, most excellent. ℞ *Flowers of Benjamin, or the Buttery substance thereof,* ʒj. *Spirit of Benjamin (made in distilling before the Flowers arise)* ℔j. *mix, digest, and extract a famous Tincture*, more pure and subtil, and which will operate in a less quantity than the simple Tincture of *Benjamin* made with Spirit of Wine.

§ 11. And as there is no doubt to be made, but that the *Flowers of Benjamin* are the most essential part of it; so the *Tincture* made thereof must be more pure and subtil,

til, and so more powerful to subtilize bad Humors, and to expel them through the Pores of the Skin, being taken inwardly *à* ʒ*j. ad* ʒ*ij.* in some proper Water or Decoction, especially when you would provoke Sweating.

§ 12. These *Tinctures* also cut, loosen, and expel by the ordinary ways tartarous viscous and thick Humors lodging in the Breast and Lungs, given in the proportional Dose aforesaid, in some proper pectoral Tincture, Infusion, or Decoction, *&c.*

§ 13. *Le Mort* says, 'That the *Tincture of Benjamin* has many great Vertues, and is to be preferred before the simple Flowers thereof: It discusses Wind, helps Difficulty of Breathing, cures an inveterate Cough, and the Pains of the Collick, Asthma, *&c.* being given in Syrup of Colsfoot, or of Hyssop, or some pectoral Water. *Outwardly*, it helps Defedations of the Skin, redness of the Eyes, and all external Inflamations of what kind soever.

LXIV. † *Tinctura Callefaciens*, i. *Caryophylorum*, Tincture heating, *or* Tincture of Cloves.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice Cloves* ʒ*j. in gross Pouder, Alcohol of Spirit of Cloves* ʒ*xij. mix, digest in a Matrass, close stopt for* 10 *or* 20 *days (the longer the better) so will you have a pure red Tincture, which decant and keep for use.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Cloves in Pouder* ʒ*j. Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥*j. mix, digest, and make a Tincture as aforesaid.*

§ 3. The Alcoholiz'd Spirit of Cloves is thus made: ℞ *Cloves bruised* ʒ*viij. Spirit of Wine* ℔*iiij. mix, digest* 20 *days, add Damask-rose-water* ℔*vj. digest* 3 *or* 4 *days more, then put all into a Copper Vesica tinn'd within, fitting to it its Head, Worm, and Receiver, and with a very gentle fire draw off the first pint and half of Spirit, which is the highest, and fit for making our Tincture of Cloves: Continue the Fire, and draw off* ℔*ij. more of the Spirit, which keep as common Spirit of Cloves, and after that draw off the Clove-water, which keep for use*, as a Vehicle for any Cordial, or to take this present Tincture of Cloves in,

§ 4.

§ 4. Or you may make the said Alcholiz'd Spirit thus: ℞ *Cloves bruised* ʒviij. *Spirit of Wine tartarised* ℔ij. *mix, digest* 2 *or* 3 *days, and with a Glass Vesica, in B. M. having its Head, Worm, and Receiver, draw off the Spirit to dryness, and cohobate*, for the purpose aforesaid of making the Tincture.

§ 5. It is a noble Cordial Tincture, Cephalick, Neurotick, Hysterick, and Arthritick, and is given with good success in all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, Womb, and Joynts: It cures Headachs, Cramps, Aches, Pains, Numbness, and Palsies in what part soever: It discusses Wind, eases the Colick, comforts a cold Stomach, and warms the Bowels, being chilled by a long and excoriating Flux: It promotes the circulation of the Blood, and helps such as are troubled with the Scurvy.

§ 6. It is given *à gut* xij. *ad* 20, 30, *or* 40, as the occasion may be, in any proper Infusion, Decoction, or Water, or in a Glass of Ale, Beer, or Wine, *&c.* mixt with equal quantities of Wine, and held in the Mouth, it eases the Pain proceeding from rotten Teeth.

LXV. † *Tinctura calida major*, i. *Cardamomi*, The greater hot Tincture, *or* Tincture of Cardamoms.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Cardamoms greater and lesser beaten into Pouder, A.* ʒj. *Salt of Tartar* ʒvj. *grind them together into a small Pouder, in a hot Iron Mortar, put all into a Glass Matrass, and affuse thereon rectified Spirit of Cardamoms, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔ij. *mix, digest close stopt for* 20 *days, then decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Cardamoms greater and lesser in Pouder, A.* ʒj. *Tartarised S. V. acuated with Spirit of Nitre or Sulphur* ℔ij. *mix, digest* 10 *days, and then decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Cardamoms great and less in Pouder A.* ʒj. *Spiritus Intimus* ʒxvj. *mix, digest* 2 *days in a gentle heat, shaking the Glass twice a day, then being settled, decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 4. *This Tincture* is Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, Uterine, and Arthritick: It discusses Wind, gives Ease in the Colick, and all sorts of Gripings and Tortions of the Guts; it is an excellent Sto-

Stomatick, comforting and warming a cold and moist Stomach; it eases Pains of the Womb, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, and brings away both dead Child and After-birth.

§ 5. *Outwardly used*, by bathing, it gives Ease in Pains of the Head, Nerves, and Joynts, proceeding from a cold Cause, and is found to be of singular use against the Gout, and other Rheumatick Pains, Palsies, Numbness, and Weakness of any Part or Parts.

§ 6. If it be given to suppress Wind or Vapors, or against the Colick that made with S. V. acuated with Spirit of Nitre, is most specifick, if you will believe the Judgment of the famous *Sylvius de le Boe*; and truly, daily Experience it self says the same thing. It strengthens the Stomach also, and causes a good Digestion.

§ 7. Dose of the first is *à* ʒ*j. ad* ʒ*ij.* of the second *à* ʒ*ß. ad* ʒ*j.* several times a day; of the last ʒ*j. ad* ʒ*iij.* but they ought to be given in some proper or appropriate Vehicle, respecting the Disease and Party afflicted.

LXVI. † *Tinctura Calida minor*, i. *Cubebarum*; The lesser hot Tincture, *or* Tincture of Cubebs.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Cubebs in fine Pouder* ʒ*ij. rectified Spirit of Cubebs, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔*ij*ß. *put all into a Bolt-head, which stop close, and digest only in a Blood-warm heat for* 12 *or* 14 *days, shaking the Bottle once a day; then being settled, decant the clear, filter, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. Where note, that if the *Tincture* is made with Spirit of *Cubebs*, you ought to grind the Pouder of the *Cubebs* in a very hot Iron Mortar with *Salt of Tartar* calcin'd to blewness ʒj. till they are well mixed, and then to put the mixture into the Glass Matrass, and so to affuse thereon the rectified Spirit of Cubebs, freed from all its Phlegm: By this means you will have a very deep Tincture from the Ingredients, and that in half the time you would otherwise get it.

§ 3. It is a most excellent Tincture to strengthen the Head, Stomach, and Bowels; it attenuates Diseases, and expels Wind admirably, comforting

forting and warming a cold and moist Constitution. This Tincture corroborates the Womb, and takes away the accidental Causes of Barrenness, warming, comforting, and strengthening the Instruments of Generation.

§ 4. You may give it thus: ℞ *Black-cherry-water* ℥iiij. *Essence of Motherwort* ℥ß. *Tincture of Cubebs* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. *Syrup of Peony flowers* ʒvj. *mix for a Draught*, to be given Morning and Evening for a Month together. Or thus: ℞ *Choice Tent or Alicant* ℥iij. *or* vj. *of this Tincture à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. *mix for a Draught*, to be given as aforesaid.

LXVII. † *Tinctura Caranæ*, Tincture of Gum Caranna.

Salmon.] § 1. *Gum Caranna* ʒij. *in Pouder, tartarised S. V.* ʒxx. *put all into a Bolt-head, which close well up, and digest for* 10 *days in a warm place, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use in a Glass close stopt.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Gum Caranna in fine Pouder* ʒij. *Bone-ashes in Pouder* ʒvj. *mix them, and put them into a Bottle-head, on which affuse Spiritus Intimus* ℔ij. *stop up the Vessel well, and digest in a gentle heat* 8 *or* 10 *days, so will you have a high-colour'd saline Tincture of the Gum of great Vertue.*

§ 3. It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Uterin and Arthritick; is good against Rheumatisms, or running and wandering Pains, stops Defluxions of Humors to any part, and allays Pains in the Brain, Nerves, Womb, and Joynts; it strengthens the Stomach, and stops fluxes of Humors upon the Eyes, fluxes of the Bowels, and other Weaknesses of the Viscera.

§ 4. Outwardly, by bathing therewith it strengthens the Nerves and Joynts, eases Pains and Aches from a cold cause, prevails against the Gout, digests, dissolves, softens and discusses Tumors, cures Convulsions, and prevents Gangreens.

§ 5. But if you intend it against any Distemper of the Womb, and parts adjacent, my Advice is, that you use the latter Preparation, made with *Spiritus Intimus*, for that more powerfully opens Obstructions, and better corrects the acidity and other Vices of the Blood and Humors.

§ 6. The Dose of the first is *à* ʒß. *ad* ʒj. of the second *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. or more: Your best

best way of taking it, will be to mix it with an ounce of some proper Syrup, and then with 3 or 4 ounces of some fit Water, and so to drink it up, at night going to Bed, and early in the morning fasting, and to continue the use of it for some days.

§ 7. *Take for example sake of this Tincture, prepared with S. V.* ʒj. *Syrup of Peony* ʒj. *mix them well together, then add* 4 *ounces of Black-cherry-water, mix for a Dose for the Brain and Nerves.* ℞ *Milk-water* ʒiiij. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ʒj. *of the latter Tincture* ʒij. *mix for a Dose* against Distempers of the Womb.

LXVIII. † *Tinctura Cardiaca, i. Croci,* The Cordial Tincture, *or* Tincture of Saffron.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice English Saffron* ʒj. *Spirit of Saffron, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔j. *mix, put them into a Bolt-head, and digest in a very gentle heat, close stopt for* 7 *or* 8 *days, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. It is a great Cordial and of singular use against Fainting, and swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, Sickness at Stomach, and other like Distempers; it also is good against the Measles, Small-Pox, and all sorts of malign Feavers; opens Obstructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, and is prevalent to facilitate the Birth, and expel the After-birth.

§ 3. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Borrage or Angelica-water* ʒiij. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ʒß. *Tincture of Saffron* ʒj. *mix for a Cordial,* to give in fainting and swooning Fits. ℞ *Persicary-water* ʒiiij. *Syrup of Motherwort or Pennyroyal* ʒj. *of this Tincture* ʒij. *mix for a Dose,* to facilitate the Birth or bring away the After-birth. ℞ *Treacle-water* ʒij. *Syrup of Clovegilliflowers* ʒvj. *of this Tincture* ʒiß. *mix for a Dose,* to give in a malignant Feaver, or expel the Measles or Small-Pox.

§ 4. But in this latter Case, *viz.* against all sorts of malign or pestilential Feavers, the compound Tincture is much better; which is thus made: ℞ *Choice English Saffron, choice Cochenele in fine Pouder, A.* ʒj. *Cloves, Nutmegs, A.* ʒij. *Spirit of Saffron, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ʒ40. *mix, digest in a Bolt-head close stopt, for* 7 *or* 8 *days, then decant the clear Tincture,*

ture, and keep it for use.

§ 5. Besides its Use against malign and pestilential Diseases, it is much a greater Cordial than the former, strengthens the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, and all the Spirits, natural, vital and animal. Dose is the same with that, *viz. à* ʒß. *ad* ʒj. *or* ʒij. according as the Exigency of the Patient requires.

LXIX. † *Tinctura Cardiaca restringens*, i. *Cinnamomi*; The strengthening Cordial Tincture; *or* Tincture of Cinnamon.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Spirit of Cinnamon rectified, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔ij *Cinnamon bruised* ʒiiij. *put all into a large Bolt-head, which close well, digest only in a warm place for 7 days, shaking the Glass once a day, then decant the clear, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, that you must be careful to chuse good Cinnamon, which is such as has a sharp and biting Taste, and therefore in the choice of it you are obliged to bite and taste every Stick of it, if you will not be cheated; for ℔j. of that which is sharp and biting upon the Tongue, is worth an hundred weight of that which is tastless, for that without all doubt has already past the Hands of the Artist, and the pure Oyl and volatile Spirit have already been extracted from it by Distillation in much Water: This being dryed, is afterwards mixt with some more that is really good, that so they may both be put off together.

§ 3. Although it is my Opinion, that this Tincture is better to be kept, as it is here now made, yet some make this following addition: They *take Damask-Rose-water* ℔ij. *dissolve therein white Sugarcandy, or double refined Sugar* ʒviij. *of which they make a Syrup, the which they add to the aforemade Tincture, hanging therein a Nodule of Musk and Ambergrise, anagr. iij. and so keep it in a cool and quiet place till it is fine.*

§ 4. It is a great strengthening Cordial, of extraordinary use in Comsumptions, weakness of the Stomach, want of Digestion, and other Distempers of the Viscera, proceeding from Weakness. It is prevalent against Fainting-firs, Swooning, Sickness at Heart, and other Diseases

of the Precordia, as Straitneſs of the Breſt, Swelling of the Stomach, Palpitation, &c. Doſe *à* ℥j. *ad* ʒij. of the pure ſimple Tincture, in any proper Vehicle.

§ 5. Utendi Modus. ℞ *Black-cherry-water* ʒiiij. *Syrup of Clovegilliflowers, or of Citron-peels, or of the juice of Citrons* ℥vj. *of this ſimple and pure Tincture* ʒiß. *Tincture of Cochenele* ʒß. *mix for a Cordial-draught*, againſt fainting Fits, Swoonings, Palpitation, Sickneſs at Heart, &c.

§ 6. That if you ſhall be pleaſed to dulcifie it, it will be good to do it in two ſeveral Veſſels, one half in one Glaſs, and the other half in another, that the one part of it may be without the Musk and Ambergriſe, as the more fit Medicine to be given to ſuch Women as are troubled with Vapors, or are ſubject to Hyſterick Fits.

§ 7. This Tincture will be yet much more powerful if to the whole quantity you add ℥j of the pure Oyl made by diſtillation in much Water; and then it will be an admirable thing to ſtop Vomiting, being given in Mint-water with Syrup of Quinces.

LXX † *Tinctura Caſtorei*; Tincture of Caſtor.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Freſh Caſtor* ℥j. *Salt of Tartar* ʒij. *rectified S. V.* ʒiij. *cut the Caſtoreum into thin ſlices, and bruiſe it, to which put the Salt of Tartar and S. V. digeſt all together for three days, till the Spirit is become of a Rubicund colour; decant the tinged Spirit from the Feces, and letting it ſettle for three or four hours, decant it again from the ſubſiding Feces, being moſt pure, and keep it for uſe.* Thus *Le Mort.*

§ 2. Where note, that in making thoſe kinds of Tinctures, which are in ſome meaſure ingrateful to the Smell, as is the *Tincture of Caſtor*, or thoſe which are ingrateful to the Taſte, as is the *Elixir Proprietatis*, &c. The longer you keep them in a gentle digeſtion, the more grateful they become, becauſe a gentle heat better unites the Particles, and brings them to a ſtate of maturity. So the *Elixir Proprietatis* now mentioned, will have not only a much greater Energie, but alſo a much more grateful Odour and Taſte, being digeſted for a month or two, than if it had ſtood

ſtood only a day or two.

§ 3. It is Uterine and Antihyſterick, of notable uſe againſt Vapors, and all ſorts of Fits whatſoever: It cures the Palſie and Apoplexy, Epilepſy, Vertigo, Lethargy, and moſt other Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain; but it will be much more efficacious, if to every ounce you add ℥j. *of Spirit of Sal Armoniack*: It is of ſingular uſe for ſuch as are troubled with the Gout, if to every ounce thereof ℥j. *of Camphir, and* ʒiij. *of Spirit of Sal Armoniack be added*, and a Cloth dipt therein be applied to the place affected. Doſe *à gut.* x. *ad* xxx. in a fit Vehicle.

§ 4. Now, in my Opinion, the quantity of *Spirit of Wine* in the aforegoing Recipe is too little for the quantity of *Caſtor*, and ſo I ſuppoſe the Author himſelf thought, when he adviſed the following Proportions, which are more fit. ℞ *Caſtor in Pouder* ℥j. *Salt of Tartar in Pouder* ʒvj. *rectified S. V.* ʒv. *mix and digeſt* 3 *or* 4 *days in B. M.* ſo have you the greateſt Hyſterick, Antepileptick, Neurotick, and Cephalick that is.

§ 5. There is another Preparation hereof in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 2. where the *Tincture* is made with *Spirit of Caſtor*, which is indeed much better than ſimple Spirit of Wine: And this may be done either with the Compound Spirit in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 1. *ſect.* 5. or with the *ſimple Spirit of Caſtor*, which you may make thus.

§ 6. Spiritus Caſtorei ſimplex: ℞ *Caſtor thin ſliced and bruiſed* ʒiiij. *rectified S. V.* ℔iiij. *mix, digeſt* 20 *or* 28 *days, then diſtil in a Glaſs body in B. M. and cohobate three or four times, diſtilling to dryneſs, and keep the Spirit for uſe.* But there is another *Spirit of Caſtor*, which is the acid Spirit made with the *Oil* by Retort, which is not at all intended here.

§ 7. An ordinary cheap Tincture of Caſtor for poor People, yet of great vertue and uſe: ℞ *choice Caſtoreum in fine pouder* ℥ij. *Spiritus Intimus* ʒviij. *mix, digeſt* 6 *or* 7 *days, ſhaking the Veſſel once or twice a day, then letting it ſtand till it grows fine, decant the clear Tincture for uſe.* It has all the Vertues of the former, and in my opinion more powerful againſt Hyſterick Paſſions: Doſe *à* ℥j. *ad* ʒiij. in any proper Hyſterick Water: It is alſo good againſt Poyſon, the bitings of Ser-

pents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature, Defluxions upon the Joynts, Colick, Deafneſs, &c.

§ 8. Tincture of Caſtor from *Charras*. *Having taken off the unctuous part, which lies in the Bladder by it ſelf, at the top of the Bags, you muſt take the fleſhy Subſtance, which cut or bruiſe, putting it in a proportional Matraſs, affuſe thereon well rectified S. V. ſo much as to overtop it four inches; ſtop well the Matraſs, and place it on a Bakers Oven, or in a Sand Fornace of equal heat, digeſting for 15 days, 3 weeks, or longer, ſhaking the Ingredients from time to time, ſo will the Spirit be impregnated of a high colour, containing the moſt eſſential parts of the Caſtor, which ſtrain and ſqueeze out, keeping the Tincture in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 9. This Tincture, by the addition of *Salt of Tartar*, would have been much deeper; for tho' the Salt adds not much to the *Spirit*, yet it does two things at once, *viz.* it helps to open the body of the *Caſtor*, whereby it the more eaſily yields its *Tincture*: And it dephlegmates more perfectly the S. V. whereby it is the more able to extract the eſſential parts of the Mixt.

§ 10. Thus have you a *Tincture* truly noble, and of great prevalency againſt all cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Stomach, but more particularly for thoſe of the Womb. Doſe *à* ʒß. *ad* ʒij. and ſometimes ſays Charras to ʒß. mixing it with ſome proper Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, or Hyſterick Water.

LXXI. † *Tinctura Cephalica*, i. *Salviæ*; Tincture for the Head, *or* Tincture of Sage.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *choice Red Sage purely dryed* ʒiiij. *Salt of Tartar* ʒij. *grind them to pouder in a very hot Iron Mortar, put them into a Matraſs, and add Tartariſed S. V. or Spirit of Sage, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔ij. *mix, digeſt, cloſe ſtopt* 15, 20 *or* 30 *days, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. For poor People you may make it thus: ℞ *dryed Sage* ʒiiij. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔ß. *mix, digeſt, cloſe ſtopt in a gentle heat for* 2 *or* 3 *days, then decant the clear, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 3. The Vertues of both are much alike, but the latter more powerfully opens Obſtructions, and provokes the

the Terms in Women. They are appropriated to the Head, and therefore called the Cephalick or head Tincture, being indeed of excellent use for most cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves, as Lethargies, Sleepiness, Dulness, Heaviness, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, Melancholy, and the Gout: It comforts a cold and moist Womb, and is said to remove the Cause of Barrenness in Women.

§ 4. It is prevalent against Diseases of the Stomach, Breast and Lungs, drys up Catarrhs, and hinders Defluxions of Rheum upon any part, is good against Coughs, Colds, Stoppages in the Head, and, in a word, after an admirable manner strengthens all the inward parts, and the whole frame of the Body; it resists Poyson, and is of good use against all putrid, malign, and pestilential Feavers. Dose of the first, *à* ℥ß. *ad* ℥j. of the second *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. in some proper Vehicle.

§ 5. *Outwardly* bathed upon any part, it eases Pains from a cold and moist Cause, as also Gouts and Sciatica's, discusses Tumors, takes away Inflammations, and prevents Gangreens, restores Contusions, and strengthens the Head, Stomach, Nerves, and Joints. Bathed upon the lower parts of the Belly after Travail, it prevents or gives ease in After-pains.

LXXII. † *Tinctura Cephalica Cordialis*, i. *Nucis Moschatæ*; The Cephalick Cordial Tincture, *or* Tincture of Nutmegs.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Nutmegs grated into pouder* ℥iiij. *Salt of Tartar* ℥ij. *in a hot Iron Mortar, grind them well, then add rectified Spirit of Nutmegs* ℔j. *or so much as in a large Glass Matrass, or long Bolt-head, may overtop the Ingredients about two or three inches: Mix, stop close up, and digest in a very good heat* 14 *or* 15 *days, the longer the better, shaking the Glass at least once or twice a day; then letting it grow fine, decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 2. The Title shews you its general Vertues, for which it is a most excellent thing: It is indeed a Remedy against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb, such a one, as has scarcely any Vegetable Preparation of this kind which does exceed it;

I think, scarcely equal it: It fortifies the Heart and Brain, and is a singular good thing against Headachs, Megrims, Vertigo's, Epilepsies, Palsies, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Convulsions, Cramps, Numbness, loss of Memory, Smelling, Tasting, and weakness or dulness of the Sight.

§ 3. And as it is truly a Cordial, so after an admirable manner it gives relief in fainting and swooning Fits, Pain at the Stomach, Sickness at Heart, Palpitation, and other like Diseases of those parts: It strengthens and comforts the Womb, and makes it fruitful, or fit for Generation, and is a singular thing against the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body.

§ 4. *Outwardly* bathed upon any part, it comforts and strengthens it, eases Pains and Aches from a cold Cause, as also scorbutick and anthritick Pains, helps Contusions, discusses Swellings, and prevents Gangreens. Dose *ad* ʒ*ss. ad* ʒ*iss.*

LXXIII. † *Tinctura contra Iliacum, i. Chamæmeli florum*; Tincture against the Iliack Passion, *or* of Camomil Flowers.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Camomil Flowers dryed* ʒij. *Salt of Tartar* ʒi. *grind them together in a hot Iron Mortar, then put them into a large Glass Matrass, or Bolthead with a long neck, upon which immediately affuse rectified Spirit of Camomil, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔iss. *mix, stop close the neck or mouth of the Glass, and digest in a very gentle heat, for* 10, 20, *or* 30 *days, then being fine, decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. Or rather thus: ℞ *of the aforesaid Tincture, being very fine,* ℔j. *pure Camphir* ʒij. *mix and dissolve, and keep it for use*: It is double in Power and Efficacy to the former.

§ 3. This yet is commended above them all: ℞ *of our Spiritus Anticolicus (in Phylaxa Medicinæ, lib.* 1. *cap.* 12. *sect.* 1.) ℔ij. *Camomil-flowers dryed* ʒiiij. *Camphir in bits* ʒiiij. *mix, dissolve, digest, and extract; after* 12 *or* 14 *days decant the clear Tincture, and keep it in a Glass close stopt for use.*

§ 4.

§ 4. They have all one and the ſame Vertues, ſave that one is more powerful than another; the ſecond is more powerful than the firſt, and the third much more powerful than the ſecond.

§ 5. They are all Specificks in the Colick, and eaſe the Pain thereof upon the ſpot; they ſtrengthen the Stomach, help Digeſtion, fortifie the Head, Brain, and Nerves, diſcuſs Wind, and are moſt admirable againſt the Plague, or any malign or peſtilential Feaver, more eſpecially the laſt of them.

§ 6. The two firſt taken by the Mouth, and alſo drawn up by the Noſtrils, or put into the Ears, eaſe Pains in the Head and Teeth, and are good againſt all Bruiſes in any part, Palſies, Apoplexies, Cramps, Convulſions, Gouts, old Aches and Pains, Palpitations of the Heart, Faintings, Swoonings, &c. being inwardly given, and outwardly bathed upon the parts afflicted.

§ 7. For inward Uſes, take the laſt of them, as being moſt powerful; but for outward Uſes the firſt, or rather the ſecond, becauſe the third of them is not ſo fit to be applied outwardly, by reaſon of the *Spiritus Anticolicus*; yet in any extremity of the Gout you may make bold with it.

§ 8. The Doſe of the firſt is about one ſpoonful and half, of the ſecond a ſpoonful, of the third from 16 to 30, 40, or 50 drops, or more, in a Glaſs of Ale, Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

§ 9. There is one thing more alſo to be noted in the uſe of this third Preparation againſt the Colick, *viz.* That if the Colick has been inveterate and rebellious, or of any long ſtanding, this Medicine muſt be conſtantly uſed ſome days or weeks, and in all the Liquor the Sick drinks, by which means, and that only, the malignity of the Diſeaſe will be overcome.

LXXIV. † *Tinctura Cordialis*, The Cordial Tincture.

† ℞ *Aquæ Cordialis, q. v. Juice of Kermes Berries, a ſufficient quantity to ſatiate the Water, or fully impregnate it.*

Salmon.] § 1. What this Cordial Water is, you may ſee *chap.* 1. *ſect.* 66. aforegoing in this Book; but for want thereof, you may, in its place, uſe the *Spirit of Saffron* or our *Aqua Bezoartica*, de-

scribed in *Phylaxa Medicinæ, lib.* 1. *cap.* 2. *sect.* 1. or any other proper Cordial Water whatsoever.

§. 2. But, to compleat this Cordial Tincture, you ought to make it after this manner: ℞ *the said Cordial Water, or Spirit of Angelica, or Saffron* ℔ij. *Juice of Kermes-berries* ʒviij. *Cochenele in fine pouder* ʒß. *English Saffron* ʒj. *mix, digest in a Glaß Matraß or Bolthead in a very gentle heat, for* 14 *days, then being well settled, or fine, decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 3. It is not only an extraordinary Cordial to revive the Spirits, natural, vital, and animal, chear the Heart, resist Melancholy, and help all sorts of fainting and swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, *&c.* but it is a famous thing in all continual, putrid, malign, and pestilential Feavers, yea, against the Plague it self; it powerfully brings out the Measles and Small-Pox, and secures the Patient from danger.

§ 4. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Aquæ Lactis Alexiteriæ* ʒiiij. *Syrup of the Juice of Citrons* ʒj. *of this Tincture* à ʒß. ad ʒiß. *or* ʒij. *mix for a Cordial Dose, against Fainting, Swooning, Sickness at Heart, Plague, &c.* ℞ *Aquæ Cerasorum nigrorum* ʒiiij. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ʒvi. *of this Tincture* ʒiß. *Bezoar-Mineral gr.* x. *mix for a Dose, to bring forth the Small-Pox or Measles.*

LXXV. † *Tinctura Cordialis antepidemica, i. Contrayervæ*; A Cordial Plague-Tincture, *or* Tincture of Contra-yerva.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Spirit of Contra-yerva, or rectified Spirit of Saffron, or of Angelica* ℔ij. *Contra-yerva in groß pouder, or well bruised* ʒiij. *Salt of Tartar* ʒiß. *grind all the Ingredients in a hot Iron Mortar, in a Glaß Matraß, or long Bolthead, mix them with the Spirit, which stop close up, and digest* 14 *days in a very gentle heat, then decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Contrayerva* ʒiij. *Virginia Snake-root* ʒiß. *or* ʒij. *Camphir* ʒß. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔iij. *mix, digest* 14 *days, then decant the clear Tincture, which keep in a Glass close stopt for use.*

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Contrayerva* ʒiij. *Snake-root* ʒij. *Camphir* ʒß. *Spiritus Anticolicus* ℔iij. *mix, digest a week in a Bolthead close stopt, then decant the clear, and keep it for use.*

§ 4.

§ 4. Of these the second Tincture is more powerful than the first, and the third more powerful than the second; and are all famous Antidotes against the Plague, and all sorts of malign, putrid, and pestilential Diseases: It takes off the Contagion of the Disease, and destroys the Putrefaction; so that I believe there is scarcely a greater Antidote or Preservative in the World against the Malignity and Poyson of the Plague than this Medicament, chiefly the third Preparation.

§ 5. The first may be given à ℈ij. ad ʒiſs. the second à ʒſs. ad ℈ij. and the third from gut. xij. ad 30, 40, 50. or more, in Carduus Water, or *Aqua Theriacalis*, or a Glass of Sack, or some other proper Vehicle, as Water, Infusion, Decoction, *&c.*

§ 6. These Tinctures are also famous things against the Colick, and all Oppressions of Wind whatsoever; and as they powerfully open Obstructions of the Viscera, so they as admirably destroy Putrefaction, and the Seeds of all malign Diseases, particularly they resist the King's-Evil, Gout, and Scurvy in all their appearances.

§ 7. Lastly, for the Poor and ordinary People, you may make it with our *Spiritus Intimus*, that they may not want an Antidote or Remedy to save them in the day of Necessity, when possibly they may have little or no Money to pay for it.

LXXVI. † *Tinctura Corroborans*, i. *Limonum Corticum*; The Strengthening Tincture, *or* Tincture of Limon-peels.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *the yellow of Limon-peels fresh cut off*, ʒviij. *Spirit of Limon-peels* ℔ij. *or as much of the Tincture of Salt of Tartar; put all into a Matrass or Bolthead, and digest in a gentle heat for* 14 *or* 20 *days, then decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 2. Or you may make it in like manner with *Spiritus Anticolicus*, which will extract the Tincture with all its Perfections in two days: Or for want of that with *Spirit of Limon-peels acuated with Spirit or Oyl of Sulphur.*

§ 3. These Tinctures strengthen all the vital Powers, and recreate all the Spirits natural, vital and animal; they strengthen and fortifie the Stomach, cause a good Appetite and a strong Digestion.

§ 4.

§ 4. They are Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, and Uterine, good against all manner of Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, as Headachs, Megrims, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Palsies, Lameness, Numbness, Weakness of the Nerves and Joynts, Lassitude of the Womb, and Barrenness, proceeding from Cold and Moisture of the same.

§ 5. They are famous Cordials being given in any proper Vehicle, and defend the Heart and Vitals against all manner of Infection of the Measles, Small-Pox, Purples, Spotted-Feaver, or any other malign Feaver; yea, and against the Plague it self: They also cure the bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature.

§ 6. The Dose of the first is from ʒj. *ad* ʒij. of the second *à gut.* 10 *ad* 20 or more, as the necessity of the Patient may require. ℞ *Aqua Lactis alexiteria* ʒiij. *Syrup of Citron or Limon peels* ʒj. *of this Tincture à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. *for a Dose* in a malign Feaver. ℞ *Aqua Theriacalis* ʒi. *Cerasorum Nigrorum* ʒiij. *of this Tincture* ʒiß. *Bezoar mineral gr.* xii. *mix for a Dose*, against the Plague.

LXXVII. † *Tinctura Exonerans, i. Scammonii*; The Purging Tincture, *or* Tincture of Scammony.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Resinous Scammony as much as you please; bruise it into a Pouder, and affuse thereon common Spirit of Wine, so much as may overtop it four inches; digest 3 or 4 days in a gentle heat, and then decant the clear Tincture. To the Feces put more Spirit, and extract till they will yield no more Tincture. These latter Tinctures, if they be not strong enough, are to be put upon fresh Scammony.*

§ 2. Here note, that if you please you may make the Tincture with *Aqua Vitæ* or *Aniseed-water*, whereby it will in some measure be corrected, and besides, it will be pleasanter to the Patient.

§ 3. *Tentzelius*'s purging Spirit. ℞ *Scammony 4 parts, Juice of Quinces 2 parts; set them in a gentle heat, and stir them daily till they are hard, then beat the Scammony to pouder, and with Spirit of Wine extract a Tincture as aforesaid.* It purges without any molestation or trouble.

§ 4. The Dose must be according to the quantity of Scammony; for example sake,

sake, an ounce of Scammony will make about 32 purging Doses; and therefore if you have the compleat Tincture of ℥*i*. of Scammony in a quart or ℥xxxij. of *Aqua Vitæ*, Aniseed-water, or S. V. you may give ℥*i*. of that Tincture for a Dose, and so proportion it *ab* ℥ß *ad* ℥x. according to Age and Strength.

§ 5. But Experience, which is the chief Mistriss of Arts, tells us, that this Tincture will purge nothing near so well as the Scammony it self; and I have many times given an ounce, yea, two ounces and more at a time, without any effect at all; and in many Patients the Body has rather been bound than purged, which I conceived came from the Spirit, overcoming the Cathartick Property of the *Scammony* (all sulphurous Spirits being of a binding quality.)

§ 6. For this Cause sake I bethought my self of an Expedient to promote the purging faculty of the Scammony, and overcome the binding (I had almost said styptick) Property of the Spirit of Wine, and that was by the addition of *Sena*, which the Spirit cannot master; and it is thus: ℞ *Spirit of Wine, or Aqua Vitæ, or Aniseed-water* ℥xxxij. *Scammony in pouder Alexandrian Sena A.* ℥*ij. mix, digest 2 or 3 days in a gentle heat, then strain forth the Tincture by pressing, which being fine, decant the clear, and keep it for use.*

§ 7. It is an excellent Purge, and carries off all Humors in the Body, whether Flegm, Choler, Melancholy or Watery Humors, is good against the Dropsy, Scurvy and Gout, Rheumatisms, King's-Evil, and other stubborn Diseases, not easie to be overcome. Dose *ab* ℥ß. *ad* ℥*j. or* ℥x. according to the strength of the Disease, and Patient's Condition and Habit of Body.

LXXVIII. † *Tinctura Febrifuga*, i. *Schænanthi*; Tincture against Feavers, *or* Tincture of Camels Hay.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Camels Hay in pouder* ℥iiij. *Salt of Tartar* ℥*ij. grind them together well in a hot Mortar, then put them into a Glass Matrass, to which put tartarized Spirit of Wine* ℔iiß. *digest close stopt in a very gentle heat for* 20 *or* 30 *days, then decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Camels Hay* ℥*ij. Tincture of Salt of Tar-*

Tartar ʒxv. mix, digeſt in a large Veſſel 14 days, then decant the clear for uſe.

§ 3. Or thus, for the meaner ſort of People: ℞ *Camels Hay in groſs pouder ʒiiij. Spiritus Intimus ʒxxxij. mix, digeſt cloſe ſtopt for two days, in a gentle Sand-heat, and then decant the clear Liquor.*

§ 4. The Title ſhews the Uſe, which is chiefly againſt all ſorts of continent and continual Feavers, whether non-putrid, putrid, or malign, expelling the Morbifick Matter through the pores of the Skin, and by Urine; but beſides all this, it is an excellent Stomatick, ſtrengthens the Ventricle, cauſes a good Appetite and a quick Digeſtion; it expels Wind, provokes Urine and the Courſes, digeſts crude and tough Humors, and helps ſpitting of Blood, there being ſome aſtriction in it, and eaſes the after-Pains of Women in Childbed. Doſe *à ʒß. ad ʒiß. & ʒij.* of the laſt.

LXXIX. † *Tinctura Galbani*, Tincture of *Galbanum*.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Galbanum ʒi. to which put in a Glaſs Veſſel ſo much Liquor of fixt Nitre, or of* Glauber's *Alcaheſt ſo much as throughly to moiſten it, or in ſome meaſure to diſſolve it: Digeſt for ſome hours in Sand, then affuſe thereon tartarized S. V. ſo much as may overtop it three or four inches, digeſt again for ſome few hours, then enclining the Glaſs, decant the Tincture, (taking care that none of the Alcaheſt come off with it) and reſerve it for uſe. To the remaining Gum put new S. V. and continue it in digeſtion again for ſome time, till the Alcohol will be no more tinged, but remain of a white colour.*

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, that the S. V. ought to be purely rectified, and freed from all its Phlegm, for ſimply rectified S. V. is apt to mix and confound itſelf with the Alcaheſt, whereby your Tincture will be impure and ſavor thereof, the which it ought not to do in the leaſt.

§ 3. When all the Tincture ſhall be extracted out of the Gum, nothing will remain but Feces and Alcaheſt, which being joyned with the Alcohol of Wine, will always fall down to the bottom, nor ever well mix therewith.

§ 4. This Tincture is an approved thing againſt Vapors,

pors, Hysterick Fits, and Hypochondriack Melancholy; it prevails against all cold Diseases of the Womb, opens its Obstructions, and brings away both Birth and Afterbirth; it provokes the Courses, and prevails against Convulsions, Falling-sickness, Swelling, Obstructions, and pain of the Spleen, Scirrhus of the Spleen, inward Ruptures of Veins, shortness of Breath, Cough, Pains in the Sides, and Torment in the Bowels; it kills Worms, resists Poyson, and is an Antidote against the bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Beast, and by some is affirmed to be a Specifick against the Colick. Dose *à* ʒß. *ad* ʒj.

§ 5. But for the meaner sort of People, you may extract it with *Spiritus Intimus*, which will be done in 12 or 24 hours; and this, tho' it will not be so fine and pleasant a Medicine to look upon, yet may be full as vertuous and efficacious as the former, and in some cases more prevalent: Dose *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij.

§ 6. And from this saline Tincture you may (if you so please) extract also a sulphurous Tincture, as before, if you affuse thereon the Alcohol of S. V. *q. s.* and digest close stopt some hours, from which you may separate the Tincture by inclination and decantation, as in the former.

§ 7. Outwardly, being bathed with it, is good to ease Pain, and dissolve hard Tumors, and being bathed upon the Stomach, expels the Fits of the Mother, Vapors, and suchlike. It also cleanses and heals Wounds and Ulcers.

LXXX. † *Tinctura Cambogiæ*, Tincture of Camboge.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Cambogia* ʒj. *(in fine pouder) tartarised S. V.* ʒxvj *mix, digest, and extract a Tincture, which being fine, decant from the Feces, and keep for use.* Or thus: ℞ *Camboge in pouder* ʒi. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔ij. *mix and dissolve, and with the Alcohol of S. V. extract a Tincture, which separate by inclination and decanting.*

§ 2. Its chief use is to purge serous and watry Humors, which it does without any great violence, and therefore is profitable against the Dropsy, chiefly the Anasarca and Ascites.

§ 3. It also prevails against the Jaundice, Gout, and most Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen;

Spleen; sometimes it provokes Vomit; sometimes it only works downward, and sometimes it works both ways, and sometimes by accident it works only by Sweat.

§ 4. But the certainest way to give it for working, is to mix it with an Infusion of Sena, thus: ℞ *Sena* ʒiß. *Whitewine or Spring-water* ʒv. *Salt of Tartar* ℈j. *mix, and make an Infusion over a gentle fire; strain out, and add to it of the Tincture of Cambogia* ʒij. *or* iij. *mix and give it for a Dose.* It purges watry and scorbutick Humors, and prevails both against Dropsy and Jaundice. Dose of the Tincture alone in any proper Vehicle is *à* ʒij. *ad* ʒiiij.

LXXXI. † *Tinctura Guajaci*, Tincture of the Wood Guajacum.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *shavings of Guajacum beaten small and past thro' a Sieve* ʒij. *affuse thereon Alcohol of S. V.* ʒvj. *digest in a Bolt-head with a long neck for* 8 *or* 10 *days, (the longer the better) then decant the Bloodcolour'd Tincture, strain it through a Cloth, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *pouder of Lignum Guajacum* ʒviij. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔ij. *mix, digest close stopt in a gentle heat for* 2 *or* 3 *days, then decant the clear, filter through brown Paper, & keep the Tincture for use.*

§ 3. The first is a sulphurous Tincture made with S. V. the latter is a saline Tincture, and they both have their various uses and intentions, tho' both are alike good in some cases, and for some purposes.

§ 4. The first Tincture is sudorifick and alexipharmick, heats, drys, stops Catarrhs, helps Diseases of the Stomach, prevails against Rheumatisms, wandring Pains and the Reliques of the Venereal Disease, it being an Antidote against the malignity and venom of the Pox. Dose *à* ʒj. *ad ij.* in decoction of Guajacum.

§ 5. The *latter* or *saline Tincture* has many of the vertues of the former, as being a Help for Rheumatisms, Venereal Reliques, and the like, but it operates more by Urine than by Swear, cleansing and purifying the Reins, Ureters, and Spermatick Vessels, and therefore the more fit to be used against Gonorrhea's, whether simple or virulent, Whites, &c. to be taken dietetically, *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒiij. in some proper Vehicle.

LXXXII.

LXXXII. † *Tinctura Hypnotica, i. Opii:* Tincture procuring Sleep, *or* Tincture of Opium.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Pure Thebian Opium* ʒi. *S. V. acuated with Spirit of Sulphur* ℔j. *mix, dissolve, digest in a Bolt-head well stopt for* 8 *or* 10 *days, then decant the clear for use.* This is the simple Tincture.

§ 2. A Tincture of Opium with a more compound Menstruum: ℞ *Spirit of Castor, Spirit of Saffron, Spirit of Cloves, Spirit of Virginia Snake-root, ana* ʒiiij. *which acuate with Spirit of Sulphur, in which dissolve Thebian Opium* ʒx. *adding Cochenele in fine pouder* ʒiij. *mix, digest close stopt for* 10 *or* 14 *days in a very gentle heat, then decant the clear Tincture, which keep in a Glass close stopt for use.*

§ 3. Now in both these Processes here is to be noted, that a *Menstruum* acuated with Spirit of Sulphur, Spirit of Salt, or some other Acid, is rather chosen than one that is not, because it is the nature of *Opium* to make the Stomach sick in many persons, and in some vehemently sick with violent Reachings and Vomitings, and in others who take it with less trouble, yet it is apt to disturb the Stomach, and make it out of order, for which reason it was thought necessary to be corrected, and among Correctives, none are found so powerful and prevalent for this purpose as a proper Acid, among the several Varieties of which you may chuse what agrees most with your Intention; but for the general this is certain, that the *Menstruum* being acuated with any Acid, it corrects its emetick Property, and makes the *Tincture* become more benign and friendly not only to the *Stomach* in particular, but to the *Universal Body* in general.

§ 4. It is chiefly to be given at night going to Bed, (you may give either of the Tinctures, but the latter and compounded is more cordial than the former.) Dose *à gut.* xij. *ad* 20, 30, *or* 40, encreasing the Dose according to the Age and Strength of the Sick, and vehemency of the Disease afflicting.

§ 5. Given thus at night in a Glass of Canary, or other fit Vehicle, it admirably induces Sleep, and gives ease in all manner of tormenting and excruciating Pains, and stops the flux or motions of all

all sorts of Humors in any part of the Body, partly by thickening the matter, and partly by constringing or shutting up the Mouths of the Vessels, as also by perspiring the more fusible and liquid Juices through the Pores of the Skin, for it induces a sweating posture after a very excellent and easie manner.

§ 6. It gives ease in the most exquisite Colick, helps a Pleurisie, cures all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, as Diarrhœa, Dysenteria, Lienteria, and the Hepatick Flux, stops the Menses and the Whites, and is very prevalent against Catarrhs, Coughs, Colds, and other Distempers of those parts, proceeding from flowing, thin, sharp or salt Humors.

§ 7. It is a singular thing against a Gonorrhœa, eases the Pains of the Gout, Sciatica, and Rheumatism, let them proceed from what cause soever. It is also approved against intermitting Feavers or Agues of all sorts, and in a short time puts a stop to the current of the Disease. There is scarcely any Case wherein exquisite Pain is present, in which this most admirable Remedy is not a Relief: Esteem it as a Jewel.

§ 8. *Marggrave* his Tincture of Opium is thus made. ℞ *Thebian Opium* ʒi. *put it into a Bolt-head, and affuse thereon Spirit of Vinegar, q. s. or so much as may overtop it some inches; mix, dissolve and digest for one day (or more) then press all hard out through a Cloth; this straining take and digest again till the Feces subside, and the liquor becomes clear, which decant, and keep it close stopt for use.*

§ 9. It is anodyn, narcotick, and somniferous, inducing Sleep after an admirable manner; it takes away all sorts of Pains, and is a mighty Anodyn even outwardly applied, the part pained being bathed therewith, and a double Cloth dipt therein being applied or laid over. Dose *à gut. ij. ad iiij. vel vj.*

LXXXIII. † *Tinctura Mastiches*, Tincture of Mastick.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Mastick in fine pouder* ʒi. *tartariz'd S. V.* ʒv. *put them into a Bolt-head with a long neck, which stop close up; digest in a very gentle heat for* 14, *or* 16, *or* 20 *days, shaking the Glass once day, then being clear, decant, filter, and keep it for use.* This is nothing but

but *Verniſh*, and not ſo fit this way made for inward uſes.

§ 2. The true medicinal Tincture is thus made: ℞ *Maſtick in pouder* ʒi. *put it into a Glaſs Veſſel, and affuſe thereon ſo much Liquor of fix'd Nitre, or the Alcaheſt of* Glauber, *ſo much as may throughly moiſten it; digeſt* 24 *hours in a Sand-heat; then affuſe thereon the higheſt alcoholiz'd S. V. (for the ordinary will ſcarcely do) ſo much as may overtop it three or four inches, and digeſt again for another day, ſhaking the Glaſs now and then; being clear, incline the Glaſs, and decant the Tincture, taking heed that you pour out none of the Alcaheſt; and to the remaining matter put new Alcohol, and digeſt again, continuing this Work ſo long, till it will yield no more Tincture.*

§ 3. It is an excellent Cephalick and Stomatick, ſtrengthening the Stomach in all its faculties; it ſtops Vomiting, and helps the retentive faculty, cauſing a good Digeſtion; it ſtops fluxes of the Bowels of all ſorts, helps againſt ſpitting of Blood, and is good for Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, and Fluxes of Rheum; it takes away Acrimony, and repreſſes all ſorts of ſharp Humors.

§ 4. It is prevalent againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, as Megrims, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Palſies, Convulſions, and other Diſeaſes of thoſe parts. It cures Pains and Sickneſs at Stomach, and repreſſes Vapors ariſing from the Mother. Doſe *à gut.* 20 *ad* 60 more or leſs in a Glaſs of Wine, as Canary, Sherry, *&c.*

§ 5. Laſtly, for the meaner ſort my advice is, that it ſhould be made with the *Spiritus Intimus*, allowing ʒij. to ℔j. of the Spirit, mixing, digeſting and filtring according to Art. Doſe of this *à* ʒß. *ad* ʒij.

LXXXIV. † *Tinctura Moſchi*, Tincture of Musk.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Alcohol of S. V. acuated with Spirit of Sulphur* ℔j. *Spiritus Roſarum Damaſcenarum* ʒi. *mix, and digeſt a week, then add choice Oriental Musk* ʒiij. *digeſt again for* 20 *days, ſhaking the Glaſs once a day, then keep it upon the Feces for uſe.*

§ 2. It is a great Cordial, and revives all the Spirits, natural, vital, and animal, but muſt not be given to hyſterick Women, nor ſuch as are troubled with Vapors.

It is good to comfort and corroboate the Brain, strengthen the Memory, take away sleepiness and dulness of the Senses, and is profitable against a Vertigo, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Fainting, Swooning, and the like, and is chiefly used as a Perfume for to make grateful other Medicaments.

§ 3. If to the Composition you add *Cochenele in fine pouder* ʒß. the Medicament will be so much the better, and by far the more Cordial.

§ 4. A perfumed or musked Water; ℞ *Damask-Rose-water* ʒiiij. *of this Tinctur gut. xij. mix them, and keep it close stopt for use.*

LXXXV. † *Tinctura Myrrhæ*, Tincture of Myrrh.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *choice Myrrh in pouder* ʒij. *put it into a Bolt-head, upon which put Spirit of Wine, so much as to overtop it 4 inches; stir them well together, and digest in a gentle Sand-heat 3 or 4 days, till the S. V. is loaded with the Tincture of the Myrrh, then decant the clear, and keep it in a Glass close stopt for use.*

§ 2. This is *Lemery's* Method, and is only a Solution of the Oily parts of the Myrrh in Spirit of Wine, and though it is commonly made with Wine alone, yet this is much better which is made with Spirit of Wine, because the *Menstruum* is not only more able to dissolve, but also to receive and retain the Oily or Balsamick parts of the Myrrh; whereas the Flegm of Wine does cause the substance of the Myrrh to dissolve, and will be impregnated as well with the more earthy as with the oily parts of the mixt.

§ 3. Some use to evaporate this Tincture to the consistency of an Extract, but in so doing they lose the more subtile and volatile parts of the Myrrh, which evanish with the Spirit; so that in my opinion the Tincture itself is much more efficacious and valuable.

§ 4. It is of great use to hasten Womens Labor, to bring away both Birth and Afterbirth; it provokes the Terms, and opens Obstructions of the Womb, is a singular good thing against Vapors, and all sorts of hysterick Fits, hysterick Colicks, and the like; it prevails against the Vertigo, Megrim, Headach, Apoplexy, Lethargy, Palsie, and all Diseases which proceed from Corruption

ption of the Humors: It is an Antidote against the Plague and all malign and pestilential Diseases, hinders Putrefaction, and is sudorifick and aperitive. Dose *à gut* x. *ad* xx. and I have sometimes given it *à* ʒß. *ad* ʒj. with success.

§ 5. Outwardly bathed on the Stomach, it allays Vapors, and helps Fits of the Mother, and eases pain in any part, especially the Pain and Weakness of the Back; mixed with Tincture of Aloes, it discusses cold Tumors, and softens and dissolves Tumors: It prevents Gangreens, scales rotten Bones, and hinders the spreading of a Sphacelus.

§ 6. If this Tincture be made Compound after this manner, it will be yet more efficacious and valuable for Cephalick and Uterine Diseases: ℞ *Myrrh, Castoreum, both in pouder, A.* ʒi. *pouder of Oxhorns, Saffron, A.* ʒß. *Spirit of Wine, so much as may overtop the Ingredients about* 4 *inches; mix, digest, close stopt for* 14 *or* 20 *days, shaking the Glass once a day, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use.* Dose *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒj. in some fit Vehicle.

§ 7. Or you may make the Tincture according to *Marggrave*'s method, after this manner: ℞ *Myrrh in fine pouder, put it into a Glass, and affuse thereon the Liquor of fixed Nitre, or* Glauber's *Alcahest, so much as that the pouder may be well moistened; digest them together for* 24 *hours, then affuse thereon the Alcohol of S. V. so much as may overtop it three or four inches; digest again for an hour or two* (but should it be for a day or two it would be better) *and then carefully decant the Tincture. Upon the Feces affuse more S. V. and digest for* 24 *hours as before, decanting and repeating this work till the Myrrh will yield no more Tincture.* The Alcahest you may recuperate, as we shall in its proper place declare. Dose of the Tincture *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. or ʒj. upon an extraordinary occasion.

§ 8. But for the meaner sort of People, you may instead of S. V. make it with *Spiritus Intimus*, which will in 24 hours, extract all the chief Vertues of the Myrrh, and make an excellent Medicine. Dose à ʒj. ad ʒij.

LXXXVI. † *Tinctura Nutritiva*, i. *Chinæ*; a nouriſhing or reſtoring Tincture, *or* Tincture of *China*.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice Canary* ℔iiij. *rectified S. V.* ℔ij. *China in groſs Pouder, or well bruiſed* ℔j. *mix, digeſt in a Glaſs Matraſs with a blind Head, well luted in a gentle Sand-heat for* 14 *days, ſhaking the Veſſel once a day; then being fine, decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 2. Where note, that if you make it of equal parts, of *China* and *Sarſaparilla*, the Medicine will be never the worſe, for *Sarſa* ſweetens the Blood more powerfully than *China*, and nouriſhes and reſtores as much.

§ 3. That the *Menſtruum* here made uſe of is two parts *Canary* to one of *Spirit of Wine*; the reaſon of which is, that becauſe *China* (and *Sarſa* alſo) conſiſt more of *Aqueous* Particles, than *Sulphurous*, *Reſinous* or *Oily*, an *Aqueous Menſtruum*, or one more abounding with Aqueous Particles than S. V. does, was thought not only ſtrong enough, but alſo more homogeneous to the nature of the Body to be extracted: Beſides which, tho' S. V. chears and exhilerates the Spirits, yet it nouriſhes but little; and it was our buſineſs to chuſe ſuch a *Menſtruum*, which being ſtrong enough to extract the nutritive vertue and power of the *China*, might alſo be nutritive itſelf, which *Canary* is in the higheſt meaſure, if it be joyned with other things nouriſhing and reſtorative, with a due proportion of Spirits to enliven the matter, and promote the Operations of Nature.

§ 4. The intention of this Medicament was to nouriſh and reſtore ſuch as were extreamly emaciated and waſted with a Pocky Conſumption, which it does do admirably: But beſide this, it reſtores in all other Conſumptions, adding Strength, and nouriſhing the whole Body almoſt to a Miracle. It moiſtens the dryed parts, encreaſes their Subſtance, ſtrengthens the Nerves, revives the Spirits, and adds Life and Activity to the whole human Frame.

§ 5. In taking of it you may a little dulcifie it with double-refined Sugar, or white Sugarcandy, and you may give it in the morning faſting, a little before Dinner,

ner, and last at night going to Bed, after this manner.

§ 6. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *of this Tincture* ʒiiij. *white Sugar* ʒij. *Volatile Salt of Hogs-flesh, gr. x. or xij. mix together for a Dose:* Half an hour or an hour after taking of it, let the Patient take half a Pint or more of strong Chicken-broth, Mutton-broth, or fresh Beef-broth, made so strong as to be almost a Jelly.

LXXXVII. † *Tinctura Olibani*; Tincture of Olibanum.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Olibanum in fine Pouder, q. v. put it into a Glass Matrass, and affuse thereon Liquor of fixed Nitre, or* Glauber's *Alcahest, so much as may well moisten it; digest 24 hours, then affuse thereon the Alcohol of S. V. so much as may overtop it four inches; digest again for 24 hours, and then cautiously decant the clear Tincture. Upon the Feces affuse more Alcohol of* S. V. *and digest again as before, decanting and repeating this Work till the Olibanum will yield no more Tincture.*

§ 2. But for the meaner sort of People, you may extract it with *Spiritus Intimus*, which may be used for all the same Intentions; the former is *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. *or iij.*

§ 3. These Tinctures are hot and dry, subastringent, and strengthening, used chiefly against Diseases of the Head, Nerves, Breast, Lungs, and Bowels; it stops Fluxes of the Womb and Bowels, stays Vomiting, helps spitting Blood, strengthens the Head and Nerves, discusses Catarrhs and dries them up, cures Green-wounds and old Ulcers, and helps the Piles being bathed therewith: Dropt into the Eyes mixed with a third part of Rosewater, it stops their Rheums, strengthens them, and takes away Clouds and Bloodshot. Dose inwardly is *à* ʒs. *ad* ʒj. in some proper Liquor.

§ 4. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Black-cherry-water* ʒiiij. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ʒvj. *of this Tincture* ʒj. *mix for a Dose*, against Pains of the Head, Vertigo, *&c.* ℞ *Aqueous Tincture of the juice of Liquorice, Aqua Lactis, A.* ʒij. *Syrup of Limons* ʒvj. *of this Tincture* ʒj. *mix for a Dose*, against Coughs, and Obstructions of the Lungs. ℞ *Poppy-water* ʒiij. *Syrup of red Poppies* ʒs. *of this Tincture* ʒiss. *mix for a Dose*, against Catarrhs and violent fluxes of Rheum from the Head upon the

Eyes, Teeth, Breſt, Lungs, &c.

LXXXVIII. † *Tinctura Opii Compoſita*; ſeu, *Laudanum Liquidum*, Tincture of Opium Compound.

℞ *Nutmegs, Saffron, A p. ij. Caſtoreum p. j. Spirit of Wine, q. s. mix and diſtil. A ſmaller weak Spirit may ſuffice, and therefore you may mix two or three parts of Water to one of the diſtilled Spirit, and being thus mixt, you muſt diſſolve your Opium in it, ſo much as may ſufficiently ſaturate it.*

Salmon.] § 2. Let your *Opium* be *crude* and not *torrefied*, for that diſſipates its beſt and moſt volatile parts; and the Water you mix with the Spirit ought to be *May-dew* or *Rain-water* at leaſt, becauſe impregnated with a volatile, nitrous, aſtral quality.

§ 3. The reaſon why Water is mixt with the Spirit for Extraction, is becauſe *Opium* conſiſting of many Aqueous Particles, is the more eaſily diſſolved in ſuch a *Menſtruum* as is *homogeneous* with it, which being joyned in a due proportion with a Spirituous *Menſtruum*, is made able to extract all the good and eſſential parts of the *Opium*.

§ 4. It is a good Cordial if given with cordial things, and is chiefly uſed to pacifie the irritated Spirits, provoke Sleep, ſtop Catarrhs, and violent Coughs, ſtay the immoderate fluxes of the Belly, and to ſweeten the Acrimony of Humors.

§ 5. It is uſed after general Remedies againſt Defluxions upon the Breſt and Lungs, Vapors, and Hyſterick Fits, to appeaſe the Torments of the Gout, and eaſe other internal Pains, inwardly taken, and outwardly applied. Doſe *à gut.* 10. *ad* 20.

§ 6. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Blackcherry-water* ℥iiij. *Syrup of Poppies* ℥ß. *of this Tincture à gut.* 10 *ad* 20. *Powers of Amber à gut.* 20 *ad* 40. *mix for a Doſe*, againſt Vapors and Fits of the Mother. ℞ *Aquæ Lactis* ℥iiij. *Syrup of Poppies* ℥ß. *of this Tincture à gut.* 10 *ad* 30. *mix for a Doſe*, againſt the Gout, and to procure Reſt.

LXXXIX. † *Tinctura Pectoralis*, i. *Glycyrrhizæ*; a Pectoral Tincture, or Tincture of Liquorice.

Salmon.] § 1. *Take the beſt Spaniſh Juice of Liquorice cut*

cut into thin slices, or bruised in a Mortar ʒxviij. *Rain-water or* May-*dew, so much as may overtop it five or six inches, or three pints; mix, and set it in a gentle digestion for* 24 *hours, or* 2 *days, viz. till the whole body of the Juice is throughly softened and dissolved; Spirit of Wine six pints: Mix, digest* 12 *or* 14 *days, till the Tincture is wholly drawn up into the body of the Menstruum, then decant the clear, filter, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, that Water alone would extract the most of the Liquorice, but being a thing of constant use, and which ought to be kept always ready prepared, the S. V. is added, that it might the better keep, which now it will do a year or two, or longer; moreover the Spirit of Wine is a kind of Balsam, and adds to the vertue of the Medicine.

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Choice English Liquorice bruised well* ʒxviij. *common Spirit of Wine four pints; mix, digest* 21 *or* 28 *days, then decant the clear for use: Where note, that if you use dryed Liquorice, you may take the Pouder* ʒxvij. *and mix it with Salt of Potashes* ʒix. *grinding them together in a hot Iron Mortar, and then with four pints of the best rectified S. V. extract the Tincture according to Art.*

§ 4. Or thus: ℞ *Spanish Juice well bruised* ʒiiij. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔iiij. *mix, digest in a gentle Sand heat for* 24 *hours, then decant the clear Tincture, which filter, and keep it for use.*

§ 5. Or thus: ℞ *English green Liquorice well bruised* ʒviij. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔iiij. *mix, digest* 48 *hours, then decant the clear Tincture, which filter and keep for use.* Where note, that if in the time of the digestion you add *an eighth part of Aniseeds,* the Medicine will yet be the more pectoral.

§ 6. It is an excellent Pectoral, stops Coughs and violent Catarrhs, expectorates tough Flegm from the Lungs and Kidneys, abates sharpness, lenifies roughness, takes away hoarseness, helps corrosion of the Bladder and sharpness of the Urine, and mollifies the Bellies of Infants.

§ 7. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Aquæ Lactis* ʒiiij. *Syrup of Poppies* ʒß. *of this Tincture* ʒi. *to* ʒij. *mix for a Dose,* against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs sharpness of Urine, Obstructions of the Breast and Lungs, *&c.*

XC. † *Tinctura Quartanaria, i. Peruviana*; Tincture for Quartans, *or* Tincture of the Jesuite's Bark.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Cortex Peruvianus, or Jesuit's Bark in fine pouder newly made* ℔j. *Sal. Tart.* ℔ß. *Spirit of Wine* ℔iiij. *put all into a Bolt-head, mix or shake them well together; close it up, and digest in a very gentle heat for* 14 *days, shaking the Glass once a day, then being fine, decant the clear and keep it for use.*

§ 2. Or rather thus: ℞ *Jesuite's Bark newly made into fine pouder* ℔j. *Claret wine* ℔ix. *Spirit of Wine* ℔iij. *mix in a Bolt-head, close it well up, and digest cold for a month, then decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 3. Where note, That it is to be beaten into pouder but just when you use it, for if it lies long, if but 24 hours, it loses much of its vertue; for there are certain volatile Particles in it which easily and almost immediately fly away, and that is the reason that it sometimes fails of its Operation, having been beaten long beforehand.

§ 4. That of these two Tinctures the latter is the better, because it is made with a *Menstruum* more homogene with it than is all S. V. as containing in it a greater number of Styptick Particles: I know some make it wholly with the one or the other, but neither are best alone.

§ 5. For *Spirit of Wine* is not styptick enough to confirm and corroborate, or extract all the specifick Vertue of the *Cortex*; and *Claret Wine*, tho' it is homogene with it in Property, and styptick enough, yet it has not sharpness enough sufficiently to penetrate and open the Body thereof: Now acuating the Wine with the Spirit you have a *Menstruum* strong enough to extract all the Vertue of the *Bark*, and to confirm it in its Vertue and Operation, as being of the same styptick Property with it: Besides which, it will keep much better, and not easily decay; whereas was it made with the Claret alone, it would quickly grow soure, and so lose its whole Power and Force.

§ 6. The *first Tincture* may be given in simple Claret Wine, or a Decoction of the lesser Century, *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥iij. *ad* iiij. the *latter* from 4 to 6 ounces alone of it self.

§ 7.

§ 7. But before you use this Remedy some Cautions are necessary to be premised: I. That you never use it to such Women who have an Obstruction of the Menses, or are troubled with the Green-sickness, nor to other persons who are frequently afflicted with a Constipation of the Bowels, or have a continent or continual Feaver, whether putrid, malign, or pestilential; for in the case of all those kinds of Feavers, it is commonly mortal, and does the work as surely in a manner as if the Hangman did it.

§ 8. About the time of the writing of this, I knew four men seiz'd with a continual Feaver, two were highly malignant, and the other two more apparently the Spotted-Feaver; two Doctors, of great names, but no Physicians, were sent for, who presently prescribed the *Pulvis Patrum*, and in three days time the Victim yielded to the fatal blow. Afterwards to the second they gave the same in like manner, who died the fourth day. To the third they gave it also, who had the Spotted-Feaver, and he died in 2 days. They yet continued to give the same Medicine to a fourth, and in order after they had seen the ill effects in the former three, and this likewise became a Sacrifice with the rest.

§ 9. Another Youth fell sick (after the other four) with the Spotted-Feaver, to whom the same persons prescribed the same course, (so senceless, or rather wilful and ignorant, were those Coblers and Botchers in Physick, those Legal, as they say, and Priviledg'd Quacks:) but the Relations of the Youth having the Massacres of the other four just before their Eyes, would not yield to it, but forbad their fatal Proceedings; and having some knowledge of me, immediately came to me, and carried me to the Sick; I view'd the Patient, and they told me what had been prescrib'd; I confess I forbad it, as they valued their Sons and Relations Life, and counselled to other things; my Advice was followed, and the young man recovered, did well, and is now abroad and healthy again, tho' in the Opinion of all that saw him, the Hope of Life was past. I cured a second Patient in the same House, of the same Disease, tho' delirious, by the very same method, who is now alive and well; and also a third,

third, in the same place, who after fell sick, and with the same Medicines, with the same good success.

§ 10. I give this Relation of these Experiences to convince, if possible, those *Homicides* of their Barbarity and Male practise, and to give the unthinking World a Caution to be no more imposed upon for the future, by such base, ignorant, mercenary and merciless, yet vainglorious Pretenders to Physick. But to proceed.

§ 11. II. Let the Patient be first very well cleansed, both upwards and downwards, by some general Remedies, such as are the *Tartar Emetick of Mynsicht, Infusion of Crocus Metallorum,* or *Vinum Benedictum, Antimoniale,* or *some such like*; and for the greater Security sake, purge them also, either with our *Family-pills or Family-pouder,* or *an Infusion of Sena, Electuarium Lenitivum*, or other Medicines proper to the Constitution.

§ 12. This being done, you may now come safely to the use of the *Cortex*, or of this *Tincture*; for the Malignity and Morbifick Cause being thus generally carried off, you need not fear the shutting it up, and locking it into the Body to do more mischief, the which if not carried off, it must infallibly do.

§ 13. What must become of the Venom in a malign and pestilential Feaver, when by this Medicament it is lockt up within the Body? When by it the *Diaphoresis* is hindered, the Pores of the Body constringed, and the other Passages by it stopt up, so that there is no way made for the Poyson to pass off or transpire; doubtless it recurrs to the Center and smites the Heart and Vitals in a moment, and immediately makes the miserable Patient a Sacrifice to Ignorance and Pride: The truth of which Position I think was too well verified or made out in the four above enumerated Examples.

§ 14. It now remains, that we shew for what Intentions this Remedy is used, and the Order, Method, and Reason of taking it. The Diseases it is most proper against, and for which it is a Specifick, are all sorts of intermitting Feavers, vulgarly called Agues, (in the cases of continent or continual Feavers it is as bad as Poyson) and in all Fluxes of Blood, as spitting of Blood, bleeding at the Nose, overflowing of the Men-

Menſes, a Dyſentery, and the Hepatick Flux, and indeed in all other Fluxes of the Bowels, or Fluxes of ſharp Humors upon the Lungs called Catarrhs, or upon the Limbs and Joynts, called a Rheumatiſm. In theſe and the like caſes it is the moſt famed Remedy in the World, nor is there any Remedy yet found out, that is equal to it in Vertue and Goodneſs, for thoſe Intentions, and if rightly uſed, and given by a skilful, prudent, and honeſt Hand, it is as ſafe as it is ſure and excellent.

§ 15. Univerſally being thus premiſed, you may come to the uſe of the *Cortex*, or this *Tincture*. In Children and tender perſons the Doſe is to be leſs, but often reiterated and longer continued: In *Tertians* and *Quartans* you ought to uſe it at the end of the Fit, and then again to be repeated when the force of it is over, which may be every 6 or 8 hours; but becauſe of its heat from the *Menſtruum*, if any ſhould fear it might enflame the Body, by the ſo often repeating of its Doſes, to prevent any Danger of that kind, you may give it thus: ℞ *of this Tincture* ℥iij. *ad* vj. *Blackberry-water* (*or ſome ſuchlike*) ℥vj. *or* viij. *mix for a Doſe*, and give or repeat it at divers intervals, till the time of the next Fit; when that is over, repeat the Remedy again in the ſame manner, till the time that another Fit ſhould be, if it be not prevented by what is given.

§ 16. The bigger the Doſe, the longer muſt be the Intervals between each Doſe; and if the Fits ceaſe, ſo that the Sick thinks himſelf well, yet he muſt be ſure to continue the Doſe morning and night, or twice or thrice a day for at leaſt 12 or 14 days after that, leſt the Diſeaſe ſhould return again. If this courſe be taken, and the Sick forbears purging after it, (for that alſo makes the Ague recurr) you need not fear but to have an abſolute and perfect Cure.

§ 17. Many after the firſt taking of it have had no more Fits, ſo powerful and abſolute a Remedy it is; but if it ſhould ſo chance, that the Paroxyſm or Fit ſhould return again, you muſt again repeat the whole former courſe (the purging excepted) and you may be ſure that it will not fail to produce the deſired effects, *viz.* ſo perfectly to cure the Ague, that it *ſhall* no more return upon that

that *Basis*, or from the *Old Cause or Foundation.*

§ 18. A *Quotidian* is commonly mastered at the first Fit, after taking the first Dose; a *single* and *double Tertian* at the second Fit, or at most at the third, oftentimes at the first; and a *single* and *double Quartan* at the third or fourth Fit at most, be it never so stubborn.

§ 19. Lastly, you must be sure not to give it at the beginning of a Fit, nor yet during the time of it, because then, instead of abating the Force and Violence of the Disease, it would be apt, by reason of the turgency of the Febritick Spring, to excite a more fierce Conflict, and make the Fit the more violent and obnoxious. See *our Seplasium*, *lib.* 8. *cap.* 2. *sect.* 14. where you may receive abundant satisfaction.

XCI. † *Tinctura Rhabarbari Absinthiata*; Wormwood Tincture of Rhubarb.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Rhubarb very thin sliced, or grosly bruised* ʒiiij. *Aquæ Absinthii compositæ*, (which see *Cap.* 50. *Sect.* 62. of this Book aforegoing) ℔ij. *mix in a Bolt-head, digest in a gentle heat, close stopt for* 14 *days, shaking the Bottle once a day, then being settled and fine, decant the clear, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. You may also, for want of this, make the Tincture with choice Cinnamon-water, or with any other Cordial-water, which may answer the Intention of the Medicine.

§ 3. This Tincture has both a purging and an astringent Property, for it purges gently Choler, Flegm, and clammy tartarous Humors which cause the Colick and Griping of the Guts, from the Stomach and Bowels; besides which, it has a Cordial and strengthening Vertue; it is especially good for the Heart, Liver, and Spleen, is good against Fainting and Swooning, Sickness at Heart, Obstructions of Liver and Spleen, cures the Jaundice, and all sorts of Fluxes, as Diarrhœas, Dysenteries, Lienteries, and the Hepatick Flux, from its astringent Property.

§ 4. Indeed I must needs say, I know it to be a Specifick in the most vehement Fluxes of the Bowels, and will do that (in those cases) which a thousand other Medicines will not do; and I have cured Colicks and vehement Gripings of the Bowels with

with it, of several Months standing, and when I have been failed by many other Medicaments.

§ 5. Utendi Modus. When given for purging, use it thus: ℞ *of this Tincture* ʒi. *choice Whitewine, in which a few leaves of Sena have been infused* ʒiiij. *Syrup of Damask-Roses* ʒß. *mix for a Dose.* The Body being sufficiently cleansed, when you would stop a Flux and strengthen the parts, give it thus: ℞ *Cinnamon-water, Blackcherry-water, A.* ʒij. *of this Tincture, Tincture of Catechu A.* ʒß. *Syrup of red Poppies* ʒvi. *mix for a Dose,* and let the Sick drink it all the day long in all the Drink he takes, about fifty or sixty drops at a time, in a little time it will so alter and corroborate the Bowels, and the whole Habit of the Body, that the Patient will think himself to be almost a new man.

XCII. † *Tinctura Rubra*, i. *Papaveris erratici*; The Red Tincture, *or* Tincture of Corn-Poppies.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Corn-poppyflowers new and fresh gathered* ℔x. *rectified Spirit of Wine drawn off from Opium* ℔xx. *digest in a Matrass covered with a blind Head, and well luted to, for* 14 *days, then strain out by pressing; digest again till the Recrements subside, then decant the clear, filter, and keep it in a Vessel close stopt for use.*

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, that if you would have the Tincture stronger of the Flowers, you may affuse the same upon a like quantity of fresh Flowers, digesting, pressing out, digesting again and filtring as before.

§ 3. If also you *add some Spices, as Jamaica-pepper in pouder* ʒiij. *Nutmegs in pouder* ʒj. *Mace* ʒi. *Cloves* ʒß. *mix and digest with the Flowers aforesaid*; they will give the Tincture a more pleasing Flavour, correct the crude taste of the Flowers, and make it much more stomatick and cordial.

§ 4. It is a Specifick against Surfeits, Vomiting, Sickness at Stomach, Coughs, Catarrhs, Rheums; it strengthens the Stomach, causes Digestion, prevents and cures Pleurisies, gently induces Sleep, cures the Colick and Gripings of the Guts even to a Miracle, resists Poyson, and eases the Pains of the Spleen and Hypochonders.

§ 5. Held in the Mouth, it eases the Toothach; and taken

taken inwardly, it helps the oppreſſion of the Stomach, the Chin-Cough, or Whooping-Cough, ſtops Fluxes of all ſorts, ſtrengthens the Bowels, and helps the overflowing of the Terms in Women.

§ 6. It cools the Blood, helps ſharp and gnawing Rheums, cures the Phthiſick, ſpitting of Blood, Pains and Stitches in the Sides, prevails againſt Megrims, Headachs, Frenzies, and Madneſs. Doſe *à* ʒſs. *ad* ʒ*ij. or iiij.* according to Strength, Age, urgency of the Diſeaſe, and cuſtomary Uſe thereof, at Night going to Bed, either with an equal quantity of Syrup or Clove-gilliflower, or mixt with ʒiiij of Blackcherry-water.

XCIII. † *Tinctura Rutæ*; Tincture of Rue.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Rue carefully dryed* ʒiiij. *Salt of Tartar* ʒij. *Grind them together in a hot Iron Mortar, put them into a Glaſs Matraſs, to which affuſe of the beſt rectified Spirit of Rue* ℔iij. *mix and cover the Veſſel immediately with a blind Head, luting well the juncture; digeſt all in a very gentle heat for* 14 *days, ſhaking the Glaſs once a day, then being fine, decant off the clear Tincture, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. This Tincture is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, and Uterine; it incides, attenuates, digeſts, diſcuſſes; is alexipharmick, and reſiſts Poyſon, uſed chiefly in the Plague and other malign Diſeaſes, to cure them, and preſerve from them, to expel Poyſon, extinguiſh Luſt, cure the Pleuriſie, the Colick, bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs or other venomous Creatures.

§ 3. *Outwardly uſed*, it is beneficial againſt Ague-Fits, bathing the Back-bone therewith; it helps alſo the Headach, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, and malignant or peſtilential Feavers by way of Epithem, being given withal inwardly according to Art.

§ 4. The Doſe is *à* ʒ*j. ad* ʒ*ij.* in ſome proper Vehicle, after this manner: ℞ *Angelica or Blackcherry-water* ʒiiij. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ʒ*vj. of this Tincture à* ʒ*j. ad* ʒ*ij. mix for a Doſe*, againſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Womb, Poyſon, bitings of mad Dogs, &c. ℞ *Carduus-water, or Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ* ʒiij. *Syrup of Limons* ʒ*i. of this Tincture* ʒ*j. to* ʒ*ij. mix for a Doſe*, againſt the Plague and all peſtilential and

and malign Diſeaſes.

§ 5. This Tincture may alſo be profitably made with the ſame quantity of *the Tincture of Salt of Tartar*, to be given *à* ʒß. *to* ʒj. So alſo with *Spiritus Intimus*, to be given *à* ʒj. *to* ʒiij. it is cheaper, and ſo fitter for the meaner ſort of People, not much inferiour to either of the former Preparations, and in ſome caſes ſuperiour to them.

XCIV. † *Tinctura Salviæ abſinthiata*; Wormwood-Tincture of Sage.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Red Sage carefully dryed* ʒiiij. *Aquæ abſinthii compoſitæ* (whoſe Preparation ſee *Chap.* 1. *Sect.* 62. of this Book aforegoing) ℔ij. *mix in a Bolt-head; digeſt in a gentle heat cloſe ſtopt for* 14 *days, ſhaking the Glaſs once a day; then being very fine, decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. Or for want of this Water, you may make it with *Spirit of Sage and addition of Salt of Tartar*; or otherwiſe with *Tincture of Salt of Tartar*; as we have in many other places at large directed.

§ 3. It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cordiack, Uterine and Arthritick; provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, yet correct them when too many; is good againſt Headachs, Megrims, Vertigoes, Lethargies, Palſies, Convulſions, Cramps, Catarrhs, Weakneſs of the Stomach, Indigeſtion, want of Appetite, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, Gout and running Pains in the Limbs, inwardly given and outwardly bathing the parts affected therewith.

§ 4. Doſe *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. in ſome proper Vehicle. ℞ *Angelica-water, or Carduus or Blackcherry-water* ʒiij. *or* iiij. *Syrup of Black-cherries* ʒi. *of this Tincture à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. Mix for a Doſe to be given in a Morning faſting.

XCV. † *Tinctura Senæ abſinthiata*; Wormwood-Tincture of Sena.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice Alexandrian Sena* ℔j. *Aquæ abſinthii compoſitæ* (in *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 62. of this Book) ℔ix. *put all into a Glaſs Matraſs, which cover with a blind Head, and lute well; digeſt three or four days (or a fortnight, which is better) in a very gentle heat, then decant the pure red Tincture, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2.

§ 2. It is an excellent Purge, and carries off all Humors which are predominant but chiefly Wind, Water and Melancholy by a Specifick Property: It opens Obstructions of the Spleen, and helps such as are spleenetick and melancholy; it prevails against Catarrhs and Rheumatisms, the Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundice, Gout, and Kings-Evil; and cures many reputed incurable Diseases. I have also found it an excellent thing to cure the Rickets in Children, being mixt with a fit Vehicle.

§ 3. I chuse a fortnights digestion rather than two or three days; for though that shorter time seems to extract as deep Tincture as a longer; yet by Experience I can tell you, That that which has stood fourteen days upon the Ingredients, purges almost as much more as the other, which stands only the shorter time; and without doubt, by that long digestion, the more inward Vegetable Salt and Sulphur of the Sena are more effectually loosened and extracted.

§ 4. Dose *ab* ʒi. *ad* ʒij. according to Age and Strength. ℞ *Carduus-water* ʒiiij. *of this Tincture ab* ʒi. *ad* ʒij. *Syrup of Prunes made with Sena* ʒi. *mix for a Dose*; which is most effectual in the Cases before enumerated. ℞ *Scurvygrass-water* ʒij. *of this Tincture from* ʒß. *ad* ʒi. *or more*; *Syrup of Prunes, or Maidenhair, or Liverwort* ʒi. *mix for a Dose* against the Rickets and Kings-Evil in Children.

§ 5. But if you desire that it should purge yet more briskly, and carry off the morbifick cause more absolutely in the Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundice, Gout and Kings-Evil; you may add to the Composition *of Resinous Jalap in fine pouder* ʒiij. and then it will answer Expectation according to your Desire.

XCVI. † *Tinctura Stomachica Cordialis, i. Aurantiarum Corticum*; The Cordial Stomach Tincture.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *the yellow of Orange-peels fresh and thinly cut* ℔j. *Spirit of Orange-peels, or instead thereof Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔vj. *mix in a Glass Matrass, which cover with a blind Head; digest in a very gentle heat for* 12 *or* 14 *days, then decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 2. This is the best, most noble and substantial Tincture; but for ordinary use among the meaner sort, you may

extract it with *rectified S. V.* yea, it may be of good use and service, tho' done only with *common Spirit of Wine.*

§ 3. It is a famous Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, Uterine, and Nephritick; it is also an opener of Obstructions, a provoker of Sweat, a resister of Poyson, an Antidote against Malignity, especially of the Plague and Spotted-Feaver, hindering Putrefaction, and a singular Diuretick.

§ 4. It cures the Vertigo, Apoplexy, Megrim, Head-ach, (from a cold cause) Lethargy, Palsie, Convulsions, and admirable to correct the coldness, windiness, and weakness of the Stomach, want of Appetite, and Indigestion: It is an extraordinary Cordial, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, represses Melancholy, is good against Vapors and Fits of the Mother, and after a peculiar manner rectifies the cold and moist Distemper of the Womb, as also the weakness thereof, which are commonly together the causes of Barrenness.

§ 5. Dose *à* ʒß. *ad* ʒj. *or* ʒiß. thus: ℞ *Angelica or Borrage-water* ʒiv. *Syrup of Citrons* ʒvj. *of this Tincture* ʒiß. *Tincture of Cochenele* ʒß. *mix for a Cordial Dose*, against Faintings, Swoonings, Fits, Sickness at Heart, *&c.* ℞ *Blackcherry-water* ʒiv. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ʒvj. *of this Tincture à* ʒj. *ad* ʒiß. *Tincture of Man's-Skull* ʒß. *mix for a Dose* against Distempers of the Head, Brain and Nerves, bitings of Serpents, and mad Dogs.

XCVII. † *Tinctura Styracis*, Tincture of Styrax.

† Salmon.] § 1. *Styrax Calamita, the best and most Resinous* ʒij. *put it into a Glass Cucurbit, upon which affuse the best tartarised S. V. so much as may overtop it* 4 *or* 5 *inches; digest in a warm Balneo for one day, till the Spirit is tinged of a red colour, which decant, adding more Spirit and digesting, if you see any of the Resinous parts yet remain: Put these Tinctures together, and keep them for use.*

§ 2. But because this Gum needs a prior Extraction, before you can well extract the Tincture thereof, we will shew you *Zwelfer's* Method of doing it: ℞ *the best and most Resinous Styrax Calamita, beat or break it grosly in a Mortar, put it into an earthen Pan, to which*

affuſe Wine, or Roſe-water q. s. diſſolve it over the Fire by boiling, then putting all into a Bag, by the help of a Preſs ſtrein it forth hot, after which carefully ſeparate the Roſin from the watery matter, and keep it for the former uſe.

§ 3. *Schroder* adviſes to chuſe the fat and clammy Storax, which is red, and with white Fragments, for that (ſaith he) is beſt; or the yellow with a ſweet ſcent, that yields like Honey when it is ſoftened; the branny, black, or mouldy, without ſcent, is naught.

§ 4. This Tincture is cephalick, pectoral and digeſtive, good againſt Colds, Coughs, Catarrhs, or Diſtillations of Rheum, Hoarſneſs, Aſtma's, and the like: It mollifies the hardneſs of the Womb, provokes the Terms, and reſiſts Poyſon.

§ 5. Dropt into the Ears, it helps the ſinging and noiſe in them, and gives eaſe in Pains and Aches from any cold cauſe, being bathed upon the parts afflicted: It ſtrengthens the Nerves, and is ſingularly good againſt Palſies, Cramps, Convulſions, Bruiſes, overſtraining of the Joynts, *&c.*

§ 6. Taken conſtantly for ſome time, it is ſaid to cure Barrenneſs. I will not affirm this without any exception, but I knew one Woman which had been without Children fifteen years, who after ſhe had taken this Tincture conſtantly for three or four months, conceived, and had a luſty Child: And another who had been eight years without a Child, after ſhe had taken it for two months, conceiv'd and brought forth a luſty Boy. Doſe *à* ℥*j. ad* ℥*ij.*

XCVIII. † *Tinctura Sudorifica*, i. *Serpentariæ Virginianæ*; The Sudorifick Tincture, *or* Tincture of Virginia Snakeroot.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Radix Serpentaria, or Virginian Snake-root well bruiſed* ℥*iſs. or* ℥*ij. Salt of Tartar* ℥*i. beat all into a ſmall pouder in a hot Iron Mortar, put it into a Glaſs Matraſs, and affuſe thereon the beſt tartariz'd S. V.* ℔*iſs. cover it with a blind Head, luting the Juncture, and digeſt for a Month in a very gentle heat, ſhaking the Glaſs once a day; then being fine, decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 2. You may alſo extract it with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, which will be better than the former; or with

with tartariſed S. V. acuated with Spirit of Nitre or Sulphur both in the ſame proportion, which latter will be better againſt all malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes.

§ 3. It is one of the greateſt Antidotes and Alexipharmicks in the World, performing that which no other Alexipharmick will do. It infallibly cures the biting of the Rattle-Snake, (the moſt venomous of all Serpents) and immediately ſecures the Patient from Death; its ſanative Vertue being as volatile and ſwift as the volatility and acuteneſs of the Poyſon is fierce and dangerous; yea, and exceeding it in thoſe reſpects, it defends the Heart and Vitals from all manner of danger in that caſe, as alſo from the bitings of other Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature.

§ 4. All theſe Tinctures are nearly of equal ſtrength, but the laſt of them is the more powerful Antidote againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, Spotted-Feaver, and ſuchlike malign Diſeaſes: They defend the Heart againſt the moſt vigorous Aſſaults of the Peſtilential Poyſon, and like an Angel of Peace, ſpeak Safety to the Sick, if timely given, or before the fatal Signals of Death appear.

§ 5. Doſe of any of them à ʒſs. ad ʒj. or ʒiſs. thus: ℞ *Carduus-water* ʒiv. *Syrup of Limons* ʒi. *of any of theſe Tinctures à* ʒß. *ad* ʒiß. *Bezoar minerale* əß. *mix for a Doſe*, for one aſſaulted with the Plague or Spotted Feaver. ℞ *Snakeroot-water* ʒiv. *Syrup of Juice of Citrons* ʒvj. *of this Tincture* ʒj. *Cochenele gr. xvj. mix for a Doſe*, againſt the bitings of Serpents, Rattle-ſnakes, mad Dogs, Plague, Poyſon, &c. It provokes Sweat powerfully.

XCIX. † *Tinctura Sudorifica minor*, i. *Valerianæ*; The leſſer Sweating Tincture, *or* Tincture of Valerian.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Valerian Roots in pouder* ʒvj. *pure Salt of Tartar* ʒj. *grind them together in a hot Iron Mortar, then put them into a Matraſs, and affuſe thereon, of the beſt tartariſed S. V.* ℔iß. *mix, digeſt as in the former, and decant the clear Tincture for uſe.*

§ 2. You may alſo make it in the ſame Proportions with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or tartariſed S. V. acuated with Spirit of Nitre

or Sulphur, or with the *Spiritus Intimus* for meaner People; as we have before several times directed.

§ 3. It is an excellent Sudorifick, and sends out the malignity of the Measles, Small-Pox, Plague, Spotted-Feaver, or of any other malign and pestilential Distemper, through the Pores of the Skin, saving and defending the Heart and Vitals from the Poyson and Danger.

§ 4. It is aperitive and diuretick, opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Ureters, used much in Asthma's, Pleurisies, weakness of Sight, Catarrhs, Jaundice, Ruptures, &c.

§ 5. Outwardly, mix'd with an equal quantity of Rosewater, and put into the Eyes, it strengthens the Sight, and cleanses the Spots thereof: Bathed on the Head and Temples, it cures the Head-ach, eases Pains and Aches in other parts being applied, and is good to cleanse and heal old Ulcers and running Sores.

§ 6. Dose *à* ʒß. *ad* ʒiſs. ℞ *Carduus or Valerian-water* ʒiiij. *Syrup of Limons* ʒi. *of this Tincture* ʒj. *Bezoar-mineral gr.* 10. *mix for a Dose*, against the Plague, Spotted Feaver, Measles, Small-Pox, bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, &c.

C. † *Tinctura Taccamahaccæ*; Tincture of Taccamahac.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Taccamahac in small bits* ʒij. *tartarised S. V.* ℔j. *put all into a Matrass, which cover with a blind Head; digest in a very gentle heat for some few days, then decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 2. The same may be done likewise with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or Powers of Turpentine, or Spirit of Wine acuated with Spirit of Nitre, or Sulphur, or *Spiritus Intimus*.

§ 3. Made either way, it is an excellent Cephalick, Neurotick, Uterine, and Arthritick. It digests, dissolves, strengthens, softens and discusses Wind; it eases Pains in the Head, Nerves, Joynts, and other parts, proceeding of cold, being bathed thereon.

§ 4. Inwardly taken, it represses Vapors, and helps the suffocation of the Womb, strengthens the Stomach and other Viscera, and stops all Defluxions from the Head to the Eyes, Nose, Mouth, Teeth,

Teeth, Lungs, *&c.* Dose *à* ʒ*ss ad* ʒ*j.*

CI. † *Tinctura Terebinthinæ è Chio*; Tincture of Chio Turpentine.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *choice Chio Turpentine* ʒi. *tartariz'd S. V. or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ʒviij. *mix, digest in a Glass Matrass with its blind Head, for* 2 *or* 3 *days, in a very gentle heat; so have you Tincture of Turpentine filled with its thin, ætherial, and volatile Oyl.*

§ 2. It opens Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Bladder, and is good against violent Coughs and Distillations of Rheum. It is cephalick, neurotick, arthritick, uterine, and nephritick. It provokes Urine admirably, dissolves tartarous Mucilage in the Stomach, Reins, and other parts, and expels with the Urine, Sand, Gravel, Stones, *&c.* giving ease in the most intolerable Pains of that kind.

§ 3. It is given also in a virulent Gonorrhœa, Ulcers of the Urethra, and the the French Pox; for it is an incomparable Vulnerary, hot, dissolving, mollifying, and cleansing.

§ 4. It is a good thing also to provoke the Terms, comfort and warm a cold and weak Womb, and to induce Conception, being daily taken *à* ʒ*ss. ad* ʒ*j.* thus: ℞ *choice Tent, or Mallago Sack* ʒiij. *or iv. of this Tincture* ℈ij. *mix for a Dose*, to be taken at night going to Bed.

§ 5. *Outwardly*, it eases all manner of Pains and Aches proceeding from a cold cause; is a famous thing in the Gout and Sciatica; dissolves Tumors, and is prevalent against Numbness, Cramps, Convulsions, Palsies, and other Diseases of like kind, being only bathed Morning and Evening upon the parts afflicted: Given inwardly in a Clyster *à* ʒ*j. ad* ʒ*ij.* it gives ease in the Colick, Stone, and Griping of the Guts.

§ 6. But *Schroder* makes it thus: *Put the Turpentine into an earthen Dish, and with a gentle Fire under it, make the Oyl to evaporate till there remains only a very red Colophony, of which draw a Tincture with Spirit of Wine, and at the bottom there will remain a Balsam to anoint the Reins against the Stone.*

§ 7. This Tincture has the Vertues of the former, but not altogether so power-

ful, and may be given in the same Dose. In most cases the other is best, but in a Gonorrhœa, whether simple or virulent, or in an Ulcer of the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder this much exceeds that.

CII. † *Tinctura Thymi Citrini*; Tincture of Citron, *or* Limon-Time.

Salmon. § 1. ℞ *Citron or Limon-Time carefully dryed and reduced into a fine pouder* ℥ij. *pure Salt of Tartar* ℥i. *mix them in a hot Iron Mortar, and grind them well together; then put them into a Glass Matrass, affusing thereon of tartarised S. V.* ℥xvj. *cover it with its blind Head, and digest* 14 *or* 20 *days in a very gentle heat; so will you have a pure red Tincture, having wonderful Vertues, which keep for use.*

§ 2. Or, *to the pouder of the Time* ℥ij. *you may put Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥xvj. *mixing and digesting as before directed, and decanting the Tincture for use.*

§ 3. It is cephalick, neurotick, pectoral, stomatick, cardiack, uterine, and arthritick: It incides, attenuates, discusses, is alexipharmick, and an excellent Antiparalitick. It eases Pains of the Head, Nerves, Joynts, Stomach, Bowels, Gripings of the Guts, Colick, Womb, and Joynts; helps the Gout, and Sciatica, bathed on the part, as also Contusions, Bruises, and cold Tumors.

§ 4. It prevails against the Vertigo, Apoplexy, Lethargy, Palsy, Cramp, Convulsion, Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Obstructions of the Lungs, Catarrhs, Fainting, Swooning and Palpitation of the Heart: It warms, comforts and strengthens any cold, debilitated and weak part, fortifies the Stomach, creates an Appetite, helps Digestion, provokes the Terms, opens all Obstructions, and helps most Infirmities of the Womb.

§ 5. It is good against Poyson, bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or other venomous Creatures, and expels the malignity and venom of the Spotted-Feaver, Plague, *&c.* through the Pores of the Skin. *Dose ad* ℥j.

CIII. *Laudanum liquidum Cydoniatum*; Liquid Laudanum with Juice of Quinces.

Bate.] ℞ *Opium corrected* ℥iv. *Saffron* ℥ij. *Juice of Quin-*

Quinces ℔iiss. *Ale-yeſt* 4 *ſpoonfuls; mix, and let them ferment together in digeſtion till the Saffron and Opium have ſubſided, then expreſs and filter. To the Liquor add Cinnamon* ʒij. *Cloves, Xylo-aloes, yellow Sanders A.* ʒj. *digeſt* 14 *days, then filter, and evaporate to one half. Willis.* It wonderfully eaſes Pains, induces Sleep, ſtops all Fluxes, takes away Anguiſh, comforts Nature, compoſes the unquiet Spirits in the Frenzy, alleviates the Gout, Epilepſy, *&c.* and being applyed, it admirably takes away the pains of the Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. If the *Opium* be choice *Thebean*, it is much better without any ſuch correction; as we have ſufficiently proved in our *Seplaſium*, *lib.* 9. *cap.* 41. *ſect.* . for being corrected by drying it upon hot Iron plates, as is the uſual way, a great part of the volatile Sulphur (and Salt too) is loſt, in which lies the beſt and moſt valuable part of the Opium: And of this Opinion we are not alone, but alſo *Thibaut*, *Lemery*, and *Charras* do all of them maintain the ſame.

§ 2. Liquid Laudanum is often made with S. V. but this is done with an Acid, for another intention: If the deſign be to eaſe the Headach, correct Inſomniums, or vehemently to ſtupefie, then that made with S. V. is beſt: But if it is to ſtop a Diarrhœa, Dyſentery, or Lienteria, or to aſſwage the pains of the Colick, pain of the Stomach, Spleen or Hypochonders, then this made with the Juice of Quinces is to be preferred.

§ 3. Beſides this advantage, there is in a *Laudanum* made with an Acid, that it never makes the Stomach ſick, or cauſes vomiting; whereas that made with S.V. often does ſo, inſomuch that 'tis impoſſible for ſome conſtitutions to bear it.

§ 4. If your *Opium* be very clean, and without filth, it will convert almoſt all of it into Tincture, and leave but little Feces, not above an eighth part of the whole Maſs will be left in the *Caput Mortuum*.

§ 5. It is a moſt certain Somniferick and Sudorifick; it allays all pains which proceed from the motion and activity of Humors, ſtops ſpitting of Blood, and all other Fluxes of Blood, the Menſes, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels, gives immediate eaſe in the Colick and Stone, ſtops Defluxions of Rheum on the Eyes, Noſe,

Teeth, Jaws, and other parts; and provokes Sweat, by opening the Pores after a singular manner.

§ 6. Dose *à gut.* 10 *ad* 20 *or* 30. ℞ *Blackcherry water* ʒiv. *Tincture of Castor* ʒß. *of this Laudanum gut.* 20 *or* 25, *Syrup of Limons* ʒvj. *mix for a Dose, to stop Fluxes of the Bowels, &c.*

CIV. *Laudanum Liquidum Tartarisatum*; Liquid Laudanum tartariz'd.

Bate.] ℞ *Opium* ʒij. *Saffron* ʒi. *Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Xylo-aloes, A.* ʒj. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔ij. *mix, digest some days, filter and exhale to one half.* The Vertues and Dose are the same with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. This is better to induce Sleep than the former, quiets the *Archeus* after a wonderful manner, by sweetening the Juices and Humors, and taking away their acidity and arimony; it makes those sleep who are troubled with continual Watchings.

§ 2. It asswages great Headachs, thickens and softens all harsh and sharp Humors flowing to the Breast and Lungs, stops Fluxes, as Diarrheas, Dysenteries, and Lienteries; helps a bilious Colick, stops the most vehement Cough and Catarrh, or any Flux of Humors upon the Lungs or other parts.

§ 3. But in giving of this and all other Laudanums you ought to be cautious, and not to give them while the Body is full, and has not been evacuated sufficiently by proper Emeticks, Catharticks, or Clysters, by some of them or all of them, as the Prudence of the Physician shall determine; nor while there is a copious fluxion upon the Breast, caused by thick Humors; nor when there is pain and stoppage of Breath; or when the Patient is very weak, the Pulses low and slow, and the natural heat but little, or almost extinct. Dose *à gut.* xii. *ad* 24 *or* 30.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of EXTRACTS.

1. *Laudanum sine Opio*; Laudanum without Opium.

Bate.] ℞ *THE best Myrrhe, Mummy, red and yellow Sanders, A.* ʒiß. *Mace, Cardamoms, Pepper, Galangal, A.* ʒivß. *S. V.* ℔iij. *mix and extract a Tincture according to Art; filter and add thereto the narcotick Sulphur of Vitriol* ℔iij. *mix and digest for a month.* If you please *you may evaporate to a mellaginous substance, to which you may add Saffron* ɔiß. *Salt of Pearl* ʒiß. *compleating the mixture S. A.* It is a most powerful Anodyn, stops all sorts of Fluxes, Catarrhs, Rheums, Coughs, &c. and has the same Vertues with the two former.

Salmon.] § 1. This Medicine is much better in Tincture than in the Extract; for being extracted with Spirit of Wine, the Sulphur of the Wine in evaporation will certainly carry off some of the best, most volatile and subtile Particles of the Ingredients, and leave the Medicine much weaker and dispirited; and therefore I should chuse to add the Saffron, *viz.* ʒij. in the first Digestion, and after decanting and filtering, to add the Salt of Pearl, most of which will dissolve in the Tincture, because it is made with common S. V. not rectified.

§ 2. This Preparation is taken from *Tilingius*'s *Prodromus, clas.* 2. *tit.* 8. *p.* 463. but differs something both in the number of Ingredients and their Proportions. *Tilingius* has it thus: ℞ *Red Myrrh, Egyptian Mummy, A.* ʒj. *extract a Tincture with Succory water.* ℞ *Pouders of red and yellow Sanders, A.* ʒi. *Mace, Pepper black and long, Galingal, A.* ʒiij. *Xylo-aloes, Cardamoms greater and lesser, A.* ʒij. *mix, and with S. V. extract a Tincture as is usual; both*

both these Tinctures filter apart, and conjoyn, and add narcotick Sulphur of Vitriol ʒij. circulate all in a Vessel close stopt for five days, then abstract the S. V. by distillation in a gentle B. M. to the thickness of Honey, to which add Extract of Saffron ʒß. Salt or Magistery of Pearl and Coral, A. ʒi. mix, and make a Mass. Dose à gr. vi. ad x.

§ 3. But how this narcotick Sulphur is to be made is next to be enquired into, which *Tilingius* makes two ways: I. ℞ *Filings of Mars, p. j. Hungarian Vitriol, or Vitriol of Venus, p. ij. mix them well, put them into a Glass Cucurbit, upon which affuse Spirit of Vinegar, so much as to overtop it half an inch; boyl and coagulate in a Sand-heat to dryness, and urge the Fire yet more till it grows red: To this pouder affuse more Spirit of Vinegar, so as to overtop it four inches; digest some hours in a warm place, and the Tincture will arise, which decant, filter, and upon the Feces affuse more Spirit, digesting, decanting and filtering as before, continuing this Work till all the Tincture is extracted; put these Extractions together, and drop in Gutatim, Oleum Tartari q. s. and the Sulphur will immediately precipitate; the supernating Spirit of Vinegar decant and cast away, and sweeten by many ablutions in warm Water; so have you the Anodyn and fixt Sulphur of Vitriol before mention'd.*

§ 4. II. Or thus: ℞ *Vitriol in fine pouder, and by a gentle heat evaporated to whiteness* ℔ß. *S. V. tartarised* ʒxxx. *mix and digest for a month in Horse-dung; decant from the Feces, and distil in B. M. till the residence is of a yellow colour, and of the substance of some distilled Vegetable Oyl, as Oyl of Rosemary, Limons, &c. this keep for use.*

§ 5. If following the Prescript of our Author, you keep it in Tincture, you may give it *à* ʒß. *ad* ʒj. but if you reduce it to an Extract according to the Prescript, you may give it *à gr. viij. ad xvj. or to* ʒj. Authors say, it is a famous, great, and most powerful Anodyn, eases all Pains, induces Sleep, and may be given in all cases in which *Laudanum Opiatum* is exhibited.

II. * *Extractum Absinthii*; Extract of Wormwood.

Bate.] *It is made of a Tincture drawn forth from the Tops of Wormwood dryed, which being filtrated, is evaporated to the*

the consistency of an Extract; to every ounce of which there is to be added ʒs. *of the fixed or elementary Salt: You may also prepare this Extract from the depurated Juice by evaporation in B. M. S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. In making the Tincture you ought to *grind the dryed Wormwood p. ij. with Salt of Wormwood or Tartar, p. j. in a hot Iron Mortar, and then putting them into the Matrass, affuse your tartarised S. V.* for by this means the Tincture will be the sooner and more easily elicited.

§ 2. As to the choice of the Extracts, which is most valuable, whether that made by Tincture, or that by the Juice: I must confess, the first is the finer Medicine in some respects, but I cannot be beaten out of this Opinion, That the Spirit of Wine carries away with it some of the rarest, subtilest, and most valuable parts of the *Wormwood*, and therefore in that respect should rather chuse the latter.

§ 3. That in making the Extract with S. V. it is better to save the Spirit than lose it by evaporation, which you may do by drawing it off in a gentle B. M. and it may well enough go for Spirit of Wormwood; or (being dulcified with Syrup made of double-refined Sugar and simple Wormwood-water) it may go very well for a strong Wormwood-water.

§ 4. Either of them are admirable stomatick Medicaments, strengthen and fortifie the Ventricle and all its Faculties, cause a good Appetite and an excellent Digestion, heat, dry, comfort, and take away the debility and waterinesse thereof: It is good against nauseousnesse and vomiting; kills Worms, and opens Obstructions of the Mesentery, and is an excellent thing against the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body.

§ 5. Dose *à* ʒs. *ad* ʒj. either in a Bolus, with Conserve of Wormwood, or in a Pill made up with Pouder of Wormwood, or dissolved in some of the aforesaid Wormwood-water and so taken. It is a good thing against intermitting Feavers or Agues.

III. *Extractum Alhandal*; Extract of Coloquintida.

Bate.] ℞ *Pulp of Colocynthis, choice, freed from the Seeds, and in fine pouder* ʒiv. *Liquorice, Aniseeds* à ʒs. *Lime-water filtred* ℔iv. *digest* 20 *days, express out, and evaporate*

rate

rate to a due consistency, S. A. Dose *à gr. v. ad xv.* and beyond.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a famous Purge, and not inferior to any other in the World; for it universally purges all Humors, and carries off the Recrements from all parts of the Body, and attracts even from the most extream parts, as Head, Fingers, Toes, Joynts, Skin, *&c.* It prevails against the Dropsy, Cachexy, Jaundice, and Green-sickness in Virgins, and is a famous Remedy against the Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatism, Kings-evil and the Scurvy in a cold and moist habit of Body; it provokes the Terms, and brings away both Birth and After-birth, expels the Mola or dead Child; and is excellent against all Diseases of the Brain, Nerves, Joynts, and Lungs, and is therefore of singular use in Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Epilepsies, Megrim, and inveterate Headachs.

§ 2. It is the only Specifick Purge in all Venereal cases, and may be given for that purpose *à gr. vi. ad* ℈j. made up into Pills, or into a Bolus with the Pulp of Prunes or of a rosted Apple, after which the Sick may drink a draught of warm Ale, or Metheglin, or choice Canary I must confess, I can say by experience, it does more in Pocky Distempers than any other vegetable Purge whatsoever, its Effects in that Disease being admirable, yea sometimes stupendious, so that a man may trust to what it will do.

§ 3. *Le Febur's* Extract of Colocynthis: ℞ *the whitest and lightest Colocynthis in gross pouder (but he takes of the Pulp, p. ij. of the Seed p. j. which I approve not of) imbibe it by little and little with Spirit of Vinegar impregnated with half an ounce of* Sennertus's *Salt of Tartar to every pound of the Spirit, and put on so much of this Spirit, that it may overtop the moistened Mass 4 inches; digest in a gentle Ash or Sand-heat for 8 days, shaking the Glass three or four times, or oftener, every day; let the Matrass be so large, as not to be above half full, because the Pulp will swell extraordinarily, and hazard the breaking of the Glass: this done, strain out by pressing the Tincture, and filter through a Linnen Cloth: To the Cake affuse more fresh Menstruum shaking and digesting as before 8 days, renewing the Menstruum even the third time; by which means you will extract th

the whole vertue and power of the Colocynthis: Joyn these Tinctures together, and gently evaporate to the consistency of an Extract.

§ 4. It may be given alone in most ordinary Diseases *à gr. iij. ad* ℈ß. even to ℈j. after which let the Sick drink a draught of Malmsy, Canary, or Malago Sack, or strong Mead, or other generous Wine: Or you may mix it with some Mercurial Preparation, such as is *Aurum Vitæ*, the Prince's Pouder, or the like, to be given against the French Pox, or any Reliques of the same; as also against Dropsies, Kings-evil, Rheumatisms, and all arthritical and paralytical Distempers; after which let the Patient drink warm Broth in which a little Mace has been boyled.

§ 5. But he proceeds to perfect his Extract after this manner. ℞ *of the former Extract* ℥iij. *soluble Magistry of Coral* ℥i. *tartarised S. V. so much as to overtop it* 4 *inches; digest* 30 *or* 40 *days in a very gentle B. M. then add to it Oyl of Nutmegs by expression* ℥iij. *mix'd with double-refined Sugar in pouder* ℥vj. *all being well mixt together, abstract the S. V. by distillation, and then evaporate to the consistency of an Extract.* It has all the former Vertues, but is more corrected, and may be given *à* ℈j. *ad* ℈ij.

§ 6. *Charras* his Extract of Colocynthis. ℞ *Pulp of white and pure Colocynthis cut very small* ℔j. *put it into a very large Cucurbit on a Sand-heat, and affuse thereon good new Whitewine* 6 *pints, cover it with its Head and a Receiver, luting well the Junctures, and digest with a gentle fire for* 12 *hours, after which strain out the Infusion by pressing: Put the Sediment into the Cucurbit, and affuse upon it a pint or two of good S. V. cover the Vessel with a blind Head, luting the Juncture, and digest again* 12 *hours more, but with a little more heat, then strain and press forth the Tincture with a good strength; mix it with the former, and filter both thro' brown Paper; put it again into the Cucurbit, and abstract in B. M. or a gentle Sand-heat the S. V. which will serve again for the like work; then put all the remains into a glaz'd earthen Pipkin, and in a gentle Sand-heat evaporate all the remaining humidity, till it comes to the consistency of a Rob or Extract, which keep in a wide-mouth'd Bottle close stopt, to mix with*

other

other purging Extracts.

§ 7. This Extract is proper to expel the Serosities of the remote parts of the Body, and therefore is very good for Dropsies, where gentle Medicines will not prevail: It is also an excellent thing in Diseases of the Joynts and Rheumatisms, especially against the Gout, Sciatica, and Kings-evil, and all sorts of strumous Swellings, mixing it with other Extracts, as that of Rhubarb, to qualifie its activity, and fortifie the Bowels at the same time. Dose alone in Pills *à gr. iij. ad x.* and accordingly to be proportion'd, with respect to the strength of those it is mixt withal.

§ 8. Or thus, according to *Le Mort.* ℞ *Pulp of Colocynthis q. v. affuse thereon boyling Water, which digest thereon in a Sand-heat 24 hours; express the Liquor, and put on more boyling Water, which digest and express, as before; and continue this operation so long, till the Water be no more coloured: Put all these tinged Liquors together, and evaporate to the consistency of Honey, to which put a half part of rectified S. V. and keep it in a wide-mouth'd Glass close stopt for use.* It is more gentle than other Preparations, and works in less dose.

§ 9. I now come to propose an Extract of my own. ℞ *choice white Pulp of Coloquintida cut small with a pair of Sizers* ℔*j. Rain or Spring-water* ℔*xij. mix and boyl all in a large Earthen or Iron-pot for 6 or 8 hours, then express strongly: To the Feces put Water* ℔*xij. more; boyl again 10 or 12 hours with a good Fire, and whilst hot express again strongly: To the Feces put more Water* ℔*vj. or viij. and boyl again for 12 or 16 hours, and strain out again strongly: Mix all these Decoctions together, and boyl them till half the liquor is evaporated; this being cold, will be a perfect Liver or Gelly, which you may cut: Continue a gentle evaporation, till it comes to the consistency of an Extract to be made up into Pills: But if you determine it for any long keeping, you must evaporate most of the humidity, and then moisten it with Chymical Oyl of Limons, or Caraways, and so keep it in a Jar-glass or Gallypot, tyed close over with a wet Bladder for use.* It has all the before enumerated Vertues, and may be given *à gr. iij. ad x.* more or less, according to Age, Strength, and the Disease.

§ 10.

§ 10. In this last Preparation here is to be noted, that at length you will not have a quarter part of Feces to be cast away, but the greatest part of the Pulp dissolves, and becomes a Gummy Extract, a Medicine truly great, and beyond any other Purger in the vegetable Kingdom.

§ 11. Also instead of the chymical *Oyl of Limons* or *Caraways*, if they cannot be had, you may add a quarter part of pure and true *Oyl of Nutmegs*, or *Mace by expression*, which will not only correct its Violence, but also preserve it from decay.

IV. * *Extractum Antiscorbuticum*; Extract against the Scurvy.

Bate.] *It is made of the Magma of the Aqua Antiscorbutica in chap.* 1. *sect.* 4. *of this Book.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good thing against the Cachexia, Dropsy, Leucophlegmatia, Jaundice, Scurvy, and other like Diseases which infest the Blood and Humors: It strengthens the Stomach, and makes a good digestion.

§ 2. Dose ʒß. *ad* ʒj. You may take it thus: ℞ *Conserve of Damask-roses* ʒij. *of the Extract* ƺij. *mix for a Dose*, to be taken at night going to Bed. Or thus: ℞ *Blackcherry-water* ʒiv. *Aq. Antiscorbuticæ* ʒi. *of this Extract* ʒß. *dissolve and mix* for a Dose in the morning fasting.

V. * *Extractum Chalybis*; Extract of Steel.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice of Sorrel depurated* ℥iv. *Tamerinds* ʒi. *boyl a little and clarifie: In this macerate warm, Filings of Mars* ʒij. *for* 4 *days, often stirring it; then strain out, and in B. M. inspissate to a due consistency.* This is also called the *Magistery of Mars.* It is otherwise prepared in like manner with Juice of Apples, instead of the Juice of Sorrel and Tamarinds. Dose *à* ʒß. *ad* ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. You may prepare it also with many other things, as with strong Beer, White-wine, Rhenish-wine, Juice of Oranges or Limons or Quinces, *&c.*

§ 2. And whereas our Author advises only to 4 days digestion, it is true, it may serve; but I who have made the Medicine many times over, can tell that it will be much better if it stands a much longer time; and if you

you have the patience to attend the digestion, I can assure you, the longer it stands, the better you will find your Preparation.

§ 3. It will gradually change colour, and by long standing grow thick and black, like Ink, but this it will not come to in a few days, the body of *Mars* is not so easily opened: The last time I made it, it stood 7 or 8 months upon the Filings, which produced me a most incomparable Medicine.

§ 4. But such a length of time you cannot permit it upon Juice of Sorrel, or any other unfermented juice, because it will be apt to corrupt: In this case, at the end of 3, 4 or 5 days, you must put in ℔ss. or more of double-refined Sugar, and then digest on in order.

§ 5. It is a famous Medicine against the Cachexy, Dropsy, Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, and Womb, and in particular, a powerful thing against the Greensickness in Virgins; it commonly gives some relief at second or third dose, and by a constant taking of it, in a little time a perfect Cure.

§ 6. It is best to be given at night going to Bed, in a Glass of new Beer or Rhenish-wine and Sugar, because then the Patient keeps warm upon it; but if it be taken in the morning, the Sick ought to rise, and stir after it, to get themselves into a good heat, without which it has not so good an effect: And since the weakness of many will not permit this early rising and exercise, they must take it at night, as before directed.

VI. * *Extractum Diatessaron*; An Extract of the Species of Diatessaron.

Bate.] ℞. *Species of Diatessaron* ʒiij. *Roots of Angelica* ʒi. *Zedoary* ʒß. *Seeds of Carduus* ʒij. *Waters of Scordium Compound, of Carduus, of Bawm, of Angelica, A.* ℔j. *mix, and extract a Tincture S. A. and exhale to a due consistency.* It is good against cold Diseases, both of the Head and Brain, as the Palsie, and of the Ventricle or Stomach, as Inflations or Wind, and from that pain, want of Digestion, &c. and of the Liver also, as the Dropsy, Cachexy, Obstructions. It is powerful also against the bitings of mad Dogs, and prevails against Poyson.

Sal-

Salmon.] § 1. What the Species *Diateſſaron* are you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 22. *ſect.* 18. which are *Roots of Gentian, round Birthwort, Myrrh, and Bayberries, Ana.*

§ 2. That the *Menſtruum* will be too weak to make a good Extraction: Your beſt way will be, to abate the full half of the quantities of the cold Waters, and add as much to it of good Spirit of Wine.

§ 3. Or elſe, *after the Extraction is made with the cold Waters, decanting the Tincture, to affuſe on the Magma* ℔ij. *or better of good Spirit of Wine, to digeſt* 4 *or* 6 *days in a gentle heat, and then decanting this Tincture alſo, to mix it with the former Tincture, and then in B. M. to abſtract the S. V. which having obtained, you may in a ſmall clean earthen Sawcepan, or ſome ſuchlike, evaporate the remaining humidity to a juſt conſiſtency.* Doſe *à* ʒß. *ad* ʒiß.

VII. * *Extractum Draſticum*; The active or working Extract.

Bate.] ℞ *Choice Scammony finely pouder'd* ʒiij. *Juice of Oranges expreſſed with the Peels* ℔ij. *mix, and digeſt warm for* 6 *days; ſtrain out by expreſſing, and exhale to the conſiſtency of a Maſs for Pills.* Doſe *à* ϑß. *ad* ʒß.

Salmon.] § 1. Δραστικὸν *activum ſignificat, quod vires ſuas in profundum tranſmittit, & penitus tranſfundit.* The Title ſhews the mighty power and force of the Medicine, which is able to ſend and extend its efficacy, both to the moſt extream parts, and the moſt recluſe Caverns of Nature in Man's Body.

§ 2. Yet it works gently and pleaſantly, without griping or making ſick, or ſcarcely any diſturbance to Nature, carrying off the moſt inveterate and rebellious Diſeaſes. It purges all Humors, and is a Specifick againſt the Gout, Rheumatiſms, and moſt other Pains and Aches of the Joynts, eſpecially if coming of Cold.

§ 3. It is indeed an excellent thing, as it is now prepared, yet it will work but ſlowly in ſome Bodies: *In this caſe it will be good to add to each Doſe gr. iij. or iv. of Extract of Colocynthis.* It will not only make the Medicine work more lively and briskly, but alſo vaſtly augment its Vertue, to all the purpoſes it is intended for.

VIII. * *Extractum Ecphracticum*; The opening Extract.

Bate.] ℞ *Wood of Aloes, Galingal, Cloves, A.* ʒß. *Cinnamon, Gentian, Cortex Winteranus, A* ʒi. *Horse-radish-roots* ʒij. *Calamint, Pennyroyal, Wormwood, A. M. j. Mars prepared with Sulphur* ʒviij. *White-wine, and a decoction of white Tartar, A.* ℔iiß. *Digest, strain out, and exhale, to a due consistency S. A. adding fine Aloes in fine pouder* ʒi. *Myrrh* ʒij. *Mickle thw.* It is a most effectual Remedy against the Green-sickness in Virgins, and the Scurvy. It has a great Vertue in opening Obstructions, chiefly of the Liver, Spleen, Womb, and Mesentery, and curing those Diseases proceeding therefrom.

Salmon.] § 1. Ἐκφρακτικὰ φάρμακα *medicamenta, apud* Galenum, *quæ meatus obstructos expediunt.* An *Ecphractick Medicament* is such a one as opens Obstructions of the Passages, and a powerful one of that kind is this here of our Authors.

§ 2. You had better make it thus: *First extract a strong Tincture from the Species with S. V. grinding their pouders first with Salt of Tartar in a hot Iron Mortar, then make a strong Extract of the Mars by itself, with the White-wine and decoction of white Tartar: Put these Tinctures together, and in B. M. abstract the S. V. after which evaporate the remaining humidity to a due consistency, and so add the Aloes and Myrrh as before directed.*

§ 3. The Mars is thus to be prepared: ℞ *Common Sulphur* ʒiij. *Filings of Mars* ʒi. *mix and put them over a Fire, and kindle the Sulphur, oftentimes stirring of it, till the deflagration is over; to what remains add more fresh Sulphur* ʒij. *deflagrate again, then being cold, grind it into a subtile pouder for the intended use.*

§ 4. It is good against the Cachexia, Dropsy, yellow Jaundice, black Jaundice, Obstructions of the Courses, Vapors, and Fits of the Mother; it sweetens the Blood and Juices, and is excellent in many other cases. Dose *à* ʒß. *ad* ʒiß. in a proper Vehicle.

IX. * *Extractum Febrifugum*; The Ague Extract.

Bate.] ℞ *Jesuites Bark in fine pouder* ʒiv. *Centory the less, Gentian, A.* ʒij. *Virginian Snakeroot* ʒi. *Spirit of Wine*

Wine ℔iv. *vel q. s. extract a Tincture, and evaporate, S. A.* The Title ſhews the Vertues. Doſe *à* ℈ß. *ad* ʒſs.

Salmon.] § 1. The beſt way will be, to draw off the S. V. in B. M. to preſerve it, with which you may make an Extraction another time.

§ 2. 'Tis a famous Ague-frighter, ſeldom or never failing the Cure at ſome few Doſes taking; though, to ſpeak not only my own Thoughts, but my Experience alſo, the Tincture extracted with a good, ſtrong, and rough Claret-wine, or red Port, is much more powerful to the intention it is given for, and more certainly effects the Cure; for 'tis certain, that the S. V. in the abſtraction or evaporation carries away many of the volatile Particles of the mixt with it, and ſuch as, circulating with the Blood, convey the power, vertue, and force of Medicament into it.

§ 3. It ought not to be given to ſuch as are apt to be coſtive, or have hard and dry Bodies, or afflicted with any ſtyptick Humor, or Scirrhous, or Cancerous Tumors; nor to Women whoſe Courſes are ſtopt, or are apt to be troubled with Vapors or Hyſterick Fits.

§ 4. And before it is given, the Body ought to be well cleanſed, if poſſible both upwards and downwards, leſt it lock up into it the morbifick matter, or the malignity of the Diſtemper, which reverting inwards, immediately ſmights the Vitals, and puts a period to Life.

§ 5. Above all things, you ought to avoid giving it in any continent or continual Feaver, for in thoſe Diſtempers it is no better than Poyſon, and certainly fatal if accompanied with any Putrefaction or Malignity; for, the Pores of the Body being by it conſtringed, and the other Avenues ſtopt up, the Poyſon of the Diſeaſe unavoidably ſtrikes the Heart, and makes the vital Flame a Sacrifice.

§ 6. You are to vary the Doſe according to the kind of the Ague, the age of the Patient, and ſtrength or contumacy of the Diſtemper; on which conſiderations you may give it from ℈ſs. *ad* ʒj. yea, in ſome Conſtitutions *ad* ʒiſs.

X. *Extractum Fellis*; Extract of Galls.

Bate.] ℞ *Bullocks Galls dryed in the Sun* ℥*ij. S.V.* ℔*iss. mix and extract a Tincture, which evaporate* ℥*ij.* It provokes the Terms. Dose *à* ℈*j. ad* ʒ*ss.* daily. It operates by Stool.

Salmon.] § 1. This is deduced from *Hartman*'s Tincture of Bulls Gall, designed by him for beautifying the Face and Skin, and for taking away heat, pimples, freckles, sunburnings, tawniness, and other Deformities thereof.

§ 2. You are either to augment or diminish the Dose, according to the Age of the Person and Exigency of the Distemper; to an elder person, and where the Obstruction has been long, you may give from ʒ*ss. ad* ʒ*j.* To young Girls, and where the Obstruction recent, from ℈*j. ad* ʒ*ss.* But if it be a *Chlorosis*, or Greensickness confirmed, you must not dispute, but give it in the largest dose, and that every night going to Bed.

§ 3. It is also an approved Medicine for killing Worms, and expelling them out of the Body. I knew it given to a young Girl of about 14 years of age, who looked pale, and always complained of a pain at her Stomach; the Physicians declared it to be the Greensickness, which I believe was the least of the effects; however, giving this Extract to ℈*ij.* and repeating the dose several nights going to Bed, with an intention to provoke the Terms, it had this effect upon her, that it brought away long Worms, about 8 or 10, (I remember not exactly which) and the Patient immediately thereupon grew perfectly well; and afterwards being repeated, it plentifully brought down her Courses.

§ 4. I have also known it given to several others with the same success against the Worms; and I knew one person from whom at times it brought away about fourteen long Worms.

§ 5. Dissolved in a *Decoction of Centory the less and Carduus*, and exhibited Clyster-wise, it kills the Worms called *Ascarides*, and brings them away in great quantities, even the very bags wherein their Eggs or Seed is lodged, and in which they engender: But if you give it Clyster-wise, you may encrease

crease the dose *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. or more.

XI. * *Extractum Ictericum*; The Extract against the yellow Jaundice.

Bate.] ℞ *Fresh made Sheeps-dung* ʒiv. *Celandine-roots* ʒx. *Turmerick* ʒiss. *Earth-worms prepared* ʒvj. *Centory the less, M.* ij. *Mars prepared* ʒij. *Juice of Limons* ʒvj. *Cichory-water* ℔iv. *infuse all for* 48 *hours, and then express out, which evaporate to a consistency for Pills, adding Earthworms prepared* ʒiss. *red Coral, Amber, Ivory, A.* ʒij. *mix them.* Dose ʒss. thrice a day, drinking after it ʒiv. of the *Icterick Decoction.*

Salmon.] § 1. I am of opinion, that *Goose-dung* is better than *Sheeps-dung*, but you may take what is readiest at hand: And the Celandine-roots must be of the *greater Celandine*, not the Roots of *Pilewort*.

§ 2. The *Earthworms* are prepared by *putting them alive into a Pail of Water all night, in which they will cleanse and purifie themselves, the next day take them out and dry them gently in the Sun, or in a Baker's Oven after the Bread is taken out; being through dry, cut them into bits, and beat them into a fine pouder, which keep for this use.*

§ 3. The Mars is thus prepared: ℞ *Filings of Mars q. v. put it into a Glass Vessel, and affuse thereon AF. q. s. or so much till it will no longer effervesce, and put it into digestion for* 24 *hours, then over a gentle heat evaporate the AF. to dryness, so will you have in the bottom a red Calx, which reverberate in a Crucible red hot, then cool, levigate, and keep it for use.*

§ 4. The Title shews the intention, besides which it is very powerful to open all sorts of Obstructions of the Viscera, and cure the Greensickness in Virgins; you may give it *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. or ʒj.

XII. *Extractum Maltæ compositum*; Extract of Malt Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Colts-foot, fresh-spotted Lungwort, A.* ʒvj. *Liquorice* ʒviij. *Raisins stoned* ℔ij. *strongest Ale not hopt, of a due age, Gall.* vj. *boyl to the Consumption of Gall.* iv. *then express strongly, and evaporate to the consistency of Honey.* Dose ʒij. twice or thrice a day, against the Phthisick, or Consumption of the Lungs, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to each ounce of the Extract *Catechu in fine powder, Bezoar-mineral, A. ʒj. volatile Salt of Vipers, or volatile Salt of Hogs-flesh, Cochinele, A. ʒs.* It will be much more effectual to the purpose intended, for *volatile Animal Salts* are the very radical matter of Flesh, and the very things without which it cannot well be generated: The *Bezoar-mineral* absorbs the acidity of the Ulcer, and the *Catechu* heals and constringes, whilst the *Cochinele* agreeing with the *Volatile Salt*, conspire to the perfect restoration.

§ 2. This *Extractum Malti* is really a good thing for this purpose; but besides that, it is famous for strengthening weak Backs, and easing the pain thereof, though never so vehement. I knew a Woman who could scarcely go or stand upright, but had been for many months in extream misery and pain, who by the taking this Extract, with the addition here made, but for 14 days, was perfectly cured beyond expectation.

§ 3. This very Medicine with the addition of the *volatile Animal Salt*, does not only cure a *Phthisis*, but also a *Tabes* or Pining, and sometimes that incurable Disease called *Marasmos*; at least, it prevails against a *Hectick*, and restores all the Decays of Nature.

§ 4. You may give it *à ʒj. ad ʒiij.* morning fasting, an hour before Dinner, and last at night, drinking after it half or three quarters of a pint or more of strong Broth.

XIII. * *Extractum Melampodii*; Extract of black Hellebor.

Bate.] ℞ *The Roots of the true black Hellebor, with the string in gross pouder ʒvj. Aniseeds ʒi. Spirit of Wine* ℔iij. *infuse all in a gentle heat for 6 days, then express and evaporate.* Dose *à ϑs. ad ϑj.*

Salmon.] § 1. The better way will be to make a double Extract, first with Water and Salt of Tartar, and then drying the Roots to make a second Extraction with S. V. then joyning these Tinctures together, to abstract the S. V. in B. M. and after to evaporate the humidity to a just consistency.

§ 2. By this means you will have all the good parts of the Hellebor, which the S. V. would not be able to extract of itself; for the more

more aqueous Particles are first drawn forth by the Water and Salt of Tartar; then the resinous parts are extracted with the S. V. so that joyning these two together, and abstracting, you must necessarily have all that is excellent out of the Hellebor.

§ 3. You may give it in strong Bodies to 3ß. It powerfully opens Obstructions of the Spleen, corrects and evacuates Melancholy, and is a Specifick against Madness, and of great use to be constantly given (for some time) to such as are apt to have their Paroxisms return at some certain times.

§ 4. Where there is a real Madness, there you may venture to give it in a much larger dose, because Experience does daily evince, that in such persons even very strong Medicaments work very hardly, and sometimes not at all: Yet that you may be sure not to over-dose them, the best way will be to encrease them gradually, till you see the utmost which may be safely given them.

XIV. *Extractum Paregorgicum*; The Extract easing Pain.

Bate.] ℞ *Philonum Romanum* 3iß. *Mithridate* 3v. *London Treacle*, *Diascordium*, *A.* 3iij. *Carduus-water* ℔j. *S. V.* 3iij. *digest*, *strain out*, *and evaporate S. A.* It is profitable against contagious Diseases, Catarrhs, Pains, Watchings, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Composition of the *Philonum Romanum*, its Vertues and Uses, you may see in our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 22. *sect.* 22. which is the *Philonum majus Nicolai*. The *Mithridate*, *London Treacle*, and *Diascordium*, you may also see in the same *Dispensatory*, so that upon the matter this is only a Composition made of many other Compounds.

§ 2. The Extraction will be best to be done first with the *Carduus-water*, and afterwards with a sufficient quantity of the S. V. then these two Tinctures or Extractions to be mixed together and digested for some little time, which being done, the S. V. may be abstracted in B. M. and the aqueous humidity

evaporated to the due consistency of an Extract.

§ 3. It has all the Vertues of Laudanum, famous against all manner of Pains, whether external or internal in any part of the Body; it stops Fluxes of Rheum upon any part, Fluxes of the Bowels, as Diarrhœa, Bloody-flux, Lienteria, and Flux of the Liver, as also the overflowing of the Terms, Whites, &c. It prevails wonderfully against the Strangury and Colick, and is famous against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, &c. Dose *à* ℈*j. ad* ʒ*j.*

XV. * *Extractum Pectorale*; The Pectoral Extract.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Scabiose, Hyssop, Ground-Ivy, A. M. xij. white Horehound, Knapweed, A. M. x. Coltsfoot, Elecampane, A. M. xviij. bruise, and express the Juice, depurate it, and evaporate to the consistence of Honey, S. A.* Dose one spoonful thrice a day, drinking after it the Pectoral Decoction.

Salmon.] § 1. If you evaporate it to a higher consistency than that of Honey, and then add a third part of Honey or double-refined Sugar, it will be never the worse, and I am sure will keep much the better.

§ 2. The pectoral Decoction, with its Vertues and Use, you may see in our *Pharm. Londinensis, lib. 4. cap. 14. sect. 4.* which is also designed against the same Diseases, of which the Patient may take half a pint at a time.

§ 3. It opens Obstructions of the Breast and Lungs, is good against Coughs, Cold, Asthma's, Wheesings, shortness of Breath, viscous Flegm lodged in the Ventricle, as also in the Bowels, Reins, or Bladder: It takes away Hoarseness, and recovers the Voice of such as have lost it.

XVI. * *Extracticum Petitum*; Extract of Tobacco.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of outlandish Tobacco* ʒ*ij. Liquorice* ʒ*i. fresh leaves of Asarabacca* ʒ*x. Aniseeds* ʒ*iij. Coriander* ʒ*ij. Roots of Galingal, Angelica, A.* ℥*viij. Hydromel* ʒ*xx. mix, and digest warm for 24 ounces, then express out the juice or humidity, and exhale to a due consistency.* Dose *ad* ℈*ij.* It powerfully

fully purges thick Humors, both by Vomiting and Stool, and is happily given againſt Aſthma's and tartarous Obſtructions of the Lungs, as alſo againſt Feavers, chiefly Tertians and Quartans; it is profitable againſt the Jaundice, Dropſy and Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Medicine for the purpoſes intended, but in ſome ſtrong Bodies you muſt be forced to give it to ℥j. elſe it will ſcarcely work, but only make the Patient very ſick.

§ 2. In the working of it you muſt be ſure to provide two or three quarts of Poſſet-drink or Broth aforehand, before it is given, and after every Vomit, immediately to cauſe the Sick to drink three quarters of a pint thereof, for by that means the Vomit will work with much more eaſe and pleaſure, and the Patient will be only vehemently ſick at the moment of vomiting.

§ 3. That in ſome Conſtitutions it will work but moderately, as 5 or 6 times, whereas in others it will work even extravagantly, and give ſometimes twenty or more Vomits: In this latter caſe you may quell the Violence of it, by giving very hot Broth well ſeaſon'd with Salt, and repeating thereof for a while, ſo will the vomiting ceaſe, and the Medicine exerciſe its force downwards.

§ 4. Some exhibit it thus: ℞ *Carduus-water* ℥iv. *Oxymel of Squils ſimple* ℥vj. *of this Extract* ℈ij. *mix for a doſe*, to be given in a morning faſting. It is excellent againſt tertian and quartan Agues, to be given 3 or 4 hours before the Fit.

XVII. * *Extractum Sarſæ*; Extract of Sarſaparilla.

Bate.] *It is made out of the Magma of the Aqua Sarſæ compoſita, (in Chap.* 1. *Sect.* 52.) *aforegoing.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent thing to ſweeten the Blood and Humors, ſtrengthen the Stomach, reſiſt the progreſs of the Scurvy, and reſtore in Conſumptions, and is in particular an Antidote againſt the French Diſeaſe.

§ 2. It may be given from ℥j. *to* ℥ij. or more, in ſome proper Stomatick, Reſtorative, Antiſcorbutick, or Antivenereal-water, according to the quality of the Diſtemper and diſpoſition of the Body taking it; and it is to be given every night going to Bed, for ſome conſiderable time.

§ 3.

§ 3. For as it is only an Alterative, so it alters the Body but by degrees, and not all at once; and such kind of Medicines are not to be given only for a little while, for a spurt and away, but assiduously for several weeks together, that thereby they may accomplish a change of the Habit, and so effect what they are designed for.

XVIII. † *Extractum Catarrhale*; An Extract against Catarrhs.

It is made of the Tinctures constituting the Extractum Panchymagogum at Sect. 21. following, mixed together in the same proportion; to which you may add Tincture of Opium, in such proportion, as that ʒß. *of the Extract may contain gr. j. of Opium.*

Salmon.] § 1. Or thus: ℞ *Of all the Tinctures of the Panchymagoge Extract, in the same proportion* ʒxxx. *strongest Tincture of Opium* ʒi. *mix and evaporate to an Extract.* Or thus: *Take of the said Tinctures evaporated to an Extract* ʒiij. ʒvj. *Extract of Opium* ʒj. *mix them well together.*

§ 2. It is not only good to stop Catarrhs, or Defluxions of Rheum upon the Thorax and Lungs, but prevails against a Rheumatism over the whole Body, eases pains in any part, and particularly is a Specifick in the Gout.

§ 3. For it not only gives ease by vertue of the Opium, but also effectually carries off the morbifick cause, and that without any pain, griping of the Bowels, or molestation of the Stomach, and that so pleasantly, as if the Sick had taken no Physick at all.

§ 4. Dose *à* ʒß. *ad* ʒij. and in very strong Bodies to ʒj. it ought to be given overnight, and it will work the next morning very well and kindly, for the *Opium* being added, hinders its immediate operation.

XIX. † *Extractum Hypnoticum*, seu *Laudanum*; The sleeping Extract.

℞ *Opium* ʒx. *Nutmegs, Saffron, A.* ʒij. *Castoreum* ʒi. *make an Extract with S. V. S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Ingredients being of differing natures and qualities, ought to have different ways of extraction; the *Opium* ought to be extracted with a twofold *Menstruum*, *viz.* first with

with Water, then with S. V. and these Tinctures to be added together, and then the S. V. to be abstracted in B. M. and the aqueous humidity to be evaporated, as we have taught in our *Seplasium, lib. 9. cap.* . of *Opium*, the reason of which double Extraction you will there see.

§ 2. The Tincture of the *Nutmegs* ought to be extracted with the Tincture of Salt of Tartar; so also the Tinctures of the *Saffron* and of the *Castoreum*, but each apart: Or, *the Saffron being gently dryed, and ground with Salt of Tartar in a hot Mortar, may be extracted with rectified S. V. and the Castoreum with Spirit of Castor*; as in the proper places we have taught.

§ 3. These several Tinctures are to be mixed together, and the S. V. abstracted in B. M. to the consistency of an Extract, which then you are to mix exactly with the Extract of the Opium, and so keep it for use.

§ 4. It causes Sleep and Rest, alleviates all manner of Pains, in what part of the Body soever; stops Fluxes, whether of Humors or of the Bowels; stops a Cough, and is good against most Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, having indeed all the vertues of Laudanum. Dose *à gr. j. ad gr. ij. or iij.* at night going to bed.

XX. † *Extractum Lenitivum*; The Lenitive Extract.

℞ *Aloes, Jalap, A.* ℥vj. *Rhubarb Sena, A.* ℥xij. *extract the Tinctures with rectified S. V. with which mix Centory the less, Gentian, Wormwood, Myrrh, Camomile-flowers, Gum Ammoniacum, Nutmegs, Saffron, A.* ℥ij. *Castoreum* ℥i. *Assa fœtida* ℥ß. *abstract to a due consistency of the Extract.*

Salmon.] § 1. These differing Substances ought to have different ways of extracting, or are to be extracted apart, and with differing *Menstruums*. The Aloes ought not to be extracted with S. V. but only with Water, or some proper juice, as of Violets, Damask-Roses, *&c.* because the resinous Substance of the Aloes, is of no use in this Medicament, but rather hurtful, causing by its tenacious quality, (whereby it adheres more than it ought to do, to the Tunicles of the Stomach, and Bowels, *&c.*) Gripings, and other

other ill accidents in its operation.

§ 2. To save the labour in extracting of the Jalap, you may take the Rosin thereof, which is ready done to your Hands, otherwise the Tincture is to be extracted with tartariz'd S. V.

§ 3. The Rhubarb and Sena, by reason they consist mostly of aqueous Particles, may be extracted with a mixt Menstruum: Being reduced to Pouder, let them be ground in a hot Mortar with Salt of Tartar ʒiij. and then infused in Whitewine, or Mead, or Metheglin 6 quarts, encreasing the heat till it simpers, or comes almost to boyling, for the space of 10 or 12 hours, being close covered, after which the Infusion is to be strongly strained out by expression.

§ 4. The Centory, Gentian, Wormwood and Saffron being throughly dryed, and in pouder, are to be ground in a hot Iron Mortar, with their half quantity of Salt of Tartar, and then their Tincture is to be extracted with tartarised S. V.

§ 5. The Nutmegs and Castoreum are to be extracted with Tincture of Salt of Tartar; the Assa fœtida and Myrrh with Spirit of Wine, and the Ammoniacum with some proper Water, or Vinegar, or Juice of Limons: This done, all those done with *Aqueous Menstruums* are to be mixed together, and the humidity evaporated to a due consistency.

§ 6. In like manner those done with the *Spirituous Menstruums*, as Tincture of Salt of Tartar, and S. V. they are to be mixed together, and the S. V. abstracted in B. M. which done, these two kinds of Extracts are to be mixed exactly together, so will you have a generous Lenitive Extract, freed from all the ill qualities of the Ingredients, as making sick at Stomach, Vomitings, Gripings, &c.

§ 7. It purges gently and pleasantly, opens Obstructions of the Viscera, and is a famous Antifebritick, being good against both Tertians and Quartans. It strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, creates a good Appetite, takes away fainting and sick Fits, caused by the quantity and sharpness of Humors lurking in those parts.

§ 8. It is also a singular thing in hypochondriack Melancholy, and gives ease in Distempers of the Spleen tho' of many years standing:

It

It expels Wind, brings down the hardneſs of Childrens Bellies, and is a Specifick againſt the Colick, carrying off the viſcous and tartarous Humors which cauſe it. Doſe *à* 3ß. *ad* 3j. in the morning faſting, with obſervation as in other Purges.

XXI. † *Extractum Panchymagogon*; The univerſal purging Extract; *or* Extract purging all Humors.

℞ *Aloes, Jalap, A.* ℥vj. *Rhubarb Sena, A.* ℥xij. *Scammony* ℥i. *black Hellebor, Turbeth, A.* ℥iij. *extract a Tincture with rectified S. V. to which add Gentian, Centory the leſs, Camomile-flowers, Gum Ammoniacum, Nutmegs, Saffron, A.* ℥ij. *Caſtoreum* ℥ß. *Aſſa fœtida* ℥j. *extract to a due conſiſtency, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. What Ingredients in this are the ſame with the former, are to be extracted in like manner, ſo that we need not repeat the ſame things over again.

§ 2. The Scammony and Turbith are to be extracted with S. V. tartariſed, becauſe their purging Properties conſiſt moſt in reſinous Particles. Or you may extract them, as alſo the Tincture of Hellebor, as we have before taught in *Chap. 7. Sect.* 27. and *Sect.* 51, & 77. *of this Book.*

§ 3. This done, put the aqueous Extractions together, and evaporate to the conſiſtency of an Extract; and put the Spiritous Extractions, and abſtract in *B. M.* the S. V. leaving the Magma of a due conſiſtency, which mix well with the former aqueous Extract, and keep it for uſe.

§ 4. It purges all tartarous and viſcous Humors admirably from all parts of the Body, even from the moſt remote, by which means it carries off the progenerative cauſe of the Scurvy, Dropſy, Stone and Gout, and all other Diſeaſes having affinity with them.

§ 5. It is a ſingular good Purge in Melancholy, and to carry off the Recrements of the Spleen, and to evacuate and cleanſe the Stomach and Bowels in Agues, before the adminiſtration of the Cortex or *Pulvis patrum*; for which purpoſe it ought to be given 2 or 3 times, after which you need not fear to adminiſter the Cortex with both ſucceſs and ſafety.

§ 6. It opens Obſtructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, and is good againſt hy-

hysterick Fits, and cleanses the uterine parts of all Impurities. It prevails against old Headachs, the Megrim, Lethargy, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Palsie, and most other cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves.

§ 7. Being made into long Pellets, and put up the Nostrils as an Errhine (whilst soft) it purges the Head admirably, and cures inveterate Headachs, Lethargies, Apoplexies, by drawing away the morbifick cause through the Nostrils. Dose inwardly ℞ ℈j. *ad* ℈ij. in the morning fasting, with Cautions as in other Purges.

XXII. *Phosphorus*; An Extract out of Urine.

Bate.] *It is made of the Magma after the distillation of the Spirit of Wine, with a little Sal Armoniack, by distilling with degrees of Fire in a Glass Retort into a Receiver half full of Water.* It is diuretick and diaphoretick: Dose ℈ß.

Salmon.] § 1. How the *solid Phosphorus* is made, with several Observations upon it, you may see at large in our *Seplasium, lib.* 5. *cap.* 1. *sect.* 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, & 17. so that we need not say much more of it in this place.

§ 2. The *Aereal* or *Liquid Noctiluca* or *Phosphorus*, which according to Mr. *Boyl*'s Process is thus: *Take a considerable quantity of humane Urine, (because it yields but a small quantity or proportion of Luciferous matter) let it be digested or putrefied a competent time before it be used, then distil it with a moderate heat till the spirituous parts are drawn off, and abstract the superfluous moisture, till the remaining substance be brought to a consistence somewhat thick like a Syrup, or a thin Extract, this well incorporate with thrice its weight of fine white Sand, to which joyn a large Receiver: The two Vessels being carefully luted together, place the Vessel upon a naked fire, which make and encrease gradually for* 5 *or* 6 *hours, that all that is either phlegmatick or otherwise volatile, may come first over: This done, encrease the fire for* 5 *or* 6 *hours more, which let be as strong and intense as a strong Fornace may be capable of giving; so will there come over good store of white Fumes, (almost like those which appear in the distillation of Oyl of Vitriol) which when they are past, and the Receiver grows clear, after a while there will succeed another*

sort,

sort, which in the Receiver will seem to give a blewish light, almost like that of little burning Matches dipt into Sulphur: And last of all, the fire being very vehement, there will come over another Substance, supposed to be more ponderous than the former, for that it falls through the Water to the bottom of the Receiver, which when taken out (and partly even whilst it stays there) appears by several effects, and other Phænomena, to be of a Luciferous nature.

§ 3. From the foregoing Process (saith he) occasion may be taken to enquire, whether the matter wherein the shining faculty chiefly resides does not consist, not (as one would expect) in or of the volatile and spirituous parts of our Animal Liquor, but of its (not absolutely, but) more fixt Salt and ponderous fetid Oyl, associated or mixt in a peculiar manner or proportion.

§ 4. From whence occasion may be taken to propose Conjectures of the cause of the lucidness of the Luciferous matter, and also, both to add somewhat about the despised *Sapa* of Urine, in reference to some uncommon Menstruums, and to make enquiry into other things, relating to the nature of Light and Flame, especially as found in the *Noctiluca*.

§ 5. And since we have been discoursing of this *Noctiluca* or *Phosphorus*, it will not be much from the matter to give you here with it the *Phosphorus Balduini*, or *Bolonian Stone*, (as is supposed) at least something like to it, from the same Author, which is this. ℞ *Fine white Chalk, dissolve it in good Spirit of Nitre, or clean Aqua-fortis, filtrate it through Cap-paper, and the clear Solution evaporate, till there remains a dry Substance; with this white Calx overlay the inside of some Vessel made of good Earth, which will endure the Fire, and that of a round figure, which is more convenient than that of ordinary Crucibles, and to the matter contained in this Vessel give a due degree of fire for about half an hour, or an hour, (according to the largeness of it and other circumstances) which 'tis not easie to hit, and requires a conveniently-shap'd Vessel, whereby the flame or heat may be reverberated, till you perceive the matter to have acquired a disposition to retain the light; after which the said earthen Vessel, which usually ought to be somewhat shallow, and not to exceed*

many

many inches in diameter, is to have a Cover of fine Glaß or Cryſtal, carefully cemented on to it, to preſerve it from its great Enemy the Air.

§ 6. Now Chymiſts in former times working upon Urine, ſought only after the *volatile, ſaline*, and *ſulphurous* parts of the Concrete, which they thought to be the only *ſpiritual* and *noble ſubſtance* therefore, caſting away the reſt as filthy and uſeleſs; whereas you may now ſee from the former proceſs, that in that ſo *deſpicable ſubſtance* the Wiſdom and Bounty of the great Author of Nature is apparent almoſt to a Miracle, for that in ſo contemptible a matter, ſo glorious and excellent a thing as a *ſelf-exiſting Fire* and *ſelf-ſhining Subſtance* ſhould be lodged; which, tho' it be but admired now, may poſſibly be highly prized hereafter, when it ſhall be brought to greater perfection, and more of its Uſes ſhall be diſcovered in relation both to *Phyſick* and *Chymiſtry*.

§ 7. And ſince it is evident, that it is not conſtituted of the *volatile Salt* and *Sulphur* of the Concrete, it remains then, that it muſt be formed out of its other parts, which are a fixt or elementary Salt, and a terren fetid Oyl, mixt in ſuch an harmonious proportion, as may excite the precited *Phænomena*. Theſe things being conſidered, you may from the Principles conſtituting it, make a judgment of its medical Vertues and various Effects, with relation to human kind.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of MAGISTERIES and ARCANUMS.

I. *Magisterium Antimonii Diaphoretici*; The Magistery of Antimony Diaphoretick.

Bate. IT *is made of Antimony diaphoretick, boyled in Water and filtrated, by affusing Alum dissolved, precipitating and washing, S. A.* Dose *a* ℈ß. *ad* ℈j. It has the same Vertues with Ceruse of Antimony.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent Sudorifick and Diaphoretick, resolves the coagulation of the Blood, opens Obstructions, sweetens the Juices of the Body, prevails against Feavers, Pleurisies, and the like Diseases. Dose *a* ℈j. *ad* ℈iß.

§ 2. Now whereas that Antimony diaphoretick, either by Age or some other accident, does many times acquire an Emetick quality, this, by means of this Operation, is freed therefrom, and the Patient more secure in the taking of it.

§ 3. You may give it in all cases wherein Pearl is given, and it is ordinarily exhibited in the so much celebrated Pearl-Cordials, and for the same intentions is of good use.

§ 4. *Le Febur* makes this *Magistery or Precipitate out of the first Water wherein the fixt Nitre is dissolved, which comes off from the first washing of the Diaphoretick Antimony, because,* says he, *the nature of this Salt is altered by the Sulphur of the Antimony, and is become of the condition of an Alcali and lixivial Salt, whose quality and essence is subtil, penetrating and igneous, rather than corrosive, which is the reason it has dissolved the purest part of the Antimonial Regulus, impregnated with its fixt and solar Sulphur, very well concocted and digested, by the action of the Fire and Nitre.*

§ 5. *And though this Water appears clear, yet it has contracted a weight and substance out of the Antimony, which must be precipitated: This our Author does with Alum dissolved in Water, but* Le Febur *with Spirit of Vinegar, so* (says he) *will it turn immediately as white as Milk, because the Diaphoretick was hidden in the dissolution of it, and does manifest itself with no unpleasant smell, but contrariwise has the very smell of Cream or sowrish Whey, whilst it is edulcorating, which is done with fair Water, then dryed and kept for use.*

§ 6. And this Precipitate is of a very good smell, by reason of the fixedness of its *internal Sulphur*; whereas that prepared out of the common *Sulphur Auratum* with Spirit of Vinegar, has a very ill and unpleasing smell, because it is nothing else but the *external, impure, and volatile Sulphur*, which the Salt had drawn to it self, being not sufficient to draw it and expel it away, much less to fix it, the parts of the Nitre and Antimony in making *Crocus Metallorum* being but equal; whereas in making Antimony Diaphoretick there is Nitre, *p. ij.* to Antimony *p. j.* and after the Detonation is over, Nitre, *p. j.* more, is added, to perfect the maturation and fixation of all the crude and indigested remaining matter.

§ 7. This is thought necessary to be said, to inform the Sons of Art, That *whatsoever fixes a Substance ought ever to be at least in tripple proportion to the matter to be fixed, and contrariwise, whatever is to be volatilized must be less in the same tripple proportion to the matter volatilizing, if not sometimes quadruple; as ℥iv. of Spirit to volatilize ℥i. of Salt, and ℥iv. of Salt to fix ℥i. of Spirit*; which Note is worthy of your observation.

§ 8. The common Dose is but to *gr.* xx. but we have with good success given it many times to xxx, and more; in this matter you must be guided by your Reason.

§ 9. The Vertue of this Remedy is very estimable, and of high value in Physick: And tho' it is here said to be fixed, it is to be understood only comparatively to other Antimonial Remedies, which provoke violent vomitings and purgings, this Diaphoretick only working by

by an irradiation of Vertue and an efficacy not easily conceivable.

§ 10. For it naturally and gently strengthens the internal *Archæus*, which is the principal director of all the Functions of Life, either in Health or Sickness, and therefore its use must be continued without interruption, for at least 30 or 40 days, because that during that time, it will make the alteration and change in the Blood, and other Juyces desired.

§ 11. It is of singular use to resist any Corruption or Putrefaction which may lurk in any part of the Body, mundifying and rectifying the whole mass of Blood, whereby it becomes capable of opening the most inveterate Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Pancrea's, Womb, and other Viscera.

§ 12. Besides, it removes the obstruction of the Menses, cures the Greensickness, Dropsy, and Hypochondriacal Melancholy, cleanses and heals inward and outward Ulcers, and is a singular good Remedy against malign and pestilential Feavers, Measles, Small-Pox, Spotted-Feaver, and the Plague itself.

II. * *Magisterium Benzoïni*; Magistery of Benjamin.

Bate.] *It is made of the white parts of the Benjamin, being dissolved in Alcohol of Wine, precipitated with Milk-water, and drying it, according to Art.* Dose *à* ℈ß. *ad* ℈j. It is a noble Pectoral.

Salmon.] § 1. This is nothing but a Tincture of Benjamin precipitated with Water; for the Tincture made with the Alcohol of Wine, being mixed with a great deal of Water, makes a kind of Milk, (which by some is called Virgins-Milk, and serves for a Wash for the Face and Skin) because the Water weakens the S. V. and makes it quit what it held up dissolved, if you let this Milk be still a while, the Rosin or Magistery precipitates to the bottom of the Vessel, and the Water becomes clear.

§ 2. *Le Febur* makes it thus: ℞ *Benjamin* ℥ij. *in fine pouder, put it into a Matrass, upon which affuse Alcohol of S. V. prepared upon Salt of Venus* ℥vj. *shake them together nimbly, and digest a while in a warm B. M. so will the Benjamin dissolve in a very short time, (by which it is evident, that this Concrete con-*

tains a very pure and subtile Sulphurous volatile Salt; for if it was composed of a gross and unctuous Sulphur, the Alcohol of S. V. would make but a simple Extraction of it, not a perfect Dissolution:) This Dissolution, which will be red and transparent, must be filtrated into a Vial or Glass; the one half you may keep for Tincture, the other for Magistery, or precipitate, which is done by affusion of a good quantity of common fair Water, then in B. M. abstract the S. V. in a small Cucurbit, so will the Magistery be left at bottom, with the Water upon it, which you may decant by inclination, and if you please, wash it with Damask-rose-water, then dry and keep it for use.

§ 3. The Tincture, to speak the Truth, is only a dissolution of the *Benjamin*, yet however, its Vertues is encreased by reason of the excellency and nobleness of the *Menstruum*, for which reason it may be used inwardly for Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, as well as outwardly for a Wash; as in its proper place we have declared.

§ 4. However, this we add concerning this Tincture, That *outwardly applyed*, it is said to be a wonderful Cosmetick, cleansing the Skin beyond any other thing, taking away all Spots and Pimples, as also other Tumors, Pustles, Buds, or redness in the Skin, and dissipating all harsh, virulent, and malignant Serosities, with which it is many times infested. You must apply it towards Bedtime upon all the places which you find wanting it, and the next day wash the same places with Barley-water, in which Veal has been boyled, which you shall turn to a Milk-colour with some few drops of this Tincture, and then wipe the Skin (whether of Hands or Face) with a very dry, soft Linnen Cloth. And as the Tincture, used simply or alone, will cure the Defects of the Skin aforementioned, so washing with the white Water made by this Tincture will prevent for the future the coming again of other Pimples, Redness, Pustles, &c.

§ 5. *Inwardly*, it may be given *à gut. iiij. ad xx.* mixt with the Yolk of an Egg, or in a spoonful of Syrup of Hyssop, against Asthma's, Shortness of Breath, Phthisicks, old Coughs, &c. in the morning fasting, and an hour before Supper.

§ 6.

§ 6. The *Magistery* is a Specifick for Diseales of the Breſt and Lungs, and by reaſon of its ſubtile, volatile, and balſamick parts, is appropriated, by the help of the *Archæus*, to the digeſtions of the diſeaſed parts, and is given inſtead of the Tincture, to ſuch as have an averſion to Spirit of Wine, for all the purpoſes aforeſaid.

§ 7. It may be exhibited in the Yolk of a new-laid Egg, or ſome pectoral Conſerve or Syrup *à gr.* x. *ad* xx. *or* xxv. Or you may give it in Tablets, or Lozenges, or mixt with ſome proper Electuary, and ſo made up into a Bolus.

§ 8. To make excellent Waſhballs: *Your Soap being prepared, and brought to a due conſiſtency with new Milk, feed it for ſome days with Tincture of Benjamin, adding alſo to each pound of Soap of the Magiſtery* ʒſs. *or more, and a few grains of Muſk and Ambergriſe, then frame it into little Balls, each weighing* ʒij. *or* iij. *as you like beſt your ſelf, which carefully lay to dry, and then keep them for uſe.*

§ 9. Theſe Waſhballs, for their ſweetneſs and excellency, in cleanſing and preſerving the Skin both of Face and Hands, much exceed the *Bolonian* Waſhballs, which have had ſuch a great repute in the World.

III. *Magiſterium Biſmuthi*; Magiſtery of Marcaſite or Tin-Glaſs; or, *Spaniſh White.*

Bate.] ℞ *Marcaſite in fine pouder, p. j. Spirit of Nitre, p. iij. mix and diſſolve, precipitate with Salt water, edulcorate and dry, S. A.* It is good againſt the Vices of the Skin, as Freckles, Lentils, Impetigo or Ringworms, Scabbineſs of the Hands, and the like, for which intentions it is a moſt abſolute Coſmetick or Beautifier.

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius Art. Chym. lib.* 5. *ſect.* 2. *cap.* 34. makes it thus: ℞ *Of the Marcaſite of Lead, which they call Biſmuth, and by us Tin-Glaſs, q. v. Aquæ fortis made with Alum and Nitre, A. q. s. mix and diſſolve in a gentle heat; what is diſſolved pour off, and precipitate with Oleum Tartari per diliquium, ſo in a moment you will have the Alcohol of Biſmuth, moſt pure white, like the new-faln Snow: Dulciſie it by many ablutions in fair water, which will free it from all its ſaltneſs and acrimony, and then dry it.*

§ 2. This (says he) is a most wonderful Cosmetick, freeing the Face and Hands from Freckles, Spots, and other Defedations. In using it to cleanse the Face, let it be applyed with Bean-flower-water; to take away the Freckles and Spots of the Hands with *Unguentum Pomatum*, or Hogs Lard well washed, for by this means it removes Lentils, Freckles, Ringworms, Tetters, and all sorts of Scabs whatsoever.

§ 3. But the way most agreeable with the Process of our Author you may see explicated at large, with a *Rationale* thereon, in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 10. *sect.* 6. wherein you have many Observations in the making thereof worthy of noting.

§ 4. *Lemery's* Magistery of Bismuth. ℞ *Bismuth in pouder* ℥i. *put it into a Glass Matrass with Spirit of Nitre* ℥iij. *put the Dissolution into a clean white Ware Vessel, and affuse thereon five or six pints of Fountain-water, in which you have dissolved beforehand an ounce of Sea-salt, so will you have a white Pouder, precipitate to the bottom; decant the Water by inclination, and wash the Magistery several times, drying it in the shade.*

§ 5. This is that which is called *Spanish White*, and is a most excellent Cosmetick, for that it serves to cleanse the Skin and whiten the Complexion; and it is used mixt either with Pomatum or Lilly-water.

§ 6. Now, in the making of this, you must be sure to use a very large Bolthead to dissolve the Bismuth in, because of the great Ebulition; for as soon as the *Spirit of Nitre* is put upon it, it takes up much room to move in, sending forth many Vapors, of which beware, for they are very pernicious to the Head, Brain, Brest and Lungs.

§ 7. Now this great Ebulition proceeds from the Acid's penetration of the large Pores of the Bismuth, which violently divide all that oppose their motion: In this operation the Bolthead grows so hot, that a man can't endure his Hand upon it, which comes from the points of the Acid chafing against the solid body of the Bismuth, which makes a heat much after the manner, as when two solid Bodies are rubbed hard one against another: And the great store of Igneous Particles contained in the Spirit, help much also to encrease this Heat.

§ 8.

§ 8. If the Diſſolution becomes troubled thro' ſome Impurities in the Biſmuth, you muſt put into it twice as much Water and filter it, for if you ſhould filter it without Water, it would coagulate in the filter like Salt, and not paſs through. This Coagulation proceeds from the acid *Spirits of the Nitre*, included in the Particles of the *Biſmuth*, which having not room or moiſture enough to ſwim in or diſperſe, do gather together when the Diſſolution is cold, into Cryſtals.

§ 9. The Impurity which commonly ſwims upon the Diſſolution of the *Marcaſite* is a fat or bituminous matter, which the *Spirit of Nitre* is not able to diſſolve; and indeed *Marcaſite* is nothing but an Excrement of a Metal, or a fat Earth impregnated with metalick parts.

§ 10. That is, it is a ſulphurous Subſtance found in the Tin Mines, (thought by ſome to be an imperfect Tin, which partakes of good ſtore of Arſenick) but its Pores are diſpoſed in another manner than thoſe of Tin; which is evident from the operation of the *Menſtruum*, for that it perfectly diſſolves *Biſmuth*, but has nothing near ſuch an operation upon Tin.

§ 11. This *Magiſtery* may alſo be made by affuſion of a great quantity of Fountain-water into the Diſſolution, without any Salt, but it is made the quicker when you do it with Salt, and the Precipitation is the better, becauſe the Salt Particles do encounter and break the Acids, which Water alone was not ſufficiently able to enervate or weaken. Thus you ſee the Acid of the Salt overcomes the Acid of the Spirit of Nitre.

§ 12. Now how *fair Water alone* ſhould be able to precipitate *Lead*, *Antimony*, and *Marcaſite*, being diſſolved by the Acid, and yet cannot precipitate *Gold*, *Silver*, or *Mercury*, without the help of ſome Salt or other Body, is worthy to be enquired into: Without doubt the largeneſs of the Pores of the former give the Water a greater liberty to pervade them, and force away the Acids, which cannot ſtick ſo cloſe as they do in *Gold*, *Silver*, and *Mercury*, where the Pores are very much finer and ſmaller, by which reaſon the Acid ſticks not only the cloſer, but the Water for the ſame reaſon is denied that eaſie entrance, and ſo can make no ſeparation, without

the help of a more piercing and active body.

§ 13. In making of this *Magistery* there is a considerable augmentation of the *Bismuth*, but this proceeds from part of the *Spirit of Nitre* remaining in it, and which cannot be separated by the precipitation nor lotion, tho' never so often repeated.

§ 14. And what we have here taught you from *Bismuth*, or the *Marcasite of Lead*, or *Silver*, as some call it, the same you may do from *Zinck*, or the *Marcasite of Gold*, which much resembles *Bismuth*; and the operation is performed in like manner in all respects: But in the whole operation avoid the use of AF. (made with Vitriol) for that, by reason of the Vitriol, will blacken or foul the Precipitate, do what you can.

§ 15. *Modus Utendi. You may mix* ʒj. *of this Magistery with Orange-flower-water or Damask-rose-water* ʒiv. Or *with choice Pomatum, or well-washed Hogs-Lard* ʒi. It softens the Skin very much, and is also good against the Itch, because it feeds upon those Acids or Salts which cause and nourish this Disease.

§ 16. *Le Febur* makes it thus: ℞ *A. F. made of equal parts of Nitre and common Salt,* ℔ß. *Bismuth in pouder* ʒiv. *mix and dissolve, and if there be any foulness in it, filter it, then precipitate with tartarized S. V. abstract the Liquor swimming above the Magistery, and wash it with distilled Rain-water, till it is sufficiently dulcified.* Thus *Schroder* and *Beguinus*.

§ 17. It is, says he, a very good Remedy for all the Vices and Eruptions of the Skin, and above all against the Itch: It takes away Spots and Freckles in it, and smooths the roughness of the Face and Hands: But if you would make there with a pure and white Cosmetick, and use it either with or without *Pomatum*, he advises to precipitate with *Oyl of Vitriol*, (tho' I think *Oyl of Sulphur* would be better) so (says he) you shall have an almost incomparable White, which you must dulcifie, dry, and keep for use.

§ 18. *Charras* makes it in all respects, as does *Le Febur*, in a large Glass Cucurbit, but with this difference, That whereas *Le Febur* allows for the Bismuth, but ℥j. *Charras allows the full tripple quantity, and then when the dissolution is perfected, precipitates with the best tartarized Spi-*

Spirit of Wine, and pouring thereon a good quantity of fair Water, lets it settle, decants the Water by inclination, and perfectly edulcorates it by many ablutions, then dries it in the shade between two Papers, and keeps it for use.

§ 19. This (says he) is a very *white Magistery*, fit for all Deformities of the Skin, and to beautifie the Complexions of Ladies, mixing it with proper Waters and Pomatums. And here note, that the *Water* of the *first Lotion* is very good to cure Tetters, Ringworms, and the Itch.

§ 20. This *Bismuth* is a Mineral Body, half metalick, composed of Mercury, or the first matter of Tin ill digested, a foul terrestial Sulphur not ripened, and an impure Arsenical Salt, as aforesaid, which Arsenical Salt making one part of the Composition, is the reason that no Preparations made thereof are ever taken inwardly.

IV. * *Magisterium Gittæ*; Magistery of Cambogia.

Bate.] ℞ *Cambogia pure and in pouder* ʒiij. *Tincture of Red-roses* ℔ij. *Juice of Limons* ℔ß. *Spirit of Vitriol* ʒj. *mix, digest, and evaporate, to the consistency of an Extract.* Or thus: *Make a fine pouder of choice Cambogia* ʒij. *add to it Oleum Tartari per deliquium* ʒj. *S. V.* ʒiiij. *digest and evaporate S. A.* It purges ἄνω καὶ κάτω, *sursum & deorsum*, upwards and downwards, chiefly serous and watery Humors. It is profitably used in the Dropsy, Scab, Itch, *&c.* Dose *gr. x. ad* ʒß.

Salmon.] § 1. *Mynsicht* extracts it with S. V. *Rolfincius* with S. V. acuated with Spirit of Vitriol; *Schroder* with Oyl of Tartar *per deliquium*; all which see in our *Seplasium, lib. 9. cap. 17. sect. 4, 5, & 8.*

§ 2. *Mindererus* dissolves in *Spiritus Vitrioli*, then abstracts the Spirit, and drys it gently, so as it grows not black, but may retain its colour: This, if you please, you may edulcorate with much washing. Dose *à gut.* xv. *ad* xx. *Sanè (dixit* Grulingius*) extractum hoc maximè laudandum, id quod sine molestia, sine torminibus humores, ἄνω καὶ κάτω evacuat, inprimis serosos & biliosos, nec diu in corpore hæret; vomitu quoque in ventriculo congesto expellit.*

§ 3.

§ 3. The following Compoſition is accounted with Phyſicians, among the Catholick Secrets. ℞ *Of the Magiſtery of Cambogia gr. viij. Mecohacan in pouder ℈j. Maſtick gr. vij. Oyls of Aniſe and Fennel, A. gut. ij. mix and make a pouder for one Doſe.* Or thus: ℞ *Of this Magiſtery gr. viij. of Tartar Vitriolate ℈j. Magiſtery of Pearls gr. v. Oyls of Citrons and Cinnamon, A. gut. j. mix, and for a Doſe,* to be given in Broth, Malaga-wine, Wormwood-wine, Cinnamon-water, or the like.

§ 4. But being thus compounded, it is more profitable againſt the Dropſy. ℞ *Of this Magiſtery à gr. vj. ad xij Extract of wild Cucumbers gr. x. mix, and with Syrup of Cinnamon make Pills for a doſe.* Or thus: ℞ *Of this Magiſtery gr. vij. Troches Alhandal à gr. iv. ad vij. Oleum Aniſi, gut. ij. with Sugar diſſolved in Cinnamon-water, make a Confection in Lozenges and Rouls.*

V. * *Magiſterium Jovis,* Magiſtery of Jupiter or Tin.

Bate.] *It is made of the Flowers of Jupiter, diſſolved in Water and filtred, precipitating with Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, or a diſſolution of Alum, edulcorating by many ablutions in warm Water, and drying it again.* Doſe *gr.* 4, 5, 6, *&c.* See the Vertues of the *Salt of Jupiter.*

Salmon.] § 1. This Preſcript is from *Lemery*, but by all that is ſaid, it does not appear of what kind the Flowers are, of which this Magiſtery is to be made; they are twofold, *viz.* a ſublimation of Tin, either with *Sal Armoniack* or with *Nitre*: What the latter is, we ſhall ſhew in its place; what the former is (which without doubt is the Subject of this Preſcript) we ſhall here ſhew.

§ 2. Flowers of Tin, with Sal Armoniack, from *Lemery.* ℞ *Tin, p. j. Sal Armoniack in pouder p. ij. mix them well together, put them into a ſtrong earthen Cucurbit, ſo large, as that not above a third part may be full, fit to it a blind Head, luting the Juncture, and place the Veſſel on the Grate in a ſmall Fornace and a naked Fire, and only ſo open, as that the Fire may paſs through the Regiſters, for which reaſon you muſt ſtop up the top of the Fornace with Bricks and Lime, leaving ſome holes in the ſides, which are called Regiſters, and let the Cucurbit enter a third part*

part of its height into the Fornace; then make a Fire ſmall at firſt, and encreaſe it by degrees, till the bottom of the Cucurbit is red hot, which Fire continue till nothing more will ſublime, which you will know by the Heads growing cold, and then the ſublimation will be at an end; the Flowers will ſtick to the Head, and to the top of the Body, which take and keep for the making of the aforeſaid Magiſtery.

§ 3. Theſe Flowers are nothing but ſome Particles of the Tin, raiſed up by the volatility of the Sal Armoniack, and at the bottom of the Body you will find ſome of the Tin revived.

§ 4. But that this may be the more effectually done, your Tin ought firſt to be reduced into a Calx by the means of Fire, for the better mixing it with the Sal Armoniack, which is thus done: *Put Tin into a large unglaz'd earthen Pan, place it in a circular Fire, ſo will the Tin melt, then ſtir it with a Spatula, till it comes into a pouder, continue a great Fire to it 36 hours, ſtirring it from time to time, ſo will you have the Calx of Tin fit for ſublimation.*

§ 5. In this Operation an unglaz'd Earthen Veſſel is uſed, leſt the Lead with which it is glaz'd ſhould mix with the Tin, and hurt its Purity; and the Veſſel is broad, that it might by ſtirring be the ſooner reduced to Pouder, in which it will be eaſier done in 36 hours, than in 4 or 5 days in a Crucible.

§ 6. It is impoſſible to make Tin aſcend in Flowers without any mixture; and therefore, tho' the mixture of Salts may be found fault with, yet ſince it is not to be ſublimed without them, it muſt be born withal, but the fault is the leſs, by reaſon of the facility of ſeparating the ſaid Salts again from the Metal by Lotion, of which our Author's Preſcript here gives the Example.

§ 7. Some take equal quantities of Tin and Sal Armoniack; but *Charras* takes *Calx of Tin,* ℥iij. *Sal Armoniack* ℥xij. *and being mixt in fine pouder, he ſublimes in a good Aludel upon a proper Fornace, covered with* 3 *or* 4 *of its pots, one upon another, and the Junctures well luted, and the uppermoſt covered with a little Head, then kindles a Coal-Fire under the Aludel, encreaſing it by degrees, till the Aludel is red hot in all its lower parts, at which time he throws in at the hole about* ℥ſ. *of the pouder,*

pouder, and then closes it immediately, by which means the Tin and Sal Armoniack rise together in Vapors, which condense in Flowers, on the insides of the Pots; then throws in another like quantity at the hole, and repeats this Operation till all the pouder is spent, keeping a good Fire under the Aludel, to facilitate the sublimation of the Tin, which by this means will be all sublimed.

§ 8. Now, should you take equal parts of *Tin* and *Sal Arm.* the *Tin* would remain almost all at the bottom of the *Aludel:* Nor is it to be wonder'd at, since it is impossible to make Metals ascend in Flowers, without the assistance of 3 or 4 times their weight of volatile Salts mixed with them, or at least without several constant Cohobations, directed to be made use of.

§ 9. *This Magistery* is a delicate White, being mixt with *Pomatum*, and serves for a Paint: The Precipitate thus wash'd, is in order to deprive the Flowers of Jupiter of the volatile Salt which they derive from the Sal Armoniack in sublimation: It is deficative, and is used in *Pomatums*, for that purpose of drying up running Sores and Ulcers, and it is found to be of good use to repress Vapors, and resist Fits of the Mother.

VI. *Magisterium Saturni*; Magistery of Saturn or Lead.

Bate.] ℞ *Red Lead, boyl it in Spirit of Vinegar, filter, precipitate with Oyl of Vitriol, and edulcorate S. A.* It is of use against Phthisicks, or Ulcers of the Lungs, Hecticks, burning Feavers, and other inward Inflammations; also in Quartans, Affections of the Spleen, the Colick, and French Pox, it is a Secret. Dose *gr.* 4, 5, 6, *&c.* Outwardly it prevails against Cankers of the Mouth, malign Ulcers, Cancers, the Wolf, Fistula, Burnings, red Pustles of the Face, redness of the Eyes, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *Salt of Saturn* ℥iij. *well purified, dissolve it in a sufficient quantity of Water and Spirit of Vinegar; filter, and affuse on it drop by drop Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, so will it become a kind of Milk, and then a kind of Coagulum, which will precipitate into the bottom of the Vessel in a white pouder; boyl it a little, and then filter again, so will the Liquor pass through, leaving the Precipitate behind very*

very white, which wash several times with warm Water, to abolish all the acid Particles of the Vinegar, which being dryed, will be a very white Magistery.

§ 2. It is used for a *Fucus*, like *Bismuth*, and it is likewise mixed in Pomatums for Tetters, Ringworms, Pustles, and other breakings out of the Face and Skin.

§ 3. Here is to be noted, that if you should use only Water, you would make but a kind of Virgins Milk, and the Saturn would not dissolve but precipitate, leaving some particles of its Body yet in the Water; wherefore it is better to take equal quantities of Water and *Spirit of Vinegar*, for thereby the Salt will be dissolved, into which dropping the *alcalious Oyl of Tartar*, the edges or points of the Acid are destroyed, which held up the Salt, and the matter precipitates by its own weight.

§ 4. In this Operation there is no effervescency, for the Acids of the Vinegar being broken and weakened, it has not strength nor activity enough left to enter the Pores of the Salt of Tartar, so as to make such an operation; and it is the same in all other substances dissolved by Vinegar; but if the Dissolution be performed with stronger Acids, as Oyls of Vitriol or Sulphur, Spirit of Nitre, *&c.* an Ebulition is made.

§ 5. This Pouder being washt and dryed, is nothing but a *Ceruse* made exceeding pure and fine. It is used by some for Paint; but this Cosmetick, as well as others made of metallick Substances, such as *Tin*, *Bismuth*, *&c.* do often black the Skin, after having whiten'd it, because the heat of the Flesh gathering together these metallick Particles (which owe all their whiteness to their alcoholization) does often make them revive.

§ 6. But *Le Febur* makes a twofold Magistery of Saturn; 1. *The false* made from Red Lead, with Spirit of Vinegar, as our Author here directs, but precipitated with Oyl of Tartar. 2. *The true Magistery*, which he makes thus: ℞ *Ceruse* ʒij. *in fine pouder, Spirit of Venus* ʒvj. *put it in by little and little, and stir them together, that the Spirit may penetrate to the bottom; place the Matrass in B. M. and digest warm for* 12 *hours, then filter, and let the filtrated Liquor rest one night in a cold place, so will you find it*

it coagulated into white Cryſtals; ſeparate the ſuperfluous liquor, and abſtract the Spirit by diſtillation in Balneo to dryneſs, ſo will you have at bottom the Magiſtery of Saturn, diſſoluble in all kinds of liquors, and like unto the firſt which was in Cryſtals, in reſpect of its Vertue; which dry in a gentle heat between two Papers.

§ 7. This *Magiſtery* may be given in all Diſeaſes for which the *Salt of Saturn* is given, and you will find from it much better and quicker effects than from that made with Vinegar, but the Doſe is leſs, and may be given *à gr. ij. ad vj.* yea, to xij. ſays *Febur.*

§ 8. You are alſo to note, that the Spirit of Venus uſed in this Operation, and drawn off again by diſtillation, is yet good for the ſame Work again, or any other for which it is proper, having loſt but very little of its Power and Vertue.

§ 9. It is alſo to be noted, that you may indifferently make uſe of *Litharg, Minium, White-Lead, Ceruſe*, or other *Calces of Lead*, for this Preparation; for it is ſufficient to have a *Lead* that is open, and in a condition eaſily to be diſſolved by Spirit of Vinegar: But becauſe this Medicine calcin'd to whiteneſs comes neareſt to the colour of its Salt and Magiſtery, it is better to make uſe of *Ceruſe*, or ſome other *white Lead*, but be ſure to chuſe a *true Ceruſe of Lead*, ſuch as we call *Venetian Ceruſe*, and not that which is counterfeited, as being mixed with *Chalk, Whiting*, or other like Subſtances, having neither the brittleneſs, weight, nor whiteneſs of the *true Ceruſe*, or that of *Venice.*

§ 10. This *Magiſtery of Saturn* may alſo be made by weakening the *Spirit of Vinegar*, impregnated with the *Ceruſe* or *Salt of Lead*, with *Water only*; but then it behoves you to uſe a great quantity of *Water*, without which you cannot therewith alone be able to make it quit its hold, and let fall the whole diſſolved matter, or moſt part thereof, to the bottom.

§ 11. Some alſo *diſſolve thin plates of Lead in A. F. made with Nitre and Alum, and upon this Diſſolution affuſe Salt-water filtred, whereby they precipitate a Magiſtery extraordinary white, which is dulcified by many Lotions with fair Water, then dryed in the ſhade between 2 Papers, and kept for the uſes aforeſaid.* VII.

VII. *Magisterium Sulphuris, i. Lac Sulphuris*; Magistery or Milk of Sulphur.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur p. j. Quick-lime, or Salt of Tartar p. iij. boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Water to the Solution of the Sulphur; filter it while hot, and precipitate with Spirit of Vinegar or Spirit of Nitre, then edulcorate and dry S. A.* It is a Balsam for the Lungs, healing and drying, being profitable against Catarrhs, Asthma's, Coughs, Phthisicks, Colicks, &c. Dose ℈ß. *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. This is explicated at large in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 12. *sect* 8. from *Quercetans* Prescription: *Cloſſæus* has another done with Quick-lime, and precipitated with Piss, which you may see in the same place.

§ 2. *Lemery* and *Charras* makes it also almost exactly according to this Prescript of our Author; but *to dissolve the Flowers, he boils* 5. *or* 6 *hours with Water,* ℔ii. *to every ounce of Sal* ℨ, *or Salt of fixt Nitre, and so drys it in the shade.*

§ 3. Now here is to be observed, that as simple Water is not able to dissolve the Sulphur, but an alcalious Salt is made use of, to divide it into imperceptible Particles; so on the contrary the Acid afterwards pierces the Alcali, and by separating its parts, makes it let go its hold of the *Sulphur*, whereby it falls down in a white Pouder, which being edulcorated, may be said to be only *Flowers of Sulphur Alcoholiz'd.*

§ 4. And the change of the colour into a *white*, comes from its being more rarified, and obtaining a smoother Surface than it had before, to reflect the light in a direct line to our Eyes.

§ 5. And this operation (says he) may give us an *Idea* of *Chylification and Sanguification*; for as the *Sulphur* becomes *white* in the Magistery, so the Aliments being fermented, and their substance attenuated in our Stomachs, are in part reduced into *Chyle* of a white colour; and as the Sulphur when entirely dissolved, turns of a red colour, so the parts of the *Chyle* being exalted and dissolved by repeated Circulations, become red, and turn into *Blood*, which Blood in Apostems turning into *Pus*, becomes white again, by reason of the præternatural Acid assisting anew in that operation.

§ 6.

§ 6. Also when you make this Preparation, let no *Vessels of Silver* be near where it is perform'd, for the Vapors proceeding from the *Sulphur and Alcali*, with the Acid, will make it black.

§ 7. *As to the Dose*, our Author limits it in the largest to 20 grains; whereas *Lemery* limits it to 15, because (says he) 15 grains of this Pouder will do as much as double the quantity of *Flowers of Sulphur*, in Diseases of the Breast, and yet it does not heat so much: But notwithstanding this, I have given it to ℈j. yea, to *gr.* xxv. with very good success.

§ 8. *Marggrave* makes it thus: ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥ß. *melt them in a clean earthen Pan, and then add Oyl of Tartar per deliquium* ℥iß. *stir them continually with an Iron Spatula to dryness, and till it acquires a spadiceous or brown colour; reduce it to pouder, and with Alcohol of S. V. extract a Blood-red Tincture in some few hours; from this, in some few days space, a grey pouder will spontaneously precipitate, which* Beguinus *calls the grey Magistery of Sulphur; But this Tincture* (says he) *with Vinegar is precipitated into a most white Mass, which when dryed, is called* Lac Sulphuris.

§ 9. *Le Mort* makes it with *Flores Sulphuris p. j. Quick-lime p. ij. which he boyls in Water to redness, then filter the Water, and precipitates with Spirit of Vinegar, which he edulcorates with many washings.* The same he also does with *Cineres Clavellatorum* or Pot-ashes.

§ 10. *Rolfincius, lib. 5. sect. 2. cap. 35. Art. Chym.* saith, That in the preparation thereof there are four distinct Operations; 1. Διαλύσει, by *Solution*, which is done in some fit saline *Menstruum*, as an alcalious Salt, with which the fat or oily parts of the Sulphur will mix easily; this is twofold, *viz.* either vulgar as a *Lixivium* of Quick-lime alone, or with Tartar; or singular, as Salt of Tartar: But the first of these he suspects, for (says he) the Atoms of the *terra damnata* of the Calx will inseparably unite themselves with the Lixivium and pass through the filter: The other, which is a solution of the Salt of Tartar, is much the more noble. 2. Συλλήσει, by *precipitation*, which he performed by Spirit of Wine-Vinegar. 3. *Edulcatione*, sweetening by washing

ing with much Water. 4. *Exsiccation*, by drying, as is before taught.

§ 11. To this Opinion of *Rolfincius*, *Le Febur* seems to assent, for (says he) we recommend the Purity of Materials, which makes us make choice of Salt of Tartar in the dissolution of Sulphur, notwithstanding several Authors content themselves with *Ashes of Wine-lees* or *Sandiver*; but as these Salts have not the penetrating and fiery Vigor which is required for the dissolution of *Sulphur* and maturation of that Mineral, so neither can they make the Medicament so good nor so fair, nor endow it with the requisite vertues.

§ 12. These things being considered, *he takes Flowers of Sulphur twice sublimed, and dissolves the Salt of Tartar in in 15 parts of distilled Rain-water; but before the affusion of the Water, he grinds the Flowers of Salt of Tartar together dry, in a warm Marble Mortar, then affuses the Water and boyls 5 or 6 hours to the dissolution of Sulphur; this done while hot, he only decants the clear Solution, (but filtrates not, because it cannot be soon enough performed, for that as soon as the Menstruum begins to cool, the Sulphur returns into a body again) and then precipitates with Spirit of Vinegar, performing all the rest of the Operation as before directed.*

§ 13. This is also to be noted, that your first Water is not to be thrown away but reserved and evaporated, for so you will find again your Salt of Tartar, which reverberate in a Crucible to redness, dissolve and filter again, and then coagulate, so will it be as good and as pure as before, and serve for the same operation, or any other that Salt of Tartar is fit for. Lastly, he washes the Magistery in equal parts of Cinnamon and Rose-water, and so drys it slowly for use.

§ 14. This Remedy is called the *Balsam of the Lungs*, which consumes and drys up all malignant, serous, and watery Superfluities, for which reasons it is exhibited in melting and suffocating Catarrhs, Asthma's, Phthisicks, and to such as are afflicted with old and inveterate Coughs, Colicks, Ventosities, or Wind, malignant Humors and Serosities in the Joynts; it hinders and dissipates Vapors, facilitates Expectoration, and wonderfully strengthens the Breast and Lungs.

§ 15. Dose so much as will turn Bawm or Cinnamon-water milk-white, and may be given every day morning and evening.

§ 16. But says *Charras*, by reason of the various alterations happening to the *Sulphur* in its *dissolution* and *precipitation*, the ill qualities which it receives from the Substances with which it is mixt, (and of which the ill scent remaining after the washing is a sign) it will be better to lay it aside, and make use of the *Spirit of Sulphur* in its place.

§ 17. And *Le Febur* says, Tho' this Remedy is highly celebrated by Authors, it is better rather to trust to the *Tincture* extracted from it, than to this body, yet *too course and material*, to hope from it all the good and commendable effects which are attributed unto it.

§ 18. However we cannot rely wholly upon what these Gentlemen say, for the Medicine is not so despicable as they would make it, tho' it be none of the highest Preparations; and notwithstanding *Le Febur* says, it is yet *too course and material*, we say it is much more subtile than a thousand other Medicaments much esteemed above it, and will do that by touching only outwardly with it, which other more esteemed sublime Medicines will not do neither by inward nor outward application.

§ 19. By simply rubbing it on an Itchy person, it will absolutely cure him; which shews the great sublimity of its Substances, and what it may do and effect if it be prudently given inwardly. This very thing shews, there is something more in the texture of its parts than Artists are ordinarily aware of, and that it has a subtilty in its nature able to penetrate the whole human frame, and an alexipharmick Property able to overcome and ruinate the most inveterate, malignant, and rebellious Humors whatsoever, destroying them in their Crasis, and undoing them in their very Essence and Being.

VIII. *Magisterium Tartari*; Magistery of Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Tartar q. v. impregnate it with the best Vinegar so long, till the Tartar will receive no more acidity, then affuse thereon S. V. and abstract again, cohobating several times, at length place the Tartar so as it may*

may melt, and you will have a red Oyl, which purges per inferiora, *or downwards. It is of profitable use in all deplorable Diseases.* Dose *à* ℈ß. *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. *Le Mort* makes it otherwise, and calls it soluble Tartar, thus: ℞ *Crystals of Tartar in pouder* ℥iij. *Oyl of Tartar per deliquium* ℥iv. *dissolve them together, filter the Solution, and affuse thereon Spirit of Vinegar* ℥xx. *shake them together, and let them stand for a time, then evaporate to the consumption of a third part, and set the remaining matter in a cool Cellar to crystallize, the Crystals take, dry gently, and keep them for use.*

§ 2. *If you would have them yet more grateful, dissolve them again in Spirit of Vinegar, filtrate and evaporate as before, so will they be both more pure and more pleasant to the Palate and Stomach.* They break the Stone, and expel it, and have all the vertues of *Cremor Tartari*, but four times stronger. Dose *à gr. viij. ad* ℈j. or ʒß. or to a pleasing acidity in Broth or Wine. *E vinis Gallicis vina Rhenana extempore conficiuntur addendo circiter drachmam unam pintæ uni.*

§ 3. Another process of the same *Le Mort.* ℞ *Crystals of Tartar* ℥vj. *Oyl of Tartar per deliq.* ʒi. *dissolve in a warm place, and at length an earthy pouder will fall to the bottom, which hindered the solubility of the Tartar. This Solution filtrate, and add to it Spirit of Vinegar, to take away the ingrateful taste of the Alcali; evaporate a third part of the humidity, and set it to crystallize, which dry and keep for use: These, if not acid enough, dissolve again in more Spirit of Vinegar.*

§ 4. It is admirably penetrating, and dissoluble in any Liquor, it breaks the Stone, eases the Gout, takes away Pain, and strengthens weak parts, powerfully provokes Urine, and wonderfully quickens the Operation of other Purges. It prevails also against Hypochondriack Melancholy, the Jaundice, and all Obstructions of the Bowels.

§ 5. We will now deliver you the Process of *Sennertus*'s *Magistery* or *purgative Salt of Tartar*, which is the very thing with which *Le Febur* makes his *Armoniack Tincture of Mars*, the Prescript of which you have in *Chap.* 7. *Sect.* 2. aforegoing. The said *Magistery* of *Sennertus* is thus done.

§ 6. ℞ *Pure Salt of Tartar* ℔ij. *put it into a Glaſs Cucurbit, affuſe thereon ſtrong Spirit of Vinegar* ℔iv. *ſtir them together till the Salt is well diſſolved, place the Cucurbit in a Sand or Aſh heat, and abſtract the humidity, which will come off taſtleſs as fair Water; put on more Spirit of Vinegar, and continue to diſtil ſoftly; and ſo often repeat this work, till what you diſtil off comes forth with the ſame ſtrength as when it went on, which will happen after you have reitterated the operation about* 20 *times: The Salt remaining after all this work will be very black, but have loſt all its lixiviate taſte, and become of a pleaſant acidity. The laſt time you draw off the Vinegar, you muſt dry this Salt with a pretty ſtrong Fire, that no moiſture may remain with it: Diſſolve the ſame in the Alcohol of S. V. and filtrate, to ſeparate from it the blackneſs it has contracted; then put it into B. M. and abſtract the Spirit to dryneſs; diſſolve again, filtrate and abſtract again, until the fourth time; the fifth time cohobating the Spirit, abſtract in Aſhes, and continue theſe cohobations, giving ſtill more and more a ſtronger fire towards the latter end, until the Salt becomes white: After all, put the Salt in a clean Glaſs Veſſel, and in a cool moiſt Cellar, ſo will it eaſily diſſolve into a red liquor, which filter, and either keep it in a liquor, or evaporating the humidity to dryneſs, keep the dried Salt in a Vial cloſe ſtopt, to preſerve it from diſſolving.*

§ 7. In this Operation the change which happens in the taſte of this Salt, proves this *Truth*, that acid and alcalious Salts convert one another into a neutral ſubſtance, which is no more either the one or the other, and yet poſſeſſes a leſs hurtful and more excellent vertue than the Bodies of which they have been compounded.

§ 8. This evidently appears in the Example of *Tartar Vitriolate*, for *Oyl of Vitriol* is a very ſtrong and fiery Corroſive, like an all-conſuming Fire; and ſtrong *Oyl of Tartar per deliquium*, or Soap-boilers ſtrongeſt Lees, is a very fine *Alcali*, of a biting, urinous, and unpleaſing taſte; nevertheleſs the Reſult of both being mixt, makes a very pleaſing Magiſtery, containing nō more the ſimple qualities of either of the Bodies of which it is compounded, except that of a penetrative, ſubtile, and diſſolutive property.

§ 9. And this appears in our preſent Magiſtery, in that the

the *Vinegar* loſes all its acidity, and turns into an inſipid Water; and this *volatile-acid Salt of the Vinegar* (for ſuch it is) checks, and turns the edge and ill taſte of the *Alcali*, or *Salt of Tartar*, and makes it to become an extraordinary Remedy.

§ 10. We cannot chuſe therefore but recommend this magiſterial Salt in the higheſt manner, conſidering the wonderful effects it is able to produce, for it is beyond moſt other Remedies in opening the Obſtructions of all the Viſcera, or in any other part of the Body, (for which reaſon it is an excellent thing againſt the Palſie) and to evacuate gently any morbifick matter lodged in the ſaid Viſcera, and parts adjacent to the ſame.

§ 11. It purges gently, and without violence, through all the Emunctories and prevails againſt all chronick and deſperate Diſeaſes, which have been of ſo rebellious a nature, as to yield to no other Remedies.

§ 12. Doſe *à* ℈ß. *ad* ℈j. if dry, or from ℈j. *or* 20 *drops*, *to* ℈ij. *or* 40 *drops*, if liquid: You may give it in Veal or Chicken Broth, or Veal boiled with Parſly-roots, or White-wine in which Damask-Roſes have been infuſed and aromatiz'd with a little Cinnamon: Give it faſting in the morning, and if need require, reiterate it at night going to Bed.

IX. *Magiſterium Turpethi*; The Magiſtery of Turbith Mineral.

Bate.] ℞ *Corroſive Sublimate q. s. boil it in Rain-water till it is diſſolved, filter, and with Oyl of Tartar per deliquium precipitate, then edulcorate with diſtilled water S. A.* It is a famous thing againſt the French Pox, Worms, Tetters, Scald Heads, King's-Evil, *&c.* Doſe ℈ß. *ad gr.* xv. with *Confectio Hamech* ʒij. *or iij.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Mynſicht* is the Author of this Preſcript, and calls it *Turpethum Minerale Verum*, but he adviſes the *ſolution of the Mercury to be ſeveral times filtred, and the precipitation with the Oyl of Tartar to be made Guttatim, and then to be edulcorated with common Water, till it be freed from its ſharpneſs and ſaltneſs, and after that, that it ſhould be cohobated with the beſt Aqua Mellis, rectified ſix or ſeven times, ſo often, till the pouder is become exceeding ſubtile; and laſtly, affuſing thereon the beſt Alcohol of S. V. that*

it may be well moiſtened, to deflagrate it, continually ſtirring it round with an Iron Spatula, till all the S. V. is conſumed. The Doſe of which he limits to be *à gr. iv. ad vj. or vij.* in ſome proper Vehicle.

§ 2. But the latter part of this Preparation of *Mynſicht* would be better done, in my opinion, by abſtraction of the S. V. in B. M. two or three ſeveral times, from the *Magiſtery*, rather than by deflagration, becauſe the actual heat of the fire in that Operation is apt to vivifie ſome of the Particles of the Mercury; for being very ſmall and ſubtile, a ſmall Fire has a great power over them.

§ 3. *Tilingius* in *Prod. Chymic.* Chap. 3. Tit. 24. Pag. 899. gives us another Preſcript made with ſimple red Precipitate, which is this. ℞ *Simple red Precipitate* ℥iß *upon which affuſe Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, as much; digeſt for one or two days, then edulcorate with ſimple fair water, and calcine it a little with a very gentle fire: Laſtly, affuſe thereon Alcohol of S. V. deflagrate and keep the Magiſtery for uſe.* Doſe *à gr. iv. ad vij.*

§ 4. Here is to be noted, that for want of Salt of Tartar, you may do the work with Salt of Pot-aſhes, or a Lixivium thereof; and ſome do it with a Lixivium of Quicklime.

§ 5. The firſt Water which is decanted off after precipitation, you may reſerve as a Jewel, for it cures even to a Miracle all old Ulcers, running Sores, and inveterate Fiſtula's, only by waſhing them therewith, and laying a Cloth wet therein upon them; and this it performs, though of never ſo many years ſtanding, without any other Medicine for any pain or diſcompoſure.

§ 6. A man who had a foul filthy Ulcer upon his Leg, and been troubled with it for near 30 years, and could get no Remedy, but was declared by all his Chyrurgions to be paſt cure, was herewith cured perfectly in leſs than a months time. And a Serving-maid, who had been troubled with a like ſtubborn Ulcer for about 12 years, I cured) only by waſhing herewith, and laying a Cloth wet therein over the Sore) in leſs than 6 weeks time. So that for ſuch-like purpoſes this Water is almoſt above value.

§ 7. As to the Precipitate it ſelf, it works ſtrongly, and muſt be given with caution; but

but therewith a wise man may cure the French Disease with all its Symptoms.

§ 8. If it be given in any great quantities, or often, it will certainly Flux, but that may be prevented, if the next day a Cathartick Dose be given, or it self be first mixt with a Cathartick *Dose*, and then exhibited with Caution, that the Sick should beware of taking cold.

§ 9. Mixt with Oyntments or Balsams, or Hogs-Lard, and outwardly applied, it cures Tetters, Ringworms, Itch, Scurf, Morphew, or any other Breakings out, or deformities of the Skin; and this it has done after all other things have failed and proved fruitless.

X. *Alumen Dulce*; Sugar of Alum.

Bate.] ℞ *Alum, and dissolve it in Water, and coagulate; repeat this work thrice, that the Alum may be sweet, this is called Sugar of Alum.* It is commended in Diseases of the Breast, chiefly those contracted from Mineral Fumes: And it eases the Tooth-ach, being applied to the Gums.

Salmon.] § 1. We will shew the Method from *Le Febur*, more explicitly. ℞ *Roch-Alum* ℔ *iij. put it into a good glass Retort, and in a gradual Sand heat abstract the Flegm; cohobate this Flegm upon the desiccated Alum, and digest them together in a gentle vaporous balneo for* 24 *hours, then in Sand again abstract the Flegm, which cohobation, digestion, and abstraction repeat seven times; this done, after the seventh time, or separation of the Flegm, put that which remains in the bottom of the Vessel, into a Cellar, or other cool place, to dissolve per deliquium into Liquor; this Liquor filter, and digest it in a double or circulatory Vessel, in a gentle heat in Ashes, for* 12 *or* 14 *days, then put it into a Cucurbit, and in Ashes abstract again the moisture to dryness, so will the Sugar of the Alum remain behind.*

§ 2. It is a peculiar Remedy against Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, especially for such as are affected with any metallick, mercurial, mineral, or arsenical Vapours or Fumes. It is cooling, and allays the extremity of Thirst in Fevers.

§ 3. It is of singular use for such as feel heats and prejudicial pains about the *Sternon*, or Region of the Breast, arising from malignant, sharp,

and biting Serosities, proceeding from a venereous taint, especially in such as have had the stain long upon them.

§ 4. Applied to the Gums, it eases the Tooth-ach, and cures Cankers and Sores in the Mouth and Throat: It works inwardly by Urine, Spitting, Sweats, and an insensible transpiration. Dose *à gr. vj. ad xvj. or xx.* in Broth, or some pectoral or diuretick Water, Infusion, or Decoction. This Process of *Le Febur* is exactly the same with that of *Schroder*.

§ 5. There is also an *Alumen Dulce Liquidum*, which according to *Charras* is thus made. ℞ *Roch-Alum q. v. dissolve it in Rain-water, filter it, put it into a low Glass Cucurbit, and in Ashes distil to dryness: The* Caput. Mort. *dissolve again in the distilled Water, filter and distil anew in like manner to dryness; this Work of dissolving, filtering, and distilling, continue till the Alum is truly freed from all its terrestreities, and its pure substance wholly ascends in distillation.*

§ 6. This is a liquid sweet Alum, or the *Magisterial Spirit of Alum*, and is accounted one of the best Stypticks that is known in the World, and without doubt, being mixed in Gargarisms for the Mouth, (*ʒj. of this Spirit to ʒx. ounces of the Gargarism*) it may be of singular use to heal all manner of Sores and Ulcers in those parts, kill Cankers, and stop Defluxions of Humors when the maxillary Glands are too much extended, and the Pores or Mouths of the salivatick Vessels too open: It cools, cleanses, and binds, and is of use for Diseases of other parts, as well as of the Mouth, where there is need of cooling, cleansing, and strengthening; as also to stop a defluxion of Humors upon the same, Fluxes of the Bowels, Gonorrhœas, heat of Urine, *&c.*

§ 7. It may also be put into vulnerary Drinks, and Traumaticks, (*p. j. to p. 20 of the Drink*) and so drank in the morning fasting, and last at night going to Bed, or otherwise, as the urgency of the Disease shall seem to require.

§ 8. Thus having this Spirit in a readiness, you may mix it as you see occasion, with any proper distilled Water, Decoction, or Juice, specifick to your purpose, which will be incomparably much better than all the distilled Aluminous Waters, found ordinarily in Books.

XI. *Alu-*

XI. *Alumen Febrifugum* ; A Febrifuge Alum, *or* Aluminous Fever-frighter.

Bate.] *Dissolve Alum* ʒiij. *in Water of Carduus Benedictus (well tinged with Dragons Blood, and filtred)* ℔iß. *then evaporate to dryneß S. A.* Dose ʒj. before the febrile Paroxism, it induces Sweating, &c. Vide *Mynsicht.*

Salmon] § 1. *Mynsicht* has it thus. ℞ *Crude Alum* ʒj. *Magistery of Dragons blood* ʒß. *dissolve in Water of Carduus Benedictus, and coagulate or evaporate the humidity, S. A.*

§ 2. This, says he, is a wonderful Medicament against Fevers, and a Remedy even for the quartan Ague it self; besides which, it is a Secret for the Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Bowels: Let it be given in some appropriate Vehicle, some hours before the Fit of the Ague: The Author advises, in *Aqua Nicotianæ*, or distilled Water of *Indian* Tobacco, provoking Sweat withal, if possible.

§ 3. *Charras* his Aluminous Febrifuge is this: ℞ *Burnt Alum q. v. put it into a Glaß Cucurbit, which place in a sand heat, and affuse thereon as much good Vinegar as is needful to dissolve it; filter the dissolution, and evaporate in the same bath till a film cover the top of it, then set it to crystallize in a cool place, which separate, dry, and keep for use.*

§ 4. It is given for the cure of Tertian Agues, a little before the Fit, *à gr.* xij. *ad* xx. in some proper purging Liquor. The Author had it doubtless by report, for he professes to know nothing of it by Experience: Yet this is certain, that it is cooling, and extreamly styptick, and as such, it may be esteemed a good thing against Agues of all sorts, foramuch as Experience has confirmed to us, that styptick Medicaments are the chief profligators of those Diseases.

§ 5. *Le Febur* makes it after this manner: ℞ *Pure Roch-Alum* ℔iij. *calcine it in an unglaz'd earthen pot, in a moderate heat, till all the flegm is vanished away, then encrease the fire by degrees, till the Pot and Alum grow red hot, which done, have in a readineß in a great earthen Pan, Spirit of Vinegar* ℔ij. *into which put this calcin'd Alum thus red hot, so will it draw immediately, and take to it self the Essence and Magistery of Alum, (and the remainder of the Body will precipitate*

cipitate it self in the bottom of the Vessel, into a white Pouder, which being separated, may by ablutions be sweetened and dryed, for other particular Intentions.) This Vinegar impregnated with the vertues of the Alum, filter and add to it Tincture of Elderberries, made with its own fermented Spirit ʒß. put all into a Cucurbit, and in B. M. abstract all the superfluous humidity to the consistency of a Syrup, then setting the Vessel in a cool place for 4 or 5 days, it will crystalize, which separate, dry, and keep for use.

§ 6. These Crystals are sudorifick, diuretick, and stomatick, and therefore a good Remedy against the Scurvy; but their chief intention is for the cure of Tertian Agues, being given *à gr.* x. *ad* xx. in decoction or Juice of Nettle-roots, or Chervil well depurated and mixed with a little Whitewine, a little before the Fit: In other cases it may be taken in like manner in the morning fasting.

XII. *Arcanum Aluminis*; The Arcanum of Alum.

Bate.] *It is made of Alumen Dulce ʒij. fused or melted Salt ʒvj. being mixed together and reverberated, and washed with Water S. A.* The Vertues are the same with those of the *Alumen Dulce*, or Sugar of Alum.

Salmon.] § 1. This is only Sugar of Alum, yet more purified and corrected, by the fused or melted Salt, which Salt is afterwards separated from it by washing, the *Arcanum Aluminis* precipitating.

§ 2. It is esteemed better than the *Alumen Dulce*, and thought not inferiour to the Essence of Chalybs or Iron, Loadstone, &c. and is given *à gr.* x. *ad* xx. in any proper attringent Liquor.

§ 3. It is said to perform all the Operations of a good Styptick, and is not only good against Fevers and Agues, but also stops all immoderate Fluxes of the Bowels, and Fluxes of Seed, Gonorrhœa's in Men, and Whites in Women, or heat of Urine from a venereal cause, the Pocky taint being first taken off by some proper and specifick Remedy, according as the Prudence of the Physician shall direct.

§ 4. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Aq. Lactis alexiter. ʒiv. Syrup of Citron-peels ʒvj. of this Arcanum gr.* xx. *liquid Laudanum gut.* x. *mix for a Dose*, against the Gonorrhœa, Whites, weakness of the Back,

Back, *&c.* Universals being first premised. ℞ *Centory or Carduus-water* ʒiv. *Syrup of Limons* ʒj. *of this Arcanum gr.* xx. *of our volatile Laudanum gr. ij. mix for a Dose,* against a Tertian Ague, to be given three hours, or better, before the Fit, putting also the Sick into a condition of Sweating, that when the time of the cold Fit should come, the Patient may be in the midst of a good Sweat, by which means the violence of the Paroxism will be anticipated.

XIII. * *Arcanum Corallinum*; The Coralline Secret.

Bate.] *It is made of crude Mercury* ℔j. *Spirit of Nitre* ℔ij. *distilled therefrom with cohobations, so will the Arcanum remain in the bottom, which is to be edulcorated either by calcination, or washing it with Water S. A.* Dose *à gr. iv. ad vj. or more.* It purges chiefly downwards, is a great Secret in the *Lues Venerea*, Dropsy, Gout, Ulcers, Scabs, Cancers.

Salmon.] § 1. We have shewn you another way of making it in our *Pharm. Lon. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 23. which is with red Precipitate and Spirit of Salt, which is from *Thibaut.* And in *Sect.* 27. following you have another Coralline Arcanum from *Schroder*, in these or the like words. ℞ *Fine Quick-silver, rectified Spirit of Nitre, A.* ʒiij. *digest till dissolution, draw off the Spirit in Sand, with a long-neck'd Glass; to the Mercury left and pouder'd add as much fresh Spirit,* viz. ʒiij. *more, draw it off again, and repeat this with* ʒiij. *of fresh Spirit of Nitre the third time, so will you have a fine corallated Mercury, which calcine with a gentle fire, and it will be sweet without any corrosion.*

§ 2. Now the difference between this Prescript, and that of our Author is only this; that whereas *Schroder*, or rather *Hartman*, prescribes but an equal quantity of Spirit with the Mercury, and the operation to be three times repeated with the same quantity of fresh Spirit. Our Author prescribes a trebble quantity of Spirit at once, and the same to be 3 times cohobated, which to me seems to make the Preparation the better by all the Cohobations, though *Lemery* seems to be of another opinion. He makes it thus.

§ 3. ℞ *Mercury revived from Cinnaber* ʒviij. *Spirit of Nitre* ʒviij. *or ix. mix, and dis-*

dissolve, put the dissolution into a Vial or Matrass with a short Neck, set in Sand, and evaporate all the moisture with a gentle heat, until there remains a white Mass, then quicken the Fire by little and little, to the third degree, and keep it in this condition till all the matter is turned red, then take it off from the Fire, let it cool, and break the Vial, so will you have ℥ix. of Precipitate. Some put this red Precipitate into an earthen Pot, and pour upon it S. V. well rectified, then fire it, letting it burn till it is consumed, and then adding more, and burning it off as before: They repeat this Operation of deflagration six times, and call it Arcanum Corallinum.

§ 4. Now here is to be noted, that *Lemery* is of opinion, that the distilling Spirit of Nitre three times off from the white Mass, or cohobating of it, to the encrease of its redness, is of no use, and as I apprehend him, adds nothing to the Vertue of the Medicine.

§ 5. But that it reduces the Mass into smaller Particles, is apparent; for if ℥iij. of *Spirit of Nitre* will reduce the *Mercury* into Particles so fine, ℥ix. of *Spirit*, from the same reason, must reduce it into Particles three times as fine. And this was the Opinion of *Paracelsus*; and that the Particles at length might be made so fine, as to become Oily, else in vain was the Engine of *Joel Langelot* made, for the grinding of Gold, thereby to reduce it into Oil, if the smalness of the Particles added not something to that Reduction.

§ 6. And if the reducing of the *Mercury* into small Particles accidentally add to the Vertue of the *Mercury*, by enlarging the surface thereof; if then by adding three times the quantity of *Spirit*, the Particles be made three times as small, it follows by parity of Reason, that its Vertues must be three times as great.

§ 7. The *white Mass* which remains after the first evaporation of the humidity, is a mixture of *Mercury* with a great many *acid Spirits*, for it weighs three ounces more than the *crude Mercury* did; and it is extreme corrosive and fiery, if applied to the Flesh.

§ 8. But according as it is calcin'd, to make it red, the Points of the Spirit of Nitre which caused the corrosion, do strike off, and fly into the Air; whence it comes to pass, that the more it is calcin'd,

cin'd, the more we encreaſe its redneſs, and the more diminiſh its weight, and the leſs it corrodes even in outward application. And therefore ſome Chyrurgions obſerving this, when they would make an Eſchar quickly, chuſe the Precipitate that is leſs red, or leſs red than uſual, the more red being leſs eſcharotick.

§ 9. Therefore being continued for ſome hours under the red Maſs, will cauſe it to ſublime, and yet ſtill retain its red colour, but *this ſublimate* is not ſo corroſive as the *other*; from whence it appears, that the Points or Acids of the *Spirit of Salt* are neceſſary to make a *ſublimate* very corroding.

§ 10. And the reaſon why it will ſublime, is, becauſe the *Mercury* being freed from many of the *acid Spirits*, which did fix it, has power to ſublime with thoſe that remain; but becauſe thoſe remaining Spirits do a little clog it in its career or volatility, it commonly makes its ſtation in the middle of the Vial.

§ 11. *Le Mort* makes it in all reſpects as *Schroder* or *Hartman* does, but after the diſſolution and abſtraction of the Spirit of Nitre, he affuſes Spirit of Vinegar, ſo much as to overtop in 4 inches, digeſts two days, after evaporates to dryneſs, then affuſes tartarized S. V. to overtop it 3 inches, digeſts and abſtracts in Sand to dryneſs, cohobating the ſame Spirit upon the Mercury, ſo long till it acquires an acidity. Laſtly, affuſes freſh Spirit of Wine upon the matter, and abſtract again, ſo have you an *Arcanum Corallinum*, which you may keep under the name of *Aurum Horizontalis*.

§ 12. It brings forth all noxious humors in the French Pox, Leproſie, Kings-Evil, *&c.* being given *à gr. j. ad vj.* It is a ſpecifick Purge in all ulcerous Affects, or any venereal Relique; and if prudently given with proper Catharticks, it cures the Dropſie, and all Diſeaſes proceeding from cold glaſſy Flegm and watery Humors.

§ 13. *Marggrave* makes it of crude Mercury, and but double the Spirit of Nitre, with one ſingle diſſolution and abſtraction of the Spirit and calcination to redneſs, abſtracting ſeveral times from it the Alcohol of S. V. to remove from it its Acrimony.

§ 14. *Charras* makes it thus: ℞ *Quick-ſilver* ℥iv. *(revived from Cinnaber) Spirit of Nitre* ℥iv. *put all into a Ma-*

Matraß, being first placed in a gentle Sand-heat; the ♀ being dissolved, encline the neck of the Matraß a little, and by encreasing the fire, evaporate the Spirit; this repeat three times with equal quantities of Spirit of Nitre, and at last encrease the fire, till the matter looks perfectly red, pouder it, affuse thereon the best rectified S. V. a little to overtop it, then deflagrate, and repeat the deflagration six times; pouder it, and keep it for use.

§ 15. He not only gives it against all venereal Distempers, but also against Dropsies, Rheumatisms, and intermitting Agues, it purging universally bad Humors, chiefly Flegm, which it dissolves and carries off by the most commodious ways.

§ 16. It is given in some Conserve or Confection, from *gr. iij.* (saith he) *ad gr. viij. or x.* It is used outwardly for the cure of old Ulcers, Fistula's, *&c.* chiefly such as are venereal; and in Pomatums, to take away all sorts of Scabs, Leprosies, Scurf, Morphew, and other defedations of the Skin.

§ 17. Le Fèbur *takes to Mercury purified ℥iv. Spirit of Nitre ℥ivß. dissolves in a gentle Ash-heat, in a short-neckt Matraß, and abstracts the Spirit to dryneß, and repeats this same work twice more with freßo Spirit of Nitre ℥ivß. each time (by which means the Particles are made much finer than by any of the former Operations) then poudering it finely in a Glaß Mortar, calcines it in a Crucible by degrees in an open fire, till it is red hot, becomes of a fine red coralline colour, and insipid in taste. Lastly, being in fine pouder, deflagrates rectified S. V. from it seven times, as is before taught.*

§ 18. This, says he, is a purgative Precipitate, capable of working many noble effects, and without any corrosion. Dose (says he) is from *gr. ij. ad x.* in purgative Extracts, or a Dose of the *Pilulæ Angelicæ* of *Grulingius*, commonly called the *Frankfort Pill*; which you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 3. sect. 86.* with its Vertues at large.

§ 19. It is a real and true Arcanum against the French Pox, with all its regiment of evil Symptoms, for it equally and universally purges away all that is hurtful and superfluous, and therefore is good against hydroptick humors, Gouts, Sciatica's Rheumatisms, Kings-Evil, intermitting Fevers or Agues, scirrhus

scirrhus Tumors, whether inward in the Bowels, or outward in other parts of the Body; it resolves Fluxions, and Catarrhs, and is good against the malignity of the Plague.

§ 20. Outwardly no Remedy surpasses it in the cure of corrosive, or eating and malignant Ulcers; it is good against Itch, Scabs, Leprosie, and all irruptions of the skin if mixed in Pomatums ℈j. of it to ʒj. of the Oyntment and so the Pulses in the Wrists, Feet, Fingers, and other parts be anointed therewith.

§ 21. One thing I have to remind you of here, which is, that being taken inwardly, but 6, 8, or 10 doses, it is a Specifick in removing *nocturnal* pains, *which* it so absolutely cures, that they never return any more from that occasion. You may give it *à gr. iij. ad v. or vj. mixt with* ℈j. *of Cinnaber of Antimony, or native Cinnaber in fine pouder, which being mixt with the Pap of an Apple, is to be swallowed at night going to bed*, and repeated in like manner the next night, then intermitting 2, 3 or 4 nights, (as the strength of the Patient requires) to be in like manner repeated again for two other nights, and this course to be followed till 8 or 10 Doses are taken, at the end of which course you may probably (thro' God's Blessing) find your Patient perfectly well.

§ 22. Lastly, *this Arcanum being put into a Vial hermetically sealed, and set for* 8 *whole days in a Sand-heat, a Tincture of Gold may be extracted from it, red like blood, leaving in the bottom a white substance or body of Gold; in another Phiol hermetically sealed coagulate it with a gentle fire in an Athenar, into a red stone, which upon a Porphory, in a cold moist place, dissolve into Oyl, which afterwards purged from its feces, coagulate, and repeat the same coagulation a third time: This Precipitate, Elixir of Life and Mercurial Laudanum carefully keep in a Glass close stopped.*

§ 23. Dose *gr. j.* with Extract of Treacle, and Pouder of Liquorice, enough to make it up into Pills. In every Disease, after taking it, the Sick may drink a draught of Wine, repeating the Dose if necessity urge. Note, that the white substance of Gold remaining in the bottom of the Phiol, which is wont to be called fixed Silver, recovers its pristine colour, if precipitated

tated with Antimony. See *Paracelsus's Chyrurg. Mag.*

XIV. *Arcanum Corallinum Paracelsi*; *Paracelsus* his Coralline Secret.

Bate.] ℞ *Crude Mercury, Vitriol calcin'd, Nitre, A.* ℔*ij. mix and sublime, the sublimate mix with Nitre and Salt a little calcin'd, A.* ℔*j. Wine-Vinegar q. s. so as to make a Paste, which again sublime, separating the red from the yellow; wash each apart, or by it self, deflagrating thereon S. V. S. A.* Dose *à gr. iv. ad vij.* It exceeds in vertue and power *Mercurius Dulcis*, and is a Secret in the French Pox, Dropsie, Scabs, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* has an *Arcanum* not much unlike to this, which he calls the *Panacæa Mercurii*, or fixt Mercury, and it is thus made: ℞ *Crude Mercury* ℔*iij. yellow Sulphur* ℔*ij. Sal Armoniack* ℔*iß. mix them well till no Mercury appears, then sublime, mix the sublimate again with its own feces, and sublime still afresh, then encrease the fire, and that at the bottom is the great Secret.* It is (says he) sudorifick, drys up all bad Humors, and expels them by Sweat. Dose *à* ℈*ß. ad* ℈*j. or* ʒ*ß.*

§ 2. This Operation more fixes the Mercury than the former, for in the former Operation it all sublimes, whereas in this the Spirit of the Sulphur, by several sublimations, brings it to a singular degree of fixity, insomuch that it may be taken in all respects as safely as *Mercurius Dulcis.*

§ 3. *Hartman* has also an *Arcanum*, which answers all the same intentions, but it is prepared after another manner, which because it may be of service to the Sons of Art, we will here impart. ℞ *Crude Mercury purified, digest it in red Oil of Vitriol, till it become as Water, abstract the Oyl by a Retort in Sand, and you will have a Precipitate at bottom; take this Precipitate and add to it an equal weight of Silver calcin'd, and as much of Sal Armoniack; mix and sublime, so the Sal Armoniack will ascend, leaving the Mercury and Silver at bottom, like pure Gold, which sweeten by many ablutions in fair Water, or by a gentle calcination, and it* will *become red.* Dose *à gr. iij. ad viij. or x.* against the Pox, Dropsie, Scab, Leprosie, Gout, Stone, *&c.*

§ 4. This Arcanum or Matter being put into a Crucible, in a melting Fire, turns both

both the Ingredients, *viz.* the Mercury and Silver, into Glass; *Hartm. Disp. Chym. Med.* 7. *Th.* 127. *Vitrum hoc (dixit ille) infinitarum virtutum est, quas singulas hoc loco recensere neq; instituti, neq; æquitatis est: Sed demonstrato conficiendi modo, solerti Chymiatriæ indagatori committimus.* It may be given à gr. iij. ad iv. and it will yield its Vertue to Wine by infusion, as other Glasses of the like kind will.

§ 5. But what the *Arcanum Corallinum* of *Paracelsus* was, does not plainly appear by what we have from him, for in his *Fragmenta libri secundi* (*pag. meâ* 70.) speaking of the perfect cure of the Gout by his *Coralline Arcanum*, he saith, *Podagricus primò plenè, perfectèque per Arcanum Corallinum purgandus est. Per hoc fluxus podagrici usq; adeò expurgantur, ut locus illi morbo amplius non detur: in isto siquidem Corallino, quod ex essentia Auri preparatum est, facultas adeò insignis latet, ut impossibile sit, Medicum citra illam purgationem Podagram inquirere, &c.* By the Essence of Gold he may possibly mean *Mercury*, for that the *Hermetick Philosophers* always accounted it the very Root and Foundation, or Essence of that Metal. And *De Vita Longa, lib.* 2. *cap.* 1. he saith, *Tria quæ ad perfectam podagræ curam requiruntur; purgatio, apertio, deinde Cura in hanc sententionem: Principio purgetur omnis podagricus plena ac perfecta purgatione, & id ipsum Arcano Corallino, quo interveniente, eliciuntur fluxus podagriæ, adeò ut ne locus porro relinquatur podagræ: In hoc Corallino quod ex essentia Auri est, tanta vis, ac virtus inest, ut eam, nisi hac purgatione à medico deprehendi impossibile sit: fiat ista purgandi ratio sexies, aut septies, pro vetustate sive duritia, sive natura podagræ.* All this we were willing to say in the Author's own words, that at least its use might the better be understood.

§ 6. However, this of *our Author's*, going under the Name of *Paracelsus*, is taken from *Crollius*, and by *Hartman* attributed to *Paracelsus*, tho' he confesses it is no where to be found in his Works. *Libavius* also denies it to be his, because the genuine Preparation is no where in any of his Writings; therefore *Hartman* questions whether *Libavius* ever saw *Paracelsus*'s Key (which he sent in Writing to a certain Friend, and has lain hid among some few,

as especially with *Heuserus*, who set forth *Paracelsus* his Works, and afterwards by *Rhenanus* it was in part divulged) or had yet read *Geber de Fornacibus*, or the Ninth Chapter of the same; or whether he understood how *Mercury* with *Saltpeter* is sublimed, red, and splendid.

§ 7. In this Preparation the *crude Mercury* ought to be purified, which is done with a *Lixivium of Calx Vive, and Potashes, 6 or 7 times repeated, and afterwards wash'd with Salt and Vinegar so long, till it has a cœlestial colour, so will it be fit for sublimation.*

§ 8. Or thus: ℞ *Crude Mercury, put it into a long Glass, no part cut off, put on it the best S. V. so much as to cover it 2 inches; keep it well stopt with your Thumb, and shake the Glass between your hands very well, so will the Mercurial blackness be separated in the Spirit of Wine, and to the sides of the Vessel; the S. V. thus fouled, decant and affuse fresh S. V. shaking as before, which Operation continue and repeat, till the whole blackness be removed, (which in some kinds of Mercury which are very foul, will be almost a fourth part of their weight) and the Mercury appears of a most pure, bright, and cœlestial colour.* The S. V. you may abstract in B. M. from the filth, and keep it for use, reserving the Feces for killing Lice, Nits, Worms, Itch, &c. as you shall see fit.

§ 9. The *Saltpeter* or *Nitre* must be also diligently purified, and separated from all vulgar Salt, otherwise the Sublimate or Arcanum will be above measure corrosive. Now a Trial whether the Salt be duly separated, is thus made: *If the Nitre be put upon a red-hot Iron Plate, and it all burn up and fly away, leaving no sign of that remaining, it is fine and pure, and fit for this work, otherwise not: How to purifie it, see in its proper place.*

§ 10. *The incorporation will be best done with a wooden Pestel, and so long till the Mercury seems wholly mortified, or does disappear, then put the whole Mass into a conveniently large earthen Cucurbit, being very clean, and begin the distillation in Sand, or a naked Fire, but moderate it first for one night, that the Flegm may come forth, then by gradual encreasing the Fire for 24 hours or more, sublime the matter; so will the crude Mercury ascend to the head of the Alembick with a very dark colour, in the middle of the Alembick*

it

it will be of a yellow colour, and a little above the matter of a rubicund colour; then break the Glaſs, and gather all the ſublimate Pouder, as well the red as the yellow, and take of Nitre, and of Alum calcin'd (not too lightly, leſt the Mercury revive with it, not too ſtrongly, leſt the Spirits vaniſh) of each as much as your Mercury purified was at firſt; mix them with the Mercury by beating, moiſtening them with the flegm of the former diſtilled Vinegar, then ſublime in a new Alembick as before, and in continuing the fire for the ſpace of 12 hours (the laſt two thereof the bottom of the Cucurbit being very hot) the Operation will be done, and the pouder aſcend, below of a moſt red colour, a little above that yellow, and in the top black.

§ 11. *The Veſſels and Matter being cooled, break the Glaſs, and carefully take all out; that which is red, and ſticks to the ſides of the Glaſs, a little above the Caput Mortuum, is pure, and fit for uſe, becauſe the Mercury has acquired a Coralline colour; this keep apart, and edulcorate with Cordial Waters, as of Roſemary-flowers, Damask-Roſes, and the like, and laſtly, burn often from it the beſt S. V.*

§ 12. *The yellow flowers gather alſo apart, and in a Crucible, with a moderate fire, calcine, that it may be red, and afterwards, in the ſame manner, edulcorate it: Or rather mix at firſt the red and yellow flowers together, and put them into a Phial or Bolt-head, and ſet them in a ſand-heat for certain days, till they are red.*

§ 13. *The black Feces in the top, with the Caput Mort. you may either caſt away, or otherwiſe keep it, and from thence revive Mercury.*

§ 14. It cures not only the French Pox, with all its Attendants, and the Dropſie, but alſo the Gout, Scabs, and Leproſie; this needs not ſeem ſtrange to them who know that Mercury is the Balſam of Nature, in which is an incarnative and regenerative Vertue, wonderfully renovative and reſtorative, and cleanſing from all Impurities.

§ 15. *Hartman* has another *Arcanum Coralinum* of his own, much of this kind, which (ſays he) is more eaſie to make, and more excellent than the former of *Paracelſus*, and it is thus: ℞ *Salt (extracted out of the Caput Mort. of AF. made of Vitriol and Nitre) ℥vj. and Mercury well purged ℥ij. Nitre purified ℥ij.*

mix and grind them well together, imbibing them with Vinegar until in those Salts the Mercury be quite consumed, then in a Cucurbit, with its Alembick, sublime after the usual manner: Some will be white, some yellowish Saffron like, and some of it will be most red, without any corrosion. Gather the Saffron coloured and red, rejecting the rest; when mixt, put them into a Bolt-head, and in a very hot sand-heat, or otherwise, sublime it per se, that all may be very red, afterward wash or edulcorate it, and upon it burn S. V. tartarized.

§ 16. It cures Scabs, Ulcers, Cancers, Fistula's, Pox, Gonorrhœa, Dropsie, Gout, Leprosie, *&c.* and the Dose is as in the former, being a true metallick Laudanum, or Treacle of Metals.

XV. *Arcanum Cosmeticum*; The beautifying Secret.

Bate.] R. *Venice Talck made into subtile pouder, according to Art, p. j. Oyl of Camphir, p. ij. digest in B. M. to the greatest whiteness, S. A. Salmon.*] § 1. There are several ways of reducing Talck into Pouder; as we have shewed in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 13. *sect.* 102, & 103. but *Schroder*, from whom the Recipe is taken, says it must be crude Talck in Pouder, and if so, you must take the Pouder made by rubbing it with Pumex-stones, or filed with a Gold-smith's Smoothing-file, or otherwise by heating it in a hot Mortar.

§ 2. The Oyl of Camphir also here intended, is that which we have describ'd *cap.* 3. *sect.* 4. § 2. of this Book aforegoing, so that no more need be said of it here.

§ 3. This Oyl being poured upon the fine Pouder of the Talck aforementioned, or a Pouder made by calcination, it will grow white, as *Schroder* says, by two days maceration in B. M. which, says he, is a brave *fucus* for Ladies Faces. See our *Seplasium, lib.* 4. *cap.* 60. *sect.* 9, 10, & 11.

XVI. *Arcanum Duplex*, seu *Sal Duplex*; The Duplicate Secret, or Salt.

Bate.] *It is drawn forth out of the Caput Mortuum of double AF. dissolved in warm Water, filtred and evaporated S. A.* It is of egregious use in melancholy affects, all sorts of Fevers, Stone, Scurvy, *&c.* Dose à ℈j. ad ℈ij. *Sal-*

Salmon.] § 1. What the ſingle *Aquafortis* is, you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 10. *ſect.* 48. the *Double* here intended is deſcribed in *cap.* 1. *ſect.* 27. *of this Book aforegoing.*

§ 2. It is drawn forth with warm Water, becauſe by reaſon of the heat, it melts the Salt, and ſo both more eaſily and ſooner makes the Extraction.

§ 3. *Mynſicht* ſeems to be the Author hereof, and calls it *Arcanum Duplicatum*, but he calcines the elicited Sal, (being firſt ground into Pouder on a Marble) in a Glaſs Cucurbit, well luted, by a good gradual encreaſe of the Fire for 12 hours, ſo that at length the bottom of the *Cucurbit* becomes red hot, which Work of poudering and calcining he repeats to the third time.

§ 4. And from *Mynſicht Rolfincius* aſſumed it, who makes the Calcination in a Glaſs Retort, affirming *Georgius Buſſius* to be the firſt Inventor. He ſaith it opens and incides, and cures Obſtructions of the Hypochonders, having alſo a diuretick force.

§ 5. *Mynſicht* ſaith it is a Secret againſt Melancholy, Madneſs, alienation of the Mind, Fevers, Plague, and Epidemick Diſeaſes; and it works variouſly, by Sweat, Stool, and ſometimes induces Sleep.

§ 6. *Marggrave* calls it *Nitrum Vitriolatum*, or *Sal Ducis Holſatiæ*, and prepares it *only by a ſimple ſolution and digeſtion for* 24 *hours, then filtration, evaporation*, ad cuticulam, *or to dryneſs, by which you have a very white Salt enclining to greenneſs: This Salt he well dries upon Paper in hot Sand, till it becomes hard and white, and ſo keeps it for uſe without any farther calcination, as the other Authors adviſe.*

§ 7. He aſcribes alſo the ſame Vertues to it, and withal ſays, it is very acute and penetrating, conducing to the cure of acute Diſeaſes, the Scurvy, and Hypocondriack Diſtempers: It is to be given in Broth, in the morning faſting.

§ 8. Schroder *depurates the Salt by many Solutions and Coagulations, till it is white, then pouders it, and puts it into a luted Cucurbit or Still, calcines and melts, and for the better melting, adds ſome Sal Nitre, to make it melt the eaſier, which work he repeats four times, but after the ſecond or third time depurates the matter again from the feces,*

by solution and coagulation.

§ 9. Others, to make it melt, instead of *Sal Nitre*, take *Sal Prunellæ p. j. to the Salt of the Caput Mort. p. ij.*

§ 10. *Joel Langelot* says, he has proved it by a thousand Experiences, in Fevers, Agues, Melancholy, Stone, Scurvy, *&c.* And *Schroder* says, he has often observ'd it to cause Sleep chiefly in melancholy Persons; also that it cost his Prince five hundred Dolars or Crowns, and that they spent some pounds of it every day.

§ 11. Some add to the *Salt p. vij. Calx of Gold rightly prepared p. j. then mixing and grinding them together upon a Crucible, keep the mixture as a great Treasure.*

§ 12. Le Febure *puts the Caput Mort, to digest in boiling distilled Rain-water, and stirs it often the better to extract the Salt; then filters and slowly evaporates in Ashes, in an earthen Pan or glass vessel, and when the Cuticula appears, puts it to crystallize, and after that, evaporates to dryness, that he may have all the Salt, which he often dissolves, filtrates, evaporates, and crystalizes, till it is very clear and pure.*

§ 13. Then *he takes of this Salt p. v. of Crystal Mineral p. j. mixes them in fine pouder, puts them into a luted Cucurbit, and calcines them in an open gradual Fire, in this Cucurbit, till all be melted into a Mass. This Work he repeats a second time, then dissolves again, filtrates and evaporates in B. M. to dryness; of this Salt he takes p. vij. Calx of Sol p. j. mixes and gives them together, and in a new-luted Cucurbit calcines it in a well-graduated fire, till it melts, which then he takes and keeps as a great Remedy.*

§ 14. He ascribes to it all the Vertues before enumerated, and says, that its manner of operating cannot sufficiently enough be praised, for that it sweetly provokes Sleep, and settles the Archæus of the Ventricle in its ordinary state and calmness when it is out of order.

§ 15. Briefly, *says he*, there is a certain hidden Mystery in it, whereof it is very difficult to render any reason, unless it be, that this Salt has received the Eradiations of the Anodyn Sulphur of Vitriol, by the mighty power and force of the Fire, or sufficiently opening the Gold, makes it yield and communicate its salutiferary Influences and Vertues, *&c.*

XVII. *Ar-*

XVII. *Arcanum Joviale*; The Jovial Arçanum, *or* Secret of Tin.

Bate.] *Make an Amalgama of equal parts of purified Mercury, and Engliſh Tin, which reduce into a pouder, digeſt it into rectified Spirit of Nitre, and diſtil off the Spirit by retort to dryneſs; the maſs in the bottom grind and edulcorate it, by a manifold accenſion of S. V. S. A.* Doſe *à gr. iij. ad viij.* It is a great ſudorifick.

Salmon.] § 1. You muſt firſt melt the *Tin*, and then add the *Mercury*, ſtirring them together in a hot Mortar with an Iron Peſtel, till the Subſtances are well mixed and reduced into Pouder, then putting the metalline Pouder into a Glaſs Stillatory, you are to digeſt them together for ſome time before diſtillation; the more in quantity the *Spirit of Nitre* is, the better will be the *Arcanum*, becauſe there is a more ample union made not only between the *metalline Sulphurs*, among themſelves, but alſo between the *metalline* and *ſaline Sulphurs*, ſo that they may be ſaid to enter into one anothers Properties.

§ 2. In this Preparation, tho' the *Spirit of Nitre* opens both the bodies, and alſo in ſome meaſure unites them, yet that is but a part of the work, for the body of the Mercury is alſo in a great meaſure fixed by the ſubſtance of the Jupiter, ſo that it is not ſo apt to fly upwards and cauſe Salivations as otherwiſe, nor has it half the dangerous and pernicious conſequences, which attends moſt other Preparations of *Mercury*.

§ 3. It is a great Secret in the cure of the Pox, and all ſorts of Pocky Symptoms, as alſo Leproſies, Ringworms, rebellious Herpes, Rheumatiſms, Scurvy, *&c.* in any part of the Body. If it be given in a ſmall doſe, it powerfully provokes Sweat, but if in a larger doſe, as *à gr. viij. ad gr. xij. ad xvj. or xx.* in very ſtrong People it does Wonders in a ſhort time.

§ 4. I am not aware that I ever obſerved it to flux any one, but it powerfully provokes Sweat, if given in a moderate doſe, as *℈ß. or gr. xij.* for ſometimes it cures almoſt incurable Diſeaſes, and that by an inſenſible way. I deny not but it may cauſe ſpitting in ſome, but 'tis very rare, and what I never found

by the use of the Medicine.

§ 5. It is a Specifick against the Worms in Children, the King's-Evil, though of many years standing, Cancers in Womens Breasts, or elsewhere, and a confirmed Leprosie.

XVIII. *Arcanum Scriptorium*, A Secret for Writing, or The Sympathetical Ink.

Bate.] *It is made of the Salt of Saturn* ʒj. *dissolved in an ounce of Water, for the Writing Liquor, and of Arsenick or Orpiment in pouder, mixed with Quick-lime, A.* ʒs. *digested in Water* ʒiv. *for the oblineatory Liquor.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Process from *Le Mort*, who calls it *Atramentum Sympatheticum*. It is composed, says he, of two liquors the first of which is thus made: ℞ *Litharge of Gold* ʒj. *Spirit of Vinegar* ʒiij. *mix and boil a little, till the Spirit of Vinegar grows sweet, or has extracted the salt of the Lead, then let it be filtred, and kept for use.*

§ 2. The second Liquor is thus made: ℞ *Auripigment in fine pouder* ʒj. *Calx Vive about* ʒij. *mix and boyl them well together in a sufficient quantity of Water, till the Liquor acquire a subvirid colour, then filter, and keep it for use.*

§ 3. Whatsoever is written with the first Liquor will not appear, unless the second be put to it, or over it, near it, for then the inapparent Writing done with the first Liquor appears black, yea, altho' some others Bodies be interposed between them; as suppose it be a moderately thick Book, so that the written Paper may be on the upper part of the Book lying along, and another Paper moistened with the latter Liquor, be put on the under side of the Book, and so prest hard together for some little time.

§ 4. *Lemery* has it somewhat more explicitely, with the additions of a third Liquor; *first get an impregnation of Saturn with Spirit of Vinegar, or dissolve so much Saturn* as a quantity of Water is able to receive.

§ 5. Secondly, *Burn Cork and quench it in Aqua-vitæ, then dissolve it in a sufficient quantity of Water, in which a little Gum-Arabick has been melted, in order to make an Ink as black as common Ink: The Cork that wont dissolve and mix, separate, and if the Ink be not black enough, add more burnt Cork, as before.*

§ 6.

§ 6. Thirdly, *Take Quick-lime* ʒj. *Orpiment in fine pouder* ʒß. *mix them together, put the mixture into a Matraß, and pour upon it water* ʒv. *or* vj. *ſo that it may be three inches above the pouder; ſtop the Matraß with Cork, Wax, and a Bladder, and ſet it in digeſtion in a gentle ſand-heat for* 10 *or* 12 *hours, ſhaking the Matraß often; then let it ſettle, that the liquor may become clear, like common Water.*

§ 7. *The firſt Experiment.* Write with the firſt Liquor or Impregnation of Saturn on Paper, with a new Pen, and take notice of the place where you wrote, and let it dry, then nothing at all will appear. Write upon the inviſible Writing with the Ink made of burnt Cork, and let it dry, which will appear as if it had been done with common Ink. Dip a little Cotten in the third or laſt Liquor, being firſt filtred, or very clear, and rub the place you wrote upon with this Cotton, ſo will that which before appeared, being written with the Cork-Ink, immediately diſappear; and that which was written with the Impregnation of Saturn, and not to be ſeen, will immediately appear, and be viſible.

§ 8. *The ſecond Experiment.* Take a Book four inches in thickneſs, or thicker if you pleaſe, write on the firſt leaf with the Impregnation of *Saturn*, or elſe lay a Paper which you have written in the ſame place, then turn the other ſide of the Book, and having obſerved as near as may be, the oppoſite place to your Writing, rub the laſt leaf of the Book, or another Paper, with the third Liquor made of Quick-lime and Orpiment, which lay in the place of that laſt leaf, and leave the Cotton on the place, clap a folded Paper preſently upon it, and ſhutting the Book quickly, ſtrike upon it with your Hand 4 or 5 good ſtrokes, then turn the Book, and put it into a Preſs for half a quarter of an hour, take it out and open it, and you will find the place appear black, where you had wrote with the firſt Liquor or Impregnation of Saturn: And the ſame thing would be done, was the thickneſs of 2 or 3 Ream of Paper between, provided they were in like manner preſt, to hinder the evaporating of the Spirits.

XIX. *Au-*

XIX. *Aurum Fulminans*; Lightning or Thundering Gold.

Bate.] *It is made of Sol dissolved in A. R. and precipitated with Oyl of Tartar* per deliq. *then edulcorating and drying, S. A.* They usually give 3 or 4 grains thereof to provoke Sweating.

Salmon.] § 1. *Maets* makes it in this proportion; ℞ *Filings of fine Gold, p. j. Aquæ Regiæ p. iij. or iv. dissolve the Sol in a gentle sand-heat, to which dissolution affuse Oyl of Tartar* per deliquium, *drop by drop, till the effervescence of the Salts shall cease.* This is made a regeneration of Nitre, for the most subtile parts of the Nitre intimately mix themselves with the Particles of the Gold, in such sort, that if they be affected with too great a heat, they break forth into a flame with a thundering noise.

§ 2. *Lemery* makes it thus. ℞ *Gold in thin Plates or Leaves, q. v. put it into a Vial or Matrass, and affuse thereon gradatim, 3 or 4 times as much A. R. digest on warm Sand till the Gold is dissolved, or the A. R. has swallowed up as much of the Sol as it can hold, which you may know by the ceasing of the Ebulition. Decant the solution into a Glass Vessel, and affuse thereon five or six times as much common water, then drop into this mixture Gutatim, volatile Spirit of Sal Armoniack or Oleum Tartari* per deliq. *so will the Gold precipitate. After a good while settling, that all the Gold may fall down, decant off the Water by Inclination, wash the Precipitate with warm Water, till it grows insipid, and so dry it in a Paper at a gentle fire, because it is apt to take fire, and fly away with a noise and violence like Thunder and Lightning.*

§ 3. Now here is to be noted that Plates or Leaves of Gold are used in this Operation, that its dissolution may the more easily be performed: And you must put on the A. R. *gradatim*, to avoid the mighty effervescency, which would possibly drive it out of the Matrass; which effervescency proceeds from the violent division of the metalline Particles, for when it finds no more Particles to work upon, having divided the body of the Gold into as many Atoms as 'tis possible, the Ebulition ceases, and the Sol remains in the A. R. imperceptible to us, so that the Water seems not to be changed

ged from what it was before, it is so perfectly clear and transparent, except that it has received a golden colour, and is become yellow.

§ 4. This dissolution of Gold is only a *suspension* of the Particles of the Metal in the Water, made by the Points of the A. R. for it is not enough, that the A. R. does divide the Gold into subtile Particles, but it is farther requisite that the said points or edges should hold up the Atoms, otherwise they would alwaies fall to the bottom in a Pouder, though never so subtile.

§ 5. These acid edges are bodies exceeding light, in comparison of the Particles of Gold, and they have their superficies more extended, consequently take up more room in the flegm, and this is that that holds them up, and makes them swim; for as a piece of Wood will swim in Water, and a piece of Metal sink, yet if the Metal be fixt on the Wood, or suspended by it, they both will swim together.

§ 6. The *Oyl of Tartar*, or *Spirit of Sal Armoniack* used in this Precipitation, contain each of them an *alcalious Salt*, which being mixed with Acids, causes an immediate fermentation, in which the Parts of the A. R. which held up the Particles of the Gold, do grow weak, and so weak, as to be able to hold them no longer; by which means, through their own weight, they *precipitate*.

§ 7. Now the reason why the volatile *Spirit of Sal Armoniack* weakens the A. R. which is compounded of *Sal Armoniack*, is this; The strength of the A. R. not proceeding so much from the volatile part of the *Sal Armoniack*, as from the *Sea-salt*, which in great plenty is mixed with it, and from which indeed the mighty force of the A. R. proceeds, it follows that as the only *Sea-salt* which is a fixed Acid, can strengthen it, so whatsoever is *opposite* to it, such as is a volatile *Alcali*, (and such is the volatile *Spirit of Sal Arm.*) must in like manner weaken and destroy it, by absorbing in some measure its acidity: And indeed, both *Sea-salts* and *Sal Gem* may either of them be indifferently substituted in the place of *Sal Armoniack* for making *Aqua Regis*, as I may elsewhere observe and demonstrate.

§ 8. From what has been said it *appears*, that this Operation is only Particles of Gold,

Gold, impregnated with acid Spirits, which causes it, when set over the Fire, to give such a loud or thundering crack.

§ 9. And it is also observable from the precise weighing the Gold, that from ʒ*iij.* of fine Gold, you will have ʒ*iv.* of *Aurum Fulminans*, when well dryed.

§ 10. Now the reason why the dissolvent quits the Body it dissolved and held up, is the adding some Body which by its motion and figure is able to engage the Acids, so much as to break them, whereby the Particles of Gold being at liberty, through their own weight they subside; and this is done through any alcalious Salt: And such are *Oyl of Tartar.* and *volatile Spirit of Sal Armoniack*, which being very active Salts in their kind, and finding Bodies at rest, presently move them, and by a quick and rapid motion shake them so violently, as to break the Points by which the metalline Particles were suspended; which fragments of Points being thus disengaged from the Gold, act now upon the *alcalious Salt*, piercing and dividing their Particles asunder, which are much more soluble in their nature than the Gold; and from hence proceeds this new Ebulition, *&c.*

§ 11. By this means the remaining A. R. is rendered uncapable of dissolving any more Gold, because it has no more power left of making a penetration: And the *precipitated Gold* is impregnated with some parts of the Dissolvent, for that *the sharpest part of these points* remain within the Particles of the *Precipitate*, in which they are so closely lock'd up, that though it be several times washed in warm Water, they cannot possibly be disengaged from their hold.

§ 12. And this is plainly apparent, when put upon the fire; from the great detonation or noise which is made, which can proceed from nothing else but the enclosed Spirits, which violently break the most compact body of Gold, to get speedily out, when they are forc'd to it by the vertue of Fire.

§ 13. This *Aurum Fulminans* has a force vastly stronger than *Gunpouder*, *viz.* as 1. to 200. for ʒ*j.* of this *Fulminant Gold* put into a Silver Spoon or Ladle, and held over the Fire, will give a louder bounce than ʒ 200 or ʒ*xxv.* of the *finest and best Gunpouder.*

§ 14.

§ 14. But from this Violence no Fear need to arise; as to the taking of it inwardly, tho' much heated by the Stomach, for the humidities thereof mixing with it, hinder it from making such a *thundering noise*, as when set over the Fire in a Spoon; for so much the more moisture comes to it, so much the less noise it does make.

§ 15. This Medicine causes Sweat, and drives out malign and pestilential Humors by transpiration, and may be given in the Small Pox *à gr. ij. ad vj.* in Conserve of Roses, or Electuary, or some proper Syrup: It stops Vomiting, and moderates the activity of *Mercury*; and some Authors think it to be the best Medicine in the World to expel *Mercury* out of the Body by Sweat, when it has been given by unskilful Hands: And as *Gold* represses the violence of *Mercury*, becaus it does *amalgamate* with it, so *Aurum Fulminans* does it much better; for being volatile, it is more easily carried through all the Body, and fails not to find out the *Mercury*, where-ever it lies.

§ 16. And as taken inwardly it causes Sweat, because the heat of the Body volatilizes it, and forces it through the Pores; so also, if the Pores are very open, it will only cause an insensible transpiration, for from the closeness of the Pores, it remains a longer time before it can pass through, whereby the vaporous humidity which accompanies it condenses upon the Skin, and is that which we call Sweat.

§ 17. That the Gold and Spirit of Nitre, jointly together, causes this Operation, is almost manifestly *apparent*, for 'tis very probable that these Spirits do carry with them some parts of the Gold, with which they are so intimately mixed; and being thus armed (as it were) with the Particles of the Gold, it is made the more powerful, to conquer and overcome what shall *oppose* in its Passage, than if it were singly given of it self.

§ 18. *Charras* says it must not be washed above once or twice, if you intend to preserve the Purgative faculty, which the Salts impart to it: It is, *says he*, very diaphoretick, and may be given *à gr. iij. ad vj.* in some Conserve or Confection.

§ 19. The violent and wonderful effects of this *Aurum Fulminans* ought to oblige

blige the Artist to great circumspection in the drying of it, as also in the keeping and giving of it. 'Tis true also, that its fulminating or thundering force may easily be obtunded, by moistening it with *Spirit of Vitriol*, *Salt*, or *Sulphur*, before it be wholly dryed, because those Acids joyning themselves to the Particles of the other Acids, which were intimately mixed with the Precipitate of Gold, break the Union, and hinder the violence which they would exert in taking fire.

§ 20. By this means you may afterwards dry this Precipitate over the fire without any danger, yea, and make it red hot in a Crucible, or melt it without fear of any fulmination; but then it would be a question whether it would be so efficacious to the purposes intended, as it was before; and therefore, in my opinion, it is better to have it according to its genuine proportion, though it costs more care and circumspection in the performance thereof.

XX. *Aurum Vitæ*; Living or Vital Gold.

Bate.] *It is made of fine Gold* ℥ij. *and purified Mercury* ℥ij. *each dissolved by themselves in their proper Menstruums, then mix'd together and distilled in a Retort to dryness: The remaining Calx is to be calcin'd, and edulcorated by ablution in Water and Accension of S. V. S. A.* It is said to excel, and is preferred before all other kinds of Catharticks; it kills Worms, cures the French Pox, and overcomes the Spotted Fever, Plague, Quartan Agues, &c. Dose *à gr. iij. ad vj. vel viij.* in Sugar of Roses, or in the yolk of an Egg, or in Broth, or in Pills, more especially if mix'd with Scammony, and moistened with burnt Aqua Vitæ.

Salmon.] § 1. We have given you several Preparations of this Medicament, from divers Authors, as from *Bovius*, *Hartman*, and *Sennertus*, all which you may see in our *Pharmacop. Londinensis*, *lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 37, 38, 39. but this of our Author differs from them all, as we shall anon shew.

§ 2. Others makes it thus: ℞ *Fine Gold in Filings or Leaves*

Leaves ʒij. *Aqua Regis* ʒviij. *mix and dissolve, keeping the dissolution in a hot place: Take also crude Quick-silver well cleansed* ʒxij. *common A. F.* ℔ij. ʒxxiv. *mix and dissolve; mix the Solutions together, and in a little time all will appear very black; by an Alembick in Sand distil it with a gentle heat, encreasing the fire gradually, till what is in the bottom begins to be red, and the Spirits are seen to evaporate, afterwards encrease the heat, that the Cucurbit in the bottom may be very hot; this done, take it out, and if any thing shall be sublimed, take it also and mix with the other, put all into a Crucible, and calcine it till the Spirits be* well *separated, stirring it with an Iron Rod, then edulcorate it by washing it in warm Water, and draw off from it rectified S. V. with many cohobations.*

§ 3. This of our Author is thus to be done: *The Gold* ʒij. *is to be dissolved in the A. R.* ʒiv. *described in the afore-cited Chapter, sect.* 27. *These two Solutions you are to mix together, and perfect the Precipitate by distillation, calcination, ablution, and accension of S. V. as the Prescript directs.*

§ 4. *The difference of all these five Prescripts has relation either as to the manner of making, or to the Proportions:* As to the manner of making, *Bovius, Hartman, Bate,* and the *Prescript aforegoing,* agree, in dissolving the Gold and Mercury apart: *Sennertus* alone makes first an *Amalgama,* and then dissolves it in A. F. As to the Proportions, they all differ; *Bovius* has *p. j.* of Sol to *p. iv.* of Mercury; *Tilingius* and the *Prescript we have here inserted,* has 1 of Gold to 6 of Mercury; *Bate, our Author,* has 1 of Gold to 8 of Mercury; *Sennertus* has 1 of Gold to 10 of Mercury; lastly, *Crollius* and *Hartman* have one of Gold to 12 of Mercury.

§ 5. Without doubt, as it has the suffrage of the greater number, to dissolve each Metal apart by it self, so it seems to be the more natural way, notwithstanding the smallness of the Particles, which some think the *Mercury* by *amalgamation* reduces the *Gold* to, the A. F. only acting upon the *Mercury* in this Preparation, and not upon the *Gold* at all; whereas in the other Preparations the *Gold* receives a singular volatility and openness from the A. R. as upon occasion I am

able

able to demonstrate, and has such a union with some parts of the Armoniack Salt, as can scarcely ever be separated from it again, without loss of some parts of the Gold.

§ 6. As to the *proportions*, if it be made after *Sennertus*'s way, the longer *proportions* are the better; but in the other methods, that in a mean between 4 and 12, is in my judgment to be chosen, which is the *proportion* assigned by our Author; for if you *amalgamate*, the more the *Mercury* is in quantity, the more minute Particles it reduces the Body of the Gold into; but if you dissolve apart in *Strong-waters*, you do two things at once, in some measure volatilize *the Gold*, and make *more fixt the Mercury*, by a unition of dissolved Particles in their *Menstruums*, and a gentle fixation together in a calcinatory heat.

§ 7. *The Vertues of this Medicine* are many and great, (take which Preparation you please) it easily, safely, and speedily roots out any old, malign, rebellious, or deplorable Disease; it cures the French Pox, with all its symptoms, to a wonder, kills Worms in old or young, cures the King's-Evil, Dropsie, Gout, Sciatica, Leprosie, Scurvy, Tetters, Ringworms, rebellious Herpes, Plague, Poyson, and all sorts of Fevers, whether continual or intermitting: It also cures the Green-sickness in Virgins, the Cholick, from what cause soever, Cancers in any part of the Body, dissolves Scirrhus Tumors, and removes all manner of Obstructions, in what part of the Body soever; and it is said in these Distempers to begin, continue, and perfect the Cure alone. Truly, I can say upon my own large experience, it performs wonderfully in all long, old, rebellious, and undetermin'd Diseases, performing Cures many times beyond all expectation.

XXI. *Æthiops Minerale*; The Mineral Black.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur p. ij. crude Mercury p. j. mix them exactly, and kindle or fire them, so as they may be made into a most black pouder, S. A.* It is of use in the French Pox, Dropsie, *&c.* and fluxes not.

Salmon.] § 1. Some make the mixture with Flowers of Sulphur, and crude Mercury, *ana*. But a late Writer will have it to be *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥vj. *crude Quick-silver* ℥j

to

to be only mixed together in a Mortar, by grinding till the Quick-silver disappears, and is reduc'd into a subtile brown pouder, which grows very black. This thus made, and in this proportion, he gives à *gr.* xxv. *ad* xxx. Morning and Evening (gently purging the Body the fourth day) to kill Worms, for which 'tis doubtless a good Medicine.

§ 2. But that it may be alwaies given safely, without danger of fluxing or salivating, I dare not affirm; for my self, who have used it above this twenty years with extraordinary succes, (prepared only by grinding together) altho' I often used it without any fear of Salivation, yet sometimes, contrary to my expectation, it would raise a gentle Flux or Spitting.

§ 3. My usual proportion was this: ℞ *Crude Quick-silver, Flowers of Sulphur, ana. mix them together by grinding in an Iron or Marble Mortar, till the Mercury disappears, and becomes with the Sulphur an impalpable Pouder, as black as Jet, which by much rubbing in this Mortar it will easily be made.*

§ 4. The first Light I had for making this Medicine, I received from the Learned *Barbet*, by reading of his *Chyrurgery*; and some little hint I gave of such a like Medicine (made of Sulphur and Mercury by grinding) about ten years since in my *Doron. Medicum, lib. 2. cap. 21. sect. 16.* printed *anno* 1683.

§ 5. And this Medicine made of the two Ingredients in equal proportion, I have all along used, *and do still*, not esteeming it much inferiour to many other Preparations of Mercury, much more famed than it; but where I meet with fluxile and tender Bodies, and where the Humors are apt to be put into motion, I alwaies take the Proportions of our Author, but compleat it without deflagration, thus: ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥ij. *crude Quick-silver* ℥j. *mix by grinding in an Iron or Marble Mortar, till the Mercury disappears, and with the Sulphur becomes an impalpable pouder of a deep black colour.*

§ 6. The Medicine made according to this last Prescript, I take to be very safe, and have given it often with all the desired effects imaginable; nor do I remember that it ever produced a Salivation, or any thing like it, in any person I ever gave it to, whether old or young.

§ 7. If you shall yet scruple to use this mean Preparation, but rather make choice of that of our Author, made by deflagration, you have your liberty, and may do it, but for my part, I shall alwaies use that made by simple grinding, *&c.*

§ 8. That with double quantity of Sulphur I give *à* ℈*j. ad* ℈*ij.* but that with equal quantities *à* ℈*j. ad* ʒ*ß.* and according as the Patient is strong, and able to bear Medicines: The Doses of each may yet be encreased to ℈*ß.* more, but this is to be limitted and directed according to the Prudence of the Physician.

§ 9. Besides the killing of Worms in Children, and elder persons also, it is an excellent Remedy against the French Disease, and all its Attendants, cures Pocky Scabs, Ulcers, Impetigo, Serpigo, and other defedations of the Skin, proceeding from a Pocky Venom: It is also good against Nodes, Gums, Tophs, Nocturnal Pains, and the like; for being taken inwardly, (constantly for some time) in some proper Conserve or Bolus, it gives relief almost like *Opium*, and makes that Herd of Symptoms vanish, as if it was done by Enchantment. It is excellent against the Scurvy, prevails against the Gout, and all tartarous Diseases through the whole Body, and perfectly cures a Rheumatism.

§ 10. Where note, that such as cannot take it in a Bolus, may make it up into a Pill or Pills, with the Pap of an Apple, or a little *Cypress*, or *Chio Turpentine*, which may be taken as before directed.

XXII. *Antifebrile Concharum*; The Antifebritick of Muscle-shells.

Bate.] ℞ *Muscle-shells, affuse thereon Vinegar, and macerate them* 24 *hours, then wash away the external Mucus and dry them, after which reduce them into pouder, often sprinkling in, in the time of poudering, a spoonful of Carduus-water, by which means the more subtile pouder will be retained, then dry and keep it for use.* Dose ʒ*j.* it is a noble Febrifuge, and provokes Sweat powerfully.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an Antifebritick, like those prepared from Pearls, Oister-shells, Crabs Claws, Crabs-Eyes, and such-like, and may be given in the same manner, and to all the same purposes which

which those Preparations are given for.

§ 2. It is a notable fixt Alcali, and absorbs Acids admirably, destroying the Root of all such Diseases, which proceed from acid Humors; and therefore since it is believed that Fevers proceed from Acidities, it is very probable, that assaulting them in their Root, it may so undermine them, as by degrees, and at length, totally to overcome and extirpate them.

§ 3. This Operation, 'tis probable, may be most perspicuous in the beginning of Fevers, and while they have been of no long standing, so as that the whole mass of Blood and Humors are not yet infected; but then you must have recourse to stronger Remedies, *viz.* to volatile Alcalies, and such as by the stability of their Parts, and volatility of their Effluviums, are able to pervade the whole Human Frame, and undo them not only in their Root, but in their very Essence and Existence; of which kind are *volatile Spirit of Sal Armoniack, Horns, &c.*

XXIII. * *Antihecticum Poterij*; The Antihectick of *Poterius.*

Bate.] *It is made of Regulus of Antimony, of Mars and English Tin,* ana. *melting and detonating them with a treble quantity of Sal Nitre, and edulcorating with Water, S. A.* Dose *gr. vj. ad xx.* in the Pox, Dropsie, Scurvy, Consumption.

Salmon.] § 1. This of equal Proportions of the Regulus of Antimony and Tin, agrees with *Maets*'s first way, where he makes the Detonation and Calcination with but a half part of purified Nitre.

§ 2. His second way is thus: ℞ *Regulus of Antimony* ℥*xij. English Tin* ℥*vj. melt them together, and being cold, reduce them into a fine pouder, to the which add an equal weight of pure Sal Nitre,* viz. ℥*xviij. beat and mingle them well together, and make the detonation in a red-hot Crucible, as you do in making Antimony diaphoretick; when all is well calcin'd, take it out of the Crucible, break it and reduce it to a subtile pouder, affuse thereon warm Rain-water, stirring it up and down with a Pestel, so will the Rain-water grow*

white, which leisurely and gently decant: To the remaining bottom put more fresh Rain-water, proceeding as before, and thus continue so long, till nothing but a thick Gummous Matter or Sordes remain: These white or milky Liquors put all together, which put in a still quiet place, free from dirt or Ashes, so will a very white pouder precipitate to the bottom, the Water swimming above, which has imbibed in it self all the nitrous Salt: This Pouder oftentimes wash even so long, till the Acrimony of the Nitre is wholly taken away, then dry, and keep it for use.

§ 3. This Pouder, says he, is exhibited in hectick Fevers, and in Dropsies with Rob of Elder-berries; chiefly it is used in malign and inveterate Ulcers, and in the Scurvy, which neither by Decoctions (of Guajacum) nor by any other more benign Gallenical Medicaments, are possible to be cured; in all those cases it is a most powerful Medicament.

§ 4. In some it operates by Vomit, if the Stomach be very foul and obstructed, for for then possibly it may give a Vomit or two, in others it works by Sweat, in some by Urine, and in some by stool: It is given in the beginning of a Hectick, and in Obstructions of the Womb; in each Body it operates according to the habit and disposition.

§ 5. *Methodus Exhibendi.* First begin with four or five grains, and encrease the dose gradually, till it begins to nauseate the Stomach, then diminish that larger dose a little, and proceed in the use of it in that proportion for several days.

§ 6. *Modus Utendi.* In the French Pox, and in inveterate Ulcers, let it be exhibited in Decoction of Guajacum, Sarsaparilla, Sassafras, *&c.* where it operates by Urine, you will presently see inveterate and malign Ulcers, in such Persons, to remit of their violence and malignity, and to submit to Ointments, Balsams, Emplasters, *&c.* Outwardly, It is successfully sprinkled upon Ulcers, or mixed with *Emplastrum Diasulphuris Rulandi.*

XXIV. * *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*; Diaphoretick *or* Sweating Antimony.

Bate.] *It is made of Antimony p. j. Sal Nitre p. iij. detonating and edulcorating with Water, S. A.* Dose ℈j. twice a day for many days, augmenting the quantity daily gra-

gradatim, till it comes to ʒj. for a Dose. Its use is to *purifie* the Blood in Cachexies, Dropsies, the Scurvy, French Pox, &c.

Salmon] § 1. *Having poudered and mixt the Ingredients well together, and having a Crucible heat red-hot in the Coals, in a readiness, cast into it a spoonful of the mixture, which will presently make a thundering noise; which being done, cast in another spoonful, and this continue till the whole quantity of your Pouder is done; then make a great fire about it for about 2 hours, after which cast the white matter into an earthen Pan, almost full of fair Water, where leave it for 12, 14, or 16 hours, that the Nitre may dissolve in the Water, which separate by inclination, and wash the white Pouder which remains in the bottom five or six times with fresh warm Water, and then dry it.*

§ 2. This is a Preparation of *Antimony*, whose Sulphurs are fixt by the Nitre, and are thereby hindered from working otherwise than by Sweating.

§ 3. *The first separated Liquor may be evaporated, and a fixt Nitre will be found at bottom of the Vessel*, which is much of the nature, and will work much like the *Sal Polychrestum*. This fixt Nitre unites it self in the operation with the Antimony, making the volatile Parts thereof to fly away, and thereby hinders the Antimony from being emetick.

§ 4. This Medicament is sudorifick, resists Malignity and Poyson, and therefore is said to be good against the Measles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, Plague, and all other malign Contagions, and pestilential Distempers. Dose ℈ *gr.* 10 *ad* 30. and by a gradual encrease to ʒj. in some specifick or appropriate Liquor.

§ 5. It is ordered to be 5 or 6 times washed, but should the Lotions be never so manifold, they could never wash away all the Salt which had joyned it self to the *Antimony*, for each Particle of Antimony is so closely united to as many Particles of fixt Nitre, that they can never be separated therefrom, without recourse to some reductive Salt, which is the reason that this Preparation is said to be not at all vomitive, but only sudorifick, tho' in my opinion this latter Effect is not very sensibly apparent; but all Authors affirm it, and so we submit: And possibly

some of its Sulphur may be separated by the heat of the Body, which not being strong enough to be emetick, may have a force by Transpiration, either sensible or insensible, as the Pores of the Body may be more or less open.

§ 6. Some will have this *Antim. Diaphoreticum* to be a *fixt Alcali*, like Pearl, Coral. calcin'd Hartshorn, Chalk, Crabs eyes, &c. and so like them, to absorb sharp and acid Humors, which are the Causes of many Diseases: But in this doubtless they are mistaken, for put any Acid upon it, it will never dissolve at all, nor absorb the Acid, though after a long Infusion, but let it remain as strong as ever; which is a demonstration strong enough, that it is no *Alcali*.

§ 7. *It may be quæried, why a treble quantity of Nitre being mixt, will not make so great a detonation, as if it was mixt in equal quantities with the Antimony?* But this is easily answered; for that there is too little Sulphur in the Antimony, for such a great proportion of Nitre, and that some parts of the *Sulphur of the Antimony* remain unactive in the *fixt Nitre*, which admits not of flagration, the volatile parts of the *Nitre* not burning, but according to the proportion of *Sulphur* with which it is mixt.

§ 8. There is another Preparation of this Medicament in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 8. *sect.* 57. with *double Nitre*, and a *treble Calcination*, and that either with *crude Antimony*, or with its *Regulus*; which see in the place cited.

§ 9. *Maets* takes first *equal parts of crude Antimony and Nitre, and therewith makes a Crocus Metallorum; this Crocus, in fine pouder, he again mixes with an equal quantity of pure Nitre, and calcines as before, by which repeated calcination, says he, the Sulphur and volatile Salts of the Antimony are made to fly, whereby the remaining Calx of the Antimony becomes totally deprived of its Emotick and Cathartick Properties.* After the same manner *Beguinus* makes it also, as he has taught in his *Tyrocinium Chymicum*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 12.

§ 10. *Marggrave* takes *equal quantities of Antimony and Nitre, and makes the proportion by a treble detonation, adding equal parts of fresh Nitre each time.*

§ 11. *Le Mort* makes it thus. ℞ *Crude Antimony p. j. pure Nitre p. iij. mix in fine pouder,*

pouder, and make the detonation as before directed, keep it in the fire for half an hour, but so as it may not flow or melt, then cast it into a Pot almost full of warm Rain-water, so will the Salts upon the Spot be dissolved, which with the supernating Water are to be poured off, and new or fresh Water is to affused, stirring all together, till the Water grows white like Milk, from a good quantity of the pouder swimming in it, which decant, and affuse more Water again, stirring and decanting it as before, and repeating this Operation so long, as the affused Water will grow white. Put all the decanted Liquors together, which let rest for a while, that the Pouder may settle, which carefully dry, and keep for use.

§ 12. Where note, that *Le Mort* uses a broad Earthen Pot or Pan, rather than a Crucible, which *Blasius* the Commentator upon *Beguinus* would have to be large, for the more easie separation of the matter.

§ 13. Secondly, if the *Nitre* be not pure, the *Antimonium Diaphoreticum* will be of a yellowish colour.

§ 14. It ought not to be too long detained in the Fire, because the longer it is calcin'd, it is not made the better, but the worse, for then the *Nitre* will degenerate into an *alcalious* nature, and the *Antimony* be apt to a fusion, from the fusion and coalition of which, some reguline Particles will be formed, which will cause a revivification of the *emetick* Property of the *Antimony*, which in this Preparation we ought by all means to avoid.

§ 15. The more pure the Mineral of the *Antimony* is, the purer and whiter will be the *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*; from whence it is, that that which is made of the *Regulus* is judged to be better than that which is made of the *crude Antimony*.

§ 16. *Le Feburc* takes to *pure crude Antimony p. j. most pure Nitre p. ij. mixes them in subtile Pouder, and detonates in a red-hot Crucible, as before directed; by which Operation* (says he) *the Nitre does forcibly carry away and expel the impure Sulphur of the Antimony, and its Mercury is digested, ripened, and forced by the property of the fixt Salt of Nitre, and the action of the Fire: Being thus once calcined, he adds another like quantity of pure Nitre, to what is in the Vessel, that it may flow with the Matter, and perfect the coction and fixation of*

it, by the penetration and action of the Spirits of Nitre, which by their subtilty and quickneß insinuate themselves into the leaſt Atoms of the Antimony, by which it concocts, purifies, and fixes it in a white friable ſubſtance; and in this heat he keeps it one or two hours, which paſt, letting the Crucible cool, and freeing it from all the filth hanging to it, he puts it into a Pot full of boiling Water, which diſſolves the whole maß, from which he ſeparates the Antimony Diaphoreticum, as is taught at § 11. *aforegoing, then dries it, and keeps it for uſe.*

§ 17. The decanted clear Water containing the fixed Salt of Nitre, which is impregnated with the *internal Sulphur of Antimony*, and is of a penetrating and igneous nature (but not corroſive) is a truly-fixt and Solar Sulphur, well concocted and digeſted by the action of the Fire and Nitre. This Water, I ſay, containing a Salt impregnated with ſuch a Sulphur, tho' it appears clear, has a weight and ſolid ſubſtance in it, which with Spirit of Vinegar may be precipitated, (the Water turning white as Milk, and of a pleaſing acid ſmell.)

§ 18. This Precipitate, which is called *Ceruſe of Antimony* alſo, is a *Diaphoretick* proceeding from the *fixed internal Sulphur* now mentioned, (Doſe *à gr. iij. ad xx.*) whereas the *Sulphur Auratum* precipitated with the like Spirit of Vinegar, has a very unpleaſing ſmell, becauſe it is nothing elſe but the *external, impure, and volatile Sulphur*, which the Salt had drawn to its ſelf, not being able to force it away, or fix it, the parts in the *Nitre* and *Antimony* to make the *Crocus Metallorum* being equal; whereas in this Preparation there is three parts of *Nitre* to one of *Antimony*, which does perfect the maturation and fixation of the remaining crude and indigeſted Sulphur.

§ 19. And it is this Author's opinion, that whatever muſt fix a volatile ſubſtance ought to be in triple proportion to what is to be fixed; and contrariwiſe, what is to be volatilized, muſt in the ſame proportion be leſs than that which is to volatilize it, and ſometimes the proportion is to be quadruplicated, as ℥*iij.* or *iiij.* of Spirit to volatilize ℥*j.* of Salt, and ℥*iij.* or *iiij.* of Salt to fix ℥*j.* of Spirit, *&c.*

§ 20.

§ 20. This *Diaphoretick Antimony*, saith *Le Febure*, is said to be fixed only comparatively to other *Antimonial Remedies*, which are violently *Cathartick* or *Emetick*, this being sudorifick by an irradiation of vertue and efficacy, strengthening the internal Archæus, which is the principal director of all the functions of Life, both in Health and Sickness, for which cause its use must be continued, without irruption, for the space of 40 days, since in that time it is able to alter and change the habit of the whole humane frame, for the better.

§ 21. It resists Corruption, rectifies the whole mass of Blood, and is capable to open the most inveterate Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Lungs, Pancreas, Mesentery, and all the other *Viscera*, provokes the Terms, cures the Greensickness, Dropsie, Hypochondriacal Melancholy, Pox with all its symptoms, cleanses and heals inward and outward Ulcers, and is singular against all sorts of malign and pestilential Fevers, of what kind soever, as Measles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, and the very Plague it self, as aforesaid.

§ 22. *Rolfincius Art. Chym. lib.* 5. *sect.* 7. *cap.* 2. agrees in the manner of the Preparation with *Le Mort* and others, as also in the triple proportion of the *Nitre* to the *Antimony*, but saith, that *the decanted clear Water being evaporated, the one half is an egregious Anodyn; and the evaporation being continued to a just degree, it will in a cool Cellar shoot into Crystals, which he calls* Nitrum Anodynum, *but* Schroder, Lapis Prunellæ Antimonialis. *This*, says *Rolfincius*, is impregnated with many Atoms of the first *Ens of Metals*, cools the Blood, and as a Gargle, helps the Inflamation of the Fauces and the Quinsey, prevails against the Pleurisie, expels Urine, gently loosens the Belly, and discusses serous Humors by Sweat, and is given in substance *ad gr. vj.*

§ 23. Charras *takes equal quantities in fine pouder, which gradually he puts into a red-hot Crucible (in the midst of the Fire-place of a Wind-fornace) fitted with a Cover, into which putting it by spoonfuls; after each spoonful he covers the Crucible at the same time, leaving the Pouder to fulminate, and thus continues the calcination till all the mass is gone, adding afterwards, by degrees, the two other*

parts

parts of the Nitre, ſtirring it each time with a long Iron Spatula, and keeping a good fire for two or three hours, or till the Antimony and Nitre have loſt their fluidity, and are reduced in the Crucible to a white and ſolid maſs, after which he perfects the Preparation according to the Method of Le Mort, *at* § 11. *aforegoing; yet ſtops not there, but puts it into a Crucible, and holds it over the fire for two or three hours, after which he burns off from it good S. V. and then keeps it cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 24. From what has been ſaid, it appears, that moſt Authors agree to three parts of *Nitre* to one of *Antimony*, only ſome would have all the *Nitre* mixt at once with the *Antimony*, others but two parts at firſt, others but one part, adding the other one or two parts ſucceſſively to the Maſs. Now 'tis true, the event of all theſe various Proportions differs not much, provided the triple quantity of *Nitre* be uſed; yet *Charras* thinks it much better to mix but a third part at firſt, which will make a fulmination violent enough to raiſe the *groſs Sulphur* of the *Antimony*, tho' not able to diſſipate the volatile parts, and then to add afterwards by degrees the other two parts of the *Nitre*, which tho' they cauſe no more fulmination, yet will conſume the reſt of the volatile and impure parts of the *Antimony*, for that the ſpirituous and fixt parts of the *Nitre* have now the liberty to uſe all their time and force upon the *Antimony*, to change its *emetick* and *cathartick* qualities into *diaphoretick*, and to fix the eſſential Properties of this Mineral.

§ 25. *Lemery* gives us another Preparation, by which he ſaves the *volatile parts* of the *Antimony*, which ſublime from it, and it is thus: *Take an unglaz'd earthen Pot (able to reſiſt the Fire) with a hole in the middle of its height, and a ſtopple to it, ſet it in a fit and proper Fornace, and fit to it three earthen Pots more, all three open at bottom, and a glaſs Head to the uppermoſt Pot, with a Vial or Receiver, luting all the Junctures well, let the Fire tranſpire through ſome proper holes in the Fornace, but be only ſo ſtrong as to warm the bottom of the lowermoſt Pot, then give Fire by degrees, heating the ſaid Pot* gradatim, *till it is red-hot.*

§ 26. *Then take your mixture made of three parts of Nitre, and one of Antimony, and caſt*

cast it into the red-hot Pot, through the hole, by spoonfuls, stopping it again immediately till the detonation is over, after which cast in another spoonful, and thus continue till your whole quantity is spent, then encrease the Fire to the utmost for half an hours time, after which let it go out: When the Vessels are cold, you will find a little Spirit of Nitre in the Receiver, white Flowers in the three upper Pots, and a white Mass in the lowermost, which you must wash, as afore directed at § 1. *or* § 11. *to make your* Antimonium Diaphoreticum, *which dry and keep for use; which is full as good as any of the former.*

§ 27. In all these Operations it appears, that tho' *Antimony* is naturally *black*, it becomes altogether *white*, when it is well rarified; for whatever is seen in this Operation is *a pure white* (if the *Nitre* be pure) as well the volatile as the fixt; which shews, that Colours have only an accidental, not an essential Being.

§ 28. In this last Preparation the Sulphurous or volatile parts of the *Antimony*, which stick to the sides of the Pots in *Flowers*, tho' unwasht, will not be so emetick as other *Flowers of Antimony*, because the Acid of the *Nitre*, which arises with them, hinders their activity.

§ 29. In the Receiver an Acid Spirit will be found, which is only *Spirit of Nitre*, and is of good use in the Colick, being given *à gut. iv. ad viij.* in Broth, or some other fit Vehicle.

§ 30. In this Operation you have of *Antimony Diaphoretick* ℥v. after it is well wash'd and dried; of *fixed Nitre* ℥x. after it is crystalized; *Spirit of Nitre* ℥ß. and *Flowers of Antimony* wash'd and dried ℥ij. out of a mixture of five ounces of *Antimony*, and 15 ounces of *Nitre*; but this *crystalliz'd Nitre* will not be above half fixt, for being thrown upon Coals, it will flame. By this it appears there is lost in this Operation ℥iv. and better of the whole, which may come from what it loses by the hole of the Pot through which it is cast in the detonation; for stop it as well as you can, much fume will come forth that way; which the Artist ought to beware of, lest it hurt him.

§ 31. Tho' the volatile parts of the *Antimony* arise with the volatile parts of the *Nitre*, in the detonation, yet the *Antimony Diaphoretick* will

will weigh as much as the *Crude Antimony*, because that in place of the *volatile parts* of the *Antimony*, as many *fixt parts of the Nitre* do inseparably joyn themselves with the remainder, whereby it becomes fixt, and is hindered from being *emetick*.

§ 32. An *Antimony Diaphoretick* made with a *Sulphur of Antimony*, which will burn like common Sulphur. ℞ *Crude Antimony in fine pouder* ʒviij. *Aqua Regis* ʒxxiv. *mix them in a Glass Body (within a Chimney) so will there be a strong ebulition with red fumes (which are to be avoided) and the Antimony will dissolve; being dissolved, affuse thereon a great deal of Water, so the Aqua Regis being weakened, the whole will become milky or white, and a Precipitate in a white Pouder will fall to the bottom; upon the top of the Water a grey scum will swim, which gather and dry in the shade: This is inflamable Sulphur of Antimony, and burns like common Sulphur, having the same vertues and effects, and therefrom a Spirit of Sulphur may be drawn: Decant the water from the Precipitate, and wash the Precipitate divers times, till it is sweet, then dry it, and you have* Antimony Diaphoretick, *of the same vertues and use with the former*, and by some preferred before all the other Preparations.

XXV. *Antimonium Diaphoreticum fixum*; Fixed Sweating Antimony.

Bate.] ℞ *Antimony and Nitre, A. make the detonation, wash and dry; with this Pouder mix again an equal quantity of Nitre, calcine again, wash and dry; lastly, mix again with that Pouder an equal quantity of Nitre, make the detonation or calcination, put this into boiling Water, filter and precipitate with Spirit of Vinegar, then sweeten by washing it, and dry it.* It has the same vertues with the former, and to be used in the same dose.

Salmon.] § 1. This differs little or nothing from *Le Febure's* Precipitate at § 17. of the former Section, it being properly a Diaphoretick made of the internal Sulphur of the Antimony.

§ 2. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Of this Precipitate* ℈j. *ad* ʒß. *Syrup of Clovegilliflowers or Citron-peels* ʒß. *Aquæ Cerasorum nigr.* ʒiß, *mix for a dose*, to sweat upon, in the Measles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, Calenture, Plague, or any malign or pestilential Distemper.

XXVI. *An-*

XXVI. *Antimonium Medicamentosum*; Medicinal Antimony.

Bate.] ℞ *Antimony in pouder p. v. Common Salt p. iv. Nitre, Tartar, p. j. mix, melt into a Regulus, and edulcorate.* It differs little from the former in vertue.

Salmon.] § 1. *Hartman* in his *Chymical Disputations* has something like this, and it is thus made: ℞ *Antimony, Common Salt, Sal Nitre, Ana. pouder them asunder, and put them into a Vessel well luted, with a hole left at the top, and set them in a Wind-fornace, blow with Bellows till all melt, and till it ceases to smoke, then for a quarter of an hour encrease the fire, after which take it off, and you shall have Antimony like Cinnaber-glass at the bottom, separated from the Salts like a Regulus from the Scales, and easie to be broken with a Hammer.*

§ 2. This of *Hartman* purges most downward, and is good against Epilepsies, Pleurisies, Obstructions and Foulness of the Stomach, Melancholy, Fevers, Plague, congealation of the Blood, and Gout.

§ 3. But let *Hartman* say what he will, my Experience has told me, that it will sometimes vomit, especially if the Stomach be obstructed and foul.

§ 4. The Dose is from *gr. iij. ad x.* but it will be prudent to encrease the dose gradually, till you see what the strength of the Patient will bear: It may be given in Clysters *à ℈j. ad ʒj.* boil it in proper Water or Wine, strain, and add emollient Herbs, to be given against a Collick.

§ 5. This of our Author's is said to be sudorifick, and to agree in nature and vertue with *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*; but this I can assure you also upon Experience, that it has the vertue of the *Regulus* with it; and though in some strong Constitutions it may provoke sweating, yet in weaker it gives both Vomits and Stools, and therefore the Dose is with Art and Caution to be *proportion'd*: Begin with *gr. v. or vj.* and so encrease it gradually, as you see the Body of the Sick is able to bear it.

§ 6. *Lastly*, this of our Author's is of that nature, that having freed the Stomach and Body from the peccant matter, it will not then operate at all, whatever the Operation of it was before, which

single

ſingle Property is enough to commend it to the conſideration and uſe of all the lovers of Art.

XXVII. *Antimonium Reſuſcitatum*; Antimony revived.

Bate.] *Sublime Antimony, and Sal Armoniack, of each equal parts, with a triple cohobation; digeſt the Sublimate with Spirit of Vinegar, exhale, and ſweeten by waſhing S. A.* It is ſaid to be diaphoretick, and gently to provoke Vomit.

Salmon.] § 1. The Learned and Ingenious Dr. *Gideon Harvey* is ſaid to be the Author of this Medicine; and that you may be ſure to have the true Recipe, we will give you it from himſelf, as he has publiſhed it in his *Diſcovery of the Venereal Evil, lib. 2. Art.* 10. *pag.* 141. word for word.

§ 2. ℞ *A ſufficient proportion of Hungarian glittering Antimony, add thereto an anatick quantity of Sal Armoniack, grind them well together in a Mortar, put the mixture into a ſublimatory, and ſublime it into yellow and red Flowers, theſe convey into a Bolthead, affuſe upon them* Acetum diſtillatum ad eminentiam Palmæ Unius, *after* 7 *or* 8 *days digeſtion, abſtract the Liquor by diſtillation or evaporation, grind the whitiſh reſidue, and edulcorate it with warm Water, whereby it's ultimately reduced to its priſtine colour.*

§ 3. This having left behind it its ferocity, malignity and venom, reſults a moſt gentle Vomitory, Dejectory, and Diaphoretick, accommodated to all Ages, Sexes, and Climes, radically curing all Opilations, Jaundices, Fevers, Dropſies, initial Phthiſes, Convulſions in Children; But more particularly (ſays he) we have removed with it ſeveral Agues in Children, Obſtructions of Courſes in Women, and incipient Conſumptions in Men. In ſhort, *Crocus Metallorum*, or *Vitrum Antimonii*, are Poyſons in compariſon to this Preparation.

§ 4. Than this (ſays he) in a frontier Pox, no Cure is more admirable: Or, in ſhort, this, if parallelling it with other Cures, is the ſole Method that cures *tutò, citò, & jucundè.*

§ 5. His way of preſcribing it is thus: ℞ *Antimonium Reſuſcitatum, from gr. iv. ad viij. or x. Mercurius Dulcis à gr.* 15 *ad* 25. *freſh Conſerve of Roſes a ſufficient*

cient quantity, mix, and make a Bolus; Capiat cum Regimine. Let this be reiterated thrice, for three days successively, or intermitting every other day, if the Patient's Strength counterindicates.

§ 6. This he calls *The Hermaphrodite Cure* of the *Venereal Lues*, from the Commixture of Heterogeneous Minerals, and *Grand* from the Regimen or Custodia, the Patient being obliged to confine himself within doors. Its duration is seldom protracted beyond twelve or fourteen days.

§ 7. His Dyet is required to be thin and dry; his usual Drink Fountain-water boiled with a small quantity of Sassafras and Liquorice: After this course is over, the rest of the Cure is to be pursued with this Prescript: ℞ *Antimonium Diaphoreticum à gr. vj. ad x. Oyl of Juniper à gut. ij. ad iv. Syrup of Bawm q. s. mix, and make Pills, N°. 3 or 5, which let be gilded, or rouled in Liquorice-pouder, for one dose,* to be taken in the morning, and the Patient well covered for sweating.

§ 8. These are to be continued four days together, the Patient composing himself to sweat after them; but if he be too much enervated by the Precedents, the first Sweat may be remitted to him: If his Strength can bear another at night, he may propose to himself a securer and shorter cure.

§ 9. The fifth or eighth day, if you compute from the commencement of the Cure, the Patient must breakfast with his purgative Bole, and be re-acquainted with his Antivenereal Pills, for the four next ensuing days, afterwards let him take his farwel of his Bole, by repeating it once more.

§ 10. *Marggrave* has an *Antimonium Regeneratum*, which he makes after this manner: ℞ *The Caput Mortuum left in the distillation of the Butter of Antimony, put it into a Glass Retort coated, and distil in an open Fire, so as the Retort may be throughly red fire-hot, and in an hour, or hour and half, the whole Caput Mortuum will be sublimed into the neck of the Retort, leaving in the bottom of the Retort a little crude Antimony, which Chymists call* Antimonium Regeneratum. What ascends or sublimes is Cinnaber of Antimony, which being reduced into pouder, may be several times rectified and sublimed by it self, *&c.*

XXVIII. *An-*

XXVIII. *Aurum Mosaicum*; Mosaick Gold.

Bate.] *It is made of Jupiter, Mercury, Sal Armoniack and Sulphur, mixed and sublimed S. A.* It is a noble Sudorifick. Dose *ad gr. x. vel xij.*

Salmon.] § 1. Our Author here gives you the matter of the Composition, but not the proportions thereof; several men have given them directly, but those proportions are the best which bring the Preparation neareſt to the colour of Gold.

§ 2. In our *Doron Medicum, lib. 2. cap. 21. sect. 40.* you have these Proportions: ℞ *Crude Tin* ℥*ij. crude Mercury q. s. or* ℥*j. mix, and make an Amalgama; Flowers of Sal Armoniack, Flowers of Sulphur, A.* ℥*j. mix and sublime.*

§ 3. But this Proportion is said to be better, and more natural: ℞ *Block Tin, crude Mercury, A.* ℥*j. make an Amalgama, then mix therewith Flowers of Sal Armoniack, flower of Sulphur, A.* ℥*j. mix and sublime with a very strong fire.*

§ 4. Or thus, from *Maets.* ℞ Tin ℥j. crude Mercury ℥ij. mix, and make an Amalgama, to which add Sulphur and Sal Armoniack, Ana. ℥j. mix, and sublime, as before.

§ 5. Or thus, from the same *Maets*: ℞ *The Marcasite of Gold, crude Mercury, A.* ℥*j. mix, and amalgamate, to which (being in fine pouder) add Sulphur and Sal Armoniack, A.* ℥*j. then mix and sublime in a coated Glass Cucurbit.*

§ 6. Or thus, from the same: ℞ *The best English Tin* ℥*j. Mercury purified from its blackness* ℥*ß. Sulphur in fine pouder, Sal Armoniack. A.* ℥*ß. make an Amalg. of the two first, which reduce into fine pouder, which mix with the other in pouder, and sublime.*

§ 7. In making this Preparation you must first make the Amalgama, which is done by putting the crude *Mercury* to the melted *Tin*, and stirring them together, till they are mixed, and the *Mercury* coagulated, then being well poudered, they are to be mixed with the other Ingredients in fine pouder.

§ 8. Here you see some prepare it with Flowers of Sulphur, and Flowers of Sal Armoniack, others with the crude Sulphur and unsublimed Salt, but without doubt the purer the Substances are, the better will the Preparation

tion be, and the finer the colour.

§ 9. Some also take a double quantity of Tin to the Mercury; others take them in equal quantities, and say, that such a Proportion gives the most orient and true colour; but my Experience tells me, that the colour arises in the main from the goodness and purity of the Ingredients, for I have produced good from both the proportions, and ill-coloured too; so that by choice of the Matter, and many Tryals, you may find out the exact Truth only; and therefore it will be good to make Tryals but in small quantities first.

§ 10. It is a good Sudorifick, and may be given *ad* ℈j. in some proper Conserve, Electuary, or Bolus, against Fits of the Mother, Wind, Vapours, and Hypochondriack Disaffections, as also against Diseases from a foul cause, and of a malign nature.

XXIX. *Bezoar Animale*; Animal Bezoar.

Bate.] ℞ *Harts-horn calcin'd to the highest whiteness, and pouder'd* ℥iv. *levigate it upon a Marble, till it becomes an impalpable pouder, affusing thereon Guttatim, Spirit of Vitriol q. s. or so much as will make it into a Paste, of which make little Balls, which let be forthwith dryed.* It is an Alexipharmick, Sudorifick, and Destroyer of Worms; stops the flux of the Whites, quenches Thirst, &c. it is a Medicine for Infants, Second to none.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be done with pure rectified Oyl of Vitriol, or rather Sulphur, and stirred with an Ivory Spatula, unless you mix them in a Glass Mortar with a Glass Pestel.

§ 2. The burning of Harts-horn is thus: ℞ *The Caput Mortuum of the Horn, left after the distillation of the Spirit and Oyl, put it into an open Fire, and leave it there for one or two hours, or till it becomes most pure and white, which is the sign of its perfect calcination.*

§ 3. This is the thing intended by our Author, but *Charras* thinks when it is thus calcin'd, it has but all its chief and essential vertues, at least, its volatile Properties; yet in my opinion it has that left which answer the intention of the Medicine.

§ 4. *Le Febure* is also for the Philosophick Calcination,

because, says he, by the former way it is deprived of its Spirit and volatile Salt, whereas by this way its Vertue is preserved; and it is thus done:

§ 5. *Take Choice Harts-horn saw it in pieces of the length of a Pan about the ends, then putting two sticks cross-ways, towards the top of such a Glass Body as usually serves for distillation of Spirits and Waters, there suspend with a Packthread the cut pieces of the Horn aforementioned, when you are to distil any Cordial-waters, or rather Spirits, which send forth most penetrative and subtil Vapours; cover the Glass Body with an Alembick, and give the same degree of Fire, as for the distillation of Aqua Vitæ, so shall these Vapours penetrate into the very Center of the Harts-horn, and make it so brittle, as that it may be reduced into as fine a Pouder as if calcin'd with open fire.*

§ 6. But this Work of Distillation must be prosecuted 4 or 5 days without intermission or opening the Vessel, for which reason the Glass Vessel must have a hole towards the upper part, placed side-wise, whereby to recruit it with warm Water, proportionably as it diminishes by distillation.

§ 7. But in this Work you must take care that the Liquor touches not the suspended Horns, nor yet come near them by at least half a foot.

§ 8. If it be objected, that the Vapors may carry along with them the most subtile Spirits and volatile Salt, it is answered, That some part of the Spirits may possibly be lost, but the volatile Salt is held in too strong a Prison, to be with so easie a force and heat set at liberty, not being yet disunited with its oily and earthy Particles.

§ 9. And therefore if this Preparation be used to make this Animal Bezoar with, it will be yet more powerful to the Purposes intended, both to provoke Sweat, and to strengthen, as also to give to Children against the Worms, and hinder all those Corruptions which breed for the most part in their tender Stomachs.

§ 10. It is good also against all manner of malign and pestilential Diseases, the Spotted Fever, Calenture, yea, and the Plague it self; Dose *à gr. iv. ad ℈j.* in some proper Vehicle, Conserve, Preserve, Electuary, Bolus, or Cordial and Antipestilential Water.

§ 11.

§ 11. There is another *Bezoarticum Animale*, made of the Flesh of *Serpents*, or rather *Vipers*, the Preparation of which see in our *Pharmac. Lond. lib.* 2. *cap.* 5. *sect.* 23. § 6. which has all the Vertues before mentioned, besides which, it is an Antidote against Poysonings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, or other venomous Beasts, French Pox, and Leprosie, and a Cure for Consumptions. Dose *ad* ℥*j*.

XXX. * *Bezoarticum Joviale*; The Bezoartick of Tin.

Bate.] ℞ *Regulus of Antimony* ℥*iij*. *which melt in a Crucible, to which add English block Tin* ℥*ij*. *in like manner melted, so as thereof to make a new Regulus; this Regulus beat into fine Pouder, or levigate, and mix therewith Mercury sublimate* ℥*vj*. *distil by a Retort, so will you have a Butter, which fix with Spirit of Nitre by a threefold distillation, afterwards calcine, and being red-hot, extinguish it in S. V. and dry it, so will you have a grey pouder.* It is a stupendious Diaphoretick and prevails against all Diseases of the Womb, and many other Diseases of Womenkind: It prevails also against Fevers, Plague, Scurvy, &c. Dose *à gr. iij. ad vj.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is exactly the same with that in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 13. excepting in the quantity of the Mercury, which there (to the same proportions) is but ℥*v*.

§ 2. You may, according to *Maets*, either first melt the *Tin* in a Crucible, and then presently put in the *Regulus of Antimony* in fine Pouder, and make them flow together: Or the Regulus being in Pouder, may be put into a red-hot Crucible first, and then the Tin in a lump may be added, which in a moment will flow with the *Regulus*, which being poured out into a fusory Cone, or other clean Crucible, you will have the *Regulus of Jupiter*, in a hard and white Mass, but brittle.

§ 3. *Rolfincius*, in *Art. Chym. lib.* 5. *sect.* 6. *cap.* 10. makes it thus: ℞ *English Tin, Mercury Sublimate, Aa.* ℔ß. *mix, and distil by Retort a Butter or Gummy Liquor, upon which put Spirit of Nitre, q. s. which the Ebulition ceasing, draw off by an Alembick with a trebble distillation; the pouder remaining calcine in a Crucible, till it becomes a white Pouder.*

§ 4. In this Recipe the *Regulus of Antimony* is forgotten, which whether it was the Author's or Printer's fault I cannot tell, but possibly it might be the Printer's; however, without the *Regulus of Antimony* the Medicine cannot be made.

§ 5. It is diaphoretick, used chiefly in Diseases of the Womb, and to expel noxious and serous Humors there, as also to comfort the part. It is given *ad gr. vj.* and in some cases to *viij.* or *x.* in some proper Water, or Syrup of Mugwort.

§ 6. *Tilingius* makes it with *simple Regulus of Antimony* ℥*vj. English Tin* ℥*iv. which he amalgamates, and reduces it into a subtil Pouder, and adds thereto of the best Sublimate Mercury* ℥*x. and then by Retort distils a Butter, which with Spirit of Nitre he fixes by a threefold distillation, then calcines, extinguishes in S. V. and dries.*

§ 7. This (he says) is a potent Sudorifick, and a kind of Universal De-obstructor of the Liver, the Dose being but from *gr. j. ad ij.* but I am confident he has under-dosed it. I have many times given it to *gr. vj. vij. or viij.* according to the disposition of my Patient.

§ 8. *Beguinus* makes it exactly after the same manner as *our Author* here prescribes, but differs in the proportion of the corrosive Sublimate, which is double to the joynt-quantity of the *Regulus* and *Tin*; so that if the *Regulus be* ℥*iij. the Tin* ℥*ij. the Sublimate is* ℥*x.* &c. And with him agrees *Grulingius.*

§ 9. *Zwelfer, Mantiss. Spagyr. par.* 1. *cap.* 5. makes it thus: ℞ *Tin finely filed* ℥*iv. Corrosive Sublimate* ℥*vj. mix them exactly, put them into a Glass Retort, and distil in Sand by degrees of Fire, so will you have a Buttery Substance, like Butter of Antimony, which dissolve in the best Spiritus Nitri, q. s. dropping it in Guttatim, till the noise and ebulition ceases; this done, abstract in an Alembick to dryness, leaving a white Mass, which grind on a Porphory, and put it again into the Glass Cucurbit, affusing thereon fresh Spirit of Nitre, and distil again to dryness, encreasing the Fire at length to the highest degree, that the bottom of the Vessel may be red-hot; lastly, take the Mass at bottom, grind it as aforesaid, edulcorate by washing with Water, and calcine it in a Crucible for an hour or two with a red-hot heat, and keep it for use.*

§ 10.

§ 10. It is a Specifick in Hysterick Fits, or Suffocation of the Womb, and cures burning Feavers by Sweating. Dose *gr. vj. ad x. & xij.* in some proper Liquor.

§ 11. We shall give you *Charras*'s way of making it, and so conclude this Section. ℞ *Regulus of Antimony* ℥iij. *Pure Tin* ℥ij, *melt them in a Crucible, and cast them in an Iron Cone greased within, beat this into fine Pouder, and mix it with double its weight of corrosive Sublimate; put all into a Glass Retort coated, and draw off as well the Butter as the Mercury, and precipitate with fair Water, which Precipitate wash and edulcorate, after which you may, if you please, keep some part of the Pouder* for use, to purge gently upwards and downwards in Hysterick Diseases, giving it from *gr. ij. ad v.* in some proper Conserve or Confection.

§ 12. But to compleat the Bezoartick of Jupiter, *weigh the remaining pouder, put it into a small Glass Cucurbit, and affuse thereon best Spirit of Nitre, three times its weight, and in a Sand-heat, over a moderate fire, evaporate the Spirit of Nitre to dryness, which pouder edulcorate by many washings, dry it, and keep it in a Glass well stopt for use.*

§ 13. This *Jovial Bezoartick* is one of the best Preparations that can be made of Tin, for it is not only a Specifick against all Diseases of the Womb, but a famous Sudorifick in all malignant, pestilential, and venereal Distempers, where the malignity is to be cast out by Sweat. Dose *à gr. vj. ad* ℈j.

XXXI. *Bezoarticum Lunare* The Lunar Bezoar, or Silver Bezoartick.

Bate.] *It is made of Luna dissolved in Spirit of Nitre and Butter of Antimony, proceeding as above with the Jovial Bezoar.* It is a Specifick in the Epilepsie, Convulsions, Megrim, Apoplexia, *&c.* it is anodyn and sudorifick, and prevails admirably in the cure of an Erysipelas. Dose *à gr. vj. ad xij.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Zwelfer, Mantis. Spagyr. par. 1. cap. 2.* makes it thus. ℞ *Fine Silver, or in Leaves,* ℥j. *Spirit of Nitre q. s. mix and dissolve.* Again, ℞ *Butter of Antimony rectified from its Cinnaber,* ℥ij. *or iij. Spirit of Nitre q. s. mix and dissolve, putting on the Sp. Nitri on the Butter gutatim, so long till all the*

effervescence and noise ceases, which is the sign of a perfect dissolution; these two solutions joyn together, and abstract by distilling in a Glass Cucurbit, in a sand-heat, to a dryness, so will you have a greenish white mass: To this Residence put again fresh Spirit of Nitre, and abstract, repeating this three or four times, at the last time augment the fire to the highest degree, that all the corrosive Spirits may be forced away, then beating the mass into a subtile pouder, wash and edulcorate with fair warm Water, till it is perfectly freed from the Acrimony of the Spirits of Nitre, after which put it into a Crucible in a naked fire, calcine it for two hours, and keep it for use. Where note, that every time after the abstraction of the Sp. Nitri, you are to grind it on a Porphyry, before the affusion of new or fresh Spirit.

§ 2. This (says he) prevails against all Lunar Diseases, *viz.* Diseases of the Head and Brain, and the Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Palsie, Melancholy and Madness: It is also a most powerful Alexipharmick, or Resister of Poyson. Dose ℈j *ad* ℈ß.

§ 3. In our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 18. we have given you several other ways of making this *Lunar Bezoartick*, which are taken from *Schroder*, and therefore shall not be here again repeated. But here is to be noted, that in the *third* of those ways, *Hofman*, instead of that Sky-colour'd Tincture there mentioned, *takes the Magistery of Silver, which with the Butter of Antimony he dissolves apart, not in AF. as* Schroder *prescribes, but in Spirit of Nitre, then joyns the solutions, and perfects the Medicine according to the Prescript.* Now here is to be noted, that this Magistery may be made from the *Tinctura Lunæ*, by the affusion of *Oleum Tartari per deliquium*, &c.

§ 4. *Grulingius Florileg. par.* 8. *cap.* 3. makes it thus. ℞ *Luna, dissolve it in Spirit of Nitre so as the weight thereof may be well augmented, and reduce it by digestion into a viscid Water, to one part of which put ten parts of the Gummy Liquor* (i. e. *Butter of Antimony*) *well rectified and liquified, and upon this mixture the Spirit of Nitre; which abstract from it two or three times, giving towards the end a great fire; after which calcine it in a Crucible for an hour and a half, then pouder it finely, and burn from it S. V.*

§ 5.

§ 5. *Rolfincius, Art. Chym lib. 5. sect. 6. cap.* 8. prepares it as *Zwelfer* aforesaid, in all respects, excepting the triple affusion and abstraction of the *Sp. Nitri*, but after all, dislikes it; *first*, because of the ingrateful Vitriolick taste, from which it cannot be freed, causing nauseating and vomiting: *Secondly*, because of its colour, appearing blackish *in superficie*, (though inwardly in it self white) which is not to be mended. Therefore he prefers it to be made of the *Magistery of Luna* (of which opinion *Hofman* is, as aforementioned) perfectly freed from its corrosive Salts.

§ 6. *This Magistery* he thus makes: ℞ *Leaf-silver* ʒj. *AF.* ʒiij. *mix and dissolve, precipitate with* Oleum Tartari per deliquium, *affused* gutatim, *in a large quantity, that all the corrosive Salts may be absorbed and the Water may come forth sweet; the pouder edulcorate with many affusions and lotions of warm Water.*

§ 7. *Tilingius. Prod. Chym. Class.* 3. *Tit.* 2. has it word for word from *Zwelfer*, but without so much as naming his Author. From all these Descriptions the proportions of the Ingredients, and the method of preparing it, is manifest; but that without doubt is best, which makes the Dissolution the most perfect, and frees the Bezoartick the most absolutely from the Salts.

§ 8. As to its Vertues, *Zwelfer* has been large and plain, and 'tis doubtless a famous *Cephalick*. I cured a Gentlewoman of a vehement Headach with it, after a vast number of Medicines had been before tryed in vain, and when the hope of Life was past. And another I cured of an Epilepsie with it, by taking about sixty Doses thereof, in a continued course.

XXXII. *Bezoarticum Martiale*; The Martial Bezoartick.

Bate.] *It is made of the Crocus of Mars with the Butter of Antimony dissolved and then fixing of it, as in the former.* Or, *it is made by dissolving Mars* ʒj. *in A. R. q. s. affusing by little and little, Butter of Antimony* ʒviij. *and then proceeding with Spirit of Nitre.* It powerfully stops the hepatick Flux, and all other Fluxes, strengthens the Bowels, *&c.* Dose *ad* 9ß.

Salmon.] § 1. This we have taught you the way of preparing more fully, in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7.

sect. 24. from *Schroder.* This saith *Hofman,* Tho' it is not to be despised, yet *the best Bezoartick is made from the Regulus of Mars, reduced into Butter, with corrosive Sublimate, and then fixed with Spirit of Nitre.*

§ 2. It is profitable in Fevers, accompanied with a Diarrhœa, or Flux of the Bowels; also is an Epidemick Dysenteria; for by reason of the Mars, it has the power of astringing or binding, and by vertue of the Nitre it is cooling and anodyn.

§ 3. *Grulingius Florileg. par.* 8. *cap.* 3. *Takes Regulus of Mars in fine pouder* ℥*j. Mercury Metorisatede,* i. e. *Corrosive Sublimate* ℥*ij. mixes and distils by Retort, and so obtains a Gummy Liquor, or Butter, which he fixes with Spirit of Nitre, as in the making of Bezoar Mineral.* This agrees exactly with *Beguinus.* It is principally good in all Fluxes of the Liver.

§ 4. *Rolfincius, Art. Chym. lib.* 5. *sect.* 6. *cap.* 9. *makes it of the Antimonial Regulus of Mars, and corrosive Sublimate, of each equal parts, from which by Retort he draws a Butter, not urging the fire very much, lest the Mercury should follow; then he dissolves, precipitates, and fixes with Spirit of Nitre, and distils the same by an Alembick, with a threefold cohobation; the matter at bottom reduces by calcination in a clean Crucible, into a subrubid or Liver-colour'd soft Calx.*

§ 5. This made of the *Regulus* is a more noble *Bezoardick* than the other kind, in all hypochondriack Disaffections, Diseases of the Bowels, and Faults of the first Concoction; it incides, attenuates, opens, and discusses vitious Humors, *per διαφόρησιν,* or by Sweating: Dose *à gr. iij. ad vj. or x.* in any specifick Vehicle, or antihypochondriack Wine or Decoction.

XXXIII, * *Bezoarticum Minerale*; The Mineral Bezoar.

Bate. *It is made of the Butter of Antimony* ℔*j. and Spirit of Nitre* ℔*iij.* vel *q. s.* ('tis Spirit of Salt in the Latin Copy, I suppose that is a Mistake) *mixt and distilled by a treble cohobation, as in the Jovial Bezoar. Or it may be prepared from the Caput Mortuum of the Bezoardick Spirit of Nitre.* It is a great Alexiterick, or Resister of Poyson, and a most saluberrious Remedy, which Effects it demonstrates by powerfully pro-

provoking Sweat in all pestilential, and venene or malign Disaffections. Dose *à gr. vj. ad xij.* and more.

Salmon.] § 1. The Colleges way and method of preparing this Medicine, with several Notes and Animadversions thereon, you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 11. to which we refer you: What other Authors say upon the matter, we now come to examine.

§ 2. *Rolfincius*, *lib.* 5. *sect.* 6. *cap.* 6. *Art. Chym.* makes it of *the Butter of Antimony, with Spirit of Nitre, a sufficient quantity, (but not limiting the proportion) which he distills Guttatim, till the Ebulition ceases, then distils by an Alembick with a treble cohobation, then calcines it for 6 hours in a Crucible, till it becomes a Chalk like pouder, and sometimes of a subincarnate colour.*

§ 3. What the *Bezoardick Spirit of Nitre* is, you shall have from *Marggrave, viz.* That it is *that Spirit with which the Bezoar Mineral was prepared, or which was thrice abstracted from it: Hic dicitur Bezoardicus, non quòd vim Bezoardicam contineat, sed quia à Bezoardico minerali aliquoties abstractus est.*

§ 4. *Le Mort* makes it thus: ℞ *Butter of Antimony q. v. put upon it Spirit of Nitre q. s. till the noise or effervescence ceases; this mixture evaporate, or abstract by Retort to dryness, then put into a Crucible, and calcine it, first with a gentle fire, till the pouder appears of a Citrine colour, after augment the fire, till the Crucible and that within it is red-hot, then let it cool, and keep the white pouder for use.*

§ 5. The effervescency is caused from the occurse of the greater and lesser Acid, *viz.* from the concentrated Spirit of Salt, and common Spirit of Nitre, concurring with the Antimonial Particles, which the Spirits of *Vitriol* and *Salt* were neither strong enough, nor in quantity enough to make an entire Solution of, but only gnawed them into smaller bits, with a light adhesion; but those *Spirits of Vitriol* and *Salt* being once concentrated with the *Spirit of Nitre*, they act with much more force, dividing every Particle, and rendering them almost imperceptible, and uncapable of receiving a more perfect dissolution.

§ 6.

§ 6. Now, by reason of the great effervescency the *Sp. Nitri* ought to be put in *Guttatim*, for fear the matter should rise or swell above the Vessel; and this effervescency proceeds in part from the resistance which the points of the *Sp. Nitri* meet with, entering into the narrow Pores of the Antimonial Particles, in order to their dissolution, for as soon as that is performed, the ebulition and noise ceases.

§ 7. How the *Butter of Antimony* (which was a vehement Caustick, from the acid Spirits with which it was fill'd) should by means of another acid Corrosive, (such as is Spirit of Nitre) suffer such an exceeding change, and become one of the sweetest and mildest Medicines that is; or how Spirit of Nitre should be able to sweeten such a corrosive matter, is difficult to conceive.

§ 8. This Doubt receives a twofold Solution; *first*, that as Acids and Alcalies are Opposites, and destroy one another, so also in the Acid kingdom there are opposite Acids, which have like effects, by mixing one with another, the points of the one entering into the sheaths of the other. *Secondly*, That as the first Acids did but adhere superficially to the Antimony in its Butter, and adapted to the motion of the Antimonial Particles, which served them as a Vehicle, to display their points, so being dissolved by the Spirit of Nitre, they jointly fix the Antimony, and destroy its motive quality, and sheath themselves in the sulphurous parts thereof, whereby they lose all their corrosion.

§ 9. The abstracted Liquor called *Bezoardick Spirit of Nitre*, (ut supra) *is nothing else but an Aqua Regia from the conjunction of the Spirit of Common Salt with the Nitrous Spirit*; for which reason it dissolves Gold, and will do all other things which *Aq. Regis* can. In abstracting this Liquor, much of the Sulphurs which were in the *Butter of Antimony* are lost.

§ 10. I know Authors require a reiteration of the Spirit of Nitre, but this says *Le Mort* (*Chymic. Medico physica, pag.* 238.) is needless, for that the fluid Salts require no more thereof to make them let go their Pouder, and then by consequence this Work has no more need of Correction.

§ 11.

§ 11. This same *Le Mort* in the place cited, has another *Bezoardicum Minerale*, made without Sublimate, after this manner: ℞ *Regulus of Antimony in pouder* ʒj. *Spirit of Salt prepared with Oyl of Vitriol* ʒiij. *mix them as before; digest them in a Sand for two days, till the Regulus is dissolved; decant the clear Liquor, (which will be as limpid as it was before the affusion) and evaporate the one half of it away by a gentle fire, then affuse Guttatim Spirit of Nitre, and proceed as before,* &c.

§ 12. Of this, from the same *Le Mort*. ℞ *Regulus of Antimony freed from its Scoria* ʒj. *Aq. Regia* ʒiij. *mix them together, and digest them for two days, till all the Regulus is brought to a very white pouder, upon this put a great quantity of fair Water, so will the white pouder precipitate, which edulcorate by many washings.* Both this and the last are egregious Sudorificks, and Bezoardicks, curing all Diseases that are to be cured by Sweat, and in particular they resist Plague and Poyson. Dose *à gr. iv. ad xij.*

§ 13. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *Butter of Antimony* ʒij. *put it into a Bolthead and melt it, put to it guttatim Spirit of Nitre, so much till the Butter is perfectly dissolved, which will be about the weight of the Butter) in the dissolution fumes will arise, which to avoid place the Vessel in a Chimney; decant the Solution into another Glass Body or Earthen Dish, and evaporate in a gentle sand-heat to dryness; the white mass being cooled, affuse thereon fresh Spirit of Nitre* ʒij. *and evaporate in Sand as before to dryness; again affuse fresh Spirit of Nitre* ʒij. *and evaporate again, and encreasing the fire a little, calcine the matter for half an hours time, then take it from the fire, so will you have a white pouder, (which is Bezoar Minerale) this keep in a Vial close stopt.* Dose *à gr. vj. ad* ʒj.

§ 14. This Preparation is only an Antimony fix'd by Spirit of Nitre, and render'd sudorifick; or so many Transformations of the *Regulus*, made by acid Spirits, or by Fire; so that by fusion, or by means of some reductive Salt, they may be recovered into a *Regulus* again, by destroying those Salts which kept them under this form.

§ 15. *Zwelfer, Mantiss. Spagyr. par. 2. cap. 8. p.* 837. makes it in all respects as *Lemery*, but orders the dryed mass to be ground each time upon a Porphyry, into a subtile

tile pouder, before the affusion of fresh Spirit of Nitre, and then calcines it (after the third affusion of Spirit) for an hour or two, and so keeps it without any other Preparation.

§ 16. *Charras* makes it of *Mercurius Vitæ*, after this manner: ℞ *Mercurius Vitæ* ℥j. *Spirit of Nitre* ℥iij. *put them into a small Glass Cucurbit, on a sand-heat, which stir with a wooden Spatula steeped well in the Spirit; evaporate all the humidity to dryness, then wash and perfectly dulcifie it, keeping the white pouder in a Glass Bottle well stopt.*

§ 17. This Bezoar, says he, is given to good purpose in all Diseases where the Bezoar-stone is used: It strengthens very much all the noble parts, and defends them against Malignity and Poison. It purifies the mass of Blood, and drives from thence, as well as out of the whole habit of the Body, all those sharp Serosities which offend Nature, and are to be expelled through the Pores of the Body, driving them forth either by Sweat or insensible Transpiration.

§ 18. For which reason it is very highly commended against all Diseases proceeding from corruption or depravation of the Blood and Juices, chiefly the Scurvy, Cachexia, Small Pox, Measles, Plague, Spotted Fever, and all sorts of malign and pestilential Distempers.

§ 19. By reason of the weight thereof it is seldom given in Liquors, because it is apt to descend, unless in some thick Syrup, but for the most part in a Bolus or other proper Electuary or Conserve, *à gr. viij. ad xx. or xxx.* It is also sometimes mixed with Catharticks and Aperitives, to fortifie the noble parts during their operation.

§ 20. *Le Mort* prepares it also at once, by affusing a triple quantity of Spirit of Nitre at first, then evaporating and calcining as before taught; affirming (as aforesaid) that there is no need of a triple affusion or repetition of the Spirit of Nitre, as most Authors require, because, says he, all the Bodies are saturated with the Acid, so as they can no more be changed or altered.

§ 21. He also prepares it from Flowers of Antimony, dissolving them with *Aqua Regis*, as before with the *Regulus*, at § 11 & 12 aforegoing, and calcining, &c.

§ 22.

§ 22. *Marggrave* makes it exactly after *Zwelfer's* method, with a double or treble cohobation, and gives it *à gr. v. ad xv. vel xx.* after this manner, ℞ *Bezoar Mineral, Saffron, A. gr. viij. Salts of Wormwood and Carduus, A. gr. xij. Crabs-Eyes and Coral prepared, A. gr. v. Laudanum Opiatum gr. iß. Confectio de Hyacintho, or Diascordium, q. s. mix, and make a Bolus.*

§ 23. *Le Febure* puts the *Antimonial Butter into a large Matraß, affusing guttatim its equal weight of good Spirit of Nitre; the Liquor being defecated and clear, he decants it into a Cucurbit in a sand-heat, and evaporates to dryneß, repeating twice again the same quantity of Spirit of Nitre, evaporating it the third time, till the maß becomes fair, white, dry, brittle and insipid, which is the Bezoar Mineral.*

§ 24. In this (says he) should there remain yet any pleasant sharpneß, can be no prejudice, wherefore it will be needless to urge the Fire higher, but contrariwise to take off the Vessel, and let the matter cool, and taking the Pouder at bottom, to keep it in a Glass close stopt for use.

§ 25. The Epithite *Minerale* is added, to difference it from the *Stone Bezoar* and the *Animal*, for that the vertues of those is not only attributed to it, but it every way exceeds them in vertue and goodness, possessing many other essential Properties. that they have not, by reason of the Solar Sulphur that is in it, the efficacy whereof is not to be exhausted.

§ 26. For this rare Medicine does potently expel by Sweat and Urine, but chiefly by insensible Transpiration, all the hurtful and poysonous Humors lurking in the Bodies both of healthy and unhealthy persons, especially in all those malign and pestilential Diseases where Sweating is absolutely necessary.

§ 27. And this I can affirm from a Thirty years continued Experience, That whosoever makes use of it in all the afore-named cases, shall never find himself deceiv'd, nor disappointed of the help (sooner or later) which he expected: I, who have for so many years tryed, can tell more especially where malignant Serosities have abounded, as in the Scurvy, Cachexies, Scabs, Itch, French Pox, *&c.*

§ 28. Who constantly uses it, ought also to have a Dyet of Veal and Chicken-Broth, with

with *Scorzonea* and *Sarſaparilla* in it, and to keep their Bodies ſoluble, by adding every third day to the Broths ℈j. or ℥ß. of Salt of Tartar of *Sennertus*, or otherwiſe with proper Clyſters.

§ 29. And as this Remedy is in kind univerſal, ſo it may be ſpecificated and appropriated to ſome particular parts, by adding any of the Metals, as *Sol, Luna, Venus, Jupiter, the eighth part of any of which may be added to the Regulus of Antimony, with three times as much corroſive Sublimate, and then diſtilled into a Butter, to be fixt with Spirit of Nitre, as before directed, in making the ſimple Bezoar Minerale.*

§ 30. *Mœbius* makes it of *Mercurius Vitæ*, as *Charras* does, afore-declared. *Hofman* exactly follows *Zwelfer*, with a gentle calcination at laſt for an hour. *Beguinus* is exactly the ſame with *Lemery*, ſave that in the ſecond and third affuſions of Spirit of Nitre, he uſes but half the firſt quantity of the Spirit.

§ 31. From all that has been ſaid, it appears with *Le Mort*, that a ſingle affuſion of Spirit of Nitre is ſufficient, becauſe what is after added is nugatory and void, as having no operation: Of which Opinion alſo is *Blaſius*, the Commentator upon *Beguinus*; and alſo with *Le Febure*, that a ſimple drying of the Calx, without calcination or waſhing, ſuffices to bring the Medicine to the perfection deſired, and indeed leaves it more efficacious than it would be otherwiſe with it.

§ 32. *Hic notandum quod Bezoarticum hoc minerale longe antecellat Bezoar Animali, ſicut id expreſſe fatetur Dn. Crato in Epiſtola medicinali dum inquit; Lapis Bezoar Animalis in febribus peſtilentialibus nobis nihil profuit, quod ſane de hoc minimè pronunciandum.*

XXXIV. *Bezoarticum Mercuriale*; Mercurial Bezoar.

Bate.] *It is made by drawing forth the Tincture from the Glaſs of Mercurius Vitæ with Butter of Antimony, and fixing it with Spirit of Nitre, S. A.* It is of admirable uſe in the French Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. That is, ſays *Schroder*, it is to be made as that of Lead, of the Glaſs of *Mercurius Vitæ*, and *Butter of Antimony*: This *Hofman* will not have to participate of Mercury really, but to be of an Antimonial nature; but let

let *Hofman* ſay what he will; of this, we are ſure that it participates of a Mercurial Property, for it is the nature of that Mineral to diſplay its Beams where-ever its Body has once been, and to leave its Character behind it.

§ 2. This Preparation is taken from *Crollius's Baſilica Chymica*: A red Tincture (ſays he) is drawn from Glaſs of *Mercurius Vitæ*, with rectified *Butter of Antimony*, which by Spirit of Nitre is fixed, and becomes an excellent Bezoardick, not inferiour in vertue to any other Bezoar.

§ 3. If you joyn *Mercurius Vitæ* with Butter of Antimony, and afterwards fix it with Spirit of Nitre, what, I pray you, will be the effects thereof? Is not the exceeding purging Property of the ſame *Butter* corrected, ſo that it may be given in a greater Doſe? Diligently conſider.

§ 4. By this means it is manifeſt, *Bezoardicks*, or *Diaphoreticks* may be made with all Metals, in which the vertuous parts of thoſe Metals, conjoyn'd with *Butter of Antimony*, by the noble *menſtruum* of *fixed Nitre*, are converted to excellent Medicines.

§ 5. Likewiſe many other things may, with theſe in the former manner be deſcribed and prepared, which perhaps were not thought of by the former Age.

§ 6. This Medicament is a famous Sudorifick in the *Lues Venerea*, and ought to be given at night going to Bed, in ſome proper ſudorifick Vehicle, the Patient being immediately after it well covered in order to ſweat upon it.

§ 7. The Doſe is *à gr. vj. ad* ℈*j.* after this manner: ℞ *Black-cherry-water* ℥*iiſs. Mixtura Simplex* ℥*ij. Syrup of Citron-peels* ℥*ß. Bezoarticum Mercuriale à g. vj. ad* ℈*j. mix for a Doſe.*

XXXV. *Bezoarticum Saturni*; Saturnine Bezoar.

Bate.] *It is made by extracting the Tincture from Glaſs of Saturn (which is made of Minium or Red Lead melted with Flints) with Butter of Antimony not rectified, and fixing with ſpirit of Nitre, S. A.* It is an Hyſterick, and conduces to curing diſaffections of the Spleen. Doſe *ad gr. vj.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Recipe is from *Crollius*, from whom *Schroder* has borrowed it, but *Hofman* not liking it, prepares it after this manner.

§ 2.

§ 2. ℞ *The Mineral of Saturn, Corrosive sublimate, Ana. mix, and distil by Retort a Saturnine Butter, and a Cinnaber of Saturn, from which with fixt spirit of Nitre, make a Saturnine Bezoardick, according to the methods before delivered.*

§ 3. This (says he) is of mighty power against the Plague, Pleurisie, Scurvy, Scabbiness, and Hypochondriack Melancholy; and I know by experience it is of great use in curing all Diseases which are to be cured by Sweat, or proceed from Corruption or Putrefaction.

§ 4. *This Butter of Saturn being put upon Saccharum Saturni, and digested, you may therefrom easily distil by Retort, a subrubid sweet liquor,* excellent for the cure of all sorts of sordid, fœtid, and caeoëthick Ulcers, being outwardly applied: And from the same a *Mercurius Vitæ* may be made, excellent against Saturnine Diseases.

XXXVI. * *Bezoarticum Solare*; Solar or Golden Bezoar.

Bate.] *It is made of Leaf Gold dissolved in Bezoartick spirit of Nitre, then affusing this solution by little and little upon Butter of Antimony, and proceeding as above.* It is an egregious Sudorifick, of use against the French Pox, Plague, Gout, Dropsie, Fevers, Obstructions of the Spleen, &c. Dose *à gr. iij. ad viij.*

Salmon.] § 1. We will more particularly explain it from *Crollius. Dissolve Gold in A. R. (made of Nitre and Sal Armoniack) from the solution by Retort often distil the same Water, and then pour on fresh, until by Retort the Gold comes forth most red, which afterwards precipitate to the bottom with vulgar Mercury (well purified from its faeculency, for otherwise the noxious feces of the Mercury will remain with the Gold) then the Precipitate being delivered from the Mercury by calcination, comes forth of a purple colour. This Pouder dissolve again in A. R. and to the solution joyn Butter of Antimony in a tenfold proportion with the same A. R. by Retort draw off the Menstruum, often repeating the Distillations, then by calcination reduce it to a reddish pouder, which if the calcination be strong, will be of a purple colour.*

§ 2. In our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 7. sect. 15, 16.* we have shewn you several other ways of preparing it from Tem-

Tentzelius, *Crollius*, *Schroder*, and *Hartman*, as also a *Compound Solar Bezoar* of our own designation, the Vertues, Uses and Doses of which you may see at large in the place cited.

§ 3. But *Schroder* has another way of preparing the *Solar Bezoar*, after this manner: ℞ *Butter of Antimony* ℔ß. *Cinnabar of Antimony* ℥j. *dissolve in a long-neck'd Glass in a gentle sand-heat, till they gently boil, so the solution will be red, to this add some pints of hot Water, and the white Powder will precipitate; decant the yellow Liquor from it by degrees, then sweeten it by washing, and dry it gently: Then take Leaf-Gold* ʒij. *A.R.* ʒij. (*made of A. F. and a quarter part of common Salt*) *then abstract the A. R. and cohobate four times; then dissolve it again, and add to it of the former pouder* ʒiij. *digest* 28 *days, and abstract by degrees; cohobate the third time, and encrease the fire, that the A.R. may fly away, then affuse S. V. and abstract it several times; so have you a Bezoardick Mineral of Gold.*

§ 4. This Preparation of our Author seems to be that of *Crollius*, which is the second way taught in our *Lond. Dispens.* but *Hofman* is pleased to censure it, by reason of the corporeity of the Gold, and for that it is not rendered subtile, whereby it is less useful, and not so much augmented in Vertue: How the Gold is render'd volatile, he shews, by digesting it in the Bezoardick Spirit of Nitre, and a threefold distillation or cohobation. It is render'd volatile, at least very subtile, by *Crollius*'s Method here delivered at § 1. above of this present Section.

§ 5. But he shews another way of rendering the Gold subtile, and reducing it from a corporeal to a more spiritual substance, which is by a Philosophical Trituration in a Philosophick Mortar, whereby it is reduced into a most subtile Pouder.

§ 6. I suppose this is to be performed by the Engine of Monsr. *Langelot*, which is *a Philosophical Mill, made of well-tempered Steel, into which he puts Leaf Gold cut into bits with Sissars, which is ground from morning till night for a month together, keeping the Mill covered with a Paper to prevent Dust or other matter from falling into it.*

§ 7. When the Gold is thus reduced to Atoms, he *puts it into a Glass Retort*

somewhat flat, and having placed it in a sand-heat, and fitted a small Recipient to the Beak, with a gentle fire at first, and a gradual augmentation of it, till it is at length very violent, he distils and forces from the Gold some red drops, which digested alone, or mixed with tartarized S. V. becomes an *Aurum Potabile.*

§ 8. *And by grinding the Gold which remains in the Retort, as at first, in the same Mill, and by repeating the same Operations as long as any of it shall remain in the Retort, he affirms, all the Gold may be reduced into Liquor.*

§ 9. The Preparation, says he, tho' at first it seems plain, yet it requires great Pains; and if you consider it well, you will find it very rational, because he has several times experimented, that this way of grinding, assisted by the heat and natural disposition of the Steel, draws to it the admirable Salt of the Air, which insinuating by degrees into the Pores of the Gold, hastens its dissolution; and therefore this Mill is incomparably much better than all the learned *Hofman's* Morrars, let them be made of what substance soever they will. But to proceed,

§ 10. Another way the said *Hofman* teaches of subtilizing Gold, is by subliming the Pouder thereof with *Sal Armoniack.*

§ 11. *Having made the Gold (by any of these ways) spiritual or subtile, he dissolves it in spirit of Nitre (not in A. R.) and abstracts the solution to dryness, by an often repetition of the distillation of the Spirit of Nitre, and then calcines it* sub tegula, *&c.*

§ 12. The Solar Bezoar of *Rolfinctus*, which (*Art. Chym.* lib. 5. sect. 6. cap. 12.) he calls *Bezoardicus præcipitatus Solaris*, or *Verum Lazari Riverij Febrifugum Quartanarum.* ℞ *Leaf Gold* ʒss. *dissolve it in A. R. Vitrum Antimonii* ʒß. *dissolve it in A. F. Quick-silver* ʒiij. *dissolve it also in A. F. joyn the solutions, and distil by an Alembick, reiterating the distillation* 12 *times: To the Pouder in the bottom affuse rectified S. V. which abstract* 6 *times, then calcine it with a red-hot heat in a Hascian Crucible.*

§ 13. This Process, tho' *Riverius* calls it his, yet (says he) it is not a new, but an old Invention. It cures all sorts of Agues, but chiefly Quartans; but *Riverius* gave it not usually by it self, but mixed with a proportional part

part of Scammony, thus: ℞ *Febrifugi gr. vj. Scammony gr. xij. Plus minus, pro re natâ.*

§ 14. *Beguinus, Tyro. Chym.* lib. 2. cap. 12. and from him *Grulingius, Florileg.* par. 8. cap. 3. gives you the Preparation after this manner: *Put it into a Matraß with a long Neck, well rectified Butter of Antimony ℥ij. melt it by a gentle fire, and affuse thereon guttatim the like quantity of ſpirit of ſulphurous ſalt.* ℞ *Fine Gold ʒj. diſſolved in A. R. which for the better opening and attenuating of its body, let be thrice diſſolved in freſh or new A. R. upon this affuse the former Liquor, (which ought to be clear, and of a ſubrubicund colour) put all into a ſmall Cucurbit, and diſtil in ſand to dryneß; then again affuse thereon ℥ij. more of ſpirit of ſulphurous ſalt,* i. e. *ſpirit of Nitre, and diſtil as before, encreaſing the fire to the height towards the end: Laſtly, put the Matter into a Crucible, which calcine with a red-hot heat for the ſpace of an hour.*

§ 15. *Zwelfer, Mantiſ. Spagyr.* par. 1. cap. 1. prepares it thus: ℞ *Fine Leaf Gold ʒß. diſſolve it in a ſufficient quantity of A. R. ſo that all the Gold may be diſſolved; take alſo Butter of Antimony rectified from its Cinnabar ℥ſs. which diſſolve by affuſion of rectified ſpirit of Nitre guttatim q. s. or ſo much as that the Butter may be all diſſolved, the noiſe and effervescency ceaſing, and the diſſolution become of a ſubrubicund colour: Mix theſe two ſolutions together, and by an Alembick diſtil to dryneß: On the remainder affuſe freſh ſpirit of Nitre ℥iij. and diſtil as before, encreaſing the Fire at laſt to the higheſt, for the total expulſion of the corroſive ſpirits; which Work repeat alſo a third time in the ſame manner with freſh Sp. Nitri: The remaining Maſs edulcorate with fair Water, dry it, and calcine it in a Crucible for the ſpace of two hours, gently at firſt, but encreaſing it to a red heat, which levigate upon a Porphyry, and keep it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 16 From what has been ſaid it appears, firſt, that the Gold ought to be ſpiritualiz'd or ſubtiliz'd; and the better that Operation is performed, the better will the Preparation be; alſo that the proportion of the *Gold* to the *Butter of Antimony* ought to be ſuch, and ſo much, as the Butter of Antimony may overcome and diſſolve it.

§ 17. *Crollius* takes to Gold ʒj. Butter of Antimony ʒx. *Schroder* to Gold ʒj. Butter of Antimony ʒxij. *Beguinus* to Gold ʒj. Butter ʒxvj. But *Zwelfer* to Gold ʒj. Butter of Antimony ʒiv. Which last Proportion, if the Gold be volatilised first, as it ought to be, is found by manifold Tryals to be the best, and the Medicine so prepared to exceed in Vertues.

§ 18. It is a famous Sudorifick and Cordial, wonderfully prevalent against the Plague, and all sorts of malign and pestilential Diseases, epidemic and contagious Fevers; it powerfully drives forth the Sweat, and frees the Heart from poysonous Vapours; and *Beguinus* saith, It is a singular Remedy against the French Pox, Gout, Dropsies, and other Diseases which require sweating.

§ 19. Dose is, says *Beguinus*, *à gr. vj. ad x.* and the older it is, the greater Dose may be given. But *Zwelfer* says, the Dose may be *à* ℈j. *ad* ʒs. or ℈ij. if need requires.

§ 20. Lastly, *Schroder* has a Compound Bezoardick, which take as follows. ℞ *Solar Bezoar* ʒj. *Solution of Coral* ʒiſs. *Salts of Rue and Guajacum, A.* ʒs. *mix, by grinding them an hour in a Glass Mortar, then add spirit of Sulphur* ʒs. *Extract of Saffron* ʒiſs. *Oyls of Cloves, Amber, Cinnamon, A.* ℈j. *mix and digest warm in a close Glass for three days, and keep it for use.*

§ 21. It provokes Sweat strongly, and is good in Apoplexies, Palsies, Gouts, Trembling of the Joynts: Dose *à gr. iv. ad viij. or x. The Extract of Saffron is made with S. V. abstracted to the consistence of Honey.* The Solution of Coral is thus made. ℞ *Sal Armoniack, sublimed (first, from so much Common Salt decripitated; secondly, without Common Salt, by it self) Pouder of red Coral, A.* ʒij. *mix and sublime again, so in the bottom of the sublimatory will be the Calx of Coral, put it on a Glass plate to dissolve; that which remains after solution purifie with Sal Arm. and sublime, dissolving as before on a Glass plate, till all the Coral is dissolved, which keep for the purpose aforesaid.*

XXXVII. *Bezoarticum Veneris*; The Bezoar of *Venus*.

Bate.] *It is made by drawing forth the Tincture from the*

the scales of Copper with Butter of Antimony rectified, and fixing it with spirit of Nitre S. A. It is given by some against the Leprosie, and Diseases of the Head and Brain. Dose *ad gr. vj.* Externally, it is good against old Ulcers, Fistula's, Tettars, Ringworms, *&c.* mix with some appropriate Ointment.

Salmon.] § 1. Our Author here uses Copper, but *Schroder* does it with Scales of Brass; which Preparation has a Power (besides the Vertues before ascribed by our Author) to cure the French Disease, virulent Gonorrhœas, Exulcerations of the Reins and Genital Parts, with other like Diseases, for which it is an egregious Medicament, as *Hofman* affirms.

§ 2. *Crollius* also does it from Scales of Brass, by digestion with corrected *Butter of Antimony*, which he fixes by a manifold distillation of Spirit of Nitre from it, which, says he, has besides its other Vertues, a most certain Alexiterick force in every kind of *Gonorrhœa*.

§ 3. You may give it *à gr.* iv. *ad* viij. x. *or* xij. according to the Strength and Circumstances of the Patient, (Universals being first premised) which may be mixt or made up into a *Bolus* with some proper Alexiterick, Sudorifick, or Antivenereal Electuary, and given at Night going to Bed, causing the Sick to sweat well upon it.

XXXVIII. *Calx Lunæ*; Calx of Silver.

Bate.] *It is made by dissolving Lunæ in A. F. and precipitating it with salt Water.* Or, *by amalgamating it with an equal quantity of Mercury, with the addition of a fourth part of Salt.* Or, *by cementing it with Tartar Vitriolatum, or Sal Gem, or Sulphur*, &c. Or, *by reverberating it for* 8 *days with Salt, Sulphur, Sal Armoniack*, &c. *S. A.* It is profitable against Hysterick Fits, Epilepsies, Apoplexies, *&c.* Dose *ad gr. x.*

Salmon.] § 1. Here is to be noted, that your Silver ought to be fine Silver, and totally freed from any mixture of *Copper* with it, for otherwise being used physically, it will cause vomiting.

§ 2. The first way by A. F. from *Thibaut*: *Take A little Matrass with a strait long Neck, put into it A. F.* ℥ij. *Leaf-silver* ℥j. *set it upon a round, covered with sand in a*

little Wheel-fire Fornace, giving a small Fire to help the dissolution of the Silver, and to consume the Dissolvant, so as after a gentle boiling, your Matter may dry and change into a black skum, not unlike a Pumice-stone, then encrease your Fire to melt this skum half petrified, and continue your Fire till the boiling cease, and that there arise no more Vapours, then take it off the Fire and let it cool. so will the matter be reduced to a white pouder, which is the Calx of Luna.

§ 3. Now here is to be noted, that if to this *Calx of Silver* you give a violent fire, and add to it half a spoonful of *Borax*, it will return again to its first metallick nature, and be *Silver* again in form, hardness, and consistency, because the violence of the Fire and *Borax* will carry away the least Particle of the A. F. which kept the Silver in the *form of a Calx.*

§ 4. *Marggrave* does it thus: ℞ *Leaf-silver* ʒß. *affuse upon it A. F.* ʒiij. *mix, and put them for a night in digestion, till the Silver is wholly dissolved, (unless by chance any Gold be mixt with it, which will not dissolve, but fall to the bottom:) the Solution evaporate to dryness, or if you would save the A. F. distil by a Glass Retort to dryness, and in the bottom you will have the Calx of Luna.*

§ 5. Where note, that if the Luna be pure from any mixture of *Venus*, the Solution will be white; but if any Allay of Copper be in it, it will be green.

§ 6. This Calx serves for preparing the Tincture of Luna with, besides the other Vertues ascribed to it by our Author.

§ 7. *Schroder* says, That being dissolved in *A. F.* or *Sp. Nitri*, the Calx may be made by precipitation with Salt-brine, Salt-water, or a piece of Brass or Copper cast in, the Water being put in to a three, four, or sixfold quantity.

§ 8. Le Febur *takes fine or cupulated Silver* ʒj. *A. F.* ʒiij. *or as much good Spirit of Nitre, dissolves in a gentle heat in Sand or Ashes, then precipitates with salt Water, edulcorates with fresh Water, and dries it for use, which is Calx of Silver.*

§ 9. *Lemery* and *Charras* also use a treble proportion *of A. F. to the Luna*, in dissolution, which is generally received by most other Artists, *Thibaut* (who uses but a double quantity) and *Marggrave*

grave (who uſes a ſixfold quantity) only excepted.

§ 10. The *ſecond way* is by *Amalgamation* with Quick-ſilver. ℞ *Fine Leaf-ſilver, Quick-ſilver depurated, ana, mix and make an Amalgama, adding a fourth part of Common Salt, or Salt of Vitriol, then exhale the Mercury at the Fire, or bring it over the Helm and waſh the remainder: Where note, that if a double quantity of Mercury be uſed, the Calx will yet be the better, or more ſubtile.*

§ 11. The *third way* by *Cementation*. Beſides *Tartar Vitriolate* and *Sal Gem*, which our Author preſcribes, it may be cemented with *Precipitate* and *Sublimate Mercury*, *Common Salt*, *Crude Tartar*, *Vitriol*, &c. thus: ℞ *Plates of Silver, or Leaf-ſilver p. j. Mercury ſublimate p. ij. mix and exhale at the Fire, ſo will you have the Silver remaining like Roſin*, Sennert. Inſtitut.

§ 12. But *Hofman* ſays it is better done thus: ℞ *Leaf-ſilver, Corroſive Sublimate, Sal Armoniack, ana. Mix them well together, and put them into a ſmall Bolt-head with a long neck, cloſe it well with the heat of a Candle, and in a ſhort time the Mercury will flow in the bottom of the Veſſel; and the Glaſs being broken, you will find the Maſs in a rare Spongy Calx.*

§ 13. The reaſon of which is, from the vehement heat excited by the Conteſt between the ſaline parts of the *Sublimate* and the *Sal Armon.* whereby the *Silver* is calcin'd and reduced into minute parts.

§ 14. It is alſo cemented with twice as much *Sal Gem*, or *four times as much Common Salt*, in 7 or 8 hours.

§ 15. Or thus: ℞ *Filings of Silver ʒj. Flowers of Sulphur ʒij. Common ſalt ʒß. mix and ſublime ſeven times, as you make Flowers of Sulphur, ſtill adding to the Sublimate the remaining matter; caſt away the Sublimate the laſt time, and waſh the remaining Calx.*

§ 16. But ſays *Hofman*, the calcination will be better done in this laſt if the *Salt* be omitted, and therefrom you may extract an egregious *Tincture of Luna* with Spirit of Lilly Convally, and urinous Spirit of Sal Armoniack, adding alſo a little Spirit of Vitriol.

§ 17. And thereof a *Water of Luna* may be thus made. ℞ *This Calx (calcin'd with Sulphur) and affuſe thereon ſome cephalick Water, Simple, or Compound, as of Roſemary,*

for a defect of the Memory, or Water of Man's-brain; Waters of Flowers of Hypericon or Pimpernel for Madneſs; the Epileptick of Langius *for the Falling ſickneſs, or of Lilly Convally, or the Flowers of the Tile-Tree,* &c.

§ 18. But in this Operation you muſt be cautious not to take too much Sulphur, to wit, not above two parts, leſt it be over-burnt, as a leſs quantity would not do it enough; if you take Leaf-ſilver ℥*j.* an ounce and half of Flowers of Sulphur may ſuffice.

§ 19. *Schroder* alſo ſaith, it may be cemented with *Spirit of Salt of Tartar,* (which is a very difficult thing to diſtil) But, ſaith *Hofman,* it is more conveniently done with the volatile Salt thereof.

§ 20. *The fourth* and laſt way is by *Reverberation:* Now, becauſe Silver does more eaſily obey the Fire and Calcination than Gold, ſo it needs not a very tedious Work: Nor indeed ought it (as *Hofman* ſaith) be too much calcin'd, for thereby, inſtead of having a good and valuable Medicine, you will only have a vulgar and common one, apt to cauſe nauſeating and vomiting, from its Vitriolick Sapor.

§ 21. And therefore, ſays *Schroder,* if you pleaſe, you may elaborate it more after calcination, and then with *Sulphur or Common ſalt, or Sal Gem,* or *Sulphur and Sal Gem,* or *Common ſalt and Sal Armoniack; cement it as often as you pleaſe, and ſo edulcorate it by waſhing off the ſalt.*

§ 22. As for example. ℞ *Calx of Silver made by Aqua fortis* ℥*j. Common ſalt* ℥*ij. Sal Armoniack* ℥*ij. mix them together, and reverberate for eight days.*

XXXIX. *Calx Jovis,* Calx of Tin.

Bate.] *It is made of Tin melted, and continually ſtirred with an Iron Rake, or ſome ſuch-like thing, till it is perfectly reduced into Aſhes:* Or, *it may be prepared from Jupiter diſſolved in A. F. precipitated and edulcorated S. A.* It is a Specifick againſt Hyſterick Fits. Doſe to ten grains.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Calx of Tin* is made ſeveral ways, as by, 1. *Incineration,* according to our Author's method. 2. *Reverberation,* which is done by putting the former Calx into a Reverberatory, and continually ſtirring of it. 3. *Vapor,* which is hanging Plates of Tin

Tin over Vapors of Vinegar, or other corrosive Liquors. 4. *Cementation*, by laying it S. S. S. with Sulphur, Quick-lime, or other proper Cements. 5. *Immersion*, which is done by dipping Plates of Tin into corrosive Liquors, as in Sp. of Lead, but usually in Spirit of Vinegar: And from this Calx by Immersion is made, first, a *Salt of Tin*, secondly, a *Magistery of Tin*.

§ 2. Besides what our Author has signified as to its Vertues for the suffocation of the Womb, which it is said admirably to cure, this is certain, that outwardly it is good for all manner of old Sores, putrid Ulcers, weeping Fistulaes, Cancers, and other rebellious Diseases of like kind.

§ 3. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Calx of Tin gr. x. Oyl of Man's-scul gut. ij. Salt of Amber gr. vj. Mithridate* ℈*j. mix* and make a Bolus for one dose. Or thus: ℞ *Calx of Tin gr. viij. Oyl of Ox-horns gut. ij. Salt of Harts-horn gr. vj. Venice-Treacle* ℥*ß. mix* for a Dose, to be repeated every night for a Month, and in the morning also if the Disease is vehement.

§ 4. ℞ *Calx of Tin* ℥*j. Oyl of Hypericon q. s. mix and make an Ointment* for old Ulcers. ℞ *Calx of Tin* ℥*j. Balsamum Lucatelli, Honey A. q. s. mix for a Balsam*, to cure Blindness, which it has done to a Miracle.

XL. * *Cerussa Antimonij*; Ceruse of Antimony.

Bate.] *It is made out of the Regulus of Antimony instead of crude Antimony by burning*, &c. S. *A.* It has the Vertues of *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*.

Salmon.] § 1. *The Regulus is to be calcin'd with a treble quantity of Crystals of Nitre, for half an hour or more, then sweeten, and take away the dross at bottom, dry it, and the pouder is called* Ceruse; *then calcine it with Nitre, or reverberate it without, melting till it be yellow, so will it be diaphoretick.*

§ 2. This, says *Knuffelius*, is the *white Sulphur of the Philosophers*: And, saith *Hofman*, to one part of the Regulus you must have 3 or 4 parts of the depurated Crystals of Nitre, otherwise you will have no *Ceruse*.

§ 3. *Le Febur* makes it it another way, *viz.* of the first decanted Water of the *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*, as is taught at large in Sect. XIV. § 16, 17, 18. of this

this Chapter aforegoing, and equals it to the *Antimonium Diaphoreticum.*

§ 4. Being made according to the Prescript, *Hofman* saith, it cures inveterate and deplorable Ulcers, proceeding from too great Serosities, and is prevalent against contumacious Scabs, Measles, and Small Pox, the happy Energy of which in those cases, he had oftentimes proved.

§ 5. If it be given for the purifying of the Blood, it ought to be taken continually for 30 days, or more; if for Wounds and Ulcers, it ought to be administred with vulnerary Drinks and Decoctions, tho' in truth it much exceeds them all.

§ 6. Outwardly it dries much, and is used in Cosmetick Waters, as of Bean-flowers, of *Solomon's* Seal, and such-like, for taking away Deformities of the Face and Skin, which it renders very pure and clean; and it is mix'd with Cosmetick Ointments to heal Fistures, Chaps, and the like.

§ 7. It is (Universals being first premised) thus used to stop a Gonorrhœa. ℞ *Ceruse of Antimony* ℥j. *Roch-Alum in fine pouder* ℈ß. *Catechu in fine pouder gr.* 15. *mix, and give it in Jelly of Ising-glass made in Milk for a Dose,* which repeat as long as need requires.

§ 8. The Dose is *à gr. x. ad xxx,* but some give it *ad* ℈ij. yea, *to* ℥j. augmenting the Dose gradually. *Schroder* saith it works diversly; for in some the two or three first days it causes a loathing and spitting, at other times it works insensibly; in some it gently loosens, and in others it sweats, and not but at the conclusion perceived. It may be given at night going to Bed, or in the morning fasting, but *Schroder* prescribes it four or 5 hours before Dinner.

§ 9. *Charras* makes it of the first decanted Liquor of the *Antimonium Diaphoreticum,* according to *Le Febur's* method, precipitating it with Vinegar, very white, which he washes and dries: Which, says he, fortifies Nature, and disposes it to expel ill Humors by all sorts of ways, but chiefly by Sweat, and insensible Transpiration: It is proper to mortifie corrosive Salts, especially Acids, and to prevent fermentation of the Humors, the Corruption whereof it also hinders cleanses the whole mass of Blood, and gives wonderful Relief in scorbutick Maladies, if its

its use be continued for some time.

§ 10. And though it may seem astringent, as well in regard of its substance, being altogether terrestrial, as in respect to its operation, being disabled from purging either upwards or downwards, yet being mixed with Cathartick or Openers it then seems to assume their Qualities and Operations, by assisting their activity, and therefore is often mixed with Aperients to open the Obstructions of the Bowels and Womb.

§ 11. *Le Mort* makes it thus: ℞ *Regulus of Antimony* ℥j. *A. R.* ℥iij. *digest them together till the effervescency ceases, then digest again for one day, so the Regulus corroded will remain in the bottom, the A. R. supernating, which will be tinged of a yellow colour, decant the A. R. and edulcorate the subsiding pouder by many affusions of fair Water, which dry upon Chalk, and keep for use.*

§ 12. It is diaphoretick and sudorifick, and emulates (says he) the Vertues of *Bezoar Minerale*, the Dose being from *gr.* iv. *ad* x. *or* xii.

§ 13. *Ceruſſa Antimonii solaris* Schroderi, a Solar Ceruse of Antimony: ℞ *Regulus of Antimony* ℥j. *fine Gold* ℥j. *Sal Nitre* ℥iij. *mix, calcine them without melting in a Crucible, so the Regulus will be a yellow Pouder, but the Sol will lose of its weight; edulcorate the pouder, and if you please calcine again.* It has the Vertues of the former, but is more cordial.

§ 14. The *Ceruſſa Solaris* is also made by a calcination by the Sun-beams, thus: ℞ *Pouder of Antimony, or Regulus, or Flowers thereof, and concentrate the Beams of the Sun thereon by a Burning-glass, so in a short time will the Fumes ascend from the Antimony, and it will turn white.*

§ 15. Where note, 1. That the Flowers are easier to calcine than either the *Crudo Antimony* or the *Regulus*. 2. That the weight of the *Antimony* is rather encreased after calcination than diminished.

§ 16. This Preparation *Schroder* calls *Magical*; *Bartholettus*, in *Meth. Med. Heavenly* and *Physical*; and *Poppius*, in *Basilic. Antimonii*, pag. 21. commends the same; and *Le Febur* saith, That the Sun-beams does purifie and fix *Antimony* much better, and with much more efficacy than *Nitre* can possibly

sibly do; which, says he, is a kind of *Calcination Philosophical*, and worthy indeed of a Son of Art, who desires to search into the Wonders of *Art* and *Nature*.

§ 17. Behold and contemplate the rare Effects of Magical and Cœlestial Fire drawn from the Rays of the Sun by the help of a Burning or Refracting-Glass, which but few apprehend, and fewer yet believe what may be done and performed thereby.

§ 18. And whereas common Fire and Salts do alter and destroy the substance of Antimony, this noble and miraculous Fire preserves and encreases it; which Wonder will cease, as soon as you do but consider, that this noble Mineral has a kind of natural Magnet in its self, which makes it capable to attract from the Heaven it self a noble and familiar Substance which is Light and Fire, by which both its Substance and Vertues are depurated, exalted, and augmented.

§ 19. ℞ *Antimony in fine pouder gr. xij. calcine it either by simple common Fire, or by Salts, and it yields a smoaky Vapor, unpleasant and heavy, (which being preserved in a sublimatory, would be flowers of Antimony) and you will have a Calx of not above six or seven grains, which will have a purging and emetick quality.*

§ 20. ℞ *Again, Antimony in fine pouder, gr, xij. and calcine it by the Sun-beams with a Burning-Glass, which may concentrate the Light and Beams of the Sun, so as to work upon the matter, then will the Mineral yield Vapors also, as when calcin'd in a common Fire; and one would think that it should decrease in like manner in the same proportion, but it is otherwise, for the calcination being often reiterated, and the Antimony turned into a white Calx, you will find it to weigh gr. 15 instead of 12, which is eight or nine grains more than by the former Operation.*

§ 21. And a thing more to be admired and less conceivable, is, that these fifteen grains of *Solar Ceruse* are neither Emetick nor Cathartick, but contrariwise *Diaphoretick*, or *Sudorifick*, and *Cordial*; Dose *à gr. iij, ad xij.* in all the Diseases before enumerated; and we know that Experience has made it appear, that this Remedy is incomparably better, and much more excellent than the other *Ceruse* prepared by com-

common Fire, or the Vulgar *Diaphoretick*. How this Operation is to be performed, we shall hereafter shew in our *Officina Chymica*, now in the Press.

XLI. *Cerussa Martis*; The Ceruse of Mars *or* Iron.

Bate.] *It is made of the Regulus of Mars, in all respects as in the Ceruse of Antimony. It is also prepared with a ninefold quantity of Nitre.* It is Diaphoretick, like the Ceruse of Antimony.

Salmon.] § 1. It has all the Vertues of the *Antimonial Ceruse* added to the nature of *Mars*; so that it is not only sudorifick from its Antimonial Property, but it is also opening and strengthening from its Martial; for which reason it is of good use to be given to such as have been troubled with a *Chlorosis*, (Universals having been first premised) for it confirms the healthful tone of the parts, and prevents the Sick for falling into the like Distemper again.

§ 2. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Ceruse of Mars gr. xij. ad xx. Cochinele in fine pouder gr. vj. Saffron in fine pouder gr. iij. Mithridate* ℈j. *or* ʒß. *mix* for a sweating dose, to be given at Bed-time.

§ 3. ℞ *Ceruse of Mars gr. xij. Salt of Harts-horn gr. vj. Laudanum Volatile nost. gr. ij. mix*, for a dose against the Bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, and other venomous Creatures.

§ 4. ℞ *Ceruse of Mars, gr.* x. *ad* xx. *Rosin of Chio Turpentine* ℈j. *Roch-Alum in fine pouder gr. vj. mix for a Dose*, against the Whites in Women, and Gonorrhœa in Men, or a continual Gleet, to be given after due purging and taking away the malign cause with proper Antivenereals.

§ 5. Or thus: ℞ *Ceruse of Mars, Rosin of Chio Turpentine, A.* ℈j. *Catechu in fine pouder gr. xv. Roch-Alum in pouder, gr. iv. Volatile Laudanum gr. j. ad iij. Marmalade of Quinces q. s. mix, and make a Bolus*, to be taken every night going to Bed, in the cases last mentioned, after due purging, as afore directed.

XLII. *Chal-*

XLII. *Chalcanthum Rubefactum*; Rubified Vitriol.

Bate.] *It is made by calcining the Vitriol to redneſs.* It wonderfully aſtringes and dries, being good againſt Dyſenteries, Hæmorrhagies, *&c.* In pulling out of Teeth (if a great flux of Blood ſhould happen) it is ſucceſsfully applied with Vinegar and Lint.

Salmon.] § 1. You may take in place thereof the *Caput Mortuum* of the Oyl of Vitriol, which does the ſame thing; where note, that if it be for inward uſes, the Vitriol ought to be purified and cleanſed by diſſolution, filtration, evaporation, and cryſtallization, and then prepared according to Art.

§ 2. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Diaſcordium* ʒß. *Rubified Vitriol gr. xij. Catechu gr. viij. mix and make a Bolus*, to be given Morning and Evening, drinking after the ſame a Glaſs of red Wine.

§ 3. Or thus: *Mithridate* ʒß. *Rubified Vitriol, Bezoar Minerale, A. gr.* xij. *mix and make a Bolus*, to be given as afore directed.

§ 4. ℞ *Rubified Vitriol, Red Coral levigated, Ana. mix them for a Dentifrice*, to cleanſe the Teeth; beſides which, it alſo ſtrengthens, nouriſhes, and reſtores the Gums. Note. Before the inward uſe of this Medicine, let Univerſals be premiſed.

XLIII. * *Chalybs Sine Acido*; Chalybs prepared without an Acid.

Bate.] *It is prepared by moiſtening Mars ten times with Salt of Wormwood diſſolved in Cichorſ-water, and drying it again in a dry and warm Air; after which it is reduced into a ſubtile pouder.* It powerfully opens Obſtructions. Doſe ℈ß. *ad* ʒß.

Salmon.] § 1. In order for the more eaſie performance of this, you ought to take Filings of *Iron*, not Gades, *&c.* and *Iron* is better than *Steel*, becauſe not only its Body is more porous and open, but it alſo contains in it a larger proportion of *Sulphur* and *Mercury*.

§ 2. Whereas our Author preſcribes the Reduction to be done with *Salt of Wormwood*, it may as well be done with *Salt of Tartar*, or the Salt

Salt of any other Vegetable, or instead of any of them, with Salt of *Pot-ashes*, which may be dissolved in any other distilled Vegetable-Water, or in *Rain-water* or *May-dew*, *&c.*

§ 3. This Preparation is indeed only a *Rust of Iron*, contracted from the moisture. *Lemery* makes it thus: ℞ *Filings of Iron, put them into a broad flat earthen Pan unglazed, and expose it to the Rain till it turns into a Paste, then set it to dry in the shade, and it will rust; pouder it, and expose it to Rain, as before, and so let it rust; pouder again and reiterate this Operation for* 12 *times, then reduce it into subtile pouder, and keep it for use.*

§ 4. Or thus: ℞ *Thin Plates of Iron, wash them well, and expose them to the Dew for a good while, till they rust, which scrape off; put them again to receive the Dew, and gather the Rust as before; which Work continue till you have gotten so much as you desire.*

§ 5. This Preparation (saith *Lemery*) is really better than all the Preparations of Iron, which are called *Crocus*, and is an excellent thing for opening of all Obstructions whatsoever, but more especially of the Liver, Spleen, Pancreas, and Mesentery.

§ 6. It is used very successfully against the Green-sickness, to remove the stoppage of the Terms, cure Dropsies, Jaundice, and other Diseases which proceed from Oppilations.

§ 7. The Dose à gr. iv. or vj. ad ℈ij. in a *Bolus*, *Lozenges*, or *Pills*: In a Bolus you may give it thus: ℞ Lenitive Electuary ℥j. of this *Crocus à* ℈ß. *ad* ℈j. mix and make a Bolus, to be given at night going to Bed, and to be continued for a month together, or as long as need shall require.

§ 8. This Preparation of the opening *Crocus of Mars* is out of the common Road, and much longer a doing than the rest, but it is the best of all that ever were invented; the Dew is impregnated with a Dissolvent that very much opens the Pores of the Iron, and incorporating with it, renders it more active and soluble than it was before.

§ 9. This Medicine also opens Obstructions, by vertue of its Salt, which being assisted with the solid parts of the Metal, penetrates farther than other Salts can; but you ought always to purge and

and moiſten the Body you give it to with Broths, before you preſume to give it, becauſe ſhould it find the Paſſages of the ſmall Veſſels filled and obſtructed with groſs Humors, it would rather ſtop and cauſe Inflammations, whence the Colick would be excited.

§ 10. How *Iron* performs its Operation many have doubted, yet it ſeems clear, that it opens Obſtructions as an Alcali, by abſorbing the Acid, which cauſes the Coagulum: But if any one ſhould object, That Iron does only act according to the Preparations which the different Juices it meets with in the Stomach do make, for that theſe acid Juices not failing to encounter with, and to diſſolve it, there may reſult from this diſſolution a liberty to the parts of the Body where this Action might be and ſome other parts adjacent thereto, and conſequently their Reſtauration.

§ 11. To which we ſay, that though *Mars* may act in the Body, ſometimes as an Alcali, by abſorbing and ſweetening the acid Humor which it meets with, as it does abſorb and ſweeten the acid Liquors which are poured upon it; Yet we conclude not from hence, that its aperitive faculty does alwaies conſiſt in this effect, for that the Water in which *Iron* has been put to boil is aperitive, and yet there is no Alcali in it, to ſweeten the Acids of the Body when it is drunk.

§ 12. That though *Steel* is alwaies uſed in Chymical Preparations for Phyſick, and commonly preferred before it, yet it is nevertheleſs certain that *Iron* is much more fit for that intent than Steel, becauſe it is more *ſoluble*; for if the Action of *Iron* proceeds from nothing but its Salt (as 'tis certain) the Salt of *Iron* muſt be much more eaſily ſeparated than that of *Steel*, becauſe the Pores of the latter are more cloſe than the Pores of the former, and therefore this muſt have quicker effects.

§ 13. But the reaſon which has induced People to believe that *Steel* is better for Phyſical uſes than *Iron*, was its being thought to be deprived of many Impurities by calcination; but that which they call the *Impurity* is the more open part of the *Iron*, and therefore the more to be choſen, and the more effectual.

§ 14. And therefore as *Iron* by calcination being turned

ned into *Steel*, is freed from its *Scories*, and also deprived of its more *volatile Salt*, so it is made worse for our Uses by that Change; for the *Impurities*, which is called the *Scories*, is the better part of the *Iron*, that has been rarified by its Salt; and tho' some call the *Rust of Iron* its *Dross*, the whole Metal may receive the same appellation, every Particle thereof being capable of the same change, if but laid in the open *Air*.

XLIV. * *Chalybs Tartarisatus*; Steel tartarised.

Bate. ℞ *Mars cleansed from filth, white Tartar in pouder, A.* ʒvj. *Fumitory water q. s. mix, and make a Mass like Paste or an Electuary; boil it in an earthen Vessel in Clibano, with a gentle heat, to dryness; make it into a subtil pouder, to which add Fumitory water q. s. and boil again to dryness; which repeat again the third time, reducing it at last into a subtil pouder, S. A.* Of this is made Potable Mars.

Salmon.] § 1. This is the *Arcanum* of which Dr. *Willis* his *Tincture of Steel* was made, which made so great a noise, and obtained so great a Reputation in the World.

§ 2. The Pouder may be given against all manner of Obstructions of the Bowels, but chiefly those of the Liver, Spleen, Stomach, Womb, Pancreas, and Mesentery; it is indeed a good thing against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Gout, but chiefly against the Green sickness in Virgins, which it scarcely ever fails to Cure, as also the Rickets in Children, though in the latter case (in my opinion) it is better given in a Tincture than in Substance, in which latter form it may be given *à* ʒß. *ad* ʒij. more or less, in a fit Vehicle.

§ 3. From this Pouder a Tincture may be made, 1. *by boiling it in fair Water till the Liquor looks black, which may be filtrated and evaporated in an earthen Pan, to the thickness of a Syrup.* This is a famous thing against the Green-sickness, and may be given from one spoonful to two, in a Glass of Ale, every night going to Bed.

§ 4. Or, 2. by infusion in White or Rhenish-wine, thus. ℞ *White or Rhenish-wine* ℔viij. *of the former Crocus* ℔j. *mix, and digest in a very gentle heat, for a month, so will you have a famous Tincture of Mars*, good for all the Purposes aforesaid, and may

be given at night going to Bed, *ab* ʒß. *ad* ʒj. in a Glass of Ale or Wine.

§ 5. Or, 3. *by Infusion in tartarised S. V. or as some will have it, in Tincture of Salt of Tartar*, thus: ℞ *S. V.* &c. ℔iv. *of the former Crocus* ℔j. *mix, digest for a month in a gentle heat, and decant, and affuse fresh spirit so long as it will yield any Tincture; put all these Tinctures together, and abstract one half or three parts of the spirit, according to the quantity which you used in extracting the Tincture.*

§ 6. The latter is more spirituous and penetrating, and has all the Vertues of any of the former, and may be given *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. more or less, in any convenient Vehicle, and that as well in the morning as at night.

XLV. *Cinnabaris Antimonii*, Cinnabar of Antimony.

Bate.] *It is made by sublimation of the Caput Mortuum left, after the distillation of the Butter of Antimony, then rectifying it, S. A.* It provokes Sweat plentifully, and prevails against the Gout, French Pox, Falling-sickness, Palsie, *&c.* Dose *à* ℈ß. *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. *Having prepared all the Matter for distillation of the Butter of Antimony*, (the making of which we shall shew in its place) *and the Gummy or Glacial Liquor being come off, you must give by little and little a Fire of suppression, till the red Liquor also comes forth, then remove the Recipient, and substitute another, and with a fire of suppression, for an hour or two,* (as *Beguinus* directs) *or four hours,* (as *Rolfincius, Chym.* lib. 5. sect. 5. cap. 5. will have it) *or eight hours,* (as *Blasius* the Commentator on *Beguinus* advises) *encreasing towards the end, for some time, till the Retort grows red-hot; continue the distillation so will you have the Cinnabar sticking to the neck of the Retort, and in the Receiver a little running Mercury.*

§ 2. From a pound and half of each of the Ingredients, *viz.* from ℔iiij. of the first matter, you will have says *Rolfincius*, a glaciale Butter: an elegant shining Antimony in the bottom of the Retort ℔ij½: in the latter Receiver running *Mercury* a little: and *Cinnabar* in the neck of the Retort but ʒiij. But in the latter I know he was mistaken, for if you work rightly, you will have of *Cinnabar* ʒxiiiß.

§ 3.

§ 3. *Thibaut*, in his *Art of Chymistry*, says, If you would have the *Cinnaber of Antimony*, you must towards the end of the first distillation in your luted Retort, give a violent fire of suppression, and (says he) without any Receiver to your Retort, which is to be continued till your Retort be sunk and almost melted: This fire will drive the Mercury to the end and middle of the neck of the Retort, and when the Operation is done, it will either be revived into Quicksilver, or turned into a grey or blackish Pouder; and at the mouth of the Retort you will find an Antimonial substance, which at the end of the operation will appear in the form of a Crust, as thick as the Back of a Knife, and which outwardly is of a grey colour, but being pared, is within red, and called *Cinnabar of Antimony*; and in the bottom of the Retort a congealed Lump, which is the rest of your *Antimony revived*.

§ 4. If, says he, you weigh your *Butter of Antimony*, and your *Mercury*, (both the revived and that which is in pouder) you will find that they weigh little more than the corrosive Sublimate first used. And if you weigh the *Cinnabar* and the *Antimony* at bottom of the Retort, you will see that they will weigh little less than the Antimony first taken.

§ 5. That when you intend to make *Cinnabar* of *Antimony*, you must alwaies take the best *crude Antimony*, and not its *Regulus*; for thô from the latter you will have a better and more gentle *Mercurius Vitæ*, yet from it you will have no *Cinnabar of Antimony* at all, because the *Regulus* has lost a great part of its *Sulphur*.

§ 6. *Le Mort, Chymic, Medico-physicæ*, pag. 169. saith, That if after the distillation of the *Butter of Antimony*, you make the fire more intense, you shall have a *Cinnabar*; But if you would have it in greater abundance, you are to make the sublimation in an earthen Retort, with a naked fire; and being made red-hot, the Work is to be continued for two hours, (*Collect. Chym.* cap. 53.) so will all the *Mercury* mixt with the *Sulphur of the Antimony* ascend in the form of *Cinnabar*.

§ 7. *Marggrave* makes it thus: ℞ *The Caput Mort. left in making the Butter of Antimony, make it into pouder, and put it into a Glass*

Retort coated, which place upon a naked fire, so as the Retort may be made throughly red-hot, and sublime for the space of an hour or two.

§ 8. The Work being finished, break the Retort, you will find in the first part of the neck a black matter, which by washing in fair Water will become *Quicksilver*; in the other part of the neck you will have a kind of grey Sublimate, which being freed from its *Scoria*, and reduced into pouder, will be red, which is the *Cinnabar of Antimony*; and in the bottom of the Retort you will have a little *crude Antimony*, which Chymists call *Antimonium Regeneratum*.

§ 9. *The Cinnabar being reduced into pouder, is to be several times rectified, by subliming it* per se, *in a Glass Retort in sand, by which means it will become very pure and red. Chymists advise a sevenfold rectification or sublimation*; but *Marggrave* is of opinion, *that three are enough.*

§ 10. From this *Cinnabar* it is that the Philosophers make an augmentation of Gold, and some dissolve it in Spirit of common Salt, and then distil it to dryness, obtaining a most white pouder, which they call *Chaos Mercurii*.

§ 11. *Zwelfer* performs the Operation the same way, in the space of one or two hours, but advises that the neck of the Retort should be large.

§ 12. *Schroder* says, That if you desire *Cinnabar* rather than *Butter of Antimony*, you must at first give a strong Fire: This *Cinnabar*, says he, may be purified with one or two sublimations.

§ 13. *Lemery* makes it after this manner: ℞ *Crude Antimony, corrosive Sublimate, Ana. in fine pouder, mix them well together, and therewith fill a Retort half full, set it in sand, in a small Fornace, and fit thereto a Receiver, luting the Juncture; distil first with a small fire, so will a clear Liquor distil, then augment the fire a little, and the Butter of Antimony will come forth white and thick (which will stop the neck of the Retort and break it, if you take not care to set live Coals near it, that it may melt and run into the Receiver) continue the distillation till red Vapors begin to appear, then take away the Receiver, and put another in its place, without luting the Juncture; encrease the Fire by little and little, till the Retort becomes red-hot; continue it so three or four hours, then letting the Retort*

Retort cool, break it, and you will find the Cinnabar *sublimed and fixed to the neck, which separate and keep for use.*

§ 14. From ten ounces of *crude Antimony*, and ten ounces of *corrosive Sublimate*, you will have of *Butter of Antimony* ʒv. of *Cinnabar of Antimony* ʒviiſs. of *Quicksilver* ʒi. and of *Antimony regenerate* (which remains in the Retort) ʒv. so that it seems there is ʒiſs. of the Matter lost in the Operation, which possibly might happen while the *Cinnabar* was rising.

§ 15. The Mass at bottom of the Retort, *Lemery* says, may be flung away, as being the more terrestrious part of the *Antimony*; the *Quicksilver* is found as well in the neck of the Retort, as in the last Receiver; and at the end of the neck of the Retort, there is sometimes a Mossy Substance found, which represents many little figures, and is the more *rarified Cinnabar.*

§ 16. Now the reason why *Running Quicksilver* is found in this Operation, is, from the paucity of the *Sulphur in the Antimony*, there being not enough in that quantity for the *Mercury* to adhere to, for that to make *Cinnabar*, *Mercury*, and *Sulphur* must be sublimed together.

§ 17. *Take this Cinnabar in fine pouder p. j. Salt of Tartar p. ij. mix, and put them into a Retort, and distil with a great fire into a Receiver filled with Water, so will the Mercury come forth, and the Sulphur will remain in the Retort with the Salt of Tartar, which you may thus separate.*

§ 18. *Boil what remains in the Retort in a sufficient quantity of Water, filter the Decoction, and affuse thereon spirit of Vinegar so will a grey pouder precipitate, which edulcorate with Water, and dry; thus have you done the Sulphur of Antimony, which is much esteemed for Diseases of the Breſt and Lungs, being given à gr. v. ad viij.* in some pectoral Vehicle.

§ 19. *Le Febure* differs little in the form of the Preparation, but much in the proportion of the Ingredients, for to ℔j. of *crude Antimony* he takes ℔iij. of *Corrosive Sublimate*, which he puts into a Retort so large, as that ¾ of it may be empty, and lutes the Juncture only with Paper and Paste made of Flower, performing the Operations as afore directed.

§ 20. This *Cinnabar*, says he, may be used for a Fume to such who are in a course of Cure for the Pox, but is mostly used as an Internal in the Venereal Disease and all its Retinue, because this *Antimonial Sulphur*, (which cleaves to the *Mercury*, and coagulates it) is of a much-more exalted Vertue than *common Sulphur*, and therefore this Medicament does more effectually *absorb* Acids, purifies the mass of Blood, and hinders the corruption and putrefaction of all the Humors and Juices of the Body, removing the malignity, and destroying the Venereal Venom.

§ 21. Authors prescribe it *à gr. vj. ad xv. or xx.* but my Experience has told me, it may safely be given for a Month together *à ℈j ad ℈ij.* yea, *ad ʒj.* in a proper Bolus, or made up with *Chio Turpentine*, or *Balsam of Peru*, or other fit Vehicle.

§ 22. *Marggrave*, *Le Mort*, and indeed most Authors who have wrote of it, commend it as a famous thing for the cure of the Epilepsie, and other Diseases proceeding from an Acid ferment, it being of an alcalious and sulphurous nature: But in respect to the Epilepsie, it must proceed from an Acid cause, else it will not have that famed effect.

§ 23. How this *Cinnabar of Antimony* may be made in a greater plenty we will here shew from *Rolfincius*, *Chym. lib. 5. sect. 5. cap. 6.* thus: ℞ *Crude Antimony, Corrosive Sublimate, Ana. mix in fine pouder, and distil off the Butter, as before directed; which ceasing to distil, take the Caput Mort. or Matter remaining in the Retort and mix it again with an equal quantity of Mercury Sublimate, which put into a new Retort, having a much longer and wider neck (that the Cinnabar may have a spacious place to be lodged in) begin first with a gentle fire, then with a more intense, and lastly, with a fire of suppression, so will the Cinnabar sublime in a much greater plenty*, &c.

§ 24. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Cinnabar of Antimony, Magisteries of Coral and Pearl, ana. gr. xv. mix for a Dose*, against the Falling-sickness. *Hartman.*

§ 25. Or thus: ℞ *Cinnabar of Antimony, Misselto of the Oak, Elks-hoof, A. ʒß. Man's-skull filed, or calcin'd without Fire, ʒi. mix them.* Dose *à ℈ß. ad ℈j. or ℈ij. Mynsicht.*

§ 26.

§ 26. Or thus: ℞ *Cinnabar of Antimony, crude Man's-skull, Magisteries of Coral and Pearls, ana. mix, and make a pouder.* Dose *à gr.* 10, *ad* 20, *ad* 30. in any convenient Liquor. *Sennertus.*

§ 27. ℞ *Cinnabar of Antimony, Magistery of Elks-hoof, A. ʒij. Eleosaccharum Citri, Angelicæ, A. ʒj. mix,* for 12 or 18 Doses. *Rolfinctus.*

§ 28. Or thus: ℞ *Cinnabar ʒß. Magisteries of Pearl and Coral, A. ℈ij. Saffron ℈j. Aurum Fulminans gr. x. mix them.* Dose *à ℈ß. ad ℈j. or ʒß.* in Lilly-convally-water, *&c. Quercetan.*

XLVI. *Colcothar Vitrioli*; Caput Mortuum of Vitriol.

Bate.] *It is nothing else but Vitriol calcin'd to redness*; *or the Caput Mortuum left in the bottom of the Retort after the distillation of the Oil of Vitriol.* Vide *Chalcanthum Rubefactum.*

Salmon.] § 1. You may see the thing more at large in *Sect.* XLII. aforegoing of this Chapter, with the Vertues and Uses thereof.

§ 2. Besides what we have there signified, this take notice of, That a Salt may be extracted out of it, which is indeed a famous Styptick, and stops Bleeding above any other thing in the World; of which we fully and plainly speak in its proper place.

XLVII. *Corpus sine Anima*; A Body without a Soul.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Florentine-Orrice ʒiß. Musk gr. iij. Sugar ʒvj. mix, and make a pouder.* It is of use to dissolve Tartar in the Lungs, help Coughs, Asthma's, *&c.* and takes away the stinking of the Mouth or Breath.

Salmon.] § 1. The name of this Recipe is not stranger to me than the reason for which it was given: But that it will do something, is certain: If you add to it ʒß. *of Tartar Vitriolate*, it will more compleatly cut tartarous Humors in the Lungs, or elsewhere, and remove Obstructions which cause Asthma's, Shortness of Breath, *&c.*

§ 2. The *Acid of the Tartar* will also in some measure open the Body of the *Musk*, and makes its redolency so much the greater, by which means it will be much more effectual in curing stinking Breaths.

§ 3. It may be taken either alone, or dissolved in Ale, Wine, Water, or other

proper pectoral Vehicle: Dose (the *Tartar Vitriolate* being added to it) *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. *or* iij. first in the morning fasting, and last at night going to Bed.

XLVIII. *Corvus Epilepticus*; The Antepileptick Crow *or* Raven.

Bate.] ℞ *The greater Crow, deplumate and eviscerate it, casting away its Feet and Bill, put into its Belly the Heart, Liver, Lungs, Bladder of the Gall, with Galangal and Aniseeds, A.* ℥iv. *bake it in a new earthen Vessel well shut or closed in an Oven with Household-Bread; after it is cooled, separate the flesh from the sides, and repeat this Operation of baking the second or third time, but taking great care that it may not be burnt, then reduce it into a fine pouder S. A.* Dose ℥j. every day to such as are afflicted with the Falling-sickness. It is a famous Remedy.

Salmon.] § 1. It may be doubtful, what Bird is here intended by our Author, whether it be the *Rook*, *common Crow*, or *Raven*, the Flesh of all these being reported by Authors to be good against the Falling-sickness: But if we may make our Conjecture from the Epithite [*Majorem*] which is added, we positively conclude, that the *Corvus Leguminalis*, or *Rook*, cannot be it, because it is the least of all the *Crow-kind*; the Doubt then lies between the *common Crow* and the *Raven*.

§ 2. Since the *Crow* and the *Raven* are each indifferently called in Latin *Corvus*, (which is the Term our Author has used) the former being much the *lesser*, the latter much the *greater*; and since the *Crow* has a peculiar Name, proper to its singular kind, and cannot be applied to the *Raven*, viz. *Cornix*, which he has avoided, and used only the common Name *Corvus*, (the common Appellation of both kinds, but proper also to the *Raven*) and since to the common Appellative *Corvum* he added *Majorem*, we may reasonably conclude, That he intended nothing more nor less than our common *Raven*.

§ 3. That this Recipe is an excellent good thing against the Falling-sickness, we doubt not, nor are we willing to question the Authority which has confirmed it, since we know 2 or 3 Experiments which have sealed to the truth thereof.

§ 4.

§ 4. But that there may be a more excellent Composition than this, we doubt not, and are confident that it may be improved to a greater advantage: The Composition in our *Seplasium, lib.* 6. *cap.* 21. *sect.* 11. seems to excel it, which is this: ℞ *Of Ravens flesh in pouder (as the former Prescript advises)* ʒiij. *Viper-pouder* ʒj. *Native Cinnabar* ʒj. *mix, and make a subtile pouder for two Doses,* to be given at night going to Bed.

§ 5. If such be the Vertues of the gross Flesh, what would it be if it was Spagyrically prepared? Since it is the Volatile Salt, Oily parts, and Spirit which performs these things, if they were freed and set at liberty from their more gross and terrene parts, which are the Chains which hold the active power of the Concrete in Bondage, what might not this so excellent a Medicine perform? Since therefore it is the volatile part which performs these things, we will here shew you how to separate them.

§ 6. ℞ *A whole Raven gently dried, chop all into bits, (Head, Bill, Feathers, Claws, Bones, and Intrails) and put them into an earthen Retort, or a glass well coated, which fix in a Reverberatory Fornace, with a large Receiver, luting well the Juncture; distil first with a very gentle fire to warm the Retort, and bring forth the Flegm drop by drop; when all that is come over augment the fire a little, and the acid Spirits will come, filling the Recipient with white Clouds; encrease the fire now to the third degree, so will you have a blackish fetid Oyl, with a volatile Salt sticking partly to the neck of the Retort, and partly to the sides of the Receiver; encrease the fire to the highest degree, and continue it till no more will come forth.*

§ 7. *Shake all together in the Receiver, to loosen the volatile Salt, and put all (Flegm, Spirit, Oyl, and Salt) into a Matrass or Bolt-head with its Alembick and a small Receiver, luting the Joints with a Bladder wet in the Glair of Eggs; distil in sand in a gentle heat, so will the volatile salt ascend pure and white to the top of the Vessel, which separate, and keep in a Glass close stopt for use.*

§ 8. *The matter remaining in the Matrass filter through brown Paper, so will the flegm and spirit pass, leaving the fetid Oyl at bottom: The spirit you may rectifie by a glass Alembick in B. M. drawing off the*

one

one half thereof; which is the volatile acid Spirit repleat with volatile Salt, casting the other half away.

§ 9. The fetid Oyl you may mix with Colcothar or Bone-ashes, and put it into a Glass Retort coated, and by a distillation in Sand you may rectifie it, and make it very pure, freeing it from its thick blackness.

§ 10. This Salt is one of the best Medicines against Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Palsies, Lethargies, and other Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, as also against Diseases of the Womb, as Vapors, Hysterick Fits, Fainting, Swooning, *&c.* Dose *à gr. viij. ad xvj. vel xx.* in any proper Vehicle.

§ 11. The Spirit may begin *à gut.* 10, *ad* 30, in Water of Lilly-Convally, or the like. And the Oyl is to be smelt to and may also be given inwardly against Fits of the Mother, and most Diseases of the Brain and Head, *à gut ij. ad iv.* being first dropt into Sugar, and then dissolved in the Vehicle you intend to give it in.

§ 12. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Conserve of Rosemary-flowers* ℥*j. Eleosaccharum Citri* ℈*ss. ad* ℈*j. volatile Salt of Ravens gr. xvj. mix for a Dose*, to be given last at night going to Bed, and first in the morning rising.

XLIX. *Crocus Jovis*; Saffron of Tin, *or* Jovial Crocus.

Bate.] *Make an Amalgama of Jupiter or Tin* ℥*ss. and of Mercury* ℥*iss. from which (evaporating the Mercury) you will have left the Crocus of Jupiter.* It is a great Sudorifick. Dose *à gr. iv. ad x.* It prevails wonderfully against the French Pox, Gout, Plague, Suffocation of the Womb, *&c.* Outwardly it is used against inveterate Ulcers, Cancers, Fistula's, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. You must first melt your *Tin* by it self, then add your *Mercury*, stirring them about continually, till such time as they are throughly mixed together: This done, you may abstract your *Mercury* by a Retort in Sand, for otherwise by an open evaporation it would be all lost.

§ 2. It is a Specifick against Diseases of the Womb, particularly such as proceed from Obstruction, Wind, Vapors, and the like.

§ 3. You may use it thus. ℞ *Conserve of Peony-flowers* ℥*ij. Crocus of Jupiter* gr. *viij. Fi-*

Filings of Horse-hoofs gr. vj. mix for a Dose, to be given at night going to Bed. Or thus: ℞ *Mithridate* ʒj. *Crocus of Jupiter gr. x. or xij. Salt of Harts-horn gr. vj. mix for a Dose,* to be given as aforesaid.

L. *Crocus Veneris*; Saffron of Venus *or* Copper.

Bate.] *It is made by reverberation of the Vitriol of Venus, S. A.* It is Diuretick, Anticolick, Uterine, and a Febrifuge. Dose *gr. x.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Lemery* makes a Crocus of Copper after this manner: ℞ *Copper calcin'd S. S. S. with Sulphur, q. v. heat it red-hot in a Crucible, and cast it red-hot into a Pot of Linseed Oyl, containing so much as may overtop it four inches, (covering the Pot immediately, for otherwise it would take fire) in which let it lye till it is nearly cold: Take the Copper again, and heat it red-hot, extinguishing it as aforesaid; which Work repeat nine several times, so will you have a Copper well purified: Calcine it once again, to consume the Oyl, and make it into pouder, so have you the Crocus of Venus.*

§ 2. The chief use of this Preparation of *Lemery* is external, being deterstive, and of good effects to eat away the proud Flesh of Wounds and Ulcers, and remove the Callosity of Fistula's.

§ 3. *Le Febur* makes it of *Copper calcin'd S. S. S. with Sulphur, till it becomes spongy, and brittle as Glass, and red when ground to pouder, which pouder he reverberates for* 24 *hours, and repeats the Reverberation three times, by which means he has a very red and open Crocus,* and a fit Ingredient for Salves and Plaisters.

§ 4. But the *Crocus* of the *Vitriol* of *Venus* he thus makes. ℞ *Vitriol of Venus* ℔j. *put it into a Cucurbit, place it in a close Reverberatory, and fit to it a large Recipient, which being exactly luted, give a gradual fire, and keep it* 48 *hours with Coals; then after this use very dry Wood, to give it the last degree of flaming fire, for the space of* 12 *hours, so will you be sure to have extracted the Flegm, Volatile Spirit, Acid and Corrosive Spirit or Oyl of the Vitriol of Venus, and in the bottom of the Retort an astringent Crocus high and subtile, called also* Caput Mortuum *of the Vitriol of Venus.*

§ 5.

§ 5. Some order the calcination of this Vitriol to be done in a Crucible, to reduce it to a *Crocus*; but why should one lose the Cost and Pains, and the best Substance and most full of Vertue, which must necessarily be, if the Work be done in a Crucible? for all that is found in the Recipient after distillation, will exhale in the open Air; and the Crocus made by distillation will not be inferior, but rather superior, better and purer than that made in a Crucible.

§ 6. And if all the Liquor be rectified in Ashes or Sand, and drawn off to dryness, without any distinction or separation of Substances, it will be a specifical Spirit, good against cephalick and uterine Diseases, being mixt in Julaps or Apozems to a pleasant acidity, or used in the ordinary Drink of the Patient.

§ 7. But as to the *Crocus*, it is an infallible Remedy to stop bleeding in any part, outward or inward, and to dry and cicatrize Wounds and Ulcers.

§ 8. It is also a Specifick internally applied in Opiates, and externally by Injection, for the cure of Gonorrhœa's and heat of Urine, and an excellent Remedy against immoderate looseness of the Belly, Dysenteries, Lienteries, and spitting or pissing of Blood, if it be exhibited *à gr. vj. ad xv. vel xx.* in Conserve of Roses, the Patient being purged beforehand with a Tincture of Rheubarb, or of Rheubarb and Sena made with Endive and Succory-water.

§ 9. *Marggrave* makes it in all respects as *Le Febur*, *putting the Vitriol into a glass Retort, but distils in Sand with a fire of the third degree for 5 or 6 hours, or till no more will come forth: This Caput Mortuum he edulcorates by several times washing it in fair warm Water, then dries it and keeps it for use. Collect. Chym. cap.* 497.

§ 10. And if you abstract or evaporate this Water to dryness, you will have at bottom a *Salt of Venus*, or of the *Vitriol of Venus*, which is the true *Gilla Theophrasti*, which as some think, is not to be given but to strong Bodies.

§ 11. *Zwelfer Mantiss. Spagyr. par.* 1. *cap.* 4. saith, That the *Caput Mortuum* left after the distillation of the *Spirit of Venus*, is the legitimate *Crocus Veneris*, having an exsiccating and astringing Vertue, profitable for the drying of Ulcers, which abound

abound with a flux of Humors.

§ 12. *Charras* has a *Sulphur of Venus* for external uſes, thus made: ℞ *Filings or thin Plates of Copper, and calcine per ſe, in a Fornace of Reverberation to redneſs.* Or thus: ℞ *Thin plates of Copper, which lay in an earthen Veſſel or Crucible S. S. S. with decripitated Salt in fine pouder, which reverberate to redneſs, then quench them in Water, and cleanſe them well with Iron Bruſhes; repeat the calcination S. S. S. with decripitated Salt three times, ſo will you have a very red Crocus Veneris, which waſh well and reduce into fine pouder for external uſes.*

§ 13. Or thus: *Diſſolve Copper in A. F. or Spirit of Nitre, abſtract the Spirit by diſtillation, ſo will the Crocus be at bottom in a red pouder, which waſh, dry, and keep for uſe. Or elſe precipitate the Diſſolution, by putting in a thin plate of Iron, and pouring hot Water upon it, the Diſſolvent lets fall a red pouder, which,* ſays *Charras, is to be kept as a true Crocus Veneris.* But it is chiefly for external uſes, as that of *Le Febur* at § 3. afore, being not ſo fit to take inwardly.

§ 14. *Hartman* in his Notes upon *Beguinus*, ſet the Preſcript of Calcining with Salt, to *Charras*; but he ſays, it ought to be by degrees, and gently calcin'd, and then at laſt the Calx being freed from the ſaline Particles by boiling Water, the *Crocus Veneris* will remain at bottom of a moſt red colour, like Blood.

§ 15. *Schroder Cements Plates of Venus* S. S. S. *with common Salt and Tartar*, which, ſays *Hofman*, for its mighty power of conſolidating, is commended to dry up and heal old Sores and Ulcers; but it ſucceeds not, being calcin'd with *Tartar alone: the Tartar muſt be joyn'd in equal proportion with either Salt or Sulphur, and then laid* S. S. S. *in order for the Cementation*, &c.

LI. *Diacreta*; Pouder of Chalk Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *White Chalk four times waſh'd in Violet-water* ℥j. *Liquorice, Quince-ſeeds, Crabs-eyes, A.* ℥ß. *Nutmegs, ſtone of a Carps-head, A.* ℥ij. *Pearl, Red Coral, A.* ℥ß. *Saffron, Mace a little torrified, A.* ℈ß. *mix, and make a ſubtile pouder.* It prevails wonderfully

fully in Pains of the Stomach. quenches Thirſt, and removes the Cauſe of the Evil. Doſe ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. The Chalk ought to be levigated, ſo alſo the *Crabs-eyes, the Stone of a Carps-head, the Pearl and Coral*, and that by the help of *Violet* or *Damask-Roſe-water*.

§ 2. The *Liquoriee* ought to be in a very ſubtile and fine Pouder, ſo alſo the *Saffron*, *Mace*, and *Nutmegs*; but how the *Quince-ſeeds* will be reduced as they ſhould be, I know not.

§ 3. If you have not pure *Chalk*, you may in place thereof take *Terra Sigillata*, of the white kind, which will do full as well, if not better.

§ 4. This Remedy prepared with the *Terra Sigillata*, I have given many times in Pains of the Stomach, (ſo vehement, as to be beyond almoſt all manner of expreſſion) but never without Succeſs, for thoſe Pains being commonly cauſed from the biting of the Acid Humor, this Pouder being an *Alcali*, abſorbs the Acid, and ſo delivers the Sick. Doſe *à* ʒß. *ad* ʒij.

LII. *Diatartarum*; Pouder of Tartar Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Roſin of Scammony, Tartar Vitriolate, A.* ʒj. *Turbeth, Hermodacts, A.* ʒß. *Oyls of Cinnamon and Cloves, A. gr. xij. mix, and make a pouder.* Doſe *à* ϑj. *ad* ϑiv.

Salmon.] § 1. How the *Roſin of Scammony* is made, you may ſee in our *Pharmac. Londinenſis, lib.* 1. *cap.* 8. *ſect.* 68. as alſo in our *Doron Medicum, lib.* 2. *cap.* 9. *ſect.* 2. where you may have its Vertues, Uſes, and Doſe.

§ 2. The *Tartar Vitriolate* is thus made: ℞ *Pure white Salt of Tartar melted per deliquium, q. v. put it into a large and high glaſs Cucurbit, where there may be room enough for the Ebulition, and affuſe thereon the Spirit or Oyl of Vitriol, which do gradatim, ſtirring the mixture from time to time, the better to unite them well; continue to pour in the Spirit or Oyl, ſo long as there is any Ebulition, and when that ceaſes give over, for that is a ſure ſign that the fixt Salt and acid Spirit have ſufficiently penetrated and ſatiated one another, and are mixed in their due proportion; then place the Cucurbit in a gentle ſand-*

ſand-heat, and evaporate the ſuperfluous humidity to a Pellicle, and ſet it to cryſtalize, or otherwiſe evaporate to dryneſs, and the Tartar Vitriolate will remain at bottom purely white.

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Pure, white, dry Salt of Tartar in pouder, put it into the bottom of the glaſs Cucurbit, and gently pour upon it as much good Spirit or Oyl of Vitriol as it can ſuck up, forbearing to pour any more when you ſee the Ebulition ceaſes, ſo will you have Tartar vitriolated, very white and dry, and without any ſuperfluous moiſture, and fit for your occaſion.*

§ 4. The *Turbith* ought to be *reſinous*, and the *Hermodacts pure and white*, which are to be reduced into Pouder by beating in an Iron Mortar, adding a few drops of Oyl of ſweet Almonds, to keep them from ſticking to the bottom of the Mortar, *&c.*

§ 5. It is a general Purge, and carries off all Humors by Stool chiefly, being an excellent thing againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Gout, Jaundice, King's-Evil, Pox, and Obſtructions of the Womb: It is to be taken in the morning faſting, drinking after it warm Broth or Poſſet-drink, and avoiding the taking cold as much as may; with Obſervations as in other Purges.

LIII. * *Diatrachia*; Pouder of Wind-pipes Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *The Wind-pipes of Sheep cleanſed and dryed in an Oven ℥iv. Wind-pipes of Capons in like manner prepared ℥iij. Ivory raſped ℔. ℥ij. Sea-horſe Tooth raſped ℥iſſ. mix and make a ſubtile pouder, adding Sugar of Roſes ℥viij. mix them well.* Doſe ʒj. thrice a day, with Syrup of Comfrey; it prevails wonderfully againſt incontinency of Urine.

Salmon.] § 1. In my opinion, after the cleanſing and gently drying of the Wind-pipes, thoſe and all the reſt of the Ingredients will be beſt reduced into Pouder, by a Philoſophical Calcination, by the Vapors of diſtilled Waters in diſtillation, exactly in the ſame manner as you perform the Philoſophical Calcination of *Harts-horn*, which you may ſee in its place.

§ 2. Conſidering the Intention of the Medicine, I think it convenient to add *white Henbane-ſeeds ʒxij.* becauſe this ſimple thing alone has a ſtrange and admirable Ver-

Vertue for performing Cures of that kind: And I have cured three or four several persons of a *pissing of Bed*, who had had it from their Infancy for fourteen or fifteen years, and some of them for sixteen or seventeen years together, without being able to obtain any Remedy before it was administred.

§ 3. And with the same simple thing I have cured several of a *Diabetes*, when supposed incurable, and given over, after using very much other means: For these Reasons it is that I think it necessary that this Ingredient should be added.

§ 4. And with the *white Henbane-seeds* ʒxij. I would have added *Catechu, Jesuite's Bark*, *A.* ʒiv. by which means the Remedy will become more absolute, and so transcendently answer the intention, as that the Disease being once cured by the use thereof, it will never be in danger of returning any more. Dose *à* ʒʃ. *ad* ʒiſs. thrice a day, as directed.

LIV. * *Elleborus albus preparatus*; White Hellebor prepared.

Bate.] *It is done by affusing the Water impregnated with Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, after the dissolution of Coral upon the Root reduced into pouder, digesting for* 24 *hours and drying it, and repeating the work thrice.* Dose *à* ȝʃ. *ad* ʒʃ.

Salmon.] § 1. It is the nature of Acids to destroy the emetick power of any mixture whatsoever; and if they will do it in Antimonial Preparattons, as the Correction of *Mercurius Vitæ*, much more may it be supposed to be done in meer Vegetable Productions.

§ 2. And therefore as Vegetables are more porous, and apt for dissolution, than Metals or Minerals, so a weaker Acid may be employed in the performance of that Work; for if the strongest Acids (or Oils of Vitriol or Sulphur, *&c.*) were made use of, they would totally enervate and destroy all the Faculties and Operation of the Vegetable Mixt they should be applied to.

§ 3.

§ 3. This Preparation is safe enough, and in many will work only downwards; but in some weak Stomachs, and where the Tone of the *Viscera* is debilitated or destroyed, it will (notwithstanding all this preparation) work upwards.

§ 4. In this case the Dose ought to be a little larger, for this proportion will only make sick, and scarcely induce Vomiting, whereby the Patient will truly be made more sick and out of order (for want of its due Operation) than if a larger Dose was given.

§ 5. It is designed against Melancholy, and all the Efforts of a Manical Disposition of the Mind: it removes Vapors, and helps Obstructions of the Spleen and Hypochonders, restoring Reason and the Imagination to their right Stations and Habitudes.

§ 6. If you give it only as Cathartick, use it thus. ℞ *Jallap, Scammony, Ana, gr. vj. Of the prepared Hellebor à gr. x. ad xx. mix for a Dose.*

§ 7. Or thus. *Make an Infusion of ʒß. of Sena in half a Pint of White-wine, strain out, then add the Hellebor à ϑß. ad ʒß. for one Dose* to be taken in the morning fasting against Melancholy.

§ 8. If you design it for a Vomit, you may give it either *Per se*, in any proper Vehicle, *a gr. 15. ad ϑij.* Or thus compounded. ℞ *White Hellebor prepared à ϑß. ad ʒß. Tartar Emetick a gr. i. ad ij. mix for a Dose* to be given in the morning fasting with all the precautions of a Vomit.

LV. * *Ens Veneris*, The Ens or being of *Venus*.

Bate.] ℞ *The Vitriol of Mars, well reverberated and washt, p. j. Sal-Armoniack, p. ij. mix and sublime according to Art, with three Cohobations.* It is an Anodyn, and pacifier: of admirable use in the Rickers, and to kill Worms in Children. It prevails against the Pleurisie, and Hysterick Fits. It also opens Obstructions, *&c.* Dose, *à gr. iiij. ad xij.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is rather *Ens Martis*, or *Ens Vitrioli Martis* than *Ens Veneris* for as much as it is only *Sal-Armoniack* sublimed from the *Reverberated Vitriol of Mars*, or the *Caput Mortuum* of the *Vitriol* after the Distillation of the Oil.

§ 2. It may also be made *by subliming the Sal-Armoniack from the Reverberated Crocus Martis*, and it will be no ways inferior to the former.

§ 3. *And from these Flowers edulcorated, you may extract a Tincture with S. V. and then drawing off the S. V. you will have an Essence of Vitriol at Bottom:* This as *Kesler* says will precipitate *Mercury.*

§ 4. It may also be done thus. ℞ *Sal-Armoniack poudred, filings of Iron, Ana: mix them well and sublime from Sand; so the fæces will be left at bottom, and the Sal-Armoniack will ascend pure, impregnated with some of the Iron: mix these Flowers with the Caput Mort. again well, and sublime as before, and the Flowers will contain more of the Essence of the Steel, and this work repeat four times at least.*

§ 5. By this means as the opening force of the *Steel* will be much sharpned by the *Sal-Armoniack*, so the *Sal-Arm.* will more plentifully draw to it self the *Martial Essence*, by which means the Medicament will be more successful in *Quartans, Hypochondriack* Diseases, the Scurvy, and Hysterick Dispositions, and perfectly remove the Crudities of the Stomach, being drank in Wormwood-Wine, or other appropriate Liquor. Dose *à gr. v. ad x.*

§ 6. But here is to be noted, that if the *Sal-Arm.* be sublimed from filings of *Steel* or *Iron*, the sublimed Matter will be but little, or in small quantity; but if you sublime with a *Gad of Iron*, the Salt will ascend of a yellowish red colour.

§ 7. Or thus. ℞ *Caput Mort. of Vitriol from which the Salt is drawn, mix it with an equal quantity of Sal-Armon. And sublime it with a gradual Fire, till it ascends or smoaks no more, Basil.*

§ 8. ℞ *The Caput Mortuum of dried Vitriol, Sal-Armoniack in fine Pouder, A. mix them well in an Iron Mortar: put all into an Earthen Cucurbit, and sublime in an open fire, so long as any thing will ascend, which will be done in a few hours; the yellowish red Flowers gather carefully, and keep them without edulcoration for use.*

§ 9. These Flowers (says *Marggrave*) contain the *Anodyn Sulphur of Venus*; which if edulcorated with fair Water, and reposed for some days will fall to the bottom in a very red Pouder, which Pouder

Pouder *Helmont* knew how to bring to the *sweetness of Sugar*, and appropriated it to the prolongation of Life.

§ 10. Or thus from the same *Marggrave*. ℞ *The red edulcorated Earth of Vitriol, Sal-Armoniack. A.* ℔ß. *make each apart into fine Pouder, which mix well, and sublime as before: the Flowers separate from the head with fair water; evaporate the water to dryness, with a very gentle fire, and in the bottom will remain the flowers of a very red colour, composed of the Sal-Armoniack, and the Sulphur of Vitriol.*

§ 11. *This Sulphur* (if you so please) *you may separate from the Sal-Armoniack, if you digest the flowers with Alcohal of Wine, which is afterwards to be decanted, and evaporated, so will the pure Sulphur of Vitriol remain at bottom.*

§ 12. It serves for many elaborate *Arcanums* of Chymists, and is called *Ens primum Veneris* (but then I presume it ought to be made of the *Caput Mort.* of the *Vitriol of Venus*) but is a chief Ingredient of the *Lapis Butleri apud Helmontium, cujus descriptio in Helmontij libro Butler dicto, extat.*

§ 13. This *Ens Veneris*, or rather *Vitriolum Martis*, powerfully opens Obstructions, and cures not only the Rickets (for which it is an approved Remedy) Pleurisie, *&c.* but it is found to be a singular thing to cure Consumptions in old or young, and to root out the Kings-Evil, tho' complicated with other Diseases; and indeed to eradicate many other Chronick Diseases, not to be prevailed upon with other Remedies.

LVI. *Febrifugum Riverij*, *Riverius* his Fever-fright-er.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Antimony thrice sublimed with Sal-Armoniack, and edulcorated, Glass of Antimony precipitated (in* ℥iiij. *of A. F. made of Nitre and Alum) Ana* ℥ß. *Mercury precipitate in A. F. (made from Nitre, Vitriol, and Alum)* ℥vj. *Sol (dissolved in Aqua Regis)* ℥j. *mix, and distil by a Retort gradatim to dryness, with twelve Cohobations: to the Pouder five times washed and dryed, add the Alcohol of the S. V.* ℔ij. *distil by a new Retort, cohobating six times: decant off at last the S. V. and put the Mass at bottom into a Cru-*

cible, well luted in a fire of Rotation for three hours, then affuse there on the afore distilled S. V. which burn off, S. A. Dose *gr. vj. ad xx.* with an equal quantity of Scammony sulphurated, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius Chym. Lib.* 5. *Sect.* 6. *Cap.* 12. gives us the Recipe and it seems as if he was the first Man which brought it to light: however his Process something differs from this of our Author, which you may take as follows.

§ 2. ℞ *Leaf-gold* ʒß. *dissolve it in A. R. Glass of Antimony* ʒß. *dissolved in A. F. Quick-silver* ʒiij. *dissolved in A. F. mix these Sollutions together, and distil by an Alembick, with twelve Cohobations: at last to the Pouder left in the bottom put S. V. which abstract from it six times, then calcine it upon a Tile, or in a Crucible, in a Circulary fire*; so have you one of the best Remedies for an Ague yet known, chiefly for *Tertians* and *Quartans.*

§ 3. And he gives it thus. ℞ *Of this Powder six grains*; *Scammony* 12 *grains, mix for a Dose* to be given in the Morning the day before the Fit; or in the morning the same day, if the fit falls out towards night.

§ 4. But the Recipe of *our Author* is doubtless the best, and that which agrees most with the Mind of the *Riverius*, if not the true thing it self: however it is the same with that in the *Arcana Riverij*, published since his death, and adjoined to his Works in *Folio*, as you may see, *pag.* 601.

§ 5. But this is in the *Arcana*, which is not here in our Text, *viz.* That the Glass of *Antimony* be pellucid and hyacinthine: that the Mercury be such as is revived from *Cinnabar*: and that the Pouder be washed with some Cordial water: Lastly, That the Dose of it is *à gr. vj. ad x.* (in the Folio Impression) *ad gr. xx.* (in the Impression of Twelves) *mixt with Rosin of Scammony, or Scammony sulphurated, à gr. xiij. ad gr.* 25. *according to strength.*

§ 6. Or thus. ℞ *Of this Pouder gr. vj. Scammony gr. ix. Gambogia, gr. v. Rosin of Jalap gr. iij. mix for a Dose* to be given in the morning fasting, or six hours before the Fit.

LVII.

LVII. *Flores Antimonii*; Flowers of Antimony.

Bate.] *Sublime Antimony with a ſtrong Fire, either perſe, or mixed with Sand, or calcined Tartar; the very white Flowers gather and keep them for uſe.* They ſometimes provoke Vomiting. Doſe *gr.* 2. *ad* 4. they are alſo ſudorifick.

Salmon.] § 1. We have explained the whole Proceſs at large in our *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis, Lib.* 3. *cap.* 8. *Sect.* 75. with ſeveral Obſervations thereon, ſo that no more need be ſaid of that Method in this place.

§ 2. But ſince there are other methods and ways of doing it, and that that Book may not be at ſome times in the Reader's Hand, we ſhall here deliver other Proceſſes from variety of Authors.

§ 3. ℞ *Pouder of Crude Antimony, put it into an earthen Still, ſet it deep in Sand, fit an Alembick with a Neck and Receiver to it, or add three or four Necks one within another, make a gradual Fire, not too ſtrong, nor too weak; If you order the Fire aright you will have white, yellow, and red Flowers; and Flegm in the Receiver.* Thus *Schroder* from *Sennertus.*

§ 4. Now here is to be noted, That *Beguinus* uſes *Stibium* or *Glaſs of Antimony* in fine Pouder inſtead of *Crude Antimony*, but in my Opinion the latter may do well enough; and he ſublimes by degrees of fire, ten or twelve hours, whereby he raiſes the white Flowers; and twenty four hours to raiſe the yellow Flowers: and thirty ſix hours by which he raiſes the red Flowers, the fire being all the time continued and augmented.

§ 5. This Sublimation ſays the Commentator on *Beguinus* may be commodiouſly done in a ſhort time, from an Earthen Cucurbit with a gentle fire from *Crude Antimony* in Pouder, obſerving *Schroder's* Directions, which are,

§ 6. *That the Cucurbit may may have a pipe in its ſide, by which you may caſt in the Pouder of the Antimony, by degrees with a Spoon or other fit Inſtrument, and ſo fired by degrees.*

§ 7. *That the Cucurbit be ſet oblique in the Furnace, that the Tube may aſcend perpendicular.*

§ 8. *That you may ſublime in a wind Fornace, and mix with Antimony* ℥ij. *Sand* ℥iij. *Others mix Pouder of Charcole with the Antimony, and draw forth the Sulphur, a blew Matter remaining at bottom, in which is the Mercury of Antimony.*

§ 9. *That a little hole be in the top of the Alembick, and this you muſt obſerve, or you will do all in vain.*

§ 10. The Receiver ſhould have a Hole or Canale into another Receiver, through which the Acid flegm may fall, for if there be not a hole for the Wind to go forth, your labour will be in vain.

§ 11. If you govern the fire rightly ſays *Hofman*, you will have three kinds of Flowers, *viz. white, yellow, and red*, according to the diverſity of the Inſtruments.

§ 12. Theſe red *Flowers of Antimony* are not to be uſed in Phyſick, unleſs they be firſt Corrected, as *Glukradius* rightly affirms; and the *white Flowers*, if they be circulated with *S. V.* looſe their emetick Property, and work only by Stool, *Beguinus*.

§ 13. *Le Mort* makes them thus. *Take a tubulated Retort with a long and wide Neck, which being red-hot, caſt into it by degrees in ſmall Spoonfuls Antimony in Pouder; and with a Pair of Bellows blow ſo that the humid Matter may be forced into the Receiver: when the fumes ceaſe put in more Antimony, and this continue ſo long, till you have a quantity ſufficient.*

§ 14. Where note, That without the Bellows, the Flowers would riſe, but more ſlowly; and that being done in this manner, almoſt all the *Antimony* will aſcend in flowers, except a little only remaining at bottom. That the Fire be the more ſtrong. otherwiſe the Operation will be hindred, and the Flowers will ſcarcely aſcend. That you beware of the fumes, for they are commonly mortal.

§ 15. The Action of theſe Flowers vary according to their colour and fixity, the *whiteſt and lighteſt* work by Vomit and Stool, violently enough, and are given, *à gr. j. ad iv.* The *yellow Flowers* ſays *Le Mort* do the ſame more gently, and therefore he gives them, *à gr. ij. ad vi.*

§ 16. But in this I fear he was miſtaken, for if you will believe *Thibaut*, he affirms, That the *white* contain nothing of the *Venomous Sulphur*

phur of the Antimony, but a good quantity of the *Volatile Salt*, and therefore are of its colour; provoking Sweat, and sometimes Vomiting, *à gr. iij. ad vij.* The *yellow* contain a little of the said *Sulphur*, and are therefore somewhat tinged, containing a part of the Body of the *Regulus*, and a little of the *Volatile Salt*; these provoke vomiting with violence. The *red Flowers* abound much with the said *malignant Sulphur*, and are therefore highly died; these cause Vomiting with Convulsions, and many times the Death of the Patient, and therefore are no ways to be given inwardly till corrected.

§ 17. These *red Flowers* says *Le Mort*, sticking to the Neck are easily fixed into a Sudorifick Pouder with Spirit of Nitre, and then they may be given in some proper Bolus, *à gr. iv. ad x.*

§ 18. But if any of the kinds of Flowers be used uncorrected, it is much better to use their Infusion in Wine, than their Substance because of their Violence. *One of the late* Duke of Buckingham's *Servants was killed with a single Dose of them, given by an Outlandish Physician: he was a young lusty Man, and as strong and likely to live as any Man in* London, *but the fatal Dose being given he never ceased Vomiting till he died, and the Vomiting was accompanied with dreadful Convulsions. The Duke sent for me, but too late, I came so as to see the miserable Object alive, but 'twas so wretched a sight as my Eyes never beheld before, and in a few hours after he expired. As I remember he was the Porter at the Gate at* Wallingford *House.*

§ 19. *Rolfincius Chym. Lib. 5. Sect. 6. Cap. 2.* Makes them thus. ℞ *Choice Hungarian Antimony* ℔ *j. pouder it and put it into a Cucurbit with its Aludel, or two or three Earthen-pots superimposed, the uppermost of which let it have a small hole in its top, for so the Flowers will the more freely ascend, but without it with some difficulty; increase the Fire to the second degree, and gather the Flowers.*

§ 20. These saith he purge vehemently by Vomit, and therefore are not to be given alone without correction; they are rarely given, because much safer Vomits, are commonly near at hand.

§ 21. *Lemery* makes them thus, ℞ *A good unglazed Earthen-pot, with a hole in its side (about the middle of*

its height) and a ſtopple to it, ſet it in a Furnace of an equal proportion, and fit to it three Pots more of the ſame Earth, all open at the bottom, and fill a Glaſs-head to the uppermoſt Pot, without any Receiver (for there is no Liquor to fall into it, ſo that a blind head might do.) Lute the Junctures well, and let the Fire tranſpire only through ſome little holes, and be but ſtrong enough to warm the bottom of the lowermoſt Pot, then give fire gradatim to heat this Pot, by little and little till it is red hot; which done caſt into it a ſmall Spoonful of Antimony through the hole, and ſtir the Matter at the bottom of the Pot with a crooked Iron Spatula, which preſently draw out, and ſtop the hole, ſo will the Flowers riſe and ſtick in the upper Pots: Continue a great Fire, that the Pot may ſtill remain red hot, and when you ſee nothing more ſublime, caſt in ſo much more Antimony doing as before: this caſting in repeat through the hole, ſo long till you have Flowers enough: let the fire go out, and when cold unlute the Veſſels, and you'll find the Flowers all about the three upper Pots and the Head, gather them together with a Feather, and keep them in a Vial for uſe.

§ 22. Theſe Flowers ſays he are powerfully Emetick, and given in Quartan-Agues and other intermitting Fevers, and in the Falling-ſickneſs: Doſe *à gr. ij. ad vj.* in Lozenges or Broth.

§ 23. In this Preparation we ought to have room enough; otherwiſe the *Flowers of Antimony* being forced by the Fire, would be apt to break the Veſſel for want of room to move in; and this is the Reaſon why ſo many Pots are thus placed one upon another.

§ 24. *Le Febure* makes them wholly after the ſame Method, with three or four Pots, but without a Glaſs-head, the uppermoſt having a hole of an Inch diameter, which he as need requires ſtops with a piece of Clay, and at the end of your Operation you will find the *Antimony* ſublimed in *gray, white, yellow, and ſometimes red Flowers*, according to the management of the Fire.

§ 25. Theſe Flowers (ſays he) are not much in uſe, by reaſon of their violent Operation, for they are properly the *Sulphur of the Antimony*; but they are fit to prepare other Remedies after due correction. They may nevertheleſs be adminiſtred *à gr. ij. ad*

ad iv. in Conserve of Roses; or make an Infusion of them in White-wine.

§ 26. But to make these Flowers more gentle you must sublime thus. ℞ *Pouder of Regulus of Antimony (which is already deprived of most part of its impure Sulphur) pouder of pure Sal-Armoniack A* ℔ß. *mix and put them into a Glass-body in Sand cover it with its Head, and a fit Receiver, lute the Junctures, and give five till all is ascended; so will you have Flowers of a yellow Colour, which edulcorate by washing and keep for use.*

§ 27. These are much gentler than the former, and are given to lunatick or mad People, such as are melancholy, or are afflicted with Quartan-Agues. Dose *à gr. ij. ad vj.* in Conserve of Roses, or in an Infusion in Wine or Ale.

§ 28. In this Operation, the *Sal-Armoniack* carries along with it, the purest *Sulphur* and *Mercury* of the *Antimony.*

§ 29. You may also put the *simple Flowers* ʒiij. *with pure Nitre* ʒiv. *into a crucible in the open Fire, and edulcorate them afterwards, then digest them with S.V. for fiveteen days, and deflagrating the Spirit, you will have a diaphoretical Pouder* of excellent use for purifying the Blood, being given *à gr. vj. ad vij.*

§30. The Correction of Flowers of *Antimony.* ℞ *Pure white and subtil Flowers* ʒj. *Salt of Tartar of Sennertus* ʒjß. *mix and put them into a good Crucible, and with a strong Fire melt them in a Wind-fornace, so will they turn to a red lump: reduce it to a Pouder in a hot Mortar, adding to it a dissoluble magistery of Pearl and Coral, A.* ʒijß. *put all into a Matress and affuse thereon S. V. aromatiz'd with Spices) so much as to overtop it four Inches: cover the Matress with a blind Head, and digest in a Sand heat for three days, after which abstract the S. V. in B. M. so will you have a well corrected and pleasant Antimony, which keep in a Vial well stopt for use, for otherwise in the Air it would melt.*

§. 31. Dose *à gr. iv. ad xvj.* in some proper Vehicle, against all inveterate Diseases chiefly against the strongest and most stubborn Impressions of Melancholy, intermitting Fevers or Agues, and all kinds of Obstructions: it works variously, according to the Matter it meets with in the Stomach; for it sometimes

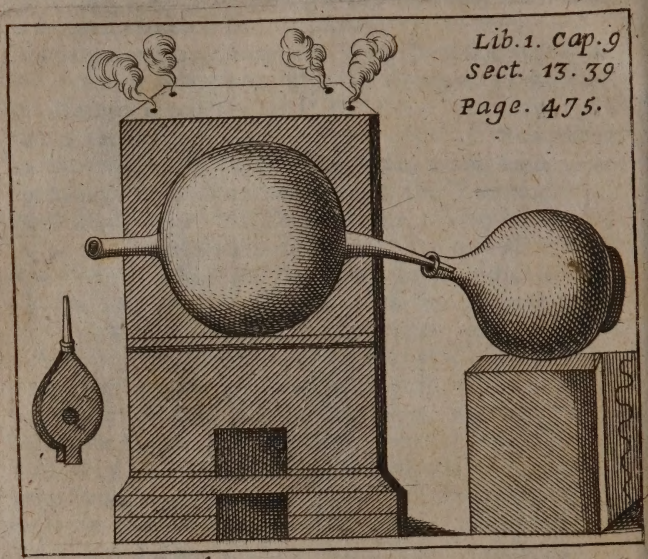
times provokes Vomiting, but not always; it also purges by Stool and Urine, but its chief Operation is by insensible transpiration, for by irradiation, and emanation of its Vertue, it strengthens all the Natural digestions, and causes the internal *Archæus* to drive away or expel from the Center to the Circumference all the obstructing Particles, and whatsoever is destructive or hurtful to the Health, Life, and Welfare of the humane Frame.

§ 32. *Lemery* has also *red Flowers of Antimony*, which are chiefly the more Sulphurous parts of the Antimony rarified by fire. ℞ *Antimony in Pouder* ℔j. *common Glaß in pouder* ℔iv. *mix and put them into a coated Glaß Retort, so as it may be but half full, set in a Reverberatory Furnace, fit to it a large Receiver, luting the Juncture, give fire at first but to warm the Retort, and augment it gradatim, so will red Flowers come forth into the Receiver, continue the fire till all is come forth, then gather the Flowers and keep them for use.*

§ 33. These are more emetick than any of the former, and are to be used with much caution; but the safest way is first to correct them as is before taught. The red colour proceeds from the great quantity of *Sulphur* with which they are so added.

§ 34. In taking these *Flowers of Antimony*, or any other *Antimonial Emetick*, you ought often to drink Broth or Posset-drink, both to facilitate the Vomiting, and dull the activity of the Medicine; but because it sometimes happens that Antimonial Pouders sticking on the Membranes or Tunicles of the Stomach, or some of its folds, does cause a continual Vomiting, notwithstanding the continual use of Broths, you must then add the *Cream of Tartar*, and dissolve it in the Broth scalding hot, and which is so hot to be taken a quarter of a Pint at a time, every quarter of an Hour; so the *Acid of the Tartar joyning with the Sulphur of the Antimony, fixes them, and so stops the Vomiting, making the remaining part of the Operation by Stool.*

§ 35. *Lemery* has also another Preparation of Flowers of *Antimony*, which you may see at large at *Sect. XXIV.* § 25. and 26. of this Chapter afore-going being sublimed with Nitre; these Flowers will not be so emetick



Lib. 1. Cap. 9
Sect. 13. 39
Page. 475.

F. H. van Hove. sculp:

tick as others tho' unwasht, because the *Acid of the Nitre* which arises with them, hinders their activity.

§ 36. And as you make *Flowers* from the *Regulus* with *Sal-Armoniack*, at § 26. above, so also may you make Flowers from the *Glass of Antimony*, and from *Crocus Metallorum* and *Regulus Martis* having the same Vertues with those Flowers from the *Regulus* aforesaid. These Flowers, says *Rolfincius* purge ἄνω καὶ κάτω, *sursum & deorsum*, upwards and downwards.

§ 37. *Charras* makes his Flowers after *Lemery*'s Method, whether simple or mixt, with *Nitre*, or *Sal-Armoniack*; save that in subliming with *Sal-Armoniack*, he takes *double the quantity or weight of Salt to the quantity or weight of Antimony, whether it be Crude Antimony, Vitrum, Crocus, or Regulus.*

§ 38. And he affirms, that the diversity which happens to Flowers of *Antimony* in several or the same Preparations or Sublimations, as to their colours being white, yellow, or red, in respect to their vomitive or purgative Qualities may be used all alike, provided they be well washt or dulcified: And (says he) sometimes a Grain of these Flowers is mixed among other Purgatives, or with *Mercurius dulcis* upon certain occasions; for serving as a Spur to those Remedies with which it is mixt, it assists their activity, working only downwards.

§ 39. *Zwelfer*'s Method (which is that which *Le Mort* seems to imitate) is thus. *Get a Retort made almost like a Ball or Globe, having two Pipes more on each side of the middle, place it in a proper Furnace* (see the Figure) *and kindle under it a fire sufficient to melt the Antimony, which put in by one of the Pipes, fitting a Receiver to the other Pipe, having a little hole in its hinder part, and when the Vapours begin to appear in the Recipient, blow gently with a small pair of Bellows into the opposite Pipe to the Recipient, so will the Vapours forced there into, condense there, in Flowers, Mantis. Spagyr. Cap.* 6, and 8, *pag.* 817, 833.

§ 40. *Margrave* prepares the Flowers thus. ℞ *Crude Antimony in pouder* ℥iij. *put it into a Glass Cucurbit with its head, on which affuse Spirit of Nitre Bezoardick, or Aqua Regia for the dissolving of*

of Antimony ʒ*ix. or xij. or ſo much till the Effervescence ceaſes: ſhake the Glaß till they are well mingled, cover it with its head till (which a great Effervescence and Ebulition) the Antimony in the bottom of the Glaß is reduced into a very white Subſtance: then by affuſion of a great quantity of Water precipitate the whole Maß, ſo will the Water become milky, and a yellow pouder (which is an inflamable Sulphur of Antimony) precipitate to the bottom: decant immediately this white water from the ſaid Pouder, and let it reſt till the whiteneß ſettles to the bottom; decaut off the clear water; and ſo the white Matter left at bottom affuſe more fair Water, and edulcorate it by many waſhings: then filter through brown Paper, and the white Coagulum left behind dry by a gentle fire, and make into fine Pouder, which keep for uſe.*

§ 41. Theſe are called the *white fixed Flowers of Antimony*; and they purge by Stool only, and that gently, and not by Vomit, from which Operation they are called fixed. Doſe *gr. iij.* or *iv.*

§ 42. Laſtly, *Maët*'s prepares them thus. ℞ *Flowers of Antimony fixed by a continued flame into the higheſt redneß; Sal-Armeniack Ana. mix and ſublime them together; ſo will a part of the Flowers aſcend: to that remains in the bottom add Sal-Armoniack Ana. and ſublime as before, continue this Work till the greateſt part of the Flowers are ſublimed with the Salt. gather the Flowers together, and edulcorate them by much waſhing with fair water.*

§ 43. They have the Vertues of all the other, but are accounted ſafer, and may be given *à gr. j. ad iv.* They alſo ſerve for the Preparation of the Eſſence of Antimony.

LVIII. *Flores Antimonii Diaphoretici*; Sweating Flowers of Antimony.

Bate.] *They are made of Antimony ſprinkled with Oil of Sulphur, and calcined in a cloſe Crucible, S. A.* They have the ſame Vertues with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. You have the Proceſs more at large in *Sala* his *Anatomy of Antimony, S.* 3. but there is no difficulty in it, and therefore needs no great Explication; ſave

ſave that you may perform the Operation with a Coal fire.

§ 2. Some affuſe thereon *Spirit* or *Oil of Vitriol*, which is again abſtracted, then edulcorated and calcin'd with a red-hot Heat.

§ 3. Theſe Flowers are leſs Emetick than the former, and ſweat more, and may be given *à gr. j. ad vj.* in Conſerve of Roſes, Mithridate, or other proper Vehicle.

LIX. *Flores Benzoïni*, Flowers of Benjamin.

Bate] *They are made of the Pouder of the beſt Benjamin, being put into a Glaſs Veſſel, and covered with a double Paper Pyramid, ſubliming with a gentle fire S. A. the Flowers adhering to the Paper (by often changing the Pyramid) are to be ſwept off for uſe.* See the *London Diſpenſatory.* They are admirable Pulmonicks, Bechikiks and Antiaſtmaticks, ſtop Catarrhs, and provoke Sweat. Doſe *à gr. v. ad xij.*

Salmon.] § 1. A ſmall hole ought to be in the top of the *Pyramid*, for there by the Flowers will the more eaſily aſcend.

§ 2. Every half hour, if the fire be ſtrong enough the Flowers are to be removed with a Feather, for which reaſon you ought to have two of the *Pyramids* at leaſt, that the ſecond may be put on while the other is a clearing.

§ 3. Theſe *Flowers* which are only the lighter and purer reſinous parts of the *Benjamin*, or an Exaltation of the *Volatile Salt of the Benjamin*, white and almoſt like Snow, are to be gathered and kept in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt.

§ 4. The ſign of the abſolute Sublimation is when the Paper or Alembick ſhall appear to be moiſtned with the Oily parts of the *Benjamin*, for then all the Flowers are aſcended, that are poſſible to aſcend pure.

§ 5. From ℔ *j.* of pure *Benjamin* you will not have above ʒ *ij.* of pure Flowers, which are very profitable in Aſthma's, and in all Diſtempers of the Breaſt and Lungs; they alſo provoke Sweat, and may be given a ϑß. *ad* ϑ *j.*

§ 6. From theſe Flowers a Tincture may thus be prepared. ℞ *S. V. Twice diſtilled from Carminatices* ʒ *j. Flowers of Benjamin* ʒ *ij. mix, digeſt*

digeſt with a very gentle fire in a bolt head, till the Tincture is of a yellow colour. It is much more powerful than the ſimple Flowers, diſcuſſes Wind, cures inveterate Coughs, difficulty of Breathing, and the Cholick. Doſe *à gut. vj. ad xx.*

§ 7. An Eſſence of Benjamin. ℞ *Flowers of Benjamin* ℥ij. *beſt Styrax Calamita* ℥j. *Oil of Rhodium, or Jeſſamy, or rather of Damask Roſes gut. iv. Civet, gr. ij. Musk gr. ij. mix the Civet and Storax with the Oil, which put into a Phial, putting thereon, the Flowers of Benjamin; S. V. rectified* ℥ij. *vel q. s. digeſt two days, then decant the clear and keep it for uſe.*

§ 8. Where note, That if a little *Salt of Tartar* be mixed with it before digeſtion, the Tincture will be the more eaſily extracted.

§ 9. It is a moſt egregious perfume, by which Cloaths, Gloves, Linen, &c. may be made odoriferous in this manner. ℞ *Damask Roſe-water, or other Odoriferous-water, as Orange Flower-water* ℥j. *of this Tincture gut. 40. mix them:* and therewith moiſten the things you would perfume, drying them in the Shadow.

§ 10. *Le Febure* makes the Flowers after the ſame manner, and ſays, that they poſſeſs a Volatile ſulphurous Salt, very ſubtil and penetrating; for as ſoon as there is heat enough to drive it out from its Body, it invades the Noſe, Eyes, and Breaſt, by reaſon of its ſubtil and volatile Salt, in which lies all the Power and Activity of the Benjamin.

§ 11. *Thibaut* makes them thus. ℞ *Benjamin in pouder, q. v. put into a Crucible, proportioned to the quantity of your Matter, ſo as it may be but half full, put your Crucible into an Iron ring which has two Arms, one on each ſide, which place upon a ſecond row of Bricks of a Circulatory Furnace, ſo that your Crucible may be ſuſpended in the middle of the Furnace, and the fire may immediately ſtrike upon it fit to the top of your Furnace an Earthen Pyramid, much like a Sugar Loaf, as broad in the bottom as the Furnace, with a ſmall hole in its top to give the Fire air, lute it to the Furnace, and make a moderate fire, ſo will the Flowers ariſe in dry fumes and ſtick to the ſides of the Pyramid in form of white Snow, or Meal-duſt: at half an hours end take off the Cap-*

ſula

ſula or Pyramid, and with a Feather gather all the Flowers, which preſently ſtop cloſe up in a Glaſs bottle, and in the Crucible there will be remaining nothing but black, oily Fæces.

§ 12. Now the Reaſon why he applies the *Capſula* to the brim of the Furnace, and not the brim of the Crucible is, leſt the heat ſtriking the out-ſide thereof ſhould make the Flowers melt and reſolve into their firſt Nature; but to this I anſwer, That if the Heat ſtriking on the our-ſide thereof ſhould endanger the melting of the Flowers; much more, would it do it, when it has the liberty of ſtriking within, where the Flowers are.

§ 13. Theſe *Flowers* muſt be *white*, becauſe it is their *volatile Salt*, which predominates over them, and which conſequently inveſts them with that colour, which is natural to all ſimple Flowers. but particularly to volatile Salts.

§ 14. *Lemery* makes it thus. ℞ *An Earthen pot or Crucible high and narrow, with a little Border round it, put into it* ℥iv. *of pure Benjamin groſly poudered, cover the Pot with a Pyramid of Paper, and tie it round about under the Border; ſet the Pot into hot Aſhes, and when the Benjamin is heated, the Flowers will aſcend, take off the Pyramid every two hours, and fix another in its place, putting the Flowers up quickly into a Glaſs, which ſtop cloſe: continue this Sublimation, till the Flowers begin to appear Oily, and then ceaſe: put what remains into a little Glaſs Retort, fitted with a Receiver and diſtil off a thick fragrant Oil, in a Sand heat, till nothing more comes forth, there remaining in the Retort nothing but a ſpungy Earth.*

§ 15. *Benjamin* being a Subſtance full of Volatile parts eaſily ſublimes over the ſmalleſt Fire, the Flowers ariſing in little white needles; but if the Fire be never ſo little too much, the Oil will aſcend with them in ſome ſmall quantity, which will make them yellow and impure; you muſt therefore do the Operation in hot Aſhes or Sand, to have the Flowers fair. They have a pleaſing Acidity, and are allowed by *Lemery* to be given but *à gr. ij. ad v.* other Authors allow them to be given to 20 *grains.*

§ 16.

§ 16. *Flos* (*Dixit* Rolfincius) *æquivocum est vocabulum, & variis rebus accomodatur: ἁλὸς ἄνθος flos salis in Nitrariis & salinis invenitur officinis, æris in ærariis, farinæ in Molendinis, lactis, qui & Cremor, in pecuariis, ---- in Chymicis ergasteriis flores nominantur tenuiores & subtiliores partes Corporis, à Crascioreper sublimationem separatæ.*

§ 17. *Rolfincius, Beguinus, Schroder, Le Mort, Charras,* and almost the whole herd of Authors, follow one and the same way of making these Flowers, which is that of *Lemery's* at § 14. aforegoing: but there is another way by Distillation, wherein they are made in greater plenty, which according to *Charras* his Method is this.

§ 18. ℞ *Choice Benjamin* ℔j. *in pouder, put it into a large Glass Retort, and affuse thereon good S. V.* ℔iij. *stir and incorporate them well together; lute to it a Vessel of Rencounter; and keep the Retort twenty four hours with the neck upright upon a gentle Sand heat, shaking the Substances often, to hasten the dissolution of the Rosin in the Spirit; which done, place the Retort in a Sand heat fitting to its beak a middle siz'd Receiver, and with a gentle fire first distil off the S. V. after which the Flowers will ascend; but as soon as they appear, change the Receiver, which let be dry, and lute it slightly, that you may be able to draw out from time to time the Flowers, (which you must immediately stop close up in a Glass) putting another Receiver in its place, which now you may lute up very exactly, and continue the fire, so will a thick Liquor distil from the Retort, which is the first Oil of Benjamin: if you continue still the fire you will have an Acid Liquor, and after that a yellow, clear and odoriferous Oil, and then lastly an Oil thick and greazy.*

§ 19. *Le Febure* makes the Flowers by distillation after the same manner, but he advises, 1. *To rectified S. V.* ℔iv. 2. *To digest five whole days.* 3. *To distil in a great large Retort having a long and broad Neck.* 4. *To put into the Ingredients pure clean Sand* ℔j. *Scales of Iron falling from the Anvil* ℔ß. 5. *The Retort to be so large as not be above* ⅓ *part full,* 6. *To lute the Juncture with a wet Bladder, that it may the easier be removed in changing the Receiver.* 7. *That the fire be soft*

soft at first and increast but little, slowly and by degrees. 8. *That the S. V. and a new Receiver being put to for the Flowers, the Juncture is not to be luted, because it must be often taken off to gather the Flowers out of the mouth of the Retort lest they should wholly stop it, and so break it.* 9. *That the first Flowers are the whitest and purest.* 10. *That when the buttery Substance begins to come, you may then lute the Juncture again with a wet Bladder, and increase the fire a little, that all the Acid and Mercurial Liquor may follow the Butter: which done.* 11. *That then the Receiver is to be charged again, to receive the true Oil of Benjamin, which will be of a fragrant Odor, and yellow colour, somewhat resembling a Hyacinth.* 2. *That when the drops begin to appear red, you must immediately substitute a new Receiver, which is to take the thick and dark Balsam, which in this Work is the last action of the Fire.*

§ 20. Thus according to *Le Febure* there is, 1. a *S. V.* impregnated with a portion of the volatile, sulphurous and spiritual Salt of the Benjamin. 2. *The Volatile Salt or Flowers* in the neck of the Retort. 3. *A Butter-like Oil*, which is the grossest part of the Salt and Sulphur. 4. A small quantity of *Mercurial acid Spirit.* 5. *The Odoriferous yellow or Hyacinth Oil*, which will be but little. 6. *A thick blackish Balsam.*

§ 21. *This S. V. alone and without mixture*, or adding any more of the Gum to it may serve for an Excellent Cosmetick, because it is already filled and impregnated with the Volatile Salt of the Benjamin, in which the detersive, mundifying and resolutive Vertue of the *Benjamin* does consist; and is more powerful than the vulgar Tincture, because that is mixt with the unctuous Body of the *Benjamin* which stops the Pores and dries the Skin. And with this Spirit, a famous Tincture may be drawn from the Flowers of *Benjamin* (if pure and white, and divested of their thick Oily parts) after the manner as is before declared at § 6.

§ 22. *The Flowers* or *Volatile Salt of Benjamin* are Pulmonick, Antiastmatick, Sudorifick, and a great Specifick against the *French Pox*, if given *à gr. vj. ad xx.* in a Glass of Infusion of Sassa-

fras in Wine, or a Decoction of *Sarſa*, *China*, and *Guajacum bark*; for it is a Searcher which immediately penetrates the whole Body.

§ 23. *The Buttery Oil* is Vulnerary, and contains a portion of the Flowers, which you may thus ſeperate. ℞ *Of the whiteſt Butter of Benjamin* ℥j. *diſſolve it in boiling water, and immediately filter the Liquor through Paper, ſo will the Flowers be inſtantly coagulated under the hand: then draw back again the white Water by inclination, and let it ſettle, and you ſhall have in the bottom, a Magiſtery, of equal Vertue, with that made by precipitation of the Tincture: let the Flowers dry, and the Magiſtery ſlowly and leiſurely between double Paper, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 24. *The Mercurial Spirit*, is an Antidote againſt Malignity and Venom, and proper againſt the Poyſon of the Pox. Doſe *gut.* 20. *ad* 30.

§ 25. *The Odoriferous Oil*, beſides its excellency for making Perfumes, is an admirable Vulnerary, and has all the Vertues of the Salt, and may be given *à gut. iij. ad x.* in any proper Vehicle. A Perfume may be thus made with it. ℞ *Of the Odoriferous Oil* ℥ß. *pure Salt of Tartar* ʒj. *Butter of Benjamin* ʒj. *mix and grind them well together in a Mortar, to which add this:* ℞ *Muſk gr. x. Ambergreaſe gr. vj. Civet gr. iij. Salt of Tartar* ℈ß. *mix or grind them together, and mix it with the former: Of this a Tincture may be made with rectified S. V. for perfuming Cloaths, Gloves,* &c.

§ 26. *The thick blackiſh Balſam*, is alſo an excellent good Vulnerary, and has a real Excellency for curing Punctures of the Nerves, old Sores, running Ulcers and the like: and if it be applied to Gouts, Sciaticaes, Aches or Pains proceeding from a cold Cauſe it cures them to admiration. It is alſo prevalent againſt Palſies, Contractions of the Nerves, Cramps, Weakneſſes, and other Diſtempers of the Nerves; ſo that in theſe caſes there are not many Remedies more effectual: put into a hollow Tooth it eaſes the Pain thereof, and dropt into the Ears (mixt with Oil of *Ben*) it helps Deafneſs, noiſe and pain in the Ears, *&c.*

LX.

LX. *Flores Bismuthi*, Flowers of Bismuth, Marcasite, or Tin-Glass

Bate.] ℞ *Marcasite calcin'd, Sal-Armoniack, Ana; mix and sublime S. A.* It is a celebrated Cosmetick to whiten the Skin, being mixed with a double quantity of Pomatum: it is good against Cutaneous defections, as Tettars, Ring-worms, Pustules, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. In a word, (says *Le Mort*) the Flowers of *Bismuth*, *Znick*, &c. are made exactly in the same manner as *Flowers of Antimony*; but you have another way of preparing the Flowers in our *London Dispensatory*, *Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 11. according to *Schroder's* Method.

§ 2. *Bismuth* is a sulphurous Marcasite found in the *Tin Mines*, being nothing but the Excrement of a Metal. *Or* an Earth impregnated with Metalick parts, *Or* an imperfect *Tin*, mixt with a good quantity of Arsenick: There are several kinds of it, but the principal one *Bismuth* and *Zinck*, of each of which, like preparations are made.

§ 3. *Lemery* makes them thus. *Calcine Bismuth as you do Lead, then mixing it with equal parts of Sal-Armoniack proceed to its Sublimation, as you do in that of Tin following: So will you have Flowers which you may dissolve in Water, and precipitate with Spirit of Sal-Armoniack, or Oil of Tartar per deliquium.*

§ 4. *Le Febure* makes them after this manner. ℞ *Bismuth (as it comes from the Mine, and before it has ever felt the fire) in fine Pouder* ℔j. *New White-wine* ℔ij. *mix and digest in a double Vessel the space of three days: after which, decant the Wine and affuse* ℔ij. *more in the place: and this Work repeat the third and fourth time: The fourth part of the Wine digested affuse on the Marcasite in a Cucurbit, which place in Sand, and cover it with an Alembick, draw off the Menstruum with a moderate heat to dryness: cohabate it with another fourth part, and distil off to dryness; and so proceed with the third fourth part, and the last fourth part; distilling to dryness. When all the Moisture is come over, increase the fire, and there will sublime into the head silvered Flowers, which you may keep without any farther preparati-*

on in a Glaß close stopt; or being put into a Cellar upon a Glaß Plate, they will dissolve into an Oily Liquor.

§ 5. *The distilled Liquor* being put into a large Cucurbit you may draw off the *S. V.* from it, to be used in other universal Operations: The remaining part put into a stone kind of Earthen Pan, and evaporate in Sand, till it comes to a Pint: after which set it to Crystallize for three days: if it Crystallizes not, evaporate it again, till it will; then cast in some little Straws or Sticks, and in a cold place the Crystals will shoot and stick to them, which are the *Salt* of the *Marcasite*: these *Crystals* dry slowly, and keep in a Glass also, close stopt for use.

§ 6. The *Flowers* are preferrable to the *Magistery* for outward uses on the Face and Skin: the Liquor made *per deliquium*, takes away all Spots and Freckles from it, whether used alone, or mixt in a *Pomatum*. And the Liquor and Salt are an admirable Remedy against Fistula's, old running Sores, and all kinds of Cancerous and malignant Ulcers.

§ 7. The Artist who shall be so prudent as to apply them to their proper uses, shall find them to be such external Remedies, as are not inferior to any other Topical Medicament whatsoever.

§ 8. You may mix them with Injections or Vulnerary waters, with which you may inject, wash, and foment Ulcers, especially such as participate of a Cancerous and Corroding Nature; for this Mineral being endowed with a Volatile Sulphur, and a Balsamick Salt cannot be sufficiently valued for softning Tumors, and allaying Pains, and mortifying the Malignity, and mundifying and bringing to a perfect Cure the most desperate, eating and malign Ulcers.

§ 9. *Charras* makes the Flowers exactly after the same manner as *Le Febure*, save, that he prescribes, but the weight of the *Bismuth* in Wine, to be affused thereon each time; but then he advises the Repetition of the digestion five or six times one after another: these Flowers (says he) are very proper to take away blemishes (Defedations I suppose he means) out of the Face and Skin, and to cure Fistula's, and malign and Cancerous Ulcers.

LXI.

LXI. *Flores Joviales*, Flowers of Tin.

Bate. ℞ *Jupiter p. j. Nitre p. ij. ſublime according to Art, waſhing the Flowers in warm water.* They are of great uſe in Hyſterick Fits, or ſuffocation of the Womb, being both inwardly uſed and outwardly applied. Doſe *à gr. jj. ad vj.* being ſeveral times repeated.

Salmon.] § 1. *Lemery* prepares them thus. ℞ *Tin ℥ij. Sal-Armoniack in pouder ℥iv. mix and put them into a ſtrong Earthen Cucurbit, able to endure the fire, ſo large as it may not be above ⅓ full; fit to it a blind head, luting the Junctures well, place it on a Seat in a Furnace, with a naked fire, but covered ſo as that the fire may only paſs through the Regiſters, the top of the Furnace being ſtopt up with Brick and Lute, &c. The Cucurbit muſt alſo be ſet ⅓ part of its height deep in the Furnace, to which give a fire, gentle at firſt, which increaſe by degrees, till the bottom is become red-hot, which heat continue till nothing more will ſublime, which you will know by the growing cold of the head.*

§ 2. The Flowers ſticking to the top of the head are nothing but Particles of Tin ſublimed by the help of *Sal-Armoniack*; and at the bottom of the Cucurbit you will find the reſt of the *Tin* revived. Theſe Flowers being diſſolved in Water *q. s.* and filtered, you may there from precipitate a very white pouder by dropping into it drop by drop either Spirit of *Sal-Armoniack*, or *Oleum Tartari per deliquium*; which being edulcorated by many times waſhing in warm Water, and dried, is chiefly uſed as Paint, being a very curious White, and ſo mixed with Pomatums

§ 3. In this operation it is only the Acid Salt which is in the *Sal-Arm.* which divides the Jovial Particles, and makes them aſcend; and therefore it is that any Alcalious Spirit or Oil makes them precipitate in water.

§ 4. But *Lemery* has another kind of Flowers made with Nitre, from which this of our Author ſeems to be taken, which more explicitely is thus. ℞ *Tin ℥j. Sal-Nitre ℥ij. mix them; then take an unglaz'd Earthen Pot, with a hole in the midſt of its height, and a ſtople to it, place it in a Furnace of a juſt fitneſs, wherein the Pot may enter only as high as the hole, and with Bricks and Lute or Mortar, take care that the fire may not tranſpire; On this Pot fit three Aludels with a head to the top-moſt, luting well the Junctures; then make*

a fire, ſoft at firſt, and gradually increaſe it till the part of the lower Pot lying within the Furnace is red-hot; then through the hole caſt in your former Mixture, by Spoonfuls, and preſently ſtop up the hole, ſo will there be a Detonation, which when over; caſt in another Spoonful, and thus continue till all your Mixture is ſpent; which done, you'll find in the Recipient a little Spirit of Nitre, and in the ſides of the Aludels very white Flowers of Tin, which being gathered, you are to edulcorate with warm Water, and dry in the ſhade between two Papers to be kept in a Vial cloſe ſtopt for uſe.

§ 5. Theſe Flowers (ſays he) ſerve for Paints, and make a delicate White when mixt with Pomatums, or in ſome proper Liquor. And at bottom of the Pot, there is a Calx of Tin mixt with the fixt part of the Nitre; which by boiling in Water may be edulcorated, and then dryed, and is of good uſe in Deſiccative Ointments.

§ 6. The Flowers are waſht in order to edulcorate them, and free them from the Volatile Salt of the Nitre; and they are dryed in the Shade, for that the Sun, or Fire would dull their Luſtre and Whiteneſs, which is cauſed from the fineneſs of the Particles, whereby having another kind of Superficies, they make a new Reflexion of Light.

§ 7. *Charras* makes the Flowers *by ſubliming with four times the Weight of Sal-Armoniack, but with Veſſels like thoſe of* Lemery's *at* § 4. *above, increaſing the fire by degrees, till the Aludel be red-hot in all the lower part; then he throws in at the hole* ℥ß. *of the Pouder, ſtopping it immediately, by which means the Tin and Sal-Armoniack will riſe together in Vapours, which will condenſe in Flowers within-ſide the Pots: this done, caſt in another like quantity, ſtopping the hole in like manner, and thus continue, till all your whole mixture is ſpent.*

§ 8. Now there is to be noted in this Operation with *Sal-Armoniack*, that the *Tin* muſt firſt be made into a Pouder by Calcination, otherwiſe you will have few or no Flowers worth looking after.

§ 9. That if you uſe only equal parts of *Tin* and *Sal-Armoniack*, the *Tin* would remain almoſt all of it at the bottom of the *Aludel*, which is not to be wondred at ſince it is impoſſible to make Metals

tals ascend in Flowers without the assistance of three or four times their weight of volatile Salts mixed with them, or several consequent Cohobations of more Salts.

§ 10. That through the whole time of the Operation, a good fire ought to be kept, by which means the Sublimation will be the more easily absolved.

§ 11. That among the many Preparations of *Tin*, the Sublimation thereof into *Flowers* is esteemed to be one of the best; for though they cannot be made without any mixture (which some may fault, though without cause) yet by reason of the easie separation of those Salts by Lotion, the Medicament is found to be really praiseworthy.

§ 12. The *Flowers* being gather'd from Pots, put into a great Earthen Pot full of fair warm Water, let it stand quiet for twenty four Hours, then decant the clear Water, and the *Flowers*, or rather *Calx of Tin*, will be found at bottom in the form of a *Magistery*, which being sufficiently edulcorated by many Lotions, are to be dryed in the Shade as before directed.

§ 13. But because of the length of time and trouble which is found in the Calcination of *Tin* by the ways which Authors have set down, they have sought for a more easie and advantageous Method, which is the subliming it with *Nitre* in the way aforesaid at § 4. which *Charras* does with a *trebble* proportion of *Nitre*, whereas *Lemery* makes use but of a *double*.

§ 14. Now whereas it is evident that *Tin* contains a *Sulphur*, for that being mixt with *Nitre*, and put into a red-hot Pot it will flame, which *Nitre* of it self will never do alone, without mixture of some sulphurous Matter: so you must take care, if you would rightly make your Detonations, to proportion the *Nitre* to the *Sulphur*.

§ 15. For if there be too little of the *Nitre*, it will have too few Volatile parts, to unite with the *Sulphur*, and so not be able to raise it all up; And if there be too much of the *Nitre*, whereby its Volatile parts exceed those of the *Sulphur*, it will cause but a Sublimation in part, because the great quantity of the fixed part of this Salt, which remains at the bot-

tom without firing, will fix some part of the *Sulphur*, and cause but a very small Detonation.

§ 16. From whence 'tis concluded, that a *double* proportion of *Nitre* will raise more *Flowers* from *Tin* than a *treble*, because the Detonation of the double proportion is greater than that of the trebble; since experience shews that a more perfect detonation raises more Flowers than that which is less perfect.

§ 17. For the fixt *Nitre* remaining at the bottom fixes some part of the *Sulphur* of the *Tin*, and hinders it from subliming as it should do.

§ 18. And note, That three *Aludels* and one *head* are used, because of the great quantities of Vapours and force of the Detonation, which ought to have room enough, for otherwise the Vessels would break, notwithstanding the casting in the Matter by little and little.

§ 19. *Charras* advises that if you use the Flowers inwardly, you should (after edulcoration with Water, and drying) pour upon them rectified *S. V.* to over-top them two Inches, and then set it on fire, reiterating the Oneration three or four times: But what great need there is of this Work I see not, and therefore leave every Artist to his own Prudence and Ingenuity.

§ 20. You may also make these Flowers according to *Zwelfer's* Method (*Mantis. Spagyr. Cap. 6. Pag.* 817.) and use his Vessels, as you may see in the Preparation of *the Flowers of Antimony* aforegoing.

LXII. *Flores Sulphuris albi*, white Flowers of Sulphur.

Bate. ℞ *Lapis Prunellæ calcined for two hours in a Crucible covered (which do with live Coals laid above and below and round about it)* ℥iij. *Sulphur* ℥vj. *mix and sublime in a Sand heat.* S. A. They are equal in Vertues to *Lac Sulphuris*. Dose ℈j. *ad* ʒj.

Salmon.] §1. *Lemery* makes these white Flowers with *Sal-Polychrestum* instead of *Lapis Prunellæ* after this manner. ℞ *Sulphur in pouder* ℔ij. *Sal-Polychrestum* ℔j. *mix them together; put this mixture by half Pounds into a Glass body, which place in a small open fire, and cover it with a Pot, or another Cucurbit of unglazed Earth, so as the neck of the lower may enter into the neck of the higher: change the upper*

upper Cucurbit every half hour, and fit another in its place, adding likewise new Ingredients: gather your Flowers in the upper Cucurbit, and continue this work, till all your mixture is added, and there remains at bottom only a little insignificant spungy Earth.

§ 2. The Salt remaining at bottom of the Cucurbit may be calcin'd, and if afterwards you purifie it by Solution. exhaling and filtering, it will be as good as before.

§ 3. The whiteneſs of theſe *Flowers* proceeds from the attenuation of the ſulphurous Particles by the adjoyned Salt.

§ 4. And exactly as *Lemery* makes them, you have them in Monſieur *Charras* both for Method and proportion of Ingredients; but he uſes in his Preparation *Sal-Nitre*.

§ 5. But the true Author of the Preſcript was *Angelus Sala*, as you may ſee in his *Opera Medico-Chymica*, *pag.* 745. A. who makes it of *fixed Nitre*, or *Sal-Prunellæ* in the ſame proportion, whom our Author is pleaſed to follow.

§ 6. They are a moſt famous Pectoral, drying up all Catarrhs and Rheums after a moſt admirable manner: and yet withall open Obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs; are good againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Aſthma's, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and other Vices of thoſe parts.

§ 7. *Motus Utendi.* ℞ *Of theſe white Flowers* ℈ij. *Bezoar mineral gr. xvj. Mithridate* ʒiß. *mix for a Doſe* to be given at Night going to Bed. ℞ *Of theſe Flowers* ʒj. *Syrup of Comfrey* ʒj. *mix for a Doſe* againſt a Catarrh. ℞ *Of theſe Flowers* ʒj. *Syrup of Poppies* ʒß. *mix for a Doſe* againſt a Cough. ℞ *Of theſe Flowers* ℈ij. *Catechu* ʒß. *Venice-treacle* ʒj. *mix for a Doſe* againſt Fluxes of the Bowels.

LXIII. *Flores Viridis æris*, Flowers of Verdigriſe.

Bate.] *Diſſolve Verdigriſe in Spirit of Vinegar, then filter and Cryſtallize S. A.* It is the greateſt cleanſer of Ulcers.

Salmon.] § 1. It ſerves to make the *Unguentum Fuſcum Wurtzii*, the Compoſition, Preparation, Vertues and Uſes, of which you may ſee in our *Doron Medicum*, *Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 6. *Sect.* 13. which is a famous thing of the kind.

§ 2.

§ 2. *Le Mort takes the Verdigrise, and pouders it finely, and adds so much Sp. of Vinegar as may overtop it some Inches, after which he boils it gently, till the Verdigrise is dissolved, then filters the Liquor, and puts into it little Oak Twigs or Sticks, and sets it to Crystallize.*

§ 3. This he had from *Swelfer in Append. ad Animadversiones*, pag. 43 where (though they are really *Crystals* of *Verdigrise*) he calls them *Flores Æris*; and out of the same he prepares his so wonderful and much magnified *Spirit of Venus*.

§ 4. *Lemery* has it thus. ℞ *Verdigrise q. v. put it into a large Matrass: Spirit of Vinegar, so much as to overtop it four Inches: digest in a Sand heat three days, stirring it now and then, till the Spirit becomes blew; then decant it, and affuse new Spirit of Vinegar, which digest as before three days, and decant again; thus affuse, digest and decant fresh Spirit till about ¾ of the Verdigrise is dissolved, and nothing but an Earthy matter remains: mix these Impregnations, filter, and in a Glass body evaporate ⅔ of the moisture, then set it four or five days in a cool Cellar to Crystallize: from which decant the Liquor and gather them: evaporate again ⅔ of this Liquor, and Crystallize again as before, thus continuing till you have got all your Crystals, which dry and keep* for the Cleansing of Wounds, making the *Spirit of Venus*, and the *Unguentum fuscum Wurtzii*.

§ 5. But *Schroder* makes *Flowers* after another manner by Sublimation thus. ℞ *Calx Vive* ℔ij. *Sal-Armoniack* ℔j. *mix and make a Lixivium: coagulate it into a Salt, and mix with it three times as much Bole, and draw a Spirit from it like A. F. which rectifie: take of this Spirit p. iv. Verdigrise p. j. set them in the Embers in a luted Vessel, so will the Matter dissolve: decant and pour on more, till only light black Fæces remain; abstract the Menstruum, and force the remainder in a naked Fire in a Still, so will the Verdigrise be elevated in Flowers, which will dissolve in the Air into a green Liquor.*

§ 6. It is good against malign and ill-conditioned Ulcers; and if you free it from the *Spirit of Sal-Armoniack* it will, as *Clossæus* says, cure Wounds and Ulcers safely without biting, being mixt with Balsams, Unguents, &c. § 7.

§ 7. *Le Febure* follows the ſame Method with *Lemery*, and calls it the *Volatile Vitriol of Venus*: but (*ſays he*) if you deſire to be yet more accurate and ſucceſsful in you Operation, proceed in the Diſſolution of theſe *Cryſtals* in new *Spirit of Vinegar*, till you can diſcover by trying a Diſtillation in *B. M.* or in Aſhes, whether the aſcending Vinegar be inſipid; which if it be ſo, go on in the Diſſolution, Filteration, Evaporation and Cryſtallization, till the Vinegar comes forth with the ſame Strength and Acidity, with which it was put in; then have you attained the true point of the deſired Perfection, which this noble *Flos* is to be brought to, dry it gently between two Papers, which digeſt in *Alcohol* of *S. V.* three Inches above it in a double digeſting Veſſel for twenty four hours, abſtract the *S. V.* and repeat this Operation thrice in *B. M.* opening it no more till you make the *Spirit of Venus* thereof; ſo will it be endowed with thoſe Vertues and Perfections, which do ſhine, and are required in the Spirit to be drawn from it.

LXIV. *Flores Zinci*, Flowers of Zinck, or Spelter, called alſo Tin-glaſs.

Bate.] *They are made as are the Flowers of Biſmuth.* And they have the ſame Vertues.

Salmon.] § 1. *Zinck* is only a differing *Marcaſite* from *Biſmuth*, and therefore its *Flowers* are made exactly after the ſame manner, which you may ſee at large in *Sect. LX.* § 3. of this Chapter aforegoing.

§ 2. They are uſed as a Paint and Coſmetick (being of an exquiſite whiteneſs) and for that reaſon are put into Pomatums, Waſhes, *&c.*

§ 3. They are proper againſt Cancerous Ulcers, Strumatick and Sirrhous, as alſo againſt Lentils, Freckles, Puſtles, and other Defedations of the Skin; and in a word, have all the Vertues of the *Flores Biſmuthi*, ſo that in like caſes, each may be indifferently uſed.

LXV. *Gilla*

LXV. *Gilla Theophrasti*, the Vomiting Vitriol.

Bate.] *It is nothing else, but white Vitriol depurated.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Paracelsus de Rebus naturalibus, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 8. (where he treats of the Vertues of Crude Vitriol and Colcothar, calls it *Grillus non Gilla.* This word *Gilla, Schroder* interprets to be the Vomiting Salt of Vitriol. *Gilla apud Paracelsum est Vitriolum sua sponte resolutum in Aquam*, Lexic. Chym. But the Word is barbarous, and without any known Etymological Derivation from the Learned Languages.

§ 2. *Beguinus* make it of *white Vitriol dissolved in common Water, then filters and coagutes, which he repeats a second time, and a third time dissolves in Rose-water.*

§ 3. Or, *He evaporates to a Cuticula, then set it in a cold place to Crystallize: dissolving, filtering and crystallizing to the third time, which last time is also done in Rose-water, then drying the Crystals with a gentle fire.*

§ 4. He gives it with happy Success in Feavers, Catarrhs, Crudity of the Ventricle, fulness of the Stomach, Worms, Plague, *&c. à* ℈*j. ad* ʒß. in a Draught of Wine or Ale, or Conserve of Roses. But his Commentator says this Dose is too large, and that it may scarcely be exhibited to ℈ß. let it go so; but I have oftentimes given it to ʒ*j.* in Broth with good success, never in my whole practise having any evil Symptoms following it; yet I say for the Caution of the said Commentor let it be used with Prudence and Discretion; possibly one may find that by it, which another may not; nor are all Constitutions alike.

§ 5. *Beguinus* also *extracts it from the Caput Mortuum of Vitriol, after the Sublimation of the Flowers of Sulphur*: This he gives *ad* ℈*j.* in Fennel-water; and it moves Vomits, Stools, and Sweat: and sometimes also conciliates Sleep.

§ 6. It may be universally exhibited in all Vomits, but is carefully to be avoided in an Asthma, and other Diseases of the Breast and Lungs.

§ 7. *Schroder dissolves white Vitriol in Water, filters, evaporates and crystallizes, which he repeats the third time with Rose-*

Rose-water; this, says he, is a gentle Vomit, good against all the aforenamed Diseases, as also the Falling-sickness, and may given *à* ℈*j. ad* ℥*j.* in Wine, Broth, or other Liquors: But Centory-water more effectually promotes its emetick Property, as *Crollius* thinks.

§ 8. This Preparation, says *Hofman*, deserves praise, for that it exerts its Emetick property without any suspicion of a Colliquative Malignity. This following Preparation also he commends. ℞ *White Vitriol q. v. dissolve by boiling in fair Water. Take also prepared Nitre, and dissolve in Water: this latter dissolution sprinkle in Guttatim upon the former, so will all the Impurity fall to the bottom; then filter the Clear, evaporate the one half, till it grows (as it were) milky, and in less than the space of an hour, it will Crystallize.*

§ 9. There are four several sorts of *Gilla's*, 1. That which is made of Sky-colour'd Vitriol, dissolved and precipitated with Oil of Tartar, which is the strongest and sharpest *Gilla*, and scarcely safe unless given by a prudent Hand. 2. That which is made of the Vitriol of Iron, according to *Crollius*, which has a stiptick Sweetness; this is less Violent. 3. That which is made of white Vitriol, which is this of our Author, and is yet more safe. 4. That which is made out of the *Caput Mortuum* of Vitriol after the abstraction of its Spirit and Oil, which is called Salt of Vitriol; this is the most innocent *Gilla*, and fit only for Children.

§ 10. But to these you may add a fifth which is extracted out of the *Caput Mortuum* of the Vitriol of *Venus*, which some will have to be the only *true Gilla Theophrasti*.

§ 11. *Lemery* makes it thus. ℞ *White Vitriol q. v. dissolve it in flegm of Vitriol, filter and evaporate* ⅔ *set it in a cool place for three days to Crystallize which separate: evaporate again* ⅓, *and Crystallize again as before, thus continuing till you have gotten all the Crystals, which dry in the Sun and keep for use.*

§ 12. By this Operation the *Vitriol* is freed from its Earthy parts; and *white* is chosen, because it is milder in its operation. Dose, *à gr. xij. ad* ℥*j.* in Broth, or some other proper Liquor.

§ 13.

§ 13. Here note, That sometimes after taking of this Vomit, the Stools will be black like Ink; but this is when the Vitriolick Particles descending into the Guts meets with some saline Matter which joyns with it, much resembling its Union with Galls.

§ 14. *Le Febure* does it the same way, save that he does it with *Rain-water, or May-dew, and then digests a Philosophical Month, separating and digesting till no more Impurity will precipitate, then filtrates, evaporates and crystallizes.*

§ 15. The first Crystallization (says he) does only take away the superficial and outward foulness: but the second separates the very Central Impurities, and is to be kept for extraordinary Preparations, which are Tinctures and Arcana's: this is Vitriol purified from its Metallick Earth.

§ 16. That prepared from the Blew (says he) is violent, and therefore to be abstained from, and this of the white rather to be used, which may be given *à gr. x. ad* ℈*iv.* in some warm Broth, Ale, or Decoction, *&c.*

§ 17. *Charras* also saith, if you would perfect the Preparation, and separate it from its Terrestial parts, we are obliged to have recourse to *long Digestions*, by means whereof its *Terrestrieties* and *Metallick parts* will precipitate to the bottom of the Liquor (as *Le Febure* has said before him) whereby the *Crystals* will be much fairer, and more transparent.

LXVI. *Jupiter Diaphoreticus*, Diaphoretick or Sweating Tin.

Bate.] *It is made of the Caput Mortuum of the Flowers of Jupiter, boiled in Water, precipitated, and edulcorated, S. A.* Dose, *à gr. iij. ad x.* It powerfully moves Sweat, and is profitable in Hysterick Fits, Gout, Plague, or Pestilence, French-Pox, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Beguinus Tyroc. Chym. Lib.* 2. *Cap.*14. makes it thus. ℞ *Filings of English Block-Tin, or Calcined-Tin* ℥*ij. Mercury sublimate* ℥*iv. mix them together, and distil by Retort in a Sand heat, having adjoyned a Receiver half full of Water; to take what shall begin to distil; give a moderate Fire of suppression, till all the Liquor is come over, which will precipitate*

pitate in the Water: that which ſublimes to the neck of the Retort is to be taken away, and digeſted with that which was diſtilled, for one night: the water (impregnated with the Spirit of Vitriol) ſeparate, and dry the Calx. Doſe, *à gr. iv. ad vj.*

§ 2. Charras *takes Filings or Calx of Tin, and double quantity of Corroſive ſublimate, mixes them and diſtils in a Glaſs Retort in a ſmall Furnace of cloſe Reverberation and having ſlightly fitted a Receiver, he diſtils firſt with a gentle fire, which he continues till the Butter-like Liquor ceaſes to diſtill: then changes the Receiver, and increaſing the Fire Gradatim, forces it at length till all the Mercury in the Sublimate is revived and dropped into the Recipient: then pouring fair Water upon the white and thick water in the firſt Receiver, he precipitates the Subſtance of the Tin, and leaves it to ſettle till it is exactly dulcified, which he dries in the Shade and keeps for uſe.*

§ 3. This is given for the ſame Diſtempers which the other Preparations of Tin are given for. Doſe, *à gr. iij. ad vj.*

§ 4. This Diaphoretick is only a more perfect Calx of Tin made by the Corroſion of the Corroſive Sublimate, and may be reduced into Tin again.

§ 5. Schroder *makes it with Filings or Calx of Tin p. j. mixed with Precipitate p. iv. and diſtils by Retort in Sand or a naked Fire into a Receiver half full of Water, in which a Pouder precipitates, which he waſhes, drys and keeps for uſe.*

§ 6. Where note, That if after the Butter of Tin is made, you make a Fire of Suppreſſion by degrees, you will have Silver Flowers to ſublime in the neck of the Retort. Doſe, of the Diaphoretick and of the Flowers, *gr. iv. ad vj.*

§ 7. *Le Febure* does it after the ſame manner with *Charras, but uſes a tripple quantity of Corroſive Sublimate diſtilling in a Retort with a large neck in Sand; from whence he has, 1. A Spirit continually ſmoaking. 2. A Butter or Corroſive Oil. 3. A revived or running Mercury; this done, increaſing the Fire downwards, and giving a Fire of Suppreſſion, the Subſtance of Jupiter, aſcends in the neck of the Retort in form of a grey Gum very hard: which being immediately reduced to pouder, and put on a Sheet*

Sheet of white Lattin edged about, will melt into a yellow Oil, which may run into a glaß Receiver, and being precipitated is an excellent Diaphoretick.

LXVII. *Magnes Præparatus*, Loadstone prepared.

Bate.] *It is made of the Pouder of the Magnet heat Red-fire-hot in a Crucible: and affuſing thereon an equal quantity of the Oil of Mars, it is with a gentle fire evaporated to dryneß, S. A. mixt with Wax, and ſo made into an Emplaiſter*, being applied, it admirably eaſes pains of the Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Loadſtone* is found in divers parts of *England*, *Scotland*, *Germany*, *Norway*, *Sweethland*, *Italy*, and the *Iron-Mines*; and that is to be choſen which is moſt of an Iron colour, and draws Iron ſtrongly to it.

§ 2. In this Preparation *Schroder* adviſes the Cementation to be made with Lime at a gentle Fire, and then after to quench it in the *Oil of Mars*, or *Solution of Iron*, in order to the ſtrengthning of it.

§ 3. The Emplaiſter is deſcribed by *Boetius*, and is commended highly to eaſe the pains of the Gout, as *Hofman* affirms.

§ 4. This I know by experience, that it ſtops Fluxes of Blood, but evacuates groſs and melancholy Humours if rightly given in a proper Vehicle. ℞ *Elect. Lenitivum* ℥j. *Magnet prepared* ʒj. *mix for a Doſe* to evacuate melancholy Humours. Or thus: ℞ *Syrup of Sena* ℥j. *Magnet Præp.* ʒj. *mix for a Doſe.*

LXVIII. *Mars Diaphoreticus*, Sweating Mars.

Bate.] *Sublime Sal-Armoniack with an equal quantity of Mars, S. A. diſſolve the Sublimate in a ſmall quantity of Fountain-water, which filter, and precipitate by affuſing thereon Oil of Tartar per Deliq. or Spirit of Sal-Armoniack then dry the Precipitate* S. *A.* It moves Sweat, and is Diuretick, of great uſe in Hypochond, Melancholy, Quartans, &c. Doſe, ℈ß. *ad* ʒj.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* adviſes to take the Filings of *Mars* and ſublime them with the *Sal-Armoniack*, ſo will a part of the Mars or Iron be elevated therewith: if this (ſays he) be waſht from the *Sal-Armoniack* it will be like Gun-pouder or Thundering-gold.

§ 2. But if you ſublime from Filings, the Filings will be coroded by the Salt, and but little of them aſcend; it will be better therefore to ſublime with Gads of Iron, ſo will all the Flowers aſcend of a yellowiſh red colour: but this Medicament is better prepared from *Crocus Martis* than from either of them.

§ 3. *Lemery* makes this *Diaphoretick* after this manner. ℞ *Ruſt of Iron in fine Pouder, Sal-Armoniack Ana. mix them well and put them into an Earthen Cucurbit, which ſet in a little Furnace, ſtoping up the bottom with Bricks and Mortar; that the Fire may only paſs through certain Regiſters: fit to the Cucurbit a Veſſel of Rencounter or Blind-head, making at firſt only a ſmall fire; augment it gradatim till the Cucurbit is red-hot, which degree of heat continue till no more Vapors ariſe. The Veſſels being cold gather the Flowers, put them into water ſufficient only to diſſolve them, which filter through brown Paper; and drop thereon Guttatim Oleum Tartari per Deliq. or Spirit of Sal-Armoniack, ſo will a pouder precipitate to the bottom of the Veſſel, decant the Liquor, and dry the Precipitate.*

§ 4. It is indeed an excellent Medicament againſt all manner of Diſeaſes proceeding from Corruption of Humours and Defilements of the Blood; it is Sudorifick and Diuretick, carrying off Diſeaſes ſometimes as well by Urine as Sweat, according as Nature is moſt diſpoſed to the Action. It is famous againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy, Obſtructions of the Spleen and Meſentery, and Quartan Agues. Doſe, *à gr. x. ad xxiv.* in Pills, Bolus, or ſome proper Syrup, as Syrup of *Mars*.

§ 5. Its Sudorifick property ſeems to come from the Particles of the *Sal-Armoniack*, yet joyned to the *precipitated Mars* (by reaſon of the Acid of the Salt, which makes a ſtrict Conjunction with them) for when theſe ſaline Particles are actuated by the internal heat of the Body, and thereby

brought into a Ferment, they become of a Volatile Nature, and rather fly insensibly into all the Pores of the Body, than take their course (as fixt Salts do) by way of Urine; whence Sweating or insensible Transpiration follows.

§ 6. But if they meet not with a fit Matter sufficient to excite this Fermentation, and cause their Volatibility, they then open the Lymphatick Vessels, and take their ordinary course by the Reins and Ureters, evacuating the Disease that way, by which mostly a greater benefit is found than by Sweat, because the way by Urine is more natural and easie, and debilitates less.

LXIX. *Mars Fulminans*, Thundering Mars.

Bate.] ℞ *Nitre* ʒivß. *Salt of Tartar* ʒjß. *Sulphur* ʒij. *mix and make a Pouder, S. A.* It is diuretick, and provokes the Terms.

Salmon.] § 1. What reason there is for the Name of this Medicament (there being nothing of *Mars* in it) I know not: Its usual Appellations are *Lapis Fulminans*, and *Sal Fulminans*, by which Names you may meet with it in Authors.

§ 2. *Lemery* makes it of *Nitre* ʒiij. *Salt of Tartar*, ʒij. *Sulphur* ʒj. *mix together.* This Pouder being heated in an Iron-Ladle or Fire-shovel to the weight of ʒj. gives as thundering noise as a Canon it self. Now the fixt Salt of Tartar causes the thundering noise in this Pouder, which Gold causes in the *Aurum Fulminans, viz.* it so chains and locks up the Spirits of the *Nitre* and *Sulphur*, that they cannot break forth out of their Prison, nor be separated without an extraordinary violence.

§ 3. But if you would have it *Martial*, and to answer the Name given to it, you ought to add to it a proportional part of the *Mars Fulminans* at *Sect. LXVII.* § 1. just aforegoing, after this manner. ℞ *Fulminating Mars* ʒiv. *Nitre* ʒiij. *Salt of Tartar* ʒij. *Sulphur* ʒjß. *mix and make a Pouder, which keep in a Glass close stopt from the Air.*

§ 4. *Marggrave* calls it *Nitre Fulminans*, and makes it in these proportions. ℞ *Nitre p.* 18. *Salt of Tartar, p.* 7. *Sulphur p.* 6. *make each into a fine Pouder and mix them.*

§ 5.

§ 5. *Le Mort*, who calls it *Pulvis Tonitruans*, makes it in these proportions. ℞ *Nitre* ʒ 18. *Sal-Tartari* ʒ 12. *Sulphur* ʒ 6. *mix them S. A.* It is by many Tryals that you must find out the true Proportion of the Ingredients; for those quantities which give in firing, the greatest blow or noise, are those which are truly adapted to the Composition.

§ 6. It is a singular Diuretick, opens Obstructions of the *Viscera*, but chiefly of the Reins and Womb, and has a singular Property in taking away the heat and sharpness of Urine. Dose, *à* ℈j. *ad* ʒj. in any proper Vehicle.

§ 7. It is indeed a curious Experiment, for that it demonstrates the thundering Property to reside in the *Nitre*, which consists of an Acid and Alcali, shut up by the Sulphur.

LXX. *Mercurij Purgatio*, The Cleansing or Purification of *Mercury*.

Bate.] *It is done divers ways; either by straining it through Leather; Or washing it with Vinegar and Salt mixt together; Or with Aqua Calcis Vivæ, by often stirring it; Or by strongly shaking of it with S. V. in a Glass close stopt; Or by distilling it in Sand by Retort with a strong fire, and that either by it self; Or with the addition of Salt of Tartar, Quick-lime,* &c. *Or by Amalgamating it with Sol, or Luna, and then separating it from the same again by Retort.*

Salmon.] § 1. Some only wash it with the best Vinegar and Salt, and when it is dry, then they strain it thrô Leather; but by this way it may carry *Lead* or *Bismuth*, or some other Mineral wherewith possibly it may be mixt, and therefore this mode of purifying is not sufficient.

§ 2. Others put the *Mercury* into a Glass or Iron Retort, and distil it into a Receiver half full of Water, by which means if it has been increased by *Lead*, *Tin*, *Zinck*, or *Bismuth*, those Metals will remain in the bottom of the Retort, whilst the *Mercury* runs simple into the Receiver; but by this way if the *Mercury* has been mixt with any Metal or Mineral which has a Volatile Arsenical Poyson, it imbibes it, and carries it along with it.

§ 3. Some put it into a ſtrong Lye made with Quick-lime or Pot-aſhes, or both, which they put into a double Glaſs bottle well ſtopt, and then ſhake them together, to ſeparate the Impurities, then decanting the Liquor, they dry the and Quick-ſilver, and ſtrain it through Shammoy Leather; but if it be mixt with any Foreign matter, it will paſs the Leather with it as aforeſaid.

§ 4. But a much better way is to mix it with Salt of Tartar Quick-lime equally mixt and poudered; then to put it into an Iron Retort, and diſtil into a Receiver fill'd half full of Water, ſo will the Impurities remain behind, and the fixed Alcali will fix the Volatile Poyſon of the mixt, by which means the Quick-ſilver will be very pure.

§ 5. And not inferior to this is the Amalgama of Gold and Silver, from which it may again be purely ſeparated by diſtilling from a Glaſs Retort in Sand with a gradual Fire, leaving all its Fœces, Filth, Impurities and Heterogenities behind it.

§ 6. But the beſt way of purifying *Mercury*, and the fitteſt for all Chymical Operations, is to revive *Cinnabar* into fluid *Mercury*, by which means you will be ſure to have pure *Mercury* as it comes from the firſt hand; becauſe all the *Cinnabar* is made near the Mines of *Mercury*.

§ 7. Moreover, the mixing of Quick-ſilver with Sulphur by Sublimation is the way by which *Cinnabar* is made, and it does in ſome ſort graduate and perfect the *Mercury*; and then the reviving of *Mercury* into fluid Quick-ſilver from the *Cinnabar* by Filings of Iron, deliver it from all impurity: how therefore Quick-ſilver revived from *Cinnabar* (being moſt ſought for) is to be done we now come to ſhew.

§ 8. But in the firſt place we ſhall ſhew you the making of the Artificial *Cinnabar* of Quick-ſilver and common Sulphur, and then from thence the reviving of it again. ℞ *Sulphur in pouder* ℔ ß. *melt it in a large Earthen Pan (glazed within ſays* Charras) *and put Quick-ſilver* ℔ iß. *into a piece of Shammoy Leather which tie up hard, through which ſqueeze it upon the melted Sulphur: ſtir the Matter in fuſion with a wooden Sputula, and continue preſſing*

pressing forth and stirring, till all the Mercury is squeez'd through the Leather, and so united with the Sulphur, that the Quick-silver appearing no more, they both seem reduced into a black Mass: being cold, reduce it into a Pouder, and sublime it in an Aludel or Earthen Subliming pot, with a close Fire, (luting well the Junctures:) let the Fire be soft at first, and gradually increase it, which continue for some hours; so will the Mercury being incorporated with that portion of Sulphur which is fit for it, sublime into a very hard Mass of a very red colour, leaving some Feces at bottom, especially if any Metal or other Matter had been mixt with it before.

§ 9. The reviving the *Quick-silver* from the *Cinnabar*, which is its ultimate purification. ℞ *Of this Artificial Cinnabar in fine pouder* ℔j. *Filings of Iron* ℔j. *mix them well together, and put them into a Retort of Earth or Glass well luted, and set it in a Furnace, and put Coals round about it till it be covered; put lighted Coals above, so that the Fire may kindle by degrees; then having filled the whole largeness of the Furnace with Coals, cover the Retort and fit a small Receiver to its neck half full of water; leave the Coals to kindle of themselves, and the Fire to act at his own pleasure. When the Retort begins to be red, the Mercury will come into the Receiver drop by drop; for the Acids of the Sulphur sticking to the Mars, (with the Pores whereof the Figure of its parts does better agree, than with those of the Mercury) and quiting the other, the Fire forces it out of the Retort, and makes it (falling into the water) to resume its former body: by which means all extrinsecal Substances mixed with the Cinnabar, will be stopt in the Retort with the Filings of Iron (which Filings will be much rarified, black and increased in weight, because of the addition of the Sulphur, &c.) and the Quick-silver will be at bottom, very pure and fit for any kind of operation.*

§ 10. But *Lemery* does it otherwise with Quick-lime, after this manner. ℞ *Pouder of Artificial Cinnabar* ℔j. *Quick-lime in pouder* ℔ij. *mix, and put them into an Earthen or Glass Retort, so large as* ⅓ *may be empty: put it into a Furnace of Reverberation, with a Recipient almost fill'd with Water: give fire gradatim, increasing it*

at length to the height, so will the Mercury run guttatim into the Recipient: continue the fire till no more will come over, which will be finished in about seven hours time: the Quick-silver at bottom (which will be very pure) dry with Linnen and keep for use.

§ 11. This *Mercury* thus revived is very pure; for if any Metal was mixed with it in the Mine; or if afterwards the *Cinnabar* should be adulterated, the said Metals, or Heterogene Substances would either remain at bottom, and not rise with the *Mercury*, or be separated from it in the Receiver; and if your *Cinnabar* was good, you would have out of each Pound of the Artifical ℥12½ of flowing Quick-silver.

§ 12. A third part of the Retort is left empty, because the rarified Quick-silver expands it self with such a vehemency, that it would otherwise be in danger of breaking the Retort.

§ 13. Now as *Cinnabar* is nothing but a mixture of Acid Spirits and *Mercury* together with some terren Particles of the Sulphur: so if you mix it with an Alcalious body, and force it upwards by fire, the Acid leaves the *Mercury*, and finding the *Quick-lime* very porous, cleaves thereto; so that the Quick-silver being disingaged from what held it in Chains before, and being forced by the fire, comes forth of the Retort in form of Spirit, which by the coolness of the water in the Receiver condenses and becomes again Quick-silver.

§ 14. Having mixt your *Cinnabar* and *Quick-lime* together, you ought to let it rest one or two days before you begin your Distillation, that the Lime may slake as it where a while, for otherwise the Retort would burst.

§ 15. But if you use such Quick-lime, as has been already slakt in the Air, you may then begin to distil immediately upon the mixtion: but the former which is unslakt is said to be better in the Revivification, because the Alcali will the more strongly absorb the Sulphurous Acid.

§ 16. Upon the Distillation, a great Sulphurous fume is seen to come out of the Retort, for which reason the Juncture is not to be luted, but the said Sulphurous fume is to be permitted to fly away, for fear, that being kept in, it should joyn with

with some part of the *Mercury* and so unite, whereby you might be put to the trouble of a second Revivification.

LXXI. *Mercurius Sublimatus ruber & Flavus*, Mercury Sublimate red and yellow.

Bate.] ℞ *Mercury, Salt, Vitriol, calcined, A. ʒiv. mix them exactly and sublime: to the Sublimate add Nitre and Alum a little calcin'd, A. ʒiij. mix and make them into a Paste with Vinegar, and sublime again: separate the Red from the Yellow, wash each by it self with water, dry, and deflagrate from each S. V. S. A.* It purges chiefly downwards, and is a great Secret against the Dropsie, French Pox, Gout, Scabs, Ulcers, Cancers, *&c.* Dose, *gr.* 5, 6, 7. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. That is, take Corrosive Sublimate, and mix it with Nitre and Alum, and sublime again, and you shall have red and yellow Sublimate: But how the Corrosive Sublimate is to be made we shall here shew you out of *Otto Tachenius his Hippocrat. Chymic. Cap.* 24. and 25.

§ 2. ℞ *Red Precipitate made either perse, or otherwise of what Condition soever, mix it with common Salt: urge this Compositum with a moderate fire, and it will be elevated into a Sublimate Corrosive.*

§ 2. ℞ *Of this Corrosive Sublimate* ℔ 20. *Quick-silver* ℔ 280. *common Salt, Salt-peter, A.* ℔ 200. *of the Caput Mortuum reserved* ℔ 50. *Vitriol rubified* ℔ 400. *reduce all these several to pouder (the Quick-silver excepted) under a Mill Stone, grinding them: then mix the Mercury and Sublimate together, with a part of the common Salt and Salt-peter; and although the Salts be dry, yet by this mixture they become moist, so the Mercury in being mixt with the said Pouders dies; after add the other part of the Salts, proceeding to mix them with an Iron Instrument, till the Mercury appears no where quick. This mixture is very moist, to which if you have a mind to add the rubified Vitriol (which is very dry) it consumes the Humidity in a moment, and they become altogether as hard as a Stone; wherefore instead of the aforesaid Vitriol, you must add the Caput Mortuum either reserved from the first Sublimation,*

from A. F. 'tis all one, so the mixture becomes moderately dry, which then you must pass through a Sieve: then you may conveniently mix the sifted Pouder with the rubified Vitriol, so will the mixture be made. With this fill sixteen great Glass Vessels, a fourth part of each of them to be empty; place them on Stillatories, and sublime in an Asso heat (not with a naked fire) in four little Fornaces, each of which is to hold four Vessels: set Limbecks to the Vessels at least loosely, with their Receivers; and with a slow Fire in twenty four hours, the Salts will dissolve the Mercury (in which operation it smells like A. F. and may hazard the strangling of such as suck it in; after twenty fours the Smell ceases) and then the Mercury begins to sublime: (the A. F. which is fortified by the other Ingredients, and serves for Precipitation of Mercury save:) and continue the heat, till the Mercury is wholly separated from the Caput Mortuum and sublimed to the top, in form of a Cake, which commonly happens about the fifth day, if you have operated rightly, When all is cooled, the Glass Vessels (by reason of the great weight of the Sublimate) will break of their own accord: the pieces gather up by themselves, for they have some Sublimate upon them, which scrape off, and therewith you may at another time mortifie running Mercury, in order to make more Corrosive Sublimate, according to this present Process.

§ 4. Now here is to be noted, That the Cakes must be curiously taken off with bo[illegible] (avoiding the Ashes) and laid aside, which they call Loaves; of which every one will weigh ℔ 25. or thereabouts, according to the capacity of the Vessel, which held more or less of the Mixture. So that of ℔ 280. of Quick-silver, and ℔ 20. of Sublimate, you will have ℔ 380. of fresh Sublimate: and this is the true way of making Corrosive Sublimate, which every Artist knows not.

§ 5. Now the Sublimate thus increased in weight ℔ 80. is not from the Acidity of the rubified Vitriol, as many Chymists think; but only from the *Common Salt*, which is thus proved: *Sublime the same Mercury with the same proportion of Nitre and rubified Vitriol, without common Salt; and the Mercury will ascend Red, acquiring nothing of weight,*

or

or taking from the Corrosive.

§ 6. *So also if the same Mercury be precipitated with A. F. made of Nitre and Vitriol, it will be of a shining Red, but require no farther weight.* The reason is, that the Sulphur of the Nitre being joyned with the Sulphur of the Vitriol, do act joyntly upon the external Sulphur of the *Mercury*, whereby it can encrease nothing at all, nor assume a Corrosive Vertue.

§ 7. From what has been said it appears, that rubified Vitriol is not added to increase the weight of the Mercury, as most Chymists think; for then it should not be calcined to the highest red, but to whiteness only, so that its Spirit is not needful to be added to the weight of the Mercury; but the said rubified Vitriol is added that the Sulphurous Nitre, might apprehend the Sulphur of the immature Metal lying hid in the rubified Vitriol, and so by their joint forces dissolve the Mercury.

§ 8. But the quantity is Quadruple to that of the Salts, because they are of easie fusion in the Fire, from which by the rubified Vitriol, they are preserved.

§ 9. Authors to perfect the Sublimate, say that it must be twice or thrice repeated with new Pouders of Salt and Vitriol: But why, and to what purpose is this reiterated Sublimation with new Pouders? *Mercury* being once saturated with the *Acid Spirits*, what needs any reiteration of the Labour? for it absorbs and imbibes as much as it can bear, and as much as it wants from its first Sublimation; and though it be resublimed afterwards an hundred times either by it self, or with new Pouders, it will still remain the same *sublimated Mercury*: so that that Repetition seems only to be Labour in vain.

§ 10. And because the same *sublimed Mercury* puts not off, nor deposes the Acid Spirits it has once absorbed, so as to need a resuming the same again from new Ingredients, therefore it needs no *Resublimation*, nor if it should be resublimed an hundred times with fresh Salt and Vitriol would it become ever the purer or more efficacious.

§ 11. Having thus shewn you the *true way* of Making the *Corrosive Sublimate*, the remaining part of the Process, for making the Sublimate

mate red and yellow, is so plain that it needs no Explication: It is thus. ℞ *Corrosive Sublimate* ʒv. *Nitre, Alum a little calcin'd,* Aa ʒiij. *mix and make a Paste with Vinegar, and sublime,* S. A. *so will you have red and yellow Flowers which separate,* &c. *according to the Prescript.*

§ 12. *Schroder* teaches two ways of making this Sublimate which you may see at large in *Our Pharmacopœia, Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 7. *S.* 52, § 53. The latter of which he calls *Metallick Laudanum*; and may be given either of them *à gr. iv. ad viij.* They purge all vitious Humours chiefly, downwards, and admirably ease pains.

LXXII. *Mercurius præcipitatus albus,* white Precipitate.

Bate.] *Dissolve Mercury or Quick-silver in A. F. precipitate with Salt-water, wash or sweeten and dry. Albus Subdulcis*; sweet white Precipitate. *Dissolve Quick-silver in Spirit of Nitre, precipitate with S. V. dry, and often burn off from it S. V. S A.* The Dose is the same with *Mercurius Dulcis*: It is used in the French-Pox, Dropsie, Gout, Yellow Jaundice, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. *Precipitation* is an Operation which belongs to all Magisteries; but that Medicament which is signified by the simple name of *Precipitate* is chiefly *Mercury* or *Quick-silver* dissolved in *A. F.* and separated again according to the following Method.

§ 2. ℞ *Quick-silver revived from Cinnabar* ʒviij. *A. F.* ʒxiij. *mix and dissolve, then precipitate with Oil of Tartar per Deliq. or with Salt-brine, i. e. water in which common Salt is dissolved; decant the clear Liquor, and edulcorate the Precipitate with many affusions of fair water, till it is freed from all its Acrimony.* Dose, *à gr. vj. ad x. Rolfincius Chym. Lib.* 5. *Sect.* 6. *Cap.* 1. It is given in *Pills* or *Bolus:* outwardly it is used against Freckles, Spots, and Defedations of the Face, and is called therefore *Mercurius Cosmeticus.*

§ 3. This is the same way with that declared in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 7. *Sect.* 21. but the Proportions differ, for the *Colledge* prescribes to Quick-silver, *P. ij. A. F. p. j.* which is indeed too little of the *A.F.* by *p. ij.* for if the Quick-silver be ʒij. the *A. F.* ought to be ʒiij. for that with a less quantity a compleat and perfect Dissolution

solution will not so well be made.

§ 4. *Zwelfer* limits no Proportions but requires a sufficient quantity of the *A.F.* to be taken. *Lemery* uses *Spirit of Nitre* instead of *A. F. and to Quick-silver* ʒviij. *takes of Spirit of Nitre* ʒx. *and precipitates with Salt-water filterated, made of water* ℔v. *common Salt* ʒx. *adding unto it Volatile Spirit of Sal-Armoniack* ʒß. *and then washes the Precipitate seven times with Fountain-water, drying it in the shade.*

§ 5. If you would have the *Precipitate* very white, the Q. S. ought to be dissolved in a Vessel whose mouth is very large, that so the red Vapours of the Sp. N. may vanish the more easily: and if the Dissolution is made without Fire, it will yet be the whiter.

§ 6. Nor need you religiously retain the exact quantity of *Spirit of Nitre* here limited, you may either use a little more or less, according to the strength of the Spirit, or its being deflegmated; if perfectly deflegmated, an equal quantity may do.

§ 7. In the Precipitation, you must not make the Water too Salt, because the quantity of Salt would keep the Precipitate from falling. But it may seem strange that an Acid Salt (such as Sea-Salt) should be able to precipitate that which the Acidity of *Spirit of Nitre* had dissolved.

§ 8. To which is answered, that the Acids do all perform the same things, in pricking and piercing; yet they all differ in the Figure and Sharpness of their Points; as their Fermentation is more or less, so their Points are more subtil, sharp and light; or more thick and dull, which not only the *Taste* but the *Sight* also evinces: if you Crystallize various Acids, you will have as many kinds of Crystals, each different in figure, as there were different Dissolutions.

§ 9. And as the Crystals of *Vinegar* will be sharper than those of *Spirit of Nitre*; so those of *Spirit of Nitre* will be sharper than those of *Spirit of Vitriol*; and those made by *Spirit of Vitriol* sharper than those made by *Spirit of Alum*; and those made by *Spirit of Alum* sharper than those made by *Spirit of Salt*; each kind of Crystal retaining the figure of its Constituent parts.

§ 10. This being known, it will not be difficult to explicate the *Phænomenon*; for that

that *Salt or its Spirit* containing Points more groſs than thoſe of *Spirit of Nitre*, and falling on this diſſolution, they move, ſhake, and eaſily break the Points of the *Nitre*, impregnated with the Quick-ſilver, making them let go their hold, and ſo the *Mercury* falls down by its own weight.

§ 11. But to facilitate this Precipitation he adds a little *Volatile Spirit of Sal-Armoniack*, which contains a great Alcali, which by reaſon of its ſubtilty and agility penetrates every receſs of the Liquor, where poſſibly the Sea-Salt (by reaſon of the obtuſeneſs of its points) cannot go.

§ 12. This is evident by this demonſtration. *Firſt precipitate with Salt-water, the Liquor being clear decant it: into this decanted Liquor drop Volatile Spirit of Sal-Armoniack, and you will find a conſiderable quantity of Precipitate more to fall, which plainly ſhews, that the Salt-water had not precipitated all:* And if inſtead of the *Spirit of Sal-Armoniack* you uſe *Oil of Tartar per Deliquium*, you will have more Precipitate, but of an *Orange tawny colour.*

§ 13. The Precipitation may be made as well with the *Spirit of Salt*, as with the *Salt* in Subſtance: but this Precipitation is not ſo eaſily made in *Mercury*, as in *Zinck* or *Biſmuth*, becauſe the Pores of the former are ſmaller than thoſe of the latter, and therefore retain more ſtrongly the Acids with which they are joyned: Alſo *Mercury* (being of a Volatile Nature) does more eaſily ſwim in the diſſolvent than *Zinck*, &c. the latter being bodies more fixt.

§ 14. The Doſe of *white Precipitate* is leſs than that of *Mercurius dulcis*, becauſe it contains a greater quantity of Acid Spirits; but if you ſublime it alone in a Matraſs in a gradual Sand heat (as *Charras* ſpeaks) you will have a Sublimate as ſweet as the other; for that the Fire having acted upon it, deſtroys moſt of its Acid points, ſo that it may then be given in full as large a Doſe as the *common Mercurius dulcis*, in Veneral and other inveterate Diſeaſes: it is given in a *Bolus* a *gr.* 10. *ad* 20. or 30. or mixt with ſome Conſerve, or other purgative Remedy.

§ 15. *Charras* makes his *white Precipitate with Q. S.* ℥viij. *A. F.* (*made of Nitre and Alum without Vitriol*) ℥xij. *which he mixes and diſſolves: and then precipitates with water* ℥24. *or* ℥32. *in which*

which Bay-Salt ʒviij. *has been dissolved and filtred; putting upon the dissolved Mercury first fair water* ℔ij. *and then the Salt-water; by which means the Mercury coagulates into a very white Substance, precipitating to the bottom: the Precipitate being settled, decant the clear Liquor; and edulcorate the Precipitate by many washings with filtered water, which dry and keep for use.*

§ 16. From this clear decanted Liquor you may with Volatile Spirit of *Sal-Armoniack* produce more Precipitate as aforesaid, which remains insensibly in the Particles of the Liquor; or you may have an Orange tawny, by doing it with a fixt Alcali, as *Oil of Tartar per Deliquium.*

§ 17. The reason of this Precipitation has in part been explicated at § 8. 9. 10. and 11. aforegoing; but to such as that may prove no satisfaction to, we say that possibly the Precipitation may be caused by other means; as, either from the Sympathy of Acids one with another, by which means another differing Acid joyning with the former, the former to lay fast hold of the latter, lets go its hold of the *Mercury*, and so lets it fall down to the bottom.

§ 18. Or else from the Antipathy of their Natures (for there are Acids which will be destroyed one by another, as well as by Alcali's) the latter Acid opposing the former, and weakning of it so much, as that it cannot be able to suspend the Particles of the Matter dissolved, whereby mixing together they make a kind of new body.

§ 19. But 'tis certain that the quantity of water, not only weakens the *A. F.* or *Spirit of Nitre*, but also gives the Salts the liberty of Motion and Action, making them able to penetrate other Bodies: for though the Crystals of each Salt are all of a different bigness and shape, yet they are either thicker or slenderer, blunter or sharper according to the quantity of Water in which they are dissolved and crystalliz'd; for being dissolved in a larger quantity of Water the Crystals are much slenderer, finer, and sharper, than if dissolved in a small quantity; for the quantity of Water making a more numerous division of their Particles, it diminishes their quantity, and sharpens their Points, whereby it renders them more fit to enter one in another,

ther, and to unite mutually together.

§ 20. This Precipitate (not being ſublimed as at § 14. above) ought to be given only to Perſons of a ſtrong Conſtitution, *à gr. iij. ad viij.* or *x.* becauſe that notwithſtanding all the Lotions; ſome Particles of the Salts will lie ſtill hidden in its Pores; which cauſe it to purge upwards and downwards.

§ 21. But it is more frequently uſed externally for the Cure of Scurff, Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, Puſtuls, Redneſs, and other Defedations of the Skin, being mixt with Pomatums or Ointments to beautifie the Face: it certainly whitens the Face and Skin; but it ought to be uſed with caution, becauſe *Mercury* is an Enemy to the Native heat, Nerves, Bones, *&c.* and therefore may at long run prove of ill conſequence.

§ 22. Now becauſe of the ill Qualities which the *A. F.* or *Spirit of Nitre* gives to the *Mercury*, you may prepare a *white Precipitate* thus. ℞ *Sal-Armoniack in fine pouder* ℥viij. *put it into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and affuſe thereon River-water* ℥32. *diſſolve in a Sand heat, filter and diſſolve therein, Corroſive Sublimate in fine pouder* ℥viij. *without heat: this done, drop in Guttatim Ol. Tartari per Deliquium* ℥iv. *this uniting it ſelf with the Acid part of the Salts which aſcended in Sublimation will force the Mercury out of its place, and cauſe it to precipitate into a white Pouder: but at the ſame time you muſt affuſe on the Precipitation a good quantity of fair Water filtred, both to weaken the diſſolvents and moiſten the Salts: then the Precipitate being ſettled, decant from it the clear Liquor, waſh and edulcorate it, and dry it between two Papers in the Shade, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 23. This Precipitate purges alſo like the former, both upwards and downwards: but whereas the former is to be given *ad gr. viij.* or *x.* at moſt; this may be given *ad gr. xij.* or *xiv.* becauſe that the ill qualities of the Acid Salts of the Sublimate being enervated by the action of the *Sal-Armoniack* and *Tartar*, they cannot exert their force like thoſe in *A. F.* or Spirit of Nitre in the former.

§ 24.

§ 24. Now here it is observable, that *Oleum Salis Tartari* makes an Orange tawny Precipitate by *A. F.* but being cohobated upon the Dissolution of Sublimate in Liquor of *Sal-Armoniack* it makes a perfectly white Precipitate: This Precipitate ought to be given chiefly in Cathartick, as in *Confectio Hamech*, &c. for the Cure of Veneral Diseases, Kings-Evil, Scurff, Leprosie, and all other Deformities of the Skin, Gouts, Dropsies, and the like Distempers; but outwardly in Pomatums as before directed.

§ 25. Lastly, *If you take of the Solution of Quick-silver q. v. and put it into a Glass Matrass, affusing thereon* 24. *times its weight of fair water, all the Liquor will become Milky; let it settle till it becomes clear, then filter it and keep it for use:* This Water may be given *ab* ʒß. *ad* ʒj. in a Glass of Decoction of *Sarsa*, Liquorice, or Broth: it Vomits gently, and provokes a Salivation: and given in the Itch *ad* ʒß. it is said to cure it, Universals being premised as due Purging, Vomiting, *&c.*

LXXIII. *Mercurius Precipitatus correctus*; Mercury precipitate corrected.

Bate.] ℞ *Mercury purged by Salt and Vinegar* ʒij. *double A. F.* ʒviij. *abstract the A. F. in Sand, with Cohobation: the Precipitate being in pouder, affuse thereon Oil of Vitriol* ʒij. *digest and abstract the Oil: upon the Mercury affuse S. V. digest three days and decant; affusing other S. V. which work, with fresh S. V. repeat the third time, then dry it.* Dose, *à gr. iij. ad x.* It purges by Stool; and is a most famous Remedy in the Cure of the French-Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* shews many ways of correcting *Precipitate*, as, First, By boiling it in Spirit of Vinegar till it is dissolved; then precipitating with S. V. or Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium*, washing, drying and keeping it for use.

§ 2. Or thus. ℞ *Precipitate white, red, yellow, edulcorate often with Rose-water; then digest in a good quantity of Camphorated S. V. for twelve or fourteen days, and abstract the S. V.*

§ 3.

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Precipitate, wash it well in distilled Water, then let it be gently reverberated and fixed with water of Eggs, often cohobated.* To which add as a fourth way, the Method prescribed by our Author.

§ 4. By these ways the Emetick property of the Precipitate is much abated if not taken away; but of them all, that of our Authors is thought to be the best: that corrected with Camphorated S. V. is chiefly given in Feavers, and is good against the Spotted Feaver, Purples, Plague or Pestilence, and all sorts of malign and contagious Diseases; in which cases it is given only, *à gr. iij. ad vj.*

§ 5. Precipitate (after the other ways of Correction, chiefly that of our Author) may be given in an Inveterate Lues, as also in Quartan Agues, Kings-Evil, Dropsies, Gouts, and other the most obdurate Diseases of the Humane Body, proceeding from Obstructions: you may mix it either in *Mithridate*, or *Extractum Catholicum*, *Confectio Hamech*, &c. *à gr. iv. ad x.*

§ 6. Outwardly also it is applied to soften indurated Tumours, as a Scirrhus, Scrofula, &c. but chiefly in curing Veneral Tophs, Gums, and Nodes, Herps miliaris, profound Scabs, Tettars, Ring-worms, &c. for Scabs, Herps, &c. Mix it thus: ℞ *Hogs-Lard, or Veal-Suet, washed with Rose-water* ℥*ij. White Precipitate* ℥*jß. Saccharum Saturni* ℥*j. mix and make an Ointment*: in Tophs and indurated Glandules, rub the part affected very well first with a hot Cloth, and then apply the Ointment.

§ 7. And then upon the Veneral Toph you may apply this Emplaister. ℞ *Precipitate not washed* ℥*ij. Hogs-Lard washed in Rose-water* ℥*iv. Bees-wax* ℥*j. Turpentine* ℥ *ß. Olibanum in Pouder and Mastick, A.* ℥*ij. mix and make an Emplaister*, to be applied as aforesaid.

LXXIV. *Mercurius præcipitatus fixus*; Precipitate fix'd.

Bate.] ℞ *Purified Quicksilver* ʒiij. *Sal Armoniack* ʒiß. *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒij. *mix and sublime; beat and mix the sublimate with the feces, and sublime again; then augment the fire, that it may be red hot; what remains fixed in the bottom is called a* Panacea, *or Alcohol.* It moves all sorts of noxious Humors, and expels them by Sweat. Dose ȝß. *ad* ȝß.

Salmon.] § 1. The Prescript you have exactly in *Schroder, Pharm. lib.* 3. *c.* 15. The Ingredients are so well to be mix'd, till none of the Quicksilver appears, for otherwise the sublimation will be made but in part, and that is the reason of a second sublimation, because 'tis impossible but some grains may escape grinding at first.

§ 2. The first *Sublimate* is therefore to be ground again with the Feces, and then to be sublimed after the same manner as before; and at last the Fire is to be encreased, to make what will to ascend, so will that which ascends not be fixed, and as *Schroder* says, is a great Secret.

§ 3. In this Operation a part of the Mercury is only fixed, which part is fixed by the Acid of the Sulphur in conjunction with the Acid part of the Sal Armoniack, by help of a second sublimation, as *Hofman* thinks.

§ 4. It expels preternatural Humidities, and malign Serosities in the Venereal Disease, disposing running Ulcers to a healing; but says *Hofman*, it expels them not without salivation, as Experience testifies. However, it is more gentle than *Turpethum Minerale*, or any other salivating Precipitate.

LXXV. *Mercurius Precipitatus Flavus*; i. e. *Turpethum Minerale*; Yellow Precipitate.

Bate.] *The Dose is* à gr. 5. *ad* 10. *It has the same Vertues with* Arcanum Corallinum.

Salmon.] § 1. How it is particularly to be done, you may see at large in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 43. as also another Prescript according to the *Colleges* method, which you may see in the place cited.

§ 2. But *Lemery* has a more exact way, which is this: ℞ *Quick-silver revived from Cinnabar* ℥iv. *put it into a glaß Retort, and affuſe thereon rectified Oyl of Vitriol* ℥xvj. *mix and diſſolve, and diſtil off the humidity in ſand, making the fire ſo ſtrong towards the end, that it may drive out ſome of the laſt ſpirits; at bottom you will find a white maß; break the Retort, and take it, pouder it in a glaß Mortar, (it will weigh about* ℥vß.) *and affuſe thereon warm Water, ſo will it preſently change into a yellow Precipitate or Pouder, which edulcorate by many repeated Ablutions, then dry it in the ſhade, and you will have* ℥iij ℈. *then put it into a Glaß, and keep it cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 3. *Le Mort* uſes the ſame Ingredients and Proportions, but he evaporates the Humidity over a ſtrong Fire, after diſſolution, becauſe that which is diſtilled off is exceeding weak, the Mercury retaining the greateſt part of the acid Spirits, which are the matter that purge ſo vehemently, though many of them be taken away by the Lotion.

§ 4. He would have the Veſſel to have a red-hot heat, but it ought to be ſhort, leſt moſt of the Salts vaniſhing, the Mercury ſhould become a grey pouder.

§ 5. And though Authors ſay, that the greater quantity which the Mercury drinks up of the Oyl, the greater will be its fixation; yet that is quantity ſufficient enough, which will diſſolve and retain the Mercury; what is more does but encreaſe the labour and augment the price of the Medicament.

§ 6. The Water which is decanted off in the edulcoration is not to be rejected, becauſe it contains diſſolved in it ſome of the Mercury, thro' the mediation of the Spirit adhering: This by ſome fix'd Salt (as of Tartar) is precipitated of an intenſe yellow, or an Orange-tawny colour, nearly of the ſame nature with the *Turpethum Minerale*, but more mild or gentle.

§ 7. *Beguinus* uſes *Oyl of Sulphur per Campanum*, inſtead of *Oyl of Vitriol*, but his proportions and way of doing it are wholly the ſame with the former. And this *Turpethum Minerale*, he ſaith, is the beſt Precipitation which is prepared from ſimple Mercury; and in this, I think, he is in the right.

§ 8.

§ 8. That *Oyl of Sulphur* is better for this Preparation than *Oyl of Vitriol*, you have the Suffrage of *Crollius*, who not only prescribes *Oyl of Sulphur*, but prefers it before all other corrosive Oyls, and affirms, that it far more powerfully precipitates and coagulates it than *Oyl of Vitriol*, so that it will endure a much stronger Fire. His method of making it is thus:

§ 9. ℞ *Quicksilver purified* ℥iv. *rectified Oyl of Sulphur per Campanum, q. s. mix and dissolve, digesting two days in Sand, afterwards by Retort; distil with a gentle heat; the liquor which comes off cohobate and repeat it the third time; the fourth time add a little more fresh Oyl of Sulphur, in a new and well-luted Retort; distil again, and about the end encrease the Fire, that the Retort may grow very hot, and so distil, that the Mercury may be precipitated or left at bottom in a white mass: Break the Vessel with an Iron Ring, take out the matter, grind it on a Marble very well, and with distilled Rain-water warm, wash away the Acrimony in a Glass with a wide mouth; work it well for four hours together, let it settle and decant: This washing so often repeat, till no sharpness be perceived, and the Precipitate becomes a pure yellow pouder; this pouder put into a Bolt-head, which tye over with a paper, and place it in a pretty strong Sand-heat, to digest for eight days, in which time, if any of the Mercury is not sufficiently dissolved and precipitated, it will spontaneously sublime it self in the neck of the Glass, which afterwards with a red-hot Iron Ring cut off; the mass at bottom take out, and burn off thrice from it Spirit of Wine, then carefully put it up for use.*

§ 10. Now, a sign that the Preparation is well performed is, that if it be strongly stirred with Gold, the Gold will not be made white at all thereby, (as it is when it is touched with crude Mercury) the Precipitate is therefore better, and may more securely be taken inwardly into the Body.

§ 11. Nor is it needful that it be altogether fixt, for so it loses its purging Vertue, nor will it operate then in Man's Body at all.

§ 12. And though *Oyls of Vitriol* or *Sulphur* be the strongest and most caustick Acids of those Minerals, yet they are much weaker than *Spirit of Nitre*, and so require a greater quantity of them,

and a longer time to dissolve the *Mercury* in, for the dissolution will hardly be dispatch'd in ten hours.

§ 13. This Precipitate, as well as all others, may be revived into *Quicksilver* again, by mixing with Lime, and distilling them, as in the Revivification of *Cinnabar*, for the *Alcali* of the *Lime* destroys the *Acids* which disguise the *Quicksilver*.

§ 14. *Mercury*, says *Crollius*, is the Balsam of Nature, in which is an incarnative vertue, whereby it wonderfully restores and purifies the microcosmick body infected with the French Pox; for when the whole mass of Blood is corrupted and tainted with the Seminaries of many Diseases, then these Metallicks, rarified like Fire, acquire such a penetrating force, that they pass through the whole habit of the Body.

§ 15. *Schroder*, *Zwelfer*, *Marggrave*, and *Maets* follow *Crollius*, in making it with Oyl of Sulphur; but *Charras* makes it with either *Oyl of Sulphur* or *Vitriol*, and distils as aforesaid, in which, he says, the first Water that comes away will be almost insipid; but towards the end the acid Spirits will also come over in part, the Mercury retaining a good part of the Spirits which dissolved it.

§ 16. But whereas those who make it with *Oyl of Vitriol* use only a double quantity of it, if you use *Oyl of Sulphur* instead thereof, you ought, says *Le Mort*, to have a greater proportion: And *Maets* uses it in a triple, *viz.* to *Mercury* ℥j. *Oyl of Sulphur* ℥ij.

§ 17. *Hæc massa si in crucibulo, igne aperto, fundatur, habebis substantiam fixam, quam* Poterius *elaborat in substantiam auream, ex qua formari possunt annuli, & ulterius in Mercurium fixum elaborari.* Collect. Chym. cap. 258. pag. 289.

§ 18. The Vertues ascribed to this famous Medicine are many, we will deliver you them from *Crollius* himself, though possibly the Author of this work has had as large Experience thereof as any man living upon Earth. It is a Remedy (says he) against Diseases from putrefaction of Humors, and in desperate Distempers there is scarcely any thing that gives more speedy relief.

§ 19. It expels all viscous Humors, helps Defluxions of the Brain, purifies the Blood in the Veins, and the Marrow in the Bones; it is a Specifick in

in the Dropsy and Gout, given in a Cathartick Pill, and in the Pleurisie with a Specifick Vehicle, (given to Infants afflicted with Coughs and Shortness of Breath, or fulness of the *Præcordia*, it is wonderfully profitable, the first day being exhibited half a grain, the second and third days a grain, in some pectoral Syrup.)

§ 20. It is good against venereal Poysons and Scabs, all sorts of Feavers, continual and intermitting, the French Pox, though inveterate, for it heals and eradicates all venereal Ulcers, Gums, Tophs, Nodes, Warts, *&c.* by reiterating the Dose; cures the Jaundice, and all sorts of running Sores.

§ 21. *Paracelsus*, in curing the *Lues Venerea*, exhibited it in Electuary of Juice of Roses: And *Phædro* very happily removed Venereal Tumors, giving it with *Spirit of Tartar*: *Heuserus* (who published *Paracelsus*'s Works) affirms, that in his most frequent exhibiting thereof, he never found any detriment to ensue, unless sometimes in cholerick Vomitings, where it excited sometimes pain or heat in the Throat and Mouth, which presently by using a *Gargarism* or *Terra Sigillata* was removed.

§ 22. The Dose is *à gr. ij. ad v.* or *vj.* but now in our days bold Artists will venture to give it to *gr. viij.* or *xij.* such great Doses ought not to be adventur'd on, except to very strong persons. *It* is given mixt with *Pil. Ruffi*, *Pil. Rudii*, *Confectio Hamech*, or *purging Extracts*, and it operates better being given in *Juice of Liquorice*, than in *Mithridate* or *Venice Treacle*; *Conserve* or *Sugar of Roses* are good Vehicles, or it may be swallowed made up into *Pills with white Bread*, drinking a little Wine or Cordial Water after it.

LXXVI. *Mercurius Præcipitatus griseus*; Grey Precipitate.

Bate.] ℞ *Turpethum Minerale, wash it in Rose-water, and dry it, then imbibe it in rectified S. V. and add Camphir dissolved in a like quantity of the said rectified S. V. from whence with a gentle fire abstract the Spirit S. A.* Dose *à gr. iij. ad viij. &c.* It purges downwards, or by Stool.

Salmon.] § 1. That is, to ʒi. of *Turbeth Minerale* wash-

ed in Rose-water, dried and imbibed with rectified S. V. you must add Camphir ʒj. dissolved in a sufficient quantity of rectified S. V. and then with a very gentle Fire abstract the Spirit. See the *Officina Chymica.*

§ 2. It has all the vertues of Turbeth Mineral, but works chiefly downwards, for which reason it makes not the Patient so sick, nor so much out of order, and therefore may be given in the larger dose, as *à gr. iv. ad x.* according to Age and Strength.

§ 3. It cures the French Pox, and all the Symptoms attending it, as virulent Gonorrhœa's, Gleets, Gums, Tophs, Nodes; and particularly it is a Specifick against Nocturnal Pains, being given in a little Mithridate, or Conserve of Roses, at night going to bed, and sleeping upon it, repeating the dose for two or three nights together, and then ceasing two or three nights, or purging with some gentle Cathartick, to carry off the Recrements of the matter, and prevent Salivation, after which it is to be taken in like manner for two or three nights more, and the same method to be continued till about 10 or 12 doses are taken.

§ 4. It is an excellent thing also against the Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout, Jaundice, Scabs, Itch, Leprosy, Tetters, Ringworms, Feavers, and all Diseases whatsoever, proceeding from corruption and putrefaction of the Humors, but it must be used with the Caution aforementioned, to avoid Salivation: In Agues give it six hours before the coming of the Fit.

LXXVII. *Mercurius Præcipitatus Incarnatus*; Flesh-colour'd Precipitate.

Bate.] ℞ *Mercury or Quicksilver* ʒi. *which dissolve in A. F.* ʒij. *add to it boiling Water* ʒiij. *and precipitate with new-made Urine, wash and dry S. A.* It only works by Stool, and has the same vertues with the *Arcanum Corallinum.* Dose *gr. vj. ad xij.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Urine ought to be the Urine of a sound man, which, as *Hartman* says, must be so much as may be sufficient to moisten the Mercury, by which means the Mercury will be precipitated Incarnate. This only works downwards, says he, and

and may be given *à gr. vj. ad xij.*

§ 2. But *Charras* adviſes, to put in the Urine ſo long till the Ebulition ceaſes: The colour, ſays he, proceeds from the union of the Spirit of Nitre with the Salt of Urine, and the impreſſion which that conjunction makes upon the Mercury.

§ 3. And the unition of the Urine with the Spirit of Nitre renders the effects of this Precipitate more gentle than that of *Turbeth Mineral*, whoſe effects depend chiefly upon the laſt Spirits of Vitriol or Sulphur, which have diſſolved it, and are as it were concentrated with it, for which reaſon this Precipitate purges only downwards.

§ 4. It is an excellent thing againſt the French Pox, and all its numerous Symptoms or Attendants, but is found to be a Specifick againſt the Stone, whether in the Reins or Bladder (for which I have prov'd it an excellent thing) as alſo in the Gout, Dropſy, Jaundice, and Rheumatiſm.

§ 5. It is a valuable Remedy, and as it may be given ſafer than many other Precipitates, ſo alſo with more eminent and certain effects.

§ 6. Now, by reaſon Urine contains an alcalious Salt diſſolved, when drop'd or put into the diſſolution of Mercury in A. F. or Spirit of Nitre, it breaks or deſtroys the edges or points of the Acid, which held up the Mercury imperceptible, and ſerved like as Finns to make it ſwim in the diſſolvant, ſo that the Quickſilver having nothing to bear it up, it precipitates by its own weight.

§ 7. And in this all Alcalies agree, in enervating or deſtroying the power of the Acid; yet nevertheleſs they always do it with ſome difference in their action, which evidently appears in the different-colour'd Precipitates, which can only be attributed to proceed from their ſeveral ways and manners of working upon Acids, whereby they diſpoſe and modifie the Particles of the precipitated body, ſo as to be capable of breaking various ways the beams of Light, and ſo by reflection to make as many appearances of colour.

§ 8. For corroſive Sublimate being diſſolved in boiling fair Water, if you drop into it Oil of Tartar *per deliquium*, you have a reddiſh or Orange-tawny Precipitate; if Urine, another colour'd

Pouder; if Spirit of Sal Armoniack, the Precipitate will be white; but if Lime-water, the Precipitate will be yellow.

§ 9. Now, in all these the Mercury and its Dissolvent is one and the same, and all the Precipitants are Alcalies, yet you see different colours arise, which can only be from the difference of the Alcali, and its different way of working upon the Acid.

§ 10. These Precipitates now are no longer Poysons, though they are produced from corrosive Sublimate; for the Acid which made the Mercury poysonous, being now enervated and destroyed, and the Mercury being thereby delivered, it resumes its former innocent nature, and becomes sweet and friendly to Nature.

§ 11. If upon the Liquor of the Orange-tawny Precipitate you should affuse Oyl of Vitriol or Sulphur, the Acid, by contending and penetrating the *Oleum Tartari*, would cause an Ebulition, whereby the Alcali would be destroyed, and the Precipitate again dissolved, and the liquor becoming clear, would be a Poyson as before.

§ 12. But by affusion again of fresh Oyl of Tartar, then Spirit of Sal Armoniack upon it, you would have again new reddish and white Precipitates.

§ 13. *Lastly*, If upon this Liquor and Precipitates you should affuse again more Oyls of Vitriol or Sulphur, (but in a larger quantity than before, because the Acid has not only the Mercury to dissolve anew, but also a greater quantity of the Alcali to contend withal) you will find the whole to be clear again, and resume its former poysonous nature.

LXXVIII. *Mercurius Præcipitatus Laxativus*; Laxative Precipitate.

Bate.] *It is made of Mercury or Quicksilver, by putting to it Oyl of Vitriol or Sulphur, and digesting in a Sand-heat, till the Mercury is crystallized; these Crystals are put into a Crucible, and made red-hot, for an hour, by the help of a proper fire, then being cast into hot water, a yellow pouder precipitates: Decant the water, and take the pouder, which wash and dry, burning off from it S. V. S. A.* It purges ἄνω καὶ κάτω, *sursum & deorsum*, upwards and downward. Dose *gr. iij. ad x.* It is of wonderful force in roo-

rooting out and destroying the French Pox, Gout, Yellow Jaundice, Dropsie, Scabs, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. *Hartman* was the Author of it, and out of his *Pract. Chym. pag. mea, 8. b.* we will give you it word for word, translation only excepted.

§ 2. ℞ *Quicksilver q. s. upon which affuse Oyl of Sulphur per Campanum, so much as to overtop the Mercury an inch; set them so long in a hot Ash-heat, till by the heat the Mercury is coagulated, which will be in the space of three hours; cover the Vessel with Paper, through which the volatile spirits may pass, then cool the Vessel, and take out the matter, and if any of the Quicksilver happen to remain in the bottom, separate it: The matter pulverize, and put it into a Crucible, letting it stand in an open fire for an hour, till the whole is red-hot, which done, remove the Crucible, and put the matter into warm water, and it will become a very bright pouder: Decant that water, and affuse more, washing it and drying it; then digest it with S. V. fifteen days; afterwards decant the S. V. and dry the Mercury upon hot Iron Plates.*

§ 3. It purges both by Vomit and Stool, and evacuates all malign and evil Humors in the French Pox, Rheumatism, Scurvy, Gout, Dropsy and Jaundice, and removes most Diseases proceeding from Obstructions of the Viscera. Dose *à gr. v, ad x,* or *xij.* if in strong Bodies.

§ 4. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Mithridate* 3ß. *or* 3j. *of this Precipitate à gr. iv. ad x. Oyl of Citrons or Limons gut. iij. mix for a Dose,* to be given at night going to Bed, and repeated for two or three nights, then intermitting it for three or four days, it may be given in like manner again.

§ 4. But if the Sick should be in danger of fluxing, (as some easie Bodies will be) you must either take a purging Dose or two after every second or third Dose, or else give it in a Cathartick after this manner: ℞ *Confectio Hamech* 3ß. *ad* 3j. *of this Precipitate gr. viij. Oyl of Limons gut. iij. mix for a Dose.* Or thus: ℞ *Pil. Cochiæ* 3ß. *of this Precipitate gr. vj. ad x. Oyl of Oranges gut. iij. mix for a dose.*

LXXIX. *Mer-*

LXXIX. *Mercurius Præcipitatus per se*; Mercury precipitated by it self.

Bate.] ℞ *Mercury put it into a Glaſs with a broad bottom, high and very cloſe-neckt, place it exactly in Sand, and give fire by degrees, till the Mercury is converted into a rubicund pouder, which take and waſh with S. V.* It is a work of many days, it wonderfully provokes Sweat, and at 6 or 7 times taking perfectly eradicates the French Pox. It takes away all Feavers, kills Worms, and in many cauſes violent Vomiting. Doſe *à gr. iij. ad vj.* but the Precipitate will be more effectual if it be made with an eighth part of Solas hereafter is declared.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a ſingular Preparation, and the beſt of all the Precipitates, and therefore we ſhall be a little more exact in obſerving what Authors have ſaid concerning it. *Crollius* makes it thus: *Take a Glaſs flat and broad, (near a cubit in breadth) high, and very cloſe-neck'd, having an Orifice no bigger than a Needle may go into, turn'd in with a wide mouth, that the Mercury may be poured into it: Into this Glaſs put puriſied Quicksilver, ſo much as may every where cover the bottom, place it ſo exactly in Sand, that no part of the Mercury, by the unequal placing of the Glaſs, be either higher or lower; this done, decoct it at firſt with a gentle heat, then with a more ſtrong fire, till it becomes a moſt red pouder like Cinnabar, which edulcorate with Cordial Waters, or S. V.*

§ 2. This, *ſays he*, powerfully provokes Sweat, and being 6 or 7 times exhibited in a *Lues Venerea*, it wholly roots out and exterminates the Diſeaſe; more eſpecially if other things neceſſary in this Cure be alſo duly performed, it cures all ſorts of Feavers, both continual and intermitting.

§ 3. *Schroder* makes it exactly after the ſame manner, but ſays it is a work of thirty days. Beſides the former Vertues, he ſays, it kills Worms, but vomits violently, and commends it more if it be made with an eighth part of Gold.

§ 4. *Rolfincius Chym.* lib. 5. ſect. 6. cap. 3. *Prepares it in a like Veſſel, and almoſt after the ſame manner; in the ſpace of eight days he coagulates it, then breaks the Veſſel, grinds the matter into a moſt ſubtil pouder in a glaſs Mortar, then*

puts

puts it again into a glass Vessel, and digests in a sand-heat for four or five days more, or till all things within grow black; he breaks the Vessel again, and pulverizes the matter anew, putting it into a new Phial, and makes a calcination with an intense degree of Fire, till the Mercury rises up or shoots forth into a kind of Grove (as it were) of little Trees, or a company of young Shoots and slender Sprigs growing together as out of the Ground, of an Orange-tawny or red colour, which by little and little fall down again. This, says he, loosens the Belly, provokes Sweat, and oftentimes causes vomiting.

§ 5. *Le Febure* makes it thus: ℞ *A double Vessel, called by Chymists* Infernus, *or* A Hell, *flat and broad in the bottom; put into it purified Quicksilver,* i. e. *revived from Cinnabar* ℥iij. *or iv. stop the upper part of it with a single Paper, and place it in Sand equally in its poise, so as the Quicksilver may be evenly spread upon the whole bottom of the Vessel, lying no thicker on one part than on another, that the Fire may equally work on the whole: Make at first a soft Fire, and encrease it by degrees, till all the Q. S. be changed, calcined, or precipitated into a red Pouder, like Mineral-Cinnabar, very bright, shining and sparkling to the Eye, then digest it the space of 21 days in Alcohol of S. V. afterwards, deflagrate from it also rectified S. V. seven times, so will the decoction and fixation of it be perfected.*

§ 6. This, says he, is an universal Remedy against all Agues, and a true Specifick against the French Pox, which it radically cures, if given seven times to the Patient, to provoke Sweating, for it is an infallible Sudorifick. It kills also Worms in the Stomach, Guts, and *Intestinum Rectum.*

§ 7. The Dose is *à gr. ij. ad viij,* in some Conserve, Confection, or Cordial Extract; the Sick must keep his Bed when he uses it, and must be sure to be well covered, patiently expecting the *Diaphoresis,* which will not fail to bring along with it the desired effects.

§ 8. Nor must the Artist himself grow weary in the preparation of this Medicament, though the Operation be long and tedious, for he must take care to govern and manage the Fire with Judgment and Discretion, otherwise he will be often forced to begin his work anew, for

a ſmall fault in the Fire will cauſe the Veſſel to break.

§ 9. This Operation is very tedious, by reaſon of the length of time in which it is a doing, for it can ſcarcely be perfected under fourty days; yea, ſometimes it may be 90, 100, or 120 days, before it may be accompliſhed, according as you take care to prepare your Mercury well or ill, and according to your care and aſſiduity in keeping and managing your Fire.

§ 10. Now 'tis only *Sulphur* can rubifie *Mercury*, as evidently appears by its reduction into *Cinnabar*, from which reaſon and the former operation of calcining it *per ſe*, it is evident, that common *Quickſilver* has a *Sulphur* external and ſeparable from the Eſſence of *Mercury*. To this Experience we may add the Teſtimonies of *Geber*, and many other of the Ancients, and learned in this Art, who continually teſtifie the ſame.

§ 11. When it is reſuſcitated or regenerated out of *Silver*, or any other perfect Metal, ſo as to be exquiſitely cleanſed from any foreign or poyſonous matter, and then according to Art precipitated to a redneſs, it becomes a Medicine not to be deſpiſed, which provokes neither Stool nor Vomit unleſs it be given in an unreaſonable Doſe.

§ 12. The external Sulphur in *Mercury* (ſays *Tachenius*) is the cauſe of Vomit and Salivation, and not the corroſive Spirits with which it is *precipitated* or *ſublimated*, which the very anointing with crude *Quickſilver* proves; wherein the acid *Sulphur* of the *Mercury*, piercing the Skin, after the manner of other *Acids*, joyning with the inward occult *Acid* of the Body, abſorbs the *Alcaly* of the Ventricles, and by making the internal *Acid* of the Body more acid, and a moſt ſtrong Poyſon, it extinguiſhes the alcalious faculty, and then reſolves, as Cauſticks do, all the Aliments and Juices of the Body into a putrid Recrement.

§ 13. So this occult venomous acidity of the *Sulphur* of *Mercury* does primarily hurt the Gums and Teeth, for all Sulphur (witneſs the *Oleum Sulphuris per Campanum*) has an occult Acid: And as *Mercury* has an external *Sulphur*, (containing in it an occult venomous Acid) ſo by vertue of that *Sulphur* it is precipitated *per ſe* (as before declared) by the aſſiſtance of a gentle and conſtant fire.

§ 14.

§ 14. For this reason it is that *Tachenius* would have *Mercury* regenerated out of *Silver*, or other *perfect Metals*, that it may be freed from its external and poysonous *Sulphur*; then, says he, wanting that *Sulphur*, as it can never be precipitated *per se*, though decocted a whole year in the abovenamed flat-bottom'd Vessel, with a proper Fire, yet will it move Sweat, and sweetly perform its Operations, Reason and Experience confirming as much.

§ 15. And being thus divided in its essential parts, (*viz.* freed from its poysonous *Sulphur*) it may be reconjoyn'd with new and perfect *Sulphur*, and *then it will become the subject of all Wonder*. And if it be sublimed with *Sulphur* to rubifie it, (as in the Preparation of *Cinnabar*) yet will it gain little or nothing in weight: which is an Observation worth the considering.

§ 16. It remains only that we shew you *Charras*'s way of performing the Operation of the vulgar Precipitate *per se*, and so conclude this Section. *Get an* Infernus, *which is a Vessel of double Glass, the neck whereof must be long, and very much like a Funnel, and the bottom thereof large and very broad; put into it Mercury revived from Cinnabar* ℥iv. *set it in a Lamp-Fornace, in a sand-heat,* &c. *then having filled a Lamp with Oyl, and lighted three Cotton Wicks of a fit bigness, and put them under the Sand Vessel; so order it that they may burn without ceasing, and that the Oyl may not fail for fifteen days, at the end whereof make every Wick a third part bigger, and keep them lighted for fifteen other days: After thirty days make every Wick bigger by one half, burning as before for another month, or till the Q. S. becomes a red and shining pouder.*

§ 17. Where note, that it is enough all the time to cover the top of the Vessel with a single Paper, and to take care that the Oyl be not wanting in the Lamps, but that all the Wicks may burn equally, and continually casting their Flame at an equal distance, to the bottom of the Sand-vessel: This work is tedious, but that trouble not great, if you have a Vessel and Fornace proper, and that the Vessel be set in an equal poise.

§ 18. The Pouder wash with Cordial Waters, or digest for some days in Alcohol of

of Wine, then abstract the Spirit, and keep the Pouder for use.

§ 19. It is diaphoretick, and apt to provoke great Sweats, but often causes vomiting withal; but it is one of the best Preparations of *Mercury*, for the rooting out Venereal Distempers, and curing Agues; and it is a Specifick for killing Worms of all sorts, being given *à gr. ij. ad viij.* in some proper Conserve or Swearing Electuary or Bolus.

LXXX. *Mercurius Præcipitatus ruber*; Red Precipitate.

Bate.] *Dissolve Quicksilver ℥i. in A. F. ℥ij. abstract the A. F. from the Mercury by distillation with three cohobations, till the Mercury becomes a red pouder.* It has the vertues of the former.

Salmon.] § 1. This is called *Vigo*'s Precipitate, because he was the Author of it; and he made it by dissolving Quicksilver in A. F. and then evaporating to dryness, the Fire being encreased, till the bottom of the Vessel is made red-hot, whereby is made a most red sparkling Pouder, which is the vulgar red Precipitate.

§ 2. And of this is made that Medicament which is called *The Prince's Pouder*, a thing much famed of late years in *London*, thus: *℞ Of the former red Precipitate ℥i. grind it upon a Porphyry to a subtil Pouder; add to it ℥ij. of Oleum Tartari* per deliq. *which digest together 24 hours, stirring it now and then; upon this put tartarised S. V. to overtop it an inch, and deflagrate it, which repeat twenty times, and it is done.*

§ 3. This is the true Recipe, as it came from the *Prince*'s own Hand, and was communicated to me by Sir *Francis Blundel* Baronet, of *Kings-County* in *Ireland*, who purchas'd it of the said *Prince* with a considerable sum of Money. It is given in the Yolk of an Egg or Conserve of Roses, Mithridate, *&c.* The *Prince* gave it ℥ss. ad ℥j. which in my opinion is too great a dose; it may be given *à gr. iij. ad x, xij, xv, or xx.* according to the age, strength, and malignity of the Disease.

§ 4. It is famous in curing the French Pox, and all the Symptoms attending it, as also the Scurvy, Dropsy, Gout, Sciatica, and most Chronick Diseases which afflict the extream parts; and

I have known it to be a Specifick against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and all manner of Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, doing that in those cases which none of the vulgar Nephriticks and Diureticks could possibly perform.

§ 5. From the process of the *Prince's Pouder* it appears, that it is nothing but *Common red Precipitate corrected* with Oyl of Tartar and Spirit of Wine, by which the greatest part of the Acid remaining in the *vulgar Precipitate* is absorbed or destroyed, and so thereby the Medicament made more mild and gentle.

§ 6. And of this Opinion was *Tachenius* in his *Clavis*, where he says, *If upon red Precipitate you pour Alcali of Tartar, and leave it for an hour in a warm place, the whole pouder will become obscurely yellow, or of an Orange-tawny colour, because the Alcali has in part absorbed the Caustick Acid left by the Aqua-fortis.*

§ 7. But the Vertues of the simple *Red Precipitate without correction* is strongly and without almost any pain, to absume and eat up the thicker Sordes of Ulcers, callous proud Flesh, Apostemes in the Fundament, and other like Excrescencies; yea, it cures all sordid, putrid, mattery, callous Shingles, sometimes alone, and sometimes in Emplasters or Unguents, as necessity requires.

§ 8. *Rolfincius Chym. lib. 5. sect. 6. cap. 2.* makes it after the vulgar manner, and says, that it is very rarely given inwardly; but if so exhibited, that it works powerfully ἄνω καὶ κάτω, both by Vomit and Stool, which after many Lotions in Rose-water he gives *à ℈ß. ad ℈j.* which is a Dose in my opinion too large by two thirds of it, unless corrected as aboveſaid after the manner of the *Princes Pouder*. See my *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 7. sect. 22.*

§ 9. *Charras* makes this vulgar *Red Precipitate* thus: ℞ *Good Quicksilver, or refined, A. F. or Spirit of Nitre A. put them into a glass Retort in a gentle sand-heat to dissolve, then bury the Retort in Sand all over, fitting to it a Receiver; encrease the fire gradually, and continue it till the A. F. or Sp. Nitri is almost all drawn off; letting all cool, cohobate the A. F. or S. Nitri upon the Mercury in the Retort, and draw it off again as before: Cohobate this three times and abstract, forcing the fire*

*fire at last more than ordinary to augment the colour of the Precipitate, which will be of a much fairer red than that which is calcined at the end in a Crucible, where you lose of the weight of the Mercury, and are endangered by the poysonous Vapors of the A. F. or Sp. Nitri, &c. The shining red mass at bottom, if you intend to give it inwardly (*says he*) must be pouder'd, and rectified S. V. is to be deflegmated from it, and so kept in a glass Bottle close stopt for use.*

§ 10. He gives it inwardly to men of strong Constitutions *ad gr. vij, or viij.* at most at a time; but its principal use is for outward applications, as well in Pomatums and other Remedies to cure the defedations of the Skin, as to be mixed with other Oyntments and Balsams to consume proud Flesh and other superfluities of malign and venereal Ulcers; and it is the usual Remedy which Chyrurgions apply to Cankers and Warts upon the secret parts.

§ 11. But here is to be noted, that if you intend to give it inwardly, you must not use A. F. in the preparation thereof, but Spirit of Nitre, or an A. F. made only of Nitre and Alum.

§ 12. *Maets* and *Marggrave* both make it after the same manner, but without any cohobation of the abstracted Spirit, and at last calcine it a little, (for if the Fire should be continued too long, all the corrosive Spirits would be forced from the Mercury, whereby some part of it would be revived, and the other not revived, of a dirty, dull, red colour, without any sparkling brightness or shining:) then edulcorate it by washing it in Rain-water, and burning off from it S. V. five or six times.

§ 13. This Precipitate (says he) if it be corrected, (I suppose he means with *Oyl of Tartar*, as aboveſaid) it is given for a Sudorifick in the French Pox, Dropsy, Quartan-Ague, profound Scab and Leprosy, being mixed with Venice-Treacle, Mithridate, Conserve of Roses, *Confectio de Hyacintho*, *&c.* but if for purging in *Extractum Catholicum*, Extract of the Juice of Roses, *Confectio Hamech.* Dose à gr. ij. ad v.

§ 14. *Marggrave* saith, it has a Cathœretick force, and is used to take away Carnosities or fleshly Excrescencies, which it does easily, and

and without pain; for which reason it conduces to the healing of Fistula's, Pustuls, and other external Diseases, if sprinkled upon any Emplaster and applied, or injected with a Syring in Plantane-water: but then the Water ought to be made somewhat thick with Honey of Roses or some proper Syrup, that the Powder may not immediately sink, or separate it self from the Vehicle.

§ 15. And being corrected he says, it is used by many as a *Panacea* for curing the *French-Pox*, given *à gr. iv. ad vj. ad Summum.*

§ 16. According to *Lemery* it is thus. ℞ *Quicksilver revived from Cinnabar* ʒiv. *Spirit of Nitre* ʒivß. *dissolve in a Glaß Matraß with a short Neck: and in a Sand heat evaporate all the Humidity till a white Maß remains: then augment the Fire to the third degree in which keep it, till it is turned Red, then letting all cool, break the Glaß and take your Precipitate, which will weigh* ʒivß.

§ 17. Some mix it (*says he*) with burnt Alum, Ægyptiacum and the common suppurative, for the external Uses above-mentioned: and some give it inwardly, *ad gr. iv.* to raise a Flux, but this *says he*, is dangerous unless rectified *S. V.* be burnt two or three times off from it.

§ 18. Now it is to be observed, that some think by two or three Cohobations of the *Sp. Nitre* to increase its Redness or its Virtues, but Experience shews the contrary, and that those Cohobations are of no use.

§ 19. The white Mass remaining after evaporation of the *Sp. Nitre*, is a mixture of the *Mercury* with much of the *Acid Spirit*; so that of ʒiv. of *Quicksilver*, you will have ʒvß. of that *white Matter*, which is very Corrosive: but according as it is calcin'd to make it red, the points and edges of the Spirit strike off and vanish in the Air; for which reason the more you calcine it to increase its redness, the less it weighs, and the less corrosive it is.

§ 20. If you put this red Precipitate into an Earthen Pan deflagrate from it well rectified *S. V.* and repeat this deflagration six times, you have *Lemery's Arcanum Corallinum*: in this Operation the *S. V.* by burning makes some part of the Acid Spirits to fly away, in place of which the Alcali of the *S. V.* joyns it self to the Mercury, and thereby renders it more

ſweet and fit to be taken inwardly.

§ 21. If you continue your red Precipitate for ſome hours over the Fire, it will ſublime of a red colour; but this red Sublimate, is nothing near ſo corroſive as the common white corroſive Sublimate. It cannot ſublime before it is calcined red, becauſe there is too much of the Acid Spirit which fixes it; but being freed from it in a great meaſure by Calcination, it has power to ariſe or ſublime with that which remains; And by reaſon the Acid has an aptneſs to fix, it checks the Volatility of the *Mercury*, and makes it ſtop in the middle of the Glaſs.

§ 22. If upon *common Red Precipitate* you affuſe volatile Spirit of *Sal-Armoniack* it becomes of a grey colour: ſo alſo if into the Solution of Quickſilver in *Sp. Nitre*, you drop in the ſaid Spirit of *Sal-Armoniack* you will have a grey Precipitate; and if upon either of them you affuſe a good quantity of fair Water, you will have a milky Liquor, tho' none of the whiteſt.

§ 23. If on common red Precipitate you affuſe Spirit of Salt; it becomes preſently a delicate White; for the ſame thing muſt happen here, as when Spirit of Salt is caſt into a Solution of ℞ *S.* in Spirit of Nitre; for tho red Precipitate be a dry body, it is nothing but a Conjunction of *Mercury* with the Nitrous Spirit.

§ 24. But the immediate change of the colour ſeems ſtrange, that ſo red a Subſtance ſhould in a moment of time as it were become ſo exceeding white: this without doubt muſt be attributed to the new ſituation of the Mercurial Particles, whereby their Superficies reflect the Light in right Lines, or a different Poſition from the former to our Eyes, thereby to give room for this white Colour.

§ 25. Again, ſhould another Acid Liquor, or any Alcali be affuſed thereon, it would be again changed, and ſome other colour would ariſe, or elſe it would revive into Quickſilver; from which Experiments a kind of demonſtration is made, that Colour is no real and ſubſtantial thing, but wholly depends on the Modification of the Particles of the Mixt.

§ 26. Laſtly, if on common red Precipitate you affuſe Oil of Vitriol, it will be diſſolved for the Spirit of Vitriol j'oyning with the Spirit of

of Nitre in the *Precipitate*, an *A. F.* is made, which diſſolves perfectly the Mercurial Particles without any Ebullition or Effervescence: the reaſon is, becauſe the *Mercury* has already been rarified by the Acid Spirit of Nitre, ſo that the Spirit of Vitriol enters the Pores of the *Mercury*, and by Conjunction of the Nitrious Spirit diſſolves it without trouble. This Solution is clear, like other diſſolutions of *Mercury*, without any redneſs; and thereof may be made the ſame Preparations as may be made of *Quickſilver* diſſolved in *Aqua fortis* or *Spirit of Nitre*.

LXXXI. *Mercurius præcipitatus Solaris per ſe*: Golden Precipitate, *or* Precipitate with Gold.

Bate.] *It is made of an Amalgama made of Quickſilver* ʒiv. *and Gold purified with Antimony* ʒß. *in a Glaſs Infernus, poſited as before directed (at Sect.* 78.*) which is often to be taken out and beaten in a Mortar S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius* calls this Preparation *Radix aurea*, and *Precipitatus ruber compoſitus*; and makes it exactly in the ſame proportions, digeſting the *Amalgama* in a Phial, for the ſpace of two Months in a gentle and continual Sand heat: *Senſim maſſa adſurgit in ſpeciem fruticeti aurei, & quaſi creſcere Videtur: Senſim rurſùm ad fundum Vergit*; then being of a reſplendent rubicund colour, he takes the Precipitate out, pouders it, and keeps it for uſe.

§ 2. It is accounted by *Zehnerus* as a *Panacea* of great Vertues, purging alone ἄνω καὶ κάτω, both by Vomit and Stool, according as the Doſe is increaſed: but in a ſmall Doſe it is diaphoretick: to little Infants it is given, *ad gr. j.* to Children from five to ſeven Years of age *à gr. jß. ad ij.* and ſo increaſing the Doſe in proportion to the Age and Strength. See *Our Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 7. *Sect.* 19.

§ 3. *Zwelfer Mantiſ. Spagyr. cap.* 7. makes it thus. ℞ *Purified Mercury, or Mercury ſeven times ſublimed from the ſtellified Regulus Martis, and filings of Luna* ʒij. *fine Gold purged by Antimony* ʒiv, *or* v. *make an Amalgama, as the manner is by putting into a Crucible over proper fire the Mercury; into which when heated let the Gold be caſt red*

hot: this Amalgama oftentimes wash with Vinegar and Salt, till no more blackneſs appears in grinding and waſhing it: to this Amalgama thus waſhed, well cleanſed and dryed, add, of the former rubicund Precipitate made per ſe, ʒij. grind them together for a long time in a Glaſs Mortar, that they may be well united, then put all into an Infernus *as afore directed, or into a Philoſophical Egg, which Seal hermetically, and digeſt or decoct by degrees of fire till the whole is reduced to dryneſs, and the higheſt Redneſs: Et hic demum Præcipitatus præſtantiſſimus erit, ſine ullo corroſivo factus; ſolius naturæ opus, & Medicina ad multorum morborum extirpationem efficaciſſima: ſapientibus pauca hæc ſufficerint: ſub iis enim haud facile obvia aut Vulgaria latent Naturæ Arcana.*

§ 4. The thing thus made is indeed a good Medicine, as *Zwelfer* profeſſes; but this tedious Work of his is Labour in vain; for *firſt*, there is a Precipitation of the Quickſilver *per ſe*, which whatever Authors may affirm, is a Work of 3 or 400 Days to do it well: *Secondly*, there is a ſecond Precipitation or Calcination, by mixing this *prec. per ſe*, with an *Amalgama of Mercury and Sol*; which will then require as long time as if all the *Mercury* were amalgamated with the *Sol* all at once; ſo that it is apparent that the firſt tedious Labour is loſt; ſince *Mercury amalgamated* with *Gold*, will be calcin'd into a Redneſs in the tenth part of the time, that it can be done in, *per ſe*.

§ 5. *Charras* make it thus: ℞ *Purified Mercury* ʒj, *fine Gold* ʒj, *make an Amalgama, &c.* but you may, ſays he, add to the *Mercury* a quarter part of its weight of cupellated Silver, and make an Amalgama of it: Or elſe amalgate together Gold ʒß. Silver ʒj. and Quickſilver ʒiv. and ſo fix them together by a gentle Coction as aforeſaid.

§ 6. *Le Febure gets a Matraſs flat or plain at bottom (not making uſe of an* Infernus *as in the* precip. per ſe*) which he ſtops in the mouth only with a wooden Pin, which may be eaſily taken away to put down the Mercury, which ſhall be ſublimed into the neck of the Veſſel: into this Veſſel he puts an Amalgama of pure Mercury p. viij, with fine Gold thrice purged from Antimony, p. j. Or of Mercury p. iv, with fine Silver p. j. made into Leaves, or a ſubtile Calx,*

for

for the easier Amalgamation; Or, *an Amalgama of pure Mercury ℥ viij. with Gold, p. j. Silver p. ij. melted with pure Regulus of Antimony p. vj. these he digests or decocts till they become a fine red Precipitate.*

§ 7. *The Solar Precipitate* is given *à gr. j. ad vj.* in some Conserve, Confection, or Cordial Extract, the Patient keeping Bed when it is taken; it is an excellent Remedy against the French Pox and all its Symptoms, and has all the Vertues of the *Precipitate per se* exalted by means of the Gold, having this effect more, as to be a Specifick for strengthning and corroborating the Heart, and to drive away all Weaknesses and Griefs from it.

§ 8. *The Lunar Precipitate* is also specificated and destinated to the Head and to the cure of Diseases thereof, besides the general intention: Dose thereof *à gr. j. ad xij.*

§ 9. But neither the *Solar*, nor *Lunar* are to be compared in Strength and Virtue to that which is made of a mixture of *Sol*, *Luna*, and *Antimony*; for that this is a kind of *Panacea*, or universal Remedy, called by some Authors *Aurum Medicum*.

§ 10. It is of good use for prevention of Diseases, especially where the *Viscera* are loaded with impure Serosities and Tartarous Humors, proceeding from Weakness, ill Digestion, and Superfluities of Nourishment: you may give *gr. vj.* in the morning fasting, and the Patient being covered in Bed may sweat upon it; after which they may eat a Bisket dipt in Wine; then the Sweat being ended, the Sick may rise but ought to keep the Chamber for that whole day.

§ 11. Thus have you various *Precipitates*, or rather *Calces of Mercury* with the more perfect Metals, wholly performed without addition of any Salts or Acid Spirits: and as their Preparations are long and tedious; so are their Operations high, and much more effectual than those other kinds of Precipitates are, which are not fitted for such transcendent designations.

LXXXII. *Mercurius Præcipitatus Viridis*, green Precipitate.

Bate.] ℞ *Mercury* ℥iv. *Venus* ℥ß. *dissolve them separately in A.F. and mix them: afterwards abstract the A.F. digest the Precipitate with Spirit of Vinegar, then filter and dry S. A.* It is a Specifick in a virulent Gonorrhœa, which it perfectly takes away and cures: but it ought dayly to be used, till all the Flux is stopt. Dose, *gr. ij, iij, ad viij.*

Salmon.] § 1. See our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 7. *Sect.* 40. where you have the Prescript in the same proportion; but you are advised to digest in the Spirit of Vinegar in *B. M.* for 24 hours, and then to boil, that the purest part of the *Q. S.* may be dissolved in the Vinegar.

§ 2. *Hartman* upon *Crollius*, has it thus. ℞ *Purged Quicksilver* ℥iß. *dissolve in A. F.* ℥iij. *dissolve also, Copper* ℥ß. *in A.F. mix these Solutions together; and draw off the A. F. in Sand: towards the end augment the fire more vehemently, that the greatest part of the Spirits may be removed: what is left in the bottom, dry, grind and digest with Spirit of Vinegar for twenty four hours or six days, then boil it: the Vinegar thus impregnated, gently draw off in B. M. and the Precipitate will remain in the bottom green.*

§ 3. It is a Specifick in a virulent Gonorrhœa, tho' declining to the grand Pox it self, and may be given, *à gr. ij. ad viij.* although the Gonorrhœa be seen to cease, yet by exhibiting this Medicament it returns again, for which reason, it must be reiterated, till all the Flux ceases, and is perfectly removed; for this Medicine both moves the Gonorrhœa, and also takes it away: *Hartman* gives it in Conserve of Roses.

§ 4. Our Author (who follows *Schroder*) has *Mercury* ℥iv. to *Venus* ℥ß. which is 8 to 1. whereas *Hartman* has of *Mercury* ℥iß. to *Venus* ℥ß, which is but as 3 to 1. doubtless the former Proportion is the safer and better, for too great a quantity of the *Venus* will provoke intolerable Vomitings, so that the Medicine will scarcely be safe.

§ 5. *Beguinus* follows *Hartman* in the Quantities, in which he deserves reproof; and digests six days, whereas

as his Commentator says two are sufficient, if the Digestion is good: this *Precipitate* is not usually edulcorated, for which reason it ought to be given with the more caution: it will do what it is designed for; but at best, it is but a churlish Medicine, and therefore ought to be given only to strong Bodies. Some call this Precipitate *Lacerta Viridis*, the green Lizard.

LXXXIII. *Mercurius Vitæ Correctus*, Mercurius Vite corrected.

Bate.] *Digest Mercurius Vitæ in a Phial, in a Sand heat, till it begins to grow red: afterwards abstract often from it S. V. S. A.* It purges excellently well by Stool, and carries forth all Impurities of the Body whatsoever. Dose, *gr. iv. ad vj.*

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Regulus of Antimony purified* ʒiv. *Corrosive Sublimate in pouder* ℔j. *mix and put them into a Glass Retort, which place in a Sand heat, gentle at first; lute to a Receiver, and a gummy Liquor or Butter will come forth, which easily congeals and sticks to the Neck of the Retort, which stopping it, hold a burning Coal near it, to melt it, that it may fall into the Receiver: when no more comes forth, take away the Receiver, and substitute another half full of Water, then increase the Fire, and there will drop out of Quicksilver about* ʒxiij. *which was in the Corrosive Sublimate: thus have you Butter of Antimony.*

§ 2. To make *Mercurius Vitæ. Take your Butter of Antimony depurated by Rectification (as is usual) put it into an Earthen Pan with a Quart of warm Water, so will a Precipitate presently fall as white as Snow, the Water having weakned the Corrosive Spirits, which keept the reguline part of the Antimony in dissolution, and constrained them to quit the Body: being precipitated, stir the Water again, and let it settle, then pour off the Liquor by inclination which* reserve: *The Pouder wash, edulcorate and dry; this is* Mercurius Vitæ, *which some Authors call* Pouder of Algoroth, *and is given à gr. j. ad iv.* it working violently, both upwards and downwards.

§ 3. *The Reserved Water* contains in it all the Saline Spirits, which adhered to the Antimony, and is of a pleasing Acidity, called by some Philosophical Spirit of Vi-

triol it is used in Julaps for Fevers, rendring the same Tart, and agreeable to the Stomach.

§ 4. From ʒiv. of *Butter of Antimony* you have ʒ 14. of *Mercurius Vitæ*, after it is well washed and dryed; so that ʒiv. of this Butter continues ʒ 18. of the Acid, in which its Corrosion does consist.

§ 5. It is a famous Medicine, and purges downwards, or by Stool, being corrected according to the Prescript of our Author: it purges off all bad Humors of the Body, chiefly those in the Viscera and Bowels; it is an excellent thing against the Plague, and all sorts of Pestilential Diseases, all Diseases of the Head and Brain, as Head-Achs, Megrims, Lethargy, Vertigo, *&c.* the French pox, malignant Ulcers, Fevers, Gouts, Sciatica's, Rheumatisms, Dropsies, Jaundice, and kills Worms. Dose, *à gr. iij. ad vj.* in the morning fasting.

LXXXIV. *Mercurius Vitæ purgans*, Mercurius Vitæ, Or Laxative Mineral.

Bate.] *If you often grind Mercurius Vitæ with common Salt, and afterwards wash it away again with Water, it will have only a purging Property, and work downwards or by Stool.* Dose, *à gr. vj. ad xij.*

Salmon.] § 1. Notwithstanding all this, it will work upwards in some Constitutions, and where there is a foulness of the Stomach; in such habits of Body, a good quantity of Posset drink ought to be given with it, to make its Operation the more easie.

§ 2. *Schroder* corrects it after this manner. ℞ *Sal-Nitre melted at the Fire, and Mercurius Vitæ, cast them in by degrees and stir them; after they are cold, you will find the corrected Matter at the bottom like a Regulus, which sweeten by washing or deflagration of S. V.*

§ 3. Or thus. ℞ *Mercurius Vitæ* ʒß. *Sal-Nitre melted at the Fire* ʒij. *cast them in by degrees, then wash off the Salt: to this Pouder dryed add twice as much common Salt: grind them together twelve hours, then wash it again; this is Mineral Laxative, and is* given *à gr. vj. ad xij.*

§ 4. In this Operation, you ought to cast in but ʒj. at a time, and cover the Crucible presently, and so keep it till it leaves smoaking,

ing, then cast in the rest by degrees, *&c.*

§ 5. *Untzer* in his *Anatomy* of *Mercury*, has an excellent *Mercurius Vitæ* made of Gold, which purges downwards; *it is made with Sal-Nitre, cast upon the Calx of Sol, till it draws a Tincture, and then precipitated with Sal-Armoniack, or Oil of Tartar.*

§ 6. Or thus. ℞ *Oil of Mercurius Vitæ, and Spirit of Nitre which prudently mix together; digest them for some time, and afterwards distil, so as to make a Homagene Menstruum: Cohobate, digest, and distil so long till you find the Mercurius Vitæ gathered together about the bottom: the Menstruum thus prepared, put into it Calx, or Leaves of Gold, so much as the Menstruum may over-top it three Inches; digest till it is dissolved, or becomes a kind of Tincture or Magistral Solution, and till the Gold appears like Clouds in the bottom of the Glass: abstract the Menstruum by distillation, till the remainder is like Oil: into which affuse a good quantity of Water, and the Mercurial Calx of Gold, or Solar Mercurius Vitæ will fall down:* Or *otherwise precipitate with a Solution of Sal-Armoniack, or Oil of Tartar* per deliq. *and edulcorate by washing.* Untzer. *Anat. Merc. Lib. 2. Cap. 14. Sect. 3.*

§ 7. It has the Virtues of the former, but is more cordial, and works mostly by Stool, carrying off all noxious and peccant Humors without any disturbance: It is also given by Infusion, six or seven grains being digested in Wine or other Liquor ʒiſs. and so given in the Morning fasting: But Experience tells us you may make the Infusion *à gr. x. ad xx.* without any danger.

§ 8. It cures Dropsies, Gouts, Rheumatisms, Scurveys, Cachexea's, and other ill Dispositions and Habits of Body, especially such as proceed from repletion or fulness of Humors, *&c.*

§ 9. But as to the common *Mercurius Vitæ*, that it might be made more gentle, and purge only by Stool, *Maëts* has this Correction which is none of the worst. ℞ *Mercurius Vitæ* ʒj. *Sal-Mirabile of Glawber* ʒij. *or iij. put the Sal-Mirabile into a Crucible, and when it flows, mix with it the Mercurius Vitæ, stirring them well with a wooden Stick, which done, pour all out, and with Rain-water abstract all the Salt; so will you have a corrected Mercurius Vitæ, divested*

vested of the greatest part of its emetick force.

§ 10. This is given in substance *à gr. iij. ad vj.* or *viij.* which extract of Juice of Roses, *Extractum Catholicum*, or some such like Purge, in an inveterate *Lues Venerea*, and in the most contumacious Obstructions, in which cases it is given with good success.

§ 11. *Le Mort* corrects it thus. ℞ *Common Salt decripitated* ℥j. *pure Nitre* ʒiſs. *melt them together in a Crucible; then by degrees cast in Mercurius Vitæ* ʒiſs. *make them flow together for a quarter of an hour, then edulcorate by washing.* Dose, *à gr. ij. ad x.* in the Cases aforementioned, made up into the form of a Pill with extract of Juice of Roses.

§ 12. It purges gently without pain or trouble, cuts and attenuates tough Flegm, powerfully opens the most obdurate Obstructions, and is a famous thing against Surfeits given in the beginning. If it purges not downwards, it many times becomes diaphoretick, and causes Sweating.

§ 13. An Infusion of *Mercurius Vitæ* uncorrected. ℞ *Mercurius Vitæ* ʒij. *White-wine* ʒxx. *let them stand in a warm digestion for twelve hours, often shaking the Glass; then decant the clear Wine from the Feces, for the greater security sake.* Dose, *à* ʒʃs. *ad* ʒiſs. in the Morning fasting.

LXXXV. *Panacea Aurea*; The Golden Panacea, or All-heal.

Bate.] ℞ *Crocus Metallorum and Calomelanas, A. mix and make a Pouder.* It is excellent against the French Disease; moves Salivation, and purges ἄνω καὶ κάτω, both by Vomit and Stool.

Salmon.] § 1. *Crocus Metallorum* is thus made. ℞ *Choice Antimony* ℔j. *purified Nitre* ℔j. *pouder each apart, and mix them together, then make an Earthen Pot red hot, amongst burning Coals, and put into it* ʒij. *or* iij. *of the mixture, covering the Pot immediately with a Tile, so will it make a thundering noise, sending forth much Smoak, which carefully avoid: the Fulmination being over, put in more in like manner, and thus continue till your whole quantity is spent, then increase the Fire till the Matter melts, which done, take the Crucible from the Fire and leave it to cool, then break it, and you will have*

have in the bottom a Mass of a Liver colour whilst whole, and of a Saffron colour when poudered, (for which cause it is called Hepar Antimonii, *or* Crocus Metallorum*) and a white Feces, which take away, and keep if you please to reduce any Calx of Metals into a Body.*

§ 2. This *Hepar* or *Crocus* being reduced into pouder, you may by several Lotions separate some Nitrous saline Particles from it, but many use it without washing or edulcorating for ordinary uses, but for this Composition of our Authors it ought to be freed from the Salts, for the *Mercury sake.*

§ 3. *The first Water of the washing will be very clear, yet it contains some of the finest Particles of the Sulphur of Antimony, which by puting some Acid to it will precipitate of a very subtil reddish Pouder, which being separated, edulcorated and dryed is called the Golden Sulphur of Antimony, or Sulphur Auratum, and has the same Vertues nearly with the* Flores Antimonii.

§ 4. *Calomelanos* is a sweet Sublimate of *Mercury*, or *Mercurius dulcis*, five or six times sublimed, till it loses (as it were) its Cathartick or Purging Vertue.

§ 5. This *Calomelanos* by being ground fine and intimately mixed with the *Crocus Metallorum*, corrects it, and takes away much of its Emetick force, whereby it makes the *Crocus* a kind of *Panacea*, and dispersers and carries it upon its Volatile Wings through the whole Universal Body, which otherwise might possibly pass only through the Stomach and Guts.

§ 6. The reason also why we chuse the edulcorated *Crocus* is, because that tho' the Saline Particles may correct the Emetick property of the *Crocus* in some measure, yet being joyned to the Salts in the *Sublimate*, they would augment the Acid in the *Mercury*, and so endanger its being made *Corrosive*; whereas the Salts alone contained in the *Calomelanos*, are enough without the other to correct the *Crocus*, and render it more facile and pleasant in its Operation, at least to make it more gentle, and not to be so violently Emetick.

§ 7. It has all the Vertues of the *Mercurius Vitæ purgans* aforegoing, but more powerful to the Intentions, as being joyned with Mercury; and therefore more effectual in purging off the

the Feculencies of the Venereal Diſeaſe, Kings-Evil, Dropſie, Gout, &c.

LXXXVI. *Panacea Cathartica*, The Purging Panacea, *or* All-heal.

Bate.] ℞ *Mercurius Vitæ* (*made of corroſive Sublimate p. ij. Antimony. p. j.*) ℥iv. *Quickſilver* (*proceeding in the Diſtillation of the Butter of Antimony*) ℥iij. *mix and ſublime as in Mercurius dulcis.* Doſe, *gr. v, ad viij.* It is more efficacious in the Cure of the French Pox than *Mercurius dulcis*, &c.

Salmon. § 1. How the *Mercurius Vitæ* is made we have ſhewn in *Sect.* 82. § 2. of this Chapter aforegoing; other ways of doing the ſame we ſhall ſhew in our *Officina Chymica*, ſuddenly to be publiſhed.

§ 2. Now this purified *Quickſilver* is obtained in the Diſtillation of the *Butter of Antimony*, we have alſo declared in *Sect.* 1. & 3. § 45. aforegoing of this preſent Chapter, ſo that no more need be ſpoken of it here.

§ 3. *Theſe two*, viz. *the Mercurius Vitæ and the Quickſilver are to be ground together in an Iron Mortar, till the Mercury appears not at all, but is with the other Ingredient reduced into a ſubtil black Pouder, or at leaſt grey; put this into a Phial, ſo as to fill it half; place this Glaſs in a Sand Fornace, and give fire Gradatim, for ſome hours, at leaſt 7 or 8, then every thing being cold, break the Veſſel, and gather the Sublimate, which keep for uſe.*

§ 4. The *Mercurius Vitæ* in this ſublimes but in part, ſo that the Medicament conſiſts partly of the *Mercurius Vitæ*, and partly of the *Mercury* it ſelf; and this *Sublimate* is cauſed from the remaining Acids in the *Merc. Vitæ*, for were there not Acids enough to engage the Particles of the *Quickſilver*, it would fly away all in Fumes, whereas here they ſupply the place of *Salt* and *Vitriol*, whereby you have a *ſweet Sublimate* having the Vertues of *Mercurius dulcis* joyned with the Vertues of the *Merc. Vitæ*, and becomes *by ſo much the better Medicine.*

§ 5. That it cannot vomit, tho' it contains ſome Particles of the *Merc. Vitæ* is manifeſt, for that they receive a perfect correction from the *Alcali* of the *Quickſilver*, the Acid of its Mercurial Sulphur, not being enough to fortifie the Emetick

tick property, in opposition to the Cathartick.

LXXXVII. *Panacea Hartmanni*, Hartman's Panacea, or All-heal.

Bate.] ℞ *Combustible Sulphur of Antimony* ʒj. *rectified Oil of Vitriol or Sulphur* ʒiij. *Regulus of Antimony* ʒj. *digest warm for ten days, then distil by a Glass Retort in Sand, cohobating there at least; augment the Fire towards the end, and the Matter reverberate for the space of five hours: afterwards take it forth, wash it in Rose-water and dry it: take of this Pouder* ʒj. *Salt of Coral* ʒij. *and mix them exactly S. A.* It is instead of an universal Remedy: and is in it self an undoubted Diaphoretick, having a power of purifying or cleansing the Blood: and therefore in any curable Disease it performs the Work by sweating, chiefly in the French Pox, and Defedations of the Skin. Dose, *à gr. x. ad xx.*

Salmon.] § 1. How this Combustible or Red Sulphur of *Antimony* is to be made, we will teach you from the same *Hart.* ℞ *Cinnabar of Antimony in fine Pouder q. v. boil it in a very strong Lixivium of Harts-ease, or Calx-Vive in an Iron Skillet for* 3 *or* 4 *hours: the Lixivium will be red by reason of the Sulphur, but the Argent Vive will run in the bottom in Flux: the Lixivium tinged, by inclination separate, and whilst hot filterate thro' brown Paper, and put it again where it was for certain hours, and the Sulphur of the Antimony will precipitate in form of a red Pouder, which separated from the Lixivium must afterwards be edulcorated with fair water, and dryed with a gentle heat.*

§ 2. ℞ *Then of this Sulphur of Antimony, Regulus of Antimony, A. gr. v. Oil of Sulphur* ʒj. *or instead thereof Oil of Vitriol* ʒiij. *digest for certain days in a Glass Retort in a Sand-heat, then distil in Sand, cohobating three or four times, increasing the Fire vehemently for the last twelve hours, and the whole will remain fixt, which take out wash with Rose-water; and then add to every Ounce of the same Salt of Coral* ʒij. *which mix and keep for use.*

§ 3. How extreamly these Proportions differ from our Text, I cannot but observe; there being but *ana. gr.* 5. of the *Sulphur of Antimony* and *Regulus* to ʒiij. *of the Oil of Vitriol*; which bare no proportion together, for which reason

reason I am apt to believe it to be a Mistake in the Printer, tho' it is according to the most correct Latin Copy in Folio: that which confirms me the more in this belief is the Prescript of *Beguinus Tyrocin. Chym. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 20. which exactly agrees with our Author and from whence I believe it was fetcht, which is infinitely more reasonable, and agreeable to the nature of the Prescription.

§ 4. It wonderfully provokes Sweat says *Hartman*, chiefly in malignant and epidemical Distempers, being given in proper Sudorifick Waters: It is also sometimes given in Mithridate, and in Conserves; and in the Decoction of Harts-horn, or other things of like nature.

LXXXVIII. *Regulus Jovialis*, Regulus of Tin.

Bate.] *It is made of the Regulus of Antimony melted* ℥iv. *by adding thereto filings of Jupiter the same quantity, S. A.* It opens all Obstructions, and is a noble Remedy against the Suffocation of the Womb.

Salmon.] § 1. The Preparation is easie and obvious, but *Marggrave* makes it in differing proportions, thus. ℞ *English Tin* ℥iij. *Regulus of Antimony* ℥ij. *melt the Tin in a Crucible Red-fire-hot, then presently put into it the Pouder of the Regulus of Antimony, and they will presently be united flowing: then gently pour forth the fluid Matter into another Crucible, so will it turn into Regulus, which in Colour will not be much differing from Silver.*

§ 2. Or thus from the same *Marggrave*. ℞ *Regulus of Antimony in fine Pouder* ℥ij. *put it into a Crucible Red-fire-hot, so will the Matter presently be in a flux like Water, then add English Tin, whole or in lumps (not filings)* ℥j. *and it will melt in a moment with the Regulus, and becomes one fluid Maß: pour it forth flowing into a fusory Cone or clear Crucible, so will you have a Maß very hard and white, which being polished will look like Silver, but being beaten or hammered is found to be brittle, this take and keep for use.*

§ 3. It is of use for preparing a Butter, in order for making the Jovial Bezoar. And amongst Mechanicks it serves for making several Vessels and Utensils, as Platters, Dishes, Porrengers, Sawcers, Plates, Sword-hilts, &c. and in

In Physick it is given against all Obstructions of the Viscera, chiefly of the Womb.

§ 4. One Secret communicated to me by an ancient Midwife I think fit to disclose, *viz.* that it makes barren Women fruitful; and that she had given it to some Scores upon the account, and with the desired success: her way of giving it was thus:

§ 5. ℞ *Regulus of Tin in Pouder* ā ℈j. ad ʒj. *Flesh of Vipers in pouder* ʒß. *Mithridate q. s. make it into a Bolus*, which repeat every night for a Month. I upon knowledge hereof, gave it to three Women successively, and it succeeded according to their desire: It may do so in others for all that I know; this I am certain of, it is a great opener of Obstructions of the Womb, and a strengthener of it, which are the chief Causes either of Barrenness or Miscarriage.

LXXXIX. *Regulus Lunaris*, Regulus, *or* Metal of Silver.

Bate.] *It is made by adding of Regulus of Antimony melted* ʒviij. *Luna* ʒj. *S. A.* It is good against the Epilepsie, and to strengthen the Brain.

Salmon.] §1. *Schroder* makes it with *Regulus of Antimony p. iv.* or *v.* to Silver *p. j.* let them be melted and poured out, as is usual into a Regulus to be separated from the Scoria or Dross: melt the Dross again with Crude Antimony, and when they run add filings of Iron, and melt it again till the Regulus settle, and do thus the third time, or till no more Regulus appears.

§ 2. *Rolfincius Chym. Lib.* 5. *Sect.* 9. *Cap.* 4. makes it by putting in the *Luna* in small bits, but without assigning any proportions, and calls it *Electrum Lunare*, from which *Electrum* (saith he) or *Regulus of Antimony* prepared with *Luna*, some think the *Febrifugium antiquartanarium Riverii* is made, which he in his Appendix to the third Century of his Observations ænigmatically describes.

§ 3. Therefore says *Rolfincius*: ℞ *Of this Electrum, and of corrosive Sublimate, A.* ℥ß. *and distil from thence by Retort a Butter: precipitate it with Fountain-water; the Liquor will grow milky or white, and by standing quiet and still, a Pouder will subside, or settle, which edulcorate by washing, and keep for use.*

§ 4. But

§ 4. But in this Preparation there is nothing answers to his *Hercules*, and his 12 *Labours*; and therefore seems not to be Genuine; the true Preparation we have taught in a former Process of this Book, and so shall say no more of it here: As to this, it purges ἄνω καὶ κάτω, both by Vomit and Stool, after the manner of *Mercurius Vitæ*, but more gently, and may be given *à gr. ij. ad iv.* and in strong Bodies to *gr. vj.* with Observations as in other Vomits.

§ 5. It is a Specifick Emetick against the Quartan Ague, as also the Epilesie, and most Diseases of the Head and Brain proceeding from cold, moisture and repletion of Humors.

§ 6. But the simple *Lunar Regulus* of our Author is to be given daily every Morning fasting, *à gr. iv. ad viij.* and increasing the Dose every Morning half a Grain till it comes to ℈j. or rather till it begins to vomit strongly; after the use of it for some time, the Emetick property will cease, the Medicament will seem to become alterative, and the Patient will grow well.

§ 7. It prevails against the Scurvy, and most Diseases proceeding from a discrasie of the Blood and Humors; chiefly against Diseases of the Head and Brain, and against Quartan Agues, and other Agues whether regular or irregular, *viz.* whether simple, double, or tripple, *&c.*

XC. *Cauterium Lunare.* The Silver Caustick.

Bate.] *Dissolve Luna p. j. in A. F. p. iij. and evaporate to dryness, afterwards augment the Fire to a melting heat, and till the Fumes cease; then presently power forth the Matter into a little Brass or Earthen Vessel of a convenient bigness.* It is a perpetual Caustick, if it be kept from the Air. It takes away Warts by touching them therewith.

Salmon.] § 1. See our *Pharm. Lond. Lib. 3. Cap. 2. Sect. 20.* But *Thibaut* makes it after this manner. *Take A. F. ℥j. refined Silver Filings ℥ij. put them together into a little Matrass, with a streight long neck, so big as that ⅔ of it may be empty: let it be Coated half way, and set it in a Round covered with Sand in a circular Fire, giving a small heat till the Silver is dissolved; and the dissolvant is evaporated to dryness, and the Matter*

Matter remains black not unlike a Pumice-stone: then increase the Fire to a melting heat, and continue it till the boiling ceases, and no more Vapors arise, which shews that the Matter is in fusion; then without delay pour out the Matter into little Braß or Iron Moulds (for if it cools in the Matrass it will be reduced into a white Pouder, which is the Calx of *Luna*, and may by the addition of *Borax* return to its first Metalick nature) *and keep the same for use.*

§ 2. Lemery *takes Spirit of Nitre* ℥iij. *to Silver* ℥j. *and dissolves in a Vial in a Sand heat, evaporating about* ⅔ *of the moisture, then puts the rest as it is hot into a good large Crucible over a gentle Fire, and lets it alone till the boiling Matter sinks quietly to the bottom of the Crucible, then increasing the Fire, till it becomes like Oil, pours it out into prepared Braß or Iron Moulds a little oiled and heated, in which it presently coagulates and hardens, after which he takes the Matter and keeps it in a Glaß close stopt for use.*

§ 3. Or thus according to *Charras*. ℞ *Refined granulated Silver* ℥iv. *put it into a Glaß Cucurbit, in a gentle Sand heat, and affuse thereon A. F.* ℥xij. *digest till the Silver is dissolved, and if you please, cover the Cucurbit with its Head and abstract about half the A. F. or otherwise evaporate it, and let the Sediment cool and Crystallize; which then put by peice-meals into a good Crucible upon a Culot in the midst of the fire-place in a small Fornace, regulating the Fire that the Matter may not boil over; and continue it till the dissolved Silver becomes as it were dry in the Crucible, and the red Vapors of the A. F. cease to arise; at which time increase your fire to melt the Silver, which after some few boilings will descend to the bottom of the Crucible, of a Consistency like that of thick Oil: then take out the Crucible, and gently pour out the melted Silver into proper Moulds (before hand heat and greased) in which the Silver will coagulate into brittle Stones of a blackish colour, which being half cold, take them out of the Moulds, and put them up into Glasses, &c. to preserve them for the Air.*

§ 4. This Caustick cauterizes the Flesh or Bones upon which it is applied, provided you moisten the end of the Stone, or the part, upon which you would have it o-

perate. It is a gentle and pleasant Escharotick, and consumes by touching all Warts, proud Flesh, Cancers, Ulcers, and Red Spots, wetting them first with Water, and then applying the Stone.

§ 5. It eases the Pain of the Teeth, using it as has been said upon that part of the Skin and Cartilage, that makes the hollow of the Ear.

§ 6. The Crumbs of this Stone poudered, and incorporated with a Suppurative consumes likewise proud and ill Flesh, and takes away Rottenness in Ulcers.

§7. It serves likewise to dye the Hair black, if you put *gr. ij.* or *iij.* of it into a Spoonful of Water distilled from the green Shells of Wall-nuts, and then with a Brush-pencil to wash the Hair over with it two or three times, holding mean-season a Comb between it and the Flesh or Skin, for otherwise it will not fail to black the Skin, where-ever it touches, because of the Vitriol which is in the *A. F.*

§ 8. If the Hair sometimes grows green, it is because there has been dissolved in the *A. F.* Silver allay'd with Copper instead of pure Cuppelated Silver.

§ 9. This Stone may be made of Copper instead of Silver, but then it will not keep so well, because the Copper being very porous does more easily suffer the Air to enter it and dissolve it.

§ 10. If you use fine *Cupellated Silver*, you will from ℥*j.* of it have ℥*xiij.* of the *Lapis Infernalis*; but if you use Silver with allay ℥*j.* of it will not yield you above ℥*xj.* The reason of the increase of weight is from the sharp Acids of the *Spirit of Nitre* adhearing to the *Silver*; but the difference of the increase comes from *Cupellated Silver* having finer Pores than the other, whereby it the better retains the Acid, and so makes the Stones thereby the stronger.

§ 11. This Strength or the Effects of the Stone proceeds from the lost Spirits which remain in the Pores of the *Silver*, and are petrified with it, which work more speedily or more slowly, and with less violence, according as they were dissolved with a greater or less quantity of Moisture.

§ 12. *Lemery* says this Stone is more Caustick than the *Crystals of Silver*, though compounded of the same Ingredients,

gredients, the reason of which he says is, that in the Evaporation of the *Spirit of Nitre*, the sharpest part remains at last, which gives the strength to the *Infernal Stone*; whereas in the Crystals (says he) there's a much weaker Spirit, as being impregnated with watery parts

§ 13. But *Charras* says that the *Crystals of Silver* of which the Stones are made are more Caustick than the stones themselves: the reason he gives for it, is for that the simple dissolution of *Silver* in *A. F.* burns with more speed and violence than the *Stones* or *Crystals* themselves, as Experience teaches, for if the least drop falls upon ones Hand, it will burn it immediately, and very deep, if you do not presently wash it to weaken and carry off the Caustick Spirits of the *A. F.* which says he is not to be wondred at, for that the *A. F.* has nothing in it hardly but what is Caustick, and the Salts are not able to act as they should but when they are dissolved.

§ 14. Nor does this *Lapis Infernalis* burn at all, unless it be wet; and for that reason the dissolution of the *Silver* in *A. F.* or *S. N.* which are Caustick in all their parts, and able to act alone beyond the force of common Water, which is used to excite the Action of this Caustick, and make it operate.

§ 15. If you take *Crystals* of *Luna*, and melt them in a Crucible boiling the Liquor till it comes to the consistence of Oil, and then cast it into the Moulds, you will have also a *Lapis Infernalis*, like to this described by our Author.

§ 16. This *Silver Caustick* is nothing but *Cupellated Silver*, dissolved and calcined Philosophically by *A. F. &c.* and then coagulated by the Evaporation of the greatest part of the Humidity, and at last petrefied by the fusion of the said coagulated Matter, which has retained so much of the *A. F.* as to make the *Luna* into the consistence of a *Stone*.

§ 17. The Matrass here used ought to be small, because we prepare not much of it at a time, and the fire gentle that the Matter may not run over: its neck long and straight (if the whole Operation be done in a Matrass) for the easier pouring it into Moulds; it ought also to be of strong Glass, and coated on the bottom half way, that a naked fire, drying up

the Matter may not break the Glass.

§ 18. And tho' *Silver* may be dissolved in an equal quantity of *A. F.* yet double or treble quantities are used, as well for making a greater quantity of the *Stone*, as that it may be softer and less black: for the lesser the quantity of the *A. F.* the harder the Stone and the more black, the Silver not being so perfectly calcin'd, nor containing so much of the *A. F.*

§ 19. In boiling of this Solution, it ought to be with a gentle Fire, because it is apt to run over into the Fire; or else it ejects some drops or sprinklings upon the hands of the Artist or his Cloaths, which upon the Skin smarts vehemently.

§ 20. You must also often cast your Eye into the Crucible, chiefly towards the conclusion; for so soon as the Matter ceases boiling and appears like Oil, you must immediately cast it into the Mould; for if it be longer in the Fire, the strongest Spirits would evaporate, and the Stone be less Corrosive.

§ 21. That this Caustick may be made either of *Sp. Nitri* or *A. F.* but by the first it will be whitish, and less Caustick; and instead of blackning the Skin and Teeth which it may touch, it will only make them look yellow; for that it is the *Vitriol* with blacks in the *A. F.* but no other Corrosive or Acid can corrode Silver, nor by consequence serve in this composition.

§ 22. *To make little Moulds of Lattin*, you must hold it a little time over the Fire, so will it be flexible, and not apt to break, then cut off a piece, and roul it about a Stick as thick as a Quill, and three Inches long, and so tie it close with small Wyar, turning up the bottom so as it may not go through, then paste it with our Lute, and let it dry; and when you use it, take out the Stick, and pour in the Matter, which will condense into petrefied Cyllinders.

§ 23. To make this Caustick good and strong whether white, grey, or black, you ought to use only *Cupellated Silver*, for by a mixtrion of *Copper* it will be both green and soft, and will easily melt of it self.

§ 24. From hence we conclude, that it can never be made of *Lead* or *Tin*, which are yet softer: nor yet of *Iron*, because it cannot be dissolved and brought into a potable

table Liquor, by reason of its great dryness and earthyness: As for *Gold*, tho' it may be made of that by dissolution in *A. R.* or *Spirit of Salt*, acuated with decripitated Salt, you would only have your labour for your pains, because refined Gold would be too dear. And as for the *Marchassites* or *Half-Metals*, they are not fit for this Operation, because their dissolution evaporated and reduced to a Calx, cannot keep the Consistency of a Stone, but must remain a Pouder.

XCI. *Regulus Martis*, Metal or settling of Iron, *i. e.* Martial Mettal of Antimony.

Bate.] *It is made of Mars* ℥*ij. mixed with Nitre, Tartar, and Antimony A.* ℥*vss. and detonated, S. A.* It cures the French Pox, without any Flux at the Mouth, or Spitting.

Salmon. § 1. You may see another way of making this *Regulus Martis* in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 8. *Sect.* 66. with large Notes and Observations thereon: this *Regulus* is nothing but *Antimony* perfectly opened by *Nitre*, and divested of its poysonous qualities, by a long fusion, tho' not long enough to evaporate all its purgative Sulphur; and its emetick Vertue is fixt by the addition of *Mars*.

§ 2. It purges by Stool very well without provoking to vomit, if it be infused in White-wine, or made into Cups, or Pills, which they call everlasting Pills: you may infuse ℥*j.* of the Pouder in a Quart of Wine, Sack, Ale, *&c.* of which you may give *ab* ℥*j. ad iv.* in the morning fasting.

§ 3. If you make it into Pills (which is not so good) one large Pill may serve you for ever, taking it out of the Close-stool, and then making it clean for another time; the Pill may be made in weight from ℥*j. ad* ℥*ij.* and in some Bodies will work very well.

§ 4. And if you pouder 18 or 20. ounces of it, and tye it up loosly in a course Linnen-Rag, and then let it infuse in ℔*iij.* of some Sudorifick decoction of the Woods, Roots, Barks, *&c.* it is said to cure the Pox without fluxing with Mercurial Remedies: but indeed this Medicament contains a Philosophick Mercury of greater Excellency than the Vulgar.

§ 5. If you dissolve *Regulus of Mars* in *Spirit* of *Sal-Gem*, and macerate the Solution, and distil it, and then inspissate, you will have a good purge, and a Vomit which works gently: the Dose may be two or three Grains.

§ 6. *Le Febure* from *Beguinus* makes this *Martial Regulus* thus. ℞ *Ends of Horse-Nails, or filings of Iron or Steel* ℔ß, *very pure and clean, put them into a large deep strong Crucible, place it in a Wind Fornace, upon a Culot, which is a round bottom or Tile so called, cover it with a piece of Brick, bury it in Charcole mixt with kindled Coals, that they may kindle by degrees: the Iron being clearly red-hot, drawing near to a white Glowing, add to it of choice Antimony in Pouder* ℔j. *and cover it again with the Brick and Coals to make the Fusion and Union of the two Matters; which done, throw into the Crucible of good Nitre in gross Pouder, a little warmed* ʒiv. *that taking flame with the Sulphur of the Antimony, it may make the Fusion the quicker and clearer: this done, immediately as soon as the Ebullition is over take forth the Crucible and pour the melted Matter into a Cone or Regulus Vessel bemeared with Wax; upon the brims of which strike with a Hammer or Pestel, to cause the Regulus the better to separate it self: but for want of such a Vessel, take your Crucible out of the Fire, and striking softly upon the brims of it, let it cool, and the Regulus will settle in the same.*

§ 7. Take the *Regulus* out of the Vessel, or Crucible, and therein you shall find a seeming uniform Lump; but knock upon it about the middle, and the *Regulus* which is in the bottom, will forsake the Dross which is (in this Operation) uppermost, and is nothing else but the Martial Sulphur, and Terrestial Impurieties of the *Antimony*, with some little remainings of the *Nitre*, which also frame by themselves a kind of close compacted Lump, which every day dissolves it self in the Air into a dry Pouder, resembling dirty filings of Iron.

§ 8. *The Regulus not being pure enough in the first melting, beat it therefore into pouder, and add to it* ʒiij. *of Antimony in pouder to hasten its fusion, and put it in a new Crucible, and cause it again to flow in a Wind Fornace, and being in fusion, cast into it of very dry Nitre* ʒij. *or* iij. *being*

ing warmed and in groß Pouder, upon which there will be yet again a ſmall Detonation or Ebulition, which being over, caſt it again into the Iron Cone, knocking upon it as before: and from this Regulus ſeparate the blackiſh Impurities as before, and you will find your Regulus twice as pure and white as the former: proceed thus the third time, and you will find the Scoria more grey or whitiſh, which is a ſign that it begins to draw nearer to a ſtate of Purity.

§ 9. *Proceed now to a fourth fuſion but always with new Nitre dry and warm, giving a very ſtrong fire this laſt time, that the Nitre may be in a very good fuſion; then caſt it quickly, and with ſwiftneß ſtir the Caſting Veſſel, being firſt well warmed, and turn it round, and you ſhall have a bright Stellate or ſtarry Regulus of Antimony, to the very Center, white as Silver, and repleat with a Solar Sulphur: for the Nitre which was on the top of it, is all yellow, an infallible ſign, (with the Star on the top of it) that it has attained to its purity and perfection.*

§ 10. *Charras* makes it exactly according to *Le Febure*'s Method now declared, and adds, that the *Antimony* uſed in this Preparation, affords in proportion to its quantity, much more *Regulus*, than in that which is ſimply Antimonial; becauſe the *Mars* not only hinders the diſſipation, which would otherwiſe happen of ſeveral Particles of the *Antimony*, but alſo augments its quantity by joyning with it in its own pure parts in the Fuſion; nor can the *Nitre* make ſo great diſſipation as in the ſimple *Regulus*, becauſe it is here uſed later, and alſo mixed by degrees in a ſmall quantity.

§ 11. But this is alſo true, that ſhould you long continue to mix it, it might at length conſume all the *Mars*, and change all the Qualities of the *Antimony*, rendering it Diaphoretick.

§ 12. *Rolfincius Chym. Lib.* 5. *Sect.* 11. *Cap.* 1. ſaith that the oftner the Calcination is reiterated with *Nitre*, the more the *Regulus* decreaſes, and at length is all turned into *Scoria*, and that the iteration of the Calcination to the end the *Star* may appear, is done all in vain: this he ſays he knows by experience; but we will bring *Experience* againſt *Experience*, and ſay that for the three or four Iterations, the *Regulus* becomes apparently more bright and

pure ; but after the fourth time, it may diminish not only in the quantity, but in the Vertues also, and so we agree with him.

§ 13. *Marggrave* makes the *Regulus* after *Beguinus* his Method, but only with one single Calcination, and with a quarter part of the *Nitre* which he puts in, in the first Calcination : but this *Regulus* he beats into pouder, and melts it again in a clean Crucible, which he performs with a very small Fire, so says he, it comes forth more pure and bright, adding towards the end a small proportion of *Nitre*.

§ 14. *Le Mort makes it with pieces of Steel p. iv. which being made red-hot, he adds to it Antimony in small bits p. ix. melt them together, and fuses them with a Pouder prepared of Nitre and Tartar. ℥j. letting them flow in the Fire for an hour, then pours them forth, shaking or striking the Cone, and separates the Regulus from the Scoria : this Regulus he again melts, and cast in by degrees, about a sixth part of pure Nitre, for a farther separation of the* Scoria ; *then casting it into the Cone, he lets it stand till it is perfectly cold, so obtains a stellified Regulus : this Regulus says he, may be done without addition of Salts, but then it will not be so pure.*

§ 15. *Lemery* makes it exactly after *Le Febure*'s Method with four Calcinations adding fresh *Antimony* ¼ part the second time, but no *Antimony* the two last times, but each time the same proportion of *Nitre* ; observing the last time to melt it well, before you cast the *Nitre* into it, that the Star may appear.

§ 16. From *Antimony* ℥xvj. and *Iron* ℥viij. after the first purification you will have ℥x. of *Regulus*, and ℥xiij. of *Scoria* : after the second purification ℥ixß. of *Regulus* : after the third purification ℥viij. ℥ij. do remain ; and after the fourth time you will have only ℥vij. ℥vj. of this *Martial Regulus*.

§ 17. Now the *Iron* in its first fusion with the *Antimony*, turns almost all of it into *Scoria*, or *Droß*, because it joyns with the more impure *Sulphur*, so that the *Reguline* or *Metalline* part being more weighty falls down to the bottom.

§ 18. The *Nitre* is used only in order to open the Body of the *Antimony*, and cause a more perfect fusion, the better to make a separation

on

on of the groſſer parts, and to carry off ſome of its offenſive *Sulphur* by its Volatile parts; ſo that the *Scoria* conſiſts of *Iron, Sulphur and fixt Nitre.*

§ 19. This Fuſion is thrice repeated becauſe ſome Particles of the *Mars* (which eaſily joyns with *Antimony* by reaſon of a groſs *Sulphur* it contains) may leave the *Regulus* and joyn with it.

§ 20. The *Star* appearing in the *Martial Regulus* (tho' not in the *ſimple Regulus*) is from the *Antimony* it ſelf, which is apt to ſhoot into *Needles*, as they who ſhall be pleaſed to make its *Vitriol* may eaſily prove; but before it is purified from many of its ſulphurous and impure parts, theſe Star-like *Needles* cannot appear, unleſs confuſedly: but being purified with *Mars* (which attracts to its ſelf moſt of its ſoft and impure Sulphurous parts, which hinder the Stars appearance, and the Cryſtallization of the *Antimony*) the Particles of the Cryſtaline ſubſtance of the *Antimony* remain and ſtick cloſe together, which being joyned with the moſt pure parts of the *Mars* from that *Star*, by a natural ſhooting or diſpoſition of the ſame: and this *Star* appears in the purified *Regulus Martialis* becauſe it was naturally in the *Antimony* before, and not from any thing which was in the *Mars*; the *Iron* only helping to purifie it, expatiate its *Cryſtaline* Particles, and *harden* it; for which reaſon the *Martial Regulus* is found to be *harder* than the *common* or *ſimple Regulus*, tho' never ſo often purified.

§ 21. The Doſe of this *Martial Regulus*, if it be given in its own ſubſtance in pouder is from *gr. x. ad* ℈j, in ſome Conſerve, or other proper Vehicle.

§ 22. To make the *Golden Diaphoretick Sulphur of Antimony*, ℞ *Scoria of Regulus Martis, q. v. boil a quarter of an hour in fair Water, in a Braſs or Iron Veſſel, ſo have you a dark yellow Lixivium: filter the Liquor into a Glaſs or Stone Veſſel (not a glazed Earthen one, leſt the Salts ſhould corrode the Lead) and affuſe thereon two or three Spoonfuls of Spirit of Vinegar, Nitre, Vitriol or Sulphur (the ſtronger it is, the higher the Colour of the Precipitate) ſo will the Liquor coagulate the Curd being ſettled, decant the clear Liquor (which keep to waſh Bedſteds with to preſerve them from Buggs) and on the*

Curd

Curd affuse common Water, so will a Saffron coloured Precipitate or Pouder fall down: decant this first water, and affuse more in great quantity, to sweeten it, and take away its ill Smell, and Emetick quality; lastly, dry it between two Papers leisurely in the Shade for use.

§ 23. The Acid poured on the Lixivium causes 1. A coagulum, 2. Gives the dull yellow colour. 3. Causes it to stink abominably: for the Antimonial Sulphur is dissolved by an Alcali in the Liquor, and therefore it will not let it go till the Alcali is weakned by an Acid. And as to the colour, Sulphur is naturally yellow but the Acid enlivens and heightens the Colour, so that being washt from the Alcalious Salts, the Pouder becomes of a fine light yellow. And Sulphur being heat, always stinks, therefore being heated by the Action of the Acid and re-action of its Dissolvant, it causes that extreamly abominable smell.

§ 24. That a great quantity of Water being poured upon the Coagulum, it presently precipitates into a yellow Pouder, of a much livelier colour; for the Water dissolves all the Salts of what kind soever, and thereby frees the Antimonial Sulphur from all its tyes and bonds; so that the Sulphur having thrown off its Salts, it then appears of its own natural colour.

§ 25. This Golden Diaphoretick Sulphur, is nothing but a fixed Sulphur of Antimony, drawn from the *Scoria* of Antimony, opened and melted by Nitre: for the Volatile Sulphur of Antimony, is so much the more poysonous; as it is Volatile; and that which is least Volatile is violently Emetick and Cathartick; but this being once fixed it is only Diaphoretick and opening.

§ 26. For a Demonstration that this Diaphoretick Sulphur is but a fixt Sulphur of Antimony, do but let the *Scoria* lie two or three days upon the ground, and there will rise of it self, without any Artifice, a kind of yellow Mos, which is nothing but the true Sulphur of Antimony purified.

§ 27. It is a powerful Diaphoretick and Diuretick, serving principally to provoke Womens Monthly Terms, being given *à gr.* 20. *ad* 30. either alone or with Saffron, Savin, or Sena, *gr. x.* infusing them twelve hours in White-

White-wine, and so continuing it for two or three days together. Where Note, that if this Pouder be not well washt and edulcorated, it may both provoke Vomiting and Stools too: and therefore of that you must be careful.

XCII. *Regulus Solaris*, Solar Metal of Antimony.

Bate.] *It is made of the Regulus of Antimony being melted* ℥iv. *mixt with fine Gold* ℥ß. *S. A.* It is an Hysterick, and Deoppilative, or opener of Obstructions.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* makes it after this manner. ℞ *Antimony* ℥iv. *Gold* ℥j. *melt them together, and pour them out (as is usual) into a Regulus, to be separated from the Scoria or Droß: melt the Scoria again with Crude Antimony, and when they run, add filings of Mars, and melt it again till the Regulus settles; do this the third time, or till no more Regulus is produced.*

§ 2. Also a *Regulus* or *Golden Ceruse of Antimony* is thus made. ℞ *Regulus of Antimony* ℥j. *fine Gold* ℥j. *Sal-Nitre* ℥iij. *Calcine them without melting (in a Crucible) so the Regulus will be a yellow Pouder; the Gold losing something of its weight: edulcorate the Pouder, and if you please calcine again.* This poudered *Golden Regulus* excellently provokes Sweat.

§ 3. *Rolfincius Chym. Lib.* 5. *Sect.* 11. *Cap.* 5. makes it more compound, and calls it *Electrum Majus*: Thus, ℞ *Martial Regulus of Antimony* ℥ij. *melt it in a Crucible, and then add of fine Sol* ℥ß. *of Luna* ℥j. *of Venus* ℥ij. *of Jupiter* ℥iij. *and of Saturn* ℥iv. *add them* sensim & sensim, *and that their Flux may be promoted cast in of Nitre* ℥ij. *then pour it forth into a Cone, and being cold keep it for use.*

§ 4. The use of this *Electrum Majus* is to prepare therefrom with Corrosive Sublimate a Butter, and from thence a *Mercurius Vitæ*, and a *Bezoar Minerale*. This *Electrum* calcined with an equal proportion of *Nitre*, and edulcorated with fair Water, is given *ad gr. iv.* or *v.* either by it self, or with other things, in Broth, or some other proper Liquor or Antidote.

§ 5. *Le Mort* makes it thus. ℞ *The best and purest Regulus of Antimony* ℥ß. *Gold purified with Antimony* ℥iij. *mix and melt them together, accord-*

according to the usual Method.

§ 6. The Dose is *ad* ℈*j.* being first reduced into fine Pouder, and then taken in some proper Vehicle, as Conserve, Electuary, Syrup or the like, in the Morning fasting, having a good quantity of Posset-drink or Broth, ready before-hand, to drink with it, in its working.

XCIII. *Regulus Veneris*, Metal or Settlings of *Venus i. e.* Venerial Metal of Antimony.

Bate.] *It is made of Venus, Tartar and Nitre, A.* ℥*iv. Antimony* ℥*viij. mixing and detonating S. A.* It opens Obstructions in the Rickets.

Salmon.] § 1. There is little or no difference between this and the former *Reguli*, as to the *Methodus faciendi*, you may either make it as our Author here directs with Crude Antimony: or otherwise with the *Regulus Antimonii*, adding a proportional quantity of *Nitre*, to facilitate the Fusion of the *Venus*, &c.

§ 2. It is an excellent opener of Obstructions, not only of the Liver and Spleen, but also of the Womb, and of all the other *Viscera*; and it has been found by Experience to be good against the Green-sickness in Virgins, more especially if it be prepared with the *Martial Regulus*, which has a Specifick property for that purpose.

§ 3. It very much sweetens the Blood, and therefore dissolves the *Coagulum* caused by the Acid, whence proceeds the *Rickets* in Children, the *Green-sickness* in young Maids, and the *Kings-Evil* in elder Persons, with other Diseases of like kind, proceeding from internal Obstructions, &c.

§ 4. It is a Specifick against *Barrenness* in both Sexes, for it not only opens Obstructions of the Womb, cleansing and purifying it from all its feculencies, but it also strengthens the Instruments of Generation in both Sexes, confirming the Tone of the Spermatick Vessels, and enabling them to do their Duty, both to the Generation of Seed, and Ejection of the same being generated, &c. Dose, *à gr. viij. ad xij.* or *xx.* according to Age and Strength.

XCIV.

XCIV. *Secundinæ Preparatæ*, The Secundines or After-birth prepared.

Bate.] ℞ *The Secundine of a Woman, or of a Sow, at its first bringing forth; wash it in White-wine; dry it as speedily as may be, and reduce it into a fine Pouder, S. A.* Dose is *ad* ʒj. against the Falling-sickness and Suffocation of the Womb: it also facilitates the Birth in time of Travel, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. After it is washt in the White-wine, it will be best to cut it into small pieces, for by that means it will the more easily dry, and be made fit to reduce into Pouder.

§ 2. But that it might the more speedily be reduced, it will be best after the washing it with Wine, and drying it with Cloths, to wash it in the best rectified *S. V.* and then let it dry of its own accord, and being dryed to dip it in again, and let it dry again, and this work to reiterate four or five times; for by this means the Fire or Sulphur of the *S. V.* will more effectually dry it in one Day, than by the other it will be dryed in a Week; and so it will be much more easily reduced to a Pouder.

§ 3. The Author has shown you its Vertues, for which it is excellent, but the Dose is too small upon some occasions. It may be given *à* ʒij. *ad* ʒij. in some proper Vehicle: But Note, the After-burden of a Woman much exceeds, and is more Specifick than that of a Beast.

XCV. *Sedativum Archæi*, A Quieter of the Archæus, or chief Vital and Animal Powers.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sal-Armoniack martiated from which draw a Tincture with S. N. which abstract to a just Consistency S. A.* It has the Vertues of the Flowers of *Sal-Armoniack* martiated.

Salmon.] § 1. How these martiated Flowers of *Sal-Armoniack* are to be made, see *Chap.* 10. *Sect.* 4. following.

§ 2. It is only a Tincture drawn from the martiated Flowers of *Sal-Arm.* and therefore you may choose whether you will abstract any of the Spirit or no: if you abstract all the Spirit, the remainder will be a solid Tin-

Tincture: but if half the Spirit, it will be a Syrup like Tincture.

§ 3. But since it is impossible to abstract any of the Spirit, but that some of the Volatile parts of the Medicine will come over with it; and since the remainder is not to be given alone, but in some proper Vehiculum; it is in my opinion better to keep the Tincture in its whole Body, without any abstraction, for as much it is but doubling the Dose, and the work is done; whereby, much labour and loss is saved.

§ 4. It powerfully opens Obstructions of the *Viscera*, but chiefly of the Spleen and Womb, thereby removing Melancholy, and irregular Fancies thence proceeding; and is profitable against Vapors, and Fits of the Mother, but more especially is a Specifick against the Green-sickness in Virgins, and the Rickets in Children. Dose, *à gr. x. ad* ℈*j.* or ℥*ß.*

XCVI. *Silices Preparati*, Flints prepared.

Bate.] ℞ *Flints white and pellucid gathered out of Rivers; heat them red-fire-hot in a Crucible, and quench them in Fountain-water (in which Sal-Armoniack has been dissolved) so long till they may be made into a Pouder, make a subtil Pouder by grinding on a Marble, which make into Troches with Rose-water, drying them well S. A.* They are Diuretick, and used against the Dropsie, Stone, stoppage of Urine, *&c.* Dose, *gr.* 10. *ad* 20. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Hartman* upon *Crollius* says that Flints and other preparations of such hard Stones may be taken inwardly with more safety and satisfaction, than if unprepared, by breaking into pieces and grinding into Pouder, to be taken either alone, or mixt with other Medicaments.

§ 2. And therefore *Crollius* prepares a Salt of Flints, after this manner. ℞ *Pouder of Flints, Sulphur, A. q. v. Calcine three or four times in an open Fire, the Crucible being covered; and after with a Fire over the whole Crucible: then wash away the Sulphur and Feces, and being in fine Pouder, mix it with an equal quantity of purified Nitre, and calcine in a covered Crucible, in an open Fire, till they flow: then abstract the Salt with hot Water, and on the edulcorated Pouder, affuse Oil of Turpentine*

pentine drawn off from Horseradish-roots: stir them diligently for the first hour or two, lest the Matter congeal, so will they be resolved: afterwards abstract the Menstrum by an Alembick, and a Salt will remain in the bottom, which dulcifie well, always filtring and evaporating the distilled Water. This Salt put upon a Marble in a cold moist Cellar will resolve into Liquor.

§ 3. This Liquor much exceeds the former prepared Pouder of our Author, and may be given in some drops, *viz. à gut.* 10. *ad* 15. in Broth, or *Aqua Calcis*, &c. to all the purposes aforementioned.

§ 4. *But if upon this said Liquor you put good Alcohol of Wine; it will extract or imbibe from the Liquor, its Tincture or Sulphur, and separate it from the Salt underneath, and remain supernating with the Alcohol; from which Tincture you may if you so please abstract the Spirit to a due Consistency.*

§ 5. The Feces remaining in the bottom, after exaction of the Menstruum aforementioned poured on, may be calcined again with new Sulphur, and used for a farther Extraction of Salt in the former manner.

§ 6. But *Hartman* has an ordinary preparation of *Flints* which he calls *Diuretick*, which for the sakes of those who have not Conveniences to make the former Preparation, and by reason it is short and easie to be done, we shall here insert.

§ 7. ℞ *White River Flints, calcine them in the Fire, and quench them in rich Wine which so often repeat, till they be wholly reduced into Pouder.*

§ 8. The *Pouder* you may use in Case and Place, and in the same Dose with that prescribed by our Author: The *Wine* filter; one draught of which (for that it contains some part of the Salt of the Flint) being drank will presently expel Urine: for Tartar within the Body stops the Urine, which is resolved and expelled by Salts given inwardly. See *Our Pharmacop. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 12. *Sect.* 45. § 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

XCVII.

XCVII. *Sulphur Antimonii*, Sulphur of Antimony.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Tartar or Salt of Wormwood* ʒiv. *melt it in a Crucible, and put in Cochleatim, Crude Antimony in Pouder* ʒj. *let it flow for the space of a quarter of an hour, and then pour it out into a Brass Vessel: the Mass of a Saffron colour, edulcorate by many and often repeated ablutions. S. A.* It provokes Vomiting. Dose, *à gr.* 5. *ad.* 10. given with *Cremor Tartari*, it purges by Stool.

Salmon.] § 1. This is Sulphur of Antimony mixed with all the gross Body of the Antimony, and is nothing near so good as the *Sulphur Auratum*; but it may do in want of the other, and supply its place.

§ 2. The Pills of Antimony going under the Name of *Lockyer's Pills*, are supposed to be this *Vulgar Sulphur of Antimony*, ground small, and made up with Honey, or some such like Body, to which he ascribes almost innumerable Vertues.

§ 3. But the better Artists make the *Sulphur of Antimony*, by extracting it from the rest of its gross body: *Schroder* has it thus. ℞ *Antimony, Tartar Ana. mix and melt them at the Fire, then cast them into a Pot full of hot water; let them stand a night, then decant the Liquor, and precipitate the Sulphur by boiling or dropping in Spirit of Vinegar, or some other Acid.*

§ 4. The *Sulphur of Antimony* is commonly drawn forth with *Spirit of Vinegar*, or by a strong *Lixivium*, such as this. ℞ *Salt of Tartar, Quick-lime, common Salt calcined, Ana. make a Lixivium which filter.* Or thus. ℞ *Ashes of Bean-stalks, Quick-lime, Pot-ashes, Ana. make a Lixivium.* Or thus. ℞ *Quick-lime* ℔j. *Water* ℔xij. *or xv. mix and digest, then decant the clear.*

§ 5. *Sulphur from the Ore, of Crude Antimony.* ℞ *Unmelted Antimony in fine Pouder* ℔iij. *affuse on it a strong Lixivium of Lime-water; digest six days; decant, filter and by gentle boiling reduce it to a red Pouder.* It both purges and vomits, being given *à gr. ij. ad v.*

§ 6. *Charras* makes it from *Cinnabar* thus. ℞ *Cinnabar of Antimony in fine Pouder, put it into a glazed Earthen Pot, upon which affuse a strong Lixivium made of Salt of Tartar,*

Tartar, Quick lime, and Pot-Ashes: fill the Pot almost full of this Lye; boil all for three or four hours, putting in from time to time, new Lye into the Pot, as it wastes: then whilst the Liquor is hot filter it, and save the revived Mercury, which will lie at the bottom; and if you please affuse on the Liquor Spirit of Vinegar to hasten the Precipitation of the Sulphur; or else letting the Liquor cool, the Sulphur of the Cinnabar which is the Sulphur of the Antimony will precipitate to the bottom of its own accord: being precipitated wash it with Water several times, till it is perfectly edulcorated, then dry it, and keep it in a Glass Bottle close stopt up for use.

§ 7. This *Sulphur* is not to be taken for that, which is said to be one of the principles of Antimony, which being united with its most pure parts, is as it were inseparable from it. It is given *à gr. ij. ad iv.* or *v.* but it works violently both upwards and downwards, expelling all bad humors, not much unlike to the *Sulphur Auratum* drawn from the Feces of the *Crocus Metallorum*, or the Dross of the Regulus of Antimony.

XCVIII. *Sulphur Antimonii Combustibile*, The Combustible Sulphur of Antimony.

Bate.] ℞ *Antimony dissolved in a proper Menstruum; and cast it into Water: gather the Sulphur, and wash it with warm water: or if you so please, sublime it* per se *S. A.* Dose and Vertues are the same with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. What this *proper Menstruum* is, our Author has not here told us; but to make it susceptible to every mean understanding, we will give you it from *Zwelfer*, *Mantiss. Spagyr. Cap.* 8. in the following Words.

§ 2. *Distil an A. F. from Nitre and Alum, Ana. mixing Bole with them: or otherwise a sufficient quantity of calcin'd Alum, according to Art: to this A. F. add a fourth part of common Salt, and dissolve it in the same, in a gentle heat; so have you the Menstruum prepared.*

§ 3. ℞ *New Antimony in fine Pouder q. v. put it into a Glass Alembick, and affuse thereon* Guttatim & pedetentim, *the afore-prepared* Aqua Regia, *or* Menstruum, *letting*

it dissolve as much as it can: The Solution presently decant and filterate (for certain Reasons) to which immediately put a large quantity of simple warm Water, so will the Sulphur be separated which carefully gather, and edulcorate it by many repeated Ablutions with fair water, and then keep it for use.

§ 4. Or thus, from the same Author. ℞ *Hungarian Antimony in Pouder, or in place thereof, the Regulus in Pouder* ℔j. *to which affuse* Pedetentim, Oleum Tartari, per deliquium, ℔j. *or more: mix and put them over a gentle Fire, and abstract to dryness, so that the Mass may be of a Red colour: reduce it to a subtil Pouder, and boil it in an Iron Frying-pan, or Iron Kettle, with a sufficient quantity of a strong Lixivium, repeating it several times, till the Lixivium appears very red: The tinged Lixivium precipitate with Spirit of Vinegar, so will a red Pouder fall to the bottom, which edulcorate by many Ablutions, with fair warm Water, and keep the Sulphur for use.*

§ 5. The aforegoing *Sulphurs of Antimony* are very Emetick, and therefore not very safe for vulgar use; but *Zwelfer*, that he might make them more profitable for practical use, fixes their Emetick properties after this manner. ℞ *Sulphur of Antimony q. v. affuse thereon dephlegmated Oil or Spirit of Vitriol so much as may over-top it an Inch, digest some days, and abstract; repeating this operation several times, so will you have a fixed Sulphur of Antimony*, of great Vertues, and which will only work downwards, being given *à gr. iv. ad x.* increasing the Dose gradually, as the Body of the Sick can bear it.

§ 6. From this fixt Sulphur of Antimony, with the Philosophical Spirit of Vitriol or Spirit of *Venus* you may extract, a *Tincture* thus. ℞ *Fixt Sulphur of Antimony q. v. Philosophick Spirit of Vitriol, so much as to over-top it three Inches: digest some days in a gentle B. M. then decant the tinged Spirit, which abstract to the thickness of Honey: to this Mellaginous extract affuse rectified S. V. so will you have a Rubicund Tincture: from which if you abstract the S. V. again to a due Consistence, you will have the* Essentia Antimonii, of almost infinite worth in purifying the Blood, altering the discrasie of the Juices and Humors,

mors, and resisting all sorts of Fevers and Febritick Distempers whatsoever: Dose, *à gr. iv. ad vj.* or *x.* in some Cordial Vehicle.

§ 7. And from the afore made *Sulphur Antimonii* not fixed, he makes a *Balsamum Antimonii*, after this manner. ℞ *Sulphur of Antimony aforesaid* ℥*j. Salt of Tartar as much: mix them well together in a Crucible over a gentle Fire, put the Mixture into a Glass Cucurbit, and affuse thereon Spirit*, i. e. *Æthereal Oil of Turpentine, so much as may overtop it about three Inches; digest in a gentle Sand or Ash-heat, till the Spirit of Turpentine is tinged of a Rubicund colour, which then decant, and keep for use.*

§ 8. This *Balsam* prevails wonderfully in Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, heals Ulcers of the Lungs, and the Hurts of the other *Viscera* and internal parts; and is excellent against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Wheezings, Spitting Blood, *&c.* Dose, *à gut. vj. ad x* or *xij.*

§ 9. *Marggrave* makes this Balsam of the Sulphur of Antimony thus. ℞ *Pure Sulphur of Antimony* ℥*ß, common Oil of Turpentine* ℥*ij. mix and digest in a Glass Cucurbit, in the third degree of Fire for three hours, so that the Sulphur may be dissolved with a great noise; and leave the Glass in the Sand to grow cold gradually of its self: decant the Solution into a clean Pot, and affuse thereon fair water q. s. boil for a quarter of an hour, with a Fire of Charcole without flame (because the Matter is apt to take fire, and not to be quenched with any water) all being coled decant the super-flowing Water and Oil; and in the bottom you will find a Balsam of Sulphur, thick and black, like Pitch, which you may dissolve into a thinner Balsam by adding to it 4 or 5. times its weight of some proper Aromatick Oil, as Oil of Aniseed, Fennelseed, or the like.*

§ 10. Or from this thick black Balsam, you may extract a Tincture with rectified *S. V.* which you may keep and preserve for the same uses.

§ 11. This Balsam of *Marggraves* is thought not to be inferior to any natural Balsam, it comforts and restores the Native heat, and after an insensible manner depurates the whole Mass of Blood, whereby it is found to be a Remedy against the greatest Diseases, for that it is made of Antimony which

is of a Solar nature, *sive Materia Solis.* Dose, *gr. iij,* or *iv.*

§ 12. *Marggrave* makes *inflamable Sulphur of Antimony*, according to the Process delivered *Sect. LVII.* § 40. of this Chapter aforegoing the former part of the Process; so that no more need be said of it here; this *Sulphur* is said to have a Diaphoretick and Sudorifick force, freeing the Blood from Impurities, and preserving it from putrefaction, and the ancient Chymists had it in great Estimation, for the cure of many supposed incurable Diseases, which it seems to root out insensibly: and therefore it was reputed a *Panacæa*, of which see *Basil Valentine*, *Hartman*, and others. And some Alchymists take the *Tincture* of this *Sulphur* (for it has the colour of Gold) for the *Tincture of the Philosophers.*

§ 13. *Le Mort's* fixed Sulphur of Antimony, by some called *Panacea*, or *All-heal.* ℞ *The true inflamable Sulphur of Antimony; purified Regulus of Antimony. Ana. ℥j. both being in fine Pouder, put them into a Retort, and affuse thereon the best rectified Oil of Sulphur* per Camp, *or Oil of Vitriol, perfectly freed from the Flegm, ℥iij. digest them together for seven days: the eighth day augment the Fire, fixing to a large Receiver, and abstract the Oil of Vitriol to dryness: the abstracted Oil, cohobate, and reiterate the Cohobation six times: At last add ℥ij. of fresh or new Oil of Vitriol, and again abstract, making towards the end a very strong fire, that the bottom of the Vessel may be nearly red-hot: the Retort being cold, break it, and take out the Pouder; and to calcine it in a Crucible with a red-hot heat for three hours, so will it be perfectly fixed; from which if you please you may distil off aromatiz'd S. V. four times.*

§ 14. This *Panacea* purifies the Blood, and helps all curable Diseases by Sweat, chiefly the Leprosie, Morphews, Herpes, Scurvy, French Pox, *&c.* Dose, *gr. j. ad.* 8.

XCIX.

XCIX. *Sulphur Auratum*, The Golden Sulphur of Antimony.

Bate.] *It is made of the Scoria of the Regulus of Antimony, being separated from it, boiled in water and filtred, precipitating the Sulphur with Vinegar, and washing it.* Dose, *gr.* 5. *ad xv.* In some it vomits before it sweats; with others it sweats, and then provokes stools: it wonderfully conduces to the cure of Tertian and Quartan Agues, being given an hour before the Fit: it often prevents the Infection and Contagion of the Plague, Small-Pox, *&c.* being given, and two or three times repeated, or otherwise it happily makes them to come forth: it is profitable also against the French Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. It is called *Sulphur*, but *Sennertus lib. de consensu & dissensu.* Cap. 19. will scarcely allow it: *Sulphur illud auratum non esse Sulphur, sed calcem subtilem Antimonij, quæ etiam in Antimonij facilè reducitur, docet.* But it is without doubt a Sulphurous part of the Antimony dissolved by Alcalious Salts, and precipitated by an Acid: Thus.

§ 2. ℞ *The Scoria or Dross of the Regulus of Antimony in fine Pouder, boil it in common Water in an Iron Kettle or Earthen Pot half an hour, to make thereof a Lixivium, this decant and filter thro' brown Paper into a Stone or Glass Vessel (not an Earthen one glazed, lest the Salts should corrode the Lead) then affuse thereon Vinegar, or its Spirit, or Spirit of Sulphur or Vitriol, or Nitre, or some other Acid, so will the Liquor presently coagulate, which let stand for a while, and the Coagulum or Curde will settle of a reddish yellowish colour; then decant the clear Liquor; or otherwise, filter the whole, and separate the Precipitate, which dry and keep for use: but if you filter it not, you may put the Coagulum into common Water, and the Sulphur Auratum will precipitate in a Saffron-coloured Pouder; being settled decant this first Water, and put on more in great quantity, that you may at once sweeten the Pouder, take away its ill smell, and diminish its Emetick force: then decant the clear Water, and filter the rest thro' a brown Paper, in which let it dry leisurely in the Shade, and keep it in a Glass close stopt for use.*

§ 3. *Lemery* says that from fifteen Ounces of *Scoria*, you will have ℥12. ℥ij. of the *Sulphur Auratum*; which is Emetick, and may be given *à gr. ij. ad vj.* in Broth or other like Vehicle; or otherwise in form of Pills.

§ 4. To ℥xvj. of *Scoria* you may put Water ℔xvj. this Liquor will coagulate like a Gelly when it is cold, by reason of the Salts and Sulphurs joyning together; the *Scoria*, being nothing but a mixture of the fixt parts of the *Nitre* and *Tartar*, joyned with the more impure part of the *Sulphur* of *Antimony*.

§ 5. The Coagulum is caused by reason of weakening the force of the Alcalious Salts (which held the Sulphur of the Antimony) through the help of an Acid, by which means the Alcalies letting go their hold, the Sulphur precipitates; and of a yellowish colour, because it is the natural colour of Sulphur, which here is heightned and enlivened by the help of the Acid.

§ 6. So soon as the Vinegar or any other Acid is poured on, it causes a most abominable stinking Scent, from the ascending of some part of the Volatile Sulphur, of which so much as the Acid seizes on, it fixes; and this is natural to all Sulphurs being heat with Acids; and the hot Waters or Springs of the Mineral Baths are not free there from, for that mostly, they stink very much with Sulphur: the Precipitate which the Acid makes is in large quantity, and much like a Coagulum or Curd.

§ 7. Now this *Sulphur Auratum* is emetick, and not altogether pure, but is mixed with much Salt and Terrestreities, which it yet retains in its precipitation; and some suppose, that it is this Salt, which gives it this colour by rarifying its parts.

§ 8. As to its Vertues and Operations it is much like to that of *Crocus Metallorum*, and therefore ought to be given in the same Dose; tho' some Chymists think it may be given in a larger, as to *gr. x.* or *xij.* or more: and it is called *Golden Sulphur*, by reason of its colour, it much resembling that of Gold.

§ 9. But doubtless the *Golden Sulphur of Antimony* of the *Ancients* was another thing, *viz.* a fixt Sulphur, like that of Gold, which was subtil tinging Suderifick and internal: whereas this Sulphur

phur is groſs, without Metallick Tincture, Emetick and External.

C. *Sulphur Vitrioli*, The Sulphur of Vitriol.

Bate.] *It is made by diſſolving Vitriol in warm Water, and affuſing therein Guttatim Oleum Tartari per deliquium, that the Sulphur of the Vitriol may be precipitated, which edulcorate and dry.* It is good againſt Diſeaſes of the Lungs: it cleanſes putrid Ulcers, and induces a Cicatrize; and is of very excellent uſe againſt the Falling Sickneſs, Vertigo, and Chronick Diſeaſes. Doſe, *ad gr.* 15.

Salmon.] § 1. *Le Febure* makes it thus. ℞ *Pure Vitriol q. v. diſſolve it in Water of* May-*Dew: digeſt the Solution ſeven days in B. Vaporoſo: the eighth day filter it, and draw off half the Menſtruum by diſtillation in a boiling B. M. take forth the Veſſel, and whilſt it is yet warm, affuſe thereon Oil of Tartar* per deliquium, *ſo will the Sulphur contained in the Liquor precipitate: let the Liquor grow clear by degrees, and then decant it by inclination; afterwards by ſeveral Affuſions of diſtilled Rain-water, edulcorate the remaining Sulphur, which dry, and keep for uſe.*

§ 2. This ſays he is a good Remedy againſt diſaffections of the Breſt; and it may be given *à gr. ij. ad x.* in ſome proper pectoral Syrup, Lohoch, Lozenge, or Conſerve, appropriated to the Diſeaſe: it is alſo ſucceſsfully uſed to mundifie and cicatrize ſordid and evil Ulcers.

§ 3. *Hartman* in his Notes on *Crollius*, has the Preparation of this Sulphur, ſomething differing from the former Preſcripts; but it is only in the Calcination of it, in the Sun or otherwiſe, before he diſſolves it, which to me ſeems to be labour in vain, becauſe it is diſſolved in a watery *Menſtruum* again, whereby that is recuperated which was before unadviſedly taken away; beſides in that Calcination ſome of the moſt Subtil and Volatile parts are loſt, which cannot be reſtored by any after Operation.

§ 4. This is the ſame Preparation which *Schroder* calls *Sulpher Vitrioli dulce*, ſweet Sulphur of Vitriol, which he ſays, is not only good for the Lungs but to cleanſe ſordid Ulcers and heal them.

§ 5. *Sala opera. pag.* 720. makes it thus. ℞ *The best Vitriol dissolve it in Water, and let its Earthy parts settle, decant the clear Liquor from the Residence, and affuse thereon a strong Lixivium of Pot-Ashes, so will the Sulphur fall down to the bottom: this do so long till the Liquor is deprived of all its Sulphur: this Sulphur dry carefully and sublime it per se, casting away the Feces; and adding to it a half part of Salt of Tartar distil by Retort a most Rubicund Oil; to which afterwards affuse a little Vinegar, and a rediso Pouder will precipitate which wash from all its Acrimony: upon this Pouder or Sulphur affuse S. V. which circulate for eight days, and the desired Sulphur of the Vitriol, will be separated to the Superficies of the Spirit, and swim on top like an Aromatick Oil, which separate with a Tritorium, or separating Funnel.*

§ 6. It consumes all the depraved Humidities of the Body, cleanses the Womb, makes fruitful the Seed, drys away the Water between the Skin and Flesh in a Dropsy, resolves the Coagulum of the Blood, and lastly has the power of opening Apostems. Dose, *à gr. j. ad iv.* or *vj.* in Bawm or Parsley-water *&c.* By the continued use of this Medicine the Leprosy (says he) is most happily cured, yea even the poysonous *Elephantiasis* it self.

CI. *Sulphur Vitrioli Martiale*, Martial Sulphur of Vitriol.

Bate.] *Wash the martiated Flowers of Sal-Armoniack from all their saltness, and calcine*, S. A. It has the same Vertues with the former; besides which it opens Obstructions: the Dose also is the same with the aforegoing.

Salmon.] § 1. You may find the *Recipe* in *Zwelfer Mantis. spagyr. Cap.* 3. *pag.* 803. where he advises to *take the yellow martial Flowers of Sal-Armoniack, q. v. and to affuse thereon a sufficient quantity of fair Water, therewith to wash them from all their saltness, which they have received from the Sal-Armoniack, and this washing to be so often repeated till they are sweet, and a Rubicund Pouder remain, the true Offspring of Mars, and the very Essence of that Mineral; the which carefully dry; and (if you shall so please) by little and*

and little or degrees, very gently calcine, and so keep it for use.

§ 2. It is an Anodyn, and profitable to ease the most acute pains; and by some is very aptly mixt with *Opiate Laudanums*: it gives ease in the Cholick, and the Gripings of the Guts, and alleviates all other pains: strengthning the Liver, and opening the Obstructions of the Spleen. Dose, à *gr. vj. ad* ℈j.

§ 3. You may give them thus. ℞ *Of our Antidote* ℈ß. *of this martial Sulphur,* à gr. v. ad xvj. *Camphir in pouder gr. vj. Oil of Juniperberries gut. iij. mix for a Dose* against the Cholick, and the Griping of the Guts, or Pains of the Gout. § 4. Or thus ℞ *Of this Martial Sulphur* ℈j. *of our Volatile Laudanum, gr. ij. Extract of Saffron* ℈ß. *mix for a Dose,* against any vehement pain in what part of the Body soever. § 5. Or thus. ℞ *Syrup of Poppies* ʒß. *Treacle-water* ʒiij. *of this Martial Sulphur gr.* 15. *Oil of Cinnamon gut. ij. shake them together,* and give them for a Dose in pains of the Spleen, *&c.*

CII. *Sulphur Vitrioli Narcoticum,* The Narcotick or Anodyn Sulphur of Vitriol.

Bate.] ℞ *Vitriol p. ij. Mars p. j. digest in Spirit of Vinegar, and distil in Sand to dryness: from the red Mass extract a Tincture, with Spirit of Vinegar, filter and precipitate with Oil of Tartar: the Sulphur fallen down to the bottom edulcorate, and dry.* From this Anodyns are made, bearing the Name of *Laudanum.* It stops Catarrhs, takes away Pains, *&c.* Dose, *gr. ij. ad vj, &c.* at time of sleeping.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Purified Vitriol* ℔ij. *filings of Iron* ℔j. *mix them together, and put them into a Glass body, affuse on them Spirit of Vinegar, so much as to over-top them two or three Inches: fix a head on the body and place it in a Sand heat, fitting a Receiver thereto; give but a gentle fire at first, to make all the Moisture rise, which increase gradatim, till the Sand is red-hot: when all is cold, take out the Matter at bottom, pouder it, and digest it in a Matrass with fresh Spirit of Vinegar, so much as to over-*

top

top it three or four Inches, in B. M. for three or four days: then will you find the Menſtruum coloured, which decant, putting on again freſh Spirit of Vinegar, digeſting a new, and decanting as before, reiterating theſe ſame Operations, till your Spirit will be tinged no more: mix all theſe decanted Tinctures together, filter them; and then affuſe thereon Oil of Tartar per deliquium, *ſo much as may precipitate all the Sulphur of the Vitriol to the bottom, which afterwards edulcorate with warm Water by ſeveral Ablutions, dry it, and keep it for uſe.* Thus *Beguinus.*

§ 2. This ſays he is a famous *Anodynon*, and to be preferred before many others, and *Paracelſus* commends it in the higheſt degree, as a Medicament of great worth: without doubt, it is an excellent thing, and a good Remedy for Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Obſtructions of the Lungs, Spitting of Blood, *&c.* Doſe, *à gr. v. ad xij.* in any pectoral Syrup, Conſerve, Lohoch, or Confection.

§ 3. That it will eaſe pains in ſome meaſure is true; but that it is a Narcotick or Anodyn like to *Opium*, or as ſome will have it, to exceed *Opium*, or an *Opiate Laudanum* is ſo falſe, that ſcarcely any thing can be falſer; and this Aſſertion my own large Experience has told me to be true; yet it is an excellent Medicine, and not to be deſpiſed for thoſe Diſeaſes it is deſigned againſt, and peradventure may exceed many others for Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, *&c.*

§ 4. *Hartman* upon *Crollius* (who ſeems to be one of the firſt Publiſhers of this Medicine, and from whom moſt of the others had it) makes it exactly after the aforegoing manner, but with *Hungarick Vitriol* which is blew, or a *Vitriol of Copper*: this Sulphur he ſays is Combuſtible Sulphur, which ſays he you may ſee by putting it to the Fire; for it will preſently take flame, and be thereby wholly conſumed like other Sulphur; but this is underſtood of the Pouder, the Spirit of Vinegar being abſtracted to dryneſs, and then edulcorated, before the Oil of Tartar is put into it.

§ 5. For the Vinegar impregnated with this *χαυσικὸν* Sulphur of Vitriol, being mixed with a ſufficient quantity of the Oil of Tartar guttatim,

guttatim, lets go its hold of the Sulphur, whereby it precipitates, and is rendred fixed and Anodyn.

§ 6. But *Zwelfer* has another peculiar way of making it, by dissolving the best *Hungarian Vitriol*, or Vitriol of Mars in Water and filtering, *&c.* the whole Process at large you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 9. *Sect.* 1. with some Notes upon it, so that we shall say no more of it here.

§ 7. *Rolfincius Chym. Lib.* 5. *Sect.* 9. *Cap.* 8. exactly follows *Hartman*, making first the inflamable Sulphur with Spirit of Vinegar; and from that the *Anodyn Sulphur* by affusion of Oil of Tartar, as is above taught; which same Method *Schroder*, *Sala*, *Charras*, and others pursue.

§ 8. *Le Febure* makes it thus. ℞ *Liege Vitriol* ℔vj, *purified in a sufficient quantity of Rain-water: this done, add to the Dissolution, filings of Iron or Steel* ℔iß. *put them into a glazed Earthen Pan, stir them together, and put the Pan in the Sun, leaving it till it grows thicker by degrees, which stir often, and evaporate to dryness: then beat it to pouder, and add to it* ℔iß. *more of filings, sprinkling it with distilled Rain-water, till all be reduced to a smooth uniform Pap, which stir often, and dry again by evaporation in the Sun; and thus proceed to the seventh time, until the Matter becomes a very high red Tincture: then being evaporated to dryness, put it into a large Matrass, and affuse thereon Spirit of Vinegar so much as to overtop it four Inches: digest in a Sand heat, stirring or shaking it often, and continuing the digestion, till the Spirit is tinged of a fresh red colour: decant this Tincture, and affuse fresh Spirit of Vinegar, digesting, stirring, decanting, and affusing fresh Spirit, till it will extract no more Tincture; mix all these Tinctures and filterate them, and divide the Liquor into two equal parts. The one half put into a Glass Cucurbit, and in an Ash or Sand heat, abstract all the Menstruum by distillation in a gradual heat to dryness: what is left at bottom edulcorate with distilled Rain-water, till the Water comes off tasteless: then dry it between two Papers in a gentle heat, so have you the combustible or inflamable Sulphur of Vitriol, mixt with that of Mars, which will easily take flame, and be consumed like common Brimstone,*

stone, yielding a Purple flame.

§ 9. This Sulphur of Vitriol may be used instead of *Flos Sulphuris*, being much more efficacious and vertuous in all Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Catarrhs, Shortness of Breath, Wheasings, Spitting of Blood, Ulcers and Obstructions of the Lungs, *&c.* being given *à gr. iv. ad x.* or *xij.* in Lozenges with flowers of Benjamin; or in some proper Syrup, Conserve, Lohoch, Bolus, or Electuary, *&c.*

§ 10. Of the other half he makes the *Fixed and Narcotick Sulphur of Vitriol* thus. *Being filterated as aforesaid, he puts it into a Cucurbit in B. M. and draws off one half or two thirds of the Menstruum, then precipitates the remainder with* Oleum Tartari per deliquium *affusing it guttatim, or drop by drop, till the precipitation ceases, or no more will fall: lets the Matter settle in the bottom of the Cucurbit for some time, then decanting the clear Liquor from it, he edulcorates the precipitated Matter by many ablutions; then drys it according to Art: this reddish Pouder he puts into a Matrass or Philosophical Egg, and in an equal heat digests or ripens it for the space of forty days, till it becomes of a fair, high red colour, which is the fixt Anodyn Sulphur of Vitriol.*

§ 11. This Sulphur is said to be a true Preserver and Restorer of Health, and confirmer of the Vital Functions, being given once in five or six days as a preservative, and every other day, as a Curative; for it sends its Solar beams through the whole Body, expelling from it all Impurities whatever, either by Urine or Sweat, or an insensible Transpiration, and easing all manner of pains whatsoever: Dose, *à gr. ij. ad viij.* or *x.* in *Confectio de Hyacintho*, or some other proper Vehicle fasting, drinking after it a small Glass of generous Wine, or some Cordial Water.

§ 12. Out of this *fixed Sulphur of Vitriol* you may make a *Tincture*. ℞ *Of this fixed Sulphur of Vitriol* ℥iv. *ripned as before directed, put it into a Pellican, upon which affuse Tartariz'd Spirit of Vitriol, best rectified S. V. Ana.* ℥vj. *united together first by distillation in B. M. lute exactly the Junctures; digest and circulate in a vaporous B. till you see the Liquor become Blood-red: then remove the Fire, and decant*

decant the pure clear Tincture into a small Cucurbit, and there from abstract a half or third part of the Menstruum, keeping the remaining Tincture as a most precious Jewel.

§ 13. It is a famous easer of Pains, strengthner and restorer of the Tone of the parts weakned, driving away naturally and insensibly, all hurtful and corrupted Humors, which may provoke or irritate the Archæus: it opens Obstructions of the Lungs, Womb, Spleen, and other Viscera, provokes Appetite, strengthens the Stomach, and excites Venery, strengthening the Matrix, and all the Instruments and Vessels of Generation, rectifying, strengthning and increasing the Seed, and making it prolifick and fruitful in both Sexes: it provokes Urine given in Arsmart or Onion-water, expelling the Dropsie by Urine, and with all it is prevalent against Vapors from the Spleen, Fits of the Mother, and most other Distempers of the Womb. Dose, *à gut. j. ad vj.* in Broth, Wine, or some proper Cordial-water.

§ 14. *Schroder* and some others have also a *Purging Sulphur of Vitriol*, which is made after this manner. ℞ *Vitriol of Liege well depurated* ℔ij. *mix it well with pure clear filings of Iron or Steel* ℥vj. *put all into a great Matrass, and affuse upon it Acid-water of Vitriol, so much as to overtop it four Inches: digest in B. M. for four days, stirring or shaking the Vessel five or six times a day: this done, filter the Liquor, and abstract one half of it by distillation in Ashes; then affuse on the remainder,* Oleum Tartari per deliquium, guttatim, ℥ij. *to every pound of the Matter, so will the Sulphur precipitate; which (decanting from it the clear Liquor) take, dry, and keep for use.*

§ 15. It is said to be a mild and gentle purge, good for such as have any stoppage or oppression of the Breast and Lungs, as a Cough, Asthma, Wheasing, Phthisick, or incline towards a Consumption or hectick Feaver. Dose, *à gr. ij. ad vj.* in conserve of the Roots of Elecampane, or other good Pectoral.

§ 16. This Sulphur says *Le Febure*, if it be put into a Matrass, sealed up hermetically, and digested in a slow heat for the space of forty days, its Vertue will

will be doubled, or be of double ſtrength, and the Doſe may be leſs by the half.

CIII. *Sulphur Auri*, ſeu *Aurum potabile*; The Sulphur of Gold, *or* Potable Gold.

Bate.] *Purge Sol twice with Antimony, then calcine first with Mercury and Sulphur: Secondly, with Sea-ſalt melted: Thirdly, with Salt of Tartar; then extract with the Sulphur of Saturn, S. A.* It is accounted an Univerſal Remedy againſt all Diſeaſes whatſoever. It is Sudorifick and Alexipharmick after an admirable manner. Doſe, *gr. vij.* or *viij.* in generous Wine.

Salmon.] § 1. This is the Reputed *Aurum Potabile* of our Country-man Dr. *Anthony*, Publiſhed by *Schroder*, as you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 11. *Joh. Daniel Horſtius* in his *Pharmacopœia*, has publiſhed another *Recipe* under the Name of Dr. *Anthony*, which you may alſo ſee in our *Doron Medicum*, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 11. *Sect.* 4. but neither of theſe are the true.

§ 2. The right and genuine Preparation you may ſee in our aforeſaid *Doron. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 11. *Sect.* 3. out of Papers under Dr. *Anthony*'s own Hand, as in the place cited we have declared, where you have the Proceſs at large, and in his own words *Verbatim*.

§ 3. But to give you all the ſatisfaction we can in this matter, we ſhall do our endeavour in this place, 1. To explicate the *Text* of our Author. 2. To recount to you the ſeveral *Aurum Potabiles* which are extant by ſeveral Men. 3. And to add ſome others to the number, which are not to be found collected in any of our former Books.

§ 4. *Firſt*, You are to take pure Sol; *it is made pure by an immerſive Calcination thus: Diſſolve the Gold in Aqua Regia, ſo will the Impurities ſettle; decant the Solution and precipitate it; then melt the Gold and it will be pure.*

§ 5. *Secondly*, Purge it with Antimony thus: *Make a Regulus of Gold as you do in Antimony, put it into a Crucible, place it in a Fornace in a circular Fire, and uſe Bellows till the Antimony be blowed off, and nothing remain but pure Gold; which work twice repeat.*

§ 6.

§ 6. Or thus from *Charras*. *Put Gold q. v. or p. j. into a ſound ſtrong Crucible, placed upon a Culot in the midſt of the Hearth place, in a Wind Fornace, and having kindled a good Coal-fire, make it red-hot: then caſt in Gradatim Antimony in Pouder p. iv. which melting preſently cauſes the Gold to melt: keep the mixture in fuſion, till you ſee no more ſparkles fly out, by which you may be certain, that the Antimony has conſumed all the Heterogen or Foreign Subſtances mixed with the Gold; at which time having heated an Iron Cornute, and greaz'd it within, caſt the melted Matter into it, and knocking the Cornute the Gold will deſcend to the bottom: letting it cool, ſeparate all the Scoria, and pour it again into the Iron Cornute heated and greaſed, ſo will you have a Gold very pure, and of an excellent colour*: This Work according to the Text of our Author is to be twice repeated.

§ 7. *Lemery* does it much after the ſame manner, and in the ſame proportions, *but taking the Crucible out of the Fire knocks it that the Regulus may ſettle, and when cold, breaks it, and ſeparates the Scoria on the top from the Gold: this Regulus of Sol he weighs, and melts again in a Crucible over a ſtrong fire, and when it is melted caſts into it by little and little three times its weight of Salt Nitre, then continues a good ſtrong Fire, that the Matter may remain in fuſion, till the fumes are all gone, and it appears clear, then caſts it into a Cornute, or elſe leaves it in the Crucible to cool, (knocking the Crucible while it is cooling for the ſeparation of the Regulus or Gold (from the Scoria) which then will be perfectly pure.*

§ 8. This purification of Gold by means of *Antimony* is better than any other, forasmuch, as nothing but Gold is able to make reſiſtance againſt the Mouth of this devouring *Dragon*; which devours with that violence that it ſometimes ſwallows up and conſumes ſome part of the *Sol* it ſelf; but never leaves it in any other Metal.

§ 9. It is alſo to be put upon a *Culot* or Tile, for fear, leſt the Air coming in by the Aſh-hole, ſhould cool the bottom of the Crucible or Melting-pot: then the *Antimony* being put into the red-hot *Gold*, it preſently melts, and by reaſon of the *Sulphur* of

of the *Antimony* the force of the Fire is increased; so that the porous and unfixed Matter mixed with the *Gold*, uniting with the *Antimony*, one part of it evaporates away in Smoke, and the other remains in the *Scoria*.

§ 10. The *Nitre* is put into the second melting of the *Regulus*, to absorb or receive all the *Antimony* that may yet remain, whereby you have a well purified *Regulus*, even Gold of 24 Carats fine (a Carat being the 24*th* part of an Ounce.)

§ 11. *Thirdly*, the calcining the Gold with Mercury and Sulpher. This is by *Amalgamation*. ℞ *Plates of Gold p. j. Quicksilver p. vj. mix or amalgamate at the Fire, till they begin to smoke, and cast them into Water, that the Mixture may be all alike: then grind it with twice as much Sulphur, and calcine it with a gentle Fire, till the Mercury and Sulphur exhale without melting; and the Calx of Gold be like the colour of a Marrigold. Thus Schroder.*

§ 12. But *Hartman* says it is better, that after *Amalgation*, you abstract the Mercury by Retort, till they will no longer mingle, before you calcine with Sulphur.

§ 13. Beguinus *separates after amalgamation, the superfluous Mercury through Leather, mixes the remaining Mass with twice as much common Salt decripitated, and reverberated (in a luted Crucible, having only a hole at top) without melting the Gold, being thus calcin'd and dulcified, he amalgamates it with more Mercury, strains again the superfluous through Leather, and the remaining Matter calcines with twice as much Sulphur Vive, adding S. V. and burning it with the Sulphur, whereby the Gold is much attenuated, and made spungy.*

§ 14. Lemery *takes very thin Plates of the former Regulus of Gold, which he heats in a Crucible red-hot in a large Fire; then puts upon it eight times it weights of Quicksilver revived from Cinnabar, stirs the Matter with a small Iron Rod, and when it begins to fume, casts the Mixture into an Earthen Pan of Water, in which it coagulates; then washes it several times to take away the blackness: the Mercury not united he separates by straining through Linnen Cloth, the Matter remains being Gold with about thrice its weight of Mercury: put this Amalgama into a Crucible*

over

over a gentle Fire, so will the Mercury evaporate into Air, and leave the Calx of Gold at bottom, in a very subtil and impalpable Pouder.

§ 15. This Amalgama, says *Charras*, being flung into a Dish of Water; if it be washt and rubb'd in the Water to free it from all the Dross and Uncleanness, the Amalgama will be gentle, soft, and of an unctuous appearance: *Then having freed it from the superfluous Quicksilver by straining, he evaporates the remaining Mercury in a Crucible, over a gentle Fire, as aforesaid: then amalgamates the Gold again with new Quicksilver, reiterating the same Operation three times.*

§ 16. After this *he mixes and burns gently over the Gold, six times one after another, its double weight in Flowers of Sulphur, as well to open it the better, as to carry off all the Particles of the Mercury that may remain.*

§ 17. By this means you have a *Calx of Gold*, the Particles of which will be perfectly divided, which are to be washt, and reserved for the farther uses here referred to in our *Text*.

§ 18. From this Calx of Gold, you may have Flowers of Gold thus. ℞ *Of this Calx of Gold washed, p. j. Flowers of Sal-Armoniack in subtil Pouder, p. iij, mix and put them into an Adequate blind Alembick, and sublime them together in a Sand-heat with a moderate Fire; so will the Gold ascend in Flowers with the Sal-Armoniack; edulcorate the Flowers by many Ablutions, and keep them for our present use, or any other occasion which Art may require.*

§ 19. Fourthly, The Calcination of the former Calx of Gold with Sea-salt. This Operation we shall give you from *Angelus Sala, Opera Medico-Chymica, pag.* 686. ℞ *Sea-salt, but (he says Sal Gem) and make it flow in a Fire of Charcole, often stirring it: this distil afterwards with Rain-water to dryness: and grind this Salt upon a Marble with the former Calx of Gold, moistning it now and then with the distilled Rain-water, so long till the Calx appears very pure: put all into a Glass Matrass, pouring in Water and washing it, till no Saltness remain, or till the Water comes off fresh: then in a reverberatory Fornace, reverberate or calcine this Solar Calx, for a whole day, that it may be made very subtil.*

§ 20. But *Schroder* advises *the said Calx of Gold to be laid* S. S. S. *with the said melted Salt, and to be calcin'd in a reverberating Fire, but so gentle as not to melt the Gold.*

§ 21. *Fifthly,* To calcine the Gold with Salt of Tartar. ℞ *The last mentioned Calx of Gold p. j. pure Salt of Tartar p. iij. lay them* S S S. *in a calcining Vessel or Crucible, and in a gentle Reverberatory calcine again for seven days, but with this caution that the heat be not so great as to melt your Gold, (for then all your labour is lost) the Gold being then very light, and soft like the finest Flower, take it forth, and free it from the Salt of Tartar by many Ablutions in distilled Rain-water, then carefully dry it, and keep it for making* Aurum Potabile *with.* Where Note, That *Basil* reverberates with *Flowers of Tartar*; but doubtless the *Salt* is better.

§ 22. *Sixthly,* To make the Sulphur of Lead. ℞ *Crystaline* Saccharum Saturni ℔j. *dissolve it seven times in the best Spirit of Vinegar, and evaporate as many times: then in a cold Cellar let it melt* per deliquium, *this Liquor put into a Retort in a Reverberatory Fornace upon the cover of an Earthen Pot turned upside down, an Inch thickness of Sand, being between it and the bottom of the Retort: fit to the Neck a large Receiver, luting the Juncture well, and with a gradual Fire, carefully distil, and continue the distillation till you see red heavy drops fall down, and the Recipient grows clear of it self, which will be in about 24 hours, then put out the Fire, and in the Recipient you will have four several Liquors,* viz. *a volatile, subtil and inflamable Spirit: a yellow Oil, which is the Sulphur of Lead intended by our Author: a Flegm, and a red Oil.*

§ 23. *Put all into a clean Retort, and make a Rectification in B. M. or Ashes, changing the Recipient to receive the said Liquors; so have you first the Volatile and Ætherial Spirit, coming over without any Veins therein, in the neck of the Retort: which being come over, change the Receiver, and you have secondly, the yellow Oil or Sulphur with oblique and winding Veins: when this sign disappears change the Receiver again, and you have thirdly the Flegm, in straight and direct Veins; and fourthly, the red Oil remaining at bottom.*

§ 24.

§ 24. *Seventhly*, To compleat the design'd *Aurum Potabile*. ℞ *Of the former prepared Calx of Gold p. j. of this Sulphur of Lead p. iij. mix them, and put the Mixture into a Glass Phial or Egg, which seal up hermetically, and digest in a gentle Sand heat 40 days, so will you have an* Aurum Potabile *as red as Blood, which is the Particles of the Sulphur of Gold dissolved and extracted into the Menstruum.*

§ 25. This is a great and famous *Arcanum*, and a secret Remedy against all Diseases of the Heart and Brain, being given *à gut. j. ad viij.* in the Spirit of Lilly Convally, or in a Glass of generous Canary. It provokes Sweat gently, and as Nature requires, resists Poyson, restores in Consumptions, cures the Plague, and all sorts of malign, burning, contagious and epidemick Feavers; and in a special manner prevails against Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Vertigo's Lethargies, Palsies, Megrims, Leprosies, Scabs, Itch, Ulcers, Fistula's, and other inveterate and almost incurable Distempers: it is good against fainting and swooning Fits, chearing the Heart, and reviving the Spirits to a Miracle.

§ 26. Thus have we given you this elaborate Process of *our Text* at large, explicating plainly and clearly, every particular thereof; But such as dislike it, for the tediousness thereof, may have recourse to other Prescripts of *Aurum Potabile*, such as are taught in our *Pharm. Lond.* and *Doron Medicum*, which are the following, *viz.* 1. *Aurum Potabile made with Volatile Salt of Urine.* 2. *With S. V. accuated with Flowers of common Salt, or Sal-Gem.* 3. *With rectified Oil of Antimony.* 4. *With Oil of common Salt, or Sulphur and S. V.* 5. *With Spirit of Salt of Tartar of Cloßæus.* 6. *That of Quercetan.* 7. *That of Bilichius*: 8. *That of Grulingius.* 9. *That of Mynsicht.* 10. *The Tinctura Auri of Cloßæus.* 11. *The Tincture of Basil Valentine.* 12. *Tinctura Rubini Auri.* 13. *Quintescentia Auri Fabri.* 14. *Oleum Solis, or Oil of Gold*; all which you may see in our said *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 21, 23, 25, and 26.

§ 27. To the former fourteen you may add the four following, 15. *The true Aurum Potabile of Dr.* Anthony. 16. *Dr.* Anthony's *Prescript according to* Horstius. 17. *Es-*

sentia Auri. 18. *Liquor Aureus, seu Oleum Salis*; the Preparations of which see in our *Doron Medicum. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 5. *Sect.* 36. and *Cap.* 11. *Sect.* 2, 3, and 4.

§ 28. Besides all these here mentioned, there are several other *Aurum Potabiles*, and *Tinctures of Gold* to be found in Authors; which we cannot here have leisure to describe, but shall rather refer you for the same, to our *Officina Chymica*, now in the Press.

§ 29. But to gratifie the Ingenious, we will here give you an *Aurum Potabile*, not inferior to any Preparation I have yet seen, which was communicated to me, by a worthy and ingenious Gentleman, profoundly skilled in Chymical Learning, and an indefatigable Searcher into the most mysterious Secrets of Nature.

§ 30. It is made with the following *Sal-Mirabile*. ℞ *The best and perfectly deflegmated Oil of Vitriol, common Salt, Ā. ℔j. mix them together Paulatim; put the Salt into a Cucurbit guttatim put on the Oil: this done, distil in a Retort to dryness, so in the bottom you will have a fixed Salt: this Salt dissolve in fair Water, and set it to Crystallize. so will you have* Sal Mirabile: *this being dryed in the Sunbeams, or a very gentle heat (so as it may not melt, for then the work of Crystallization must be performed again)* will come to a fine white Pouder.

§ 31. To make with this Salt the *Aurum Potabile*. *Take of this Pouder ℥vij. fine Sol in Leaves or Filings, ℥j. mix them, and in a Coated Glass Retort put them over a gentle Fire, at first, which increase gradatim, even to a red-hot heat; so will the Salt dissolve the Sol, and open its Body: this opened Sol dissolve in rectified S. V. so will you have a Tincture as red as Blood which is* Aurum Potabile. Dose, *à gut.* 10. *ad* 30. in some Cordial Water, or a Glass of generous Canary.

§ 32. Of this opened Sol, to make *Vitriol of Gold*. *Dissolve this opened Body of Sol in fair Water, and it will be a glorious Green; this being put into a cool Cellar will shoot into long green Crystals.*

§ 33. Where Note, That the first ℥vij. Ounces of the *Sal-Mirabile* will not dissolve all the Ounce of Gold, and therefore *to what remains of the undissolved Sol, put ℥vij. more of the aforesaid Salt in Pouder, which melt and dissolve*

solve together as aforesaid; after which dissolve again in fair Water and Crystallize or Vitriolize as before.

§ 34. *And to the remaining Sol, yet undissolved, ad ℥vij. more of the same Salt in pouder, and proceed in all respects as in the former Operation, dissolving and vitriolizing; so will you have of ℥j. of fine Gold 24 Ounces of its Vitriol, which will dissolve in Wine or Spirit of Wine, and become an* Aurum Potabile *of almost infinite Vertues.*

§ 35. Being thus exalted with S. V. rectified, it is a Remedy fit to give relief in all great, dangerous and acute Diseases, which may seize upon the Heart or Brain or any of the Vital parts or Juices; for it preserves the Natural heat and Radical moisture, restores it when decayed or diminished, chearing the Heart and recreating the Vital and Animal Spirits, adding vigor, and acuity, stirring up the Latent or almost obliterated ferment of Life, and preserving the Tone of all the Parts.

§ 36. It never causes or inclines to vomit, but on the contrary infinitely strengthens the Stomach, and powerfully provokes sweating, cures the most desperate or malignant Diseases, purifying the Blood, and amending the Humors disposed to corruption, causing the Impurities to transpire, thro' even the very solid parts of the Body. It is a Secret also against the Plague or Pestilence, Spotted Feaver, or any other contagious Disease.

CIV. *Terra Vitrioli dulcis,* Sweet Earth of Vitriol.

Bate.] *It is made of the* Caput Mortuum *of the Oil of Vitriol, calcined to Redness, and edulcorated by many washings, till the red Earth be freed from all its saltness.* It is of great force against Dysenteries, Hæmorrhagies, &c. Dose, ℈ß. *ad* ℥ß. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Here is to be noted, that the Water or Washings of the *Caput Mort.* contain the *Salt of Vitriol,* which you may obtain pure by filtration and evaporation or crystallization, and is a good vomiting *Gilla,* given, *a* ℈ß. *ad* ℈ij. in Wine or Fennel-water, and vomits easily, and sometimes purges and sweats, as *Hartman* and *Schroder* say.

§ 2. But some Authors, as *Schroder* seem to make this *Terra Vitrioli,* by a bare dissolution of crude Vitriol in Water, letting the Oaker or Earth to settle, which other

Authors cause to be washed several times and then dryed.

§ 3. *Le Febure* calls it the Metallick Earth, or Oaker of Vitriol, and makes it thus. ℞ *Vitriol q. v. dissolve it in distilled Rain-water q. s. this dissolution put into a great Matrass, and put it in a gentle heat for four or six days; so will all the Earth or Oaker of the Vitriol fall to the bottom: separate the Water by inclination (of which you may make a purified Vitriol) and wash the Earth and dry it for use.*

§ 4. *Angelus Sala* says, it has a constringing and drying power with it, for which reason it is used in drying and cicatrizing Emplasters and Ointments, and other like Applications used for the diversion of Humors.

§ 5. *Minsicht.* pag. 97. makes it *of green Vitriol calcin'd to redness (which is Colcothar) then poudred, and edulcorated by many Ablutions in distilled Rain-water, till the Earth be freed from all its Acrimony and saltness; which he then drys and keeps for use.*

§ 6. *Marggrave* also makes it of *the Caput Mortuum, left in the distillation of the Spirit and Oil of Vitriol, by boiling it in pure Water, and then letting it remain to settle: then he decants the clear Water (which he filters and reserves for making Salt of Vitriol of, which being given add ʒj. works both upwards and downwards:) and the remaining Earth, he washes again several times, till the Water comes off insipid, then drys it and keeps it for use.*

§ 7. It is, says he, a most egregious astringent and dryer, and admirably stops Hæmorrhages or Bleedings in any part, whether inward or outward: for outward uses it may be mixed with Turpentine (of any kind) and the white of an Egg, and so applied. Chymists also use it in sublimation to make the *Sulphur of Venus*, for that it contains in it self Copper, if the Vitriol was made from that Metal.

§ 8. Others *dissolve this Earth in Spirit of common Salt, and so have a golden colour'd Tincture*; of great Vertues; but the Humidity being abstracted to dryness, there is left a white Salt or Pouder, which being melted turns into Copper: By which it is manifest that the Earth of Vitriol, whether from the Crude, or from

from the Colcothar, is of a Metallick Nature.

CV. *Hepar Sulphuris*, Liver of Sulphur.

Bate.] *It is made of the Flowers of Sulphur being melted. ℥iv. adding to it the most pure Salt of Tartar ℥iß. and mixing them well with a Spatula; being removed from the Fire and cooled, the Maß is kept for use.* It serves for making the Tincture and Syrup of Sulphur.

Salmon.] § 1. How the *Tincture of Sulphur* is made with it, you may see *Cap. VII. Sect.* 59. aforegoing: how the *Syrup* is to be made from it, see *Cap. XVI. S.*38. following.

§ 2. *Le Febure* makes this *Hepar Sulphuris* thus. ℞ *Of the best Sulphur in fine Pouder ℥iv. Salt of Tartar very dry, as much: mix them together, and put it into a glazed Earthen Dish, over a gentle Fire; and stir it continually with a wooden Slice, till all be reduced to a Maß, which is called the Liver of Sulphur.*

§ 3. And from this *Hepar*, or *Liver*, he makes a Vulnerary Balsam of Sulphur, thus. ℞ *The former Hepar in fine Pouder, put it into a Matraß; and add to it Aloes succotrina ℥j. fine Myrrh ℥ß. English Saffron ℥ij, all in fine Pouder: put upon it yellow Oil of Turpentine p. j. red Oil of Turpentine (which some call its Balsam) p. ij. so much of this mixed Menstrum, as to overtop the Ingredients four Inches: digest in an Ash-heat, increasing the Fire by degrees, till the Matter begins to simper (but have a care it takes not Fire or runs over, lest it sets the House on fire) and the Ingredients are dissolved and their Tinctures extracted: then remove it from the Fire strain the Balsam through a Cotton or Flannel-bag, and keep it for use.*

§ 4. This Balsam he warrants as a Remedy that shall never fail those who know how skillfully to use it, in the Cure of Wounds, Ulcers, and Contusions; for it is one of the most excellent Balsams (says he) which Art can contrive forward our applications, whereof the skilful Physician and Chyrurgion who value their Reputations, and their Art must make use: and of this *Balsam* you ought to make the *Emplastrum Diasulphuris* if you would have it obtain the Vertues and Effects which are attributed thereto.

§ 5. And from this Hepar *Zwelfer Mantiss. Spagyr, Cap.* 10. *Pag.* 857. makes a *Pectoral Balsam* with Chymical Oils of Juniper, Aniseeds, or Citrons, *&c.* after the former manner: This he dedicates to Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, as Shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, spitting of purulent Matter, and the Phthisick: outwardly also it cleanses external Ulcers, conserves them from Putrefaction, and immediately conglutinates and heals them. And this is that very Balsam (says he) *Circumforanei & Agyrtæ*, Mountebanks and Quacksalvers have ascribed no less than six hundred several Vertues and Effects to.

CVI. *Lac Aluminis*, Milk of Alum.

Bate.] *It is made of the Water of Whites of Eggs* ℥vi. *Alum in fine Pouder* ℥j. *Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *mixt altogether in a Glass Vessel, and strongly shaked together, till it becomes like Milk.* It is a Secret against the Gonorrhœa, Flux of the Whites, over-flowing of the Courses, *&c.* Dose, two or three Spoonfuls thrice a day: Being taken *ad* ℥ij. an hour before the Fit of a Tertian, it often cures it.

Salmon] § 1. It is a pretty neat Medicine, and easily made, and has admirable effects in the Cases mentioned by our Author, seldom or never failing; but the Body ought before hand to be cleansed of its Feculencies, by the exhibition of Universals, lest in striving to mend one hole you make two.

§ 2. *Le Febure* has a kind of *Liquid Magistery of Alum*, which answers this *Milk* of our Author very well, but is much more troublesome to make, and is done thus. *℞ Purified and Crystallized Alum put it into a Glass Cucurbit, and moisten it with distilled Rain-water (putting it in a cold place) till it be all resolved into Liquor, which filtrate and distil in Ashes to dryness: dissolve again the remaining Alum with distilled Rain-water, into a Liquor, and distil again to dryness; and continue this Operation, till the whole Body of the Alum is converted into a Liquor, and comes over the helm.*

§ 3. This says he, is one of the noblest and surest Stypticks and Astringents which

which is to be found in the whole Art of Phyſick; not inferior to Preparations of *Mars* or *Vitriol*, or *Bole*, or any other thing, whether for inward or outward application.

§ 4. The Doſe is *à gut. iv. ad xij.* (yea *ad xx.*) in immoderate Fluxes, Gonorrhœa's, or heat of Urine, the venerous Taint being removed by the Exhibition of Univerſals, as I before hinted.

§ 5. But that it may be made into a *Milk*, in conformity to the Preſcript of our *Author*, you may add *an equal quantity of rectified S. V. or more* as you ſee occaſion, by which addition, it will be double in Vertue and Efficacy of operating.

§ 6. It may alſo be mixt with *Epulotical*-waters, by which means it will ſpeedily and ſucceſsfully heal Ulcers and running Sores, and advance their Cicatrization and Re-union of the Solution of Continuity.

CVII. *Lac Benzoini*, Milk of Benjamin.

Bate.] ℞ *Spirit of Benjamin* ʒj. *Hyſſop or Scabious-water* ʒxij. *mix them* S. A. It is Antiaſthmatick and Pectoral.

Salmon.] § 1. *Thibaut* makes it thus. ℞ *Benjamin and Storax, A.* ʒij. *being in fine Pouder put them into a Matraſs; affuſe thereon ſo much S. V. as to over-top them four or five Inches: digeſt in a cool place two or three days ſo will you have a Ruby-like Tincture, which keep in a Glaſs Vial for uſe.*

§ 2. *To one Spoonful of this Tincture, put a Pint of fair Water, (or rather Damask Roſe-water) and you will have a Snow-white Milk, the Tincture mixing with the Water without precipitation.*

§ 3. Here is to be noted, That the Gums (having but little Earthy ſubſtance) almoſt totally and eaſily diſſolve in the *S. V.* without heat: and that the Spirit (when the Tincture is mixed with Water) by being weakned, lets go its hold of the Gums, by which reaſon, they

they mix with and whiten the Water.

§ 4. The use of this Virginal Milk is to clear and whiten the Skin, and is excellent against all manner of Pimples, Pustuls, Redness, Inflamations, Erysipelas's, and other Deformities of the Skin, by washing therewith, as directed.

§ 5. *Lemery* makes the Tincture with Pouders of *Benjamin* and *Storax* as the former; but he differs in the proportion, adding but a sixth part of *Storax* (which he says is added to the Tincture to increase the delicacy of its smell:) ℞ *Benjamin* ℥vj. *Storax* ℥j. *being in Pouder put them into a Matras, upon which affuse S. V.* ℔j. *stop the Vessel close, and digest in Horse-dung for* 14 *days, then decant the Tincture, filter it, and keep it for use:* You may add to it *gut. x.* or *xij.* of *Balsam of Peru*, to give it a better Sent.

§ 6. Being put into Water as aforesaid, it becomes white like Milk, which takes away Spots in the Face, and whitens the Skin admirably: you may put a Spoonful of it into thirty two Spoonfuls of Water and so use it.

§ 7. *Le Febure* makes it thus. ℞ *Of the best Benjamin in fine Pouder* ℥ij. *affuse thereon Alcohol of Wine rectified upon Salt of Tartar (because if the least Flegm be mixt with it, it hurts the preparation)* ℥vj. *digest in B. M. to the dissolution of the Rosin; which contains a very pure and sulphurous Volatile Salt.*

§ 8. To make a right use of this Tincture, apply it at Bed-time upon all places where you find need, as upon all Pimples, Pustules, breaking out, Inflamations, *&c.* and the next day wash it off with Barley-water, made into Milk with some drops of this Tincture.

§ 9. But to prevent such defects of the Skin (where they are absent) you need only convert this Spirit or Tincture into a Milk by adding twenty or thirty times the quantity of Damask Rose-water to it, and then to wash therewith Morning and Evening, as with other washes.

§ 10. *Le Mort* makes it thus. ℞ *Essence of Benjamin* ℥j. *Water of white Lillies, or any Odoriferous Water, as of Damask Roses, or Orange Flowers* ℥ij *mix them and*

nd keep it for use. It cures, ays he, Scurff, Morphew, freckles, Lentils, and other xternal Diseases of the Skin; nore especially if to every Ounce of the Essence (which s made of the Flowers of Benjamin) ʒj. of Camphire e added.

§ 11. It is good against nflamations of the Eyes, ake away an Erysipelas, and other breakings out of the Skin, a Linnen Cloth dipt n the same, being for some ime applied.

CVIII. *Lac Mercurij*, Milk of Mercury.

Bate.] *It is made of Corosive Mercury sublimate* ʒvj. *ruised small and stirred in a Tin Bason, or Dish with Fumitory-water* ʒxij. *till it becomes like Milk, S. A.* See he Vertues in the *Aqua Mercurialis.*

Salmon.] § 1. Dr. *Willis* eems to be the Author of this Medicine, whose preparation you may see more at large in our *Doron Medicum, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 3. to which you re referred.

§ 2. It is a famous thing gainst all cutaneous Defedations, and exceeds most other Mercurial washes in use; it perfectly cures the most rebellious Herps, Tetters or Ring-worms, tho' of never so long standing, and particularly is said to kill Worms in the Face.

§ 3. But in my Opinion these kinds of Mercurial Washes, are not to be used too familiarly, or for a long continuance, lest the Particles of the Mercury, insinuating themselves into the Pores, should prejudice the Nervous Juyce and Bones, and so create Pains, Aches, Rottenness, or a Virulency never to be taken away.

CIX. *Lac Scammonij*, Milk of Scammony.

Bate.] ℞ *Scammony in fine Pouder* ʒvj. *put it into a cold Mortar; and affuse thereon by little and little* Aqua Cinnamomi hordeata ʒviij. *stirring them together well as you put in the Liquor: the Liquor will grow milky, which separate (from the Pitch like substance of the Scammony) and keep it for use.* It is also called *Liquor Acuens.* Dose, one Spoonful; it purges sweetly and pleasantly.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. You must chuse the most resinous Scammony, which is clear and pure from any Foreign mixture which is to be reduced into a subtil Pouder, by grinding in a Mortar.

§ 2. Any other proper Water may do, as well as that named in the Prescript, as *Aqua Lactis Alexiteria*, with the addition of a little *Spirit of Angelica, Cinnamon, Saffron, or the like*; because that as *Scammony* contains many resinous Particles, there might be a proportional quantity of Spirit to open the Body thereof; and it is indeed so much the better done if the Menstruum be a little Spirituous withall; tho' 'tis true, *Scammony* will yield a great quantity of its Juice in simple Water alone.

§ 3. It is an excellent brisk, nimble Purge, especially for such as cannot swallow Pills: it works safely, easily, and in a short time after it is taken; but the Patient ought to take Broth or Posset-drink after it, as with other Purges, and beware of taking cold.

§ 4. It may be given from one Spoonful to two, according to Age and Strength, and difficulty of the Body to be wrought upon: It expels Watery and Tartarous Humors, from the Blood, and whole habit of the Body, and therefore is of singular use against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout, King's-Evil, and all Obstructions whatsoever in any part of the Body.

CX. *Lapis Medicamentosus*, The Medicinal Stone.

Bate.] ℞ *White Vitriol* ʒiv. *Sal-Armoniack* ʒß, *Alum, Cerusse, Bole Armoniack, A.* ʒj. *mix and make a Pouder, which boil with Vinegar, q. s. to the Consistency of a hard Stone, S. A.* The Vertues of this Stone are manifold: it drys up Ulcers and Defluxions; heals Wounds and inveterate Sores; cures an Erysipelas, the Scab, or Leprosie, Tetter, &c. The manner of using it is thus. *Dissolve of this Stone* ʒj. *in Rain-water* ℔j. *then filter: with which wash the part affected, and apply over it a Cloth wet in the same.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Lemery* makes it thus. ℞ *Colcothar, or Caput Mort. of Vitriol* ʒij. *Litharge, Alum, fine Bole, A.* ʒiv. *all being in fine Pouder, mix them, and put them into a glazed Pot, upon which affuse*

good

good Vinegar, so much as to over-top the Ingredients two Inches: cover the Vessel and leave it in digestion two days, then add it to Nitre ℥viij. Sal-Armoniack ℥ij. and over a gentle heat evaporate all the Humidity, and calcine the Mass that remains about half an hour, in a strong Fire, and keep it for use.

§ 2. Where Note, The Vinegar is added for the incorporating the Materials together, and create a ferment, after which the *Nitre* and *Sal-Armoniack* easily mix with the other things: and the Calcination at the end is done, to carry off some parts of the Acid, and increase the Astringency, to fix the Stone, and make it the better to keep.

§ 3. It is certainly one of the best Remedies in the World to cure a Gonorrhœa by Injection, Universals being before hand premised. *℞ ℥j. of it, and dissolve it in Smith's-water, Rose-water, or Plantane-water ℥viij. mix*, and then make an Injection into the Yard, with a proper Yard Syring, three or four times a day; the Patient being sure to make water just before the use of it, if he has occasion, and not after it, in some considerable time.

§ 4. It is also a singular thing to clear the Eyes at any time, especially in the Small-Pox, *gr. viij.* of it being dissolved in Rose-water *℥iv.* and the Eyes washed therewith: and being applied outwardly in a Wound, it stops bleeding, and nearly answers all the Effects of the Styptick-water.

§ 5. The Original of these Artifical Stones seems to be taken from *Crollius*, whose Composition differs from both the former, and is as follows. *℞ Green Vitriol ℔j. White Vitriol ℔ß. Alum ℔iß. Sal-Anatron, common Salt, A. ℥iij. Salts of Tartar, Wormwood, Mugwort, Succory, Arsmart, Plantane, A. ℥ß. put them into a glazed Pot, on which affuse a little Vinegar of Roses, over a gentle Fire, often stirring them; when the Mixture begins to grows thick, add Venetian Ceruse ℔ß. fine Bole ℥iv. mix all well by stirring, till by the force of fire they are brought to the hardness of a Stone, which by breaking the Vessel take out.*

§ 6. To this he assigns wonderful Vertues, as curing all Ulcers in the external Parts of the Body, stopping Defluxions of Rheum, drying up of Ulcers, healing of Wounds, stopping

Fluxes

Fluxes in the Eyes, and taking away their pain and redness, helping Ophthalmies, as also Erysipelas, Scabs, Tetters, Cancers in the Breasts of Women, Cancers in the Mouth, Ulcers of the Gums, Noli me Tangere, Ulcers of the Throat, Fistula's, and the Scurvy, eases old Aches or Pains, Sores and Fistula's of the Fundament, &c. applied as directed.

CXI. *Lapis Salutis*, The Stone of Health, or Healing-stone.

Bate.] ℞ *Sal-Arm* ʒj. *Alum. fine Bole, A.* ʒij. *green Vitriol* ʒvj. *Nitre* ʒiij. *Ceruse* ʒij. *mix and make a Pouder; Vinegar q. s. mix all together, and boil them with a gentle Fire, till they become a hard Stone*; it has the same Vertues with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. This is originally taken from *Hartman* upon *Crollius*, who prepares it in the following proportions. ℞ *Vitriol* ℔j. *Nitre* ℔ß. *Alum. Ceruse, fine Bole, A.* ʒiv. *Sal-Armoniack* ʒij. *all being in fine Pouder, mix them: first grind the Ceruse and Bole on a Marble, and pour on the Vinegar so much as to over-top them two Inches, in a convenient large Pot boil them gently; and continue the boiling till all becomes of the hardness of a Stone.*

§ 2. Or thus according to *Greiff* from the same *Hartman*. ℞ *Ceruse* ʒvj. *Alum* ʒiv. *fine Bole* ʒiij. *Hungarian Vitriol* ʒij. *White Vitriol, Tartar, Borax, Sal-Arm. Mastick, Frankincense, A.* ʒj. *all being in fine Pouder, mix them, and put them into a large glazed Earthen Vessel adding strong Vinegar q. s. boil all over a gentle Fire to the Consistency of a Stone.*

§ 3. The Vertues and Uses of this Stone (take you which Composition you please) are the same with the former: it is called *Lapis Salutis*, or the Healing-stone, because it is profitably used in Chyrurgery, as a Medicine for external Application.

§ 4. You may take ʒj. of it, and dissolve it in Rain or Rose-water; then decanting it from the Feces, and filtering of it, the clear Water is to be applied with Cloths, or as need requires to the places affected.

XII.

CXII. *Liquamen Silicum*, Oil or Liquor of Flints.

Take] ℞ *Calcin'd Flints p. iij. Salt of Tartar calcin'd with Nitre ʒvi. mix them exactly; and put them by degrees into a red-hot Crucible, urging the Fire S. A. afterwards expose the Mass to the Air, that it may melt per deliquium. S. A.* It cuts Tartarous Mucilage, resolves the Stone, and powerfully opens Obstructions. Dose, *gut.* 20. *ad* 30. in some fit Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* says it may be given to a ʒj. but he has a Cream or Oil of Flints described in the second part of *Glauber*'s Furnaces *Pag. Mea.* 44. If you keep it long in a Cellar it lets fall a Settling to the bottom, and sends an Oil to the top; which must be so long evacuating from the Jelly, as any Liquor will ascend: and then be sweetned: this Oil or Cream, *Clossæus* says may easily be dissolved in any Liquor.

§ 2. In the place cited *Glauber* takes four times as much Salt of Tartar, as of calcin'd Flints, which extreamly differs from this of our Author, the exact Prescript you have in our *Polygraphices, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 29. *Sect.* 57. conformable to *Glauber*'s Mind.

§ 3. In the making of it, he shews how to get a powerful Spirit out of the Salt of Tartar, of wonderful Vertues and Effects, of which it is not our business here to speak, that being designed for the *Officina Chymica*, next to come forth after this work.

§ 4. But the remainder after that Spirit is extracted, is the thing of which our Experiment is to be made; What looks (says he) transparent like Glass is nothing else but the most fixed part of the *Salt of Tartar* and *Flints*, which joyning themselves in the Heat, turn thus to a *soluble Glass*, in which lies a great Heat and Fire.

§ 5. As long as it is kept from the Air it cannot be perceived in it; but if you pour Water upon it, then its secret heat will discover it self.

§ 6. If you reduce it to a fine Pouder, in a hot Mortar, and lay it in a moist Air, it will dissolve into a thick and fat *Oil*, leaving some Feces behind.

§ 7. *This*

§ 7. This *fat Liquor* or *Oil of Flints, Sand*, or *Cryſtal*, may not only be uſed inwardly, and outwardly of it ſelf, but alſo ſerves to prepare *Metals* and *Minerals* into good Medicines, or to change them into better by the Chymical Art.

§ 8. Many great Secrets are hid in this contemptible *Flint*, which the unlearned will hardly believe: The great *Paracelſus* maintains, that a deſpicable *Flint* caſt at a *Cow*, is many times more worth than the *Cow* it ſelf; not only becauſe that *Gold* may be melted out of it, but becauſe the other inferior Metals may be ſo purified thereby, as to become like the beſt *Gold* and *Silver* in all tryals.

§ 9. This *Liquor of Flints* is of that Vertue in reſpect of *Metals*, that it makes them exceeding fair, (not by the common way of Cook-maids ſcowring them,) but by being diſſolved therein by the *Chymical Art*, and then either after the wet or dry way, to be digeſted in it for a due time, which *Paracelſus* terms *the going into the Mother's Womb*, *and being born again*: *and if this be rightly done*, *then the Mother will bring forth a pure Child.*

§ 10. All *Metals* are generated in *Sand* or *Stone*, and therefore they may be well called the *Mother of Metals*, and the purer the *Mother* is, the purer and ſounder will the *Child* be: and among all Stones, none are found purer than the *Peble*, *Flints*, *Cryſtal* or *Sand*, which are all of one Nature, and therefore the *Flint*, *Peble* or *Sand* is found to be the fitteſt *Bath* to waſh the *Metal* withall.

§ 11. But this *Bath*, is not the Philoſophers ſecret *Menſtruum*, for that is more friendly to *Gold*, by reaſon of its affinity with it; but this more eaſily diſſolves other Metals than *Gold*; therefore neither can it be *Bernhard's Fountain*, but muſt only be taken to be a particular cleanſer of *Metals*.

§ 12. As to the kind of *Flints* or *Pebles* which you ought to take for this work, they ſhould not be *white*, but a *fair yellow*, *green*, *or blew*, which poſſibly may contain *Gold* either fixed or volatile.

§ 13. Then having from them made the ſaid *Soluble Glaſs*, and reduced it to fine Pouder, you may there from make a *Tincture* thus. *Put this Pouder into a Bolt-head*, *and*

and affuse thereon rectified S. V. *(it needs to be perfectly deflegmated, or pure and fine) digest in a gentle heat till it becomes red, often shaking the Glass, that the Spirit may the better work upon it; then decant it and affuse fresh Spirit, which work repeat so long till the S. V. will be no more tinged. Put all these Tinctures together, and in B. M. abstract the S. V. so will the Tincture of Flints remain in the bottom like a red Juice, which take and keep for use.*

§ 14. This *Tincture* if it be made out of Gold-Flints, Pebles or Sand, is none of the least Medicines; for it powerfully resists all soluble Tartarous Coagulations, in the Hands, Knees, Feet, Reins, or Bladder: and tho' for want of such as hold or contain Gold, it be extracted out of the common white Peble or Flint, yet will it act its part however, tho' not full out so well as the former.

§ 15. This *Tincture* will yet be more powerful, if first *Gold* has been dissolved in the *Liquamen of Pebles*, before the Extraction: Nor let any think, that this *Tincture* comes from the *Salt of Tartar*, because that will also tinge *S. V.* for there is a great difference between this *Tincture*, and that of the *Salt of Tartar*.

§ 16. For the *Tinct. Salis Tartari* is no true Tincture, but only the purest part of the Salt dissolved in the Spirit, as you may prove by abstraction, wherein you will have, *First*, a clear Spirit of Wine: *Secondly*, an unsavory Flegm: *Lastly*, a white common Salt of Tartar remaining behind.

§ 17. Whereas this Tincture of *Flints* or *Pebles* is clear of another nature; for if you abstract the *S. V.* from it, which comes over colourless, yet there remains a deep tinctured Salt, whose colour is lasting in the strongest Fire, and therefore may be accounted for a *genuine* or *true Tincture*.

§ 18. The *Liquamen Silicum* does precipitate all Metals which are dissolved by Corrosives, but not as Salt of Tartar does; for the Precipitate will be much heavier hereby, than if it had been done with *Ol. Tartari*, because the Particles of the *Flint* do mix themselves therewith.

§ 19. Ex. gr. ℞ *Fine Sol q. v. dissolve in A. R. q. s. then precipitate with the Li-*

quor Silicum, *till all the Gold falls down in a yellow Pouder, and the Solution becomes white and clear: decant the Liquor and edulcorate the Precipitate by many ablutions with fair Water and dry it* (as *Aurum Fulminans*, but you need not fear its fulminating in the drying, as it uses to do, when precipitated with Salt of Tartar, or Spirit of Urine) *so will you have a yellow Calx, as heavy again as the Gold, before Solution, the cause of which is the Particles of the Flint or Peble precipitating therewith.*

§ 20. *This edulcorated yellow Calx put into a Crucible on a fire of live Coals, till it begins to be red-hot, but not long, so will it become a most fair Purple, very pleasant to behold: if it stands longer, the Purple colour will vanish, and it will be of a brown Brick colour, for which reason you must not let it remain too long.*

§ 21. This *purple Gold pouder* may be given *à ℈j. ad ℈ß.* in any fit Vehicle, in all Diseases where sweating is needful, for it provokes Sweat, comforts the Heart, and is said to expel Stone and Gravel from both Reins and Bladder: and to cure even the Plague it self.

§ 22. From this purple Calx of Gold, you may extract a Tincture with this our *Liquamen Silicum*, thus. ℞ *Purple Calx of Sol. p. j. Liquaminis Silicum p. ij. mix them in a good large Crucible (lest it run over) and evaporate over a gentle heat to dryness, and increase the fire till the Crucible is red-hot (keeping it covered, that no Coals, Dust, or Ashes may fall into it) then still increase the fire in a Wind Fornace, till the Matter melts and flows like Water, keeping it so long melted till it be like a transparent fair Ruby, which will be in an hours time, or thereabouts. Then being cold reduce it into Pouder, and with S. V. extract a Blood-like Tincture, which will be much more powerful than the former Tincture.*

§ 23. The remaining Calx you may melt with Lead and reduce into white Gold, which being melted with Antimony will recover its yellow colour again.

§ 24. And as this Liquor of Flints is the Medium of opening the Body of Gold, in order to the extracting of its Tincture, so also will it do in all the other Metals and Minerals, for which reason it is needless to describe them by themselves, all the Pro-

Processes of them, being demonstrated in this One of Gold.

§ 25. By the help of this Liquor of Flints, you may also make the Golden, Silver, and Steel Trees of the Philosophers as is taught in our *Polygraphice*, *Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 29. *Sect.* 54, 55, 56. as also other profitable things in Alchymie, fair Pigments for Paintings, out of Metals which will abide in all Elements; and to frame all sorts of transparent hard Stones out of Crystal, which in Beauty may be as fair or fairer than the Natural, Enamels, and such like.

§ 26. *Lemery* instead of a five-fold proportion of Salt of Tartar, uses a six-fold of Tartar to one of calcin'd Flints: ℞ *Calcin'd Flints in fine pouder* ℥iv. *Salt of Tartar* ℥xxiv. *mix and put them into a large Crucible in a wind Fornace, making a fire by little and little, and then gently increasing it to the last degree, in which keep it for five hours. the Matter being in Fusion, till it grows Diaphanous like Glass, which you may know by putting a Spatula into it: cast it forth into an Iron Mortar, and it will presently congeal into a hard Mass, which Pouder while hot: take one half it, and set it in a Cellar in a Glass Pan and it will dissolve into a clear Liquor, which filter, and keep for use.*

§ 27. This Liquor is said to be diuretick given *à gut. vj. ad xxvj.* in some fit Vehicle: and being mixed in equal parts, with some Acid corrosive Spirit, they will presently become a Stone: and from this Phænomenon the Generation of Stones in Animal Bodies may be explicated, seeing Acids and Alcalies do often meet within us; and for this reason some Authors give a Caution against the use of this Remedy inwardly, as also the Tincture therefrom; tho' they conceed, that they may sometimes dissolve some Sulphurous Obstructions, and so thereby provoke Urine.

§ 28. This *Liquamen Silicum* has obtained mightily among some Men, insomuch that they give it no less than the name of *Alcahest*: but it is indeed used to extract the Sulphurs of many Metals and Minerals

§ 29. Upon the mixing of it with an Acid, an Ebullition is made, and a stronger Congulation, than upon the mixing the Oil of T[illegible] with an Acid; the re[illegible] which is because thi[illegible]

tains more Earth than the Salt of Tartar does, whence the cauſe of the Lapidiſcent property appears plainly enough.

§ 30. Upon the other half of the Pouder, put into a hot dry Matraſs, affuſe the beſt rectified *S. V.* ſo much as to overtop it four Inches, ſtop the Matraſs with another, whoſe Neck may be received into that which contains the Matter, lute the Juncture with a wet Bladder, and digeſt in a gentle Sand heat for two or three days, ſo as the *S. V.* may ſimper, ſo will you have a very red Tincture, which decant, putting in freſh *S. V.* to the remainder, repeating, *&c.* theſe Tinctures mix, and in *B. Vap.* abſtract two thirds of the Spirit, and keep the remaining Tincture for uſe.

§ 31. This Tincture is eſteemed an excellent Medicine to cure the Scurvy, open Obſtructions, and root out Hypochondriack Diſeaſes, being given *à gut.* 10. *ad* 30. in ſome fit Vehicle.

§ 32. *Laſtly*, From the melting of the *Calx per Deliquium*, it appears, that the *Calx of the Flint* is ſo intimately incorporated with, [illegible] the Salt of Tartar by [illegible]ion, that it may truly enough be ſaid to be converted into a Salt.

CXIII. *Liquamen Sulphuris*, Liquor of Sulphur.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur, white Sugar-Candy, A. ʒj. mix and make a Pouder: then take four Eggs boiled hard, ſlit them in the middle, and take forth the Yolks, in place of which put this Mixture, which join cloſe together by tying them; then hang them over Coals, and the Liquor will ſweat forth, which keep for uſe.* It is a famous Pectoral, prevailing againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Phthiſicks, Pleuriſies, *&c.* Doſe, *gut.* 20, 30. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This ſupplies the Uſe of the Balſam and Tincture of Sulphur, and is to be eſteemed by reaſon of its Efficacy and Vertue: for as Sulphur is of it ſelf incorruptible, and preſerves dead Bodies, from Putrefaction; ſo alſo it hinders the Corruption and Decay of living Bodies, and reſtores the Defects of the Radical Balſam of Life, when once it is altered.

§ 2. Wherefore we commend to all, the Preparations of Sulphur, becauſe it ſupplies with Medicaments, leſs

less subject to fail in their Operations, than many other things.

§ 3. For this is certain, that whatever the most excellent Remedies have of Vertue, Power and Efficacy, they receive it from the Beams and Vigor of the internal Sulphur which they have in themselves, whether they be extracted from Vegetables, Minerals, or Animals.

§ 4. And for this reason it is, we recommend the Conservation of Volatile and Sulphurous Salts and Substances, for that they are the last covering or cloathing of the Light and Spirit of the Mixt, from whence proceed all the chief Actions of natural Bodies.

§ 5. The Sugar-Candy being an essential Salt, it has a power in it self, by help of the Moisture in the Whites of Eggs, to dissolve, extract or draw forth the Efficacy of the Sulphur; and tho' it is not the greatest Medicine that can be made of Sulphur, yet it is a very good one, and safe to be used; and much more pleasant than the vulgar Balsam of Sulphur made with Chymical Oils, for which reason it is to be commended, and esteemed.

6. This *Liquamen* participates of a Vitriolick Nature, for it is chiefly the Saline parts of it which dissolve, and are eliquiated by the dissolution of the Sugar; and this is evident, because there seems to be no difference between the *Salt* of the *Caput Mortuum of Sulphur*, being extracted out of it after Calcination with Rain-water, and the *Salt of Vitriol*.

§ 7. Therefore says *Le Febure*, The *Salt of Vitriol* may always be lawfully substituted, and without any scruple, in the place of *that of Sulphur*, because they spring from the *same Original*, and have the *same Vertue*, which is to cleanse and strengthen the Breast, Stomach and Lungs, open their Obstructions, and eradicate from them all Seminaries of Worms and Corruption.

CXIV. *Liquor Cephalalgicus*; Liquor against the Head-Ach.

Bate.] ℞ *Camphire* ℥j. *dissolve it in rectified S. V.* ʒij. *which with a sufficient quantity of Oil or Spirit of Damask Roses* (Rhodostagmatis) *being put into a Dish, is mixed over a gentle fire, sprinkling in also Nutmegs in pow-*

der ℈j. *Zedoary* ʒſs. Applied to the Forehead, it gives eaſe in the Head-Ach.

Salmon.] § 1. What the Author means by his *Rhodoſtagma* is uncertain, it being a word of a various, dubious, and uncertain Signification, and beſides a Word not uſually to be met with in Medical Authors, being a a *Greek* compound, ſignifying a Liquor drawn from *Roſes*; but whether it be *Roſe-water*, *Spirit* or *Oil of Roſes* who can tell?

§ 2. But conſidering the Intention, and with what it was to be mixt, *viz.* the *Alcohol of Wine* and *Camphire*; and by reaſon the *Spirit* was rectified and an *Alcohol*, it was not reaſonable to ſuppoſe, that *Roſe-water* (which is only the *Flegm of Roſes*) could be intended, for then an ordinary *Spirit of Wine* might have ſufficed; nor in reſpect to the *Camphire*, becauſe Aqueous Bodies are apt to cauſe that Gum or Roſin, to coagulate again.

§ 3. You may pour it gently upon the pained part, and then rub it with your Hand, it will ſink in as faſt almoſt as you lay it on; beſides which the Patient is to ſnuff ſome of it up the Noſtrils: if it be well uſed, it will take away the pain in three or four Minutes time: you may uſe it cold, without heating, nor need it be uſed near any fire.

§ 4. If the Pain ſhould return again preſently, you muſt then immediately take the ſame courſe again, I can aſſure you upon my own Experience, that at two or three times uſing, ſometimes at once, it takes away (in a few Minutes) the pain ſo perfectly, as that it no more returns at that time, or from that preſent Cauſe.

§ 5. Inwardly taken to the quantity of half a Spoonful or more in a Glaſs of Sack, it not only prevails againſt Megrims, Head-Aches, Vertigoes, Lethargies, Palſies, Convulſions, Apoplexies, and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain; but alſo is a moſt powerful and inſtant Remedy againſt the Colick, Gripings of the Bowels, Hyſterick Paſſions and the like.

§ 6. Outwardly bathed on places pained with the Gout, and Pains and Aches from a cold Cauſe, it gives great comfort, and in a ſhort time relief.

CXV.

CXV. *Liquor Limacum*, Liquor of Snails.

Bate.] *It is made of Red Snails cut in pieces and Salt, A. put into Hippocrates his Sleeve, and hung up in a Cellar, that the Liquor may fall from them, which is kept for use.* Being bathed upon the place or applied, it eases the Pains of the Gout. It cures Warts. It also prevails against an Atrophia of the Limbs, they being bathed with it warm, and well covered with toozed Wooll. A certain Woman by giving some Drops hereof in a Draught of Beer, was wont to cure the Chin-Cough, or Suffocative cough in Children.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a singular Arthritick, Universals being before premised; otherwise Topicks unskilfully applied, tho' they may give ease, as to the part, yet are apt to drive the Disease into the Stomach, which sometimes proves the Death of the Patient.

§ 2. It abates Inflamations (being cautiously used for fear of a Gangreen) and takes away Pains and Aches from a hot Cause.

§ 3. Whatever it may do for a Cough I have no Experience of; but this I know, that three or four Spoonfuls of it being given at a time in the Morning fasting, it will kill Worms and expel them out of the Body.

CXVI. *Oleum Talchi per Deliquium*, Oil of Talck by melting or dissolving.

Bate.] *℞ Powder of Talck, Tartar calcin'd with Nitre, Ana. mix them S. S. S. and cement them in a Crucible close stope or covered for six hours, so as the Crucible may be red-hot: Take the Matter forth and edulcorate. Extract with Spirit of Vinegar, filterate and coagulate: then edulcorate and put the Matter in a Cellar to melt.* It is said to be a famous Cosmetick, and that it will take away Spots, Lentils, and Freckles from the Face and Skin.

Salmon.] § 1. *Clossæus* calcines the Talck with double its weight of Salt of Tartar: and without doubt it will be best to set it to melt *per Deliquium*; separating that which melts not, and calcining as before, melting, separating and calcining again,

till the whole Body of the *Talck* will run *per deliquium* as at first: then putting all the Liquors together, abstract the Humidity to dryness, wash and edulcorate; then extract with Spirit of Vinegar, and proceed as in the Prescript.

§ 2. There are many other ways of calcining the Talck, (upon which work being well done, the stress of the Operation almost lies) which you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 13. *Sect.* 102. to which I shall now refer you.

§ 3. But *Hartman* has an Oil of Talck made by Distillation, which is thought to be more valuable for all the Purposes aforementioned, and other Vices of the Skin; thus. ℞ *Venetian Talck cleave it into slices, or rub it into fine pouder; then put it into a Phial, and affuse thereon Spirit of Vinegar made of Canary; stop it close and digest in Horse-dung or an equivolent heat for a Month, adding every day new distilled Vinegar to the former, till the Vinegar be Mucilaginious: then put it into a Coated Glass Retort, fixing a large Receiver, and luting the Juncture; distil with a naked Fire, first there comes forth the Vinegar, then a white Oil, which separate, and keep for use.*

§ 4. Before you use this latter by distillation, or that prescribed by our Author, you ought to cleanse the Skin very well by washing it first with warm Water, and sweet scented Wash-balls, rubing the Face dry with a Cloth, and then washing it again with warm Water in which Wheat Bran has been boiled, so will the Skin be prepared.

§ 5. This being done, then first wash with the Vinegar, after which anoint with *Hartman's Oil by distillation*: if the Face be first washed from all Impurity, this one anointing may hold for a Month without fading. This Cosmetick if rightly prepared, is worth above *Five Pounds an Ounce.*

CXVII. *Oleum Viridis Æris*, Oil of Verdigrise.

Bate.] ℞ *Verdigrise* ʒij. *Nitre* ʒiij. *mix and put them into a little Earthen Dish or Pan, and fire it with a live Coal, till the Deflagration ceases: then dissolve it* per deliquium *in a Cellar.* It is Caustick, cures Venereal Pustules, and takes away Warts.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. *Cloſſæus* was the Author of the *Recipe*, and he adviſes to take double the quantity of *Nitre*, that there is of the Verdigriſe; ſo that according to his Rule, there ought to be ʒiv. of *Nitre* to the ʒij. of *Verdigriſe*.

§ 2. It ought to be gently laid on and with caution, leſt it eat too deep, or do miſchief: but thus you may apply it ſafe enough: ℞ *Baſilicon minus, of this Oil of Verdigriſe, Ana. mix them*; and anoint therewith.

§ 3. Or thus. ℞ *Pure Golden coloured Palm Oil, Ointment of Cowſlips, A.* ʒj. *of this Oil of Verdigriſe* ʒij. *mix them and anoint therewith.*

§ 4. But Pocky Warts you may anoint therewith ſimple of it ſelf without Mixtures, for being with any other Matter, it will ſo weaken the Oil, that it will ſcarcely perform what you deſire, to wit, the removing of the Warts.

CXVIII. *Plumbum album, & Ceruſſa*, White Lead, and Ceruſe.

Bate.] *Make Plates of Lead and hang them over Vinegar, ſo that the Vapors from the Vinegar may environ or go round it: ſo will the Lead by little and little convert into Ceruſe.*

Salmon.] § 1. Lead ſays *Lemery* is converted into *Ceruſe* or *white Lead*, by the help of Vinegar, whoſe Vapors it imbibes, by which means it is converted into a white Ruſt, which being gathered is made into little Cakes: this is called *white Lead*; but if into one great Lump, it is called *Ceruſe*; ſo that you may ſee there is no difference in the things, but in the Terms, and Form of making up.

§ 2. *Charras* reduces the Lead (after purification) into thin Plates, and then hangs them up over the Vapors of Vinegar put into a proper Veſſel over a moderate Fire: ſo will a white Subſtance grow upon the Lead, which he ſeparates and gathers together, and this is that ſays he, which they call *Ceruſe*.

§ 3. It is of a drying Property, and is uſed by Nurſes to dry up galling and ſcaldings of Urine, in Infants, being reduced into Pouder, and ſtrewed thereon with a Puff: It is alſo mixed with Unguents, and Plaiſters where drying is required: it unites with Oils and fat Subſtance

Substances in boiling, and gives them a solid Consistency, and there from, several Emplasters receive their Body and hardness.

§ 4. *Saccharum Saturni*, or *Salt of Saturn* is made out of several Preparations of *Saturn*, as *burnt Lead*, *Litharge*, *Minium*, or *Red Lead*; but it is most plentifully and easily made out of *White Lead* or *Ceruse*, because being more open, it is easier to dissolve than the other Preparations of Lead, by reason of the Vinegar, with which it is already impregnated, so that almost the whole Body of the *Ceruse* will convert into Salt; whereas in the other Preparations it is done with much more difficulty.

§ 5. Here is also to be noted, that this *White Lead* or *Ceruse* may be prepared by the Vapors of any other Acid, as *A.F.* Spirit of *Nitre*, &c. as well as by those of Vinegar, forasmuch, as all Acids whatsoever corrode and rust it.

CXIX. *Pilulæ Vomitoriæ*, Vomiting Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Gilla Theophrasti in fine Pouder* ℥j. *fresh Butter new made* ℥j. *or q. s. beat them well together into a Mass for Pills.* Dose, *iv.* or *v.* Scruples.

Salmon.] § 1. I dislike the Name more than I do the Medicine, for it is rather a kind of Pap, than Pill, and might with more reason have been called *Pulticula Vomitoria*, or *Bolus Emeticus* which it much more resembles than a Pill, for which reason I transferr'd it out of the Classis of Pills to this place.

§ 2. It cleanses the Stomach admirably, evacuating by Vomit tough Phlegmatick Humors, which have long offended it; and it is of singular use being given in a Surfeit, especially being exhited upon the beginning of the Disease.

§ 3. You may give it *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. but you must regulate the Dose according to the Age, Strength, and Condition of the Sick, making also a provision of Posset-drink before-hand to take with it.

§ 4. What this *Gilla Theophrasti* is, and how to make it. See *Sect. LXV.* of this Chapter aforegoing.

CXX.

CXX. *Sapo Tartareus*, Tartarean Soap, *or* Soap of Salt of Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Tartar* (*made of Tartar and Nitre in equal parts, S. A.*) ℥iv. *Oil of Turpentine* ℥viij. *Let them ſtand together* (*in a large Veſſel*) *in a cold and moiſt place for ſome Months; that is to ſay, ſo long till the Salt has indeed drank or ſuckt up a triple quantity of the Oil* (*daily and often in the interim ſtirring it well with a Peſtel, and adding more Oil as oft as there is need*) *till the whole comes into one Maſs like to Soap, and attains a homogene thickneſs unſeparable.* It is deſigned for the Preparation of *Pilulæ Pacificæ*, and *Matthew's* Pills.

Salmon.] § 1. Thoſe are the chief Intentions for which it it prepared: but it may be given inwardly to ℈ß. or ʒß. diſſolved in any proper Liquor againſt the Stone, Gravel, Heat and Sharpneſs of Urine, or for any Obſtruction of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder from a Tartarous Matter.

§ 2. It is alſo a famous thing being applied outwardly againſt the Gout, or any other Ach or Pain, for it gives eaſe to a Miracle more eſpecially if to ʒj. of *Soap*, ʒij. of *Camphire* be added.

§ 3. *Laſtly*, Although the Preſcript only orders it to be made with Oil of Turpentine, yet it may as well be made with *Oil of Juniperberries*, and many other Chymical Oils, and ſo become more homogene, pleaſant, and effectual to the Purpoſes you intend it: but this ought to be done according to the Intention and Deſign of the Phyſician.

A N

AN APPENDIX Added by the TRANSLATOR.

CXXI. *Guttæ Goddardianæ, seu Arcanum Goddardianum*, Goddard's Drops.

Salmon.] § 1. *℞ Humane Bones, put them into a Retort, and join thereto a large Receiver, which lute well; and distil first with a gentle Fire, then with a stronger increasing the fire Gradatim; so will you have in the Recipient a Flegm, Spirit, Oil, and Volatile Salt: shake the Receiver to loosen the Volatile Salt from the sides, then close your Receiver, and set it in the Earth to digest for three Months; after that digest it in a gentle Heat for fourteen days, then separate the Oil which keep for use.*

§ 2. The Author of this *Recipe*, was not that *Goddard*, many of whose *Recipes* and *Prescripts*, are scatter'd up and down in several places of this Book, but the Famous *W.----- Goddard*, a great Philosopher and Physician, who deserved well of the World in his day and time, and who has even in this Remedy left himself an Immortal Name.

§ 3. And this is the true Medicine which was purchased of the Doctor by K. *Charles* the Second, so much famed thro' the whole Kingdom, and for which he gave him (as it is reported) fifteen hundred Pounds *Sterling*.

§ 4. They that please may make it according to the Prescript; but in my Opinion (for 'tis possible a Dwarf standing upon a Giant's Shoulders may see farther than the Giant) it would be a better way, first to rectifie the Oil from the Flegm, then to grind the Volatile Salt

Salt with the Oil, and so by a long digestion to join them together, *S. A.*

§ 5. You may make it of all the Bones of the Humane Body together, or if it be for a particular Intention, as for the Gout in any Limb, then of the Bones of those parts; but if for Diseases of the Head, then of Skulls only, and you ought to chuse those Bones which have lain a long time a drying, for that they will have lost most of their Flegm, and for the same reason will yield their *Volatile Salt and Oil* the more plentifully.

§ 6. These drops are of an ill and fetid Smell, but being made of Skulls are an excellent thing against the Falling Sickness, as also against the Apoplexy, Lethargy, Vertigo, Megrim, Head-Achs, Carus, Palsies, Convulsions, and most other Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves; they cure the Vapors in Women, and Fits of the Mother, and remove the Obstructions and Pains of the Spleen. Dose, *à gut. vj. ad xij.* or *xvj.* and in extremity to *gut. xx.* in any proper Vehicle.

§ 7. But if you would take away their evil Scent and Elixirate them, *add to every Ounce of them Spirit of Nitre rectified so much as may dissolve the Oil, which done mix it with four times the weight of the whole of Alcohol of S. V. and digest them together for a Month, so you will have a Medicine beyond all comparison, ten times exceeding the other in Worth and Efficacy.*

§ 8. for it will not only be pleasant in Smell even to a *Fragrancy*, and retain all the afore enumerated Vertues, but as it will be much more sharp, volatile and subtile, so will it also ten times more powerfully open Obstructions, and become even a Restorer of Nature, and add Vigor and Strength to the whole Humane Frame.

§ 9. But in this last way, you must give it in a larger Dose, as *à gut. xx. ad 60.* in a Glass of Canary, in the Morning fasting, a little before Dinner, and last at night going to Bed.

§ 10. But before we leave this Subject, let me give you this following Note, *That the Bones being reduced into powder by beating in a Mortar, and then prepared with Spirit of Nitre rectified; and that Dissolution mixed with double the*

the quantity of the best Tartariz'd Spirit of Wine makes a Medicine much pleasanter both in Smell and Taste, and preferrable before all the other Preparations both for Vertues and Efficacy, as I by a long Series of Experiments can truly tell. Dose, *à gut.* 20. *ad* 60. in a Glass of Wine, as in the former.

Chap. X.

Of SALTS.

I. *Crystallum Minerale*, Crystal Mineral.

Bate.] ℞ *Sal-Prunellæ, dissolve it in Water, filter and crystallize, S. A. If you add an equal quantity of white Sugar, before the Crystallizing, it will be* Crystallum Minerale Saccharatum. It resists Putrefaction, quenches Thirst, and abates the Heat in Fevers, cuts Tartarous humours, resolves coagulated Blood, eases Pains, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Lemery* makes it out of *Nitre* thus. ℞ *Purified Nitre* ℥xxxij. *put it into a Crucible: when it is melted, cast thereon Flowers of Sulphur* ℥j. *a Spoonful at a time; so will it presently flame, and the more Volatile parts of the Nitre will fly away: when the flame is over, the Matter will be in a clear Fusion, then pour it forth into a clean Brass Bason, a little warmed, which shake about to spread the Matter while it is cooling: this is Sal-Prunellæ.*

§ 2. *If you desire to have it very pure, dissolve it again in a sufficient quantity of Water, then filterate the dissolution, and set it to Crystallize, so have you Crystal Mineral*; by which it appears that *Crystal Mineral*, is only *Sal-Prunellæ* purified.

§ 3. Other Authors put ℥j. of *Sulphur* poudred fine to 12 or 16 Ounces of *Nitre*: and that also is the Proportion used by *Beguinus* and *Charras*.

§ 4. Le Febure *makes it of Lapis or Sal-Prunellæ which he dissolves in distilled Water of wild Endive, Borage, or Bugloss,*

Bugloss, and filters it thro' a Funnel of brown Paper filled with Province or Damask Roses, moistned before with a little Spirit of Vitriol, or Sulphur or Salt: and then sets it to Crystallize again; so says he, you have a Mineral Crystal pleasant in Taste, Colour, and Vertue, and endowed with admirable Properties.

§ 5. It is a true Anodyn and an excellent quencher of Thirst, and allays the Preternatural heat of all putrid and malignant Feavers, burning Feavers called *Febres Prunellæ*: it not only cools, but works by Urine, and is profitable in Quinsies, Pleurisies, Gonorrhœ's, and other Diseases that proceed from Heat and Obstruction, as heat and scalding of the Urine, stoppages in the Reins and Bladder, by Sand, Gravel, Stones, Slime, or any Tartarous Matter.

§ 6. Dose is ℈ß. *ad* ℥j. in Ale or Wine, or some Decoction well sweetned with Sugar, and it may be repeated once or twice a day, at night going to Bed, and in the Morning fasting.

§ 7. It is a general Remedy, and may be specificated, by the addition of several Salts, being united and incorporated with it, as Salts of *Saturn, Mars, Pearls, Coral*, &c. so may you have a *Cordial, Hepatick, Spleenetick*, or *Stomatick Crystal Mineral*, according to the Faculty and Vertue of the Salt which you have joyned and coagulated with it.

§ 8. The *Germans* having coloured it red with *Roses*, melt it and cast it in Molds, having the shape of a *Sloe*, that the external Form may have some relation to the Name.

§ 9. This Preparation of *Nitre* with *Sulphur*, *Lemery* mightily dislikes, because he thinks it is thereby deprived of the more opening Spirits, carried away by the Sulphur, and so instead of being made more openingand forceable, it loses its better part: and says he, this is one of the abuses which insensibly has gained upon Men, diminishing very much the Benefits that might be received from Chymical Physick, for want of a serious Examination of the constituent Parts of Natural things.

§ 10. And therefore he advises rather to the use of simple purified *Salt-peter*; or *Nitre*, or which has been purified from its fixt Salt three or four several times, for that by much Experience, he

he knows it will better answer the Intentions it is used for than that prepared with *Sulphur*.

§ 11. It is sometimes adulterated with *Roch Alum*, mixing it during the Fusion, which (if the *Nitre* be impure,) purifies it, by causing a thick Scum to separate to the sides of the Crucible, whereby the *Crystal* becomes much the whiter: this is discovered by its glittering more than the other, the Alum giving it the Colour; but it is nothing so vertuous and effectual except in stopping a *Gonorrhœa*.

§ 12. *Crystal Mineral* (says *Charras*) is opening, diuretick, and proper to cut Viscous and Tartarous humors: and it is mixed among Purgatives as a Vehicle, and in divers *Menstruums* to assist in the Extractions of the Tinctures of mixt Bodies, and to heighten the Color.

II. *Flores Salis*, Flowers of Salt.

Bate.] *They are made by augmenting the Fire after distillation of the Oil of Salt and subliming: the Flowers sticking in the neck of the Retort, are to be gathered.* They are Alexitericks, or resisters of Poyson. Dose, *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* says, that as in distilling of *Amber*, Flowers arise called Volatile Salt, which sticks to the sides and neck of the Retort; so in distilling of the Spirit or Oil of Salt, the Flowers ascend by the violence of the Fire.

§ 2. You may also make Flowers of Salt, if in rectifying of the Spirit and Oil of Salt, you sublime the remainder with a stronger Fire.

§ 3. If also you distil with *Alum*, the *Caput Mortuum* exposed a while to the Air, and distilled again, will afford more Oil and Flowers; and this may be done often.

§ 4. Some sublime with *Sal-Armoniack*; but then you can never get the pure and simple Flowers, but a compound only, of differing Vertues.

§ 5. The simple pure Flowers of Salt, are not only resisters of Poyson, but they are of great use in cutting tough grois Flegm; and to keep the Humors from putrefaction.

III. *Flores Salis Armoniaci*, Flowers of Sal-Armoniack.

Bate.] *They are made from Salt melted, and Sal-Armoniack, Ana. and subliming; according to Art.*

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Sal-Armoniack in fine Pouder, common Salt, A.* ℔j. *put them into a Goard, covered with its Head, and place the same in a Sand Fornace; give a gentle fire at first, increasing it by little and little, till you see the Sal-Armoniack ascend in the head like Meal; then continue the fire in the same degree for five or six hours: after which let the Vessels cool, and gather what is ascended into the head, and mix it with new Salt, and sublime as before; repeat this thrice, and you will have Flowers well purifyed.*

§ 2. Some are content with the simple Sublimation with common Salt, (as our Author here) but because the opening force of the Iron is much accuated by the *Sal-Armoniack*, it is better to use the Preparation with Iron, which follows in the next Section.

§ 3. *Modus utendi.* ℞ *Waters of Parsley, Arsmart, Ana* ℥iij. *Onion-water* ℥ss. *of these Flowers gr.* 10. *ad* 20. *mix for a Dose, to be given in Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, and to provoke Urine.* Or thus. ℞ *Onion-water, Juice of Parsley, A.* ℥iv. *Syrrup of Winter Cherries* ℥ij. *of this Salt gr.* 15. *mix for a Dose*, for the same purpose.

§ 4. ℞ *Treacle-water* ℥j. *Mixtura Simplex* ℥iij. *Carduus-water* ℥iv. *of these Flowers gr.* 20. *mix for a Dose*, to provoke Sweat, against the Plague, or any malign and pestilential Distemper. ℞ *Aquæ Bezoarticæ* ℥j. *Carduus and Angelica-waters A.* ℥ij. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ℥ß. *Bezoar mineral, of these Flowers, A. gr.* 15. *mix them*, to be given in the same Cases.

§ 5. *Lemery* makes them exactly after the same manner, but whereas our Author takes *melted Salt*; he only orders it to be *decripitated*: these Flowers says he, have the same Vertues with *Sal-Armoniack*, but are given in a little less Dose, as *à gr. iv. ad xv.*

§ 6. The common Salt decripitated is added, to the end that the *Sal-Armoniack* may be made more Volatile, by checking some part of its

fixt Salt; and for that reason they become more active than the unsublimed *Sal-Armoniack*, tho' they are both compounded of the same Salts, the Flowers having less of the fixt Salt in them, than that which is not sublimed.

IV. *Flores Salis Armoniaci Martiati*, Flowers of *Sal-Armoniack* martiated.

Bate.] *They are made from Mars and Sal-Armoniack Ana. sublimed; exposing the* Caput Mortuum *to the Air, and mixing it with the half quantity of Sal-Armoniack; drying and subliming, S. A.* They perfectly take away the Crudities of the Ventricle, given with Wormwood-wine, or Decoction of Saffafras, by provoking Sweat. It is very prevalent also in the Cure of Quartans.

Salmon.] § 1. *Schroder* makes them thus. ℞ *Sal-Arm. in powder, filings of Steel, Ana. mix them well and sublime from Sand, so the Feces will be left at bottom, and the Sal-Armoniack ascend pure, impregnated with some of the Steel or Iron.*

§ 2. But if you sublime them with filings of Iron or Steel, the Iron will be corroded by the Salt, and it will sublime but little: but if you sublime them with a Gad of Iron; then all the Salt will ascend in Flowers of a yellowish red colour.

§ 3. *Then he takes of this Sal-Armoniack, and common Salt melted, Ana. mixes and sublimes them seven times, always casting away the* Caput Mortuum, *and adding as much common Salt melted.*

§ 4. By this means the Steel or Iron is wonderfully accuated, and the Flowers of the *Sal-Arm.* admirably fortified by virtue of the Steel, so that they will be of ten times the efficacy of the former simple Flowers.

§ 5. And therefore these Flowers (tho' more plentiful) are accounted much better than those of *Sal-Arm.* purified only by Crystallization, and are more successful against Quartans, fully removing the Crudities and Weaknesses of the Stomach: they open Obstructions powerfully, and are therefore prevalent against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundice, and Greensickness in Virgins; perfectly removing Cathectick Distempers.

§ 6.

§ 6. The Dose is, *à gr.* 5. *ad* 10. or 15. and I have sometimes successfully given them to ℈j. in Wormwood-wine or some proper and specifick Decoction: you may exhibit them twice a day.

V. *Flores Vitrioli*; Flowers of Vitriol.

Bate.] *Sublime common Salt melted, and Vitriol, Ana.* S. A. They serve to cleanse putrid Ulcers, to incarnate them, and to induce the cicatrize, or heal them.

Salmon.] § 1. Most Authors which teach the Sublimation of Vitriol, do it either from the Earth of the Vitriol, or from the Sulphur of it, and that too, not with common Salt, but with *Sal-Armoniack*: this indeed makes it ascend better and easier; but when all is done, that with common Salt (in my Opinion) is best for the Intentions our Author prescribes it for.

§ 2. From the Earth of Vitriol *Schroder* makes it thus. ℞ *Oaker Earth of Vitriol from whence the Salt is drawn, Sal-Arm. Ana. mix and sublime with a gradual fire, till it smoaks no more: The Sublimate wash or edulcorate with warm Water, digesting in B. M. twenty four hours, so will a fine Pouder subside, which yet sweeten by many washings. Sala* says it cleanses and cures Wounds.

§ 3. From the Sulphur of Vitriol, *Le Febure* makes it thus. ℞ *Sulphur of Vitriol, Sal-Arm. Ana. mix and sublime in Sand in a Cucurbit somewhat low, covered with a Still head; give first a gentle fire, and increase it by degrees, till the Fumes or Vapors cease; then edulcorate as before.*

§ 4. From crude Vitriol according to our Author, you must do it thus. ℞ *Crude Vitriol in pouder, Sea-salt decripitated, Ana. mix them well together, and put the mixture into an Earthen Cucurbit, and place it in a Sand heat, fitting to it a head; give a gentle fire at first, and increase it by little and little so long as any Fumes will arise; then increase the fire to the highest degree of heat, which continue for ten or twelve hours, after which let the Vessels cool; and gather the Flowers, which mix with new Salt and sublime as before; gather the Flowers, and keep it for use.*

§ 5. It is a good Medicine to cleanse any old, rotten Sore, or Ulcer, and to take

away the ill Properties of putrid Ulcers which hinders the healing; and is of good use in a *Herpes miliaris*; for it so alters the ferment of the part in a short time, as to induce a speedy Cure.

VI. *Nitrum Antimoniatum*, antimoniated Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ *Nitre melted in a Crucible, p. iij. Put in paulatim, or by little and little the Glass of Antimony made* per se, *p. j. these being mixt or united, pour the Mixture forth; pouder it, and with Water wash away the Salt or Nitre, filter, and crystallize* S. *A.* Dose, *gr.* 5, 6, 7, *&c.* in malign Feavers, Dropsie, French-Pox, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Pouder is white, and the true *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*; but the Water is *Rolfincius* his *Aqua Anodyna egregia*, which says he being concreeted into Crystals is called *Nitrum Anodynum*; and *Sal Anodynum*; and by *Schroder*, *Lapis Prunellæ Antimonialis*.

§ 2. This Anodyn Salt impregnated with many Atoms of the *Ens primum* of Metals, cools the Blood; and taken inwardly and used as a Gargarism in a Quinsey and internal Inflamations of the Face, is of singular effect: it prevails against Pleurisies, expels Urine, and thrusts forth serous Humors by sweat; it also gently loosens the Belly, and therefore it is used to be mixed with the Broth or Posset-drink, towards the end of the working of a Purge.

§ 3. The Dose in substance is to *gr. vj.* it is given inwardly in vehement Pains; and outwardly used in Epithems upon the like occasions.

§ 4. This Salt, *Lemery* calls a fixt *Nitre*, and says he, it works much like *Sal Polychrestum*: but in making it, you must put the Mixture into the Crucible, Spoonful after Spoonful, that the Calcination may be done the better; which when it is ended, and reduced to Pouder, the Matter is washed to separate the Salt.

§ 5. In making of this Medicine the *Nitre* ought to be pure, for thereby, it will the better penetrate the Body of the *Antimony*, and extract some of its essential Qualities, which that it may the more effectually do, it is kept upon the fire for about half an hour after the Flagration and Pro-

Projection, even till all the Smoak be vaniſhed.

§ 6. *Le Febure* ſays in the Preparation of *Antimony Diaphoretick*, that it is not without Reaſon that he ordered the firſt Water wherein the fixed *Nitre* was diſſolved, to be ſet apart; becauſe the nature of this Salt is altered by the Sulphur of the *Antimony*, and is become of the Condition and Nature of the Alcalious and Lixivial Salt, whoſe Quality and Eſſence is ſubtil, penetrating, and igneous rather than corroſive.

§ 7. *Charras* ſays you may diſſolve theſe Cryſtals drawn from the firſt Lotion of *Antimony Diaphoretick* in ſome proper Liquor, and give it *à gr.* 5. *ad* 15. or 20. for the ſame Diſeaſes as you give *Diaphoretick Antimony*.

§ 8. The exact *Recipe* of our Author, was taken from *Zwelfer*, *Mantiſſe Spagyrice*, *Cap.* 11. *Pagina meâ* 863. But there he gives you the equal liberty of making it either of the *Vitrum Antimonij* or of the *Flores* in the ſame proportion; and this he ſays gently purges both upwards and downwards.

§ 9. The ſame *Zwelfer*, has another *Nitrum Antimoniatum*, which he prepares after this manner. ℞ *White Flowers of Antimony well prepared* ʒj. *Cremor Tartari* ʒij. *mix them, and boil them in an Earthen Pot, or an Iron Kettle or Frying-Pan, with a ſufficient quantity of fair Water, which decant; affuſing freſh Water, and boiling, repeating this work ſo often, till the whole Vertue and Efficacy be extracted out of the Flowers, which filter thro' brown Paper, and in the filtred Liquor diſſolve pure Nitre* ʒiv. *then gently abſtract the ſuperfluous Humidity, to a Salt, or otherwiſe* pedetentim *let it be Cryſtallized.*

§ 10. This is without doubt more powerful than the former, and has more of an active or purging Quality in it, for it cleanſes the Stomach and Bowels both upwards and downwards, but not with any harſhneſs or vehemency. It is given *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒß. yea *ad* ʒj. diſſolved in ſome grateful Vehicle. *Le Mort.* gives it againſt Quotidian and Tertian Agues, the Yellow Jaundice, and Effervescency of the Blood.

VII. *Nitrum Cachecticum*; The Cachectick Nitre, or Salt against Cachexies.

Bate.] ℞ *Vitriol of Mars p. iij. Arcanum duplicatum, p. v. Nitre, p. vij. mix them, and calcine in a Sand-heat to redneſs, S. A.* It reſtores mightily a depraved Appetite, prevails againſt Cachexies, Fevers, Scurvy, Stone, Catarrhs, French-Pox, Convulſions or Contractions, Palſies, &c. it induces Sleep, provokes Sweat, and in ſome, it gently moves the Belly. Doſe, *à gr. vj. ad x.x.*

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Sal-Duplicatum* is, (which alſo is called *Arcanum Duplex*) we ſhall refer you to what we have before diſcourſed on that ſubject in *Cap. 9. Sect. 16.* aforegoing of this Book.

§ 2. But that we might give you it according to the Mind of *Zwelfer* the Author thereof, we ſhall here give you Preſcript of the *Arcanum Duplicatum* from him. ℞ *Salt of the Caput Mort. of Vitriol expoſed for ſome Weeks in the open Air, ʒij. Salt extracted out of the Caput Mort. of Nitre, ʒiij. mix them, and put them into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and in Sand, increaſing the heat gradually, till the bottom of the Cucurbit is red-hot, calcine for a day or two, then taking it forth, grind it upon a Porphyre, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 3. And with this preparation it is, that he makes his *Nitrum Cachecticum Chalybeatum*, in the ſame manner as our Author, and exactly in the ſame proportions: but at laſt he ſo much increaſes the Fire, as to melt the Ingredients into a Maſs: then being cold, he breaks the Glaſs, and has a Rubicond Stone, which he keeps uſe.

§ 4. 'Tis without doubt an excellent thing for the Diſeaſes mentioned by our Author; and admirable againſt Melancholy, Pains and Obſtructions of the Spleen, the Stone, and all Tartarous Diſeaſes in any part of the Body, Fevers, Agues, &c. and gives many other Benefits by an inſenſible Tranſpiration or Sweat, which it does without trouble: in ſome it vomits gently; in others it purges, but theſe Operations are but ſeldom.

§ 5. The Doſe is *à gr. x. ad* ʒß. in ſome proper Liquor, as in an infuſion of Steel in White-wine for two or

or three Months. ℞ *Of the said Infusion* ℥ß. *of this Salt* ℈j. *Borrage-water* ℥iij. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ℥iij. *mix for a Dose*, to be given at night going to Bed.

VIII. *Nitrum Catharticum*, Cathartick or purging Nitre.

Bate.] *Heat or melt Nitre in a Crucible, and put in by turns or times live Coals, that it may be inflamed and burn: continue this till the Flagration is over; that which remains dissolve in Spirit of Vinegar, filter and coagulate; and repeat this work three times with fresh Spirit of Vinegar: then dissolve in S. V. and evaporate to dryness.* It is called also *Foliated Earth of Nitre*: It removes the Obstructions of the Mesentery and Spleen, and gently purges. Dose, ℈j. *ad* ℥ß.

Salmon.] § 1. It is taken exactly from *Schroder*, who says it is used with Extract of *Rubarb* and *Sena*, to encrease their Vertues, and exhibits it in *Syrup of the opening Roots.*

§ 2. *Marggrave* saith it is made as the *foliated Salt of Tartar*, only with this difference, that for *Salt of Tartar*, here is taken *Nitre fixed with live Coals* by flagration. Or the *Liquor of the Alcahest Glawber* evaporated to dryness; on which is affused Spirit of Vinegar, and then abstracted by distillation, which is so often to be repeated, till the Spirit comes off acid; and lastly after the same manners the Alcohol of *S. V.* is affused and drawn off from it.

§ 3. But *Zwelfer* to make it more absolutely, Cathartick or purging, compounds it after this manner. ℞ *Choice Sena, Roots of Asarum,* A ℥vj. *Mechhocan* ℥iv. *black Hellebar* ℥vj. *Cremor Tartari* ℥ij. *cut and boil, by several times repeating the Water, till the whole Vertue is extracted; strain and clarifie with Whites of Eggs; and then dissolve therein purified Nitre* ℔ij. *and abstract the Humidity to a Pellicle, and set it to Crystallize.*

§ 4. Being given *ad* ℥ß. or more, it loosens the Belly, penetrates the Body, opens Obstructions of the Viscera, cools and Refrigerates, taking away preternatural heat.

IX. *Nitrum Corallatum*, Corallated Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ *Nitre p. iij. Salt of Coral, p. j. dissolve them apart in Rose-water, and filter: then mix them together and coagulate* S. A. It is profitable against Fevers, and restores lost Strength. Dose, *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. How the *Sal-Corallorum* is to be made we shall shew in *Sect. XXVII.* following of this Chapter: that being understood, there is no difficulty in making this Medicament; for *Nitre* is such a saline substance, as being dissoluble in any kind of Liquor, whether Waters, Decoctions, Juyces, Wines or Cyders is apt to receive into it self any other liquifiable Body, and to essentificate its self with them.

§ 2. This corallated Salt is indeed an excellent thing against Fevers of what kind soever, chiefly against all sorts of burning Fevers: it is also restorative, especially in Hectick Fevers; and if I may give Credit to an old Practiser, who had much used it, that it is excellent even in a *Marasmos* it self; and that he had sometimes cured a *Marasmos* with it.

§ 3. However that this is truth I will not affirm, since most Physicians account *Marasmos* an incurable Disease: but that it is prevalent against *Hecticks*, I know by my own Experience, and a singular thing in their restoration; and truly of good use in any Pining whatsoever, principally where there is any preternatural heat abounding.

§ 4. It may be given *à* ℈ß. *ad* ʒß. in any specifick Vehicle, as the Gellies of *Harts-horn*, and Flesh of living Creatures accuated with the Juyce of Sevile Oranges, or other things grateful to the Stomach, but always avoiding things ingrateful to the same.

X. *Nitrum Fixatum*, Fixed Nitre.

Bate.] *Dissolve Sal-Prunellæ in Fountain-water, filter and coagulate S. A.* See Crystal Mineral.

Salmon.] § 1. This is nothing but *Crystal Mineral*, or *Sal-Prunellæ* purified by dissolving it, and Crystallizing it again; and therefore has the same Vertues with *Crystal Mineral* at *Sect.* I. of this Chapter: But this is not the

the *true fixed Nitre*, however our Author is pleased to dignifie it with that Title; yet that you may not be left in the dark, we will now give you the Sence of others upon it.

§ 2. 'Tis true that *Sennertus*, *Hartman*, *Quercetan*, *Beguinus*, *Schroder*, and some few more call *Crystal Mineral*, fixed Nitre; because much of the Volatility thereof is consumed by the Flagration thereof with an eighth part of Sulphur: but *Glauber* and his Followers have another thing. *Schroder* pretends to fix it with Quicklime thus. ℞ *Nitre in pouder* ℔iij. *Quicklime* ℔iv. *cement them five or six hours, then extract the Sal-Nitre by pouring on hot Water, filterating and inspissating.*

§ 3. He also Essays the Fixation with *S. V.* thus ℞ *Nitre, add Spirit of Wine, distil it by degrees; then increase the fire to make it run; do this five times, always affusing on it fresh Spirit.* But neither of these are the thing which we intend.

§ 4. *Glauber's* Method (which is the true) is thus. ℞ *Pure Nitre* ℔vj. *melt it in an Iron Pot in the open Fire; cast in continually by small Parcels Charcole-dust, or beaten into small bits which will presently take fire, and by the action of its Fire and Sulphur, consume the Humidity which the Salt of the Earth had coagulated and united to it self in its Crystallizing: continue this putting in of Sea-Coal-dust, until you find it will kindle no more, and that the remainder of the Nitre begins to thicken and turn to a blewish green colour; then cease, and take the Salt out of the Pot, put it into a warm Mortar, and if you will preserve any of it in form, put it as it is hot and dry into a Bottle, keeping it close stopt, with a stopple dipt in melted Wax.*

§ 5. This is *true fixed Nitre*, much altered from its first nature, for it is no more Volatile, and apt to be turned into Crystals, but contrarywise turns (being exposed to the Air) into a Liquor which is subtil and penetrating, having an Urinous and Lixivial taste, like unto *Salt of Tartar*, but more biting and penetrating.

§ 6. *Glauber* was the Inventer of this Liquor, who has given us the description thereof under the Name of *Alcahest*, which he says will draw the Tinctures of all natural Bodies, whether Mi-

Mineral, Vegetable, or Animal.

§ 7. Now to speak the real truth, this Liquor has something which is very considerable in it, being capable of *extracting the Sulphurs of Metals*, provided they had been well opened before: those of Minerals do easily yield unto it, from whence it may be concluded that it takes into it in an instant, the Sulphurs and Volatile Salts of Animals and Vegetables.

§ 8. Thus you see by this Vegetable Sulphur of Coals the Nature of the *Nitre* is changed from that of an *Acid*, into that of an *Alcali*, whose Taste is Urinous and Lixivial: this Salt is capable of fertilizing the worst Earth, if the Seeds to be put in it be prepared with a Liquor made of this Salt; for it so nourishes and invigorates the *Gessom* or Gem of the Seed, that it makes it multiply to an admirable number: for the Sperm of the Seed finds in this saline Liquor, that which is Analogus to its principle, and does greedily attract it in, and imbrace it, for which reason being thus doubly fortified as it were, it brings forth more vigorous and numerous Stalks, abounding with a greatet plenty of Fruit or Seed, than otherwise could be expected.

§ 9. *Lemery* advises *to take Nitre* ℥*xvj. and to put it into a strong large Crucible, and to throw into it a Spoonful of Coals grosly poudred, from whence a flame and detonation will arise, which being over to cast in more, and to continue this Operation till the Deflagration ceases, or the Matter will flame no longer, but remains fixt in the bottom of the Crucible; this he pouders, dissolves in Water, filters, and evaporates to dryness in an Earthen Pan, in a Sand-heat, so is there a very white fixt Salt, which he keeps in a Vial close stopt for use.*

§ 10. In this Operation the Crucible ought not to be above half full of *Nitre*, because the Detonation is so violent, that the Matter would be driven out of the Crucible; and it ought to be very strong, otherwise it will break in the Operation: and this detonation with Coals is much more violent than that which is made with Sulphur, because the Sulphur of the Coals is more rarified than common Brimstone.

§ 11.

§ 11. The Taste of this Salt is like that of *Salt of Tartar*, and differs not much from it in Vertue: it opens Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, provokes Urine, and sometimes Stools, being given *à gr. xvj. ad ℈ß.* It may be used to assist in drawing forth the Tincture of *Sena*; and a red Tincture may also be drawn from it with Alcohol of Wine, as from *Salt of Tartar*.

§ 12. If you use common *Nitre*, to ℥xvj. thereof you will use but ℥iijß. of Coals, and you will have ℥xij. of purified fixt Salt: but if you use purified *Nitre*, you will use ℥vij. of Coals, and will have but ℥iij. of purified Salt: the reason of this difference proceeds from the *Nitres* fineness, as containing more Volatile parts, which requires more Coals to make them vanish, and having less of the fixed part, so that there must needs remain less of the fixed Salt.

§ 13. Now this Liquor or *Alcahest* of *Glauber* being prepared with *Common Nitre*, and kept a Year or more, looses most of its Activity as an *Alcali*, so that it will not cause any ebullition with Acids, as formerly; the reason is for that the remaining Acid in the *Nitre*, closing up the Pores of the Salt, does because it is greater than the *Alcali*; destroy the *Alcali*, which kept the Pores open.

§ 14. But if *refined Nitre* be used, where much Coals are used in fixing it, the *Alcali* will there so predominate, and be so powerful, that the Acid not being able to regain its strength, and get the dominion, the said *Alcahest* will keep its Power and Vertue for ever.

§ 15. From what has been said, it appears that this Salt is an *Alcali*, being a Mixture of *the Salt of the Coals*, (which is a vegetable *Alcali*,) and fixt *Nitre*: these two Salts are so firmly united in the Calcination, that they make a porous Salt, not much unlike to the fixt Alcalious Salt of Plants.

§ 16. It is also observable, that *Nitre* alone in a Crucible, will never flame, tho the Fire be never so strong; but when any Matter, having *Sulphur* in it (as *Charcoal*) comes to be mixt with it; then the Volatile parts of the *Nitre*, joyn with the *Sulphur*, and cause that great flame.

§ 17.

§ 17. So that it seems, *Nitre* is not inflamable of it self, or apt to catch fire, because that as soon as ever the Coals are burnt out, the flame goes out and appears no more, till more Coals be put in; for which reason, Coals are to be put in, so long as there are Volatile parts in the *Nitre*, to inflame the *Sulphur*: when the Volatile parts of the *Nitre* are wholly spent, the Detonation will wholly cease, and the Coals burn only as when they are alone.

§ 18. Yet it appears not that there is any *Alcalious Salt* in *Nitre*, whatever some will have; for that, by no Artifice any *such Salt* can be extracted out of it, without something be added to it, but only an Acid, which seems to be its Root and Essence.

§ 19. *Charras* makes it after the same manner with Coals, then dissolves in Water, filters, and coagulates, and keeps it in a Glass close stopt for use. This *fixt Nitre* before dissolution will be a little grey coloured, now to make it white, you must calcine it in a great Fire, stirring it in the Crucible all the while with a Spatula, continuing it red-hot for above an hour, so will it be very white; then dissolve in Water, filter and evaporate, so will the Salt be exceeding white.

§ 20. This Salt having lost in this Calcination almost all its Acid, cannot be crystalliz'd, as you do *Crystal Mineral* (which retains most of its Acid and Volatile parts) but you may restore it to that Condition, by affusing *Spirit of Nitre* upon its filtred dissolution, till the Ebullition ceases, and then evaporating, it will shoot as is usual, with Crystals like those which the *Nitre* had, before it was calcin'd.

§ 21. Some make of this Salt, *a Foliated Earth of Nitre*, thus. ℞ *Of fixed Nitre* ℔j. *Spirit of Vinegar* ℔ij. *mix, dissolve and digest for twenty four hours; abstract the Spirit to dryness: add fresh Spirit of Vinegar, and digest and distil again, repeating this Operation, till the Vinegar comes off with the same sharpness it went on: then dry it perfectly, and affuse thereon Alcohol of S. V. dissolve, and digest for four days, filter, and in a Glass Cucurbit, covered with it head, abstract to dryness in a moderate Sand-heat, so will you have at bottom a scaly Earth, like Talck, melting*

in

in the Heat like Wax, and dissoluble in all kinds of Liquors, containing the fixed Nitre, impregnated with the Acid of the Vinegar.

§ 22. This Salt in the bottom of the Cucurbit, *Le Febure* calcines (in the same Cucurbit) in a Sand-heat, giving it a good fire, to cleanse it from all its remaining Impurities, till it be white, resembling Chalk, of a good and pleasant Taste; but others calcine it not.

§ 23. It is accounted one of the best Remedies, among all Chymical Preparations, opening all Obstructions of the Viscera, purging gently without prejudice, and not hurting the digestive Faculty of the Stomach, expelling the Fæculencies of the Humors and Body by Stool, Urine, and Sweat.

§ 24. It corrects the Malignity and Corrosion of all other Purgatives, and is said to encrease their Strength in a double proportion; and is indeed one of the most Sovereign Medicaments that can be used in any Chronical and Rebellious Distemper. Dose, *à* ℈j. *ad* ℈ij. in Tincture or Infusion of *Rhubarb* and *Sena*.

XI. *Nitrum Hermaphroditicum*, The Hermaphroditick, or Duplicated Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ *Pure Nitre, and pure Salt of Tartar, Ana. dissolve them in Red Rose-water, filter, and crystallize*, S. A. It is a most powerful thing to cut and deterge gross and tartarous Humors, and to open the Passages obstructed, expel the Stone in the Reins, provoke Urine, &c. above all, it is most excellent in putrid and malign Fevers. Dose, *à gr.* 20. *ad* 30.

Salmon.] § 1. *Minsicht* is the Author of this *Recipe*, who in his *Thesaurus*, *Sect.* 1. *Pag. meâ* 18. calls it *Tartarus Nitratus*, but limits not the kind of Rose-water.

§ 2. Besides the Vertues ascribed to it by our Author, he says, it is good against a Hungarick Fever, which is a kind of Sweating sickness; it also resists Putrefaction, and is prevalent against the Inflamation of the Throat, *quam Prunellam vocant*, giving therein immediate Relief, and expels Tartarous Impurities from the Bladder.

§ 3.

§ 3. *Rolfincius Chym. Lib.* 3. *Sect.* 1. *Art.* 2. *Cap.* 9. prepares it not with simple *Nitre*, but with *Sal-Prunellæ*, *dissolving in warm Rose-water, filtering, and boiling till a Cruft or Cuticle appears, then setting it in a cold place to crystallize.* The Dose of which he makes to be *à* ℈j *ad* ʒß. or ʒj. in some fit Vehicle.

XII. *Nitrum Joviatum*, i. e. *Jupiter Nitratus.* Nitre with Tin, *or* Jupiter nitrated.

Bate.] *It is made of the* Caput Mortuum *after distillation in making the Flowers of Jupiter, by boiling it in fair Water, filtering, and exhaling to dryness*, S. A. The Vertues and Dose are the same with the *Jupiter Diaphoreticus*, at *Sect. LXVI.* aforegoing of the last Chapter.

Salmon.] § 1. This is only *Nitre* impregnated with some of the *Sulphur of Jupiter*, at least with some of the Particles of Tin, which were too heavy, and would not rise in the Sublimation, but remain in the *Caput Mortuum*; where thro' the Power of the Salt, the *Jupiter* is in some measure opened, and in minute Particles joyned with the Particles of the Salt.

§ 2. This union of the Salt with some of the Tin is so firm, that a dissolution in Water will not separate the one perfectly from the other, but they continue joyned as one body.

§ 3. It is a good Sudorifick, and of good use against Wind, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, and other Distempers of the Womb, as also against the Venereal Disease, Gout, malign Fevers, *&c.* Dose, *à gr. iv. ad xij.* or more.

XIII. *Nitrum Nitratum*, Sal-Nitre impregnated with Spirit of Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ *Rectified Spirit Nitre p. iv. purified Nitre p. vj. mix, and distil to dryness, with a threefold Cohobation, increasing the Fire afterwards*, S. A. Dose, ʒß.

Salmon.] § 1. More explicitely thus. ℞ *Purified Nitre, Flowers of Sulphur, Ana. put them into a good large Retort; affuse thereon distilled Urine, or Spirit of Urine, thrice the weight of the Nitre, place it in a Sand Fornace, so that the Sand be not higher than*

than the Matter, but that $\frac{2}{3}$ *of the Retort be free from it: fit to it a great Receiver, not luting of it, because the Spirit comes forth with such violence, that if there be no vent the Vessels would break: distil first with a very gentle fire, which increase gradatim, but not too hastily, for as soon as the Nitre and Sulphur begin to melt, they will flame, and drive forth their Spirits with an Impetuosity in Red Fumes into the Receiver, which being all come forth, let the Vessels cool, break the Retort, and in the bottom you will have a fixt Salt of a bitterish Taste; which put into a little Earthen Gourd, and affuse thereon the Spirit contained in the Receiver, to unite to its proper Body; cover the Gourd with a fit Vessel, and digest in hot Sand for three or four hours, so will the Salt be dissolved in its proper Spirit: filter the Solution, and evaporate gently to dryness, so will you have a Salt as white as Snow, and of a pleasing Acid taste, which keep in a Glass close stopt for use.*

§ 2. I inserted this Method for the sake of Country Gentlemen, who cannot at every turn in the Country, have choice *Spirit of Nitre*, because by this way, it is very easily made, and in good quantity, and better than is usually sold; this Spirit may either be put upon its own *Caput Mortuum*, according to the *Recipe*; or upon *fresh Nitre* not distilled, according to the Text of our Author: but such as live in *London* (where *Spirit of Nitre* is easie to be had) need not put themselves to this trouble, but directly follow the *Batean* Text without more ado.

§ 3. It is an excellent Remedy against continual and intermitting Fevers, for which reason, it is called by some *Sal-Antifebrile*: it admirably opens all Obstructions of the *Viscera*, and powerfully resists Putrefaction. 'Tis to be given in the beginning of the Fit in some proper Liquor, *à* ℈ß. *ad* ʒß.

§ 4. *Thibaut* makes it thus. ℞ *Fine Nitre* ʒviij. *Sulphur or its Flowers* ʒiv. *fire this Mixtion by degrees in an Earthen Cup set in a stone Pan, in which is a Quart of Spirit of Urine, covering the Pot with a Bell: then take the Feces of the calcin'd Sulphur, which pouder and mix with Spirit of Urine impregnated with the Spirits of Nitre and Sulphur: digest twelve hours in this stone Pot to dissolve, filter the dis-*

dissolution, and evaporate in a short necke Matraß in a circulary Fire, till it has a white scum, diminish the Fire and evaporate, till it ceases boiling, (having a Care that the too much boiling does not break your Vessel) put this Matter while warm, into a whit Ware Dish, and it will congeal like Crystal Mineral. To mould it in shape, *you must melt it, and then pour it into a Vial, or melt it in the Vial, and then break your Vial by cold Water, taking away all the Glaß by the point of a Knife.*

§ 5. 'Tis says he, a powerful Diuretick and Cooler, it resists Corruption, drives forth Gravel out of the Reins and Bladder, cures Fevers and softens Metals.

§ 6. *Schroder* makes it thus. ℞ *Nitre q. v. digest it in Spirit of Nitre to dissolve: abstract a Flegm: add more Spirit, digest, and distil, till it comes forth as sharp as it went in, so will it be sufficiently impregnated, put the Liquor remaining in the Retort into a Cellar to crystallize, which dissolve in Water, filter, and crystallize, again.* It expels Tartarous Matter by Sweat, Stool, and Urine.

§ 7. *Le Mort* makes it thus. ℞ *Pure Nitre* ℥ij. *Spirit of Nitre* ℥iij. *mix and digest them together for some hours; then putting them on the Fire, evaporate all the Humidity; so will a most white Salt remain in the bottom, which keep for use.*

§ 8. *Muykens* the Commentator or Reviser, in his Notes upon the same, says you may take instead of the *Spirit of Nitre*, either *Oil of Sulphur* or *Oil Vitriol*: but then it willbe *Nitrum Sulphuratum* or *Vitriolatum.*

§ 9. This *Nitrum Nitratum*, answers the Ends of *Sal Prunellæ*, but is a much stronger and better Medicine: and is used only internally in all sorts of burning Fevers, as also against the Plague, Scurvy, and all manner of infectious and contagious Diseases.

§ 10. Now here is to be noted, that all sorts of *Marine Salts* may in the same manner be impregnated with their own proper Spirits, whereby they become not only more palatable, but also more virtuous and excellent: so *common Salt* prepared after the same manner, makes not only a better Pickle, but also becomes a Preservative against the Scurvy, Putrefaction, Plague, and all sorts of

of malign and contagious Diseases: and as it serves to pickle Flesh, Fish, and Vegetables, so ʒj. of this will do more than ℔j. of the common Salt, making the things preserved in it more grateful to the Stomach: but if you use it for a Pickle, then there will be no need of evaporating away the Humidity.

§ 11. ℞ *The best Wine Vinegar* ℔j. *Spirit of Salt* ʒj. *Salt* ʒij. *mix and dissolve: into which put small unripe Cucumbers: they will be pickled in two days, and keep a long time, never corrupting.*

XIV. *Nitrum Perlatum*, Nitre pearled.

Bate.] *It is made after the same manner as the Nitre corallated, with Salt of Pearls and Nitre.* It is a most egregious Cordial, and takes away or mitigates the febrile Heat. Dose, *ad* ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. This is taken from *Zwelfer*, who has it thus. ℞ *Sal-Prunellæ, or pure Nitre* ʒiij. *soluble Magistery of Orient Pearls* ʒj. *dissolve each by it self in Damask Rose-water; joyn the two Solutions together, then put them into a Glass Alembick, and abstract to the Consistence of a Salt.*

§ 2. *Schroder* makes it thus. ℞ *Fine Nitre* ʒiij. *dissolve it in Spirit of Vinegar: Salt of Pearls (so dissolved* ʒij.*) mix the Dissolutions, and coagulate by Evaporation, and set it in a cool place to evaporate.*

§ 3. The soluble Magistery is thus made. ℞ *Pearls q. v. dissolve them in Spirit of Vinegar, or Spirit of Nitre, (adding, if with the last some Water) precipitate with Oil of Sulphur, sweeten, and digest well with S. V. so have you a Magistery will melt in your Mouth like Butter.* Or thus. *Dissolve Pearls in a Spirit not without some Flegm* (made of common Salt, Alum, *Ana.* ℔j. made into Balls with Potters Clay ℔iij.) *affusing the Spirit by degrees: decant the Solution, add Rose-water if you please, filter and precipitate with Oil of Sulphur, or Spirit of Vitriol, sweetned with Cordial-water.*

§ 4. *Schroder's* Salt of Pearl is thus made. ℞ *Whole Pearls, q. v. put them into Spirit of Vinegar, or Spirit of Salt, or of Vitriol, or of Guajacum, or in Juice of Barberries, or of Limmons or Citrons; dissolve, filter, and inspissate:* If you use *Spirit of Vitriol or Salt*, they ought to be circulated before hand with *S. V.* to make them lose

something of their Acrimony: but if in *Juices, as of Citrons*, &c. *digest them in the Juice four Inches above, till they are dissolved, then add Spirit of* May *Dew, and decant the Solution: add new Juice of Citrons depurated, digest, and add more distilled* May *Dew, or Bawm-water, and decant, this so often repeat till the Pearls are all dissolved, a few Feces only remaining, and then inspissate with a gentle Fire to dryness.*

§ 5. This Pearled Nitre is good in all hot Diseases, and in burning Fevers, where there is much weakness and debility of Nature; for it is an excellent cooling Cordial, resisting Putrefaction, Poyson, Plague, and the most contagious Diseases; it chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and refreshes in the greatest Agonies. Dose, *à* ℈ß. *ad* ʒß. in a fit Vehicle.

XV. *Nitrum Saturnisatum*, Nitre Saturnised, *or* with Lead.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Saturn, Nitre, Ana. dissolve in Spirit of Vinegar, and crystallize*, S. A. It is profitable against Asthma's, or for Asthmatick People. Dose, *gr. v, vj,* or *vij.*

Salmon.] § 1. It will be best to dissolve each a part in the Spirit of Vinegar; and then to join the Solutions; after which, you may abstract to a Cuticle, and set it to Crystallize; or evaporate to dryness.

§ 2. It is an excellent Anodyn and Cooler, refrigerating the over-heated Spirits and Humours: But it is accounted a Specifick against most Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, as Asthma's, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, Wheasings, Stoppages of the Lungs, Pleurisies, Quinsies, and other like Diseases of those parts.

§ 3. Outwardly applied, being dissolved in a proper Liquor, it is an excellent thing against the Gout, and all sorts of Pains in the Joynts, alleviating the Pain, and drawing forth the Humor through the Pores by opening them.

§ 4. The Liquor fit for this purpose is thus made. ℞ *Spirit of Wine, Spirit of* May *Dew, Ana.* ℔ß. *Oil of Sulphur* ʒj. *mix and digest them together for ten days; then dissolve therein, to every* ʒj. *of the Liquor,* ʒj. *of this Salt:* with

with which bath the part afflicted; and lay over it Cloths dipt in the same.

XVI. *Nitrum Sulphuratum*, Sulphurated Nitre.

Bate.] ℞ *Spirit of Sulphur* ℥iv. *fine Nitre* ℥iv. *mix and distil to dryness, cohobating thrice, and at length increasing the Fire, till the Vessel is red-hot.* It has the Vertues of *Sal-Prunellæ.*

Salmon.] § 1. Our Text teaches you to cohobate, or to use again the Spirit distilled off; but some Authors think it would be good to use fresh Spirit each time, else I fear you will scarcely have the the Spirit come as Acid off, as it went on, which it ought to do, and then you have a good Medicine indeed; but by this latter way, your Salt will be much the dearer.

§ 2. At last the Vessel is made red-hot because all the superfluous Spirit (as *Le Mort* calls it) it may be taken away, by which means your Salt will be the dryer, whiter, and purer.

§ 3. It is highly aperitive, stomatick and nephritick, resists Putrefaction in the highest degree, and therefore is said to be a singular thing to preserve from the Infection of the Plague, or any other infectious Disease; it quenches thirst, cools the heat of Fevers how violent soever, and provokes Urine. It is good against the Putrefaction of the Teeth, cleanses them, and takes away the stinking of the Mouth. Dose, *à gr. iij. ad* ℈*j.* in Canary, or other proper Vehicle.

XVII. *Nitrum Vitriolatum*, Nitre vitriolated.

Bate.] *It is prepared from Nitre, p. ij. Oil of Vitriol, p. j. being distilled to dryness, and cohobated, as in Nitre sulphurated.* See the *Arcanum Duplex.*

Salmon.] § 1. The *Arcanum Duplex* see *Chap. IX. Sect. XVI.* aforegoing, from which this apparently differs, tho' it has much the same Vertues with that: but that is prepared from the *Caput Mortuum* of *double Aqua Fortis*, made of *Nitre and Alum*, say some, but of *Nitre* and *Vitriol* say others, as *Schroder*: whereas this is prepared from pure simple *Nitre* it self, by addition of Oil of Vitriol.

§ 2. You may see the Preparation of it at large in *Horstius* his *Pharm. Lib.* 17. *Pag.* 457. but it is a *Recipe*

of *Mynsicht*'s, in *Thesaur. Sect.* 1. *Pag.* 29. where you will find the Proportions differing from these in our Text, *viz. R Prepared Nitre, p. j. rectified Oil or Spirit of Vitriol p. ij.* (which is four times as much as is prescribed by our Author) *mix and distil by Retort with degrees of fire, first gentle, then with a stronger fire, till the Retort grows red-hot, and no more Spirit will ascend; so will a Snow white Pouder remain at bottom. To this he advises to put as much more fresh Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, enough for its perfect dissolution, then to filter, and evaporate away the Humidity to one half, after which he sets it in a cold place to shoot into Crystals, which he drys and keeps for use.*

§ 3. This is *Nitre vitriolated*, which Chymists call *Spiritus Vitrioli Coagulatus*, whose Vertues we will give you from the same *Mynsicht*.

§ 4. It has says he, the same Vertues and Operations with Spirit of Vitriol, saving, that this more cools, and is more diuretick than that, and has a greater power in tinging or coloring any thing: but its chief Vertues consist in inciding, dissipating, mundifying, drying, resisting Putrefaction, and quenching Thirst.

§ 5. For these Reasons it is said to be most powerful against all malign Fevers, pestilential, putrid, hungarick, epidemick, which are caused from a sulphureous, astral, and venen Influence upon the Bodies of Humane kind.

§ 6. It has a Bezoartick property which often times moves both Urine and Sweat, thereby expelling all inward hot, noxious Vapors; it purges and restores a troubled Stomach, helps the Concoction, and excites the Appetite; and takes away the Cause of a putrid and stinking Breath, kills Worms bred of Crudities and putrid Humors.

§ 7. It is also good in Hepatick Distempers, which some think to be the Causes of Rubies and Pustules in the Face; and for such as are apt to be troubled with a Diarrhæa, it is a most excellent Remedy.

§ 8. It prevails against the Quinsie, pestilential Diseases Pleurisie, Tumor of the Spleen, a putrid or virulent Gonorrhœa, the Flux of the Whites in Women, the Scurvy, and other like Diseases, for which it is said to be an excellent Remedy.

§ 9.

§ 9. Dose, *à gr. iv. ad* 10. in some proper Conserve, Electuary, Syrup, Julep or Liquor: in cold Diseases let it be given in Wine; but in burning Fevers in pure Water, or Barley-water: against a Diarrhæa, and to comfort the Liver, as also against a Gonorrhæa, and Flux of the Womb, mix it with Conserve of red Roses, of which the sick may take Morning and Night to the quantity of a Chesnut.

§ 10. But all such as are obnoxious to Contractions and Convulsions of the Nerves, have an exceeding dry Head, and a wasted and dried Body; such also who have a very thin and debile Stomach, and a straitness of the Orifice of the Ventricle, Women and Virgins afflicted with a suppression of their Courses, are all to abstain from the use of this Medicament.

XVIII. *Sal Absinthij Crystallinum*, Crystallized Salt of Wormwood.

Bate.] *It is made by dissolving Salt of Wormwood in Water, by filtering, crystallizing and drying it, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. Our Author here intends the fixed or elementary Salt made by incineration, elixiviation, filteration and evaporation; which by reiterated Dissolutions, *&c.* will become pure and crystalline, as it is said.

§ 2. But that the Crystals might be the more firm and durable, *Oil of Sulphur* ought to be added to the *Lixivium*, then they will shoot sooner, fairer, and better: this may do in some Cases, but where the pure Alcaly is desired, all Acid substances must be avoided.

§ 3. But the Crystalline Volatile and Essential Salt is thus made. ℞ *Wormwood while it is fresh and full of Juice before seeding, q. v. bruise it in a Wooden, Stone or Iron Mortar, add to it a great quantity of fair Water, and boil to the Consumption of the half part; strain, pressing it out strongly, and after boil it to the thickness of new Honey: then put it into a Glass or glazed Vessel, and set it in a cold place for nine or ten days or more, and it will shoot into a Crystalline Salt, (which decanting the Liquor) gather, dry, and keep for use.*

§ 4. But in making this Essential Salt, if you pour the Juice a little inspissated upon fresh Herbs, and then

digeſt, decoct, and ſtrain as before, you will have a larger quantity of Salt than otherwiſe.

§ 5. This Salt if not pure enough according to your Mind, diſſolve again in Wormwood-water, filter and evaporate; and then cryſtallize, ſo will it be very pure and clear, which dry and keep for uſe.

§ 6. The fixt or elementary Salt, incides, opens, abſterges, and attenuates, and is ſtomachick: It brings forth (ſays *Le Mort*) the Stone by Urine, and provokes Sweat as all other alcalious Salts do: it prevails againſt Fevers (eſpecially intermitting) of what kind ſoever, and is given *à gr. vj. ad* ℈j. in ſome ſudorifick Vehicle.

§ 7. But the fixt Salt being cryſtallized with *Oil of Sulphur*, it ſeems to be more powerful againſt Tartarous Diſeaſes, and a greater Stomatick, reſiſts Corruption and Putrefaction, and the Infection of the Plague. Doſe, the ſame with the former.

§ 8. In making the Eſſential Salt, after you have gotten all the Cryſtals you can, the remaining Liquor you may evaporate to the conſiſtency of an Extract, and keep it under the Title of the inſpiſſate Juice of Wormwood.

§ 9. This eſſential Salt cleanſes admirably, and is an egregious Stomatick and Sudorifick: it kills and expels Worms, opens and removes Obſtructions, and allays or quiets the Effervescency of Choler. Doſe, *à gr. vj. ad* ℈j. or more.

§ 10. The extract or inſpiſſate Juice is ſtomatick, and removes Obſtructions of the Spleen and Meſentery, and kills Worms in the Stomach, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied about the Navel and Stomach. Doſe, ℈ß. *ad* ʒj.

XIX. *Sal Aceti Eſſentiale*, Eſſential Salt of Vinegar.

Bate.] *Boil the* Caput Mortuum *of the Spirit of Vinegar in Water, filter and cryſtallize*, S. *A.* it is ſudorifick, and reſiſts Putrefaction. Doſe, *à gr. v. ad* 10. in any proper Vehicle.

Salmon.] § 1. Abſtract Vinegar to the conſiſtence of Honey, then ſet it to cryſtallize: theſe Cryſtals you may purifie by diſſolving them in the Flegm of the Vinegar, evaporating, and cryſtallizing again.

§ 2.

§ 2. *Marggrave* does *it in a Glaß Retort, and then abſtracts but to the conſiſtency of a Syrup or new Honey; leſt it ſhould contract an Empyreuma: but diſtilling the Spirit of Vinegar in a low Cucurbit in B. M. he diſtils to dryneſs: a quarter part of what is diſtilled is Flegm of Vinegar, which ought to be taken by it ſelf; the other three parts is Spirit of Vinegar.*

§ 3. *The Feces at bottom, whether like Syrup or dry, contain the Salt and Oil of Vinegar, or its fixt and groß Sulphur, which may each by themſelves be ſeparated, if the Feces be diſſolved in pure Water; then preſently the Water being throughly mixt with the Sulphur or Oily parts is decanted red into another Veſſel, and the* Sal Aceti *will remain in the bottom like Sand; which is the eſſential Salt of the Vinegar, and is nothing but Crude Tartar, which by the fair Water is purified and edulcorated.*

§ 4. Some affuſing the Flegm of the Vinegar upon the Feces, digeſt twenty four hours, then filter, ſtrain, and evaporate in a Glaſs Veſſel to the conſiſtency of a Syrup, and call it *Elixir Aceti*: it is ſtomatick, attenuates, and excites the Appetite.

§ 5. The Spirit of Vinegar, cools, drys, and aſtringes; attemperates and thickens thin fermenting Humors; and on the contrary again opens and incides craſs and viſcous Humors, attenuates, provokes Sweat and Urine, and preſerves from Putrefaction. Doſe, ℥ *ij. ad iv.* It prevails againſt the Plague and all contagious Diſeaſes, Pleuriſies and internal Inflamations.

§ 6. It is a noble and egregious *Menſtruum* in Chymiſtry for diſſolving Stones, Shells, Coral, Pearl, and Metals, as *Venus, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars,* and for making Mineral and Metalick Tinctures and Extractions.

XX. *Sal Aceti fixum,* The fixed Salt of Vinegar.

Bate.] *Calcine the* Caput Mortuum *left after the diſtillation of the Spirit of Vinegar, diſſolve it in Water, filter and coagulate,* S. A. It does the ſame thing as the former.

Salmon.] § 1. *Marggrave* takes *Vinegar* ℔iv. *evaporates it in a gentle B. M.* ℔ij. *or* ℔j. *the reſt he puts into a Glaſs Retort, and diſtils in Sand till the Liquor ſeems oily or thick; ſo have you firſt a weaker Spi-*

rit of Vinegar, which if you please you may take by it self: then continues the distillation longer till only ℔ss. *or thereabouts remains in the Retort, so will you have a stronger Spirit.*

§ 2. *That which remains in the Retort is to be dryed, and calcined, then dissolved in fair Water, filtred, evaporated, and coagulated to dryness, so have you an Alcalious fixt Salt of Tartar, and having the same Vertues.*

§ 3. But whereas *our Author* says it does the same thing as the former; we are not altogether of the same Opinion, because the one is an *Essential*, and *Acid Salt*, the other is a *fixt*, *elemental* and *alcalious Salt*; so that, so much as an *Acid* and an *Alcalie* differ one from another; so much do *these two Salts* differ in their Natures, Qualities, Properties and Operations.

§ 4. 'Tis true, that both are openers and dissolvers in their kind, but it is, when they meet with proper Bodies or Subjects to work upon: so the Essential and Acid Salt will dissolve testaceous and fixt alcalious Bodies, as Pearl, Crabs Eyes, Crabs Claws, &c. and the like substances in Man's Body: and the fixt alcalious Salt, will dissolve other acid Bodies, if in quantity it is able to over power them.

§ 5. The former are good for such as are Ahstmatick, and have Tertian and Quartan Agues: the latter for such as have the Stone in Reins or Bladder, or the Gout, or other Diseases proceeding from an acid and viscous Tartar, &c.

XXI. *Sal Alcali*, Sweet or Alcalious Salt.

Bate.] ℞ *Quicklime* ℔j. *Ashes of Wood* ℔ss. *Tartar, Nitre, A.* ℥j. *boil in Water, filter, and coagulate to dryness.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is exactly from *Schroder*, but there are several other ways of making of this Salt, which seem to be better: *Theophrastus takes Quicklime, and Bean Ashes, and makes a Lixivium and coagulates.*

§ 2. The *Venetians* take *Quicklime* ℔j. *Oak or Beech Ashes* ℔ij. *Sandiver, Vitriol calcin'd, Tartar, A.* ℥ij. *of which they make a Lixivium, and then a Salt.*

§ 3. Marggrave *makes it only of Pot-Ashes, by elixivation, filtration, evaporation, and reverberation, till the Salt flows*

flows in the Crucible like Water: then being cooled he dissolves it again in fair Water, and filters through Paper, then evaporates in a Glass body till the Cuticula emerges, and then sets it for a Night in a cold place, so a most white Salt will concreet, which is vulgarly called Sal Alcali, *or* Sal Alcalisatum, *that is a Salt fixed or reverberated.*

§ 4. All *Alcalies* powerfully attenuate, open, resolve, melt Humors, and effervesce with Acids, not only to attemperate them, but also totally to destroy them; from whence they conduce to the cure of almost infinite Diseases, *viz.* of all such, as proceed from and are generated of an Acid ferment, as flegmatick Diseases, Scurvy, Epilepsia, *&c.* Dose, ℈ß. *ad* ℈j.

§ 5. But all these things are properly spoken only of *Margrave's Sal Alcali*, not of *Schroders*, which is the Text of our Author: the use of which *Schroder* saith, is only Chymical, and serves to separate *Gold* from *Copper*, if it be cast on when it runs: as also, to make *Silver* run easie and melt.

XXII. *Sal-Aluminis*, Salt of Alum.

Bate.] *Boil burnt Alum in Water, filter and coagulate, S. A.* It is Sudorifick and a Febrifuge. Dose, *gr. v. ad x.*

Salmon.] § 1. Or rather you may take the *Caput Mortuum* of the *Spirit of Alum*, at *Chap. II. Sect. II.* § 3. and 6. aforegoing of this Book, and so proceed to dissolution, filtration, and coagulation, as directed in our Text.

§ 2. But there is another kind of *Salt of Alum*, which is crystalline, and according to *Charras* is thus made. ℞ *Burnt Alum, or the* Caput Mort. *now mentioned, put it into a Glass Cucurbit in a Sand-heat, and affuse thereon as much good Vinegar, as is requisite to dissolve it, filter the dissolution, and evaporate in the same heat, till a Cuticle covers it, then let it cool and set to crystallize, which Crystals dry and keep for use.*

§ 3. These are given upon occasion, in some proper purging Liquor, *à gr. xij. ad xx.* or *xxiv.* twice a Week for the Cure of Tertian Agues, a little before the Fit. *Schroder* says they move Sweat, and

and cure the Scurvy being given once or twice a week to sweat with, and cure Tertians being given often before the Fit.

XXIII. *Sal-Armoniacum fixatum*, Fixed Sal-Armoniack.

Bate.] *Mix Sal-Armoniack with half the quantity of Quicklime, and giving a most strong fire, with the help of Bellows melt it, which afterwards wash with water*, S. A. Its chief use is for making a Liquor of it: it is Sudorifick, resists Putrefaction, and opens Obstructions. Dose, *gr. v. ad x.* &c.

Salmon.] § 1. *Charras* makes it thus. ℞ *Sal-Arm. Quicklime, Ana. mix them, put them into a Crucible upon the Iron square in the midst of a Wind Fornace, where it may be at length forced into fusion: then it is taken and dissolved in Water, after which it is filtered and coagulated: so have you fixt* Sal-Armon. *this being put on a Glass Plate in a cool moist Cellar dissolve by little and little into a* Liquor, fit to dissolve Gold or Silver.

§ 2. It is the nature of two Volatiles to fix one another; and thus the Volatile Salt of the Quicklime hastily joyning with the Volatile Salt of the *Sal Armon.* and in the Calcination and Fusion, invading one anothers Properties fix one another, tho' in the doing this, before the intimate Mixtion can be made, some part of the Volatile Salts must be lost.

§ 3. But *Lemery* has an other kind of *fixt Sal Armon.* which he makes after this manner. ℞ *Sal-Armoniack, Salt of Tartar, Ana. ℥viij. both being in pouder, mix them and immediately put them into a Glass body, and sprinkle it with ℥iij. of Rain-water fix on it a Head and Receiver, luting well the Junctures with a wet Bladder: distil in Sand, first with a gentle fire, to warm the Vessel gradatim, and to distil the Spirit drop by drop: when no more will come over; take away the Receiver, stop up the neck, and increase the Fire to the third degree, for the space of about two hours, so the white Volatile Sal Armoniack will sublime, which will stick about the bottom of the head like Meal: and at the bottom of the Cucurbit a good quantity of white fixt Salt.*

§ 4. The *Spirit* has the same Vertues and Operations of the *common Spirit of Sal Armoniack*; and thereof you will have *℥viij ß.* of the *Volatile Salt*, you will have about

about ʒjß. and of the *fixt Salt* nere ʒixß.

§ 5. *The fixt Salt dissolve in a sufficient quantity of Water, filter, and evaporate to dryneß, so will it be very white and pure.*

§ 6. This *Salt* is esteemed by Physicians as *Sylvius*, a *Sal Febrifugum*. an excellent Remedy for intermitting Fevers, and all sorts of preternatural Heats whatsoever; being given *à* ʒß. *ad* ʒß. in Centory-water, or some other proper Vehicle.

§ 7. This *Febrifugous Salt* is nothing but a mixture of *Salt of Tartar*, with the Acid part of the *Sal-Armon.* which makes it to work much by Urine, but seldom Sweat, because that being fixed it penetrates more easily than rarifies, for which reason it opens Obstructions, which are the rooted or original Causes of all Fevers.

§ 8. In performing this Operation, you might use instead of the *Salt of Tartar*, the *fixt Salt of Nitre*, *Salt of Pot-Ashes*, or any other *Alcali* that you please: the *Volatile Salt* does proceed from some part of the *Sal Armon.* which the *Salt of Tartar* had not sufficiently opened and seiz'd upon: this when the Fire begins to heat the Matter rises up into the head, in a delicate Crystalline form, but the moist Vapors coming upon it, dissolves it into Spirit, but the moisture being spent, what Salt afterwards arises keeps in a dry form.

§ 9. This *Spirit* then is a dissolution of the Volatile Salt in Water; in which if there be not Flegm or Water enough, the Volatile Salt will lie at bottom undissolv'd; this may all be turned into *Spirit*, by only adding more Water; thus the Pores of the Water are filled with the Volatile Salt: but if there be more Water than the Volatile parts require, the Spirit is then weak, and must be given in a larger Dose.

§ 10. If equal quantities of this *Spirit* and *Spirit of Wine* be mixt together, there will be a *Coagulum*, as thick as *Butter*, which may be cut with a Knife; this proceeds from the Sulphurous part of the S. *V.* which uniting with the Saline parts of the *Sal-Armon.* they filling the Ramous parts of the said *Sulphur* of the *Wine*, immediately fix it, and stop their Motion, from whence proceeds their Coagulation: to which 'tis possible that the Acid in the *S. V.* joyning with the *Volatile Alcali* in the *Spirit of Sal Armon.* may much contribute.

XXIV. *Sal Armoniacum Volatile*, i. e. *Febrifugum Salis*, Volatile Sal-Armoniack, *or* Febrifuge of Salt.

Bate.] *It is made of Sal Armoniack and Salt of Tartar, Ana. by subliming, S. A. It may be also sublimed (by the order of the Physician,) with a third part of Castor, or Amber.* It takes away the Crudities of the Ventricle. Dose, *à gr. iij. ad x.* It is a Sudorifick, and a Specifick in the Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. This Preparation is nothing but the same with *Lemery*'s in the last Section; by which it appears that both a *fixt* and a *volatile Sal-Armoniack* may be made by one and the same Operation; that is the *Volatile*, which after the Mixtion of this *Quicklime* or *Salt of Tartar* ascends and sticks to the head: and that is the *fixt Salt* which after the Distillation and Sublimation is ended, remains at bottom of the Cucurbit, having had a reverberatory or melting Heat.

§ 2. How to make it with *Quicklime*, we have shewed from the same *Lemery*, in *Chap. II. Sect. XXIV.* § 14. and 18. of this Book aforegoing, so that it is needless here to repeat it again: but this is observable, that out of ʒviij. of *Sal-Armon.* and ʒ24. of *Quicklime* with the addition of ʒiv. of *Water*, you will have of *Spirit* ʒv. ʒvj. and the *Caput Mort.* in the bottom will be thirty Ounces; so that abating the ʒxxiv. of *Quicklime*, you will have just ʒvj. of *fixt Salt.*

§ 3. This *fixt Salt* is to be gotten out of the *Caput Mortuum* by elixiviation in Water, filteration, and evaporation to dryness, &c according to the usual Method.

§ 4. In *Sect. III.* of this Chapter, we have shewn you how to make the *Flowers of Sal Armoniack*, by which comparing the Discourse, with *that* in *this and the former Section* you may apparently see the difference between *Flowers* and *Volatile Salt*: the *Flowers* being the whole body of the *Sal-Armoniack*, to wit, its Acid and Alcalious parts, sublimed together, and so are in truth no more but a *purified Sal-Armoniack*: whereas the *Volatile Sal-Armoniack* is only the Volatile parts sublimed alone, (in Salt or Spirit) the Acid and fixt part remaining behind at bottom of the Sublimatory.

§ 5.

§ 5. This Volatile Salt, is a famous thing for opening all Obstructions of the *Viscera*, and to remedy Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nervous parts, being excellent against Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Megrims inveterate Head-Achs, Lethargies, fainting and swooning Fits, Palsies, Convulsions, and other like Diseases of the nervous System and Womb.

§ 6. It is a famous Specifick against all Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, opens their Stoppages, and helps Coughs, Colds, Wheasings, Asthma's, Shortness of Breath, Phthisicks, and restores in Consumptions: besides which, it resists Corruption and Putrefaction of the Humors, and all malign, infectious or contagious Diseases, as putrid Fevers, Measles, Small-Pox, spotted Feaver, Plague, and all sorts of Pestilential Distempers, expelling the Poyson and Virulency of the Distemper either by Swear or Urine, or both. Dose, *à gr. iv. ad xvj.* or ℈j. in some proper Sudorifick or pectoral Vehicle.

XXV. *Sal-Armoniacum Volatile Oleosum*; Volatile Oily Sal-Armoniack.

Bate.] ℞ *Cloves* ʒij. *Spirit of Wine* ʒviij. *Spirit of Sal Armon.* ʒiv. *digest them together to be united according to Art.* Dose, *à gr. x. ad xv.* &c. In Diseases of the Head, Stomach, Spleen, Womb, &c. as also in the Cholick and Palpitation of the Heart, it is a most powerful Remedy.

Salmon.] § 1. This Process is plain and easie so that it needs no Explication, but there are several kinds of them, the chief of which, and such as are of more vulgar use, we shall here insert.

§ 2. *Sal Volatile Oleosum in Forma sicca, seu Essentia Vegetabilium.* ℞ *Pure Salt of Tartar* ʒiv. *of the Oil of any Vegetable* ʒj. *Volatile Salt of Urine, or of Horse-hoofs, Cows-horns, Harts-horn, or Hair, or of Flesh,* ʒij. *the Volatile Salt being made into fine Pouder, mix it well with the Oil; then add the Salt of Tartar, which speedily put into a Sublimatory, and sublime with a gentle Fire, so will the Volatile Salt ascend impregnated with the Essence of the Vegetable.*

§ 3.

§ 3. In this Operation, you must be careful that the *Salt of Tartar* may not imbibe any moisture from the Air, because it will be apt to hurt the Operation: for which reason, it will be better to put the *Salt of Tartar* (reduced into fine Pouder in a very hot Iron Mortar with a hot Pestle) first into the Sublimatory, to which affuse the Oil, and then add the Volatile Salt, letting them digest together three or four days without fire, and then subliming as aforesaid.

§ 4. *The Vertues of this kind of Oily Salt,* are in part taken from the Subjects of which it is made: suppose of *Oil of Savin, Volatile Salt of Harts-horn,* and *Salt of Tartar*; it is then opening, diuretick, and a provoker of the Menses, *&c.* Dose, *à gr. vj. ad xvj. Plus-minusve pro ratione Patientis.*

§ 5. Sal Volatile Aromaticum & Oleosum. ℞ *Cinnamon* ʒiv. *Nutmegs* ʒij *Cloves* ʒj. *Aniseeds, Cardamoms, Saffron, A.* ʒj. *being all in gross Pouder, add pure Salt of Tartar,* ʒiij. *Sal Armon.* ʒjß. *common S. V.* ʒviij. *digest for one night, and distil in the morning with a gentle fire; so the most subtil part of the S. V. will ascend, impregnated with the aromatick Essences united with the Volatile Sal Armoniack, as also a Volatile Sal Armoniack in a dry form, adhearing to the sides of the Alembick and Receiver.*

§ 6. Or thus. ℞ *The Aromatick Tincture, or Aromatick Spirit of Wine, prepared as aforesaid* ʒj. *most pure Spirit of Sal Armoniack à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. *mix and digest twenty four hours, then distil with a gentle fire: so will the most subtil part of the S. V. joyn, and ascend with the Spirit of Sal Armoniack.*

§ 7. Or thus. ℞ *Flowers of Sal Armoniack, and affuse thereon Alcohol of S. V. so much as to overtop them four Inches: digest eight days till the S. V. is impregnated: decant the clear, and with this Menstruum extract Oily aromatick Tinctures without distillation, which will be noble Medicines, and of almost infinite Uses.*

§ 8. The Vertues of these Volatile Salts, Oily Aromatick Tinctures are to be drawn from the Ingredients of which they are made; according to which they may be Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick or Hysterick; and by reason of the Volatile Salts will potently cut tough

tough Flegm, dispel Tartarous Humors, open Obstructions, provoke the Terms in Women, resist the hysterick Passions, remove Lethargies, Vertigo's and Apoplexies, ease the Palpitation of the Heart, and allay a Suffocative ferment of the Stomach, &c. being given *à gut. vj. ad* 30. *Plus minus.*

§ 9. Sal Volatile Oleosum & Aromaticum extemporaneum. ℞ *Alcohol of S. V.* ℥iv. *Sal-Tartari* ℥ß. *Oil of Mint gut. xx. Oils of Orange-Peels, gut.* 16. *of Cloves, of Rosemary, of Nutmegs distilled, Ana. gut. viij. of Juniper gut. x. mix the Oils with the Salt, then affuse the S. V. shaking them well together, lastly add Spirit of Sal Armoniack* ℥ij. *and it will grow Milky: digest them together for some hours, often shaking the Glass, and at length it will grow clear; which decant from the Feces, and keep for use.*

§ 10. It is a famous Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack and Uterine, good against Vertigo's, Lethargies, Apoplexies vehement Head-Achs, sickness at Stomach, Palpitation of the Heart, Faintings, Swoonings and hysterick Fits. Dose, *à gut.* 15. *ad* 30.

§ 11. Sal Volatile Oleosum Uterinum Extemporaneum. ℞ *Chymical Oils of Rue gut. xx. of Savin, gut.* 26. *of Lavender, Rosemary, Time, Juniper, Mace distilled, A. gut.* 8. *mix the Oils with the Salt of Tartar as aforesaid, and then with S. V. rectified and Spirit of Sal Armon. in the same Proportions as before,* so will you have a Specifick against all Obstructions and Affects of the Womb: it will provoke the Terms immediately, and as it were to a Miracle, besides it is excellent against Palsies, Lameness, Pains and Aches.

§ 12. Sal Volatile Oleosum Cephalicum extemporaneum. ℞ *Chym. Oils of Mint, of Marjoram, of Time, of Oranges, of Rosemary, of Lavender, A. gut. viij. of Cloves gut. xvj. mix them with Salt of Tartar* ℥v. *then with Alcohol of S. V.* ℥v. *and with Spirit of Sal Armoniack* ℥ij. *as before.*

§ 13. Sal Volatile Oleosum Febrile & stomachicum extemporaneum. ℞ *Chym. Oils of Cloves, Mint, A. gut. xvj. of Wormwood, Juniper, Caraways, Fennel, Oranges, A gut. viij. Camphire* ℥ß. *mix them with Salt of Tartar in fine Pouder* ℥vj. *and then with Alcohol of S. V.* ℥vj. *Spirit of Sal*

Sal Armoniack ʒij. *as before.*

§ 14. Sal Volatile Aromaticum, made by digestion only. ℞ *Biting Cinnamon* ʒiv. *Cloves, Cardamoms the less, Cubebs, Coriander-seeds, Florentine Orice, A. ij. the yellow of Citron-peels, of China Oranges, A.* ʒj. *all being cut and well bruised, add to them pure Salt of Tartar calcined Blew* ʒß. *and immediately affuse thereon Alcohol of S. V. so much as to overtop the Ingredients four or five Inches: digest in a cool place a week, and the Tincture will be extracted: decant the clear, and add to it a third part of Spirit of Sal Armoniack, and keep it for use.*

§ 15. Sal Volatile Aromaticum, made by distillation. ℞ *The same quantities of all the aforesaid Simples, and affuse thereon S. V.* ʒxx. *Salt of Tartar, Sal Armoniack, A.* ʒvj. *best Damask Rose-water* ʒiv. *Lavender-water* ʒij. *mix and digest three days, then distil in B. M. with a moderate fire, till about* ʒxij. *are come forth, which keep for use.*

§ 16. Sal Volatile Oleosum quod Odorem Urinosum non habet. ℞ *Roots of Angelica, Masterwort, Butterbur, Valerian, A.* ʒß. *Roots of round Cyperus, of Galangal the less, Cardamoms, Cubebs, Amomum, A.* ʒiij. *Cloves, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, A.* ʒv. *Lavender, Marjoram, Mint, Rosemary, A. M. ß. Benjamin, Styrax Calamita, Labdanum, A.* ʒij. *Lignum Rhodium, yellow Sanders, A.* ʒß. *Seeds of Anise and Fennel, A.* ʒvj. *all being grossly poudered and mixed, affuse thereon common S. V.* ℔vj. Plus-minus: *Spirit of Nitre* ʒvj. *digest for three days (but the longer the better) then distil off about two thirds: to the abstracted Spirit, add Sassafras shavings* ʒj. *Coriander-seeds* ʒij. *yellow of Citron and Orange Peels, A.* ʒiij. *Lavender, M. ij. Spirit of Nitre* ʒj. *mix and digest for a day, and distil off again the one half, to this distilled Spirit add Spirit of Sal Armon. a half part, digest again for a day, and then add Oils of Cinnamon, of Cloves, of Oranges, of Mint, A. gut. viij. of Juniper, gut. vj. mix, digest, and in B. M. distil to dryness, keeping what is drawn off for use.*

§ 17. It opens Obstructions of the *Viscera*, strengthens the Stomach, and facilitates the Circulation of the Blood and other Juices, helps the *Cachexia* in Women, provokes the Sweat, and corrects all noxious Humors of

of what kind soever; but as to its more specifick Vertues, they are to be deduced from the Chymical Oils which go to its Composition. Dose, *à gut. viij. ad xxx.* or more.

§ 18. Sal Volatile Oleosum Le Mortianum. ℞ *Marjoram, Mint, Sage, Time, A. M. j. Seeds of Lovage, Cardamoms, Daucus, Amomum, Anise, Caraways. A. ʒij. Cubebs, Roots of Galangal the less, sweet Costus, round Cyperus, Florentine Orrice, A. ʒß. Cloves, Nutmegs, Cinnamon, A. ʒjß. Salt of Tartar ʒß. being grosly bruised, mix them together, and affuse thereon ʒ100. of S. V, digest three Weeks in a warm place, then distil off two thirds. To the distilled Spirit add, yellow of Citrons ʒiv. of Oranges ʒij. Sassafras ʒij. digested first in S. V. ʒx. for the same time: these two,* viz. *the former Spirit, and this latter Tincture, being joined, draw off the Spirit again in B. M. to dryness. To the whole quantity of this Spirit, add a half part of Spirit of Sal Armon. Chymical Oil of Cloves, gut. x. of Mint, gut. xx. of Orange-peels, gut. xxx. of Rosemary, Mace distilled, A. gut. viij. of Juniper, gut. xij. Salt of Tartar calcined Blew, and made into fine Pouder in a hot Mortar ʒiij. put all together into a Glass sufficiently large, digest for four days* (but 8 or 10 would be better) *then separate the clear from the Feces, keeping it for use,* under the Title of *Sal Volatile Oleosum subtilissimum.*

§ 19. It is a most egregious Antifebrile and Stomatick, opening all Obstructions of the *Viscera*, recreating the Spirits through the whole Body, and promoting the Circulation of the Blood: it is as a *Panacea* in all sorts of Diseases, and cures Fevers by sweating. Dose, *à gut. iv. ad xx.*

§ 20. Sal Volatile Oleosum aliud. ℞ *What specifick Herbs, Roots, Barks, Seeds, Flowers, or Woods you please; Spirit of Wine so much as they may swim in it: digest them together the longer the better, but adding to every Pound of Spirit of Wine, Spirit of Nitre ʒß. distil afterwards the one half: and to the distilled Spirit add what Chymical Oils you please, so much as the Spirit can possibly imbibe: then add Spirit of Sal Arm. a half part, and digest them together, or distil them drawing off two third parts, which keep for use.*

§ 21. Sal Volatile Oleosum nobilissimum, of an excellent smell and taste. ℞ *Biting Cinnamon* ℥iv. *yellow of Citrons-peels* ℥vj. *Benjamin, Styrax, Calamita, Rhodium, A* ℥vj. *Cloves, Mace, Cardamoms, Cubebs, Cyperus roots, Florentine Orrice, A.* ℥ß. *Musk, gr. iv. S. V.* ℔viij, *digest together for eight days, then distil off one half: to which add Spirit of Nitre* ℥ij. *and put it upon the former Magma, adding Sassafras, Coriander-seed, A.* ℥j. *digest again for two days; then with a very gentle fire distil off two thirds of the Humidity or Spirit, to which add Oils of Cinnamon, of Cloves, of Oranges, Ana. so much as the Spirit will swallow up, or dissolve Spirit of Sal-Armoniack, a third part of the whole Spirit, mix them, shaking them well together, digest for one or two days, and keep it for use.*

§ 22. This wonderfully recreates the Vital and Animal Spirits, exhiberates the natural Powers, strengthens the whole Body; fortifies the Stomach, and removes its Debility, and promotes the Circulation of the Blood, which directly tends to the Prolongation of Life. Dose, *à gut. iv. ad xx.* or more, in a Glass of Wine. Here note, that the older this Medicament is, the more grateful and pleasant it will be, both in its taste and smell.

§ 23. Sal Volatile Oleosum extemporaneum. ℞ *Aquæ Vitæ Matthioli, q. v. or in place thereof, if it be not in a readiness common Spirit of Wine, half the quantity of the other: Sal Alcali q. v. Oils of Cloves, Mint, Ana q. v. Oils of Rosemary, Oranges, and Mace distilled, A. half the quantity of the Cloves: of these Oils put in so much as the Spirit will dissolve: or rather first mix them with the Sal Alcali, and then with the S. V. to which put of Spirit of Sal Armoniack, the third part of the quantity of the S. V. or a sixth part of the quantity of the Aq. Vitæ: digest them together for the space of twenty four hours, so will all the Flegm be separated from the Spirit.*

§ 24. In a word, all Volatile Oily Salts, made after these Methods, resist Putrefaction, cure Fevers, and the Suffocation of the Womb, and have the same Vertues, which the Oils composing them have.

§ 25. Sal Volatile Oleosum Antivenereum. ℞ *S. V.* ℔x. *Sassafras Chips or Shavings* ℔ij. *digest in a warm place for forty days, and in*

B. M.

B. M. draw off only the pure Spirit without any Flegm: with this Spirit extract a Tincture from Gum Guajaci, and the extract of Guajacum make by the help of common Water: This done, ℞ Sal Alcali, Oil of Lignum Guajacum rectified, Oil of Sassafras, A. gut. 40. raspings of China-root ʒiij. Antimony so prepared for the extraction of its Tincture ʒvj. Mercury precipitated with Salt of Tartar ʒß. of the former prepared Spirit or Tincture ʒ40. of the best Spirit of Sal Armoniack ʒ40. digest them together for four days, then decant the clear from the thick, and keep it for use. Dose, *à gut. x. ad xxx.*

§ 26. Sal Volatile Oleosum vulgare. ℞ *Volatile Sal Armoniack ʒj. Nutmegs Cinnamon, A. ʒjß. best Saffron ßij. Chymical Oils of Lavender, Cloves, Nutmegs, Amber, Marjoram, A. gut. xx. Calx Vive, or rather Salt of Pot-ashes ʒij. Spirit of Wine, Spirit of Sal Armoniack, Ana. ʒviij. mix and digest for three days shaking it often: then being quiet for some time, decant the clear and keep it for use.*

XXVI. *Sal Chalybis*, Salt of Steel.

Bate.] ℞ *Crocus Martis made with A. R. extract the Salt with Water, filter and crystallize*, S. A. It has the Power of inciding and opening Obstructions, both of the Bowels and Womb. Dose, *à gr. j. ad v.* and more.

Salmon.] § 1. *Beguinus, Lib. 2. Cap. 15.* makes his *Crocus* after this manner. ℞ *Filings of Mars ʒj. which dissolve in A. F. ʒviij. (but other Authors say ʒiv.) or in as much good Spirit of Nitre in a Glass Gourd; put the Spirit in paulatim, or by little and little, by reason of the great Ebullition which arises: when this is done, put an Alembick or Head upon the Gourd, and draw off all the Humidity, which will be as insipid as Water, by reason that the Steel retains all the Acid Spirits: at the bottom of the Glass you will have ʒjß. of a Rubicund Crocus, which put into a Crucible, upon a moderate fire, so as to make it red for three hours.*

§ 2. This is the *Aperitive Crocus Martis*, which according to *Zwelfer* may be prepared also with *Oils* or *Spirits* of *Vitriol*, or *Sulphur*, or *Salt*,

with *Spirit of Nitre*, or *Vinegar*, or any other *proper Acid*: but, says he, this *opening Crocus* is made with a very gentle Calcination: The *Crocus* being made, you may easily make the *Salt* by the ordinary Method of Extraction with fair Water, filtering, and crystallizing.

§ 3. Our Author in his Text, exactly follows *Schroder*, but he orders it to be often dissolved and coagulated, that the Salt may be sweetish: Where note, that in the first dissolution of the Steel in A. R. if you cannot filter it, because it corrodes the Paper, you must mix the greater quantity of Water with it, that it may not be so sharp, and it will filter the better.

§ 4. *Gregorius Horstius* in his Epistle to his Observations says, that this Salt will cut and open the worst Obstructions of the Bowels and Womb, and may be given, *à gr. iv. ad viij.* it cures the *Cachexia* and *Green-sickness* in Virgins.

§ 5. Authors seem to make a difference between the *Vitriol of Mars*, and the *Salt of Mars*, tho' they are both but *Salts of Mars*, and both do one and the same thing: but there is this difference in the Preparation, that the *Vitriolum Martis* is made with the *Oil* or *Spirit of Vitriol* or *Sulphur*, with the addition of some Water; whereas the *Sal Martis* is made only with *Spirit of Vinegar*.

§ 6. *Riverius* his *Vitriolum* or *Sal Martis* is thus made: ℞ *Oil of Vitriol or Sulphur* ℥ss. S. V. ℥j. *mix them in a new clean Iron Frying-pan, cover it with a sheet of white Paper, and digest fifteen days so will there be a white Salt like gathering, which set in the Sun and dry it throughly, stirring it sometimes with an Iron Spatula; in the Winter dry it in a gentle Sand-heat, and keep it in a Glass close stopt for use.*

§ 7. This he commends as an admirable thing against the most contumacious Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Womb, or the other Viscera: and it is said to be a perfect Cure for Hypochondriack Melancholy, above all other Medicaments. Dose, *à* ʒss. *ad* ʒj. in Wine or other Liquor.

§ 8. *Crollius* makes a Salt of Iron *by cementing Calx of Iron with Sulphur, and then extracting it with hot Water, filtering, and crystallizing according to the usual Method.*

§ 9.

§ 9. *Schroder* has a purging Salt of Iron, which he makes after this manner. ℞ *Filings of Iron, Sal Armoniack.* ℥. *grind them gently on a Marble, put them into an Earthen Still, and ſublime, firſt with a gentle fire, then with a ſtronger, increaſing the fire by degrees: let it cool, and break the Veſſel, and keep the upper part that is white, to make a new Sublimation with freſh filings: keep alſo the middle yellow part, which is the Diaphoretick Flowers of Iron: then take out the* Caput Mortuum, *in the bottom, and extract with Water a common Salt, which purifie by Solution, Filtration, and Coagulation, keeping it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 10. Being mixed in any proper Laxative or Syrup of Violets, *à* ℈ſ. *ad* ℈j. it purges gently, and admirably opens all ſorts of Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*: but this it does in my opinion much better, if the middle yellow Flowers be mixed with it.

§ 11. *Le Febure's* Vitriolum Martis. ℞ *Filings put them into a Glaſs Cucurbit, and Gradatim affuſe Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, with moſt of its Flegm, ſtir both together with an Iron Spatula, and put on ſo much of the Spirit, as that the Matter may be well ſatiated therewith; then affuſe thereon Rain water almoſt boiling hot, ſo much as may overtop the Filings the height of four Inches: digeſt in a gentle Sand-heat for* 24 *hours, then filter the warm Liquor, and evaporate to one half, and ſet it to cryſtallize, which the next Morning you will find of a bright green round about the Veſſel: take theſe Cryſtals or Vitriol, put them between two Papers, and dry them in a ſlow and gentle heat: upon the remaining Filings put more Spirit of Vitriol and warm Water, which in like manner digeſt, decant, filterate, and cryſtallize, till the whole body of the Iron is converted into Vitriol or Salt, a little Earthy ſedement only remaining.*

§ 12. Of ℥*xij.* of Filings you will have ℥48. of Vitriol, by which you may perceive, that it is nothing but *Mars* diſſolved and reſuming its Vitriolick Idea or Character, as being a Body which was once Vitriol: and this Vitriol much ſurpaſſes in Excellency the common Vitriol out of which the Spirit uſed in this Work has been diſtilled; for the recorporified Spirits have a greater Sphear of Activity, and do much

more powerfully work than the Substances purely and meerly natural; this Vitriol has more efficacy, and acts with much more quickness than the *apperitive Crocus*, in all the Diseases it is applicable to, but the Dose is much less, beginning with *gr.* 3. and so increasing gradually till you come to *gr.* 10. or 20. either in some Bolus, Wine or Broth.

§ 13. But here is one Note worthy of Observation, *the Remedies extracted from Mars must be long continued and taken, increasing their Dose a Grain, or more every day, till it begins to cause a nauseousness in the Stomach, and then to diminish it to what the Stomach can well receive, and so continuing it; for that it appears, Nature then is bringing forth its desired effects, without any force or violence.*

§ 14. You ought also to observe that such as use Steel Remedies should be purged every fourth or fifth day, in case it does not so provoke Nature as is desired; and every other day, the Bowels ought to be opened by a solutive Clyster, or a Clyster made of new Urine.

§ 15. Wherefore every fourth or fifth day take this gentle Purge. ℞ *Veal or Chicken Broth* ℥viij. *vitriolated Tartar* ℈j. *choice Sena* ℥ij. *infuse twelve hours, strain, and give it for a Dose.* This carries off, and expels out of the Body, those Recrements which this great Remedy has made fit for Evacuation.

§ 16. *Le Febure's* Salt of *Mars*, which *Schroder* and others call the sweet Salt of *Mars*. ℞ *Filings* ℔ss. *put them into a Stone Dish or Pan, sprinkle them with good Spirit of Vinegar, till they become a Paste, which gently dry: grind it on a Marble, and moisten in like manner again with the same Spirit; then dry again, grind and moisten again, which work so often repeat till you discern by the Taste the Mass to be of a sweetish savour or relish: then put this Pouder into a Cucurbit, and affuse thereon Flegm of Vinegar, so much as may overtop it six Inches; cause the Liquor to boil, so will it extract the Salt, always observing to put in new Flegm of Vinegar, as you see the other evaporates away: the Menst. being sufficiently impregnated decant it, and being cold filterate it and in B.M. abstract two or three parts, and in a cool place, set it to shoot into Crystals: separate the supernating Liquor, evaporate again and*

and cryſtallize, which work ſo often repeat till it will yield no more: then dry them, and put them into a circulary Veſſel, affuſing thereon Alcohol of S. V. *ſo much as may overtop them three Inches: lute it cloſe up, and digeſt in B. V. with a very gentle heat for ſeven days: then unlute the Veſſel and abſtract the S. V. and at bottom you will have a very pure and pleaſant Salt of Mars.*

§ 17. It is famous in opening and removing of Obſtructions, chiefly in weak and tender Bodies; and is good generally, againſt all Melancholick Affections, and Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder, but is particularly a Specifick for the Cure of Dropſies, opens Obſtructions of the Womb, and cure Fits of the Mother. Doſe, *à gr. iv, ad* 20. in Broth, Decoction, or Wine.

§ 18. *Beguinus* makes his Vitriol of Mars, *with Oil of Vitriol or Sulphur, putting to* ℥j. *of the unrectified Oil,* ℥ij. *of Water, which he puts upon* ℥j. *of Filings, and then performs the Operation in all reſpects as at Sect. XI. aforegoing.*

§ 19. Others make the Vitriol thus. ℞ *Filings* ℔j. *put them into a large Matraſs; and affuſe thereon of the beſt corroſive Oil of Vitriol* ℔ij. *mixt with Rain-water* ℔9. *putting on the Liquor by degrees: digeſt in a Sand heat for two or three days, in which time moſt of the Filings will be diſſolved (which would not be without the addition of the Water, which hinders the Oil of Vitriol from being ſuckt up, and congealed by the Filings of the Steel;) and the diſſolution will be green, then filter, and cryſtallize as before directed.*

§ 20. With this Vitriol Artificial Mineral Waters may be made, either ſtrong or weak, according to the Intention of the Phyſician: but for the moſt part ℥ſ. of this Vitriol ſerves for two Quarts of Water.

§ 21. Some in making the Salt of Mars at *Sect. XVI.* above, *repeat the Operation of moiſtening the Filings with Spirit of Vinegar, drying and grinding, at leaſt a dozen times, the better to open the Body of the Steel, and then if the Filings were at firſt but* ℥ſ. *(putting them into a Gourd in B. M.) they affuſe thereon* ℔xij. *of diſtilled Vinegar, and continue it in the heat till a third part of the Menſtruum is conſumed; then being cold, they decant the Solution, and*

affuse new Menstruum to the Steel, &c. repeating this Operation thrice: mix the Solutions, filter, evaporate, and crystallize, &c.

§ 22. This Salt has a great use in Physick, for the Acids with which it is prepared, carry it into the most remote and difficult places of the Body: and the Acids themselves (which being alone might do mischief) being as it were fettered and corrected by the *Alcali* of the *Steel* or *Iron*, act not with their wonted or natural Violence.

§ 23. *Thibaut* makes his Salt or Vitriol of Mars thus. ℞ *Of the opening Crocus in fine Pouder* ℔vj. *put it into an Iron Kettle, and affuse thereon fair Water* ℔xij *boil, continually stirring it for two hours with an Iron Spatula, till the Water be half boiled away, then filter whilst warm, afterwards evaporate and crystallize, as before directed.*

§ 24. These *Crystals* are of a transparent green colour, because that *Mars* is made out of a Vitriolick Earth, as afore-hinted, which does contain nothing but pure Vitriol, which by the violence of the Fire is changed into a Metalick body, this being opened again by dissolvants resumes its ancient colour.

§ 25. They ought to be kept in a Glass close stopt, because the Air will soon change their colour, and cover them with a kind of white Meal, which will change their transparency and greenness.

§ 26. These *Crystals of Mars* are nothing but Particles of the Body of *Mars*, intimately joyned with an Acid Salt, and extracted out of the opening Calx of *Mars*, by the sweetest of all dissolvants, which is common Water, by boiling, and then evaporated and crystall-liz'd.

§ 27. *Charras* makes two kinds of the *Salt of Mars*, the first is exactly agreeable with that of *Le Febure* at *Sect. XVI.* above, so that no more need be said of it here: his other is the same with that of *Riverius* at *Sect. VI.* aforegoing, with whom *Lemery* exactly agrees; but they differ from him, in the Proportions of the *S. V.* and *Oil of Vitriol*: for whereas *Riverius* doubles the Proportions of *S. V.* to the *Oil*; they both, make them equal.

§ 28.

§ 28. This Salt says *Charras* is much beyond that made with *Spirit of Vinegar*, and is a singular Example of the Change of the Liquid Forms of the Spirits of Wine and Vitriol into a solid, by the common Union with the Particles of Iron: and is given *à* ℈ß. *ad* ʒß. as one of the best Remedies which can be drawn from *Mars*, and which may be truly called the Soul of that mixt.

§ 29. In making this Salt a *Frying-pan* (which ought to be new) is most proper because of its flatness: and if you use ʒiv. of *S. V.* and ʒiv. of *Oil of Vitriol*, you will have ʒx. of the *Salt of Mars*: which proportion Experience has convinced us of, is more agreeable with Reason, than that of *Riverius*.

§ 30. This Salt also is more agreeable with the Stomach, than that made with *Vinegar*, and is indeed more subtil and efficacious, for that nothing but the more soluble parts of the Iron, incorporates with the *Menstruum*, to make a Salt of: It is also preferrable before the *Vitriol of Mars* made with the Oils of Vitriol or Sulphur: and if it be put into a cold moist place, upon a Plate of Glass, it will melt *per Deliquium*, which is *Liquor* vel *Liquamen Martis*, by some (but improperly) called *Oil of Mars*.

§ 31. *Charras* makes his *Vitriolum Martis* exactly according to *Le Febure*, so also does *Lemery*, but with limited proportions of the Ingredients thus:

§ 32. ℞ *Clean filings of Iron* ℔j. *put them into a large Matraß, and affuse theron fair warm Water* ℔iv. *and of good Oil or Spirit of Vitriol* ℔ij. *stir them well together, and set the Matraß in a gentle Sand-heat, and digest twenty four hours, in which time the purest part of the Mars will be dissolved, decant the clear Liquor, casting away the Earthy parts which remain at bottom; filterate and evaporate in a Glass Cucurbit, to a Pellicle, over a Sand-heat, then set it in a cool place to crystallize, so will you have green Crystals: decant the Liquor, evaporate again to a Pellicle, and crystallize as before, which work repeat till you have got all the Crystals, then dry them, and keep them in a Bottle close stopt for use.*

§ 33. Where note, That if Water should not be added, there would want moisture to separate the pure parts of the *Mars* from the Im-

Impure, so that the *Oil of Vitriol* would not be able to dissolve the *Mars*, but only to incorporate with it: now in the dissolution of the Liquor it heats and boils considerably, because the Acidity of the Vitriol does violently penetrate the body of the *Mars*, making a separation of its parts.

§ 34. This *Vitriol* being calcin'd in a Crucible in an open fire, till it is reduced to a very fine red Pouder, makes a very beautiful *Crocus Martis* which is properly that part of the Steel which the Spirit of Vitriol has dissolved: this *Lemery* will have to be used like an *Aperitive Crocus*.

§ 35. This *Vitriol of Mars*, may also be distilled by a Retort in the same manner as ordinary *Vitriol*; and the Spirit drawn from it, is said to have the same Vertues with ordinary Spirit of Vitriol (but some question, whether full out so strong) and may be made use of for the dissolution of *Iron*; after which you have the *Caput Mortuum* at bottom, which is the true *Crocus Martis*.

XXVII. *Sal Coralliorum*, Salt of Coral.

Bate.] *It is drawn forth from the Ashes after the common manner*: Or thus. *Dissolve Coral in Spirit of Vinegar filter and exhale S. A.* Dose, *à* ℈ß. *ad* ℥j.

Salmon.] § 1. *The Calx or Ashes is made by a gentle reverberating Fire, with a heat of the second degree (according to* Quercetan) *lest by the force of a violent fire the Tincture or Colour should exhale: but if you would have the Salt of Coral, you must calcine it with a strong reverberatory Fire to Ashes (which is done in about three days time) then after the usual way you must make a Lixivium, and from thence a Salt.*

§ 2. Or thus. ℞ *Coral, calcine it two days in a Potter's Fornace till white; then dissolve it in Spirit of Vinegar, by digestion in a gentle Sand-heat for eight days, so will you have a red Solution, abstract the* Menstruum *with a gentle fire to dryness; dissolve this Salt often in* May *Dew, filtring and coagulating, which keep for use.*

§ 3.

§ 3. *Reduce Coral into an impalpable Pouder by grinding upon a Porphyry Stone, put it into a Glaß Matraß, and affuse thereon Spirit of Vinegar, so much as to overtop it four Inches, so will there be a great Effervescency, which being over, digest in a gentle Sand-heat for two or three days, often shaking the Matraß, leave the Coral to settle at bottom and decant the clear Liquor; pouring on so much more Spirit of Vinegar on the remainder, digesting as before, and decanting; this work continue till all the Coral is in a manner dissolved: then the Dissolutions being mixed together, put them into a Glaß Cucurbit, and in a Sand-heat evaporate all the Moisture, so will a Salt of Coral remain at bottom, which keep in a Vial close stopt for use.*

§ 4. This is the way by which *Crollius*, *Beguinus*, *Schroder*, *Rolfincius*, *Lemery*, and most others make this Salt, but it may be made with other *Menstruums*, as *Schroder* witnesses, with Spirits of *Vitriol*, or *Sulphur*, or *Salt*, or by the Spirit of *Guajacum*, which then it is said to purge the Blood excellently in the French-Pox, as also with the *Juices of Limons*, *Citrons*, and *Barberries*. But *Thibaut* makes it with Spirit of Sulphur, as before we have taught with Spirit of Vinegar.

§ 5. It is Cordial, revives and chears the Spirits, strengthens Nature, restores in Consumptions, and takes away the Preternatural heat of Fevers and Hectick; it is given also to quench thirst with success, and to open Obstructions, which it does by virtue of the conjoyned Acid Salt: it purifies the Mass of Blood, and expels Melancholy.

XXVIII. *Sal Margaritarum*, Salt of Pearls.

Bate.] *It is to be prepared as Salt of Coral.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is made exactly as the Salt of Coral; but Pearls need no poudering, for they dissolve whole, by meer digestion in distilled Vinegar: it is made also with Juice of Limons, and with all the other things with which Salt of Coral may be made.

§ 2. It is also made with Juice of Citrons thus. *Pearls bruise them, and affuse thereon Juice of Citrons purified by digestion, so much as may overtop them four Inches: digest till they are dissolved: then add*

add distilled May *Dew, or Bawm-water, and decant the Solution: add fresh Juice of Citrons depurated, digest, and add more distilled* May *Dew, or Bawm-water, and decant; this work repeat till the Pearl are nearly all dissolved, a few Feces only remaining; joyn the Solutions, and inspissate with a gentle fire, to dryness.*

§ 3. But *Crollius* seems most to approve of its Preparation with *Spirit of Vinegar*, which *Hartman* assents to, as being a proper *Menstruum*, and herein says he, *(Crollius)* is not besides the Mark; yet the use of other Juices for this purpose is not to be contemned.

§ 4. When the Evaporation is made, in Salt of both Pearl and Coral, *&c.* the flegmy or watery parts only go forth, the Acids stay behind, being joyned to the Particles of the Coral or Pearl, and so make a kind of Salt.

§ 5. This Salt, should it be put into a Retort and distilled in Sand, would only yield a kind of styptick Liquor, without any considerable Acidity, which plainly enough demonstrates, that the *Acids* are in a great measure destroyed, and come not forth of the *Alcali* with that Strength, Life, and Form or Figure, with which they went in.

§ 6. We will give you the Vertues of this *Salt of Pearls* from *Crollius*. It is (says he) a most noble Cordial, not much inferior to *Aurum Potabile*, in Temperature and Operation; as in helping Contractures, Resolution of the Nerves, Convulsions, Phrensies: it keeps the Body sound; and if hurt restores it to its prittin state of Health, amends Womens Milk, and corrects and increases the Seed of either Sex.

§ 7. It comforts the Brain, Memory and Heart; is a Prophylactick against the Vertigo and Apoplexy; drying up and consuming all the depraved Humors in the Body from whence all kinds of Gout and Fevers are wont to proceed; it is good against a Consumption, and the withredness of Age, renewing, increasing and confirming the radical Humidity, by which it preserves from extream debility in Age.

§ 8. It is admirable against the Stone, and preserves from the Gout, if daily taken for some time: it preserves from the Palsie, taken in Wine; and

and is a Confortative in the Dropsie, Universals being premised: it alleviates the Venereal Evil; and is a singular Medicament against the Epilepsie, being taken Morning and Evening for six Weeks together.

§ 9. It strengthens the Child in the Womb; is good against Trembling and Palpitation of the Heart, and Swoonings; being given in Cinnamon-water: it fortifies the Vital principal, and the Internal nature through the whole Body. Dose, *a* ℈ß. *ad* ℈j. If it will do the half of all this, it is a wonderful Medicine.

§ 10. But *Paracelsus* attributes great Vertues to the *Salt of Pearl*, and some other of its Preparations: and (says he) tho' the Process be simple yet believe my Experience, for *Pearls* have a wonderful Operation, not from Art but Nature: The Vertue lodged in the gross Substance, cannot work but like a dead Body; but Resolution being made the Body is revived, and they become an excellent Cordial, resisting Poyson, Putrefaction and the Pestilence, chear the Spirits and strengthen the Balsam of Life, so that the greatest Agonies are removed thereby.

XXIX. *Sal Oculorum Cancri*; Salt of Crabs Eyes.

Bate.] *It is made and prepared as Salts of Corals and Pearls.*

Salmon.] § 1. As to the *Process* of making the Salt nothing more need be said than what has been said in those of *Coral* and *Pearl*.

§ 2. As to its Vertues it is (besides being Cord.) an excellent traumatick and vulnerary and being given in traumatick Potions, disposes Ulcers and Fistula's to a speedy healing, carrying off part of the Morbifick Cause by Urine.

§ 3. ℞ *Of the Traumatick decoction* ℥vj. *of our Aqua Bezoartica* ℥ß. *of this Salt of Crabs Eyes* ℥ß. *mix for a draught* to be given three times a day.

XXX. *Sal Corte Cervi Succinatum*, Ambred Salt of Harts-horn.

Bate.] *It is made by subliming Harts-horn with half the quantity of Amber S. A.* Dose, *gr.* ℈ß. *ad* ℈j.

Salmon.] § 1. This is an odd Medicament, and to be found in very few Authors (except in *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, as they found out in them

them the Circulation of the Blood, in spight of what our immortal *Harvey* could do) but *Hofman* seems to hint at it in his Comment upon *Schroder*, *Messiis medico Spagyrica*, *paginâ meâ*, 599. where speaking of the Liquor or Spirit of Hartshorn, *Cum sale Volatili rectificatissimus*, he says, *Ex hoc præparatur etiam* C. C. *Succinatum*, *Cinamomisatum*, *Citratum*, &c.

§ 2. And *Etmuller*, *Opera medica*, *Tom.* 2. *Pag.* 286. has been so unlucky too as to give us some notice of it, in these Words, *Huic etiam Liquor Cornu Cervi succinatus in omnibus supradictis affectibus (nempe Apoplexiâ, Epilepsia, Lethargo, & Vertigine, & in specie Catarrhis) est Mirabilis.*

§ 3. *It is made*, says he, *of these three things*, viz. *of the Spirit of Harts-horn, of the Volatile Salt of Harts-horn and of the Volatile Salt of Amber, mixt together, digested and distilled.*

§ 4. It is a most famous thing against the Falling-sickness in Infants and Children, as also in Catarrhs, and all Rheumatick Diseases, Defluxions from the Head upon the *Uvula* and *Tonsils*, particularly in a *Coryza*, which is a Defluxion of sharp, salt, and thickened Humors into the Mouth, Lungs and Nostrils, from the Entricles of the Brain, as some think by the Nerves of Smelling.

§ 5. Now this Volatile Salt may be made either in a *liquid* or in a *solid* and *dry form*: in a *liquid form*, you may follow the Prescript of *Etmuller* aforegoing: but if in a *solid form*, then you may make it, after the Text of our Author: or according to this following Prescript: ℞ *Pure Volatile Salt of Harts-horn*, *Volatile Salt of Amber*, *Ana. mix them together*, *put them into a Glass Matrass or Vesica*, *affixing thereon a blind Head and Sublime*, *S. A.*

§ 6. To conclude this Section, we will here give you *Tillingius* his *Antepilepticum Cervinum*, which you may find in his *Prodomos Chym. pag.* 508. ℞ *The simple Pouder made of young Harts-horns* (i. e. ex Typhis) ℥vj. *Volatile Salt of Harts-horn*, *Volatile Salt of Amber*, *A.* ℥ß. *white Sugar-candy in fine Pouder* ℥ij. *Chymical Oils of Coriander*, *Marjoram*, *and Lavender*, *A.* ℥j. *mix and make a Pouder for the Falling-sickness*, *which keep in a Glass close stopt with Cork waxed over.* Dose, ʒ ℈ ij. ad ʒ iij.

XXXI.

XXXI. *Sal Decripitatum*, Decripitated or calcin'd Salt.

Bate.] *It is made by calcining it in a covered Crucible, till the Salt has done crackling.*

Salmon.] § 1. Some advise to put the Salt into an Earthen-Pot covering it. and then to put fire round about it (called *Ignis rotæ*) that it may be red fire hot, so will the Salt crackle, and be reduced to pouder: then to continue the fire till the noise ceases.

§ 2. Lemery *heats an unglaz'd Pot or Crucible red hot, and puts into it a Spoonful or two of Sea-salt, and then covers the Vessel, till the crackling is over, and the Salt falls into Pouder; which done he puts in more Salt, and continues the same Operation as long as need requires: the noise being over, and the Pot taken out of the Fire and cooled, he takes the Salt and keeps it in a Glass bottle close stopt for use that the Air may not enter in to moisten it a new.*

§ 3. The reason of the crackling in the Fire is an inward Humidity, which being rarified by the heat of fire, and finding the Pores of the Salt very close shut up, it breaks through them with a kind of Impetuosity and Violence, and so causes that crackling noise.

§ 4. *The use of this Salt* is either *Medicinal or, Mechanical*: its *Medicinal use* is, that being put very hot into bags, and laid behind the neck, it will open the Pores, and facilitate a Perspiration of the too much abounding Humidity of the Brain: and if a little Salt of Tartar be mixed with it, it will be made the more active.

§ 5. Its *Mechanical use* is for Refiners, who *Regalize* their *Aqua fortis* therewith, to make it able to dissolve Gold, thus. ℞ *Of this Salt decripitated* ℔j. *put it into a Retort and affuse thereon good A. F. or Spirit of Nitre* ℔ij. *then draw off the Spirit in a Sand-heat, and keep it for use*: But some only dissolve the Salt in the *A. F. &c.* without distillation, which they esteem the stronger Preparation.

§ 6. Here is to be noted, that when you have occasion to make use of decripitated Salt, it will be best to use that which is newly done, lest

leſt it ſhould be again moiſtned with any new attractions of Air.

XXXII. *Sal Diureticum*, A Diuretick Salt, *Or* Salt provoking Urine.

Bate.] *Diſſolve the* Caput Mortuum *of Volatile* Sal *Armoniack in fair warm Water; filter and coagulate*, S. *A.* It is profitable in intermitting Fevers. Doſe, ℈ſ. *ad* ʒſ. and prevails very much againſt the Jaundice, Scurvy, Dropſie, and all kinds of Obſtructions.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Caput Mortuum* here mentioned and intended, is that which is left from that Volatile *Sal Armoniack* which is made of equal parts of *Sal Armoniack* and *Salt of Tartar*.

§ 2. Its chief uſe is in Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and to expel Sand, Gravel, or any Tartarous matter filling thoſe parts: it is good alſo to open Obſtructions of the other *Viſcera*, and is profitable, againſt Cachexies, Dropſies, Yellow Jaundice, Scurvy, Gout, and Rheumatick Diſtempers.

§ 3. *Outwardly uſed*, being diſſolved in Water, and any part pained with the Gout, being waſhed with it, and Cloths wet in the ſame being applied, it gives immediate Relief: but the Waſh ought to be uſed as hot as conveniently it can be endured, and to be continued for a quarter of an hour at leaſt, and that twice a day.

§ 4. But in this caſe, before the external uſe of it, it will be neceſſary to purge and cleanſe the Body very well by Univerſals, that as much as may be, the morbifick Cauſe of the Diſeaſe may be moſtly carried off, leſt by repercuſſion the Humour ſhould aſcend upwards, and cauſe Stomach and Heart-ſickneſs.

XXXIII. *Sal Febrifugum*, The febrifuge Salt, *or* Salt againſt Fevers.

Bate.] *It is drawn forth out of Oiſter-ſhells, being firſt made very clean, and then calcin'd to whiteneſs; by diſſolving in Water, filtering, and coagulating*, S. *A.* Doſe, *ad* ʒj. before the coming of the Fit.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. Some take the *lower Shell only*; and of that, the *limy white part*; whilſt others take the *Oriental part only*, which look like or reſemble, *Oriental Pearl*: Others make choice of the *upper Shell* and reject the Nether, and of them chuſe ſuch, as (being made very clean) are *moſt Oriental*, and in a manner tranſparent.

§ 2. But if I may deliver my Opinion, the Matter of both Shells (being firſt purely cleanſed) may do, and the whole Subſtance of them both, but if a Choice is to be made, this is certain, that the upper Shell and that part which is moſt Oriental, and moſt reſembles *Oriental Pearl*, is that which ought chiefly to be taken for this work.

§ 3. The *Calcination* ought to be very gentle, and not with a violent fire, becauſe of a *Volatile Salt* which they contain, which tho' it is volatile, is not ſo volatile as to be made to flye with a ſmall heat, yet will in no wiſe ſuſtain an intenſe ſtrong heat, or a fire of long reverberation.

§ 4. The gentler the Calcinatory heat is, the greater quantity of Salt you will have; the greater the Heat, the leſſer the quantity of Salt, for by that means the volatile being made totally to evaniſh, you will only have the fixt Salt remaining, whereas otherwiſe, a conſiderable quantity of the Volatile will be joyned with the fixt, whereby a Salt of a middle nature being compoſed, the quantity will be proportionably augmented.

§ 5. This Salt is indeed a ſingular Antifebritick, being compoſed of a double *Alcali*, to wit a *volatile* and a *fixt*, both which abſorb the Acid Humors, of which Fevers are moſtly generated.

§ 6. And therefore this Salt has immediately an intimate mixtion with the Blood and other Juices; whereby, being carried all over the Whole Humane Frame, it certainly and preſently performs that in a ſmall Doſe, which a Cart-load of ſome other Medicines would do nothing at all in. You may give it in the Juice of the leſſer Centory. See our *Doron. Medic. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 16.

XXXIV. *Sal Jovis*, Salt of Jupiter *or* Tin.

Bate.] *It is made by diſſolving the Magiſtery of Jupiter by digeſtion in Spirit of*

Vinegar, filtrating, and *coagulating.* It is a present Remedy against the Suffocation of the Womb, or Fits of the Mother, which it helps after a miraculous manner, being both inwardly taken, and outwardly applied. Dose, *gr.* 2, 3, 4, &c. repeating it.

Salmon.] § 1. The Magistery of Tin some make thus. ℞ *Filings of pure Tin* ʒiij. *Spirit of Nitre* ʒjx. *put them into a Matraß upon a Sand-heat; decant the Solution into a great glazed Earthen Pan, full of pure Water, which by its quantity may weaken the Spirit of Nitre, and make it forsake the Tin which it had dissolved, so will it precipitate to the bottom of a very white Powder, which edulcorate by many Ablutions, and dry it between Papers in the Shade:* 'Tis a very fair white, and is used for Pomatums for the Face.

§ 2. *Lemery* makes the Magistery thus. ℞ *Flowers of Tin, dissolve them in a sufficient quantity of Water, filter, and precipitate, by dropping thereon drop by drop, Spirit of Sal Armoniack, or Oil of Tartar* per Deliquium, *so will you have a very white Magistery, which being edulcorated by many Ablutions in fair warm Water, becomes a most admirable and delicate White, which serves for a Fucus, being mixed with Pomatums,* and of this our Author's Salt of Tin is made.

§ 3. Some make the Salt of Tin thus. ℞ *Flowers of Tin dryed, put them into a Matraß, and affuse thereon Spirit of Vinegar, so much as may overtop them 3 Inches: digest in a Sand-heat for three days, then decant the Solution by inclination: affuse to the remainder new Spirit of Vinegar, q. s. digesting and decanting as before, which work repeat with fresh Spirit of Vinegar so often till all the Flowers are dissolved: mix all the Solutions, filter, and with a gentle heat evaporate to dryneß, so will you have remaining at bottom the Salt of Jupiter or Tin, which you must free from the Acidity of the Vinegar by the help of S. V. thus.*

§ 4. *Put the Salt into a little Glaß Gourd, pouring thereon good S. V. so much as to overtop it two Inches: fit an Alembick to the Gourd, and a little Receiver, and with a very gentle fire abstract the Spirit, which work repeat five or six times always with new or fresh Spirit, so will the Spirit carry off with it a great part of the Acid Salt of the Vinegar, and you will have*

a Salt of Jupiter free from all Acrimony, and endued with very great Vertues, which may be given *à gr. iij. ad vj.* as *Crollius* and others, but some Authors say it may be given *ad gr.* 20.

§ 5. *Crollius* makes it thus. ℞ *Ashes of Tin, prepared in an open fire, without sophistication from it, not with Water (as by vulgar Descriptions is vainly taught) but with Spirit of Vinegar, extract a Salt, which afterwards by filtering, and with a most gentle heat in B. M. separate from the Salt, seven times edulcorate it with Rain water, which afterwards resolve* per Deliquium *into a Liquor.*

§ 6. This says he, is a Secret, and most efficacious against the Suffocation of the Womb, the Navel being bathed therewith hot; as soon as the Matrix perceives the heat, it is presently settled in its own place, nor does it afterwards any more easily remove: and it may be given inwardly in Mugwort-water in the Morning fasting for several days together, or in some other Hysterick-water.

§ 7. This Liquor of the *Salt of Tin* is (says *Crollius*) otherwise profitable for the *French* Disease, all fetid Ulcers, Fistula's, Cancer, Wolf, *Noli me Tangere*, and other grievous Diseases: it cures them given from one drop to two or three, at most, the Dose being repeated: in those of ripe Age it vehemently and largely, moves the Belly.

§ 8 Beguinus *dissolves English Tin in A. F. (made of Nitre and Alum) from which he has a Calx as white as Snow, this he sublimes into Flowers as we have taught in the former Chapter, and from those Flowers with Spirit of Wine Vinegar, by a total dissolution of the Matter he makes a Salt according to the Method in* § 3 *aforegoing, this Salt he dissolves in good Spirit of Wine, digests and decants, and affuses fresh Spirit, till the whole Salt is resolved, then in B. M. he abstracts two thirds of the Spirit, and sets it in a cool place to Crystallize, which being separated from the Liquor, he puts them upon a Marble, and in a cold moist place resolves them* per Deliquium: And this is *Crollius* his *Liquamen Jovis*, which he says will cure *malign Cancers*, inwardly used, and outwardly applied, in the quantity of three drops, as at § 7. aforegoing.

§ 9. *Etmuller* makes a Cryſtalline Salt after this manner. ℞ *Mineral of Tin in fine Pouder* ℔j. *affuſe thereon the beſt Spirit or Oil of Vitriol ſeven times rectified* ℔j. *digeſt for ſome time in B. M. then affuſe thereon common Water* ℔ij. *being well mixed together, whilſt hot filter, and ſet it to Cryſtallize: the Cryſtals edulcorate with Water, and reduce into Pouder.*

§ 10. This, ſays he, is given *à gr. j. ad ij.* againſt the Dropſie, Scurvy, and deſperate Fiſtula's, as alſo Uterine Affections: outwardly it is applied, being mixed with Honey of Roſes: It purges or carries off the Water in Hydropick Perſons gently by Stool. This he had from *Fr. Hofman* out of whom we have ſupplied the Proportion of the Oil or Spirit of Vitriol, which is wanting in *Etmuller.*

§ 11. *Le Febure* ſays its *Salt* and *Magiſtery* are made the ſame way as thoſe of *Saturn*, but in order to the well making of the Salt, the *Calx of Jupiter muſt be reverberated, taking it as it is already prepared for Potters to uſe: this reverberation muſt be continued for at at leaſt two days, that its body may be ſufficiently opened, as is fitting, otherwiſe very little Salt will be obtained.*

§ 12. The true *Magiſtery* and *Salt* ſays he, are ſpecifical Remedies, and ſingular againſt the Suffocation of the Womb, or Fits of the Mother, which are wonderfully allayed by it, whether inwardly adminiſtred or outwardly applied: they are alſo admirable Topicks againſt putrid, ſtinking, hollow and fiſtulous Ulcers, as alſo againſt Wolfs, malign Cancers, and cancerous Ulcers.

§ 13. But after the uſe of theſe Remedies to Womenkind, you muſt beware of purging them, leſt you irretate the Womb, and be forced to begin your work again; for after it is once quieted and laid aſleep by the irradiating Vertue of Mineral Sulphurs (in which a potential and mighty Anodyn power is lodged) it is not prudent to diſturb it again by Emetick or Cathartick Medicaments, but rather Diaphoretick and Diuretick Cleanſers are to be choſen.

§ 14. *Charras* alſo in like manner makes it of the Lime, or reverberated Calx of the Metal, and ſo does *Zwelfer*; but that certainly is

is best which is made of the *Flores Joviales*, as is taught at *Sect.* 3. above, and tho' Authors say, that *Salt of Tin* differs nothing in making from *Salt of Lead*, yet there are several difficulties in the making of the *one*, which are not in the making of the *other*.

§ 15. For 'tis impossible to dissolve the *Calx of Tin*, tho' very well reverberated in Spirit of Vinegar, which nevertheless dissolves the *Calx of Lead* easily enough; 'tis true, the most Corrosive Acids, such as *A. F.* Spirit of Nitre, Vitriol, *&c.* dissolve it; but in respect, that a great quantity of them is necessary for a very small proportion of Tin; the Remedies drawn from it by means of those Corrosives must needs be very injurious: but if you reduce Tin into *Flowers* by *Sublimation*, then it will be so opened that the Spirit of Vinegar will easily penetrate and dissolve it.

§ 16. *Lemery* makes it thus. ℞ *Calx of Tin* ℔ij. *put it into a Matrass, on which affuse Spirit of Vinegar, so much as to overtop it four Inches: digest three days, and decant the Solution, affusing fresh Spirit, digesting and decanting, and continuing this work till all or most part of the Calx is dissolved: filter the Solution, and abstract in a Sand-heat three quarters of the Humidity, and set the remainder in a cool Cellar to crystallize, decant the Liquor from the Crystals, evaporate and crystallize again, which Operation continue till you have got all your* Salt of Tin, *which dry in the Sun, and keep close stopt in a Vial: or otherwise, you may at once evaporate to dryness, and the Salt will remain at bottom, as good as the former.*

§ 17. Where note, That if the *Calx of Tin* be not well calcin'd, and dispose of some quantity of its *Sulphur*, the Acidity of the Vinegar will never be able to dissolve it, because it would be presently dull'd, and all its Points broken, by the resisting *Sulphur*, and so put out of a capacity of acting: besides, that an Acid may be able to dissolve a Body, it is requisite that the Pores of that Body be fitly disposed, and not obstructed or filled with any heterogeneous Matter, or clammy Sulphur, that the Motion and Action of the Acid being preserved for some time it may make its way perfectly through

See *Doron Medicum. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 17.

XXXV. *Sal Lithargyrites*, Salt of Litharge.

Bate.] *It is drawn out of the Litharge with Spirit of Vinegar, after the same manner as in making a* Saccharum Saturni; *then the Solution is decanted, filtred, and coagulated, S. A. If the Solution is precipitated with Oil of Tartar* per Deliquium, *it is called the* Magistery; It is given inwardly in Diarrhæa's Dysenteries, and other Diseases proceeding from hurt of the Tone of the Parts and Weakness. The Bowels being hurt or ulcerated it heals and consolidates them; and cools the fermenting or boiling Blood. Dose, ʒß. with some Sudorifick Treacle or Anodyn.

Salmon.] § 1. In our *Doron Medicum*, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 10 *Sect.* 1. we have given an ample Description of the whole Process, with a *Rationale* upon the same, so that referring the Reader to that, no more need be said of it here.

§ 2. But this is observable, that if you design to *Crystallize the Salt*, it will be best done in a Tin Vessel or Basson, because Tin has in it a mighty coagulating Spirit, which causes all the Matter which you fit to shoot into Crystals in this Liquor, sooner to assume a Crystalline form, than it would do in another Vessel, as those who shall be pleased to try the Experiments may find.

§ 3. Many Authors will have this Salt to be cold; because say they, *Lead* is terrestious, and of a cold Nature; also Vinegar an Ingredient in its Preparation is cold, and yet they attribute to it effects, which are only produceable by heat, and say a Spirit may be drawn from it, which is of an active, subtil, and penetrative Vertue, Sudorifick, and which drives away by Sweat the Malignity of Venene, Pestilential and Veneral Diseases, which Qualities and Effects are opposites in Nature.

§ 4. But *Lead* truly is a Metal which has much Sulphur or Fire in it, and is called *Aurum Leprosum*, and tho' very unripe and earthy, yet is repleat with the two noblests Metals, indivisibly mixt in its original *Chaos*, or first undigested Matter, which communicates to it much Vertue.

§ 5.

§ 5. Moreover its *internal Fire* is excited and ſtirred up, by the activity of the external Fire, which concocts and digeſts all its immaturities or unripenſs, driving away its Impurities, exalting its more pure internal Sulphurs, and bringing to perfection the Seeds of that purity which lay hidden and dormant in it: all which things being conſidered makes me think, that this Salt is rather of a hot nature, and has ſome Specifick Vertues in it, not to be found in many other Medicines.

§ 6. Some Authors ſay it is a good Remedy againſt all ſorts of Agues, whether continual or intermitting, and a Specifick in Diſeaſes of the Spleen, as alſo Vapors ariſing from it; it is alſo given againſt Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, being diſſolved in Scabious-water, and mixt with an equal quantity of purified Nitre, and then cryſtallized: thoſe Cryſtals are good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's or Shortneſs of Breath, and Stoppages of the Breſt and Lungs: and thereof you may give *à gr. iv. ad xxx* in proper Liquor.

§ 7. This ſweet Balſamick *Salt of Saturn*, is no leſs excellent for external Diſeaſes, for it obtunds or kills all corroſive, harſh and biting Salts or Humors which cauſe pain in Wounds, Ulcers and Fiſtula's, whereby the Grief and Inflamation of the part is excited, and from which flow all other Accidents.

§ 8. It reſolves and mollifies all hard and ſcirrhous Tumors, and ſome ſay it cures Cancers and cancerous Ulcers, deſtroying the malign Acrimony which feeds them: it takes away the lividity, and ill colour of Bruiſes and Contuſions, and hinders extravaſated Blood from producing ill Accidents.

§ 9. It is an unequall'd Remedy againſt Itching, Inflamations, and other Diſeaſes of the Eyes, being uſed as a Collyrium in Eye-waters, Salves, Liniments, Ointments and Balſams, and ſo applied to the affect according as the prudent Phyſician ſhall direct.

XXXVI. *Sal Martis Catharticus*, Purging Salt of Mars.

Bate.] *Diſſolve the* Caput Mortuum *of the Flowers of Sal Armoniack martiated in Warm-water; filter, and coagulate.* Doſe, *ad gr. xij.*

it purges gently, and is diuretick.

Salmon.] § 1. We will give you the whole Proceſs from *Schroder*. ℞ *Sal Armoniack, Filings of Iron, Ana. grind them gently on a Marble, then put them into an Earthen Still, and ſublime them, firſt with a gentle fire, then with a ſtronger, increaſing the fire by degrees: after which, let it cool, break the Veſſel, and keep the upper part which is white for a new Sublimation, with new filings of Iron: the middle yellow Flowers are diaphoretick Flowers of Mars: then take out the* Caput Mortuum *in the bottom, and with Water extract the Salt, which purifie by Solution and Coagulation, which keep in the Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 2. This Salt purges gently being given from half a Scruple, *ad* ℈*j.* in any proper Vehicle: Or thus. ℞ *Of this Salt* ℈*ſ. Gum Guajici in fine Pouder* ℥*ſ. ad* ℥*j. Syrup of Roſes ſolutive* ℥*j. mix for a Doſe*: It purges Rheumatiſms admirably, and poſſibly beyond moſt other things in the World.

§ 3. It is good againſt *Tertians* and *Quartans*, as alſo againſt the moſt *inveterate Rheumatiſms* (being uſed as laſt directed) and in particular againſt the *Gout* in any part of the Body: It opens Obſtructions of the Reins and Womb, cleanſes thoſe parts from their Feculencies, and is very effectual to remove a ſterile Diſpoſition in Women-kind, and cure the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins. Kill Worms in Children, and reſtore them, if over-run with the Rickets.

§ 4. It is a Remedy alſo againſt the Cachexy, and opens Obſtructions in the Liver, Spleen, Stomach, Pancreas, and Meſentery; but the uſe of it muſt be continued for ſome time, as is uſual in other Remedies extracted from *Mars*; and the Doſe muſt likewiſe be increaſed by little and little, as you find the Stomach can bear it; and it may be uſed where-ever there is occaſion for any aperitive Preparations of *Mars*.

Sal Perlarum, Salt of Pearls. See the Preparation in *Sect. XVIII.* of *Sal Margaritarum* aforegoing.

XXXVII. *Sal Philosophorum*, The Philosopher Salt, *or* Salt of the Wise.

Bate.] ℞ *Common Salt decripitated, Sal Gem. A.* ʒjß. *Galangal, Mace, Cubebs, A* ʒß. *mix and make a pouder S. A.* It facilitates the Concoction of the Stomach, and consumes Crudities. Dose, *à gr. iv. ad xij.* in the Morning fasting.

Salmon.] § 1. The way of decripitating of common Salt we have explicated at large in *Sect.* 31. aforegoing: the rest of the Process or Composition is so plain that it needs no farther Elucidation.

§ 2. Being given in a Glass of fair Water in a Morning fasting, *à* ɔß. *ad* ʒß. or ɔij. or more, according to the Age of the Person, it kills Worms in them, and expels them: if it be given in a very large Dose, it will be apt to cause Vomiting, but then it cleanses the Stomach admirably: otherwise given in a mean or moderate Dose, it only corroborates it, and causes Appetite.

§ 3 By using it for some time it is found to open Obstructions, strengthen the *Viscera*, and provoke the Terms in Women: but this it more effectually does, if it be given with martial Aperitives, and other proper Emmenagogicks.

XXXVIII. *Sal Polychrestum*, Salt of many Vertues.

Bate.] *It is made of Nitre and Sulphur exactly mixt in an equal proportion, by detonation, solution in Water, filtration, and coagulation, S. A.* It purges serous Humors by Stool, and sometimes by Urine: Dose, ʒj. *ad* ʒiij. dissolved in a quart of fair Water, that it may be made like a Mineral Spring-water.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Fine or purified Nitre, Sulphur Ana.* ℔j. *reduce them together into Pouder; then take a good strong Earthen Pot with a flat bottom, and which is able to resist the fire; set it in a Wind Fornace with Coals round about it, which kindle gradatim to preserve the Pot; when the Pot is red-hot, put in about* ʒij. *of the Mixture, and stir it: the Matter will flame, and the Volatile parts of the Nitre will exhale with part of the Sulphur: when the Flame ceases, put in* ʒij. *more, stirring the same continually. This work repeat till all your Mix-*

Mixture is ſpent, then calcine it, ſtirring it ſix hours more, during which the Matter muſt be always red-hot without melting, which would retain the Empyreuma of the Sulphur, and the Salt would be greyiſh; but with theſe cautions, your Salt will be of a Roſe colour, without Smell, and of a bitteriſh Taſte.

§ 2. Thus done, it may be uſed without any more preparation; but if you deſire it yet purer, *diſſolve it in a good quantity of warm Water, filter it, and evaporate gently, till it has a Pellicula upon it, then ſet it in a Cellar to ſhoot into Cryſtals, at the bottom and ſides of the Veſſel, whoſe Figure will be cubical, much like that of common Salt.*

§ 3. It is uſed chiefly againſt Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Pancreas, and Meſentery, diſſolves the viſcous Matter which afflicts them, and purges gently downwards, being given *à* ʒ*ij. ad* ʒ*vj.* you may diſſolve it over night in Spring-water and give it the next morning.

§ 4. But if the Sick are affected in their Nerves, or have an exceeding weakneſs of the Stomach, they ought wholly to abſtain from all ſorts of the Preparations of *Nitre*, as *Sal Prunellæ*, or *Cryſtal Mineral*, and this *Sal Polychreſtum*, which are not to be put into other Compoſitions but only to ſharpen them, temper their heat, and make them more penetrating, in which caſes, their Doſes muſt be much leſs: for Example ſake, to *Sena* ʒ*ij.* or *iij.* you may put of Cryſtal Mineral ʒ*ß.* or ʒ*ij.* and of this *Sal Polychreſtum* ʒ*j.* or ʒ*iv.*

§ 5. It is called *Polychreſtum*, from the *Greek* Word πολύχρηστος *ad multa utilis*, as being profitable againſt many Diſeaſes; becauſe it not only cures many Diſtempers, but alſo operates to the ſame Intentions many ways, for that it purges by Stool and Urine too, and in ſome meaſure opens the Pores, cauſing after thoſe Operations a gentle Sweat.

§ 6. Being diſſolved in any *Menſtruum*, it makes it the more powerful to extract the Vertues of any Cathartick, and to draw forth its Purgative force, as in the Example of *Sena* aforegoing. But whereas ſome give it to ʒ*vj.* as aforeſaid, to purge ſtrongly, I muſt confeſs I never do it to ſo large a Doſe, by reaſon of the trouble it gives the

the Stomach in passing thro' it; yet that ill Property is much abated if not taken away by mixing a good quantity of double refined Sugar with it, or giving it in a Vehicle well sweetened with Sugar.

§ 7. It ought not to be used by any means till it is made very white by Solution, Filtration and Crystallization; for if any gross portion of Sulphur remains in it, it is apt to cause, nauseousness of the Stomach, Vertigo's, and stupefaction of the Nerves.

§ 8. From ʒxvj. of fine *Nitre*, and as much good *Sulphur*, you will have at last but ʒiijs. of pure *Sal Polychrestum*: whereas, if you use the common *Nitre*, instead of the purified, you will have ʒv. of Salt as white as the other; which difference of weight proceeds from the common or unpurified *Nitres* having more fixt Salt, than the fine or purified *Salt-Peter*.

§ 9. *Charras* makes it exactly after the former manner, *but in a large Crucible set upon a Trevet in a Wind Fornace, then at last continues the fire for two or three hours, and letting it cool, he dissolves in Water, filters, evaporates and crystallizes as aforesaid.*

§ 10. The Dissipation of the Acid and Spirituous parts of the *Nitre*, during its calcination with the *Sulphur*, is the reason that the Crystals lose the Form, which those of *Nitre* had before: nor could you have it in Crystals, had not the fixt Salt retained some part of the Acid of the *Sulphur*, during its Calcination with it.

§ 11. Now because this Salt contains only the fixt part of the *Nitre*, joyn'd with some part of the Acid of the *Sulphur*, it acts not, but like *Salt of Tartar*, or some other fixt Salt.

§ 12. And tho' it is sometimes given *à* ʒij. *ad* ʒv. or *vj.* in a Quart or three Pints of Water, or in some Ptisan, to be drank at several draughts, as you drink Mineral waters, for the cutting and loosening of gross Humors, afterwards to be expelled by the ordinary ways, yet in my Opinion, it is much better to be used with proper Catharticks as is before hinted.

§ 13. If to ℔j. of *Sal Polychrestum*, you add *Sal Armoniack* ʒiv. incorporating them, and crystallizing them together, you will have a *Compositum*

positum much more deserving the Name of *Polychrestum* than that of which we have all along been speaking: for as the simple *Sal Polychrest.* Works with much Acrimony, and not with any delectation to the Bowels; so the latter being by the reciprocal Mixtion dulcified, operates in every respect with much more gentleness; and more easily penetrates the parts of the Body, which require its help and assistance, especially the Arteries, Veins and Urinary Vessels, leaving no Impressions of sharpness in any place behind it.

§ 14. *Lemery* makes the simple *Sal Polychrestum* in all respects as does *Charras* at § 9. aforegoing, but calcines it afterwards for four or five hours; then pouring it forth into a Copper Vessel, he afterwards pouders it, dissolves, filterates, and crystallizes as afore directed.

§ 15. If the Salt be not yet so white as it should be, it is because it retains some Particles of the Sulphur in it: therefore it ought to be calcin'd in a Crucible in a strong fire, stirring it continually with a Spatula three or four hours until it becomes purely white, then repeating the dissolution in Water, filtration and evaporation, as aforesaid till it becomes exceeding pure.

§ 16. *Marggrave* makes it also after the same manner as at § 1. and 9. and says it is a most admirable *deobstructive*, prevailing against intermitting Fevers or Agues if given in the ordinary drink of the Sick; but he prescribes but ʒj. at a time in Drink, or pure Water.

XXXIX. *Sal* seu *Saccharum Saturni*; Salt or Sugar of Saturn.

Salmon.] § 1. *Lemery* makes it thus. ℞ *Ceruse* ℔iij. *or* iv. *pouder it finely and put it into a large Earthen or Glass Vessel: affuse thereon Spirit of Vinegar, so much as to overtop it four Inches: digest in a gentle Sand heat for three days, shaking the Matter often: let it settle, and decant the clear Tincture; upon the remainder affuse new Spirit of Vinegar digesting and proceeding as before. thus continuing the affusion of new Spirit, till you have dissolved about the one half of the Ceruse. Mix all these Tinctures together in an Earthen or Glass Vessel: evaporate with a gentle Sand-heat about two thirds of the Moisture, or till a Pellicle comes over it, and*

and then set it in a cool Cellar to crystallize: decant the Liquor from the Crystals or Salt, evaporate again to a Pellicle, and set it to crystallize again, thus continuing till you have obtained all your Salt, which dry in the Sun or otherwise, and keep it in a Glass for use.

§ 2. The *Colledge* makes it with *Minium* or *Red-Lead*, as you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 6. *Sect.* 3. others as *Zwelfer* and *Marggrave* make it with the *greyish Calx of Lead* after the same manner. *Beguinus* makes it of *Minium*; so also *Crollius*, and *Rolfincius*, which two latter make it also of *Ceruse*: but *Zwelfer* in his *Mantissa Hermetica paginâ meâ* 458. saith, that it is not made only of the *Calx of Lead*, but also from *Plates* and *granulated Lead*, as well as from *Ceruse*. *Litharge*, and *Minium*: notwithstanding (saith he) it is made more pure from one than from another, and by the help of *Spirit of Vinegar*, or some other acid Liquor drawn forth, according to the Method before directed. But *Thibaut* and *Maëts* make it of *Litharge* only: *Le Febure* makes it of a Mixture of equal parts of *Minium* and *Litharge*: *Schroder* out of the Calx of Lead, or Red-Lead: *Le Mort* and *Charras* (as *Lemery*) out of the *Ceruse*.

§ 3. Thus you may see, *Quot homines tot capita*, and every Man thinks his own way best; but he that has tryed all of them can best tell: for my part I should rather chuse *Ceruse* or *White-Lead*, than my of the other, for the Preparation thereof; for it appears to me to be more open, and easier to dissolve than the rest, by reason of the Vinegar with which it is already impregnated: and this seems to me to be reasonable, because I can with more ease make a greater quantity of *Sal* or *Saccharum* out of that, than I can out of any of the other; yea with a very little labour more than ordinary, the whole body of the Lead will turn to a *Saccharum*, whereas the other Preparations of Lead, yield it slowly, and with much difficulty, nor can be totally dissolved without a vast labour.

§ 4. If you would have the *Sal* or *Saccharum* very white, you must dissolve it again in equal quantities of Spirit of Vinegar, and common Water, then filter and crystallize again, as before; which

which purification you may repeat three or four times, as you see need requires it.

§ 5. This *Salt* is called *Saccharum* or *Sugar*, by reason of its sweetness, which proceeds from the sulphurous Particles of the Lead, joyned with the Salt of the Vinegar, whence results that delightful taste, which so admirably affects the Nerves of the Tongue in tasting it.

§ 6. This is not to be supposed to be a true Salt of Lead, but only a dissolution of its Substance by Acids, which so closely unite with it, as to give it the form of a Salt: for if by distillation you abstract the Humidity of the dissolution, you will find nothing but an insipid Flegm to come off, deprived of all its Acidity, which shews that the acid Salt is actually joyned with the Particles of the Lead.

§ 7. The Ebullition in the making of it from *Ceruse* arises from the violent Penetration of the *Acids*, which with violence separate the Plumbouse Particles; but if they be affused on any other Preparation of Lead, the Ebullition is very much stronger; because when the Acid meets with a Body not so open as *Ceruse* is, it must use a greater power to enter into it, and so consequently raise a greater Effervescency.

§ 8. But in all these Ebullitions or Effervescencies (as well as in many others) the least degree of heat is not perceived, but rather (as some think) the Cold is much increased.

§ 9. Vinegar impregnated with this Salt, being ground with Oil of Roses, or some other Oil, in a Mortar, makes an Ointment called *Nutritum*, or *Butter of Saturn*, which is good for Burnings, Scaldings, Tetters, Ringworms, and other Defedations of the Skin.

§ 10. This *Salt of Saturn* powerfully absorbs Acids, and therefore it is said to be good for Diarrhœa's, Dysenteries, and Lienteriaes, as also Fluxes of the Hæmorrhoides and Menses, which are all caused by sharp and corrosive Salts falling into the Vessels, or upon those parts.

§ 11. And indeed it is good for any Disease proceeding from sharp Humors, because it blunts or dulls their Points, and asswages them, taking away their keenness.

§ 12.

§ 12. Taken inwardly it is said to be very good for the Quinsey and Pleurisie, and the aforenamed Diseases at § 10. above, because they mostly proceed from a Saline, or acid Serosity, which falling too abundantly upon any of those parts, raises a fermentation which dilutes the Fibres of the Muscles, causing Inflamation of the Throat, &c. as is seen in a Quinsey, &c. or a corrosion of the Tunicles and Membranes of the Vessels. Dose, *à gr. ij. ad iv.* or *vj.* in Wine or Water; and in Plantain-water for Gargles.

§ 13. Mixt with Water, it makes that Preparation called *Lac Virginis*, or *Virgins Milk*, and is used in that manner, or mixt with *Pomatums* against Inflamations, Burnings, Scaldings, Tettars, Ring-worms, Herpes, and other Diseases of the Skin.

§ 14. If *Sal Saturni* be mixt with *Sal Tartari* and put into a Crucible over a melting Fire, the Acid of the Spirit of Vinegar will quit the Lead, and unite with the *Salt of Tartar*, whereby the Salt is reduced to what it was before, to wit, *Ceruse* or *Calx*.

§ 15. Some who are afraid of the Coldness of this Salt, and the Acrimony of the Spirit of Vinegar, impregnate it with the Heat and Sulphur of *S. V.* well rectified, so much as to overtop it four Inches, digesting it three or four days, then abstracting the *S. V.* drying the Salt and keeping it for use.

§ 16. Taken inwardly, it not only takes away Inflamations and Heats of Fevers, but abates Lusts and Venereal Desires; it dissolves also hard and scirrhous Tumors, absorbs the Acidities of Cancerous Humors, and dissipates Contusions, stops Fluxes of all sorts, and is prevalent against the Gonorrhœa in Men, and the Whites in Women.

§ 17. It may be also used in an Injection for a Gonorrhœa, &c. as also for Ulcers of the Bladder, Womb, and their Passages; and is excelent in Gargarisms for most Diseases of the Mouth, and Throat, &c. which are caused by fixt or volatile Salts; these are mortified, by the Acid of the Vinegar, assisted by the cold Quality of the Lead.

§ 18. And this is so much the more reasonable to believe, because we find by Experience that *Sal Prunellæ*, *Spirits of Salt*, *Sulphur* and *Vitriol*, and

and all sorts of Acids, even simple Vinegar it self, are very good for these kind of Diseases, which are irritated by the use of all other Salts of what kind soever, whether fixt or volatile.

§ 19. Made into a *Collyrium* with some proper Water or common Spirit of Wine, it stops Fluxes of Humors into the Eyes, cools Inflamations in them, and dissolves Pearls, and consumes the Pin and Web, or Films, at the beginning; a Scruple or two, being dissolved in five Ounces of common *S. V.* or Brandy, or in as much Celandine-water, augmenting the quantity of the Salt as you see occasion.

§ 20. *Crollius* says, that *Saccharum Saturni* makes all sublimate, and corrosive *Mercuries* sweet, and unhurtful; therefore in corrosive Ulcers, which arise from venene and malign Salts it is an excellent Medicament. And as in Vegetables common Sugar tempers and corrects their Acrimony and Bitterness; so this *Sugar of Saturn* mitigates and amends Minerals, and Mercurial Arsenicks, both in the greater and lesser World.

§ 21. It is says he, good against Putrefaction, sore Mouths, malign, corroding and cancerous Ulcers, Tetars, Ring-worms, red Pimples in the Face, inflamed Tumors, and such other like *Saturnian* Evils: It cleanses old Ulcers, Apostems, and running Sores, and is a singular *Arcanum* against an Erysipelas, and such like, by dissolving it in Plantane or Nightshade Water, and washing therewith, Linnen Cloths dipt in the same being also laid thereon.

§ 22. Mixt with Oil of *Camomil* and applied, it discusses Tumors: mixt with Oil of Turpentine it cures all Ulcers, Wounds, and contracted Members, being constantly for some time anointed therewith.

§ 23. It prevails against Cancers and Fistula's, all sorts of Ulcers in Womens Breasts, and all Aches and Pains in the Members, being outwardly applied; and takes away all Inflamations to a Miracle. It may be mixed with Emplaisters, Ointments, Ballsams and Oils, or be dissolved *per se* in appropriated Waters and applied.

§ 24. It gives ease in the Cholick, some Grains of it being given in White-wine, and in all internal Inflamations and Heats, it is of extraordinary

ordinary use. It prevails against Quartan Agues, as also against disaffections of the Spleen, and Pains of the Hypochonders: Spirit of Wine may be affused thereon, which will extract its Vertue; this essentificated Spirit may be given instead of the *Salt* or *Saccharum* against all the Diseases aforementioned.

XL. *Sal Spongiæ Volatile*, Volatile Salt of Sponges.

Bate.] *It is made by distillation in a Retort, and rectifying the Salt S. A. From the* Caput Mortuum, *with warm Water, a dissolution is made of the fixt Salt, and it is drawn forth.* It is good to break the Stone in the Reins and Bladder. It is powerful also to discuss Struma's or Swellings of the King's Evil. Dose, *gr.* 5. *ad* 12.

Salmon.] § 1. How this Volatile Salt of Sponges is particularly to be made, we have shewed at large, where we have taught the Distillation of the Spirit, in *Cap.* 2. *Sect. XXXIII.* § 1. aforegoing.

§ 2. In the Distillation thereof, part of the Volatile Salt will arise and stick to the top and neck of the Retort, and part of it will mix and be dissolved in the Spirit; you may rectifie each apart if you so please, or dissolve all the Salt, in the Spirit and rectifie them together from the Oleaginous Particles, as we have in many places taught in our *Seplasium*, lately emitted into the World.

§ 3. This *Volatile Salt* and *Spirit of Sponges* is said to be one of the greatest Specificks in Nature for the Cure of the *King's Evil* being daily given Morning and Night, *a* ℈*ß. ad gr. xvj.* in any proper Vehicle, Universals being also premised.

§ 4. That the *Volatile Salt* is truly thus effectual, may be deduced from the vulgar use of the simple *Pouder of Sponges*, (being just so much calcined or scorched, as to be reduced to such a Form or Consistence) which Experience has confirmed to be an absolute cure for all kinds of *Struma*'s or *Scrophula*'s whatsoever, being given to a Dram or more, Morning and Evening, with due purging: but this, by reason of the great quantity, many, especially Children cannot be brought to take, for which reason, we rather commend the use of the *Volatile Salt* aforesaid, as being less nauseous by reason of its *quantity*, and more

effectual by reason of its *quality.*

§ 5. From the *Caput Mortuum* as it is left in the bottom of the Retort, you will get but little *fixt Salt*, without a new and open Calcination, and therefore it is necessary to calcine it again in a Crucible till it is white, after which you may draw forth the said *fixt Salt* after the vulgar Method.

§ 6. This *fixt Salt* is of the Nature of other *fixt Alcalies*, as Salt of *Tartar*, Salt of *Oister-Shells*, and such like, and may be given in the same Cases, *à gr. xij. ad xxiv.* or ʒß. in Arsmart, Parsley, or Onion-water against Obstructions in the Reins and Ureters, Stone and Gravel in those parts, and to absorb Acid Humours, which are the Causes of many pernicious Diseases.

XLI. *Sal Sulphuris*, Salt of Sulphur or Brimstone.

Bate.] *Dissolve the* Caput Mortuum *of the Spirit of Sulphur in Water, filter and coagulate*, S. *A.* It is a powerful Remedy against Worms, and the breeding of Worms. Dose, *à gr.* 5. *ad* 10.

Salmon.] § 1. *Hartman* makes it of the *Caput Mortuum* of Oil of Sulphur made *per Campanum*; but *Schroder* of the *Caput Mortuum* of the Oil of Sulphur made by Retort, thus:

§ 2. ℞ *A Retort that has a Pipe in the hinder part, place it in a Fornace, and fit a Receiver with Water in it, without luting; when it is hot, cast in peices of Sulphur now and then, shutting the Pipe after every time; the Spirit or Oil separate from the Water in B. M. and rectifie it;* This Spirit (says *Schroder*) is only *Spirit of Vitriol*, and has the same Vertues; but if you give no vent in making it, you will labour in vain, and have only a milky Liquor for a Spirit, without any acidity; from the Feces remaining (after the common manner) make a Salt.

§ 3. *Le Febure* says, *there remains in the bottom of the Dishes which have been used in the burning of Sulphur for making its Oil or Spirit, a kind of Feces, or blackish* Caput Mortuum, *light, spongy, and as it were in Leaves or Beds, which must be calcined and reverberated in a Crucible, till it become of a whitish Grey; afterwards with distilled Rain-water or Ros or Dew of Vitriol, a Lye or Lixivium is to be made, which filterate, and evaporate slowly in Ashes, either to a Pellicle or to dryness*

ness, so will you have the Salt, which will be but little.

§ 4. Wherefore (says he) *that of Vitriol* may lawfully be substituted in the place thereof, *viz.* in place of *that of Sulphur*, without any scruple or question, because they spring from the same Original, and have the same Vertues, which is to cleanse and strengthen the Stomach, and root from it all Seminaries of Worms, and the Crude corrupt Matter from which they breed, expelling the same.

§ 5. *Lemery* makes it another way, and says that *Salt of Sulphur* is a *Sal Polychrestum*, impregnated with Spirit of Sulphur: Thus. ℞ *Sal Polychrestum* ℥iv. *put it into an Earthen Pan, or Glass Vessel, and affuse thereon Oil of Sulphur* ℥ij. *set the Vessel in Sand, and evaporate in a gentle Sand-heat to dryness, so will there be remaining* ℥iv. ℥vj. *of a pleasant acid Salt, very agreeable to the Taste, which keep in a Bottle close stopt for use.*

§ 6. This Salt (which is improperly called *Salt of Sulphur*, it being nothing but *Sal Polychrestum* impregnated with an Acid Spirit) is of excellent use in Tertians, and continual Fevers, and on all occasions where there is need of quieting the turbulency and effervescency of the Humors (for that Acids generally fix the Volatile Salts and Sulphurs, which most commonly are the principal Cause of such Diseases:) it opens all Obstructions, and works by Urine, and sometimes by Stool.

§ 7. The Dose of it is from ℈ß. *ad* ℥ß. *or* ℈ij. in Broth, or other specifick Vehicle; or it may be dissolved *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. in a Quart of pure fair Water, to be given as a Drink to quench thirst, and abate the Preternatural heat in Fevers.

§ 8. Many large descriptions have been made of *Salt of Sulphur*, which being truly examined do all come to the same thing as this, and is called by many Authors *Sal Febrifugum*. But the true *Salt of Sulphur* is only a little of the Vitriolick Substance, which remains in the Earth of the Sulphur (as is declared above by *Le Febure*) after that the *Spirit* and *Flowers* have been separated from it; and ought to be separated from the said Earth by Elixiviation as other fixed Salts are.

§ 9. The Union of *Acid Spirits* with *Acid Salts* is very different from that of *Acid Spirits* with *alcalious Salts*,

for the *Acid Spirits* not being able to open the Bodies of the *Acid Salts*, they loſe nothing of their ſtrength and acidity, but remain the ſame; whereas, being mixed with *Alcalies*, they make ſuch a penetration, that they immediately loſe their whole ſtrength, and become inſipid.

§ 10. For this Reaſon, when *Oil of Sulphur* is affuſed on *Sal Polychreſtum*, or *Nitre*, there is no Ebullition or Efferveſcency, they being both Acid Salts: And therefore alſo Salt of Sulphur (thus made) is very acid, whereas *Tartar Vitriolate* is but a little acid, although proportionally, there is double the quantity of the Aid Spirit or Oil, for making the latter, or *Tartar Vitriolate*, which is uſually taken for making the former.

§ 11. *Charras* has ſeveral Preparations of *Salt of Sulphur*: His *firſt* is exactly the ſame with the aforementioned of *Lemery*: His *ſecond* is thus made. ℞ *Nitre in pouder* ℔j. *put it into a large Retort, and affuſe therein rectified Oil of Sulphur, enough to entirely diſſolve the Nitre, and having fitted and luted to the Retort a very large Receiver, diſtil in a Sand heat; firſt with a gentle Fire, which augment by degrees to the higheſt, the better to force what is to be got out of the Nitre; ſo will you have a good Spirit of Nitre, very proper for all ſorts of uſes, while the Spirit of Sulphur ſtrictly unites with the fixed Salt of the Nitre, and makes therewith but one Body, which will be found in a lump in the Retort when broken, of a very white colour, and of a pleaſing acidity in Taſte*, having the ſame Vertues with that of *Lemery* afore deſcribed.

§ 12. In this Operation, you obtain the Spirit of Nitre, which would elſe vaniſh, when the Salt is calcin'd with Sulphur in a Pot or Crucible: and the Conſideration of the Spirit of Nitre leaving the Mixture, makes me believe that the Salt which remains in the Retort, is of very ſafe and innocent uſe, and therefore not to be feared in its Effects, ſince there remains nothing of the Nitre but its fixed part, which is not only of its ſelf an excellent Remedy, but by reaſon of its union with the Spirit or Oil of Sulphur, becomes infinitely more grateful to the Stomach, and much more efficacious in opening Obſtructions, and allaying the Preternatural heat of violent burning, malign, or peſtilential Fevers. §. 13.

§ 13. *Charras* his *third* and *last* Preparation of the *Salt of Sulphur*. ℞ *Volatile Salt of Urine very pure and white* ℔j. *put it into a large and high Cucurbit, and affuse thereon so much well rectified Oil of Sulphur, till the Ebullition ceases; then in a gentle Sand-heat evaporate the Humidity till a film or scum comes over it, and set it to crystallize, separating the Crystals; or else continue the Evaporation to dryness.*

§ 14. This Volatile Salt of Urine, tho' fixed for a time by the Oil of Sulphur, loses not its first Nature, but may shew its effects, if the Acid of the Sulphur, (which has fixt it) shall meet in the Stomach with some other Salt or Substance, with which it can unite; for then the Volatile Salt of Urine is restored to its pristine Nature and Quality: and therefore this compounded Salt, may be thought nothing inferior to the former, but much more proper to purifie the Mass of Blood, and to expel by Sweat or insensible Transpiration, sharp and malign Humors, which are the Roots and Causes of almost an infinite number of Diseases. Dose, *à* ℈ß. *ad* ʒß. and sometimes *ad* ʒj. in some proper Vehicle.

§ 15. The same thing may be done in like manner with *Volatile Sal Armoniack*, and the *Salt resulting*, will have all the same Vertues and Effects, with the former made or compounded with the *Salt of Urine*, as has been even now declared.

XLII. *Sal Tartari*; Salt of Tartar.

Bate.] *It is made of calcin'd Tartar, after the same manner as all other Salts which are extracted from Ashes. It may also be prepared by Elixiviation from the* Caput Mortuum *remaining after the distillation of the Spirit of Tartar, being yet longer calcin'd, even to whiteness. Or it is made from crude Tartar and Nitre, Ana. made into a Pouder and calcin'd in a Crucible, S. A.* It is one of the best Remedies against Ulcers, Serpigines, Scall'd-Heads, Scabs, &c. being internally given, as well as externally applied.

Salmon.] § 1. The last way of making this Salt with equal parts of *Nitre*, we have sufficiently explicated in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 11. *Sect.* 99. so that no more need be spoke of it here: but this we have to say in relation

to this Preparation, that it is not so genuine and good as is that which is made of *Tartar alone*; for refine and purifie the *Nitre* as well as it is possible, there will be a fixt part remaining, which will unite it self with the *Salt of Tartar*, and by its acidity much diminish the Vertues of the true Salt.

§ 2. The other two ways whether from the *Caput Mortuum*, or from simple calcin'd Tartar, are but one and the same, for they are both of them but the Ashes of the Tartar, save the one of them is calcin'd in an open and naked fire, the other in a close Glass or Stone body: thus.

§ 3. ℞ *The black* Caput Mortuum *remaining after the distillation of the Oil and Spirit of Tartar, Calcine it in a Reverberatory Fornace, in a flat open Pot till it becomes white; let it cool, and pour upon it hot Water in an Earthen Vessel, so much as may overtop it six Inches and stir it from time to time for some hours, so will the Salt dissolve in the Water, which decant, adding more hot Water to the remainder, which repeat so often till all the Salt is extracted: mix and filter all your Solutions, and evaporate the Humidity till the Salt becomes dry, and white as Snow in the bottom of the Vessel, which keep in a Glass well stopt (else the Salt will dissolve into Liquor) for use.*

§ 4. This Salt is very diuretick, as all other fixt Salts and Alcalies of Vegetables are; and therefore is given with success against Obstructions of the *Viscera*, Diseases of the Reins, Bladder, Dropsies, and all sorts of Diseases proceeding from Obstructions and watery Humors, being given *à gr. x. ad xxx.* in any proper or specifick Vehicle.

§ 5. If this Salt is laid upon a Marble or Plate of Glass in a Cellar, or put into a Flannel Bag, and placed in some moist place, it will resolve *per Deliquium* into an Oil or Liquor, which may be used instead of the Salt, being no other than the Salt dissolved, but its Dose must be increased *à* ʒ*ß. ad* ʒ*j.* or ʒ*ij.* as the Prudence of the Physician shall direct.

§ 6. How the Spirit and Oil of Tartar are made, from whence this *Caput Mortuum* is to be had, we shall at large explicate (thro' God's Assistance) in our *Officina Chymica*: however out of forty eight Ounces of *Crude*

Tartar

Tartar you will have four Ounces of Flegm, eight Ounces of Spirit, three ounces of Oil, and thirty two ounces of *Caput Mortuum*, out of which you will by the former Method have twelve Ounces of Salt, and no more; and this Salt is of great use in the drawing forth the Tinctures of Vegetables.

§ 7. But should you desire only the Salt, without the other Substances, you need only bruise it, wrap it up in Paper, which wet well in Water, and calcine it till it turns into a white Mass, after which you may draw forth the Salt by Elixiviation, as is before directed.

§ 8. Out of every four Ounces of Crude red Tartar, once Ounce of pure Salt may be got, and from the same quantity of white Tartar, somewhat more: but it is no ways better than the former.

§ 9. The Ancients will have Salt of Tartar to be fixt, being prepared according to the common way, with a violent Fire: but doubtless this Salt of it self is not so, but naturally very volatile, and would continue so, did not the Volatile Acid Salt (which makes one part of its Composition) fix it, by making a strict Union with it, during its Calcination.

§ 10. But notwithstanding this alteration, it is not so unalterable in its Property, but that you may restore to the greatest part of this Salt, its first volatility, if you free it from its Chains, by *separating*, or *augmenting the Acid*, so that it may master it; or if you prevent its Union with it.

§ 11. Yet their Conjunction is not without a singular advantage, because that by fixing the volatile Salt, it hinders its dissipation, and is made serviceable for several other uses, which being only Volatile it would not be applicable to.

§ 12. In making this Salt of calcin'd Tartar, *Lemery* only affuses hot Water, letting it stand for some hours, stirring it now and then; whereas *Charras* boils it in the Water, as thinking it a more effectual way of dissolving the Salt in the Water: without doubt both ways may do, but the latter is the more speedy, and not inferior to the other, since the boiling, is certain to extract all the Salt, nor can dissolve any Particles of the Tartar, except the Saline.

§ 13. Some calcine the Salt of Tartar with *Sulphur*, to hinder it from diſſolving ſo eaſily by the Air, or to preſerve it in its beauty and dryneſs: Thus. *They mix three Ounces of the Salt with one Ounce of Sulphur in Pouder, cauſing it to burn and conſume over a good Charcole fire, then elixiviate, filter, and evaporate the Humidity to a Pellicle, in a Glaſs Cucurbit over a Sand-heat, and ſet it to cryſtallize, ſeparating the Cryſtals*, &c.

§ 14. But this ſays *Lemery* is no good Practice, becauſe the Acid of the Sulphur deſtroys ſome part of the *Alcali*; and this happens becauſe the Pores of the Salt by being thus calcin'd, are not ſo open as they were, whereby the Air cannot ſo eaſily penetrate them.

§ 15. The aptneſs of *Alcalious Salts* to diſſolve in the Air, is natural to them, nor can it be taken from them but by deſtroying their Nature; for having had in their Calcination as much of the Acid as was requiſite for their fixation, but not to fill up all the Cavities or Pores which the force and violence of the Fire had left there, they have their Pores open, and ſubject to any penetration, eſpecially that of the Air, when expoſed to it: But when they meet with an Acid more powerful, ſuch as that ariſing from the Sulphur, mixt and calcin'd with them in their laſt Calcination they fill themſelves ſo much, that having no more vacuities, the Acid of the Air cannot break the ſtrict Union which is between them, and ſo preſerves the Salt from ſuch a facile diſſolution.

§ 16. The ſame thing is to be underſtood of the addition of *Nitre* in the Calcination of Tartar, becauſe the Volatile parts of the Nitre being ſublim'd, or made to fly away, the fixt do remain, which by their Acidity do diminiſh the Vertue of the Salt of Tartar, as we have already hinted at § 1. aforegoing.

§ 17. But there is a *Cryſtalline Salt of Tartar, prepared with equal parts of Salt of Tartar and Nitre together well purified, diſſolved in Roſe-water heated, filtred, coagulated and cryſtalliz'd after the ordinary manner*, which ſome call *Sal Tartari Nitratum*, very proper to open the Liver, Spleen, Reins, Ureters, and Womb, as alſo to aſſwage Inflamations of the Mouth and Throat given a

℈ß.

℈ß. *ad* ß. in some proper Vehicle.

§ 18. And tho' *Salt of Tartar* be of a good whiteness after the first Purification, yet if you do calcine eighteen Ounces of it, then dissolve and filtrate as afore directed, you will have yet abundance of Earthy substance, which being dryed would weigh a compleat Ounce.

§ 19. But I think it not the best way for to expose this, or any other Vegetable alcalious Salt to such vehement and frequent Calcinations; for it cannot be done without a notable Diminution of some of their best parts, and among the rest, of the spirituous Sulphur: as is observable in the dissipation of the Scent and Savour of the Plant, which happens always to Salts thus calcin'd, which otherwise were they not so exposed to the violence of the Fire, would preserve a good part of them.

§ 20. Hence it appears that there is great reason, to preserve the essential Salts of Vegetables, which may be drawn from Plants with a moderate and gentle Fire, before those that undergo such violent Calcinations.

§ 21. *Alcalious Salts* are aperitive, dissolving viscous, mucilaginous and tartarous Humors, which cause Obstructions in almost all parts of the Body: And *Salt of Tartar* as the chief of them, does it with advantage: It corrects *Sena*, and keeps it from griping, rarifying and altering its viscous Substance, and causing it to work quicker: it dissolves and expels viscous Flegm lodging in the Stomach and Bowels, which because of its Acidity causes Gripings, Cholicks and the like.

§ 22. This Salt is the chief Exemplar of all Vegetable fixt Salts, none being more used in either the one or the other Pharmacy, not only used in opening and purging Medicines to mortifie the Acids, which excite Fermentations in our Bodies; but also in extractions, dissolutions and precipitations of several Substances, especially of Minerals.

§ 23. Outwardly also, it is of singular use in lotions against the Gout, and to take away Scars and Blemishes in the Face, and as a Specifick in all Diseases of the Skin proceeding from Acids.

§ 24. The Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium* is made of the Salt as at § 5. aforegoing: but if you would make it quickly,

quickly, you may dissolve it in Rain-water *q. s.* filtred, which may be used in all the Cases of the Oil.

§ 25. If Salt of Tartar be dissolved in distilled Waters from fresh green Plants, (immediately after they are distilled) they will turn green; and the greener the Plant was from which the Water was distilled, the greener will it make the Water.

§ 26. The Reason is, because the *Alcali* of the *Salt* does stir up and make appear the latent or hidden little parts of the Plant, which rose with the Water in distillation: But if you would have this appearance, you must be sure that the Water is but newly distilled, and done not in *B. M.* or a gentle heat, but with a strong and violent Fire.

§ 27. Tincture of the Salt of Tartar. ℞ *Fine Salt of Tartar* ℔ij. *put it into a Crucible, and in a great Fire of Fusion, melt it, covering it with a Tyle, and put Coals round it; blow about it so as to make a greater heat than for the melting of Gold, which degree of heat continue about six hours, or until the Salt is of a red Marble colour, which you may know by putting the end of a Spatula into the Crucible, and looking upon it: then taking the Crucible out, turn it upside down into a very hot Iron Mortar, in which it will presently coagulate; pouder it immediately, and put it into a Matrass warmed before-hand, upon which affuse Tartarised S.V. so much as may overtop it four or five Inches: stop the Matrass with another, making a double Vessel: lute the Junctures close with a wet Bladder, digesting in a very gentle Sand-heat, so as the S.V. may boil (as it were) for eight or ten hours, and become impregnated with a red Tincture: let the Vessels cool, and decant the Tincture and keep it for use, in a Glass close stopt. To the remaining Salt affuse fresh S. V. and operate as before so long as it will yield any Tincture.* Thus *Lemery.*

§ 28. This Tincture is a famous Aperitive, and one of the greatest Sweetner of the Humors or Juices that is in nature; it purifies the Blood, acuates the Spirits, and resists Putrefaction and Malignity in the highest measure; prevailing against the Scurvy, Surfeits, Measles, Small-Pox, and all sorts of malign and pestilential Fevers, being given *à gut.* 10. *ad* 30. 40. or 60. in any fit Vehicle.

§ 29.

§ 29. In the making of this Tincture some things are observable; As first, That the Crucible be placed upon a Culot or Tyle, lest the Wind which comes thro' the Ash-hole, or else where should cool the bottom, and hinder the Fusion.

§ 30. That altho' some Authors say, it is sufficient to calcine the Salt of Tartar two hours in a violent Fire, or till it becomes blewish, yet that will yield little or no Tincture, or but a very faint one; whereas it should be red like Wine; and that it will be, if it be kept beforehand a good while melted in the Crucible.

§ 31. That as the Tincture grows old, it loses its red colour, and becomes of a pale Amber or Sack colour, by reason that the more subtil part of the *S. V.* is lost, thro' often opening of it, and other accidents, so that the Spirit remaining has not strength enough to keep the Salt of Tartar in its exalted state.

§ 32. That for this reason, you must be very careful to use *S. V.* perfectly deflegmated; for if any Flegm be left in it, it will never turn red.

§ 33. That the Salt of Tartar being thus melted and poudred, if you add to ever Pound of it, ℔ij. of Bone-Ashes in pouder, that thereby the Particles of the Salt may be separated one from another, you will have a much deeper Tincture, and a much greater quantity, for fresh *S. V.* may be continually affused upon the Salt, at least ten or a dozen times or more, whereas twice is as much as it will bear the other way.

§ 34. Some think that this Tincture proceeds from a Sulphur contained in the Salt, but that is a mistake, for it is only an exaltation of some Particles of the Salt in the *S. V.* and this is evident, not only by the diminution of the weight of the Salt, (which I have several times proved) but likewise by distillation, for no Tincture will rise, but only a colour less *S. V.* leaving the small quantity of Salt (which the Spirit had suckt up into it self) at bottom, of its usual whitness: from what has been said, it appears, that the whole body or quantity of *Salt of Tartar*, will by degrees be converted to Tincture.

§ 35.

§ 35. *Lastly*, That *Salt of Tartar* having been a while melted in a Crucible, if live Charcoals be cast into it, it will flame as easily as *Nitre* or *Salt-peter*; which proceeds from the attenuated Particles of the Salt, being made fit to be exalted with the Sulphur of the Coals: and from this Observation some light is given to the making of *Artificial Salt-peter*.

XLIII. *Sal Tartari Volatile*, Volatile Salt of Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *Pure Salt of Tartar* ℥iv. *Alcohol of Wine* ℥viij. *distil in Sand, thrice cohobating, so will the Salt stick to the sides of the Alembick.* It is a famous Diuretick and Aperitive, purifies the Blood, and resists Malignity. Dose, *à gr.* 10. *ad* 20. and more.

Salmon.] § 1. In our *Doron Medicum*, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 20. we have given you five other several ways of preparing this Volatile Salt of Tartar; the fourth of which is *Lemery*'s Method, so that referring you thither, we need say no more of it here, only make some short Observations concerning the same.

§ 2. It is my Opinion (from an Experiment which I accidentally made) that Salt of Tartar is naturally Volatile, and so that no great Study or Labor need be used to change its Nature; and Volatile it will be, if you hinder the Acid of the Tartar from fixing it, or otherwise separate them when united and fixed together.

§ 3. The Ancients and many of the Moderns in searching after this volatile Salt, generally met with ill success, or wholly miss their end, because they understood not the aptness which volatile and fixt Salts have to joyn with Acids; nor the indissolubility of their union when joyned together, and therefore they determined that (because they understood not the way) there was no such thing in nature.

§ 4. And tho' the Acid and Volatile Salts naturally found in Tartar, are not to be separated but with much difficulty, and are always inclin'd to unite themselves as strictly together as is possible, especially in Calcination which (dissipates the Watery parts, which sensibly kept them divided, and) manifestly closes up the Earthy parts, serving as a means to their Union, leaving a sufficiency of the Acid

Acid to maintain that Union (notwithstanding the large diminution of the Acid in that Operation;) yet this seeming invincible Difficulty, this Gordian-knot, this almost indissoluble Unity, Nature it self has lead us by the hand to surmount and overcome.

§ 5. For since it is the Acid which fixes the Volatile part, and keeps it in its Chains, if you would brake its Bands, and deliver the Prisoner, you must surmount that Acid, by the addition of some new Acid, which may unite it self with that fixt Salt.

§ 6. For the Salt of Tartar having lost in Calcination much of the Acid parts which stopt it, and there being only so much left to preserve the quality of the fixt: the most fixed part of this Salt, being hungry, and as it were, half starv'd for want of Acid enough, it comes to pass, that swiftly uniting it self to this new Acid, whose Particles are ready to fill all the Vacancies which the violence and action of the Fire had made empty, by this Union it relinquishes the Volatile parts, and they resume their natural Liberty and Volatility, which is evident by its Smell, and all the other signs, essential to Volatile Salts.

§ 7. And this is clear in the Volatile Salts of Animals, which have been fixed by Acids, where we have recourse to *fixed Salts*, which are only able to force the Acid Salts to abandon the Volatile, to unite themselves to them, whereby, the Volatile being disengaged it appears with all the Qualities and Dispositions proper to it.

§ 8. *Lemery* makes this volatile Salt of Tartar of *Lees of Wine*, because, says he, they are incomparably more fermented than the Tartar, which is found in the sides of Vessels, and therefore it is no wonder if its Salt is more volatile.

§ 9. But this Salt of *Lees*, seems to be all Acid, notwithstanding that some affirm that they abound in an Alcalious volatile Salt and a sulphurous Spirit, containing but a very little Acid.

§ 10. To which we answer, That if so, it must follow, that the more the *Lees* ferment, the more they must lose of their Acidity, because the Alcaly would absorb or destroy it; the contrary of which we every day see, for they by so much, grow the more

more ſowre; as the Vinegar-makers can experimentally tell you, who uſe *Lees* to make them ferment with that Wine, which they would ſpeedily turn to Vinegar: and this *Tartar* does all diſſolve in the Wine, and turns into Vinegar, for very little or no *Lees*, or other *Tartar* is to be found in thoſe Veſſels in which the Vinegar is made, tho' there was ſome naturally before, or other Tartar had been added to it.

§ 11. Out of what has been ſaid, it plainly appears, that the Volatile Salt in the *Lees*, is a Volatile Acid, and is the ſame, that makes the Acid Spirit of Vinegar, (being more volatile than many other Acids) to volatilize with its Flegm in the diſtillation.

§ 12. But the Salt of Tartar drawn by Retort (after *Lemery*'s Method) does riſe more eaſily, than the Spirit of Vinegar, which comes to paſs from its being volatiliz'd by the violent heat of the Fire.

§ 13. Againſt what has been ſaid, ſome may object, that *Lees* are ſometimes added to Wines grown ropy, to make them good again, without ſowering them in the leaſt, or making them grow hard: which is true, becauſe the firſt Fermentation was imperfect, as appears by the ropineſs of the Liquor; for had it been ſufficiently fermented, it would never have grown ropy: this ropyneſs or gummyneſs, contains manifeſtly a great quantity of Oil (which by Retort may be drawn from it:) The Salt of the *Lees* then, conjoyning with thoſe Oily Particles of the Liquor, does rarifie and exalt them into that Subſtance of which Spirit of Wine is made; and ſo long as the *Saline* Particles of the *Lees*, ſhall find *Oily* Particles to act upon, the Wine will not grow ſowre, but refine, and grow better: but being added, after a perfect Fermentation, wherein thoſe Oily Particles are all diſſolved, it changes the Liquor into a ſowerneſs, and makes it become Vinegar, as at § 10. aforegoing is proved.

§ 14. This Salt is ſublimed in a Bolt-head, that the Flegm which is too heavy to riſe eaſily ſo high may not mix with it: but it is difficult to keep this Salt dry, becauſe it eaſily grows moiſt and diſſolves into a Liquor; for which reaſon it is much better to draw it in a Spirit, for thereby leſs of the Volatile

tile parts would be loſt being detained by the Flegm.

§ 15. The reaſon of its aptneſs to diſſolve and melt *per Deliquium*, proceeds from the more Eſſential parts being volatiliz'd, there remaining much of the fixt Acid Salt in the Earth or Feces.

§ 16. From whence it appears, that tho' in the *Lees* it was a *Volatile Acid Salt*, (as we ſaid at § 11. above:) Yet after diſtillation in a Retort, it becomes an *Alcali* by the means of the Fire, as other Volatile Salts do; there being no probability that it could be of this nature either in the *Plant* or in the *Lees*.

§ 17. But if you had rather have the Salt in a dry Form, than in a ſpirit or liquid Form, *mix the Spirit or Liquor with a ſufficient quantity of Bone-Aſhes finely poudred, and make thereof a Paſte, which make into little Balls or Pellets, put them into a Bolt-head, and fit to it a blind Head, ſo will the Salt ſublime very pure, white, and dry, which keep in Glaſſes cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 18. Out of the Feces left in the Retort (being after calcin'd in an open Fire) you may extract a *fixt Alcalious Salt*, as out of common calcin'd Tartar, but it will be in a vaſtly leſs quantity, from whence it appears, that the greateſt part of the Salt of the *Lees* is truly volatiliz'd, which is the thing propoſed to be done.

§ 19. This Volatile Salt is of excellent uſe, to abſorb Acids in the Body, of what kind, or how malign ſoever, and to cauſe Sweat, purifying the Blood and other Juices by perſpiration: for by their volatility they penetrate momentarily all parts, enliven the Animal Spirits, and open Obſtructions to a wonder if prudently given: having much the ſame effects, as volatile Salt of Beans, and other like ſubſtances, and is indeed a ſingular Specifick againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, proceeding from Cold, Moiſture, and Obſtructions. Doſe, *à gr. vj. ad xvj.* in ſome proper Vehicle.

§ 20. From what has been ſaid it appears, that a very volatile and alcalious Spirit may be drawn from the Lees of Wine; which poſſibly may be that very Spirit which *Paracelſus* and *Van Helmont* do ſpeak ſo much of, and has cauſed many Authors to affirm that *Tartar* does contain a moſt volatile and admirable Spirit.

§ 21.

§ 21. *Marggrave* makes a volatile Salt of Tartar after this manner. ℞ *White Crude Tartar, Crude Antimony, Nitre, A.* ℔j. *Calx Vive* ℔jſſ. *beat them all apart, ſift, and mix them, put it Cochleatim into an Earthen tubulated Retort in an open Fire, affixing a very large Receiver, and in the Receiver you ſhall have a Golden coloured Liquor, which being rectified in a Cucurbit, goes forth or aſcends in a volatile Salt.*

§ 22. But his Commentator *Muykens* makes it after this manner. ℞ *Rheniſh Tartar* ℔v. *pouder it groſly, moiſten it with common Water, and keep it in a moiſt place, till it begins to putrefie, and the Tartar grow black; put it then into a Veſſel which ſtop cloſe, and digeſt in Horſe-dung, for its further Exaltation, adding a little quantity of Spirit of Wine, to make a Precipitation, which continue ſo long till it does yield a ſpirituous Saline Odor: Put this Earth like Tartar into a Coated Glaſs Retort, and diſtil firſt with a gentle fire, ſo long as any Flegm will ariſe; then increaſe the Fire to a ſtronger heat, and at length augment it to the higheſt degree, ſo will you have a Spirit and Oil, which ſeparate* per Tritorium, *and mix with the Volatile Salt ſticking to the ſides of the Receiver, and with the fixt Salt to be extracted from the Feces, and diſtil again, after the ſame manner as you diſtil Volatile Salts, ſo will you have a moſt penetrating Volatile Salt of Tartar, which keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 23. This *Volatile Salt* is that which is ſaid to bear away the Palm from all other Volatile Salts, having all their Vertues, but much more powerful in its Operations and Effects: and it is one of chiefeſt of *Chymical Arcanum's* ſupplying (in the Opinion of *Helmont* and ſome others) the place of the *Alcaheſt*, being able to reſolve radically ſimple Bodies for extraction of their Eſſences, and to penetrate into the moſt remote parts of the Body. Doſe, *à gr. vj. ad xij.* or more.

XLIV. *Sal Viperarum Volatilis*, Volatile Salt of Vipers.

Bate.] *It is made of dryed Vipers by Retort, as you make the Volatile Salt of Harts-horn, from the* Caput Mortuum, *a fixed Salt is drawn or extracted, after the common manner.* It is a Medicament of a moſt penetrative force, reſiſting Putre-

Putrefaction, opening Obstructions, taking away Fevers, and prevailing against Melancholy, Gout, Stone in the Reins and Bladder. Dose, *gr. vj. ad x.*

Salmon.] § 1. The way how this is performed we have taught in our *Seplasium, Lib. 7. Cap. 61. Sect. 6.* from *Charras*; where, and in the three following Sections of the same Chapter, you have several Notes and Remarks worthy Observation: and in *Cap. 2. Sect. 39.* § 1, 2, & 3 of this Book aforegoing, from *Lemery*, to which for the particular Exemplification of the Process we refer you.

§ 2. Here is to be noted, That in the first distillation, the *Flegm* comes before the other Principles; but in the rectification the *Volatile Salt* and *Spirit* rises first, because it is at liberty, and leaves the Flegm behind.

§ 3. The Vessel for Sublimation must be very high, that the *Volatile Salt* may arise without any Flegm; for if the Vessel be low or short, the Flegm will rise with the Volatile Salt, liquifie it, and turn it into Spirit.

§ 4. A Bolt-head, or a long Body with its Head, may serve for this Operation, because the Flegm being too heavy cannot ascend so high, and therefore the *Volatile Salt* in its flight, leaves it, and sublimes alone, which is after to be rectified and made more pure.

§ 5. To do this, you must mix it with the distilled Spirit, and repeat the Sublimation as before. But because this Salt always carries along with it some few Particles of the fetid Oil, it quickly loses its whiteness, and turns yellowish.

§ 6. To remedy this, *when you have put it into the Bottle, affuse thereon S. V. tartarized, so much as to overtop it an Inch, stop it up close, shake them well together, and digest for a week or ten days, so will the Salt grow white, and be preserved from dissolving, and the S. V. will suck up all the fetid Oil which gives the Empyreuma to the Salt, and become reddish or Amber-coloured.*

§ 7. But in this Operation, care must be taken, that the *S. V.* be perfectly deflegmated; for if the least Flegm should remain in it, a part of the Salt would dissolve therein to fill it: after it is thus washt in *S. V.* you may sublime it again, and then it will be very dry, white and fair.

§ 8. There is another way of rectifying the Volatile Salt, which is *by mixing it with four or five times as much Bone-Ashes, or Horns burnt white, putting the Mixture into a Glass or Earthen body, and then fitting to it a blind Head, luting well the Juncture, and then with a gentle fire subliming in Sand, the Volatile Salt will arise very white, and stick to the head almost like hoar Frost.*

§ 9. This Salt is hereby purified from most, if not all its fetid Oil, which remains at bottom in the Bone-Ashes, and hereby becomes whiter than it was, and pleasanter to the Palate: which yet by another rectification from Bones, will be still more pure and desirable, the *Empyreuma* in a manner totally vanishing.

§ 10. This *Volatile Salt*, if it be dissolved in a little distilled Rain-water, will crystallize like Sugar-Candy, and then will be easier to keep than before.

§ 11. This Salt, and indeed all others drawn from Animals, are of almost infinite Vertues, and may be esteemed even as the Pillars of true *Pharmacy*, for they penetrate to the places farthest removed from the first digestion, even to the most remote parts of the Body, and dissolve all viscous and tartarous Matters, open all Obstructions, cure all Fevers, principally Quartans, preserve from the Plague, and strongly resist all Putrefaction.

§ 12. It prevails not only against all continual and intermitting Fevers, but are good against the Palsie, Falling-sickness, Leprosie, King's-Evil, Rickets, French-Pox, Elephantiasis, bitings of Serpents, Vipers, Rattle-snakes, and of any other venomous Beast, cures Fits of the Mother, expels Poyson, and preserves from all malign, infectious, and pestilential Diseases; and possibly may be one of the greatest Remedies in the World for the Cure of Hecticks, Phthisis, and Consumptions, *&c.* Dose, *à gr. vj. ad xvj.*

XLV. *Sal Urinæ Volatile*, Volatile Salt of Urine.

Bate.] *It is made of fermented Urine distilled by Retort S. A. From the* Caput Mortuum *a fixed Salt is drawn, according to the common Method.* It is a famous Anodyn, and takes away Pains, being mixt with some pro-

proper Liquor, and the place afflicted bathed therewith. Inwardly given it opens tartarous Obstructions of the *Viscera* and Mensentery; for which reason it is said to be of admirable use against the Scurvy, Cachexia, yellow and black Jaundice, &c. It breaks the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, and eases Pains thence arising. Dose *gr.* 15. *ad* 30.

Salmon.] § 1. How this is to be made we have taught in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 12. and 14. as also in our *Doron Medicum, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 25. *Sect.* 128. and 129. and *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 2. *Sect.* 22. which latter it exactly according to *Lemery's* Method. There are other Methods of making it, which you may see at large in our *Seplasium, Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 63. *Sect.* 8. *ad* 15. and in *Sect.* 18. a compound Volatile Spirit and Salt of Urine and Tartar from *Maëts*, which is a thing of good use.

§ 2. Others, as *Le Mort* and *Charras* make it thus: ℞ *Fresh Urine, evaporate it in B. M. to the thickness of Honey, put it into a Glass Matrass or Vesica fitted with its Head and Receiver luting the Joynts, and distil with a gradual Sand-heat, that the Matter may not rise and run over, first you have the Volatile Spirit; after that, the Volatile Salt arises, which sticks to the Head; then a little stinking Oil, which tricles over into the Recipient, with the Volatile Salt which it dissolves: the Vessels being cooled, the Oil and Volatile Salt are to be taken and separated from the fetid Oil, by putting into the Receiver so much warm Water, as is needful to dissolve the Volatile Salt which was congealed: filter the Solution thro' Paper, so will the Oil be left behind: the filtred Liquor put into a large Bolt-head, with a long Neck, and fit to it a large Head round and flat, with a Receiver, luting the Joynts, and distil in a very gentle Sand-heat, so will the Volatile Salt be separated (even by the least heat) and sublime into the head of the Still like Snow, white and pure, leaving whatever is insipid or stinking behind it in the bottom, as not being able to rise because of the height of the Vessel and weakness of the Heat: this Volatile Salt gather and keep in a Glass close stopt for use.*

§ 3. This subtil Salt is of great Vertue and Power, whether inwardly used or outwardly applied, in the Cure of Diseases: it opens all Ob-

ſtructions, and is of ſingular uſe in all Melancholick Diſeaſes to break and diſſolve Stones and Gravel, whether in Reins or Bladder and to expel them by Urine. Doſe, *à gr. vj. ad xx.* in ſome fit Vehicle.

§ 4. Outwardly applied it prevails admirably againſt the Gout, or any external Pain being diſſolved in *Aqua Vitæ* (in which a little Flegm is left, for a pure rectified Spirit will not diſſolve it) and it is ſaid to be confirmed by experience, as an excellent diſſolver of Nodes, Tophs, Gums.

§ 5. This Volatile Salt of Urine (ſays *Charras*) powerfully mortifies Acids, which uſually raiſe the Fermentations in our Bodies, and are the Cauſes of ſeveral Diſeaſes: it is very much eſteemed in all Diſeaſes of the Liver, Spleen, and Meſentery, to purifie the Maſs of Blood, and cure the Scurvy, Cachexia, Jaundice and Hypochondriack Melancholy: it is preſcribed with good Succeſs in Lethargies Apoplexies, Epilepſies, and Convulſions; as alſo in Suffocations of the Womb and difficulty of making Water. Doſe, *à gr. 10. ad 20.* or *30.* in White-wine, or ſome other proper Liquor.

§ 6. A *Compound Volatile Saline Spirit of Urine and Tartar* is thus made, according to *Maëts*. ℞ *Recent Urine* ℔*iv. Salt of Tartar made with Nitre* ℔*j. mix and digeſt in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt in Horſe-dung for three Months; ſo will the Volatile Salt of the Urine, joyn it ſelf by Putrefaction with the igneous Spirit of the Tartar; after which with a gentle fire draw forth the Volatile ſaline Spirit, which will be indeed of an Aqueous Conſiſtence, but extreamly fiery and ſaline.*

§ 7. This ſerves principally for drawing forth or extracting the Tinctures from the Calces of Metals and Minerals, and opening the ſeveral Bodies, to which it is applied: *From the Crocus of Sol it extracts a yellow Tincture, which by diſtillation is freed from the Menſtruum, leaving the Tincture behind in the form and thickneſs of Oil: this being mixed with Alcohol of S. V. q. ſ. and digeſted for ſome time unites it ſelf with the Spirit, and becomes an* Aurum Potabile *of great Vertue, which is given i gut. vj. ad xvj.*

§ 8. After the ſame manner you may extract a Tincture from the *Crocus of Mars*, of admirable Vertues, which may be given *à gut. vj. ad xxvj.* And from the

Crocus

Crocus Veneris, a Tincture of *Venus*, which is a Specifick againſt the Epilepſie: Thus. ℞ *Crocus of Venus (made with Nitre) calcin'd till it is of a blood-red Colour, made into a ſubtil Pouder* ʒj. *of choice Nitre* ʒxij. *mix and calcine in a ſtrong Crucible with degrees of heat in a naked Fire, till the Venus with the Nitre is turned into ſubvirid or blewiſh green Scorias: on this affuſe the aforeſaid Menſtruum, and extract a Rubicund Tincture, which ſeparate, adding freſh Menſtruum, and digeſting as before, which ſo often repeat till the whole Tincture of the Venus is extracted: mix theſe ſeveral Tinctures, and by diſtillation abſtract to the thickneſs of Oil; on which affuſe the Alcohol of S. V. digeſting in a warm Sand heat, ſo will the Tincture of the Venus unite it ſelf with the S. V. (as before in that of Gold) and become potable Venus.* Doſe, *à gut. vj. ad x.*

XLVI. *Tartarum Antimoniatum*, Tartar antimoniated, *or* Tartar prepared with Antimony,

Bate.] ℞ *Cream of Tartar, p. vj. Flowers of Antimony, p. j. mix and boil in Water, filter and exhale to dryneſs.* It is Ecphractick, or Opening and Cleanſing, Diuretick, Diaphoretick, and a Febrifuge. It looſens the Belly, and moves Vomiting, Doſe, ʒj. ʒß, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This is taken from *Zwelfer, Mantiſſ. Spagyric. Cap.* 12. *paginâ meâ* 870. who orders the Repetition of the boiling with freſh Water, till all the *Cremor* is diſſolved, and will paſs by filtration thro' brown Paper, which then with a very gentle heat is to be evaporated to dryneſs.

§ 2. How the *Flowers of Antimony* are to be made we have ſhewed at large in *Cap.* 9. *Sect.* 57. of this Book aforegoing: of theſe Flowers there are ſeveral ſorts, as the white, yellow, and red, of which the white Flowers are only to be choſen for this purpoſe.

§ 3. It purges gently upwards and downwards, and prevails againſt continual Fevers, and intermitting Tertians, and other chronick and radicated Diſeaſes: Doſe, *à* ʒſs. *ad* ʒj. *Plus minus*, in any proper Vehicle.

XLVII. *Tartarum Chalybiatum*, Chalyblated Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *Tartar waſhed* ℔j. *Mars* ʒij. *Water* ℔viij. *boil them a moment or two, then ſtrain immediately thro'* Hippocrates *his Sleeve, ſtirring the Liquor till it is cold, ſo a pouder will ſettle at bottom of a greeniſh Colour, which dry.* Or thus. ℞ *Cremor Tartari* ʒiv. *Vitriol of Mars* ʒij. *boil in a ſmall quantity of Water, filter, and evaporate to dryneſs.* It is very profitable againſt Chronick Diſeaſes, *viz.* Obſtructions of the Spleen, Quartans, Yellow Jaundice, Cachexia, Hypochondriack Melancholy, *&c.* Doſe, ℈j. *ad* ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. *Zwelfer* in the place above-cited, prepares it after this manner. ℞ *Vitriol of Mars prepared with Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur* ʒſs. *expreſſed and depurated Juice of Endive, or Juice of Wood Sorel, q. ſ. mix and diſſolve: in this diſſolution mix and incorporate Cremor Tartari* ʒiij. *by a gentle boiling, which (if you pleaſe you may filter whilſt hot, and then) evaporate to dryneſs.*

§ 2. This, ſays he, is powerful in removing Obſtructions of the Hypochonders, and to provoke the Terms: it opens the Bowels and makes the Belly ſoluble: and is indeed one of the beſt of Remedies againſt the Greenſickneſs in Virgins, and the Rickets and King's-Evil in Children. It kills Worms, ſaith *Le Mort*, and expels Pituitous, and other like viſcous Humors.

§ 3. The ſame *Le Mort* makes it according to the latter Method of our Text; but he adviſes, that the Ebullition ſhould not be long, but only a walm or two, (ſtirring it with a wooden Spatula) for if it be too long boiled, it becomes of an ingrateful Taſte, and will be apt to move Vomiting.

§ 4. But the firſt was which propoſed in our Text, is exactly conformable to *Le Febure*, which makes a Pouder of a greeniſh Colour, and ſhining when dry: This, ſays he, is incomparably more Aperitive than purified Tartar, becauſe it has in it the Vitriol of Mars, which the Sharpneſs of the Tartar has drawn forth, as the greeniſh Colour does evince.

§ 5.

§ 5. *Lemery* makes it almost after *Le Febure's* and our Author's first way, save that he uses Rust of Iron instead of crude Filings of Iron, and ℥iij. instead of ℥ij. which he boils for half an hour, or there abouts, till the Tartar is all dissolved, then he strains the Liquor through a Cloth, but very hot; for if it were a little cool, the Tartar would coagulate in the Cloth, and none of it would pass.

§ 6. When you exhibit this Chalybeat Tartar, you must make it just boil in the Liquor you give it in, for otherwise it will not dissolve; and you ought to give it as hot as they can take it, for fear it should coagulate at the bottom of the Cup.

§ 7. By reason of this inconveniency, he has a soluble Chalybeat Tartar, thus made. ℞ *Crystals of Tartar in pouder* ℥viij. *Salt of Tartar* ℥iv. *put them into a glazed Earthen Pot, and affuse thereon Water* ℔iij. *boil gently for half an hour, cool, filter, and evaporate to dryness, so will you have nere* ℥xij. *of white Salt, to which put forty eight Ounces of* Lemery's *Tincture of Mars* (see it *Cap. 7. Sect. XXVI.* of this Book) *mix and digest for a little time in a Sand-heat, then with a gentle fire evaporate the Liquor, till a black Pouder remains,* (which will be about twenty four Ounces) *which keep in a Glass close stopt for use.*

§ 8. This has all the Vertues of the Tincture of Tartar, which see in its proper place, and is especially good in Nephritick Cholicks, and difficulty of Urine, being given *à* ℈ß. *ad* ℥ß. or ℈ij. in Broth, or some specifick Vehicle, or else made into Lozenges.

§ 9. And it is much more convenient for use than the other Preparations, because it not only dissolves and mixes in any cold Liquor, but is also more vertuous and effectual, for that the Tincture of *Mars* is thought to contain only the more Essential and Saline parts of the Tartar.

§ 10. *Charras* has the two ways of our Author, besides which, he has a third which is after this manner. ℞ *Cremor Tartari in fine Pouder* ℥iv. *Vitriol of Mars* ℥ij. *reduce them into a Paste, with some Cordial-water* ℥ij. *then drying all, pouder it finely, and add to it some few drops of Oil of Cinnamon or Cloves, and keep it in a Glass close stopt for use.* It is endued with all the former Vertues,

but is not to be used, till after *Universals*, or *general Remedies*, of a Cathartick Vertue have been first administred.

XLVIII. *Tartarum Emeticum*, Emetick, or Vomiting Tartar.

Bate.] *℞ Liver of Antimony, Cremor Tartari, Ana. p.æq. mix and make a Pouder: digest in Mint-water, filter, and evaporate to dryness.* It operates much more gently and safely than *Crocus Metallorum*. Dose, *gr. iij. ad xij.*

Salmon.] § 1. How this Emetick Tartar is to be made according to *Mynsicht*, *Le Febure* and some others we have shewn in our *Doron Medicum*, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 7. & 18. with some Notes and Observations upon the same.

§ 2. That of *Mynsicht* is made with a peculiar *Crocus Metallorum*, viz. *made with equal parts of Antimony, Nitre, and Salt of Wormwood, putting the Mixture into a good Crucible, till it is half full, and covering it with another Crucible of the same bigness, having a little hole in the bottom, and the Juncture well luted and dryed; it is then placed upon a Culot or Tyle in the midst of a Fire-place of a proper Furnace: then having kindled a fire about it, it is left till the Substances, detonate and melt: after which the Crucible is taken from the Fire, and being cold, that containing the Matter is broken, and you'll find at the bottom the Hepar Antimonij, the Colour and Pouder of which is more red, than the other sorts of Preparations, and covered with Salts.*

§ 3. This *Hepar*, is called by some *Magnesia Opalina*, because it is of the Shape and Colour of *Marchasite*, and very much like to that of the *Opal*: and most believe it to be the true *Crocus Metallor. Rulandi.*

§ 4. It is certain that this is one of the truest and most excellent Preparations of *Antimony* that can be prepared, as well to make the Emetick Wine, as to give in Pouder, *à gr. vj. ad* 10. 20. 30. or 40. Grains (as some Authors allow) in some Conserve, Bolus, Egg, or roasted Apple, or otherwise; and likewise to make thereof this our present Emetick Tartar, as in the place cited we have at large taught.

§ 5. How *Lemery* makes it, see in our *Septasium*, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 15. and 16. where you have the Vertues, Use,

Uſe, and Doſe at large. He makes it with Spirit of Urine, or Volatile Spirit of *Sal Armoniack*: if with the firſt, there happens a ſmall Ebullition, which proceeds from the *Cremor Tartari*, meeting with the Volatile and Alcalious Salt of Urine, the Acid of the Tartar peircing the Salt of Urine, and dividing its parts, thereby giving vent to the Igneous Particles contained in it, which now being freed, break forth in great haſte.

§ 6. But if it be prepared with the latter, there will then be no ſenſible Ebullition, becauſe the Salt of that Spirit is not ſo open an Alcali, as is the Salt of the Spirit of Urine, but retains ſome Impreſſions of the Acid Salt of the *Armoniack*; ſo that the points of the Acid of the Tartar (not freed from its Earth) are too unactive, groſs or blunt to inſinuate themſelves into the Pores of this Salt, to ſeparate its parts, &c. From whence, it may rationally be deduced, that this Medicament is much better to be made with the former, than with the latter.

§ 7. In this Operation alſo, you may either evaporate to dryneſs, or exhaling about two thirds of the Liquor, you may ſet it to cryſtallize, after the uſual manner, but thoſe Cryſtals will be in no kind, better than the former: yet however, if you like Cryſtals better, it will be beſt to do it in an Earthen flat-bottom'd Veſſel, that the Cryſtals may ſhoot the better.

§ 8. *Marggrave* makes it thus. ℞ *Glaſs of Antimony, or Crocus Metallorum in fine Pouder* ℥*j. Crude Nitre in Pouder* ℥*ij. mix, and in a Crucible make the detonation: the Matter remaining Pouder finely again, and add thereto pure Salt of Tartar* ℥*j. fair Water* ℥*ix. mix them, and in an Iron Veſſel, boil to a total Conſumption of the Water: the Maſs remaining Pouder, and extract the Salt with boiling Water, which filter: the Pouder remaining in the Paper is Vitrum Antimonij, which dry and ſave: the filtred Liquor put into a Glaſs body, and evaporate to dryneſs, which keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 9. It purges both upwards and downwards, but chiefly bilious or cholerick Humors, and is to be given *à gr. ij. ad iv. vel vj.* but in the firſt Impreſſion of the *Collectanea Chymica*, the Doſe is *à gr.* 10. *ad* 20. which is truly

truly too large in my Opinion: there can be no danger in giving a Dose too little, whereas very ill consequents may be upon giving a Dose, though never so little too large.

XLIX. *Tartarum Laxativum*, Laxative or Loosening Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *Cremor Tartari* ʒviij. *Salt of Tartar* ʒiv. *Fountain-water* ℔iij. *boil them in a gentle fire for half an hour, which being cold, filter and evaporate to dryness, that you may have a white Salt.* Dose, *à* ℈ß. *ad* ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. You may see the Method or Way of doing it more at large in our *Seplasium*, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 8, where note, That this Preparation is nothing but such a Mixtion of the Cream of Tartar, with the Salt of Tartar, in such Proportions, that it may dissolve in cold Liquors, which the Cream would not do alone: and the Cream being an Acid, insinuates it self into the Pores of the Alcalious Salt, and sweetens it.

§ 2. If *Salt of Tartar* be put into the Dissolution of the *Cremor Tartari* in boiling Water, there will be an Effervescency; but if they be mixed cold, there will be none; the reason is, because the Acid Salts of the Cremor being involved in other Principles, have but little power to enter and open the Alcali, unless actuated and fortified by the help of Fire.

§ 3. In the Cremor or Essential Salt of Tartar, the Acid Salt *is* proportionably mixed and united with the Volatile Salt: But says *Charas*, this Union may be broken, by dissolving this Essential Salt in Water, and mixing it with the Alcalious Salt of Tartar, for by that means the Acid being overcome by the other Salts, and not being able to close with so great a quantity, which it could neither stop nor contain, resumes its dissolutive Nature, so that they become together, all of them dissoluble in Water.

§ 4. This Preparation is of principal use to cut and digest thick and viscous Humors, and to prepare them for Excretion; and is successfully used in all manner of Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and other Viscera; the use of which may be continued for several days as need requires, and may be

be given *à* ℈ß. *ad* ʒß. in any fit Vehicle.

L. *Tartarum Vitriolatum Antimoniale*, Antimonial Vitriolated Tartar.

Bate.] *It is made by adding* paulatim *to antimoniated Tartar* (at Sect. 46. aforegoing) *Oil of Vitriol, q. ſ. and drying it, then diſſolving in Water, filtring, and exhaling to dryneſs.* It is a Febrifuge, and prevails againſt the Yellow Jaundice, and Cachexia, and is digeſtive, given *à gr.* 15. *ad* 30. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is taken from *Zwelfer Mantiſſ. Spagyric. Cap.* 12. *pag. meâ* 874. which becauſe it ſeems to be more clear in the Author, we will give you Word for Word, Tranſlation only excepted.

§ 2. *Take white Flowers of Antimony* ʒij. *Cremor Tartari* ʒiv. *boil them in Water, q. ſ. repeating it ſeveral times, till the whole Vertue is drawn forth: firſt ſtrain, and then filter hot through brown Paper; with which mix or diſſolve Salt of Tartar* ℥j. *Thus, by a gentle heat evaporate away to dryneſs, or to its former Conſiſtency of a Salt. Again to this Liquor thus impregnated with the Eſſence of Antimony, put in leiſurely, and by drops Spirit or Oil of Vitriol or Sulphur, q. ſ. till the Salt is ſufficiently ſaturated: Let this ſaline Matter be dryed, and then diſſolved again in ſimple Water, filtred, and by a gentle Evaporation of the Aquoſity in a Glaſs Body or Veſſel, be reduced to the Conſiſtency of a Salt, which keep for uſe.*

§ 3. It is indeed an excellent thing in chronick or long continuing Diſeaſes as Hypochondriack Melancholy, tedious Tertian and Quartan Agues, and other Diſeaſes ariſing from ſuch like Cauſes, as tartarous and rebellious Humors in the *Viſcera*, Obſtructions of all kinds, *&c.*

§ 4. It ought to be given in the Morning faſting, with a good ſupply of Poſſet-drink, by which means it will work eaſier, pleaſanter, and more nimbly: but elſe for want of that to repleat the Stomach, it may cauſe the Patient to ſtrain too much, and ſo do miſchief; which otherwiſe obſerving theſe Directions is ſafe enough, and an excellent Medicine of extraordinary uſe.

LL. *Tartarum Vitriolum Emetico-purgans*, A Vomiting purging Vitriolated Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Tartar melted* ℥viij. *Glaſs of Antimony* ℥j. *mix them well in a Crucible, which then pour forth, diſſolve in Water, filter, and dry with a Sand-heat, inſtilling by degrees Oil of Vitriol, q. ſ. and drying it again.* It has the ſame Vertues with the former, and purges ἄνω καὶ κάτω, upwards and downwards. Doſe, *gr. iij. ad viij.* &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is taken from *Zwelfer* in the place above-cited, from whom we ſhall alſo deliver you the Proceſs in like manner as we did in the former.

§ 2. ℞ *Salt of Tartar* ℔j. *melt it in a Crucible over the Fire, into which forthwith put by little and little Glaſs of Antimony (prepared without any addition* ℥ij.*) and being melted and well mixed together, by ſtirring them up and down with an Iron Rod, immediately pour them fourth: when cold, beat it in a Mortar to fine Pouder. diſſolve it in fair Water, filter, and by a gentle heat evaporate the Humidity to dryneſs, and its former Conſiſtency of a Salt: into which inſtil leiſurely, and by degrees Oil or Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur, q. ſ. ſo much and ſo long till no more Ebullition or Effervеſcency appears: Let this vitriolated ſaline Maſs be dryed, which then again diſſolve in fair common Water, filter, and gently evaporate ſo much of the Humidity that it may cryſtallize, or otherwiſe, at once evaporate it away to dryneſs, which keep for uſe.*

§ 3. It works both upwards and downwards gently, but chiefly by Stool, for as much as the Antimony is doubly corrected, firſt by the Salt of Tartar, and then by the Oil of Vitriol; and it is given in all the Caſes, and for all the ſame Purpoſes for which the former is exhibited;

§ 4. And by the Authority of our Text is not to be given in much above the quarter part of the former Doſe, *viz. à gr. iij. ad viij.* Yet *Zwelfer* ſays it may be given *à gr. x. ad xx.* which I ſuppoſe is to be underſtood in ſtrong Conſtitutions, and contumacious Diſeaſes,

LII.

LII. *Vitriolum Camphoratum*, Camphorated Vitriol.

Bate.] ℞ *Vitriol calcin'd* ℥vj. *Camphire (dissolved in S. V.)* ℥j. *mix, and by a gentle fire abstract the Spirit*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. As to the Calcination of the Vitriol, it is my Opinion, it ought to be Philosophically done, which is performed two ways; *First*, By a solar Calcination with the Sun beams, as *Antimony* is calcin'd, the full way of doing of which you will have in our *Officina Chymica*, now in the Press, and in a short time to be published: *Secondly*, By the following Method of *Le Febure*.

§ 2. ℞ *Vitriol purified by digestion, dry it between two Papers in a very slow heat, till it turns of it self to a dry Pouder, which put into one or more Matrasses, with a flat bottom, the thickness of a Shilling or Half Crown, observing well this Note, else you will come short of your design: Seal up the Vessels hermetically, and put them in Ashes as deep as the Matter is high, and half an Inch more; then give it a fire, which ought not to exceed the heat of the Sun in Summer, and continue the same without interruption for forty days, and the Vitriol will turn by degrees from a white into a yellowish Colour, and from a yellow to a red, which will come to the height of Blood reduced to Pouder; then remove the fire, break the Vessel, and keep this Philosophick Vitriol as an excellent thing both for inward and outward Uses.*

§ 3. This is the Vitriol which is to be *Camphorated* according to the Prescription of our Text, which then becomes a most admirable Remedy against all Fluxes of Blood whatsoever, and Ulcers in any part, whether inward or outward.

§ 4. It also possesses in it self the true Soul and Tincture of the mixt, which may be extracted with the Alcohol of *S. V.* if you have Patience enough to attend the Operation; and thereof you have a famous Remedy for Wounds and Punctures of the Nerves, and indeed to cure an hundred other Diseases, if a wise Physician has it in handling.

§ 5. *Take of this Camphorated Vitriol, q. v. Alcohol of Wine, or rather Tincture of Salt of Tartar, so much as may*

may over-top it two Inches, digeſt in a very gentle heat, till the Menſtruum is well tinged, which decant and affuſe more freſh Spirit, digeſting and decanting as before, and continuing this Work, till the Menſtruum will not extract any more either Sapor or Colour: mix and filter all theſe Tinctures, and by an Alembick in B. M. abſtract, about the one half, or two thirds of the Spirit, leaving the thicker Tincture behind.

§ 6. This is ſaid to be a preſent Remedy againſt the Stone, Epilepſie, Megrim, to cleanſe and heal internal Ulcers, ſtop bleeding in any part, and to purifie the Blood. Doſe, *à gut.* 10. *ad* 20. in any proper Vehicle.

§ 7. But there are ſome which profeſs to bring it to a higher degree of Perfection, by mixing it with burnt Alum, or Alum extreamly calcin'd, and then diſtilling the Liquor by Retort, which will be both red and ſweet, and having the afore-enumerated Vertues, but to be given in a ſmaller Doſe.

LIII. *Vitriolum Lunæ*, Vitriol of Silver.

Bate.] *It is made of Silver diſſolved in Spirit of Nitre, coagulating and cryſtallizing,* S. *A.* It is called alſo *Cryſtallum Lunare*, and *Magiſterium Lunæ.* Doſe, *gr. ij. ad vj.* It is profitable againſt the Dropſie, and Diſeaſes of the Head, as the Falling-ſickneſs, Megrim, *&c.* It purges gently, and ſometimes it moves Vomit. Of this Vitriol, mixt with Crumbs of White-bread, the *Pilulæ Lunares* are wont to be made.

Salmon.] § 1. We have explicated the Proceſs at large after *Lemery*'s Method in our *Doron Medicum, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 3. and according to *Charras* in *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 25. *Sect.* 148. of the ſame work, ſo that no more from them need be ſaid here.

§ 2. *Beguinus* makes it after this manner. ℞ *Leaf Silver* ʒj. *put it into a Cucurbit, and affuſe thereon Spirit of Nitre, q. ſ. or ſo much as may overtop it one Inch: cover it with a blind head, and digeſt in B. Vaporoſo for twenty four hours; then with a gentle heat abſtract the more Volatile Spirit of Nitre, till no more will*

will come over: then the Vessel being cooled affuse more fresh Spirit of Nitre, digesting and distilling as before, which Work continue till the Luna is augmented in weight three or four Drams, by the addition of the more fixed parts of the Spirit of Nitre: then drive forth all the Flegm by a boiling B. Vaporosum: after which the Vessel being exactly closed digest it in B. Vap. for thirty days, in which space of time the Luna will be changed into a white viscous Water, which placed in a cold place will congeal into a greenish blew Vitriol.

§ 3. Now here is to be noted, That when the Silver is all of it dissolved, the Liquor will become clear and transparent, but yet a little blewish, which proceeds from the small quantity of Copper which is mixed with it; for if the Silver had been perfectly freed from the Copper, it would not have the least Eye of blew in it, but be perfectly free from blewness or greenness like Spirit of Nitre: but because there is scarcely any Silver to be found so perfectly pure and free from Copper, therefore it is, the Solution is as seldom colourless, but for the most part tinged more or less with an Eye of Blew.

§ 4. Others make it thus. ℞ *Fine Leaf Silver* ℥j. *A. F.* ℥iij. *put them together into a Matrass in a Sand-heat, where leave them till the Silver is dissolved: pour the warm Solution into a little Gourd, warm'd a little before, lest the heat of the Solution break it: leave it to cool some hours, and the Liquor will turn almost all into Crystals: the remaining Liquor evaporate half away in a Sand-heat, and put it again in a cool place to crystallize: the yet remaining Liquor put into an Earthen Pan, into which put some Water and a piece of Copper, so will all the Silver contained in the Liquor fall down in Pouder, which you may wash and dry, and melt with a little Nitre and Tartar, in a Crucible, to restore it to its first Body again. The Crystals dry by a gentle fire, and keep them in a Glass close stopt for use.*

§ 5. These *Crystals*, *Salt*, or *Vitriol* of *Luna* are of a very bitter Taste, and apt to black the Skin, with an enduring Black, not to be removed, till the Skin wears off: they purge very easily, and are given *à gr. iij. ad vj.* some say *gr. viij.* in some specifick Vehicle, for such as can

can away with their bitterness: but for such as cannot bare that, it may be made up into *Pills* with Crumbs of White-bread, (which are called *Pilulæ Lunares*, see our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 2. *Sect.* 18.) and so given at Night going to Bed.

§ 6. It is a Specifick for all Diseases of Head and Brain, as inveterate Head-Achs, Megrims, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Epilepsies, Palsies, &c. And is a famous thing against Dropsies, and to purge the Brain from superfluous Humors.

§ 7. But by reason of the Acrimony left by the Spirit of Nitre, or *A. F.* in these Crystals, I think it not so safe to give *gr.* 8. or *gr.* 10. as some Authors allow, for their Effects will be too violent, and their Qualities too caustick to be given in so great a Dose: You may give *à gr. j. ad iij*, or *iv.* or in very strong Bodies to *gr. vj.* as our Author has limited, which seems to be the utmost Dose: for in some Constitutions, a Dose of *gr. iv.* will work above an hundred times, yet without making the Body much the weaker for it.

§ 8. *Maëts* from *Angelus Sala*, having made the Crystals according to the vulgar Method at § 4. above, *dissolves them* de Nova *in* May *Dew*, *or distilled Rain-water* (*digesting for twenty four Hours, that the Feces, if any be, may subside*) *then filters, and evaporates to a Cuticle, and then sets it to concreet into Crystals again, which he drys and keeps for use.*

§ 9. These Crystals are much more freed from the Acid of the Spirit of Nitre or *A. F.* than the other; and if to the Solution, you add an equal part to the Crystals of fine Nitre, it will yet much more infringe the corrosive Quality of the remaining Acid Spirits, and become a Specifick Antihydropick, beyond any other Medicament yet known.

§ 10. Where note, That you ought to have the *finest Silver*, and perfectly free from any Mixture of *Venus* with it, if possible; for otherwise it will excite violent Vomitings.

§ 11. And because the *Vitriol of Lunæ* works strongly in the Eduction of watery Humours in the Dropsie, you ought to corroborate the *Viscera*, in the intervals of Exhibition with Essence, Spirit or Water of *Juniper-berries*, or

or ſtrong *Cinnamon-water*, *Angelica-water*, the greater Compoſition, or *Aqua Mirabilis*, adding ſome few drops of Spirit of Salt to them.

LIV. *Vitriolum Martis*, Vitriol of Mars *or* Iron.

Bate.] ℞ *Alcohol of Wine* ʒiv. *Oil of Vitriol* ʒij. *keep them together in an Iron Veſſel for twelve or fifteen hours, or to dryneſs.* Doſe, *à gr. ij. ad vj.* to open Obſtructions.

Salmon.] § 1. This is exactly *Riverius* his *Sal Martis*, of which we have already ſpoken ſomething at *Sect. XXV.* § 6. & 27, 28, 29, & 30. aforegoing of this Chapter.

§ 2. But out of what has been there ſaid, it appears that it will be beſt to prepare this Vitriol with equal parts of the Alcohol of Wine and Oil of Vitriol, foraſmuch, as out of thoſe equal Proportions a larger quantity of Salt does emerge.

§ 3. This *Vitriol of Mars* is an admirable Remedy for all Diſeaſes which proceed from Stoppages, is good againſt a *Cachexia* and *Leucophlegmatia*, and the Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Pancreas, Meſentery, and Womb.

§ 4. But the Uſe of it (Univerſals being always firſt premiſed) ought to be continued for ſome time, as in the uſe of other Medicaments extracted from *Mars*; and the Doſe likewiſe, muſt be increaſed in the continuance, and that by little and little, till the Stomach ſeems to be diſpleaſed with it, and therefore may be given *à gr. iij. ad xij.* in ſome Conſerve, Bolus, or Broth, or other ſpecifick Liquor.

§ 5. A new Frying-pan is more proper to make it in, than any other Veſſel, becauſe of its flatneſs, whereby the Liquor may the more ſpread it ſelf about, and incorporate it ſelf with the Particles of the Iron.

§ 6. This Vitriol or Salt, is of greater Vertue than any of the *aperitive Crocus's*, not only becauſe it is acuated with the Oil of Vitriol, but becauſe its piercing Particles, being the more ſoluble parts of the Iron, are ſeparated from the more groſs and terrene, which will always carry a Stypticity in their nature, and be a *Remora* to the more Aperitive principles; for which reaſon it is always given in leſs Doſe than the *Aperitive Crocus*, and with much greater and more certain

tain Effects: but if the Dose be too large, it sometimes causes a Nauseousness, as all sorts of Vitriol do.

§ 7. The Spirit of Wine in the making of it serves to modarate the too great violence of the Oil of Vitriol, and to make it more subtil and penetrative, and stimulates it, only to extract the more soluble Particles of the Iron, to unite with the Oil, and make a Salt.

§ 8. Fill the Frying-pan an Inch or better deep with the Menstruum, and leave it there about two days without stirring it, so will you find all the Liquor incorporated with the Particles of the *Mars*, and turned into a Salt, which you must dry, then separate from the Pan, and keep in a Vial close stopt for use.

§ 9. From ʒ*xij.* of the *Menstruum* (being made of equal Proportions) you will have ʒ*xv.* of the *Salt of Mars*: which Salt being put upon a Plate of Glass or glazed Tyle, in a cold place will dissolve *per Deliquium* into a Liquor, which some did improperly call *Oil of Mars.*

The Two following Preparations are added by the Translator.

LV. *Sal Antimonij, Zwelferi,* Salt of Antimony from *Zwelfer.*

Salmon.] § 1. *It is made of that Mass which remains in the Retort after the distillation of the Butter of Antimony, and that by help of Spirit of Vinegar, a little acuated with Spirit of Nitre; and this by so much the more easily and speedily, if the said Mass be made into fine Pouder, and first, twice or thrice calcin'd with Sulphur, after the manner of the Calcination of Chalybs with Sulphur for the Preparation of its Vitriol, by mixing an Ounce and half of Sulphur at a time, with* ℔*j. of the Antimonial Mass: Then extracting with Spirit of Vinegar. the Salt will be drawn forth, and by abstracting with the Spirit there from, the saline Matter will remain at bottom of a yellowish Colour, which you are to dissolve again in simple fair Water, filter, and evaporate to a Cuticle, and lastly in a cool moist place set it to crystallize, which diligently gather, dry, and keep*

keep in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.

§ 2. They purge gently, and are given to Infants againſt Worms, which they effectually kill and bring forth; they alſo prevail againſt the Dropſie, continual, malign, and peſtilential Fevers; and are famous for purifying the whole Maſs of Blood, reſtoring the Sick miraculouſly to their priſtine Health.

§ 3. *Zwelfer* (*Mantiſſ. Spagyr. Cap.* 8. *pag.* 838.) has another Salt of Antimony purging, made from the *Vitrum* (after the Extraction of a purging Tincture from it) after this manner. The purging Tincture. ℞ *Glaſs of Antimony* (*made without any addition*) *q. v. put it into a ſmall Cucurbit, and affuſe thereon ſo much dephlegmated Oil of Vitriol, as may overtop it about two Inches: digeſt in a gentle Aſh-heat for ſome days, till the Oil is imbued of a black Colour, which gently ſeparate and keep for uſe.*

§ 4. This Tincture purges pleaſantly being given *à gut. v. ad x.* it purifies the Blood, and brings forth ſuperfluous and tartarous Humors, kills Worms, and conduces to the Cure of Gouts and Rheumatiſms.

§ 5. From the Glaſs remaining after the extraction of the aforeſaid Tincture a *Sal Antimonij* is thus made. ℞ *The ſaid remaining Glaſs, and add to it a fourth part of Sulphur beaten ſmall, and calcine it with a gentle Fire in an Earthen Pan, continually ſtirring it with an Iron Spatula or Rod, till the Sulphur is wholly burnt up: beat the remaing Maß into pouder, and again with a fourth part of Sulphur calcine it as before, which Calcination three or four times repeat: then from this Glaß thus calcin'd; with Spirit of Vinegar, q.ſ. and by many affuſions of freſh Spirit, extract the Salt: abſtract the Spirit of Vinegar to dryneß, and the Salt will remain at bottom, which diſſolve in ſimple Water, filter and cryſtallize as aforeſaid.*

§ 6. It has all the Vertues of the former Salt, purges gently, and may be given both to Infants, and Women with Child with all ſecurity imaginable. Doſe, *à gr. v. ad x.* in any proper Vehicle.

§ 7. *Le Febure* makes the Salt much after the ſame manner, *Of the Glaß after the Extraction of the Tincture, but he mingles the Vitrum with its equal weight*

of Sulphur in Pouder, and then calcines gently (as in calcining Antimony to make the Glaſs thereof) ſtirring well the Matters till all the Sulphur is conſumed: this fire he makes not too intenſe, leſt the Matter ſhould melt, and ſo return to Antimony again: thus once calcin'd, he grinds it on a Porphyry to an Alcohol, puts it into a Matraſs, and affuſes thereon Spirit of Vinegar ſo much as to overtop it four Inches, digeſts in Sand for eight days, decants the Menſtruum, and affuſes new, this continuing till all the Salt is extracted, theſe Extractions he mixes, filters, and abſtracts the Spirit to a Pellicle, and cryſtallizes as afore-directed, or otherwiſe evaporates to dryneſs: afterwards diſſolves the Salt in Flegm of Vinegar, filters, evaporates, and thus continues till it is pure and white; laſtly digeſts it in Alcohol of S. V. for fifteen days, and abſtracting the Spirit, keeps the Salt in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe.

§ 8. The ſame *Le Febure* has another way of making this Salt, which is thus. *℞ The black Matter after extraction of the Tincture from the Vitrum afore-mentioned, dry it in an Earthen Diſh, and without any other previous Calcination put it into a Matraſs, upon which affuſe ſubtil Spirit of Vinegar; digeſt together for many days in a gentle heat, to make an Extraction of the Salt; filter, evaporate to dryneſs, diſſolve again and depurate, as in the former Preparation; then digeſt with Alcohole of S. V. for fifteen days, after which abſtract the Spirit to dryneſs, ſo have you a noble Salt, not much inferior to Salt of Gold.*

§ 9. The Vertues of both theſe Salts are one and the ſame, they purifie and cleanſe the Blood, and purge the Body from all the Filth, Putrefaction and ſuperfluous Humors, cure the Leproſie and French-Pox, and after a wonderful manner make the Gout to vaniſh: they digeſt and evacuate as it were inſenſibly, and cauſe inward Abſceſſes or Apoſtems, to break or diſcuſs.

§ 10. They have all the Vertues mentioned at § 2. above, beſides which, they are ſaid to cure all inward and outward Ulcers, and to expel and drive away all ſorts of Fevers and Agues, chiefly Quartans, and ſuch as proceed from Malignity and Putrefaction. Doſe, *à gr. j. ad iv.* in Canary, Malemſie, Mead or Metheglin, or other proper Liquor.

LVI.

LVI. *Sal Vitrioli Compositum*, Compound Salt of Vitriol.

Salmon.] §1. *Take Common Vitreol, or instead of that, Vitriol of Mars, dissolve in distilled Rain-water, digest in a Matrass for some time, after filter this Liquor precipitate with Oil of Tartar* per Deliquium, *or Oil of Pot-ashes, decant the clear Liquor from the Feces which dry; these are the sweet Sulphur of Vitriol. The Liquor evaporate to a Pellicle, and crystallize, or otherwise abstract to dryness, keeping the Salt remaining at bottom, in a Glass close stopt for use.*

§ 2. Thus you see the clear Liquor decanted after Precipitation contains in it the most pure Acid and Salt part of the Vitriol, united with the *fixt Salt* part of the *Tartar* or *Pot-ashes*, of which this most excellent Salt is made.

§ 3. And by this Operation on the Terrestial parts concealed in the *Salt of Tartar*, precipitate with the Earthy parts of the *Vitriol*; so that by Conjunction of the *Acid* part of the *Vitriol*, with the *fixt Salt of Tartar*, you have a *Crystalline Salt*, composed of two Salts, the Effects of which are very much different from the Effects of the common simple *Salts of Vitriol*.

§ 4. For they are emetick, whereas this works generally by Stool, and rarely provokes Vomiting; it is commended as an admirable thing against intermitting Fevers or Agues, especially when there is a necessity to purge Melancholy.

§ 5. For the Lixiviate Salts correcting the emetick Quality of the Vitriol, which lay in its too pungent Acidity, renders this Salt in a condition only to operate by Stool or Urine: and it may with much safety be given from *3ß. ad 3j.* in any proper or specifick Vehicle.

CHAP. XI.

Of LIQUORS.

I. *Caudela Amygdalina*, The Almond Caudle.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the best Ale a Quart: Spring-water a Pint; biting Cinnamon* ʒj. *boil to the Consumption of a third part: strain, and add thereto Jordan Almonds cleansed, (but not blanched) and bruised N° 60. boil a little, and strain through a Sieve: add, of the best Loaf Sugar* ʒij. *and make a Caudle.* It is good for Women in Child-bed, who are troubled with a Diarrhæa or Looseness.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to it Canary or White-wine ʒiv. or ʒvj. it will be so much the better, and comfort the Stomach and Bowels more.

§ 2. If the Woman has been much weakned, and the Flux of long continuance, you had better add to it ʒiij. of strong Cinnamon-water, leaving out the Wine; for Spirit of Wine, and all sorts of vinous Spirits, not only comfort the Bowels, but in a special manner cure a Diarrhæa, or any Flux of the Bowels.

§ 3. It may be taken ʒvj. or more at a time, three or four times a day, or as often as the sick desires it.

II. *Caudela Nenupharina*, The Water-Lilly Caudle.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Water-Lillies* ʒj. *Ising-glass, raspings of Harts-horn, Ivory, White-Sanders, A.* ʒij. *Bistort-root* ʒß. *Dates N° 4. Rice two Spoonfuls: Ale half a Pint; boil to the Consumption of a third part, strain, and add the Yolk and White of one Egg, and white Sugar, q. s.* It is for two Doses: It prevents Abortion, eases the Pain of the Back, and is of good use in a Gonorrhœa, and the Whites in Women. It is of extraordinary use, and to be given twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to it *Catechu* ʒjß. *Nutmegs* ɔj. *Roch-Alum* ɔß. it will be so much the more powerful to all the Intentions for which it

it is design'd; and not in the least more unpleasant.

§ 2. In case of a Gonorrhœa or the Whites, you ought to add *Saccharum Saturni gr. viij. strong Cinnamon-water* ʒiij. and then it will do wonders.

§ 3. It is to be given twice a day, *viz.* the one half in the Morning fasting, the other half at Night going to Bed: and if there be great Weakness in the Genital parts, you may give the Patient *gr. ij.* of our *Volatile Laudanum*, to be taken immediately before it at Night going to Bed.

III. *Emulsio de Avellanis*, Emulsion of Hasle-Nuts, *or* Filberts.

Bate.] ℞ *Filberts or Hasle-Nuts, N° 40. Hemp-seed, Seeds of Melons and Musk-melons, A.* ʒj. *Seeds of Purslane* ʒvj. *sweet Almonds blanched N° viij. bruise them all and add simple Milk-water* ℔ij*ss. red Rose-water* ʒiv. *Sugar-candy* ʒij. *mix and strain out by Expression.* Dose, Half a Pint twice a day, with the Pouder of a Deers Pizzle ʒj. against Sharpness of Urine, Gonorrhœa, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Instead of red Rose-water, in my Opinion it is better to put as much Parsly or Arsmart-water, because those Waters are confirmed by Experience to be Specificks in giving ease to Heat, Sharpness and Stoppage of Urine.

§ 2. But if the Pain be excited from the Sharpness of the Matter in a Gonorrhœa, it will be absolutely necessary to add to each Dose ℈j. of *Sal Prunellæ*, and so to give it, till all the Pain and Sharpness is gone.

§ 3. After that, to stop the Gonorrhœa (universals being premised) you may add to each Dose *Antimonium Diaphoreticum* ℈j. *Roch-Alum* ℈ss. *Saccharum Saturni, gr. iij.* and exhibiting it Morning and Evening according to use, it will not fail to answer expectation.

IV. *Emulsio Cathartica*, A Purging Emulsion.

Bate.] ℞ *Carthamus seeds* ʒj. *best Manna* ʒiij. *Sweet Almonds blanched* ʒij. *Barley-water, or Epsom-water* ℔ij. *mix and make an Emulsion, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only Cathartick, but sometimes also emetick, purging and evacuating gross, viscous and tartarous Humors, chiefly

from the Breſt and Lungs, and therefore is ſaid to be good againſt Aſthma's Wheazings, Hoarſeneſs, and Stuffings of the Lungs.

§ 2. But by reaſon the *Carthamus-Seeds* are apt to cauſe Vomiting, you would do well to correct them by the addition of *Mace* ʒſs. *Cloves* ʒj. *Ginger, gr. xv.* for by theſe the Windineſs will be much abated.

§ 3. This quantity here in the Preſcript may ſerve for three Doſes in young People, and ſuch as are weak and tender: in ſtronger, and ſuch as are 12, 14, or 16. Years of Age it may be given at two Doſes, that is in two days: but in very ſtrong and ruſtick Bodies, it may be all drunk in one day, and then it will work very well.

V. *Emulſio Expulſiva*, An expulſive Emulſion.

Bate.] ℞ *Seeds of Citrons bull'd* ʒſs. *bruiſe them and add diſtilled Waters of Citrons, Medeſweet, Scordium Compound, A.* ʒiij. *white Sugar* ʒj. *make an Emulſion, S. A.* Give three Spoonfuls at a time every hour, againſt the Malignity of the Small-Pox, *&c.* to expel it.

Salmon.] § 1. It ſeems to be too cold, to be ſo ordinarily given in the Small-Pox, Meaſles, *&c.* you would do well to add to it *Tincture of equal parts of Saffron and Cochinele in rectified* S.V. ʒſs. by which means it will not be only more Cordial, but more Sudorifick, expelling the Diſeaſe thro' the Pores of the Skin, *&c.*

§ 2. At night going to Bed, you may give it thus: ℞ *Of this Emulſion four Spoonfuls: Of our Guttæ Vitæ, gut.* 30. mix for a Doſe, for the Patient to reſt upon.

§ 3. The next Morning give it thus. *Of this Emulſion four Spoonfuls: of* Sylvius *his Anticolick Spirit, gut.* 30. *mix for a Doſe* in the intermediate parts of the day you may give it as directed with the Tincture of *Saffron*, *&c.*

VI. *Emulſio Cretacea*, Emulſion of white Chalk.

Bate.] ℞ *White Chalk in fine pouder* ʒiij. *Barley-water* ℔iij. *boil to* ℔ij. *being cold add of the four greater cold Seeds, A.* ʒij. *ſweet Almonds, N° viij. Caraways* ℈ſs. *make an Emulſion: then add Chalk*

Chalk finely poudred ʒiij. *Saccharum perlatum* ʒj. *or Diacodium* ʒjß. *according as need may require.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is cooling, and abates the heat of Fevers: and by reason of its alcalious Nature will absorb Acidities in the Stomach and Inteſtines, thereby taking away Heart-burnings, Gripings, and other like Diſtempers of thoſe parts.

§ 2. If at laſt to the whole quantity of the Emulſion you add ʒij. of ſtrong Cinnamon-water to take away its Crudity it will be better and more grateful to the Stomach, nor in the leaſt hurt its Alcalious Property, becauſe it is an Alcali it ſelf.

§ 3. It may be given often in the day-time three, four or five Spoonfuls at a time; but if given at night for reſt, it ought to be either prepared with the *Diacodium*, or *Diacodium* ʒij. or iij. ought then to be added to it.

VII. *Emulſio Dactylorum*, Emulſion of Dates.

Bate.] ℞ *of Dates ſtoned*, N° 15. *Ale* ℔iſß. *boil them together: then beat the Dates with ſweet Almonds* N° 24. *mix all with the Ale and Expreſſ. adding Sugar-Candy and Nutmegs, of each a ſufficient quantity.* Doſe, ʒvj. thrice a day for forty or fifty days, to prevent Abortion eaſe the Pains of the Back, help a Gonorrhœa, cure a Conſumption, Cough, Waſting, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is very good in the Diſeaſes named: but if made with equal parts of Raiſons of the Sun, and drank as a conſtant drink for ſome Months, it cures an inveterate Gout beyond all imagination.

§ 2. It alſo prevails againſt Hoarſneſs, Wheaſing, Shortneſs of Breath, and all other Stoppages of the Lungs, which proceeds from viſcous and tartarous Humors.

§ 3. If it be given againſt a Gonorrhœa or the Whites in Women, univerſals ought to be premiſed: and then the Emulſion it ſelf prepared with the addition of ʒvj. of *white Poppy-ſeed.*

VIII.

VIII. *Emulsio Peoniata*, Emulsion of Peony-seeds.

Bate.] ℞ *Peony-seeds huld* ʒj. *bruse them, and add distilled Waters of Rue, black Cherries, of Peony compound,* ℥. ʒvj. *make an Emulsion, adding Saccharum perlatum* ʒiß You may give three Spoonfuls of it in the Morning fasting, and as much at bedtime; some Specifick Electuary being given before-hand, against the Falling-sickness, Vertigo, Megrim, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This Medicament is intended against Distempers of the Head, as is the Epilepsie, and other Diseases a-kin to it, proceeding from Cold, Moisture, and too great a plenty of thick Humors.

§ 2. But it ought to be preceeded with some other Specifick, whether Pouder, Electuary, Spirit, or Oil; of which you may see variety in my *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, *Doron Medicum*, *Synopsis Medicinæ*, *Jatrica*, *Parateremata*, *Seplasium*, and this present *Pharmacopœia Bateana* so that no more need be said thereof.

§ 3. But as preparatory to all this, a proper Emetick ought to be two or three times before-hand given, that part of the Morbifick cause, which may lodge in the Stomach, and other adjacent Bowels, may be evacuated, after which the Specifick Electuary, *&c.* may be exhibited with this Emulsion.

§ 4. Though our Author prescribes it to be given but twice a day, Experience has confirmed to me, that it ought to be taken thrice a day at least, *viz.* Morning, Noon, and Night.

§ 5. If it be given to Men, you ought to perfume it with *Musk* and *Ambergrise*, because they are Specificks in the Epilepsie, adding to the whole quantity when made, *gr. xij.* of either or both those Ingredients in subtil Pouder: but then you must be sure always to shake the Glass well before you pour forth the Dose.

IX. *Jusculum Galli*, Cock-Broth.

Bate.] ℞ *An old Cock well wearied with running, till he falls down; then kill him pull off his Feathers, embowel him, and stuff the Body with proper Ingredients: then boil him in Fountain-water, q. s. for*

for five or six hours, till the Flesh is ready to fall from the Bones, and strain out for use. It is nutritive, and restores in Consumptions, Hecticks, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Ingredients with which the Body ought to be stufft are left to discretion of the Physician, which are to be ordered according to the Constitution and Disposition of the Patient.

§ 2. But the most usual Composition is this following. ℞ *Savory, Hyssop, Parsly, Bawm, Borrage, Bugloss, A. M. j. Time, Sweet-marjoram, A. M. ß. Onions ʒiv. Limon-peels ʒß. mix and chop all small, with which stuff the Body of the Cock,* after which boil him as is directed.

§ 3. Being boiled and strained out make it savory with Salt, and squeeze in Juice of Limon, so much as may make it grateful to the Palate; for by the means of the Limon, the Broth will better agree with the Stomach, and the Patient will be induced much the longer to continue the use of it, whereas otherwise without it, the Stomach would soon loath it.

§ 4. It is an excellent thing not only to restore in Consumptions, but to strengthen such as are weak and faint, and such as are decayed with Age, or are emaciated and weakned through hard Labour, Watchings, or Grief of Spirit.

§ 5. It wonderfully strengthens a weak Back, easing the Pain thereof, and helps such as have constant Runnings and Weaknesses upon them, corroborating the weakned Parts: and therefore is commended in continued Gonorrhœa's, Gleets, Whites in Women, continual running Fistula's, *&c.*

§ 6. The Patient may drink it freely and liberally, two or three Quarts a day, with Buiscuit, or without it: but the quantity is to be proportioned according as his Stomach will bear it; however observe this as a general Rule, *That all things given as Diets, Restoratives, or Alteratives, to alter or change an ill Habit of Body ought to be given in very large quantities or proportions, oftentimes taken in a day, and to be continued for a long time, otherwise they profit little or nothing.*

X. *Lac Ammoniaci*, Milk of Gum Ammoniacum.

Bate.] ℞ *Pure Gum Ammoniacum* ʒiij. *dissolve it in cold Hyssop-water* ʒvj. *in a cold Mortar, S. A.* It is given often a Spoonful at a time in difficulty of Breathing.

Salmon.] § 1. It is accounted a Specifick in Diseases of the Lungs, thickens thin and sharp Rheums, and takes off the roughness of *Aspera Arteria*, for which reason, it is good against Coughs, Hoarseness, Wheasings, &c.

§ 2. It opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and all the Bowels, and therefore is given with success against Cachexies, Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout, and Scurvy, but particularly against Diseases of the Womb, which proceed from Obstruction of the Courses, and other parts adjacent.

§ 3. It ought to be given (after general Remedies, and) in the Morning fasting, in White or Rhenish Wine, or some other proper Liquor.

XI. *Mixtura Anticolica*, A Mixture against the Cholick.

Bate.] ℞ *The best Manna* ʒij. *Cremor Tartari, Sperma Ceti,* A. ʒij. *mix them.* It is given as an approved Remedy against the Cholick, in a draught of Chicken Broth.

Salmon.] § 1. It purges away salt and sharp Humors which cause Gripings, mollifies the *Aspera Arteria*, open Obstructions of the Lungs, and other Bowels, purges Choler and watery Humors, and keeps the Belly soluble, being an excellent thing for such as are apt to be costive.

§ 2. The constant use of it for some time helps to cure Scall'd Heads in Children, and take away other rebellious Breakings out: Besides it is one of the famed Remedies of the World against the Stone in Reins or Bladder, or any Obstruction of Urine.

§ 3. Some Authors affirm *Manna* to be flatulent, and therefore in my Opinion if you add *Cardamoms* ʒj. *Cloves, Ginger, A.* ʒs. *all in fine Pouder to the two Doses*, you will do well; or instead of them *Oil of Cinnamon*

mon or Cloves, or Juniper-berries gut. iv. which is better.

XII, *Potio Alba*, The white Potion.

Bate.] ℞ *Turpentine* ʒs. *distilled Oil of Nutmegs, gut. j, White-wine* ʒiv. *Yolk of one Egg: Syrup of Marsh-mallows* ʒj. *mix and make a draught*, S. A. It purges well ἄνω καὶ κάτω, upwards and downwards and is given against a Gonorrhœa.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be *Venice* or *Strasburg* Turpentine; for the common is too course and foul, and the *Cypress* and *Chio*, of too thick a Body, so that it does not easily dissolve.

§ 2. The quantity of White-wine is too little by one half at least; you cannot well make up the Medicine with less than 8 or 10 Ounces of the Liquor: or instead of White-wine you may use any other Specifick Vehicle.

§ 3. It is a Specifick against the Gonorrhœa in Men, and the Whites in Women, or any wasting or pain in the Back, or other weakness which accompanies such like Distempers.

§ 4. It prevails also against the Cholick, Pain and Sharpness or Heat of Urine, and is really a good thing against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or any tartarous Matter obstructing those parts: in which cases you may make it with Parsly, Arsmart, or Onion-water, or with Rhenish-wine.

XIII. *Potio Febrifuga*, A Potion against Fevers.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Wormwood* ϑij. *Spirit of Sulphur* ϑj. *Cichory-water* ʒiv. *mix them.* It is given before the Paroxism or Fit, sweating upon it.

Salmon.] § 1. Before these saline Antifebriticks are given, Universals ought to be premised to carry off the the chief of the Morbifick Matter lying in the Stomach, Bowels and first Passages, and these ought to be either Emeticks or Catharticks, or both.

§ 2. My reason for this is, because these immediately enter into the Blood, and forthwith cause an alteration in the Sanguinous Juice and other Humors: Now being apt to dissolve all Matters or Substances they meet with whether Morbifick or other, and to mix with them, they car-

ry

ry that diſeaſie Matter into the Blood with them, and ſo make the latter end of that Perſon worſe than the beginning.

§ 3. For thereby the whole Maſs of Blood, and other Juices of the Body are contaminated at once, and that miſchief is done, which by a long courſe of Medicines cannot be eaſily retrieved again, which by due Evacuations at firſt, would be infallibly prevented: and this is the general failure of thoſe who uſe theſe Medicines without Skill, Judgment, and due Precaution.

XIV. *Potio Hydropica*, A Potion againſt the Dropſie.

Bate.] ℞ *Generous Whitewine* ℥iv. *Syrup of Buckthorn* ℥ij. *Sal Prunellæ* ℥j. *mix and make a Potion.* Mayhern.

Salmon.] § 1. If *Sena* ℥j. be before-hand infuſed in the White-wine, it will work much better in all Hydropical Caſes, for *Sena* acuates and ſtirs up the Vertues of the *Buckthorn* admirably beyond any other thing.

§ 2. The quantity of the White-wine is two little; you ought to take ℥vj. of it to make the Compoſition, adding ℥ij. of bruiſed Liquorice, becauſe this Ingredient always makes Catharticks work without pain.

§ 3. It opens Obſtructions of the Bowels, and carries off thoſe Humors which cauſe Gripings, illneſs at Stomoch, Faintings, *&c.* and it is of ſingular uſe againſt the King's-Evil, Tettars, Ring-worms, and all ſorts of breakings out proceeding from ſalt and ſharp Humors.

XV. *Potia Pleuritica*, A Potion againſt the Pleuriſie.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice expreſſed from Horſe-dung, by mixing with it White-wine, A.* ℥ij. *Syrup of Corn-poppies* ℥j. *Pouder of Olibanum* ℥ſs. *diſtilled Oil of Nutmegs, gut. iij. mix and make a Potion*; to be taken three or four times a day after Blood-letting.

Salmon.] § 1. There ought to be ℥vj. of the White-wine, for thereby the Juice of the Horſe-dung will be the better extracted, and it will ſerve inſtead of a Vehicle to take the Medicine in; for otherwiſe you muſt give it in ſome other fit Liquor.

§ 2.

§ 2. Or you may make a compound *Menſtruum* thus. ℞ *White-wine, Onion-water, Water of Winter-Cherries or Poppies, A.* ʒij. *mix them, to extract the Juice out of two Ounces of Horſe-dung*: which ought alſo to be Stone-Horſe-dung, and newly made.

§ 3. It is not only an excellent thing againſt the Pleuriſie: but alſo approved againſt the Cholick and Gripings of the Guts, Stitches in the Sides, and Stone or Gravel in Reins or Bladder, and all ſorts of Stoppages of Urine whatſoever.

XVI. *Ptiſana Cathartica*, A Cathartick or Purging Ptiſan.

Bate.] ℞ *Choice Sena freed from Stalks, Husks, Cods*; *Liquorice, Coriander-ſeeds, A.* ℈j. *boiling Fountain-water* ʒvj. *or viij. make an Infuſion by digeſting threehours: then ſtrain out the clear.* It is an admirable Medicament becauſe of its delicate Operation: it ſeldom fails to move the Belly five or ſix times.

Salmon.] § 1. There ought to be of the three firſt Ingredients ℥ß. and if the Medicine is to be given to a ſtrong Body leſs than a ℥j. of *Sena* will not do; and ſometimes in Bodies very hard to work upon, I have made an Infuſion of ℥ij. of *Sena* for one ſingle Doſe.

§ 2. It is a general Purger, and is ſaid to purge all ſorts of Humors (chiefly that which is uppermoſt) and that in all ſorts of Perſons.

§ 3. Let it be given in the Morning faſting, and if the Doſe works not in three hours, let it be repeated again, for in ſuch caſes it is without danger.

§ 4. Note, The Digeſtion ought to be made in a gentle heat, ſo as to keep the Liquor ſcalding hot, and to be continued for three or four hours at leaſt.

XVII. *Serum Aluminatum*, Whey made with Alum, *or* Alumed Whey.

Bate.] *Alum* ʒiij. *Milk* ℔iv. *boil a little that a Whey may be made*; *add Sugar* ℥iv. *clarifie with the Whites of Eggs, S. A.* If you would have it emetick, boil the ℥iij. of Alum in ʒviij. of Milk, making the Serum as before. It is to be exhibited before the Febrile Paroxiſm.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. The Alum ought to be Roch-Alum: the Milk new made, and which has not ſtood long, if hot from the Cow ſo much the better: The Whey ought to be clarified before the going in of the Sugar, if you uſe trebble refined Loaf-Sugar; but if a coarſer ſort of Sugar, then after.

§ 2. If made with the greater quantity of Milk it vomits not, for it is all to be taken at times, but before the coming of the Fit, and its effects are much like that of the Cortex, being very ſtyptick.

§ 3. But in my Opinion, the leſſer quantity ought to be given twice or thrice, ſome hours before as many Fits of the Ague, becauſe it powerfully provokes Vomiting, and admirably carries off the offending Matter; after which you may with more ſafety and certainty give the Medicine in the larger Doſe, and with as good Effects as you can deſire.

XVIII. *Serum Hepaticum*, A Whey for the Liver.

Bate.] ℞ *Fumitory, Succory, Endive, A. M. iij. Liverwort, M. ij. Agrimony, Sorrel, Harts-tongue, Borrage, Bugloſs, A. M. j. Caraway-ſeeds* ʒj. *being bruiſed, put upon them, Whey (made the common way from Milk)* ℔iij. *ſtrain out by Expreſſion, and ſweeten with white Sugar* ʒiij. *clarifying it*, S. *A.* Doſe, a Pint at a time twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. Here is ſixteen Handfuls of the Herbs to ℔iij. of the Whey, which is too little if uſed only to waſh out the Juice: it ought indeed to be nearly the double quantity; which when the Juice of the Herbs is expreſſed out with it, is to be clarified with the Whites of Eggs by boiling.

§ 2. Being clarified you ought to ſweeten it with double or trebble refined Loaf Sugar ʒjx. (for ʒiij. to the half quantity will not make it ſweet enough.)

§ 3.

§ 3. It opens Obstructions of the Liver, cools and strengthens it, and allays violent heats, and the preternatural Fermentations of the Blood and Humors; and therefore is good to be given to Children and young People in the Spring time; and helps such as have the Rickets.

§ 4. It is also a singular Antiscorbutick, and good for such as are troubled with Botches, Boils, Itchings, and other Breakings out, in a hot Constitution of Body. Dose, a Pint three or four times a day.

XIX. *Serum Scorbuticum*, A Whey against the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Succory and Sorrel, A. M. xij. Fir-tops, Scurvygrass, Watercresses, A. M. iv. Coriander-seeds ʒj. being bruised, add to them the Juice of Oranges ʒiv. Common Whey of Milk, lbiv. white Sugar ʒij. clarifie* S. *A.* Dose, a Pint twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. Here is thirty eight Handfuls of the Herbs to two Quarts of Whey, which is nothing near enough to wash out the Juice; less than five Quarts of Whey will not do, to do it as it should be done.

§ 2. The Juice of Oranges (which are to be Sevil) also is too little for that proportion of Herbs ʒxvj. is the least quantity that you can put in, which I would avise to have added after the Juice is extracted or washed out with the Whey.

§ 3. The Juice of the Herbs being extracted out with the Whey, and the Juice of the Oranges added, clarifie the whole with the Whites of three or four Eggs; and afterwards while warm dulcifie it with trebble refined Loaf Sugar ʒjx. or ℥, and keep it for use.

§ 4. You may take a Pint of it at a time in the Morning fasting: a Pint an hour or something better before Dinner: a Pint about four or five in the Afternoon: and a Pint at Night going to Bed: if the Patient refuses it in so large a quantity, let it be given only Morning, Noon, and Night, about three quarters of a Pint at a time, or according to the Age, Condition and Circumstances of the Patient.

XX. *Serum de Sedo*, Whey of Houſleek.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice of common Houſleek* ℔j. *Milk* ℔ij. *boil them together, and make a Whey, S. A.* Doſe, a Pint or a Quart in a day. Its chief uſe is in Cholerick Fevers, to quench Thirſt, repreſs the Heat, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. If to the Whey when made you add Juice of Sevil Oranges ℥ij. and double refined Sugar ℥iſſ. it will be pleaſanter, and more fit for the occaſion.

§ 2. Beſides the Uſes mentioned by our Author, it may be given in all ſorts of burning and malignant Fevers; but before the uſe of it in the beginning of the Diſeaſe, I ſhould adviſe an Emetick to be once or twice given.

§ 3. It is ſaid to kill Worms, and being uſed for ſome time (without the Juice of Oranges) to ſtop hot Fluxes, cool the Reins, and ſtay the Whites in Women.

XXI. *Serum Sinapinum*, Muſtard-ſeed Whey.

Bate.] ℞ *Milk* ℔ij. *heat it, and add Muſtard new made, three Spoonfuls, ſo as to make a clear Whey, which ſtrain out for one Doſe, or time.* It is a ſingular thing againſt a Cough, Aſthma, &c. Let it be drank at Bed-time warm, and ſo likewiſe in the Morning faſting for three or four days.

Salmon.] § 1. The Medicine is of thin parts, and a good opener of Obſtructions, and therefore may very well be good againſt Aſthma's, Wheaſings, Hoarſeneſs, and Shortneſs of Breath.

§ 2. It purges by Urine, and opens Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder; and being continued for twenty days or more, is ſaid to prevail againſt a Dropſie.

§ 3. Outwardly uſed, it allays Inflamations, and by bathing with it hot, gives eaſe in the moſt vehement Pains of the Gout, more eſpecially, if you diſſolve in it ℥ij. of Salt of Tartar, applying Cloths wet in the ſame, over the part afflicted.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Of WINES.

I. *Succi Scorbutici*, Wine of the Antiscorbutick Juices.

Bate.] ℞ *OF the Juices of both sorts of Scurvy-grass, Brook-lime, Water-cresses, A.* ℥*xvj. Juice of Oranges* ℥*xx. white Sugar* ℥*xij. mix them, and pass them often through* Hippocrates *his Sleeve, till the whole becomes of a Rubicund clearness, like to Red or Claret-wine.* It may be kept long, if reposed in Glass Bottles, and will be of a very grateful Taste. Dose, a Spoonful at a time in every draught of Ale: or ℥*iv.* of it at a time, twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. It will not become clear and rubicund till it has past a Fermentation, and then it needs only to settle, and to be drawn off the Feces into Bottles, and it will be a kind of Wine of the Juices of those Plants.

§ 2. It is possible it might ferment without the Sugar, but the Fermentation will be better and sooner absolved, if the Sugar be put into the Juices at first: after fermentation, upon the bottling of the Wine, you ought to put a small Knives point full of double refined Sugar, and a Clove slit in two, into each Bottle.

§ 3. It is prevalent not only against the Scurvy, but all such as are a-kin to it, which proceed from an acid, viscous and tartarous Matter, obstructing the Bowels, or any of their Passages, as Catarrhs, Rheumatisms, Gouts, Scorbutic Cholicks, *&c.*

II. *Vinum Arthriticum*, A Wine against the Gout.

Bate.] ℞ *Sarsaparilla, Guajacum, A.* ℥*j. Viscus Quercinus* ℥*vj. dryed Leaves of Germander, Ground-Pine, Sage, A.* ℥*iij. Cowslip-flowers, Flowers of Rosemary, of Lilly-convally, A.* ℥*ss. Hypericon* ℥*vj. White wine* ℔*x. infuse all three days, then strain out.* Dose, ℥*ij.* twice a day for thirty or forty days together, after the use of the Wine in the next Section.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to the Compoſition *Burdock-roots bruiſed* ʒij. *Goutwort, Roots of Maſter-wort bruiſed, A.* ʒj. *Herb frankincenſe* ʒß. it will certainly be ſo much the better.

§ 2. If to the White-wine ℔x. you add *Spirit of Wine* ℔j. the *Menſtruum* will not only be the more able to draw forth the Vertue of the Ingredients; but the Wine it ſelf will afterwards keep longer and better.

§ 3. It prevails not only againſt the Gout, but alſo againſt Rheumatiſms, and other Pains and Weakneſſes of the Limbs and Joints: It is alſo good againſt Catarrhs, and all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, Univerſals being premiſed for ſome time, or the uſe of the following Wine.

III. *Vinum Arthriticum purgans*, A Purging Gout-wine.

Bate.] ℞ *China, Sarſaparilla, A.* ʒij. *Polypody* ʒiij. *Rhubarb, Sena, A.* ʒj. *Hoglice* ʒvj. *Cloves* ʒj. *White-wine* ℔vj. *Infuſe S. A. and ſtrain.* Doſe, ʒiv. daily for eight days, Spring and Fall.

Salmon] § 1. This is a good thing as it is, but to make it more effectual to all intententions you ought to add theſe following things: *Jalap, Turbeth, Hermodacts, Scammony, A.* ʒvj. *all being in groß Poudèr.*

§ 2. You ought alſo to augment the quantity of the *Menſtruum*, thus: *White-wine* ℔jx. *Spirit of Wine* ℔j. for by the addition of the Spirit, the *Menſtruum* will be both acuated the better to extract the Vertues of the Ingredients; and when made, it will keep the longer.

§ 3. Thus prepared it will be a ſpecifick Cathartick againſt the Gout, and Rheumatiſm or Running-Gout; and withal, it will purge all Humors from all parts of the Body, and prevail againſt moſt Chronick diſeaſes, as the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, univerſal Obſtructions, Dropſies, Jaundice, French-Pox, *&c.*

§ 4. You may if you pleaſe give it thus. ℞ *Of this Wine* ʒiij. *or* ʒiiiß. *Syrup of Roſes purging* ʒj. *mix for a Doſe*, to be given in the Morning faſting, for ſeveral days together.

IV.

IV. *Vinum Chalybeatum*, Steeled Wine.

Bate.] ℞ *Crude Mars* ʒviij. *Roots of Eryngo, Elecampane, A.* ʒjß. *yellow Sanders* ʒj. *raspings of Ivory, red Coral in Pouder, A.* ʒvj. *Cloves, Mace, Cinnamon, Ginger, A.* ʒij. *Ceterach or Spleenwort, Flowers of Rosemary, of Broom, Epithymum, A. pug.ij. White-wine* ℔vj. *digest all in B. M. for eight days, often shaking it: being settled, filter and keep it for use.* Dose, three Spoonfuls to six, *&c.* every Morning for twenty, thirty, *&c.* days, against the Greensickness, Dropsie, Jaundice, Obstructions of the Terms, Quartan Agues, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. That is, take Horse Shooe-nails, Hobnails, or the like old Iron; but you need not be confined to the quantity, for you may put in a Pound or two, or more of them as you please your self.

§ 2. I disapprove of the Ivory and red Coral; for being fixt Alcalies, they will destroy the Acid of the Wine, which is the principal Instrument for drawing forth the internal Property of the Mars; do but once destroy that, and the Medicament will not be a quarter so good.

§ 3. It is better to be made cold than in any digestion; for a hot digestion will turn the Wine wholly into Vinegar, and as it is without being made Vinegar, it has Acid enough to do the work withal: if you do it in a cold digestion, it ought to stand eight Weeks at least; and if eight Months it will be so much the more effectual shaking the Bottle once a day: after the first Month add to the Composition *Spirit of Wine* ℔j, by which after the Body of the Mars has been opened by the former digestion, it will be now acuated more powerfully to extract the Tincture.

V. *Vinum Ecphracticum*, A Wine opening Obstructions.

Bate.] ℞ *Live Earth-worms, having a red Circle on their Necks*, N° 24. *bruise them in a Marble Mortar with Currants cleansed* ʒiv. *adding Rhenish-wine* ℔iij *Crystal Mineral (dissolved in the Wine)* ʒß. *strain, and make it very limpid and pure, by often passing it through* Hippocrates *his Sleeve.* Dose ʒiij. thrice a day, with *Aqua Cinnamomi*

namomi hordeata ʒj. It is a noble Diuretick.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a nasty unpleasing Medicine, and doubtful whether it has the Vertues ascribed to it, farther than what is given to it by the Wine and Crystal Mineral.

§ 2. In my Opinion, it is better to make the Wine exactly without the Worms, adding to it Horse-raddish-root scraped or bruised ʒjſs. and then drying the Worms gently, to reduce them into pouder, of which ʒj. may be taken at a time in the Morning fasting, drinking two or three Ounces, or more of the Wine either alone, or mixt with a Glass of Ale.

§ 3. Made after this Method, it is really deobstructive, and purges by Urine very well, prevailing against Stone, Gravel, and other tartarous Matters obstructing the Passages of the Urine, as also against Stoppages of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Womb, &c.

VI. *Vinum Hippocraticum*; Artificial Wine, *or* Hippocras.

Bate.] ℞ *Cloves, Ginger, A.* ʒj. *Cinnamon, Nutmegs, A.* ʒij. *bruise them, and add Spanish Wine or Canary* ℔xij. *white Sugar* ℔iiiſs. *mix with new Milk* ℔iiſs. *let them stand twenty four hours, then strain: to which add one Limon thin sliced, and two tender sprigs of Rosemary; often passing it thro'* Hippocrates *his Sleeve, till it becomes clear.* Dose, ʒiij. *vel iv.* in Languors or Faintings.

Salmon.] § 1. You may see several other Prescripts of *Hippocras* in our *Doron Medicum, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 24. *Sect.* 40. and 41. and *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 15. *Sect.* 4. and 5. which you may at your own leisure view, and compare with this.

§ 2. If you add *white Pepper* ʒſs. it will make the Composition more grateful to the Stomach. And for such as love Perfumes, you may add also Musk-seed ʒſs. which digest with the other things.

§ 3.

§ 3. It is a ſingular Cordial, good againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, and for ſuch as have a cold and weak Stomach, or are troubled with Belchings, Gripings, Wind, and the like.

VII. *Vinum Hydropicum*, A Wine againſt the Dropſie.

Bate.] ℞ *Our blew Flower-de-luce Roots* ʒj. *Elecampane, Squills prepared, A.* ʒſs, *Horehound, M.* j. *Bark of the Roots of Elder and dwarf Elder, A.* ʒj. *Sena* ʒjſs. *Agrick* ʒij. *Ginger* ʒj. *White-wine* ℔iv. *infuſe all and ſtrain according to Art.* Or thus. ℞ *Aſhes of Broom and Juniper, A.* ʒj. *Rheniſh-wine* ℔iij. *mix and make a Lixivium, to which add, of our blew Flower-de-luce Roots* ʒjſs. *inner Bark of the Roots of Elder and dwarf Elder, A.* ʒj. *Bark of Amaraduloes* ʒſs. *Rhubarb* ʒij. *Mechoacan* ʒſs. *Sena* ʒj. *Caraways-ſeeds* ʒvj. *Bark of Saſſafras, and Winters Cinnamon, A.* ʒiv. *infuſe warm for a night, ſtrain and add white Sugar* ʒiv. *Damask Roſe-Leaves, M.* ij. *let them ſtand a little while, and ſtrain again.* Doſe, ʒiij. &c. every Morning for ſome days.

Salmon.] § 1. I ſhould like the Compoſition much better thus. ℞ *Blew Flower-de-luce Roots, Sena, A.* ʒij. *inner Bark of the Roots of Elder and dwarf Elder A.* ʒjſs. *Turbeth, Mechoacan, A.* ʒj. *Jallap* ʒſs. *Juniper-berries* ʒiij. *White or Rheniſh Wine* ℔vij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔iſs. *mix, digeſt four or five days, ſtrain, and ſweeten with Syrup of Damask Roſes* ℔j. *mix well, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. I add the Spirit of Wine in this Compoſition, that the *Menſtruum* may have the greater power to draw forth the reſinous parts of the *Turbeth, Mechoacan* and *Jallap*, which the ſimple Wine of it ſelf would ſcarcely be able to do.

§ 3. It is ſingular againſt the Dropſie, and all ſorts of watery Humors whereſoever ſcattered through the whole Body, which it evacuates, very gently, and yet performs its work almoſt to a Miracle: it is good alſo againſt the Scurvy, King's-Evil, and other inveterate and rebellious Diſeaſes.

VIII. *Vinum Scelotyrbicum*, Wine against the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Sorrel, Brook-lime, and Water-cresses, Garden Scurvy grass*, A. M. *iij. Roots of Elecampane, of our blew Flower-de-luce, Horse-Raddish*, A. ʒ*iss. Seeds of Scurvy-grass* ʒj. *White-wine* ℔*iv. digest all for two days, then strain out.* The Title shews the Vertues.

Salmon.] § 1. You may add to the Recipe *Garden Cresses, Rocket*, A. M. j. *Roots of Masterwort, Winter Cinnamon*, A. ʒ*iss.* whereby the Medicine will be made the more Stomatick.

§ 2. And to the *Menstruum* it will be necessary to add *Spirit of Wine* ʒ*vj.* or ʒ*viij.* to acuate it, and make it more powerful for Extraction.

§ 3. It is singular good against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundice, and Gout: it warms the Stomach, and alters a cold Habit of Body, destroying the Root of that Matter which breeds viscous and tarous Humors. It provokes Urine and the Terms, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Stones out of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder. Dose, ʒ*iij.* or *iv.* twice a day, either alone, or in a Glass of Ale.

IX. *Vinum Viperinum*, Viper Wine.

Bate.] ℞ *Live Female Vipers, gathered in the Spring time, N° vj. best Spanish wine, or Canary* ℔*vj. digest them (the Vessel being stopt) without heat for six Months, then strain out for use. Some make it by digesting the Vipers excoriated (and casting away the Bowels, Heads and Tails) in the Wine afore-nam'd for some days.* It is a most celebrated thing against the *Lepra Grecorum*, or Leprosie, the *Elephantiasis*, Barreness, Plague &c. and prolongs Life. Dose, ʒ*iij.* or ʒ*iv.* twice a day for some considerable time.

Salmon.] § 1. The way of making it is explicated more at large in our *Doron Medicum, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 24. *Sect.* 39. with its Vertues and Uses, to which you are referred.

§ 2. In weak and consumptive Habits of Body; you may exhibit it thus. ℞ *Of this Wine* ʒ*iiiss. Confectio Alkermes* ʒj. *Tincture of Cinnamon* ʒ*ss. or in place thereof Oil of Cinnamon, gut.* j. *or ij. mix for a Dose*, to be

be given first in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to bed.

§ 3. Or thus, in an extream Consumption, or an Impotency. ℞ *Of this Wine* ℥iij. *Salt of Ox-flesh, gr.* vj. *Milk-water* ℥iv. *mix for a Dose,* to be given Morning and Evening.

CHAP. XIII.

Of VINEGARS.

I. *Acetum Mellis*; Vinegar of Honey.

Bare.] ℞ *Honey* ℔j. *of the best Vinegar* ℔iij. *distil in Sand, and rectifie.* Besides it other Uses, it is said to dissolve Stones without any preceding Calcination.

Salmon.] § 1. But there is a simple Vinegar made of Honey without distillation, which according to *Le Febure*, is thus. ℞ *Honey* ℔j. *depurated Rain-water* ℔viij. *boil to the Consumption of one half, scumming it well: when it is cooled, put into it a Nodule containing the following things, Seeds of Sumach grosly beaten* ℔j. *leave the Cask in a warm Room, if it be Winter, or expose it to the heat of the Sun, if it be Summer, till the Liquor has done fermenting or working, so will it by degrees, slowly turn into good Vinegar; which may be distilled as the former for the same Uses.*

§ 2. It is an excellent *Menstruum* for the dissolving of Pebble-stones, and all other things, tho' not calcin'd before; and this is that Vinegar which *Quercetan* calls in his Writings, *Philosophical Vinegar*; and in the same Writings he often intends Honey, under the appellation of *Dew* or *Heavenly Manna.*

§ 3. This simple Vinegar *Le Mort* makes after this manner. ℞ *Honey* ℔j. *common Water* ℔x. *boil them to a Consumption of a fourth part; being cooled, add sowre Leven of Bread, q. s. viz. about the bigness of half a small Egg; let them ferment together*

ther in the Sun, (or for want of it in some other warm place, or a very gentle Sand-heat:) the Fermentation being absolved, add the follow things. ℞ *Fresh or dry Rape, or the Pressings of Grapes* ℔iiſs. *sowre Leven of Bread* ʒiſs. *or* ʒij. *Roots of Pyrethrum, and Ginger, or long Pepper* ʒij. *mix all these things together in one Mass, and put them in the middle of the Rape: then to facilitate the Work, let two like Vessels be furnished with this Mixture: to these in one Vessel affuse the Liquor, macerating together for twenty four hours; then pour the Liquor into the other Vessel having the Species in it; and digest as before for twenty four hours; then pour off the Liquor again into the first Vessel, the Materials therein being grown hot, and repeat this work so long, till you find it acid enough.*

§ 4. Where Note, 1. That to accelerate this Operation, you may moisten the Ingredients, with a little Wine-Vinegar, and digest them together, till they grow hot of themselves, and then affuse thereon the Liquor: and this Commixtion being placed in a warm place, or the Sun, not absolutely close covered, nor yet absolutely open, and so kept for a while becomes Vinegar of its own accord.

§ 5. If this Work be done in a Vessel which has had before-hand S. *V.* in it; or if a little S. *V.* be added to it, your Vinegar will be the stronger, and the Work will the sooner be done. 6. That every fourteen days you ought to renew your Bag of Species; and every twenty four hours to shift the Liquor of one Vessel into another, that it may grow hot or warm, so that having the one Vessel full, the other will always alternately be empty. 4. From the Vinegar of Honey thus made, you may make the distilled Vinegar of Honey of our Author.

II. *Acetum Pestilentiale*, Vinegar against the Plague.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Angelica, Zedoary,* A. ʒj. *Juniper-berries* ʒij. *Rue, M. iij. best Wine Vinegar* ℔iij. *mix, digest, and strain.* It is used for a Fume; and to wash and gargle the Mouths and Throats of such as are assaulted with the Plague.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. If *Camphire* ʒij. *fine Pouder of Bay-berries, and Winters Cinnamon,* A. ʒß. *Spirit of Wine* ʒviij. *be added*; the Medicine will be much more ſpiritous and effectual to the Purpoſes intended.

§ 2. For preſervation, let it be ſmelt to, or drawn up the Noſtrils every Morning; thrice a day let the Mouth be waſht therewith; and every Morning faſting let one or two Spoonfuls of it be taken in a Glaſs of Sack; or in two Spoonfuls of our *Syrupus Nephriticus* which is alſo a Specifick againſt the Plague.

§ 3. For Cure, it is to be given in all that the Sick drinks, making the drink pleaſantly ſharp; and if it be Broth, give it therewith, to a grateful Acidity.

III. *Oxyſaccharum Emeticum*, A ſugared Vomiting Vinegar.

Bate.] ℞ *Glaſs of Antimony in fine Pouder* ʒj. *of the beſt Vinegar* ℔j. *digeſt in B.M.* (*often ſtirring it*) *for twenty four hours: ſtrain out, filter, and add the beſt white Sugar* ʒviij. *boil to a Syrup.* Doſe, *ad* ʒj. or more.

Salmon.] § 1. You may put in a Quart of Vinegar, (which ought to be of White-wine) at a time, often ſtirring or ſhaking of the Bottle in which it is put: and it is beſt to let the Vinegar ſtand upon the Pouder all the time, till you have ſpent the quantity, pouring it off, only as you have occaſion to uſe it.

§ 2. Of this Vinegar you may give *ad* ʒvj. or more, ſweetning it with ſome proper Syrup, or diſſolving ʒij. or *iij.* of double refined Sugar in it, and ſo giving it in the Morning faſting.

§ 3. It is a famed thing againſt all ſorts of Agues, whether Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan, and ſeldom fails to cure them, if given by a skilful Hand: it ought not to be given in the Fit, but on the day the Fit is not, or otherwiſe ſo many hours before the coming of the Fit, as that the working of it may be fully over; and to be repeated two, three, or four times as need ſhall be: after which you ought to exhibit the *Cortex in Pouder, à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. every day for twelve or fourteen days together, not purging after it.

§ 4.

§ 4. It is good also against weakness and illness of the Stomach, pain of the Stomach, Scorbutick Cholick, indigestion and want of Appetite, evacuating both upwards and downwards all those tenacious, viscous and tartarous Humors in the Ventricle and Bowels, which are the Cause of almost infinite Diseases.

§ 5. When this quantity of Vinegar is spent, you may affuse the like quantity again, repeating the same almost *ad infinitum*, so vastly diffusive is the wonderful and admirable Power and Vertues of this Mineral.

Added by the Translator.

IV. *Acetum Terebinthinatum, vel Radicatum Crollij*, Radicate Vinegar of *Crollius*.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Of Turpentine* ℔*ij. or iij. Spirit of Wine Vinegar* ℔*ij. mix and distil according to Art in Sand, at first with a gentle heat, until the Vinegar with the Spirit of Turpentine be come forth; afterwards increase the Fire, and a yellow Oil will come forth and a sharp red Water; when the red Oil begins to come forth, then cease the Work: Separate the Spirit of Turpentine and Oil from the Vinegar, by a separatory, and rectifie the Vinegar, alone by it self.*

§ 2. This distilled Spirit of Turpentine being often rectified may be kept, and afterwards joined with most strong Vinegar, or Spirit of Vinegar, and used for the like Operations of dissolving as the former; but the former is accounted the stronger and better.

§ 3. *Hartman* makes it thus. ℞ *Turpentine, White-wine Vinegar, A.* ℔*iij. put them into a Retort, and distil in Ashes or Sand, till the red Oil arises, then change the Receiver, separate the Oil of Turpentine from the Vinegar, and rectifie the Vinegar alone with Ginger: but a little before this, he advises to distil in Ashes making a Cohobation*; by which in three times, the Vinegar will be made sweet, and not at all tart; yet of great force in dissolving all sorts of precious Stones.

§ 4. *Spirit of Vinegar may also be made radicate, and more strong if it be distilled a new upon Sal Armoniack*, according to *Marggrave*.

§ 5.

§ 5. The Uſes of the Terebinthinated or radicate Vinegar (which ſhould always be ready prepared in good quantities) is for the diſſolution of all ſorts of Stones, chiefly precious Stones, of which *Crollius* and *Hartman* make much mention. And it is uſed by *Paracelſus* againſt Diſeaſes of the Stone, by giving it in a proper or ſpecifick Vehicle.

V. *Acetum Radicatum Hartmanni*; Harman's Radicate Vinegar.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Of the beſt Honey p. j. River-water p. viij. boil till half be conſumed; ſet it to ferment as Mead or Metheglin: then put this into a fit Veſſel, and by a hole on the top, hang a Linnen Bag of Rocket-ſeed of a convenient quantity, and leave it in a hot place, or ſet it in the Sun, that it may be hot, ſo will it be converted into ſharp Vinegar.*

§ 2. *From this either alone, or mixt with an equal quantity of Turpentine diſtil a very ſharp or radicate Spirit, according to the former Method.*

§ 3. This in like manner, as the other will diſſolve Flints, and other Stones alſo, without any preceeding Calcination; and is alſo profitable for many other uſes.

§ 4. Where note, That if it has power to diſſolve ſuch hard Subſtances without Calcination; it has much more power to do the ſame, if they have paſſed ſuch a preparatory Operation of the Fire.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

Of INFUSIONS.

I. *Rosa Solis*, The Infusion of *Ros Solis*.

Bate.] ℞ *Fresh Rosa Solis, or Sun-dew, M. iv. Nutmegs, Aniseeds, Coriander, Red Roses dryed, A. ʒß. Galangal, Ginger, Cloves, A. ʒij. Liquorice ʒj. Cardamoms, Zedoary, Grains of Paradice, Calamus, Aromaticus, A. ʒß. yellow Sanders ʒj. red Sanders, Cinnamon, A. ʒvj. best Aqua Vitæ* ℔vj. *infuse for some days, then strain thro'* Hippocrates *his Sleeve, and add of the best white Sugar ʒxij.* It is good against a Phthisis or Consumption of the Lungs, a Tabes or Pining, *&c.* It comforts the Heart, Liver, and Ventricle; eases the Pain of the Head, and is a preservative from the Plague, *&c.* Dose, ʒ*ij*, *iij*, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. The Nutmegs ought to be grated; the other Spices, Seeds, Roots and Woods, to be reduced into a gross Pouder, and then all put into the *Aqua Vitæ*.

§ 2. The digestion ought to be in a very gentle Sand-heat, for at least fourteen or twenty days; a much shorter time will not be sufficient to draw forth the Vertue of the Ingredients.

§ 3. If the *Aq. Vitæ* be accuated with Oil of Sulphur ʒ*iij*. or *iv.* It will make it the more powerful to do the work of Extraction, and it will be done in a great deal less time.

§ 4. It is a singular Cordial, good against fainting and swooning Fits, palpitation of the Heart, Vapors, Wind, illness of the Spleen, Pain and Griping of the Guts, sickness at Heart and Stomach, and other Diseases of like kind.

§ 5. There is another Composition of this Medicament in other Proportions which you may see in our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis, Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 36. and two others in our *Doron Medicum, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 24. *Sect.* 16. & 17. in which places you have their various Vertues and Uses.

II.

II. *Infusio Aperiens*, The opening Infusion.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Elder, Tops of Broom, A. pug. iij. The lesser Centory, pug. ij. Tops of common Wormwood, Camomil Flowers, A. pug. j. Waters of Pennyroyal, of Hyssop, of Mint, of Raddishes compound, A. ℥iv. infuse all warm for two hours; strain out, and add Tincture of Saffron ℥ss. Syrup of the Juice of Oranges ℥iss. mix them.* Dose, six Spoonfuls twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. This is no mighty *Arcanum*, and so much the worse, because the *Menstruum* is so weak: If you accuate it with *Sal Prunellæ*, or *Salt of Tartar ℥ij.* or *iij.* it will not only be more powerful for Extraction, but the Infusion, will be much a greater aperitive in its Operation.

§ 2. It opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Hypochonders, Womb and Reins; is a good Stomatick, and prevails against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout and Rheumatism.

§ 3. You may take it for eight or ten days or more, three times a day, *viz.* in the Morning fasting, an hour before Dinner; and last at Night going to Bed. Dose, six Spoonfuls to twelve or more.

III. *Infusio Arthritica*, The Gout Infusion.

Bate.] ℞ *Rosemary-flowers ℔j. Votatile Sal Armoniack ℥j. Alcohol of S. V. ℔vj. digest in a Matrass, Bolt head or Glass Bottle well stopt, in Horse-dung, for forty days; then set it in the Sun for twenty days, and express out.* It is applied in the declination of the Gout: It wonderfully extracts or draws forth the Cold, thick and flatulent Humors in the Joints, and strengthens them.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add *Camphire ℥iij.* you will make the Medicament much the better for the Intention, and it will become a Specifick in that Disease, being bathed upon the part two or three times a day.

§ 2. But besides the outward use of it, it ought to be used inwardly twice or thrice a day, giving about half a Spoonful of it at a time in a Glass of Ale or Canary.

§ 3. I have known it cure also the Cholick and Griping of the Guts to a Miracle, and that almost in a moment, even while I have stood by my Pa-

Patient and ſeen it adminiſtred, and that after many Weeks tryal of many other things, and when all others had failed; nor do I know ſcarcely any other thing in the World better againſt a Rheumatiſm.

§ 4. In the making of it, it will be beſt to have a double Veſſel well luted in the Juncture, for otherwiſe you will very difficultly keep it in any heat without breaking: And without a double Veſſel, you muſt be obliged to make the digeſtion in a cold place.

IV. *Infuſio Benedicta*, The bleſſed Infuſion.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Polypody of the Oak, Turbeth, the beſt Sena, A.* ʒvj. *Caraways* ʒj. *White-wine* ℔xij. *the Veſſel being ſtopt cloſe, macerate them upon warm Aſhes for twenty four hours, ſtrain, and to the Colature add of the beſt Manna, Syrup of Roſes with Agarick, Sugar, A.* ℔j. *then clarifie with whites of Eggs, S. A.* It brings forth Choler, Flegm and Melancholy, from the Head, Stomach, and other parts, after an admirable manner, and that without any trouble. Doſe, ʒiv. *ad vj.*

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to add *S. V.* ℔j. to the *Menſtruum*, elſe it will ſcarcely be ſtrong enough to extract the Reſinous parts of the Turbeth, in which the chief purging Property lies.

§ 2. It is a general Purger, and purges well, if given in a Doſe large enough: It carries off Scorbutick Humors, and is an excellent thing againſt Dropſies, Gouts, Rheumatiſms, King's Evil, inveterate Head-Achs, Obſtructions of the Womb, hurts of the Nerves, Palſies, Convulſions, &c.

§ 3. It may be given in the Morning faſting to ʒvj. or more, according to the Age, Strength, and Habit of the Body.

V. *Infuſio Cachectica*, An Infuſion againſt the Cachexia, or evil Habit of Body.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Roots of Elecampane cut thin* ʒvj. *Currants cut or chopt ſmall* ʒviij. *white Sugar* ʒvj. *White-wine* ℔iij. *digeſt them cold for forty eight hours, and then ſtrain.* Doſe, ʒiv. twice a day in a Cachexia, Green-ſickneſs, Dyſpnæa, or difficulty of Breathing.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. It will do well if you add to the Compoſition, Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned ℥viij. which will make it much more pectoral.

§ 2. It prevails againſt all ſorts of Coughs, Colds, Wheazings, Hoarſeneſs, Shortneſs of Breath, loſs of Voice, Ulcers of the Lungs, Spitting Blood, and other Diſtempers of thoſe parts.

§ 3. You may with all the ſafety imaginable give from ℥vj. *ad* ℥viij. at a time, twice a day, and in an extream Cough you may take two or three Ounces of it, as often as the Cough troubles you.

VI. *Infuſio Icterica*, An Infuſion againſt the Yellow Jaundice.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Goose-dung* ℥vj. *Celandine M. ij. White-wine, ſimple Celandine-water, A.* ℔j. *infuſe warm for vj. hours; then, of white Sugar* ℥ij. *diſſolved, ſtrain often thro' Hippocrates his Sleeve.* Doſe, ℥iiij. twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. I ſhould adviſe to add *Hempſeed bruiſed, Turmerick ſliced, A.* ℥vj. *Salt of Tartar or Pot-aſhes* ℥ij. *Saffron* ℈j. by which the Infuſion will be made the more effectual.

§ 2. Thus compoſed, it is a Specifick againſt the Yellow Jaundice, and by reaſon of the fixt Salt will carry off much of the Morbifick cauſe by Urine: if afterwards the Patient be made to ſweat ten or twenty Nights, by exhibiting my *Volatile Laudanum*, the Diſeaſe vaniſhes to a wonder; for often ſweating is truly eſſential to the Cure.

§ 3. You may (if prepared with the addition here preſcribed) give it ſafely enough, *ad* ℥vj. and that twice a day: it opens Obſtructions, and provokes Urine powerfully.

VII. *Infuſio Ireata*, Infuſion of Flower-de-luce Roots.

Bate.] ℞ *Of our blew Flower-de-luce Roots, freſh gathered, and thin ſliced, Raiſons ſtoned and cut ſmall, white Sugar, A.* ℥vj. *White-wine, new Ale, A.* ℔iij. *digeſt three days, then ſtrain out.* It is given a draught at a time Morning and Evening againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a singular thing against the Cachexia, as well as Scurvy and Dropsie; and carries off thick, viscous, and tartarous Humors which breed the Stone and Gout to a wonder: and being used for sometime it prevails against a Rheumatism.

§ 2. You had best to digest in a cool place (not in any actual heat) for fear of making it sowre, which it is apt to be: and for that reason, you must continue the Digestion for at least four or five days: but in this you must be regulated in part by the Season of the Year; for if done in the Winter, it requires a longer time of digestion than if done in the Summer.

§ 3. The Dose generally given, is a Pint at a time, but you ought to regulate it, according to the Age and Strength of the Patient: to Children, and such as are weak you may give half a Pint *Plus-minus.*

VIII *Infusio Sancta*, An Infusion of Guajacum.

Bate.] ℞ *Guajacum* ʒix. *Salt of Tartar* ʒiv. *Liquorice* ʒiv. *Fountain-water* ℔ xx. *and digest warm for six days; then strain out.* It is a noble Alexipharmick; it purifies the Blood, takes away Obstructions and Putrefaction, and admirably preserves Health: it prevails much also against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Fevers, French-Pox, Gout, and other Diseases proceeding from Tartarous Humors. Dose, ʒvj. four times a day.

Salmon.] § 1. It drys up watery Humors in the Dropsie; but was chiefly designed as a Diet against the French-Pox, and all the *Symptomata* belonging to the same.

§ 2. But it ought not to be used in thin, hot, dry, and tabid Constitutions, for in such (my own Experience has confirmed it to me) it does much more hurt than good.

§ 3. It is an Alcali, and absorbs the Acid Humor after a singular manner, and therefore is of singular use in all such Diseases proceeding from Acidities.

§ 4. If any object that the Spirit of Guajacum is Acid, and therefore this cannot be true; to that we answer; that there are differing Acids in Nature, and such as are opposite to one another, and will destroy one another, as they who are acquainted with

with Chymical Precipitations can tell; besides the stronger Acid overcomes and destroys the weaker: but in this Infusion there is no such thing, for if any Acidity be in it, it is yet latent, and not stirr'd up, or put into act; And that the contrary is manifest from this, for if the Chips after the Infusion be distilled in a Retort, you would have still the full quantity of Acid Spirit from them, and in the same Proportion, as if no previous Infusion had been made.

An Appendix to this Chapter, Concerning DRINKS.

IX. *Cerevisia Butleri*, Dr. *Butler's* Ale.

Bate.] *Betony, Sage, Agrimony, Garden Scurvy-grass, Roman Worm-wood, A. M. iij. Roots of Elecampane, of Horse-raddish, A. ℥iv. mix and put them into a Bag, with a Stone in its bottom, which hang in four Gallons of new Ale.* It is a Cephalick, Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenetick, Pulmonick, Diuretick, &c. It rectifies the Blood, makes fixt and crude Humors Volatile; attenuates and expels the tartarous Matter, in the Breast and Lungs, as also in the Reins: prevails against the Cachexia, Dropsie, Scurvy, Hypochondriack Melancholy, &c. It may be used as common Drink, but at least drank three times a day.

Salmon.] § 1. It is used by some as a *Panpharmacom*, but what Diseases it will absolutely cure I think is scarcely determined: this is certain, it is a great opener and purifier of the Blood, by putting the Juices of the Body into a Fermentation.

§ 2. It is also certain, that much good cannot be expected from it, except it be assiduously used, and that for some considerable time, for by such a constant use of it, it makes great changes and alterations in the Body.

§ 3. When you begin the use of it, it will be necessary once a Week to take some proper Purge, that there may be an Excretion of the Morbifick Matter, which by the Vertue of this Drink is segregated.

X. *Cerevisia Catapsoras*, A Drink against Scabs, Itch, and Breakings out in the the Skin.

Bate.] ℞ *Sena* ℥vj. *Mechoacan* ℥iij. *Liquorice* ℥iſs. *Caraways* ℥j. *Roots of ſharp pointed Dock* ℔iſs. *Polypodie, Madder, A.* ℔ß. *Scabious, Agrimony, A. M. iij. Crude Antimony in groſs Pouder* ℔j. *mix and make a Bag, for five or ſix Gallons of Ale.* It purges the Blood, and is admirably good againſt the Itch, Scabs, and other Defedations of the Skin, which it cures. It is given a Pint at a time, (*Plus-minus*) twice a day for ſome days.

Salmon.] § 1. It opens the Body powerfully, and purges ſingularly well; but the uſe of it muſt be continued for about thirty days, elſe it will ſcarcely have the deſired Effect.

§ 2. You muſt vary the Doſe according to the Age and Strength of the Patient: for in ſome Conſtitutions a Pint hereof will give at leaſt twenty Stools or more, whilſt in others it will not give above three or four.

§ 3. In this Caſe it will be good to begin with a leſſer Doſe at firſt, and as you find that works to either increaſe or diminiſh it; and ſo continually altering the quantity, till you find what will exactly fit that Conſtitution.

§ 4. If the Body is very foul, it will be neceſſary to give a Vomit as preparatory to the uſe of this; after which you will find this to do its work much more kindly and effectually: In this caſe you may uſe the Apozem at *Sect.* 1. *Chap.* 15. following.

XI. *Cerevisia Embryonum*, A drink to ſtrengthen the Child in the Womb, and prevent Abortion.

Bate.] ℞ *Raſpings of Lignum Cotoneum* ℔j. *white Sanders Ivory, A.* ℥iv. *Oak Moſs* ℥ij. *Roots of Tormentil* ℥iſs. *Biſtort* ℥j. *Nutmegs, Coriander-ſeed, A.* ℥vj. *Raiſons* ℔iſs. *mix and put them into a Bag, which hang in ſix Gallons of new Ale.* Let it be drank as ordinary drink; it prevents Abortion, ſtrengthens the weak *Fœtus*, and confirms the Ligaments of the Womb.

Salmon.] § 1. In uſing of this, where there is great danger of Abortion, it will be good to put into each draught of Drink, as often as

as you drink it, half a Spoonful or better of the *Tincture of Catechu*, for this alone Medicament does in this Case more than any other yet known in the World.

§ 2. And thus used, it strengthens a weak Back, prevails against Pains, Gripings of the Bowels, stops the Terms in Women, or any other Flux of Blood, by restraining its unnatural Fermentation.

§ 3. It stops Fluxes of the Bowels of all sorts Diarrhæa's, Dysenteria's, and Lienteria's, and is good against the Hepatick Flux, also pissing of Blood, and strengthens such as are weak and inclinable to a Consumption.

XII. *Cerevisia Hydropica*, A Drink against the Dropsie.

Bate.] ℞ *Hore-hound, Harts-tongue, Liverwort, Worm-wood, Sorrel, A. a full Handful: cut them, and put them into Barley-Paste, baking them in an Oven; then break the Paste with the Herbs into bits; add Salt of Wormwood* ʒij. *put all into a Bag, which hang in four Gallons of new Ale.* Let it be drank as common drink: for so it has cured many of the Dropsie.

Salmon.] § 1. I wonder what ʒij. of *Salt of Wormwood* can do with four Gallons of Ale: an Ounce is as little as can be put in.

§ 2. If to the Composition you add *Broom Tops M. iss. Inner Bark of Roots of Elder* ʒiv. *blew Flower-de-luce Roots sliced* ʒij. *Mustard-seed* ʒj. the Preparation will be so much the more effectual.

§ 3. If thus prepared, it may be drank three or four times a day, half a Pint or more at a time; and being continued for one whole Month, you will see a famous alteration in order to the Cure of the Disease, whether Cachexia, Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout, or King's-Evil.

XIII. *Cerevisia Jovialis*, Drink with Filings of Jupiter, or Tin.

Bate.] ℞ *Filings of Tin* ℔j. *white Sanders, rasping's of Ivory, A.* ʒiij. *Raisons* ℔j. *Roman Wormwood, Harts-tongue, Pauls Bettony, Agrimony, A. M. ij. yellow of Orange-peels* ʒij. *mix and make a Bag for four Gallons of new Ale, for ordinary drink.* It has a peculiar Property in curing Diseases of

the Womb; it is also Hepatick, and Splenetick.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Filings of Tin* had best be put up into a Bag by themselves, which Bag may be put up into the other Bag with the rest of the Ingredients, by which means the Tin will be saved and serve again, as often as you shall have occasion to use it.

§ 2. It is said to be a Specifick in opening Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, and Womb; but in my Opinion it would be much more powerful if you added to the Composition, old Horse-Nails ℔ij. which may be digested in a small quantity of Ale before-hand for a Month, and then that Ale, Nails and all to be put into the former.

§ 3. Thus prepared it will be an excellent thing against the Green-sickness in Virgins, the Rickets in Children, the King's Evil in elder Persons, the Gout in Men, and the Stoppage of the Terms in Women; The Patient drinking a good draught of it Morning, Noon, and Night.

XIV. *Cerevisia Oxydorica*, A Drink to quicken the Eye-sight.

Bate.] ℞ *Rue, Sage, Vervain, Eye-bright, A.* M. j. *live Hog-lice or Sows,* N° 400. *sweet Fennel-seed* ℥j. *Raisons stoned* ℔ß. *put them all into a Bag for four Gallons of new Ale.* It is to be taken as ordinary Drink for dimness of Sight. *Tern.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Ingredients of this Composition are good, but the Principal which ought to have been in, are wanting: if you would have it truly effectual to the Purpose intended you ought to add these things: *Rosemary-flowers fresh gathered M.* j. *fresh Lavender-flowers M.* ß. *Spicknard* ʒiij. *yellow of Limon and Orange-peels, A.* ℥j.

§ 2. At time of drinking it, put into every draught twenty drops of Spirit of Sal Armoniack.

§ 3. And let the use of it be continued for three or four whole Months, or longer, (for a lesser time will do but little good) and outwardly let the Eye-lids be bathed with the *Queen of Hungary's Water*; or wash the Eyes themselves three or four times

times a day with our *Aqua Regulata*, or Eye-water, mixt with an equal quantity of Spirit of Wine.

XV. *Cerevisia Scorbutica*, A Drink against the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Sea Scurvy graß a little dryed* ℔j. *Sarsaparilla* ℥iv. *Saſſafras* ℥j. *Brook-lime, Water-creſſes, A. M. iij. Red Sage, M. ij. Cloves* ʒiij. *Nutmegs* ʒvj. *bruiſe them, and put them into a Bag for five Gallons of new Ale, with bits of old Iron* ʒvj. *in the bottom of it, which uſe as common Drink.*

Salmon.] § 1. I underſtand not why the Scurvy-graſs ſhould be at all dryed; for being full of ſubtil and volatile Particles, I am confident, that ſome of its choiceſt parts by that means muſt be diſſipated.

§ 2. I am alſo of Opinion, that the Juice of four or five choice *Sevil Oranges* ought to be put in, not only becauſe of their acute Property, and that they are Specificks againſt the Scurvy, but, becauſe thereby the Fermentation, will the better and more compleatly be abſolved.

§ 3. You may either take it as common drink, or drink it at formal and ſet times, as a Pint in the Morning faſting: A Pint an hour before Dinner: and a Pint laſt at Night going to Bed; Univerſals being uſed in the Intervals of taking it, as once a Week.

XVI. *Cerevisia Scrophularia*, A Drink againſt the King's Evil.

Bate.] ℞ *Sarſaparilla* ℥vj. *Lignum Sanctum* ℥viij. *Bark of the Wallnut-Tree, Roots of Scrophularia, Saſſafras, A.* ℥ij. *Herb Robert, M. iij. Raiſons ſtoned; living Millepedes, A.* ℔j, *mix and make a Bag for four Gallons of new Ale.* Its chief uſe is againſt the King's Evil, the Ficus and Hemorrhoides in Ano, cancerous and other like malign and eating Ulcers, malign Scabs, *&c.* by taking this drink as common Drink, and purging once a Week with ſome appropriated Medicament.

Salmon.] § 1. Whether by *Scrophularia* is meant *Pile-wort* or *Figwort* is uncertain, for that in ſome Authors, they are both called by that name, from their being approved Specificks againſt the *Scrophula*, but I am apt to believe,

that what our Author here intends is *Figwort*, because that though *Pilewort* is sometimes so called, yet it has not usually that Appellation, but rather is known by the name of *Chelidonium minus*.

§ 2. In the Composition I would add *Bark of Guajacum* ʒij. *bruised*, (for nothing seems to be more effectual in the Vegetable Kingdom against that Disease) *Antimony in Pouder, tied up in a Rag* ℔j. (and so put into the Bag with the other Ingredients, by which means the same quantity will serve oftentimes again:) *of our Hercules in Pouder* ʒvj. *tied up in a Rag in like manner.*

§ 3. The Specifick or appropriated Purge which we would advise to in this case is our *Pilulæ Panchymagogæ*, than which I know nothing better in the World.

XVII. *Cerevisia Vernalis*, A Drink for the Spring time.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Sena* ʒv. *Roots of Polypody of the Oak* ʒvj. *Monks Rhubarb, Roots of the sharp-pointed Dock, A.* ʒx. *Currants* ℔j. *Liquorice, sweet Fennel-seeds A.* ʒiß. *raspings of Sassafras* ʒij. *Red Sage, Agrimony, Water-cresses, Sea Scurvy-grass, A. M.* ij. *mix and make a Bag for five Gallons of new Ale.* It has the same Vertues with the *Cerevisia Catapsoras*, at *Sect.* 10. above.

Salmon.] § 1. For the Vertues of it, we also refer you to the afore-mentioned place: but in the Composition to put in here (as well as there) *Crude Antimony in Pouder* ℔j. by the addition of which the Medicament will be made much more effectual.

§ 2. In the use of this Medicament it will be necessary also, to prepare the Body by Universals, as, 1. By *Vomiting* once or twice with *Tartarum Emeticum*, or some such like. 2. By *Purging*, either with our *Family Pills*, or *Pilulæ Panchymagogæ*, which ought to be taken once a Week, so long as this Drink is used.

§ 3. That it be used Spring and Fall, by reason of the Inveteracy of those Diseases, and the rebelliousness of those Humors, against which it is prepared, and for which it is designed to be administred: because at those Seasons of the Year, the Seminaries of those Distempers seem always to bud again afresh.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

Of DECOCTIONS.

I. *Apozema potenter Expectorans*; An Apozem or Decoction compound powerfully expectorating.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the pectoral Decoction* ℔ *j. Syrup of Scabious compound, Oxymel of Squils, A.* ℥*ij. Water of Wallnuts compound* ℥*jß. Infusion of Crocus Metallorum* ℥*j. mix them.* Three or four Spoonfuls of it are given every Morning, so as it may cause Vomiting three times.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Decoctum Pectorale* here intended is that in our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 14. *Sect.* 4. The Syrup of Scabious compound, and the Oxymel of Squills, those in the Book cited, *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 16. *Sect.* 50. & 84. The *Wallnut-water*, that in *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 29. of the same, from *Platerus*, which alone of it self is a good Vomit.

§ 2. The Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*, is the *Vinum Benedictum* in our said *Dispensatory*, *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 12. *Sect.* 7. where you may see its Composition, Vertues and Uses at large.

§ 3. This *Apozem* being thus compounded, serves to differing intentions, and is very powerful in evacuating tough, viscous and tartarous Humors out of the Breast and Lungs, and other the adjacent Bowels: It cures Agues, chiefly Tertians and Quartans, cleanses and strengthens the Stomach, takes away the pain thereof, and cures the Cholick to admiration.

II. *Decoctum album*, The white Decoction.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of Hartshorn calcin'd* ℥*ij. Fountain-water* ℔*iij. mix and boil to the half: then strain it immediately thro' a thin Linnen Cloth, with gentle pressing: to this milky Liquor add Syrup of the Juice of Oranges* ℥*iij. or q. s. mix them:* It is of extraordinary use for quenching Thirst in Fevers, &c.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. It is excellent to abate the heat in all sorts of Fevers, burning and malignant; but in my Opinion, it will be more effectual if it be sweetned with Syrup of Limons.

§ 2. It rectifies a weak and disorderly Stomach, and takes away nauseousness and vomiting.

§ 3. And it may be used as a general Vehicle in all sorts of Fevers, and to give most Antifebriticks in: It is a Specifick in the Plague, Spotted Fever, Measles, Small-Pox, *&c.*

III. *Decoctum Amarum*, The bitter Potion *or* Drink.

Bate.] ℞ *Tops of Centory the less, Agrimony, Camomil-flowers, A. M. ß. Seeds of Carduus, Citrons, A. ʒjß. Marygold-flowers, p. ij. Roots of Gentian ʒij. Sena ʒvj. Rhubarb ʒj. White-wine, Fountain-water, A. ℔j. mix and boil to the half, and strain out for three or four Doses.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is to be taken in the Morning fasting to cleanse and rectifie the Stomach and Bowels, restore their Tone, and to cause a good Appetite and Digestion.

§ 2. It prevails against Worms in Children, the Green-sickness in Virgins, and Obstruction of the Courses in Women: and indeed opens all other Obstructions of the *Viscera*, after an admirable manner, if taken for eight or ten Mornings together.

§ 3. It is good against the Dropsie, Gout, Scurvy, Cholick, Stoppages of the Lungs by tartarous Matter, the Yellow and Black Jaundice, King's-Evil, Rickets in Children, and other stubborn and rebellious Diseases, tho' of long standing, *&c.*

IV. *Decoctum Amarum alterans*, The bitter Potion only alterative.

Bate.] *It is the same with the former, the Purgatives only being omitted.*

Salmon.] § 1. It has the former Vertues, and opens as much, but cannot carry off the Recrements of the Blood and Humors.

§ 2. It is only to be used to weak People, who cannot endure purging, and where purging is not required; but then it ought to be used much longer.

§ 3.

§ 3. You may give it *ab* ℥*iv. ad viij.* either alone by it ſelf, or in a Glaſs of White or Rheniſh Wine in the Morning faſting, and if need requires, as much at Night going to Bed.

V. *Decoctum Ambroſianum*, The Syrup or Decoction of *Ambroſe*.

Bate.] ℞ *Grains of Panick bruiſed* ℥*viij. Fountain-water* ℔*vj. boil to the Conſumption of a third part adding at the end White-wine* ℥*xij. after it is a little cooled ſtrain it often through* Hippocrates *his Sleeve, till it becomes limpid and pure.* It is alſo called *Syrupus Ambroſianus.* It is given in time of ſweating, half a Pint at a time. It is noble Diaphoretick, uſed in the Dropſie, Gout, Rheumatiſm, or running Gout, malign Fevers, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. One Author will have it to be *Gromwell-ſeed*; whilſt others will have it to be *Panick*; but moſt are of the Opinion it ſhould be the *Indian Miller*, to which I aſſent.

§ 2. *Weckerus* in his *Antidotary, Lib. 2. Sect. 2. p. 492.* orders it to be boiled till it cracks or is broken: of this Decoction he takes ℥*ij.* adding to it good White-wine ℥*ij.* and ſo gives it to the Patient hot, covering them well down.

§ 3. It is ſaid to provoke Sweat after a wonderful manner, and to be good againſt Fevers, chiefly Tertians, being given in the declination of the Fit, *Pharm. Lond. Lib. 1. Cap. 7. Sect. 94. Pag. 149.*

VI. *Decoctum Analepticum*, The reſtorative Decoction.

Bate.] ℞ *River Crabs bruiſed, N° vij. White-wine, Fountain-water, A.* ℥*xij. boil to the half, ſtrain out, and ſweeten with Sugar-Candy, q. ſ.* It is given to three Spoonfuls againſt hectick Fevers often in the day.

Salmon.] § 1. That it is a good Reſtorative I know: but if you would have it abſolutely effectual againſt Hecticks, you ought to add to the Compoſition *Cryſtal Minerale* ℥*ij.*

§ 2. Then you may adminſter it thus. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ℥*iſs. Milk-water* ℥*iij. Spaniſh-wine* ℥*j. Volatile Salt of Ox-fleſh, gr. vj. mix for a Doſe to be given three times a day.*

§ 2.

§ 3. Or thus. ℞ *Milk-water* ℥iij. *of this Decoction* ℥iß. *Spirit of Cinnamon* ʒij. *Volatile Salt of Hogs-blood, gr. vj. mix them for a Doſe,* to be given as before. This reſtores in all ſorts of Conſumptions.

VII. *Decoctum Antimoniale,* An Antimonial Decoction.

Bate.] ℞ *Lentiſh Wood, Miſſeltoe of the Oak, A.* ʒvj. *Betony, M. j. Saſſafras raſped* ʒj. *Crude Antimony groſly bruiſed, and tyed up in a Rag,* ℥ij. *Spring-water, q. ſ. boil till it comes to* ℔ij. *then ſtrain.* Doſe. ʒvj. in the Morning warm, for purifying the Blood, &c. It is good againſt Catarrhs, Scabs, and all ſorts of Defilements; and frees the Body from all ſorts of noxious Humors.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Purifier of the Blood, and may ſerve in place of the vulgar Diets uſed againſt the French Diſeaſe.

§ 2. It is prevalent againſt all ſorts of Fevers, whether continual or intermitting; but would be more powerful if in every Doſe you diſſolved at time of taking, *gr.* 15. or 20. of Cryſtal Mineral.

§ 3. The quantity of *Antimony* is too little; it ought to be ℥iv. at leaſt; and if *Guajacum* ℥ß. and its Bark ʒij. were added, the *Recipe* would be never the worſe.

VIII. *Decoctum Antiphthiſicum,* Decoction againſt an Ulcer of the Lungs.

Bate.] ℞ *River Crabs N° xij. Elecampane-root, Roots of Florentine Orrice, Comfrey, A.* ℥j. *Liquorice* ʒß. *Ladies Mantle, Ground-Ivy, Yarrow, Ribwort, Veronica, ſpotted Lungwort, the greater Houſleek, A. M. ij. Conſerve of Red Roſes* ℥vj. *Fountain-water, q. ſ. boil to* ℔vj. *ſtrain, clarifie with the Whites of Eggs, and add Spirit of Sulphur, q. ſ.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good againſt a Conſumption of the Lungs, but all other Conſumptions whatſoever; and all inward Obſtructions of the Bowels or other parts, which are the conjoyned cauſe of a Conſumption.

§ 2. You may uſe it thus. ℞ *Milk-water* ℥iv. *of this Decoction* ℥iij. *Volatile Salt of Hogs-fleſh, gr. vj. mix for a Doſe, to be given two or three times a day.*

§ 3.

§ 3. The Spirit (by which is intended the Oil) of Sulphur is to be put in only to a grateful Acidity.

IX. *Decoctum Astacorum*, Decoction of Creviſes, *or* Craw-fiſh.

Bate.] ℞ *River Craw-fiſh, N° 20. Roots of round Birthwort* ʒß. *Comfrey-roots* ʒj. *Sanicle, Ladies Mantle, Bugle, Agrimony, Ground-Ivy, Betony, A. M.* j. *Fountain-water* ℔vj. *White-wine* ℔ij. *mix and boil all to the Conſumption of a third part: add Syrup of Limons, and Spirit of Sulphur, q. ſ. mix them.* It is invented for Wounds of the Thorax or Breſt, &c. Doſe, ʒvj. twice a day, four hours before eating: Dreſs alſo the Wound twice a day with Cloths dipt therein; It is a wonderful thing in all deplorable Caſes.

Salmon.] § 1. You muſt put in the Syrup of Limons, and Oil of Sulphur to a grateful Acidity: but more of the former than of the latter, becauſe it ſweetens withal.

§ 2. It is an excellent Wound-drink, and is of good uſe againſt all rebellious Ulcers and Fiſtula's, which have been of long ſtanding.

§ 3. It opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and heals Ulcers there, and therefore is of good uſe in the curing Conſumptions, of what kind ſoever, give it as the former.

X. *Decoctum Digitalis*, Decoction of Fox-glove.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Fox-glove new gathered* ʒiv. *or M.* ij. *Zant Curants cleanſed by waſhing* ʒij. *bruiſe them, and add Ale* ℔ij. *boil all to one half, and expreß out ſtrongly*: It is uſed for a Vomit in the Epilepſie.

Salmon.] § 1. It may be a good thing in the Epilepſie for all that I know, but I have had no experience of it: I muſt confeſs I have a better Opinion of Antimonials in that caſe, becauſe they do the work more briefly, and more effectually.

§ 2. For this Reaſon ſake, I ſhould adviſe it to be uſed with the addition of *gr.* ij. or iij. of *Mynſicht's Emetick Tartar* in each Doſe.

§ 3. The Doſe of the Decoction ſimple as it is here preſcribed, is ʒviij. more or leſs, according to Age and Strength, to which you may add *gr.* j. ij. or iij. of an Antimonial as before directed, as neceſſity requires.

XI.

XI. *Decoctum Diureticum, Augenij*, A Diuretick Decoction.

Bate.] *Roots of Smallage, Parsley. A. M.* j. *of Madder* ʒ*ss. Lavender, Maidenhair, Dodder, Agrimony, red Cicers or Chick-peese, A. M.* ß. *Roots of Asarabacca* ʒj. *Calamus Aromaticus* ʒß. *Seeds of Anise, Smallage, Parsley, Daucus, Caraways, Fænugreek, A.* ʒj. *Seeds of Melons, Cucumbers, A.* ʒiij. *Fountain-water* ℔vj. *boil all to the Consumption of* ℔ij. *strain, and sweeten with Sugar, q. s.* It is given in difficulty of making water, ʒvj. for a Dose.

Salmon.] § 1. It provokes Urine powerfully; but it will be much more effectual, if at time of taking it, you add to the Dose, *gr. xij. ad xx.* of pure Salt of Tartar.

§ 2. If *Winter Cherries* ʒj. *Juniper-berries* ʒß. be added to the Composition, it will yet be much more effectual.

§ 3. And at last to make the Medicine compleat, being boiled and strained, you ought to every ℔ss. *ad S.V.* ʒj.

XII. *Decoctum Dysentericum*, A Decoction against the Bloody-flux.

Bate.] ℞ *The under Crust of three Loaves of wheaten Bread: boil them in Fountain-water* ℔vj. *ad* ℔j. *in which infuse for two hours Cloves bruised* ʒij. *strain, and add Claret-wine* ℔j. *white Sugar, q. s.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good against Bloody-fluxes, but all other Fluxes of the Bowels, but more especially if to each Dose of it you add ʒj. of strong Cinnamon-water.

§ 2. Utendi modus. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ʒvj. *strong Cinnamon-water* ʒj. *Tincture of Catechu* ʒss. *mix for a Dose to be given twice a day.*

§ 3. If the Flux be violent, and of long continuance, you must add to the former things of our *Gutte Vitæ* ʒj.

XIII. *Decoctum Ictericum*, A Decoction against the Yellow Jaundice.

Bate.] ℞ *Goose-dung, Ivory rasped, A.* ʒj. *Swallows-dung with the whole Nest, Harts-tongue, Flowers of Hypericon. A. M.* ij. *Saffron* ʒss. *White-*

White-wine, Fountain-water, A. ℔ij. *boil to the one half, ſtrain, and add white Sugar, q. ſ. and clarifie with Whites of Eggs; Doſe,* ʒv. *thoſe things being done before, which ought to be done.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is an approved thing by manifold Experience againſt the Yellow Jaundice; but would be more effectual if Hempſeed bruiſed ʒj. were added to the Compoſition.

§ 2. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ʒiv. *or v. Tincture of Turmerick* ʒſs. *Volatile Sal Armoniack Salt of Tartar, A. gr. vij.* mix for a Doſe to give in the Morning faſting.

§ 3. At Night going to Bed give the Patient *gr. iij.* or *iv.* of my *Volatile Laudanum*, to ſweat with all for thirty or forty Nights together.

XIV. *Decoctum Limacum*, Decoction of Snails.

Bate.] ℞ *Garden-Snails freed from their Shells and cleanſed, N° xij. New Red Cows Milk* ℔ij. *boil to the one half: ſtrain, and add Roſe-water* ʒj. *Sugar-candy* ʒſs. *mix for a draught*, to be taken every Morning for the whole Month of *May*.

Salmon.] § 1. It is deſigned for the Cure of Conſumptions of the Lungs, Pinnings, Hecticks, and the like.

§ 2. Give it thus. ℞ *Of this Gelly of Snails, q. v. ſtrong Cinnamon-water* (but this, in a Hectick muſt be omitted) ʒj. *Volatile Salt of Ox-fleſh, gr. viij. mix for a Doſe.*

§ 3. If there be a violent Flux of the Bowels withal, give, *gr. iij.* or *iv.* of my Volatile *Laudanum* every Night going to Bed.

XV. *Decoctum ad morſum Canis rabidi*, A Decoction againſt the Biting of a Mad Dog.

Bate.] ℞ *Rue* ʒvj. *Garlick, London Treacle, A.* ʒiv. *filing of Jupiter* ʒiv. *clear Ale* ℔iv. *boil to the Conſumption of the half, and digeſt a while.* Let the ſick take of the ſtrained Decoction ſix Spoonfuls twice a day for nine days together; and apply the *Magma* to the place affected.

Salmon.] § 1. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Of this decoction five or ſix Spoonfuls or more: Pouder of the Liver of a mad Dog* ʒj. *ad* ʒſs. *mix*, and give it in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed.

§ 2.

§ 2. Or thus. ℞ *Of this Decoction, q. v. Volatile Salt of the whole mad Dog, gr. vij. mix,* and give it as the former; this has never been known to fail.

§ 3. This Volatile Salt is made from the whole Animal, being killed, then cut into thin bits, all the Flesh and Skin, and throughly dryed, and at last drawn by Retort as we have taught in our *Sophisium, Lib. 7. Cap. 60. Sect. 24.* and *Cap. 61. Sect. 6.* of the same.

XVI. *Decoctum Pacificum*, A Decoction easing Pain.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Tartar made with Nitre* ʒviij. *fresh Flowers of Corn-Poppy, Juniper-berries, Roots of black Hellebor, A.* ʒviij. *Aqua Benedicta simple* ℔viij. *boil with a gentle fire, (the Vessel being close covered or well closed) for twenty four hours: which being cooled strain out, thro'* Hippocrates *his Sleeve.* Let three Spoonfuls of it be given at Bed-time, and five Spoonfuls every Morning, in a little White-wine, sweetned with Sugar.

Salmon.] § 1. This is *Matthews* his Receipt which he published in his *Unlearned Alchymist* many Years ago: but you have a more exact Process thereof in our *Pharm. Lond. 1. Lib. 4. Cap. 11. Sect. 23.* which is more effectual to the purposes intended.

§ 2. It eases all manner of Pains after an admirable manner, and prevails against Rheumatisms, and Pains of the Stone and Gout.

§ 3. It is singular also against Fevers, and Surfeits; as also the Gripings of the Guts and Cholick, and may safely be given to Infants in small Dose. See the *Aqua Benedicta, Cap. 1. Sect. 7.* of this Book.

XVII. *Decoctio Polychresta*, A Decoction of many Vertues.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Polypody of the Oak* ʒiij. *of Cichory* ʒij. *Roots of Monks Rhubarb* ʒvj. *Sena* ʒij. *sweet Fennel-seeds, Liquorice, A.* ʒj. *Raisons stoned* ʒiv. *Fountain-water, q. s. infuse and boil four hours; then strain. To* ℔iiss. *of the strained Liquor add depurated Juice of Sea Scurvygrass* ʒviij. *red Sugar, Manna, A.* ʒiij. *mix, and clarifie with Whites of Eggs.* Dose, ʒiv. *ad viij.* early every Morning, for purifying the Blood.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good general Purger, yet with all purges but gently; and is of excellent use for such as cannot swallow Pills, Bolus's, Pouders, &c.

§ 2. It is singular against the Scurvy, and all its Symptoms, as also against all Diseases which proceed from salt, sharp, acid, or tartarous Humors, as the Dropsie, Jaundice, Rheumatism, Stone, Gout, &c.

§ 3. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ℥vj. *black Cherry or Milk-water* ℥iv. *Salt of Scurvy-grass* ℈j. *mix for a Dose.*

XVIII. *Decoctum Preservatorium*, A preservative Decoction.

Bate.] ℞ *Malaga-wine* ℔iij. *Rue, M. j. black Pepper bruised, Ginger, A.* ℥ij. *Nutmegs* ℥j. *boil to the Consumption of the third part: strain and add Venice-Treacle* ℥ij. *Mithridate* ℥j. *strong Angelica-wa-*℥iv. *mix them.* Dose, one Spoonful as a Preservative from the Plague; and three Spoonfuls at a time for the cure thereof.

Salmon.] § 1. Modus Utendi. R. *Of this Decoction* ℥ß. *or more: Spiritus Aperiens, gut.* 20. *Carduus-water* ℥ij. mix, for a Preservative Dose.

§ 2. R. *Of this Decoction* ℥ij. *Aquæ Bezoarticæ nost.* ℥ijß. *Spirtius Aperiens, gut.* 20. *mix for a curative Dose.*

§ 3. Or thus. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ℥ßs. *Aquæ Mirabilis* ℥ij. *Salis Tartari Vitriolati, gr. viij. ad xij.* mix, for the purpose last mentioned.

XIX. *Decoctum ad Rachitidem*, A Decoction for the Rickets in Children.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Polypodie of the Oak, of Smallage, of Fennel, A.* ℥j. *Liquorice, Aniseed, A.* ℥ß. *Harts-tongue, Maiden-hair, Dodder, Betony, Celandine, Tamarisk, A. M. j. blew Currants* ℥iij. *Barley-water* ℔iv. *boil to one half and strain.* Two, three, or four Spoonfuls thereof are given at a time, twice or thrice a day; in the mean time purging once a Week with *Syrup. de Cichorio cum Rhab.*

Salmon.] § 1. Utendi Modus. ℞ *Of this Decoction, q. s. Tincture of Antimony, gut.* 12. *Volatile Salt of Urine, gr. ij. or iij. mix,* for a Dose in the Morning fasting.

§ 2. Or thus. ℞ *Of this Decoction, q. s. Rob of Raisons* ʒs. *Spirit of Man's Blood or of Sal Armon. gut.* 10. *mix,* for a Dose.

XX. *Decoctum Rubiæ Tinctorum,* Decoction of Madder.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Madder* ʒij. *Aniseeds, Liquorice, A.* ʒs. *Fountain-water* ℔iv, *boil to one half and strain.* Dose, ʒ4 twice a day, for twenty days: It is a most powerful Cure for redness of the Face, Pustules, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ʒiv. *Tincture of Antimony, gut.* 20. *mix,* for a Dose to be given Morning and Evening.

§ 2. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ʒiv. *Tincture of Mars, Tincture of Coral, A. gut.* 20. *Volatile Salt of Urine, gr.* iij. *mix,* for a Dose.

§ 3. Or thus. ℞ *Of this Tincture* ʒiv. *Tincture of Ox-galls, gut.* 40. *Pouder of Vipers, gr.* 20. *mix,* for a Dose to be given twice a day.

XXI. *Decoctum Rubicundum,* The Red Decoction.

Bate.] ℞ *Harts-horn calcin'd* ʒj. *Cochinele whole* ʒs. *Fountain-water, q. s. boil to* ℔ss. *strain, add Cinnamon Barley-water* ʒiss. *best white Sugar, q. s.* It is a draught often given in the Measles, Small-Pox, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Though I would not have the *Cochinele* reduced to a subtil Pouder, yet I know by Experience, it is necessary that it should be bruised.

§ 2. It may be ordinarily given both day and night to quench Thirst: but once at night particularly thus: ℞ *Of this Decoction* ʒvj. *Gutæ Vinæ nost. gut.* 20. *mix,* for a Dose.

§ 3. The next Morning give it thus: R. *Of this Decoction* ʒiv. *or* vj. *Spiritus Anticolicus nost. gut.* 20. *mix,* for a Dose: in the intermediate times give it alone.

XXII. * *Decoctum Reguli,* A Decoction of the Metal of Antimony.

Bate.] *It is made by boiling the Regulus of Antimony, or a Cup made of the same, weighing* ℔ss. Plus minus, *in White-wine* ℔iss. *to the Consumption of a third part.* It is used for a Vomit.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. If it was boiled in Water it would do nothing, but it is the Acid of the Wine, which extracts the Emetick property of the *Regulus*.

§ 2. It cleanſes the Stomach admirably of Acid, viſcous and tartarous Humors, and is a Speciſick in the Epilepſie, Apoplexy, Lethargy, Vertigo, Megrim, Palſie, and other Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain.

§ 3. The whole quantity may be given to a ſtrong Man, otherwiſe you muſt proportion the Doſe to the Age and Strength of the Patient.

XXIII. * *Decoctum Rhabarbari*, Decoction of Rhubarb.

Bate.] ℞ *Rhubarb* ʒij. *Currants bruiſed* ʒiv. *Roots of Sorrel* ʒiij. *ſweet Fennel-ſeeds* ʒj. *Fountain-water* ℔iij. *boil all to* ℔j. *ſtrain, and add white Sugar* ʒj. *clarifie*, S. A. Doſe, ℥4. thrice a day, in a Rheumatiſm, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It opens Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, and other Bowels, carries off the Recrements of the firſt and ſecond Concoctions, and ſtrengthens the Tone of the Stomach, and other parts.

§ 2. It may be given, *ad* ʒvj. at a time, and that four times a day, either alone or mixt with Milk-water, or other fit Vehicle.

XXIV.* *Decoctum Scorbuticum*, A Decoction againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Cones of the Fir-tree, N° iv. cut each of them into four parts: to which add Leaves of green Wheat* ʒij. *White-wine* ℔iij. *boil to* ℔j. *ſtrain, and being cold, put to it Spirit of Scurvy-graſs* ʒſs. *Syrup of Oranges, and Syrup. de Pomis alterans*, A. ʒiſs. *mix them.* Doſe, ℥4. twice or thrice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an odd kind of Medicine, than which I am ſure there are are many better: As for the Liquor of the green Wheat, I ſee not what a mighty power it has as a Remedy in this caſe.

§ 2. However to make it more effectual, after the Decoction is made and ſtrained, it will be better, if you augment the Spirit of Scurvy-graſs *ad* ʒiſs. and leaving out the *Syrupus de Pomis alterus*, increaſe the Syrup of Oranges add ʒiv. or ſomething more.

XXV. * *Decoctum ad Sitim,* A Decoction to quench Thirſt.

Bate.] ℞ *Sorrel, M. ij. Fountain-water, q. ſ. boil to* ℔*j. ſtrain, and add the Juice of twelve Limons: Rheniſh-Wine* ℔ *ij. white Sugar* ʒiv. *vel q. ſ. ſo as it may be made very grateful.* It may be drank at pleaſure.

Salmon.] § 1. It abates the heat of burning Fevers, and quenches Thirſt admirably; but in my Opinion, might be drank more freely, if it was leſs ſowre.

§ 2. It cuts tough Flegm, and opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, cauſing a free breathing.

§ 3. It may be uſed where no Fevers is preſent, for it excites the Appetite, and cauſes a good Digeſtion: but if the Stomach ſeems to be too cold it will be good to add a little of our *Aqua Begoartica* to it, or ſome ſuch like.

XVI. *Decoctum ad Strumas,* *A* Decoction againſt the King's-Evil.

Bate.] ℞ *Herb Robert, Brook-lime, A. M. iij. dead Nettles, M. vj. Liquorice, Aniſeeds, A.* ʒj. *Raiſons* ʒiv. *Sena* ʒiij. *Catharmus* ʒij. *Agarick* ʒvj. *Fountain-water* ℔viij. *infuſe and boil to* ℔iv. Doſe, ʒ4. four times a day: and beſides in the Interim (the purging Simples being omitted) it may be drank as ordinary drink: outwardly to the place affected apply *Unguentum Digitalis.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good againſt the King's-Evil, but alſo againſt Catarrhs, Rheumatiſms, Gouts, and the Sciatica, and other like Pains in any part of the Body.

§ 2. It purges well, and carries off the Morbifick cauſe of rebellious Diſeaſes almoſt to a Miracle.

§ 3. If you add *Juniper-berries* ʒiß. well bruiſed to the Compoſition, they will ſtrangely augment the Vertue of the Medicament.

XXVII.

XXVII. *Decoctum Traumaticum*, A Wound Drink, *or* Drink for wounded People.

Bate.] ℞ *Tops of Hypericon, Pauls Betony, both sorts, Periwinkle, Agrimony, A. M. ij. Roots of China, Comfrey, white Sanders, Nephritick-wood, A. ʒj. Dates cut, N° 30. Liquorice ʒ ß. infuse all for twelve hours in Lime-water, q. s. Strain to* ℔iv. *thereof add Syrup of Mouse-Eare, Syrup of the Juice of Fluellin, A. ʒij. mix and keep it in a cold place.* Dose, ʒiv. *Horis Medicis.*

Salmon.] § 1. You may drink it ʒvj. at a time in the Morning fasting: as much an hour before Dinner: the like at five in the Afternoon: and ʒvj. last going to Bed.

§ 2. But if you would have it to have a certain Operation, you ought to add to every Dose, of *Aqua Mirabilis* (or some such like spirituous Cordial-water) ʒj. and then it will do wonders, and be almost of tenfold Vertue to what it was before.

§ 3. There are but few, who truly understand the great Vertues of *S. V.* in the healing of Wounds and Ulcers, whether inward or outward; but such as do, know what I say to be true.

XXVIII.* *Decoctum ad Tussim*, A Decoction against a Cough.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Houndstongue, M. iv. Hyssop, Maiden-hair, Colts-foot, A. M. j. Aniseed, Liquorice, A. ʒvj. Barley-water* ℔vj. *boil to* ℔iv. *strain, and sweeten with Sugar-Candy, q. s.* Dose, ʒiv. three or four times a day.

Salmon.] § 1. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ʒiv. *Tincture of Catechu* ʒß. *Spirit of Opium* ʒiij. *mix*, for a Dose to be taken as need shall require.

§ 2. At Night going to Bed give it thus. ℞ *Of this Decoction* ʒiv. *Tincture of Catechu* ʒiß. *Guttæ Vitæ nost. gut.* 30. *mix them for a Dose.*

§ 3. Outwardly bathing very hot with it, it eases pains of the Gout.

XXIX.* *Decoctum Ulmi*, A Decoction of Elm-bark.

Bate.] ℞ *The inner Bark of the Elm-tree new gathered* ℥iv. *Fountain-water* ℔iij. *boil to one half; to the Rubicund strained Liquor (which will be like Claret-wine) add Syrup of Raſp-berries, and Syrup of Mulberries, A.* ℥iſs. *mix them for a moſt excellent Gargariſm.* It is good againſt the Roughneſs and Soreneſs of the Tongue, the Thruſh, all affects of the Mouth from Heat, and Ulcers of what kind ſoever: being drank as common Drink, mixt with a little White-wine, it has cured the Leproſie, and Elephantiaſis. It cauſes a very ſtinking kind of Sweat.

Salmon.] § 1. 'Tis without doubt an excellent thing for all Diſtempers of the Mouth and Throat, but may ſometimes be advanced in Vertue for thoſe Purpoſes by adding a little Claret-Wine to it.

§ 2. If inwardly taken againſt a Leproſie, &c. you ought to give with it Morning and Night ʒſs. or ʒij. of Pouder of Vipers, by which means it will become a Specifick in that caſe.

§ 3. Mixt alſo with a proportional quantity of Spirit of Opium, and Salt of Vipers, it becomes a famous Sudorifick.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Of STRUPS.

I. * *Diateſſaron Potabile*, The Julep of four Things.

Bate.] ℞ *Spirit of French Wine, or French Brandy* ℥iv. *Juice of Limons* ℥ij. *Syrup of Violets* ℥v. *fair Water* ℥ xij. *mix and make a Julep, of a grateful Taſte*: To be drank before the Febrile Paroxyſm.

Salmon.] § 1. This is in truth but a kind of ſmall *Punch*, but good enough to be given in Fevers, and it will quench Thirſt to admiration.

§ 2. But it will the better perform that Work, if it has a larger proportion of Spirits added to it, and then it may be drank the more freely and largely, and with the leſs danger.

§ 3. If you would make a pleaſant and grateful ſort of *Punch*, you muſt compoſe it with the following quantities. ℞ *Fair Water a Quart: choice and pure Lime Juice, almoſt half a Pint: double refined Sugar, three quarters of a Pound: mix and perfectly diſſolve the Sugar: then add of French Brandy a full Pint; and if you ſo pleaſe one Nutmeg grated.*

§ 4. It makes merry and chearful, ſtrengthens the Stomach, revives the Spirits, fortifies the Heart, ſtops Vomiting to a wonder, and quenches Thirſt beyond all imagination: nor is any Wine ſo grateful to the Pallet as this, if made according to this way, and with theſe proportions.

II. *Julapium Antiſcorbuticum*, A Julep againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Chalybiated Wine* ℔ß. *Tinctura Sacra* ℥iij. *Spirit of Scurvy-graſs* ℥v. *Spirit of Lavender Compound* ℥ß. *Tartar Vitriolate* ℈j. *Syrup of Scurvy-graſs* ℥iß. *mix them.* Let it be given ten Spoonfuls at a time every Morning.

Salmon.] § 1. How the Chalybiated Wine is made, see *Chap.* 4. *Sect.* 12. aforegoing.

§ 2. It is indeed a singular Remedy against the Scurvy, opens all manner of Obstructions of the *Viscera*, alters the Habit of the Body, absorbs Acids, and sweetens the Juices.

§ 3. To young Children and Infants you must give less; and if they be of a hot Constitution, you may omit the Syrup of Scurvy-grass, and sweeten it with Syrup of Plantane, or our *Syrupus Nephriticus.*

III. *Julapium Asthmaticum*, A Julep against the Asthma.

Bate.] ℞ *Live Sows or Hog-lice, N° 400. bruise them, and add Hyssop-water ℥vj. Magistral-water of Snails ʒiß. Sugar-Candy ʒiij. mix, dissolve, and expreß strongly.* It is given two Spoonfuls at a time, in ℥iij. of pectoral Decoction warm, every fourth hour.

Salmon.] § 1. If you would have it truly effectual to the purpose, you ought to add to every Dose as it is given Spirit of *Sal Armoniack, gut.* 20.

§ 2. It opens Obstructions of the Lungs powerfully, and dissolves that tartarous or viscous Humor which causes Asthma's, Hoarseness, Wheasings, and other Distempers of those parts.

§ 3. If there be a Cough withall you must then necessarily give an Opiate, such as is our *Volatile Laudanum*, every Night duly going to Bed.

IV. **Julapium Cretaceum*, The White or Chalky Julep.

Bate.] ℞ *The purest and whitest Chalk in fine Pouder ℥j. double refined Sugar ℥iß. distilled Oil of Nutmegs, gut. iij. Water ℔ij. mix them well,* S. A. Dose, ʒiij. at a time often, Ἐν τῇ καρδιαλγίᾳ ἄκεσον, in the most vehement Cardialgia, or sickness at Heart.

Salmon.] § 1. It cures all Pains and Sicknesses at Heart caused through Acidities, Heart-burnings, &c. which it immediately eases; and this is as an Alcali, by absorbing the Acid.

§ 2. But as it is a fixt Alcali, so it only performs the Work in the first Digestions; for Acidities and Diseases caused there from, in the Blood and Humors are only

to

to be cured by Volatile Alcalies.

V.* *Julapium Fragorum.* Julep of Straw-berries.

Bate.] ℞ *Ripe Straw-berries* ℔ss. *Water* ℔j. *White-wine* ℔ss. *white Sugar, Syrup of Limons, A.* ℥ss. *digeſt cold for three hours, then ſtrain.* It cools the Heat of Fevers, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Cooler, and quenches Thirſt well: but if it be given in a violent burning Fever, it will be good to drop into it ſome few drops of Spirit of Sulphur, by which means it will cool more effectually.

§ 2. Thus uſed with Spirit of Sulphur, or Salt of Tartar vitriolate, it is good againſt the Plague, and all other malign and contagious Diſeaſes.

VI. * *Julapium Hyſtericum Camphoratum,* A Camphorated Julep againſt Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] *Fire Camphire* ℥ij. *and often extinguiſh it in Fountain-water* ℔j. *to the total Conſumption of the Camphire, then ſtrain.* Doſe, four or five Spoonfuls often in the Paroxyſm.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good to be given out of the Fit to prevent the coming of the Fit, as well as in the time of the Fit, but both ways it will be good to diſſolve therein in Volatile Salt of Harts-horn, *gr. iv. ad viij.*

§ 2. Or for want of the Volatile Salt of Harts-horn, diſſolve therein *Sal Prunellæ, gr. x.* or *xij.* for this Salt has a ſpecifick Vertue in repreſſing theſe kinds of Fits.

XVII.* *Julapium Hyſtericum Farinaceum,* The Meally Julep againſt Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] ℞ *Fine Wheat Flower* ℥ij. *white Sugar* ℥ſs. *fair Water* ℥viij *ſtir or ſhake them well in a Glaſs Vial, to make a white Julep.* It may be given to four Spoonfuls, often in the Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. It cools, and is more pleaſant than fair Water; but will be more effectual with a few grains of *Sal Prunellæ* added to it.

§ 2. If alſo you make it of Purſlane or Lettice-waters inſtead of the ſimple Fountain-water, it will yet be more for the occaſion; The Waters alſo diſtilled from

from Citruls and Cucumbers, are very good in this Case.

VIII. * *Julapium Hystericum Fætidum*, The Fætide Julep against Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] ℞ *The best Asa fetida* ʒiß. *black Cherry-water* ʒvj. *mix and dissolve without Heat, in a cold Mortar, that the Liquor may be Milky*, S. *A.* give a Spoonful of it in the beginning of the Paroxysm, and repeat it after the end thereof.

Salmon.] § 1. *Take of this Liquor half a Spoonful or more; Powers of Harts-horn, gut.* 10. *add* 20. *mix for a Dose*, to be given at the beginning of the Fit, and also at the end thereof.

§ 2. But for such as cannot away with the Powers of Harts-horn, instead of so many Drops of them, add half the number of Grains of the Volatile Salt of Harts-horn.

IX. * *Julapium Hystericum Mithridaticum*, The Mithridate Julep against Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] ℞ *Bryony-water compound* ʒvj. *Mithridate* ʒij. *Tincture of Castor* ʒij. *Syrups of black Cherries; and of Elder-berries, A.* ʒiß. *mix* S. *A.* Dose, one or two Spoonfuls in the time of the Fit, or Fainting.

Salmon.] § 1. You may often repeat it: and before the coming of the Fit the Sick may take it to four Spoonfuls or more to prevent its access.

§ 2. In this case whatever the Specifick is which may be given, it will be good to purge before-hand with some proper Hysterick Purge, for by that means these kinds of Juleps will be of much more effect.

§ 3. For this is certain, that the more the Morbifick cause is carried off, the better is the success of Specificks of every kind.

X. * *Julapium Hystericum Moschatum*, The Musked Julep against Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] R. *Orange Flower-water* ʒvj. *Musk* ϑß. *Sanguis Draconis* ϑj. *mix for two Doses* in the Paroxysm.

Salmon.] § 1. This *Recipe* is taken from *Riverius* his *Praxis*, who mightily commends it even from Experience it self against Hysterick Fits,

Fits, and cites the Authority of *Solenander* for it, *Prax. Med. Lib.* 15. *Cap.* 6. *paginâ meâ.* 383.

§ 2. I have tryed it several times, sometimes with extraordinary success; but sometimes without; so that it seems to me, to succeed according as it agrees or disagrees to the natural Habit of the Body.

XI. * *Julapium Idæum*, Julep of Rasp-berries.

Bate.] ℞ *Fresh Rasp-berries* ℔*j. white Sugar* ʒ*ij. fair Water* ℔*iſs. keep them together in a cold place for three hours, and strain out.* The Sick may drink of it at pleasure to quench Thirst and extinguish any febrile Heat.

Salmon.] § 1. It is better to be made with the distilled Water of Wood-sorrel, Purslane, or Cucumbers.

§ 2. Its cooling Property may be strengthned by adding to it, a few Grains of *Sal Prunellæ*, whose Effects will be to carry off the Disease by Urine.

XII. * *Julapium Perlatum*, The Pearled Julep.

Bate.] ℞ *Waters of Citrons, Borrage, Bawm, black Cherries, A.* ʒ*iij. Spirit of black Cherries, or Spirit of Citrons* ʒ*j. double refined Sugar* ʒ*vj. Pearls prepared* ʒ*jſs. stir them well, S. A.* give five or six Spoonfuls at a time in any Fainting.

Salmon.] § 1. The Spirit of black Cherries is made of the Juice of black Cherries fermented, almost to acidity, and then the Spirit drawn off in an Alembick, in a very gentle *B. M.*

§ 2. It is a good Cordial, and absorbs Acids by virtue of its fixt volatile Alcali which it contains; and thereby revives the fainting and drooping Spirits.

XIII. * *Julapium Purpureum*, The Purple Julep.

Bate.] ℞ *Syrup of Violets* ʒ*iij. Spirit of Vitriol, gut.* 30. *Barley-water, or fair Water* ℔*ij. mix, S. A.* It is very good to quench Thirst in burning Fevers.

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to take that which is usually called Oil of Vitriol, otherwise so many drops of the fleg-

flegmatick Spirit will not be enough: you may also do the same with Spirit or Oil of Sulphur.

§ 2. It is one of the best things to abate the violent Heat of burning Fevers, that is; and it carries off much of the Morbifick Matter by Urine.

XIV. **Julapium ad Rachitidem*, A Julep against the Rickets.

Bate.] ℞ *Water of Harts-tongue distilled with two Cohobations* ℥iv. *Confectio Alkermes* ℥j. *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers* ℥ij. *Spirit of Sulphur, gut. vj. Leaves of Gold, N° ij. mix and make a pleasing Julep.* Dose, two Spoonfuls twice a day. The Ladies say it is of wonderful force.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a pleasing thing, but what power it has to do what is desired I know not: however it may be used as a Vehicle, to convey such things as are Specifick against the Disease named.

§ 2. But if you would make it truly effectual to the purpose intended, you ought to add to every Dose thereof *gr.* j. or *ij.* of *Volatile Salt of Vipers.*

XV. **Julapium Tartarisatum*, A Tartarised Julep.

Bate.] ℞ *White Tartar in fine Pouder* ℥j. *Salt of Tartar* ℥ss. *White-wine* ℔iijss. *mix them.* Dose. ℥iv. twice a day for eight days, for the cure of the Jaundice.

Salmon.] § 1. 'Tis from the fixt Salt, that it is useful to cure the Jaundice, and performs the same thing here, which (according to *Sylvius de le Boe*) the fixt Alcali does in Castle-Soap.

§ 2. But then, if it was made with an Emulsion of Hemp-seed in White-wine, it might possibly be more powerful to the Intention.

§ 3. The Crude Tartar is added to take away the loathsome or urinous Taste of the fixed Salt.

XVI. * *Julapium Vitæ*, The Vital Julep, *or* Julep of Life.

Bate.] ℞ *Yolks of new laid Eggs, N° ij. white Sugar* ℥ss. *Oil of Cinnamon, gut. iij. White-wine or Canary* ℥vj. *mix them very well, S. A.* It gives great Relief in fainting and swooning Fits, and where there is an extraordinary debility or weakness; as also

also to such as are at the point of Death.

Salmon.] § 1. It is indeed a good Cordial Julep, and of excellent use to strengthen Women who are apt to miscarry; and to cause Conception in such, who are thought to be barren.

§ 2. It also cures Consumptions in old or young being used as ordinary Food in the Day-time, and Morning and Evening being taken with the addition of *gr. iv. of the Volatile Salt of Vipers*, or of *Ox-flesh*.

XVII. *Syrupus Alleluiæ*, Syrup of Wood-Sorrel.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice of Wood-Sorrel* ℔iiss. *Red Rose-water* ℔ss. *trebble refined Sugar* ℔ss. *mix and digest in B. M. so long till the Feces cease to subside.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a cooling Cordial, and may be given in the height of any burning or malignant or pestilential Fever; as also to quench Thirst, and help the Roughness of the Throat and Wind-pipe.

§ 2. It is given either as a Vehicle to convey other Medicaments in; or as a draught to quench Thirst, and allay the vehement Heat.

§ 3. For this latter give it thus. ℞ *Milk-water or black Cherry-water* ℥vj. *or vij. of this Syrup* ℥ss. *or ij. mix for a draught.*

XVIII. *Syrupus Antiscorbuticus*, Syrup against the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Fresh and tender Pine-tops, Sea Scurvy-grass, Brook-lime, Water-cresses, A. p. æq. bruise them, and express their Juice, of which take* ℔iij. *Juice of Oranges* ℥vj. *mix and clarifie well with Whites of Eggs: then add double or trebble refined Sugar* ℔ij. *and boil to the consistency of a Syrup, S. A. being cooled add thereto Spirit of Scurvy-grass* ℥ij.

Salmon.] § 1. The Title shews the Vertues for which it is an excellent thing; it opens Obstructions of the *Viscera* to a Miracle, and purifies the Blood.

§ 2. The Patient may take of it four Spoonfuls in a little Ale or Mead, in the Morning fasting; as much an Hour before Dinner; and the like quantity last at Night going to Bed.

§ 3. If Juice of Plantane an equal quantity be added to it, 'twill be so much the better, for Plantane (I have found

found by experience) is a Specifick against the Scurvy.

XIX.* *Syrupus Balsamicus*, The Balsamick Syrup.

Bate.] ℞ *Balsam of Tolu* ʒij. *Coltsfoot-flower-water* ʒxij. *boil in a circulatory Glass well luted in a Sand-heat for three hours: strain, and being cold add thereto trebble refined Sugar* ʒxx. *and make a Syrup without heat. After the same manner you may make the Syrup of Benjamine, and Syrup of Styrax.*

Salmon.] § 1. You had better make it of the Tincture after this manner. ℞ *Of the Tincture in* Cap. 7. Sect. 62. *aforegoing* ʒviij. *Syrup of double refined Sugar made with Spirit of Wine* ʒxij. *mix them.*

§ 2. It has the Vertues of the Tincture, being a famous thing against Rheumatisms and wandering Pains.

§ 3. It may be thus given. ℞ *Of this Syrup* ʒij. *or* iij. *Aquæ lactis Alexiteriæ* ʒiij. *or* iv. *Syrup of Red Poppies* ʒss. *mix for a Dose*, to sweat upon.

XX.* *Syrupus Benedictus*, The Blessed Syrup.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the Infusio Benedicta, in* (Chap. 14. Sect. 4. *aforegoing*) ʒxij. *white Sugar* ʒiv. *mix, and exhale in B. M. to the consistency of a Syrup*, S. A. Dose, a Spoonful or two, &c. for Infants.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Purge to be given in the Scurvy, Dropsie, Gout, Kings-Evil, or Rheumatism, twice a Week.

§ 2. R. *Of this Syrup; Syrup of Damask Roses, A. one Spoonful*, to be given a Child: But to a Man thus: ℞ *Of this Syrup* ʒjss. *Syrup of Buckthorn, of Damask Roses, A.* ʒss. *mix for a Dose*, to be given in the Morning fasting.

XXI.* *Syrupus Cardiacus Auratus*, The Golden Cordial Syrup.

Bate.] ℞ *Celandine-water compound* ℔j. *the best white Sugar* ℔ij. *dissolve in a gentle heat, and add Syrup of the Juice of Kermes, Syrup of Coral compound, A.* ʒij. *Leaves of Gold, N°* 20. *mix* S. A.

XXIV.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a great Cordial, good againſt all malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes, Meaſles, Small-Pox, *&c.*

§ 2. It prevails mightily againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, palpitation of the Heart, Conſumptions, Sickneſs at Stomach, *&c.*

§ 3. Give it thus. ℞ *Aq. Lactu alexiter. or black Cherry-water* ℥iv. *of this Syrup* ℥j. *Oil of Cinnamon, gut. ij. Tincture of Saffron* ʒj. *mix for a Doſe.*

XXII. * *Syrupus Chalybeatus*, The Chalybeat or Steeled Syrup.

Bate.] ℞ *Sal of Mars* ʒij. *diſſolve it in Gentian-water compound* ℥j. *to which add Syrupus de Pomis alterans* ℥ix. *mix*, S. A. Doſe, ℥ſs. *ad* ʒiſs. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. You had better make it of *Lemery's* tartarized Tincture of *Mars*, which you may ſee at large *Cap.* 7. *Sect.* 26. aforegoing.

§ 2. ℞ *Of this Tartarized Tincture* ℥x. *of the Syrups of Juice of Scurvy-graſs and Centory, A.* ℥viij. *mix them in a gentle B. M.*

§ 3. It cures the Rickets in Children, and the Greenſickneſs in Virgins, and prevails againſt Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, Gouts, Dropſies, Rheumatiſms: Doſe, of this latter Preparation two, three, or four Spoonfuls at Night going to Bed.

XXIII. * *Syrupus Chalybeatus alius*, Another Chalybeated or Steeled Syrup.

Bate.] ℞ *Vinum Chalybeatum* (in Chap. 12. Sect. 4. aforegoing) *well filtred* ℔ij. *the beſt white Sugar* ℔j. *mix and exhale with a gentle Fire to the conſiſtency of a Syrup.* Doſe, the ſame with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. It has the Vertues of the former, and in my Opinion is ſomething pleaſanter to be taken, by reaſon of the Wine.

§ 2. It may be given *ab* ʒij. *ad* ʒiij. according to the age of the Sick and ſtrength of the Diſeaſe, at Night going to Bed: but if in the Morning, let it be faſting, and good exerciſe after it.

Salmon.]

XXIV.* *Syrupus Chalybeatus Corallatus*, The Corallate Syrup of Steel.

Bate.] ℞ *Raſpings of Red Sanders* ℥iv. *Raſpings of white Sanders, Cinnamon, Red Coral, A.* ℥j. *the beſt Red or Claret-wine* ℔iſs. *the Veſſel being ſtopt, digeſt in a Sand heat for twenty four hours; then ſtrain out the clear, to which add white Sugar trebble refined* ℔j. *and make a Syrup, S. A. to which add the Salt of Mars calcined to Redneſs (diſſolved in Quince-water)* ℥ſs. *mix them.* It wonderfully aſtringes and ſtrengthens, and is of mighty uſe againſt all ſorts of Fluxes, chiefly the Hepatick. Doſe, ℥ſs. *ad* ℥j.

Salmon.] § 1. It is without doubt a good thing to ſtrengthen the Stomach and other Viſcera, being given after due purging in the Dropſie, and other like Diſeaſes, which require often and ſtrong Purging.

§ 2. You may give it Morning and Evening from ℥ſs. *ad* ℥ij. in ſome proper Vehicle, adding *Tinct. of Catechu* ℥ſs.

XXV.* *Syrupus de Croco*, Syrup of Saffron.

Bate.] ℞ *The beſt Engliſh Saffron* ℥ij. *Tears dropping from the Heads of the Turkey or Egyptian Poppies, dryed upon an Iron Plate, and poudred* ℥ſs. *Spirit of Vitriol, gut.* 30. *Water diſtilled from the whole Citron* ℥viij. *digeſt in B. M. ſo as the Tincture may be extracted, which carefully filter: Then,* ℞ *Trebble refined Sugar* ℥xviij. *Water of the whole Citron* ℥vj. *boil (and deſpumate) to the thickneſs of a Syrup, to which add the afore-made Tincture, making the Syrup of a due conſiſtency without boiling.* Doſe, ℥j. *ad* ℥iij. and more.

Salmon.] § 1. Theſe Tears of Poppies, expreſt with ſo much Circumlocution, are nothing but the vulgar Turkey Opium, which is to be dryed on an Iron Plate, ſo as be reduced to Pouder.

§ 2. It is an Anodyn Cordial good to eaſe Pains, cauſe Sleep, provoke Sweat, ſtop Fluxes, being given in any proper Vehicle.

XXVI.

XXVI. *Syrupus ad Fissuras*, A Syrup against Clefts or Chaps of the Skin.

Bate.] ℞ *Gum Arabick* ʒij. *Sugar-candy* ʒß. *Red Rose-water* ʒij. *mix and boil into a liquid Syrup.* It is the best of Remedies against Clefts or Chaps in Womens Breasts.

Salmon.] § 1. Inwardly given it is profitable against Fluxes of all kinds, because it much abates the Acrimony of the Humor.

§ 2. It is also good against Catarrhs, Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Shortness of Breath, Ulcers of the Lungs; see it in our *Seplasium, Lib. 9. Cap. 6. Sect. 6.*

§ 3. Give it with a Liquorice-stick, and in Ulcers of the Lungs, mixt with a little Tincture of Cinnamon.

XXVII. *Syrupus Hæmoptoicus*, Syrup against Spitting of Blood.

Bate.] ℞ *Juices of Ground Ivy, of Plantane, of Agrimony, of Housleek, of Purslane, all depurated, to* ℔ß. *Sugar of Roses double quantity, mix and make a Syrup, S. A.* Dose, ʒij. mixt with Milk-water ʒvj. every Morning, and the same quantity at Bed-time in ʒiv. of Red or Corn Poppy-water.

Salmon.] § 1. You may give it according to the Direction, adding to each Dose *Tincture of Catechu* ʒij. which is a Specifick in this case.

§ 2. If the Flux be inveterate and vehement, and not easie to be stopt, it ought to be repeated in Milk-water at Noon; and at Bed time *gr. j.* or *ij. of our Volatile Laudanum* ought to be added to it.

XXVIII. * *Syrupus Jovialis*, Syrup made with Tin.

Bate.] ℞ *Filings of Tin* ʒvj. *of Mars* ʒij. *Fountain-water* ℔vj. *infuse all for forty hours; then add Tamarisk M. ij. Bark of Caper-roots* ʒjß. *Raisons* ʒiv. *Aniseeds* ʒj. *boil to the Consumption of* ℔iv. *strain, and add white Sugar* ℔j. *clarifie, and boil to the Consistency of a Syrup.* Dose, ʒj. every Morning with Magistral-water of Earth-worms ʒij. It prevails mightily against Hypochondriack Melancholy, Cachexia, Greensickness, Yellow Jaundice, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. I know not what good the Filings of Tin or Mars can do in this Preparation, nor what Vertue

so simple a Menstruum as Fountain-water is, can extract from them without the help of an Acid, such as is that of Vinegar, or Crude Tartar.

§ 2. In my Opinion, it would be much better to make the Syrup by it self without the Filings; adding a little Vinegar or Juice of Limons thereto; and then afterwards to add thereto Salt of Tin ʒiij. Salt of Mars ʒjß. by which means it will be made much more powerful and effectual to the Purposes intended.

§ 3. You may then give it à ʒiv. ad ʒvj. in the Water aforenamed, or other proper Vehicle.

XXIX. * *Syrupus Limacum*, Syrup of Snails.

Bate.] ℞ *Garden Snails, gathered before the Rising of the Sun, freed from their Shells and cut in pieces* ℔j. *Sugar-Candy in fine Pouder* ℔ß. *mix them, and put them into* Hippocrates *his Sleeve in a Cellar, that the Liquor may drop through in a Syrup. It may also be made of the Snails perforated with the Shells and Sugar-Candy.* Dose, *j*, Spoonful every hour, in Ulcers of the Lungs, Consumptions, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. The best way of Administration of it is thus. ℞ *Milk-water* ʒij. *choice Canary* ʒj. *of this Syrup j, Spoonful: Volatile Salt of Hogs-flesh gr. j, mix for a Dose*, to be given to Children.

§ 2. But for Men thus. ℞ *Milk-water* ʒiij. *choice Canary* ʒjß. *of this Syrup* ʒjß. *Volatile Salt of Ox-flesh gr. iij. mix for a Dose*, to be given in like manner.

XXX.* *Syrupus Lumbricorum*, Syrup of Earth-worms.

Bate.] ℞ *New gathered Earth-worms, and well cleansed* ℔j. *put them into a Glass with a narrow mouth well stopt; wrap up the whole Glass, in Paste made of Wheat-flower and Water, which bake in an Oven with House-wives Bread: then strain out the Liquor, to which add trebble refined Sugar, q. s. and make a Syrup.* Dose, ʒj. at a time in some Chalybeat Vehicle.

Salmon.] § 1. Its design is against Epileptick, and Apoplectick Fits, and other Distempers of the Head, Brain, and Womb, and is said to be a Specifick against Rheumatisms.

§ 2.

§ 2. The way of using it is thus. ℞ *Chalybeat Wine, Milk-water, black Cherry-water A.* ℥ij. *of this Syrup* ℥j. *Salt of Mans or Beasts Skulls, or of Ox-flesh, gr. ij. ad iv. mix for a Dose,* to be given at Bed-time.

XXXI. * *Syrupus de Myrrha,* Syrup of Myrrh.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the best Myrrh* ℥v. *Saffron* ʒiv. *Hyssop, Colts-foot, A. M. iij. Maidenhair M. j. Cotton-seed* ℥j. *Raisons stoned* ℥iij. *White wine* ℔ijß. *boil to one half: strain and add white Sugar* ℥viij. *and bring it to the consistency of a Syrup, S. A.* It is Pectoral, Asthmatick, Aperitive and Emmenagogick, or provoking the Terms, *&c.* Dose, *ab* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. You may make it of the Tincture drawn from the Myrrh with common Spirit of Wine, if you so please; which in some Cases (as in Ulcers of the Lungs, Ruptures of the Vessels, *&c.*) will be more effectual.

§ 2. You may use it thus. ℞ *Milk-water, black Cherry-water, A.* ℥ijß. *Water distilled from Hogs-flesh* ℥ij. *of this Syrup* ℥jß. *Tincture of Catechu* ℥ij. *ad* ℥iv. *mix for a Dose.*

XXXII. *Syrupus Peponicus,* Syrup of Pepons, Pompions, or Melons.

Bate.] ℞ *The Flesh of ripe fresh Pompions or Melons* ℔ijß. *cut it very small, to which add trebble refined Sugar in fine Pouder* ℔j. *lay them S. S. S. in a glazed Pot: put upon the top of the Mixture a Weight of one or two Pounds (for some hours) and make a Syrup in a cold place, S. A.* Dose, three Spoonfuls twice a day, with *Pulvis Haly* ℥j. against Phthisicks, Consumptions, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Whether the common Melon or the Musk-melon is intended is scarcely determinable, for the Latin Name will indifferently serve for both; but they being much of a Nature, you may take which you like best; however the common great Pumkin or Melon is most styptick, and therefore the most fit for this occasion.

§ 2. You may exhibit it thus. ℞ *Milk-water, Poppy-water, A.* ℥ij. *of this Syrup* ℥jß. *Tincture of Catechu* ℥iij. *Volatile Salt of Hogs-flesh gr.*

ij. mix for a Dose. Or you may put in the *Pulvis Haly* (as in the Prescript) upon occasion.

XXXIII. * *Syrupus de Peto*, Syrup of Tobacco.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice of English Tobacco* ℔iv. *Oxymel simple* ℥iv. *Hydromel* ℔j. *mix and digest four days, that it may be well defecated: decant the clear, and digest again till the Matter is freed from all its Impurities: then add white Sugar* ℔ij. *and boil into a Syrup, S. A.* Dose, half a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls for several days: it prevails admirably against the Epilepsie, Cough, Asthma, Suffocative Catarrh, Phthisick, Pain of the Stomach, restoration of decayed Sight, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is an Emetick, and therefore is to be taken with caution; but the longer it is digested the better it will be, and the more divested of its vomiting Property.

§ 2. It is *Quercetan's* Prescription, which you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 16. *Sect.* 91. It opens all sorts of Obstructions, expectorates Flegm, is good against Catarrhs, King's-Evil, Agues, and Rheumatisms, and carries off the Recrements of Diseases by Stool, being often taken.

XXXIV. * *Syrupus de Rapis*, Syrup of Turneps.

Bate.] ℞ *Turneps pared and cut into thin slices* ℔iij. *trebble refined Sugar in fine Pouder* ℔j. *lay them* S. S. S. *in an Earthen Vessel; let them stand together in the Vessel, (with a Weight put upon them) for twelve hours then strain out.* It alleviates the Acrimony of Choler, and helps the roughness of the *Aspera Arteria*, and Bronchia of the Lungs.

Salmon.] § 1. It is designed for a Pectoral, and 'tis a good one; and is said to be of extraordinary use in curing Consumptions of all sorts.

§ 2. Some make it thus. ℞ *Turneps full grown, and new gathered q. v. bake them in an Oven with House-wives Bread, then press forth the Juice, to every Pound of which (depurated with Whites of Eggs) add* ℔j. *of trebble refined Sugar, which melt and mix in B. M.*

XXXV.

XXXV. *Syrupus Sambucinus Compositus*, Syrup of Elder Compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Ripe Elder-berries freed from their Stalks* ℔ij. *Currants cleansed and cut* ℔j. *dryed Flowers of Borrage, Bugloss, Violets, Red Roses, A.* ℥ss. *Red or Claret Wine* ℔ij. *boil all in a little Still: strain out, and to the clear Liquor add the equal quantity of trebble refined Sugar, and boil into a Syrup. S. A.* Micklethw. It is Alexipharmick, Cardiack, and Uterine; provokes Sweating, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Being constantly taken for sometime, it prevails against the Scurvy, Dropsie, and Gout, and helps all dissaffections of the Heart and Womb.

§ 2. You may use it thus. ℞ *Aq. Bryoniæ compositæ* ℥ss. *Water of Juniper-berries* ℥iij. *of this Syrup* ℥ij. *mix for a Dose.* Or thus. ℞ *Aq. Lactis alexiteriæ* ℥iij. *of this Syrup* ℥ij. *Syrup of Juice of Citrons* ℥j. *Tincture of Saffron* ʒj. *mix for a Cordial* against Fainting, Swooning, and Palpitation.

XXXVI. * *Syrupus de Scammonio*, Syrup of Scammony.

Bate.] ℞ *Diagredium* ʒvj. *Raisons stoned, white Sugar, A.* ℥viij. *S. V.* ℔ij. *boil with a gentle fire, simpering it away to the Consumption of one half, then strain out for a purging Syrup.* Dose, ℥ss. *ad* ℥jss.

Salmon.] § 1. It purges all Humors, chiefly such as are cold, slimy, and watery, and may be given safely even to Children who abound with superfluity of Evil Humours.

§ 2. ℞ *New Ale which has not done working* ℥iv. *of this Syrup* ℥j. *Plus-minus: mix for a Dose*, to be given in the Morning fasting. It is singular against the Gout, Dropsie, Scurvy, Jaundice, King's-Evil, and other like rebellious Diseases; but it ought to be several times taken in a Course.

XXXVII. *Syrupus Sydereus*, Syrup of Mars or Iron.

Bate.] ℞ *Tincture of Mars or Iron (which see in its place) carefully filtred* ℔ij. *trebble refined Sugar* ℔j. *mix and exhale in B. M. to the consistency of a Syrup, S. A.* It is much more effectual than the Chalybeat Syrup in Obstructions, &c. Dose, ʒij. *ad* ʒvj. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. See the Tincture of Iron, *Cap.* 7. *Sect.* 17. aforegoing: this our Author affirms is much better than the *Chalybeat Syrup* at *Sect.* 22. above: which is made of the Salt of Mars.

§ 2. It opens all manner of Obstructions, sweetens the Mass of Blood, cures the Green-sickness in Virgins; and most Diseases of the Womb in Women-kind, provoking the Terms, &c.

XXXVIII. *Syrupus de Sulphure*, Syrup of Sulphur.

Bate.] ℞ *The Hepar Sulphuris* ʒij. *Spanish Wine* ℔j. *mix and digest three days, then decant the tinged Wine and filter it.* ℞ *Coltsfoot-water* ℔j. *trebble refined Sugar* ℔iij. *boil to a thick Consistency despumating it, to which add the former Tincture, and make a Syrup of a due substance*, S. A. It is a singular thing against Asthma's, Coughs, Phthisicks, Plague, &c. Dose, ʒss. *ad* ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. How the *Hepar Sulphuris* is made see in *Cap.* 9. *Sect.* 105. aforegoing of this Book: where you have the various ways of making it, with its several Vertues and Uses.

§ 2. It heals and drys up Ulcers in the Lungs and Parts adjacent, prevails against Catarrhs, and Rheums tho' never so violent, and is of good use to stop a violent Salivation.

XXXIX. *Syrupus Tolutanus Magistralis*, A Magistral Syrup of Balsam of *Tolu*.

Bate.] ℞ *Balsam of Tolu, Balm of Mecha, or Gilead, or for want thereof Balsamum Capivi, Styrax Calamita, choice Benjamine, Olibanum, Mastich, Myrrh, Ammoniacum in Grains, Taccamahaca, Gum Elemi, Chio Turpentine, Roots of Florentine Orrice, A.* ʒss. *Aquæ Bechicæ* ℔jss. *boil in a circulatory Vessel well closed in a Sand-heat, for some hours; strain out, and add trebble*

trebble refined Sugar q. s. making a very white Syrup, S. A. It is Pectoral, Antiasthmatick, Antiphthisick, *&c.* Dose, ℥ss. *ad* ℥j, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. How the *Aqua Bechica* is to be made see in *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 6. where you have its Vertues and Uses; it being chiefly design'd for the Composition of this Syrup.

§ 2. The Ingredients of this Composition are chiefly Gums, but of such differing Natures, that they will not easily unite, (or not pleasantly) in the Operation: some of them the Bechick-water will almost dissolve as the Myrrh; out of others it will only extract a Tincture, as the Balsams, *&c.* some it will make into a kind of white Liquor as the Ammoniacum: and some it will hardly touch at all, as the Benjamine, Olibanum, *&c.* so that upon the whole, it seems not to be composed (whoever was the Author of it) with much Art.

§ 3. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Milk-water, or Ptisan* ℥iv. *of this Syrup* ℥j. *Tincture of Catechu* ℥ss. *mix for a Dose* at Night going to Bed: but if in a violent Cough it be often taken in the day time, let the Tincture of Catechu be only ℥ij.

XL. *Syrupus Vermifugus*, A Syrup to kill Worms.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Bears-foot new gathered* ℥ij. *Worm-seed* ℥jss. *fresh Bryony-roots* ℥ss. *Roman Worm-wood M* ij. *fair Water q. s. mix and boil to* ℔j. *strain, and add trebble refined Sugar* ℔j. *and then boil again, S. A.* Dose, one Spoonful twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. It will really kill Worms, but it is so violent and dangerous, that it ought only to be given to strong Constitutions. I am an Eye-witness of the Tragedies that have been perpetrated with it, several to my knowledge having lost their Lives by taking it; of such a malign Nature is this *Helleboraster* or *Bears-foot*; tho' I must confess, that those miscarriages, that have happened in the use thereof, I am fully perswaded were caused from the over-dosing the Patient therewith.

§ 2. It is much better to give it in too small a Dose than in too large, and augment it gradually as you see the Patient can bear it; but to be sure that it may do no hurt, the better way will be to let it quite alone.

XLI † *Julapium aperiens minus Compositum*, The opening Julep, the less Composition.

℞ *Waters of Cinnamon, Wormwood the greater Composition, Scurvy-grass compound, Syrup of Ammoniacum, A. ℥ss. Water of bitter Almonds ℥x. mix, and add Sal Martis ʒvj. dissolved in triple its weight of Elder Flower-water, and cleared from the Residence.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is cordial and opening; and being constantly taken for some time removes obdurate Obstructions; but then it would be good to take some proper Purge, once a Week to carry off the Recrements of the Disease.

§ 2. It provokes the Terms, opens Stoppages of the Womb, and is good against the Green-sickness in Virgins, Weakness of Stomach, Loss of Appetite, *&c.* Dose, *ʒiij. ad ʒvj.* Morning and Night.

XLII † *Julapium Aperiens magis Compositum*, The opening Julep the greater Composition.

To the above-named things in the former Composition, add, common Wormwood, Camomile-flowers, A ʒx. Nutmegs, Saffron, A. ʒvj. Castoreum ʒss.

Salmon.] § 1. By the addition of these Ingredients the Julep is made the more Cordial, Stomatick, and Hysterick; and in some kind they will assist the Aperitive faculty.

§ 2. It is more powerful than the former, prevails against the same Diseases, and may be given in the same Dose and Manner: Besides, this is singularly good against most Diseases of the Head and Brain.

§ 3. The Preparation of the *Salt of Mars*: See in *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 54. of this Book aforegoing, and in several other places of the same.

XLIII.

XLIII. † *Syrupus Antepidemicus*, A Syrup againſt Epidemical Diſeaſes.

℞ *Freſh Roots of Butterbur* ℔j. *freſh Scordium* ℥vj. *Rue* ℥ij. *infuſe them for three days in Juice of green Wallnuts* ℔iv. *in a gentle heat: ſtrain from the Reſidence, and to the clear add trebble refined Sugar, the double weight, and make a Syrup.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is good againſt the Meaſles, Small-Pox, ſpotted and malign Fevers, Plague, and all other Epidemical diſtempers, ſtrengthning the Stomach, and driving the Infection from the Heart and Vitals.

§ 2. In the Meaſles and Small-Pox give it thus. ℞ *Aq. Lactis Alexiteriæ* ℥iij. *or iv. Aq. Mirabilis, Theriacalis, A.* ℥ß. *of this Syrup* ℥ij. mix, and give it Morning and Night.

§ 3. In the Plague give it thus. ℞ *Choice Canary* ℥vj. *of this Syrup* ℥ij. *Oil of Sulphur, gut. q. ſ. to give it a grateful Acidity: mix,* and give it every Morning faſting as a Doſe for Prevention.

§ 4. But for Cure, thus: ℞ *Carduus-water* ℥iv. *of our Aqua Bezoartica* ℥j. *of this Syrup* ℥ijß. *Oil of Sulphur, gut. viij.* mix for a Doſe to ſweat upon.

XLIV. † *Syrupus Antihydropicus*, i. e. *Jalapii*, Syrup againſt the Dropſie, or Syrup of Jallap.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Jallap in fine Powder* ℥iv. *S. V. rectified* ℔ijß. *mix and digeſt in a very gentle heat, and extract a Tincture: in this Tincture diſſolve trebble refined Sugar* ℔ij. *and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2 It purges Wind, Water and Flegm from the Viſcera, and extream Parts; and is therefore of good uſe in curing Dropſies, Gouts, King's-Evil, and other like rebellious Diſeaſes.

§ 3. You may give it thus. ℞ *Barley-water, Ptiſan, Ana.* ℥ij. *Syrup of Damask Roſes* ℥vj. *of this Syrup* ℥j. *mix for a Doſe,* to be given in the Morning faſting.

XLV. † *Syrupus Aurantiorum*, Syrup of Oranges.

℞ *Orange-flower-water one part: trebble refined Sugar two parts: mix and make a Syrup.*

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. It is a Cephalick and Cordial, and mostly used either to dulcifie, and as it were aromatize other Medicaments, as Spirits, and Waters Chymically prepared, such as are *Rosa Solis*, and such like.

§ 2. Or it is used as a Vehicle to convey Cephalick, Cardiack, and Uterine Medicaments in; as also to mix with sweet Perfumes, as Tinctures of Musk and Ambergrise. See our *Septasium*, *Lib.* 8. *Cap.* 8. *Sect.* 1.

XLVI.† *Syrupus Benzoïni*, Syrup of Benjamine.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Tincture of Benjamine (as we have taught the making of it in* Cap. 7. Sect. 63. *of this Book aforegoing)* ℔ij. *trebble refined Sugar in fine Pouder, q. s. put them into a Circulatory Vessel, and in a gentle Sand-heat dissolve, digesting till they are perfectly united.*

§ 2. It is an excellent Sudorifick, (as consisting of the most essential part of the Benjamine) and of very pure and subtil parts, whereby it subtilizes bad Humors, and expels them thro' the Pores of the Skin.

§ 3. It is also pectoral, and cuts and loosens Tartarous flegm, and thick viscous Humors in the Brest and Lungs, being given in Ptisan, or some pectoral Decoction, made of Figs, Raisons, Liquorice, *&c.* for so it cures inveterate Coughs, Asthma's, Hoarseness, Difficulty of Breathing, Cholicks, *&c.* Dose, ʒß.

XLVII.† *Syrupus Capivi*, vel *de Tolu*, Syrup of the Balsam Copayba, *or* Balsam of Tolu.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Tincture of Balsam Capivi. or Tincture of the Balsam de Tolu (the Preparations of which we have taught,* Cap. 7. Sect. 61, 62. *of this Book aforegoing)* ℔j. *Syrupus Volatilis* ℥iß. *(the making of which, see in our* Phylaxa Medicinæ, Lib. 1. Cap. 61. Sect. 6.) *mix and digest them together.*

§ 2. The *Syrupus Capivi* is an excellent Antivenerial, and a Specifick in curing of a Gonorrhœa, whether simple or virulent, Universals being premised; it provokes Swear, and cures most Diseases which are to be cured by sweating. Dose, ʒvj. in a proper Vehicle.

§ 3.

§ 3. The *Syrupus de Tolu*, has also the same Vertues, being indeed a Specifick against the French Pox, as also against the Gonorrhœa, or any Reliques of the foul Disease: It prevails also against Rheumatisms, Scurvy, Dropsie and Gout, running and wandering Pains in any part of the Body, and heals any Canker or Ulcer in the Mouth tho' never so rebellious. Dose, ℥ß. add ℥j. in any Antivenerial Vehicle.

XLVIII. † *Syrupus Contemperans*, i. e. *Mastiches*, Syrup contemperating, *or* Syrup of Mastich.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Tincture of Mastich*, (which see Cap. 7. Sect. 83. aforegoing) *Syrupus Volatilis Ana. mix and digest them together for a Syrup.*

§ 2. It is Cephalick, Neurotick, and Stomatick, good against Vertigo's, Lethargies, Megrims, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Palsies, Convulsions; strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, stops Vomiting, and restores the Tone of the Viscera.

§ 3. It stops Fluxes of the Bowels of all sorts, stops bleeding and spitting of Blood, Catarrhs, is good against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Asthma's, &c. and represses the Acrimony of sharp Humors.

§ 4. Dose, *à* ℥j. *ad* ℥iv. in any proper Vehicle. ℞ *Aq. Lactis Alexiteria, or black Cherry-water* ℥iv. *ad* vj. *of this Syrup* ℥j. *ad* ℥iv. mix for a Dose to be given at Night going to Bed, and in the Morning fasting.

XLIX. † *Syrupus Exonerans*, i. e. *Scammonij*, The purging Syrup, *or* Syrup of Scammony.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Lac Scammonij*, (which Preparation see *Cap.* 9. *Sect.* 109. aforegoing) ℔ij. *and with an equal quantity of trebble refined Sugar, make it into a Syrup by melting in a Bath.*

§ 2. Or thus. ℞ *Lac Scammonij* ℔ij. *Syrupus Sacchari* ℔iij. (which see in our *Phylaxa Medicinæ*, *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 61. *Sect.* 5.) *mix, and digest them together into a Syrup.*

§ 3. Here is to be noted, That tho' this Syrup might be made with the Tincture extracted with *S. V.* yet it would not be near so good nor so strong, because that the Cathartick Vertue not lying wholly in the Resinous parts

parts of the mixt, but partly in the Resinous parts, partly in the Watery parts the Spirit would only touch what lies in Resin, letting what lies in the Watery parts alone; whereas the *Lac Scammonij*, being made with a *mixt Menstruum* extracts equally the Cathartick Particles of both parts, which being assumed in this Composition, renders the Preparation much more preferrable.

§ 4. It is a most delicate Purge, carrying off all sorts of Humors very sweetly and pleasantly, and may serve very well for such as cannot swallow Pills; it works safely and easily, and in a short time after it is taken, but Broth ought to be taken after it, as after other Purges.

§ 5. It is prevalent against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout, King's-Evil, and Rheumatism, opens all sorts of Obstructions, and exonerates the Body of all sorts of Watery and Tartarous humors. Dose, of either from two Spoonfuls to four or five in the Morning fasting.

L. † *Syrupus Fœtidus*, i.e. *Asæ Fœtidæ*, The ill-scented Syrup, *or* Syrup of Asa fetida.

Salmon.] § 1. *Tincture of Asa fetida* (see it Cap. 7. Sect. 60. aforegoing) ℔ij. *trebble refined Sugar* ℔iij. *in fine Pouder: melt them into a Syrup in the heat of a Bath.*

§ 2. It is a Specifick against the Falling-sickness, Fits of the Mother, and other Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb.

§ 3. It is good also against Vapors, rising of the Lights, (as 'tis called) Obstructions of the Spleen, and other Diseases of the Bowels. Dose, ʒß. add ʒj. in any proper Vehicle.

LI. † *Syrupus Guajaci compositus*, Syrup of Guajacum compound.

℞ *Guajacum* ʒiv. *Nutmegs* ʒß. *Sassafras* ʒij. *white Sugar* ℔iv. *dissolved in Aqua Guajaci* ℔ij. *boil gently, and despumate.*

Salmon.] § 1. This can be no strong Syrup of the *Guajacum*, unless by the *Aqua Guajaci* is meant the *Acid Spirit of Guajacum*; for that possibly

possibly may draw a Tincture out of the Wood, and the other Ingredients.

§ 2. *But out of the Raspings of the Guajacum and Sassafras, and gross Pouder of the Nutmegs, you may with Tartarized S. V. draw a famous Tincture, which with its equal weight of trebble refined Sugar in fine Pouder, you may by the gentle heat of a Balneo in a Circulatory Vessel melt into a Syrup of singular use.*

§ 3. It sweetens and purifies the Blood, is Sudorifick, and a good thing against the French Pox, virulent Gonorrhœa, and other Symptoms attending that Disease.

§ 4. It may be daily taken by the Sick in all their drink, or if they think that too much, only Morning, Noon, and Night. Dose, ʒss. *ad* ʒj. or more.

§ 5. This Syrup may also be made of the *Tincture of the Cortex*, at *Cap.* 7. *Sect.* 18. adding the other Ingredients in this Prescript, melting it into a *Syrup* with its equal weight of trebble refined Sugar.

LII. † *Syrupus Hystericus*, i. e. *Galbani*, The hysterick Syrup, *or* Syrup of Galbanum.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Tincture of Galbanum* (at Cap. 7. Sect. 79. aforegoing) *trebble refined Sugar, A.* ℔ij. *mix, and melt (in the heat of a Bath into a Syrup.)*

§ 2. It opens Obstructions, and is a Specifick against Diseases of the Womb, as Vapors, hysterick Fits, Hypochondriack Melancholy, Obstructions, Pains, and Scirrha's of the Spleen, *&c.* having all the Vertues of the Tincture afore-mentioned.

§ 3. Dose, *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. or more, in some proper Hysterick Vehicle, (due purging having been premised) to be given first in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed.

LIII. † *Syrupus Hypnoticus Pectoralis*, A sleeping Pectoral Syrup.

℞ *White Sugar* ℔iv. *Orange-flower-water* ʒxvj. *Damask Rose-water* ʒviij. *mix and melt them into a Syrup: to which add Nutmegs, Saffron,*

fron, A. ʒij. liquid Laudanum, q. s. or so much that one Ounce of the Syrup may contain, gr. j. of of pure Opium; mix them, and boil a little, to cause the Scum to arise. Or thus. *With Water of Elder-flowers and Damask Roses, A. ℔j. and the addition of ʒj. of Castor, compleat the Syrup.*

Salmon.] § 1. It eases all manner of Pains, provokes a gentle Sweat, and causes pleasant Sleep: it gives ease in all inveterate and violent Coughs and Colds, stops Catarrhs, and Rheums, Bloody-fluxes, and Fluxes of all sorts, whether of the Belly or Womb; and is of singular use against Defluxions upon the Joints, Gouts, and all sorts of Rheumatick Pains in any part of the Body.

§ 2. It is to be given at Night going to Bed in some pectoral Decoction, *ab* ʒß. *ad* ʒij. according to the Age, and Constitution of the Sick, and Nature or Violence of the Sickness.

LIV. † *Syrupus Hypnoticus Balsamicus*, A Balsamick sleeping Syrup.

℞ *It is made of the pectoral Balsamick Syrup (at Sect. 58. following) by the addition of liquid Laudanum, so much that one Ounce of the Syrup may contain gr. j. of Opium.*

Salmon.] §. 1. It has all the Vertues of the former, but is more Pectoral and Balsamick, and therefore a greater Healer, being of extraordinary use in a Phthisis or Ulcer of the Lungs, and cures a virulent Gonorrhœa, easing the Pain, taking away the Sharpness of Urine, and healing the Ulcer.

§ 2. It is to be taken chiefly at Night going to Bed, *à* ʒß. *ad* ʒij. or *iij.* as the Physician shall direct, and in some proper Balsamick Vehicle. If the Disease be vehement or inveterate, it may sometimes be taken twice a day.

LV.

LV. † *Syrupus Jovis*, i. e. *Ammoniaci*, Syrup of Tin, or Syrup of Gum Ammoniacum.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Lac Ammoniaci, double refined Sugar, A. mix, and melt them into a Syrup in the heat of a Bath.*

§ 2. How the *Lac Ammoniaci* is made you may see in *Cap.* 11. *Sect.* 10. of this Book aforegoing, being a Specifick in Diseases of the Lungs.

§ 3. This Syrup opens Obstructions of the Lungs and Womb, and is good against thin salt and sharp Rheums, Coughs, Wheasings, Hoarseness, Disaffections of the Spleen and Bowels, Cachexia's, Scurvey, Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout, *&c.*

§ 4. Dose, two or three Spoonfuls at a time in the Morning fasting in a Glass of White or Rhenish Wine, or some deobstructive Liquor.

LVI. † *Syrupus Martis*, Syrup of Mars.

℞ *Sal Martis* ʒj. *dissolve it in Water of bitter Almonds* ʒiij. *add to it* Syrup *of Elder-flowers* ℔vj. *mix them; then add again Gum Ammoniacum* ʒvj. *tops of Wormwood, Camomil-flowers, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Saffron, A.* ʒiij. *Castor* ʒjß. *boil gently taking off the Scum.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is intended against Womens Diseases, chiefly Obstructions of the Womb, and Diseases proceeding there from, as the Greensickness in Virgins, Cachexia's, Dropsies, Gouts, Scurvy, Jaundice, and other obdurate and rebellious Distempers.

§ 2. It sweetens the Mass of Blood, abates the Acrimony of Humors, and is a singular thing against the King's-Evil in old or young, Pains of the Spleen, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and other Diseases of like kind.

§ 3. Dose, two or three Spoonfuls or more in a Glass of steeled Wine at Night going to Bed, Universals being first premised.

LVII.

LVII. † *Syrupus Odoratus minor*, i. e. *Benzoini & Styracis*, The leſſer ſweet-ſcented Syrup, *or* Syrup of Benjamine and Storax.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Tinctures of Benjamine and Storax, A.* ℔j. *double refined Sugar in fine Pouder* ℔ij. *or rather Syrupus Volatilis* ℔iv. *mix and make a Syrup in B. M. or the heat of a Bath.*

§ 2. How the Tinctures of Benjamine and Storax are to be made you may ſee *Cap.* 7. *Sect.* 63. and 97. of this Book aforegoing: the making of the *Syrupus Volatilis* you may ſee in our *Phylaxa Medicinæ*, *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 61. *Sect.* 5. to which we refer you.

§ 3. It is an excellent well ſcented Syrup, and a great Cephalick and Pectoral, good for moſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Breſt and Lungs: it diſſolves Tartarous and Viſcous Humors lodging in thoſe parts, diſcuſſes Wind, helps Difficulty of Breathing, and is therefore good againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Rheumatiſms, Wheaſings, Hoarſeneſs, and Shortneſs of Breath.

§ 4. It prevails againſt Pains of the Cholick, Wind, Vapors, and Obſtructions of the Womb; helps the Memory, quickens the Senſes, and is ſingular good againſt Palſies, Convulſions, Cramps, and Weakneſs of the Bowels. Doſe, *à* ʒij. *ad iv.* or *v.*

LVIII. † *Syrupus Pectoralis Balſamicus*, The Balſamick Pectoral Syrup.

℞ *Myrrh, Benjamine, Storax, Taccamahacca, Maſtich, Ammoniacum, Chio Turpentine, Olibanum, Gum Elemi, Balſam of Tolu, Balſam Capivi, A.* ʒij. *Saffron* ʒß. *Liquorice* ʒvj. *Aq. Pectoralis* ℔iv. *white Sugar* ℔viij. *To thoſe things which are to be diſſolved in Water, let the reſt be added, and well mixed, boiling gently that the Syrup may be deſpumated.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a Compoſition of Heterogeneous bodies, which can never handſomely mix together, nor make a pleaſant Compoſition; becauſe ſome of them are Aqueous bodies, and only to be diſſolved in a watery Menſtruum; others Sulphurous bodies, and to be diſſolved only in a ſulphurous or ſpirituous Menſtruum; theſe Diſſolutions will never mix perfectly or well together, but curdle, and make an

an unpleasant Mixture: and yet if you will make a Syrup of all these things, there is no better way but by those differing Solutions, with which you must mix the Sugar, melting them together into a Syrup in. *B. M.* or the heat of a Bath.

§ 2. It is pectoral good against Ulcers of the Lungs, inward Bruises, spitting Blood, a Gonorrhœa in Men, and the Whites in Women, as also Pains and Weaknesses of the Back, Reins and Womb, &c.

§ 3. Dose, two or three Spoonfuls or more Morning and Night, in some specifick Pectoral or Comfortative and Anodyn Vehicle.

LIX. † *Syrupus Pectoralis simplex*, The simple Pectoral Syrup.

It is made of the Aqua Pectoralis, Elder-flower-water, Damask Rose-water, and Sugar, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. How this pectoral Water is to be made see *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 68. aforegoing of this Book, for that is the Water intended in this Composition, and not that at *Sect.* 45. of the same Chapter.

§ 2. The Title shews the Vertues, its principal intention and design, being against Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheasing, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, soreness of the Brest and Stomach, &c.

§ 3. *Modus Utendi.* ℞ *Milk-water* ℥iv. *of this Syrup* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. *Spirit of Opium* ℥ij. *or* iij. *mix for a Dose*, to be given Morning and Night, or as often as need requires.

LX. † *Syrupus Rosarum Damascenarum*, Syrup of Damask Roses.

It is made of the distilled Water p. j. trebble refined Sugar g. ij. melting them into a Syrup in B. M.

Salmon] § 1. It is a pretty cooling Syrup, and used chiefly as a Vehicle to convey other Medicaments in, as also to make cooling Cordial Juleps of; and to dulcifie any delicate fine Spirit, or strong Water, which you would have carry a fine Flavour with it.

§ 2. A cooling Antifebritick Potion. ℞ *Milk-water* ℥iv. *of this Syrup* ℥ij. *Sal Prunellæ in fine Pouder* ℈ß. *mix for a Dose*, to take off the violent heat of a Fever.

§ 3. A Cordial Potion. ℞ *Aq. lact. alexiteriæ, or black Cherry-water* ℥iv. *of this Syrup* ℥ij. *of our Aqua Bezoartica* ℥j. *Spirit of Cinnamon, of Angelica, A.* ℥iij. *mix for a Cordial draught* againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, ſickneſs at Heart, *&c.*

LXI. † *Syrupus Roſarum rubrarum*, Syrup of Red Roſes.

It is made of the diſtilled Water p. j. trebble refined Sugar p. ij. melting them into a Syrup in B. M.

Salmon.] § 1. It is intended for refrigerating, cordial and ſtrengthning Juleps, and to be uſed as a Vehicle to convey other Medicines in.

§ 2. Dropt into the Eyes four or five times a day, it is of good uſe to clear the ſight, and take off Clouds, Miſts, Blood-ſhot, *&c.*

§ 3. It is many times alſo mixt with Gargariſms, Waſhes and Injections, inſtead of Honey of Roſes to palliate, cleanſe and heal old Sores, running Ulcers, Fiſtula's, *&c.*

LXII. † *Syrupus Roſarum Odoratus*, Sweet or Perfumed Syrup of Roſes.

It is made of the former of the two laſt, by adding Musk and Ambergriſe.

Salmon.] § 1. The beſt way will be to perfume it by adding to every Pound of the Syrup forty Drops more or leſs, of the Tinctures of the Perfumes, and not the Perfumes themſelves in ſubſtance.

§ 2. It has the Vertues of the ſimple Syrup, but much more Cephalick, Neurotick, and Cordial, tho' not fit for Women which are apt to be troubled with hyſterick Diſeaſes. See *Cap.* 7. *Sect.* 84. aforegoing.

LXIII. † *Syrupus Sambuci florum*, Syrup of Elder-flowers.

It is made of the diſtilled Water p. j. with trebble refined Sugar p ij. melting them into a Syrup in B. M.

Salmon.] § 1. It is intended for making of hepatick Juleps, and for a Vehicle to convey ecphractick or opening Medicines in.

§ 2.

§ 2. ℞ *Black Cherry, and Orange-flower-water, A. ʒij. of this Syrup ʒj. Lac Ammoniaci ʒß. Tincture of Asa fetida ʒj. mix them for a Dose,* againſt hyſterick Fits.

LXIV. † *Syrupus Sapientum,* i. e. *Myrrhæ,* The Wiſe-Man's Syrup, *or* Syrup of Myrrh.

Salmon.] § 1. *It is made of the Tincture of Myrrh either ſimple or compound, the Preparations of which you may ſee* Cap. 7. Sect. 30. *and* 85. *adding to the Tincture p. j. Syrupus Volatilis p. ij. mixing and digeſting till they are united.*

§ 2. It is good againſt all malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes whether uſed as a preventive or curative Remedy, ſtrengthning and fortifying the Stomach and reſtoring natural heat.

§ 3. It is a famous Cephalick, Neurotick and Hyſterick, opens Obſtructions, provokes the Terms, and facilitates the delivery of Women in Labour, brings away both Birth and After-birth.

§ 4. It is good againſt Cholicks, Vapors, hyſterick Fits, Head-achs, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Palſie, and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb.

§ 5. It is alſo uſed in Mixtures, Waſhes, or Injections to hinder Inflamations, Gangreens, or Mortifications, reſtore the almoſt extinguiſhed heat, and to digeſt, cleanſe, and heal old Ulcers, running Sores, Fiſtula's, and to ſtrengthen parts weakned by the fluxion of Humors.

§ 6. Doſe, inwardly, *a* ʒiij. *ad* vj. or ʒj. in any proper Vehicle, at Night going to Bed, and in the Morning faſting, or in the time of a Paroxyſm, *&c.*

LXV. † *Syrupus Terebinthinæ compoſitus,* Syrup of Turpentine compound.

℞ *Turpentine* ʒxiij. *Maſtich* ʒj. *Nutmegs* ʒß. *Syrup of Roſes* ℔vj. *mix, and boil gently that it may be deſpumated.*

Salmon.] § 1. Or you may make it thus. ℞ *Tincture of Turpentine* ʒxiij. *Tincture of Maſtich* ʒj. *Tincture of Nutmegs* ʒij. *Syrupus Volatilis* ℔ij. *mix by ſhaking and digeſt till they are united.*

§ 2. Either of theſe Syrups cleanſe the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder of any tartarous, viſcous, or other he-

terogene Matter which obſtructs or offends them, provokes Urine, helps the Diſury and Iſchuria, and expels Sand, Gravel, Stones, &c. out of thoſe parts.

§ 3. In a Clyſter it gives eaſe in the Cholick, is good in Diarrhœa's, Dyſenteria's, and Lienteria's, healing the Excoriation of the Bowels, and comforting them.

§ 4. Taken inwardly by the Mouth, it expels Wind, ſweetens the Blood, and all the Juices of the Body deſtroying the unnatural Acidity which affects them, being one of the beſt things in the World againſt the Scurvy.

§ 5. The Syrup made the firſt way may be given *ab* ʒ*j. ad* ʒ*iij.* in any proper Vehicle, as Parſley, Arſmart, or Onion Water. The latter Syrup as being hotter is to be given only *à* ʒ*ij. ad* ʒ*vj.* in a Glaſs of White or Rheniſh Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

LXVI.† *Syrupus ad Tuſſim*, i.e. *Olibani*, Syrup againſt Coughs, *or* Syrup of Olibanum.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Tincture of Olibanum* ℥*j.* (*the making of which ſee* Cap. 7. Sect. 78. *or you may make a ſimple Extraction with S. V.*) *Syrupus Volatilis* ℥*jß. mix, ſhake digeſt and unite them.*

§ 2. It is uſed for eaſing of Coughs, ſtopping of Catarrhs, and to ſtrengthen the Head, Brain, Nerves, Breſt and Lungs much weakned with too great a flux of Humors: It cures alſo Fluxes of the Bowels.

§ 3. It may be given any time of the Day, but chiefly Morning and Night, or when the Cough is very troubleſome *à* ʒ*ij. ad* ʒ*iij.* in a Glaſs of Ale or Milk-water.

§ 4. At Night going to Bed, uſing it for a Cough, take it thus. ℞ *Poppy-water, Milk-water, A.* ʒ*ij. of this Syrup* ʒ*ß. Liquid Laudanum gut. xvj. Tincture of Catechu* ʒ*ij. mix for a Doſe*; it will not fail of the deſired Effects.

LXVII.† *Syrupus Uterinus*, i.e. *Carannæ*, The Womb Syrup, *or* Syrup of Gum Caranna.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Tincture of Caranna* ℥*j.* (*the making of which ſee* Cap. 7. Sect. 67.) *double refined Sugar in fine Pouder* ℥*j. or Syrupus Volatilis* ℥*j. mix, ſhake digeſt, and make a Syrup.*

§ 2.

§ 2. It is dedicated to the Womb, being good for moſt Diſeaſes afflicting it, as Vapors, Fits of the Mother, Whites, Reds, and Weakneſs thereof, which is commonly the cauſe of manifold Miſcarriages in Women-kind.

§ 3. It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Hyſterick, and Arthritick, good againſt cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, Rheumatiſms, Defluxions, wandering Pains, Gouts, Fluxes of Humors upon the Eyes, Noſe, Palate, *&c.*

§ 4. Doſe, *à* ʒ*ij. ad iv.* in any proper Hyſterick or Cephalick Water, or Decoction, *&c.*

CHAP. XVII.

Of QUIDDONIES.

I. * *Cliſſus Portulacæ*, Quiddonie of Purſlane.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice of Purſlane depurated* ℔viij. *white Sugar* ℔j. *clarifie, and boil to the conſiſtency of Honey.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is moiſtning and refrigerating, and excellent to cool a hot Stomach; it cools the hot Fit in Agues; it attemperates the Blood, and cools the Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb, of which in ſome meaſure the Leaf has the Signature.

§ 2. It ſtops Cholerick Fluxes, Catarrhs, the Flux of the Terms in Women, and the Gonorrhœa in Men, eaſes Pains proceeding from a hot Cauſe, induces Sleep, and helps the Phrenzie.

§ 3. It allays the heat of Luſt, ſo much, that the too great uſe thereof, is ſaid to extinguiſh the natural Seed; and alſo abates the heat of Urine. Doſe, ʒj. *ad* ʒij. in ſome proper Vehicle at Bed-time.

II. *Cliſſus Argentinæ*, Quiddony of wild Tanſie.

Bate.] *After the ſame manner is made the Quiddony of wild Tanſie, or Silverweed.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is aſtringent, ſtops Catarrhs, and all Fluxes of the Bowels or Womb, and ſtrengthens the Tone of all the inward parts.

§ 2. Mixed with a little Vinegar, Honey, and Alum, and ſome Roſe-water, ſo as to be uſed as a Gargle, it cleanſes and heals Ulcers in the Mouth, heals ſore Gums, eaſes the Tooth-ach, faſtens looſe Teeth, and reduces the Uvula or Pallate of the Mouth, as it is vulgarly called to its natural ſtate.

§ 3. It heals old running Sores in the Legs or elſewhere, Ruptures, inward Wounds and Ulcers in the ſecrets Parts, cloſes the Lips of green Wounds, abates Heat and Inflamations, and ſtops a Flux of Blood in any part. Doſe, ℥j. *ad* ℥ij.

III. *Cliſſus Betonicæ*, Quiddony of Betony.

Bate.] *After the ſame manner is made the Quiddony of Betony.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Cephalick and Neurotick, and is ſaid to be a ſingular thing in curing the Head-Ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Epilepſie, Palſie, Lethargy, Convulſions, and other Diſeaſes thereof, from Cold and Moiſture.

§ 2. It is prevalent againſt the Gout, Dropſie, and Scurvy; and being taken two or three times a day, it prevails againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Aſthma's, Hoarſeneſs, Wheaſings, Phthiſis, and other Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs.

§ 3. It is a ſingular Remedy againſt Quartan Agues, and drys up ſuperfluous Humors falling into the Eyes; it opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, cures Stitches in the Sides and Gripings in the Bowels, provokes the Terms, and cauſes ſpeedy delivery; and is admirable againſt Spitting or Piſſing of Blood. Doſe, ℥vj. *ad* ℥ſſ.

IV.

IV. *Cliſſus Farfaræ*, Quiddony of Colts-foot.

Bate.] *After the ſame manner alſo is made the Quiddony of Colts-foot.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is cooling and drying, ſtops Catarrhs, and all Fluxes of Rheum to any part; and is one of the moſt admirable Pectorals yet known, prevailing againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheaſing, Hoarſeneſs, Shortneſs of Breath, and heals a Phthiſis, or Ulcer in the Lungs.

§ 2. Taken *ab* ʒjſs. *ad* ʒiij. at a time, it prevails againſt the hot Fits of Agues; quenches Thirſt, and ſtops Fluxes: Cloths being wet therein and applied, it is ſaid to give eaſe in the Piles, and cure them.

V. *Cliſſus Hederæ terreſtris*, Quiddony of Ale-hoof or Ground-Ivy.

Bate.] *In the ſame manner likewiſe is made the Quiddony of Ale-hoof or Ground-Ivy.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a fam'd Bechick, accounted a Specifick againſt the Cough, Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs, and dryneſs of the Aſpera Arteria.

§ 2. Put into the Eyes four or five times a day it is good againſt the Pin and Web, Films, watering and redneſs of the Eyes and dimneſs of Sight.

§ 3. It is a good Traumatick and Vulnerary, helps Ulcers of the Lungs, opens Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, and Gall, is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice, and provokes Urine.

§ 4. Made into a Gargariſm with Honey and Juice of Limons, it is good for Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat; and alſo to waſh foul Ulcers of the privy parts. Doſe, *ad* ʒiij.

VI. *Cliſſus Prunellæ*, Quiddony of Self-heal.

Bate.] *And after the like Method the Quiddony of Self-heal.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent Traumatick, or Vulnerary, whether for inward or outward Wounds; and in outward Caſes it is found by Experience to heal the ſore Nipples of Nurſes.

§ 2. If taken inwardly from ʒj. *ad* ʒiij. it heals Veſſels broken within, and is prevalent againſt Bruiſes,

whether by falls or otherwise.

§ 3. Being made into a Lotion thus; ℞ *Decoction of Bugle* ℔j. *White-wine* ℔ſs. *of the Quiddony* ℥vj. *Salt of Vitriol, Roch Alum in Pouder, A.* ℥j. *mix them*: It is good to waſh outward Ulcers with, and to inject into Fiſtula's, in order to their ſpeedy healing. Doſe, inwardly from ℥j. *ad* ℥iij.

VII. *Cliſſus Agrimoniæ*, Quiddony of Agrimony.

Bate.] *It is made in all reſpects as the Quiddony of Purſlane.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a ſingular Hepatick, and after a ſingular manner opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, ſtrengthning the ſame, and therefore is good againſt all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, Weakneſs and Excoriations of thoſe parts.

§ 2. It reſtores in Conſumptions, is good againſt the Diſtempers of the Reins, prevails againſt inward Bruiſes, and helps ſuch as ſpit or piſs Blood.

§ 3. It has been experienced good againſt the Rickets in Children, cauſing them to out-grow their weak Habit of Body, being daily given them, Morning, Noon, and Night, for ſome Weeks. Doſe, ℥j. *ad* ℥iij. in ſome fit Vehiculum.

VIII. * *Gelatina Corun Cervi*, Gelly of Harts-horn.

Bate.] ℞ *Raſpings of Harts-horn* ℥vj. *fair Water* ℔vj. *infuſe warm, and boil with a gentle fire (in a cloſe Veſſel) for three or four hours, that the Raſpings may become Gelly: ſtrain, and add Juice of Limons* ℥j. *trebble refined Sugar* ℥ij. It is reſtorative in Conſumptions, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of ſingular uſe in all other Weakneſſes of the Body whatever, and in every caſe where the Body is emaciated by a long and vehement Sickneſs, tho' no proper Conſumption.

§ 2. It is of approved uſe in Ulcers of the Lungs, Phthiſis, and corroſion of the Bowels, whether by ſharp Humors, or the Acrimony of violent Medicines.

§ 3. It is an Alcali (notwithſtanding the addition of the Juice of Limons) and abſorbs the Acid humour in what part of the Body ſoever, and by long Experience has been found of extraordinary uſe againſt the Scurvy. Doſe, ℥j. *ad* ℥iv. *Plus minus.*

IX.

IX. * *Gelatina Corroborans*, The ſtrengthning.

Bate.] ℞ *Four Sheeps-feet; two Calves-feet; Raſpings of Ivory, Roots of Satyrion, A.* ℥*ij. Sea-horſe-Pizle* ℥*j. Raſpings of Harts-horn* ʒ*x. Ladies Mantle, Daiſies, A. M. ij. fair Water* ℔*x. mix and boil to* ℔*iij. ſtrain, and add white Sugar-candy* ℥*iij. being cold ſeparate the Fat and the Feces, S. A. keeping the Gelly for uſe.* Give a draught of it in the Morning faſting with Pouder of a Harts-Pizle ℈*j.* ſome adſtringent Pills being premiſed.

Salmon.] § 1. It is ſaid to cure Conſumptions and a *Phthiſis*, or Ulcer of the Lungs; as alſo to be prevalent in a Hectick, and as ſome ſay in a *Maraſmos*.

§ 2. It is good againſt Weakneſſes and Waſtings in the Back, the Whites in Women and a Gonorrhœa in Men, Univerſals being premiſed.

§ 3. It ſtrengthens much, ſuch as labour under univerſal Weakneſſes and a Scorbutick diſcracy, by abſorbing the morbifick Acid which cauſes thoſe diſorders.

X. * *Gelatina Ichthyocollæ*, Gelly of Iſing-glaſs.

Bate.] ℞ *The whiteſt and beſt Iſing-glaſs, cut it into bits, and bruiſe it* ℥*ij. fair Water* ℔*ij. boil to* ℔*j. S. A. ſtrain, and add new Milk* ℔*j. white Sugar-candy* ℥*j.* Doſe, a Pint at a time twice a day, for ſtopping the Whites in Women and a Gonorrhœa in Men, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of ſingular uſe to reſtore in Conſumptions, and all ſorts of Weakneſſes whatſoever, by reaſon of the volatile Animal Salt which it contains, and which is indeed in all Gellies.

§ 2. If it be uſed for a Gonorrhœa, or the Whites, &c. Univerſals ought to be premiſed, that the Body may be cleanſed as much as may be, and the Morbifick matter in part carried off, to the end the Humor may be in ſome meaſure diverted; for which purpoſe our *Pillulæ Panchymagogæ*, or *Mirabiles* are excellent.

§ 3. Then you may give this Gelly thus. ℞ *Of this Gelly* ℥*iv. or vj. Antimony diaphoretick* ℈*j. Roch Alum in fine Pouder, gr. x. white Vitriol in fine Pouder, gr. iv. white*

white Rosin in fine Pouder ʒß. *mix for a Dose to be given twice or thrice a day.* If assiduously used it will not fail of doing the work, especially if a proper Injection be used.

XI. * *Miva Borraginis*, Pulp of Borrage.

Bate.] *Boil Borrage-Roots to a softness: beat them in a Mortar, and pass them thro a Sieve: of this Pulp take* ℔j. *trebble refined Sugar* ℔j. *mix or boil to the consistency of a Marmalade or Pulp, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is cordial, and singular good to expel Sadness and Melancholy, and is of good use in Pestilential times, and against malign and pestilential Diseases.

§ 2. It is said to restore in Consumptions; but is chiefly used as a Vehiculum for the Conveyance of other Medicines into the Body. Dose, ʒij.

XII. * *Miva Consolidæ*, Pulp of Comfrey.

Bate.] *It is made of the Pulp of the Root and Sugar, Ana, as the former; adding to every* ℔j. *thereof, Nutmegs* ʒvj. It is of use against Spitting of Blood, Ruptures, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is cooling, drying, and binding, very good for Weaknesses of the Back, Running of the Reins in Men, and Whites in Women.

§ 2. It stops all Fluxes of Blood, whether by the Mouth, as Spitting of Blood; by the Fundament, as bloody Fluxes, and the hepatick Flux; by the Yard, as pissing blood; and by the Womb, as the Flux of the Terms.

§ 3. It heals all inward Wounds, also Ulcers of the Lungs, and is effectual for the consolidating and curing of Ruptures.

§ 4. Outwardly, being applied it closes together the lips of Wounds, stays the bleeding of the Hemorrhoides or Piles, cools Inflamations; and gives ease in Pains of the Gout. Dose, ʒj. *ad* ʒiij. Morning and Evening.

XIII.* *Miva Dialthææ*, Pulp of Marshmallow-roots.

Bate.] *It is made of the Pulp of the Root and Sugar,* ut suprà; *adding to every Pound thereof, Nutmegs* ʒj.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. It is good to heal the Excoriations of the Bowels, Reins, Bladder and Yard, opening the ſtreight Paſſages, and making them ſlippery, thereby giving eaſe in Pains of the Stone, and removing the Stoppages of Urine, and Heat thereof.

§ 2. It is good alſo againſt Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheaſing, Aſthma, Pleuriſie, *&c.* And for that called the Chin-Cough in Children.

§ 3. In a *Clyſter* it helps Gripings in the Belly, and Pains in the Reins and Bladder; and applied in a *Cataplaſm*, it helps ſwellings in Womens Breaſts, as alſo in the Throat, mollifies hard Tumors, and allays Inflamations, helping Burnings or Scaldings, and the Bitings of Men or Dogs. Doſe, inwardly, ℥*j. ad* ℥*iij.*

XIV. * *Miva Satyrij*, Pulp of Satyrion.

Bate.] *It is made in all reſpects as the laſt, with addition of the like quantity of Nutmeg.* It ſtirs up Venery, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. In making of this Medicament you are to chuſe the full Roots, not the lank ones, which are ſaid to have an oppoſite Vertue; this is underſtood, if you take the Orchis, or Dogs-ſtones: but according to the Opinion of *Parkinſon*, our *Tulip*, is the true *Satyrion* of the *Ancients*, and for all that I know, he may be in the right.

§ 2. This nouriſhes ſuch as are in Hecticks, reſtores in Conſumptions, ſtops Fluxes, increaſes Seed, ſtimulates Nature, and provokes to the Act of Generation. Doſe, ℥*j. ad* ℥*iij.*

XV. * *Mucilago Nephritica*, A Mucilage or Gelly for the Reins.

Bate.] ℞ *Gum Tragacanth* ℥*ſſ. Gum Arabick* ℥*iij. Cherry-tree Gum* ℥*ſſ. Red Roſe-water* ℥*xx. Plantane and Purſlain waters, A.* ℔*ſſ. digeſt cold for forty eight hours, ſtrain, and add white Sugar-candy* ℥*iv. which mix and diſſolve.* Doſe, ℥*iv.* twice a day, in a draught of Milk-water, *a Scruple of Balſam of Peru made up into Pills with Liquorice Pouder*, being given before-hand.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a ſlippery thing, and cleanſes and ſmooths the Paſſages from the

the Reins by its ſlipperyneſs: but in my Opinion, *Parſley*, or *Arſmart*, or *Pellitory-waters*, had been much more proper than *Roſe*, *Plantane*, or *Purſlain-waters*, for this occaſion, becauſe they carry with them a ſingular Diuretick force, but with much gentleneſs, and ſeem to be Specificks appropriated to the Reins.

§ 2. You may give it in a draught of *Milk-water* in which ſix, eight, or ten Grains of *Salt of Tartar* is diſſolved: It will indeed be ſo much the more effectual.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of LOHOCHS.

I. * *Linctus Benedictus*, The Bleſſed Lambative, *or* that made with *Vinum Benedictum.*

Bate.] ℞ *Venice Soap*, *Vinum Benedictum*, *A.* ℥ij. *Lohoch Sanum* ℥ij. *Syrups of Jujubes*, *of Colts-foot*, *of Maiden-hair*, *A.* ℥j. *mix them S. A.* It is called the *Powerful Linctus.* One Spoonful may be given every fourth hour; it powerfully cauſes Expectoration.

Salmon.] § 1. It cauſes a Nauſeouſneſs, but is ſcarcely ſtrong enough to give a Vomit, unleſs in very weak Stomachs; and this Nauſeouſneſs, cauſes a great watering in the Mouth, by which much ſlimy Matter is ſpit forth.

§ 2. It is good againſt Catarrhs and Rheums, opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and makes an expectoration of that Matter which cauſes Coughs, Wheaſings, Hoarſeneſs, Aſthma's, and the like.

§ 3. And being taken to two, three, or four Spoonfuls, it evacuates ſome of the Morbifick cauſe of a Pleuriſie, giving relief immediately upon the Operation.

II.

II. * *Linctus Expectorans*, The Expectorating Lambative, *or* Throat Medicine.

Bate.] ℞ *Caſtile Soap* ʒiiſſ. *Oil of ſweet Almonds, Syrup of Violets, A.* ʒiiſſ. *white Sugar, q. ſ. mix them S. A.* Or thus. ℞ *Lohoch Domeſticus* ʒiij. *Caſtile Soap* ʒj. *mix them.* Theſe do the ſame with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. This only cauſes a watering of the Mouth, but no vomiting, tho' taken in a good quantity; it by its ſubſtance moiſtens and looſens the Matter, and ſo cauſes it to be ſpit up.

§ 2. They that cannot take it alone, may mix it with four or five times the quantity of *Carduus-water*, and ſo take it, in all the Caſes the other is preſcribed for.

III. *Linctus Hæmoptoïcus*, A Lambative againſt Spitting of Blood.

Bate.] ℞ *Lapis Hematites, Gum Arabick, white Amber, A.* ʒij. *white Starch* ʒſſ. *Liquorice* ʒj. *Whites of Eggs, q. ſ. mix and make a Linctus.* Let it be lickt from the end of a Liquorice-ſtick.

Salmon.] § 1. If to the Compoſition you add *Catechu, in fine Pouder* ʒij. *Herbane-ſeeds* ʒſſ. *Opium* ʒſſ. *all in fine Pouder*, they will add much to the Vertue of the Medicine, and do more in one day, than the other things will do in three.

§ 2. Thus compounded, it is not only good againſt Spitting of Blood which it ſtops to a wonder, but it eaſes a Cough, helps Wheaſing, Hoarſeneſs, and a Salt ſharp Catarrh, and ſtops all Fluxes of the Bowels of what kind ſoever.

IV. * *Linctus Synanchicus*, A Lambative for the Quinſey.

Bate.] ℞ *Pulp of the Conſerve of red Roſes* ʒij. *Rob of Elder-berries* ʒj. *Honey of Roſes* ʒjſſ. *Dogs-turd in fine Pouder* ʒvj. *mix them S. A.* A Spoonful at a time is often given in a Quinſie.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be given or repeated every hour, or hour and half at fartheſt, till the Diſtemper ſeems to be alleviated, or decline.

§ 2. And if the Inflamation may be diſſipated without Apoſtemation, it will be good to add to every

Ounce

Ounce of it. *Sal Prunellæ gr. xij. Flowers of Sulphur gr. x.* by which it will become much more effectual to the purpose intended.

V. * *Lohoch Album*, The white Lohoch.

Bate.] *It is made of Oil of sweet Almonds new drawn, and Sugar penides, Ana. so exactly mixt as they may make one homogene Mass of a very white Colour.* It is not possible to be done without the Art of the Apothecary.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good against Hoarseness, Wheasings, Stoppages of the Lungs, and vehement Coughs, and other Distempers of the *Thorax*.

§ 2. The Patient may take a Spoonful of it every hour and half, till relief is found; then it may be given only Morning and Night two, three, or four Spoonfuls at a time: It loosens the Flegm, and tough viscous Humors, and causes Expectoration.

VI. * *Lohoch Domesticum*, The Family Lohoch.

Bate.] ℞ *Oil of sweet Almonds new drawn* ℥iv. *Syrups of Jujubes, and of Maiden-hair, A.* ℥ij. *white Sugar* ℥ij. *mix them exactly in a Marble Mortar, S. A.* It may be made much better, and the Ingredients more inseparable (if the Apothecary is not wanting in his Art) without the addition of the Sugar. It helps Expectoration.

Salmon.] § 1. This has all the Vertues of the former, but is more pectoral and healing, and is indeed good against a *Phthisis*, or Ulcer of the Lungs, and prevails against violent Coughs and Asthma's.

§ 2. Take it as the former, a Spoonful every hour, till relief comes, and then only Morning, Noon, and Night two or three Spoonfuls *Plus-minus*, till a Cure succeeds: It is also of use to make the *Linctus Expectorans*, at *Sect.* 2. aforegoing.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

Of PRESERVES.

I. * *Alkakengi Conditum*, Preſerved Winter Cherries.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Winter Cherries* ℥vj. *bruiſe them, and affuſe thereon Milk-water* ℔ſſ. *expreſs the Juice, and clarifie it with Whites of Eggs: add freſh Winter Cherries but whole; and with Nutmeg* ʒiij. *Trochiſci Gordonij* ʒij. *Eryngo Roots candied* ʒij. *boil gently to tenderneſs: then take the Berries out, and boil the Liquor with Sugar, q. ſ. into a Syrup, in which preſerve the before boiled Berries.* It is Nephritick, Diuretick, and Lithontriptick.

Salmon.] § 1. It diſſolves tartarous Matter as well in the Lungs, as in any other parts, opens Obſtructions of the Viſcera, provokes Urine, and is uſed againſt Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder.

§ 2. This Condite is alſo of good uſe to prevent the Gout, becauſe it diſſolves and expels the Humors which cauſe it. The Syrup may be thus uſed; ℞ *Choice Mead* ℥vj. *or viij. of this Syrup* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. mix them for a Draught to be drank thrice a day.

II. * *Allium Conditum*, Preſerved Garlick.

Bate.] ℞ *Cloves of Garlick cleanſed* ℔j. *Water, q ſ. boil a little; which Water caſt away: then boil in Hyſſop-water, q. ſ. to a through ſoftneſs: make the Liquor into a Syrup with double refined Sugar* ℔j. *by boiling: about the end add the Garlick, with Ambergriſe, gr. xxiv. Muſk gr. iv. tied up in a Rag: Spirit of Clary* ʒij. It is of uſe in the Wind-Cholick, Cough, Aſthma, Stone, Gout, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good alſo againſt all ſorts of Epidemical or Infectious diſeaſes, as Plague or Peſtilence, ſpotted or malign Fevers, and is uſed as a Prophylactick, as well as a Curative.

§ 2.

2. It is a famous thing against Wheasings, Hoarsness, and loss of Voice, for it makes slippery the tenacious or tough Matter obstructing the Lungs and Aspera Arteria, and causes Expectoration. Dose, ʒj. three or four times a day, chiefly in the Morning fasting, an hour before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed.

III. * *Conserva Aurantiorum*, Conserve of Oranges.

Bate.] ℞ *The yellow of Orange-Peels new cut off, and cut small* ℔ß. *beat them well with white Sugar* ℔j. *in a Marble Mortar, so as to become a Conserve, S. A.* It is used in the Cholick, Griping of the Guts, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a most admirable Stomatick, strengthning the Tone of the Stomach above most other ordinary things, it expels Wind, causes a good Appetite, and a firm Digestion.

§ 2. You may take it *ab* ʒß. *ad* ʒij. in the Morning fasting, before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed, drinking after it a Glass of *Wormwood-wine*, or ʒß. of *Our Aqua Bezoartica.*

IV. * *Conserva Hepatica Corallitana*, The Coral like Hepatick Conserve.

Bate.] ℞ *Ripe Hips of the wild Roses or Bryar, perfectly freed from their Seeds and Skins, q. v. keep them in a close Vessel for six days, then add Red or Claret-wine, q. s. boil to softness, and pass the Pulp thro' a Sieve; to which add its equal weight of trebble refined Sugar; and to every Pound of the Matter red Rose-water* ʒjß. *boil them in B. M. to the Consistence of a Pulp.* It is good against bloody Urine, Stone, &c. It has a Diuretick force, powerfully cools the Liver, and is good against the Scurvy.

Salmon.] § 1. You may give an Ounce of it at a time more or less, Morning and Evening, but it will be more powerful in stopping Fluxes of Blood, whether by the Mouth, Yard, or Womb, if to every Dose of the Conserve you add ℈j. *of Catechu in fine Pouder.*

§ 2. Otherwise as a Diuretick, you may give it thus. ℞ *Of this Conserve* ʒj. *Pouder of Winter Cherries* ℈ß. *ad* ℈j. *Sal Prunellæ gr.* 10. *mix them.* It provokes Urine powerfully cools the Liver and

and Reins, and cleanses the Ureters and Bladder from all sorts of herogeneous Substances which offend them.

V. *Conserva Nicotianæ*, Conserve of Tobacco.

Bate.] ℞ *Green Leaves of Tobacco* ℔*ij. Styrax Calamita* ʒ*ij. Cinnamon* ʒ*j. Sugar* ʒ*vj. the best Manna* ℔*ss. beat them altogether into a Mass, and insolate for forty eight days.* It prevails wonderfully against the Asthma, a suffocative Catarrh. Dose, ʒ*ss.* every fourth hour.

Salmon.] § 1. It is indeed good against all Obstructions of the Brest and Lungs, but not a Medicament to be given to every Constitution; for tho' in some strong Bodies, it will do admirably well, yet in others again, it is apt to cause Convulsions.

§ 2. Applied outwardly to the place afflicted with the Gout, it gives relief; and by continuing it, and renewing it once a day, in short time a Cure; more especially if the Patient can be brought to take it inwardly.

VI. * *Juniperi Baccæ Candefactæ*, Juniper-berry Comfits.

Bate.] *They are made by sprinkling choice Juniper-berries* ℔*j. with Mallaga Sack; then strewing over them treble refined Sugar in fine Pouder* ʒ*iv. through a Sieve, and drying them with a gentle heat, S. A.* They are Sudorifick, Hysterick, Nephritick, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. They remove Stoppages in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, provoke Urine, and are good against Sand, Gravel and Stone, taking away pain and sharpness in making Urine.

§ 2. How Sudorifick they are, I cannot tell, unless eaten in a large quantity; but this I know, they expel Wind admirably, and are a powerful Anticolick; and an Antidote against malign, infectious and epidemick Diseases; as also the Scurvy in a cold and moist habit of Body.

VII. * *Passulæ Laxativæ*, Laxative or purging Raisons.

Bate.] * ℞ *The best Alexandrian Sena* ʒ*j. Ginger, Cinnamon, A.* ʒ*j. S. V.* ℔*ss. digest warm for six hours: strain,*

and add thereto white Sugar ℥j. *Raisons greater or lesser cleansed* ℥iv. *boil with a gentle fire till the Fruit is soft, and let them be conserved together.* Or thus. *With a gentle fire, (the Bunches being taken out of the Syrup) let them be dryed, strewing over them refined Sugar, q. s.*

Salmon.] § 1. They gently purge the Bowels, expel Wind, and carry off sharp Humors, which cause the Cholick, and Griping of the Guts, Fluxes, bloody Fluxes, &c.

§ 2. You may take from ℥ß. *ad* ℥j. or more at a time, according as you find your Body easie or hard to work upon.

VIII. *Pruna Laxativa*, Laxative or purging Prunes.

Bate.] *They are prepared after the same manner as the former.*

Salmon.] § 1. These have the Vertues of the former, and may be taken in the same manner and Dose, against the same Diseases.

§ 2. They are of use also for such whose Bodies are hot and dry, and apt to be costive.

CHAP. XX.

Of SUGARS.

I. * *Cardiacum Cœleste*, The heavenly Cordial or Cardiack.

Bate.] ℞ *White Sugar* ℥xvj. *(trebble refined) Borrage-water* ℥iv. *boil almost to a consistency, then (boiling) add fresh Borrage-flowers, freed from their black spots* ℥vj. *and continue boiling till the Flowers are crisp or dryed, remove it from the fire, and mix therewith Leaves of Gold,* N° xvj. *Ambergrise, gr.* 24. It is a most elegant Cardiack, recreating the Vital and Animal Spirits, and is profitable against all affections arising from Atrabilis: In Hypochondriack Melancholy it has no second.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only a Cardiack, but is good againſt Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, as Colds, Coughs, Aſthma's, tickling Rheums, Wheaſings, Hoarſeneſs, &c.

§ 2. There is no Doſe to be limited in the uſe thereof, but it may (in the before enumerated Diſeaſes) be held conſtantly in the Mouth, and ſuffered to diſſolve at leiſure.

II. * *Elæoſaccharum Cardiacum*, The ſugared Oily Cardiack.

Bate.] ℞ *Chymical Oil of Nutmegs* ʒiij. *Oil of Cinnamon* ʒj. *trebble refined Sugar* ʒxviij. *mix and make a Pouder, S. A.* It is proper for the ſweetning of Juleps, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, and Stomatick, of good uſe againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, as Lethargies, Carus, Vertigo, Head-ach, Megrim, Apoplexy, Palſie, Convulſion, &c.

§ 2. It ſtrengthens the Vital and Animal Spirits, comforts the Heart, and is good againſt Palpitation, Fainting, Swooning, Sickneſs at Stomach, and a good Preſervative againſt all malign, epidemical, infectious and peſtilential Diſeaſes. Doſe, ʒij. *ad* iv.

III. * *Elæoſaccharum Carminativum*, The Sugared Oily Carminative, *or* Wind breaker.

Bate.] *It is made of the Chymical Oil of Camomile, gut. xxiv. trebble refined Sugar* ʒxij. *mixing them.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a famous Anticolick, and gives eaſe in thoſe Pains to a wonder; it is alſo an excellent thing againſt the Stone and Gravel, whether in Reins or Bladder, helps the Strangury and ſtoppage of Urine, and takes away the Heat and Scalding thereof. Some give it againſt Agues.

§ 2. You may give it from ʒſs. *ad* ʒiſs. or ʒij. in any Specifick or proper Julep: and in Diſeaſes of the Reins it may be given diſſolved in Parſly, Arſmart, or Onion-water.

IV. * *Elæoſaccharum Fœniculi*, The ſugared Oil of Fennel.

Bate.] *It is made of the Chymical Oil of ſweet Fennel-ſeed, gut.* 40. *trebble refined*

Sugar ʒxij. *mixing them together.*

Salmon.] § 1. There is ſcarcely a better thing in the World againſt the Cholick, and Gripings of the Guts, eſpecially in new-born Children, for, and in which caſe I commend it as a Jewel, to ſweeten their Milk and Pap with all.

§ 2. It is alſo a Pectoral, and opens all ſorts of Obſtructions in the Breſt and Lungs, being ſpecifically good againſt Colds, Coughs, Aſthma's, Wheaſing, Hoarſeneſs, *&c.* Doſe, to a Man *ab* ʒß. *ad* ʒj. either alone, or to ſweeten any Specifick Julep or Liquor.

V. * *Elæoſaccharum Nuciſtæ*, The ſugared Oil of Nutmegs.

Bate.] *It is made of the Chymical Oil of Nutmegs* ʒj. *trebble refined Sugar* ʒxij. *mixing them.* It is often given ʒj. at a time againſt Wind oppreſſing the Stomach.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a ſingular Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack and Hyſterick, and good not only againſt Vapors and Wind afflicting thoſe parts, but alſo againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the ſame.

§ 2. It is a Specifick againſt the Head-ach, Pain of the Stomach, the Cholick, and diſaffections of the Womb, for which purpoſes it is not to be ſlighted. Doſe, ʒj. *ad* ʒij. in any Cordial Julep, *&c.*

VI. * *Elæoſaccharum Saſſafras*, The ſugared Oil of Saſſafras.

Bate.] *It is made of the Chymical Oil of Saſſafras* ʒij. *trebble refined Sugar* ʒvj. *mixing them.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is ſaid to be good againſt the French Diſeaſe; but its a Specifick againſt Diſtempers of the Head, Nerves, Stomach and Womb, and diſſolves the tartarous Mucilage in the Bowels which breeds the Stone and Gout.

§ 2. It warms and comforts a cold Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, expels Wind, and gives eaſe in the Cholick. Doſe, ʒj. *ad* ʒij. in any ſpecifick Julep.

VII.

VII. * *Saccharum Ambaratum*, Sugar with Ambargriſe.

Bate.] ℞ *Trebble refined Sugar in fine Pouder* ℔j. vel *q. v. put it into a Tin Veſſel, and add thereto little pieces or bits of Ambargriſe, to the quantity of* ʒj. *or q. v. putting them into the middle of the Sugar, the Veſſel being cloſe ſtopt, let them ſtand together perpetually in a warm place in or near the Chimney-Corner; ſo the Ambergriſe will communicate with its fragrancy, its whole Vertue to the Sugar, without any detriment to the Amber, or any loſs thereof.*

Salmon.] § 1. It recreates the Vital and Animal Spirits, and is good againſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Heart; and therefore is of excellent uſe to dulcifie or ſweeten any Cordial Julep.

§ 2. Being often eaten, or held in the Mouth, to diſſolve, it cauſes a ſweet Breath, and is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Wheaſings, Hoarſeneſs, and other Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, *&c.*

VIII. * *Saccharum Caryophyllatum*, Sugar cloved.

Bate.] ℞ *Garden Clove-gilliflowers poudered* ʒvj. *Cloves in fine Pouder* ʒj. *trebble refined Sugar (diſſolved in Damask Roſe-water)* ℥xij. *mix, boil, and pour them forth upon a Marble*, S. A. It is a wonderful Cardiack, Cephalick and Stomatick, prevails againſt the Vertigo, Crudities of the Ventricle, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is good againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of thoſe parts, chiefly the Palſie, as alſo the Lethargy, and other ſleepy Diſeaſes: it recreates the Animal Spirits, and diſſipates Vapors.

§ 2. It diſcuſſes Wind, and prevails againſt the Cholick, Sickneſs at Stomach, Indigeſtion, *&c.* Doſe, ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. in any Specifick or proper Julep.

IX. * *Saccharum Eboratum*, Sugar with Ivory.

Bate.] ℞ *Ivory* ℥jß. *Crabs Eyes, Pearl prepared, A.* ʒj. *Oil of Cinnamon, gut.* vj. *trebble refined Sugar (diſſolved in red Roſe-water)* ℥xvj. *mix and boil, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a fixt Alcali, and therefore good to absorb Acidities in the Stomach and Bowels: It helps Heart-burnings, and is of singular use against the vehement pain of the Stomach.

§ 2. But it is mostly used as a Cordial against Consumptions, and as such it may be given three or four times a day, or oftener ʒß. *ad* ʒj. either alone, or in any proper Vehicle.

X. *Saccharum Persicorum*, Sugar of Peach-flowers.

Bate.] *It is made of the Pouder of Peach-flowers* ʒij. *Sugar boiled in Rose-water* ℔j. *S. A.* It is used to kill Worms in Children, and to loosen the Belly.

Salmon.] § 1. It is but a gentle Laxative; and therefore if you would have it to purge the Bowels as it ought to do, you ought to add to every Dose thereof *Scammony* in fine Pouder, *gr. v. ad viij.* and so it will be more effectual in killing Worms.

§ 2. It is used with singular advantage against the Griping of the Guts, which is so common in the *West-Indies*, and in this case I think it will be best to take it with the Scammony. Dose, of the Sugar ʒj. *ad ij.* adding the Scammony, *gr. v. ad viij.* as afore-mentioned.

XI. * *Saccharum Sambucinum*, Sugar of Elder-flowers.

Bate.] *It is made of the Flowers* ʒij. *trebble refined Sugar (dissolved in Elder-flower-water)* ℔j. S. A. It is good against Wind in the Stomach, Cholick, Stone, &c. and loosens the Belly.

Salmon.] § 1. It is indeed Anticolick, but given against the Stone, it ought to be dissolved or mixt with Parsly, Arsmart, or Onion-water, and *gr. xx.* of the Pouder of Winter Cherries to be added to it.

§ 2. If it be given as a Laxative you ought to add to every Dose thereof Scammony in fine Pouder, *gr. iv. ad viij.* ℞ *Of this Sugar* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. *Scammony gr. iv. ad viij. mix for a Dose.*

XII. * *Saccharum Tormentillæ*, Sugar of Tormentil.

Bate.] ℞ *Tormentil-Roots in Pouder* ʒjß. *Cinnamon* ʒß. *Sugar (dissolved in Cinnamon-water)*

water) ℔j. *boil and pour forth*, S. A. It is of singular use to prevent Abortion or Miscarriage, and comfort the *Fœtus* in the Womb.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to it Catechu in fine Pouder ʒj. the Medicament will be ten times more effectual to the Intentions, for this Ingredient is a Specifick against Abortion, and to strengthen the Womb.

§ 2. You may give it from ʒß. *ad* ʒj. either alone by it self, or mixt with any other Specifick Vehicle; and it ought to be given twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Night.

CHAP. XXI.

Of POUDERS.

I. * *Pulvis Æthiopicus*, The black Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Live Toads*, N° 30. *or* 40. *burn them in a new Pot to black Cinders or Ashes, and make a fine Pouder.* Dose, ʒß. or more in the Small-Pox, &c. and is a certain help for such as are ready to die: some also commend it as a wonderful thing for the Cure of the Dropsie.

Salmon.] § 1. You may give it *à* ʒß. *ad* ʒj. against malignant Diseases, in some proper Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick Vehicle, at Night going to Bed.

§ 2. It prevails also against *Cancers*, being given for some time inwardly, and outwardly applied to the Ulcer: it absorbs the Corrosive Acid, and destroys the Malignity.

II. * *Pulvis albus*, The white Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Bezoar Animale, white Amber, red Coral, Pearls, A.* ʒj. *Crabs Eyes, Crabs Claws, A.* ʒij. *mix and make a subtil Pouder.* It exceeds in Vertue the Pouder of Crabs Claws compound.

Salmon.] § 1. It is usually given in the Measles, Small-Pox, and all sorts of malign

and peſtilential Diſeaſes, *a* ℥ß. *ad* ℥j.

§ 2. It is Sudorifick and Alexipharmick, ſtops Fluxes and kills Worms; for which purpoſes it is accounted an excellent thing.

§ 3. The *Bezoar Animale* here intended is not that which is prepared of the Fleſh of Vipers, but that made of Harts-horn calcin'd, the which you may ſee *Cap.* 9. *Sect.* 29. aforegoing.

III. * *Pulvis Anticardialgicus*, A Pouder againſt a Pain at Stomach, and ſwooning Fits.

Bate.] ℞ *The pureſt and whiteſt Chalk* ℥vj. *Crabs Eyes, Crabs Claws, A.* ℥jß. *trebble refined Sugar* ℥ß. *Chymical Oil of Nutmegs, gut.* vj. *mix and make a Pouder: adding thereto fine Bole* ℥vj. Doſe, ℥j. in a large draught of cold Water.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a Specifick againſt Pains at Stomach, tho' never ſo extream, yea tho' they cauſe ſwooning, it always giving preſent relief, and in a ſhort time perfect Cure.

§ 2. Let the Patient that begins to take it for that purpoſe, take it Morning faſting, and at Night going to Bed, for fourteen or ſixteen days at leaſt, taking a gentle Purge once in ſix days to carry it off.

§ 3. It performs the Cure by abſorbing the Acid, which is the cauſe of the Diſeaſe: but as it is only a fixt Alcali, can only alter the Juices in the firſt Paſſages.

IV. *Pulvis Anticolicus*, A Pouder againſt the Cholick.

Bate.] ℞ *The whiteſt Chalk in fine Pouder* ℔j. *moiſten it with Juices of Rue and Camomile, till it becomes like a Pulp; dry it with a gentle heat, and pouder it fine again, repeat this Work with freſh Juices to the fourth time, reducing it at laſt into a very ſubtil Pouder.* Doſe, ʒj. *ad* ℥j. every fourth hour.

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only an Anticolick, by abſorbing the Acid, and opening the Obſtructions, which are the cauſes of the Pain from the Wind, being put up in too narrow a place; but it is alſo an Antifebritick, and reſiſts all malign Fevers of what kind ſoever.

§ 2. It may be given either made up into a *Bolus* with *Confectio Alkermes*, or mixt with ſome proper Syrup, and ſo exhibited.

V.

V. *Pulvis Antipyreticus*, i. e. *Tertianarius*, A Pouder againſt Feavers, chiefly Tertians.

Bate.] ℞ *Lapis Manati* ʒij. *Sanguis Draconis* ʒj. *mix and make a ſubtil Pouder.* It ſeldom fails of curing Agues in the Spring-time. Doſe, ʒj. an hour before the Fit, drinking after it this Julep at three times. ℞ *Red Roſe-water* ʒiij. *Juice of Oranges* ʒvj. *white Sugar* ʒß. *mix and diſſolve.*

Salmon.] § 1. The *Lapis Manati*, is a white hard Bone (hard like a Stone) taken out of the Head of the *Manatea* or Sea Cow, ſometimes like a Tooth, and reſembling the whiteſt Ivory, but much harder. See our *Seplaſium*, *Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 28. where you have its Vertues and ſeveral Preparations.

§ 2. It is a fixt Alcali, and ſomething Styptick, and therefore a proper Specifick againſt Agues and Fevers; for which it is of ſingular uſe, as alſo againſt all inveterate Pains of the Stomach and Bowels, Cholicks, &c.

VI. *Pulvis Arthriticus Turneri*, Turner's Gout Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Turbeth, Hermodactils, Sena, Scammony, dwarf Elder-ſeeds, Ana. mix and make a Pouder.* Doſe, ʒj, *ad* ʒj. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent Purge, and purges tartarous and watery Humors from the Head, Joynts, and moſt remote parts.

§ 2. It is not only good againſt the Gout, but alſo the Dropſie, carrying off the Water to a miracle, but it will be more effectual if to the Compoſition you add *Cambogia*, a ſixth part of the whole Compoſition.

§ 2. You may mix it with the Pap of an Apple, or Syrup of Roſes ſolutive, and give it in the Morning faſting, with Obſervations as in other Purges.

VII. * *Pulvis Aſthmaticus*, A Pouder againſt the Aſthma, or Difficulty of Breathing.

Bate.] ℞ *Carthamus-ſeeds, Aron-Roots, Carduus Bened. Sena, A.* ʒij. *Aniſeed* ʒß. *long Pepper* ʒj. *Diagrydium* ʒß. *mix, and make a Pouder.* Doſe,

Dose, ʒj. twice a day, continuing it for six days.

Salmon.] § 1. If *Salt of Tartar* ʒß. be added, it will be much more powerful to the Intention and Cause the easier Dissolution of the tartarous Flegm.

§ 2. Let it be given in the Morning fasting in *Syrup of Roses Solutive*: and after the Operation is over, let the Sick take in all their Drink, 15 or 20 drops of *Spirit of Sal Armoniack*.

VIII. * *Pulvis Basilicus*, The Royal Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Diagrydium*, *Ceruse of Antimony*, *Cremor Tartari*, *Mercurius dulcis*, *Ana. mix and make a Pouder.* It has the same Vertues with *Pulvis Cornachini.* Dose, ʒj. *ad* ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good against the Scurvy, Dropsie, and Gout, and carries off tartarous Humors, in what part of the Body soever, and is said to do Wonders in many Diseases supposed almost incurable.

§ 2. It kills Worms in Children, cleanses a vitious Stomach, and evacuates the Recrements of the Bowels, conserving their Tone.

§ 3. And being used according to Art, for sometime, it stops Fluxes of what kind soever, restoring Health and Strength. It may be taken every other Morning for some time.

IX. *Pulvis ad Calculum*, A Pouder against the Stone.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Carduus Stellatus* ʒj. *Roots and Seeds of Parsley*, *A.* ʒiij. *let them be dryed apart, and poudred, then mixed together.* Dose, ʒij. in White-wine, or Broth. *Mayhern.*

Salmon.] § 1. It expels Wind, and is good against the Cholick; but would be much more powerful to the Intention, if to the Composition there were added ʒiv. *of Winter-Cherries* in fine Pouder.

§ 2. The best way of giving it will be to mix it with Syrup of the Juice of Parsley, and so take it ʒß. *ad* ʒj. Morning and Night.

X. * *Pulvis Cantianus*, The Countess of *Kent*'s Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *The black tips of Crabs Claws, taken in* June, *which reduce into a fine Flower*, *Contrayerva*, *A.* ʒij. *Pearl*, *Coral red and white*, *Crabs Eyes*

Eyes (all levigated upon a Marble with Juice of Limons, and dryed) A. ʒj. white Amber, Cryſtal, (ground into a ſubtil Pouder with Roſe-water and dryed) A. ʒj. Harts-horn calcin'd to the higheſt whiteneſs, (and levigated with Juice of Citrons, duely acuated with Spirit of Vitriol, and dryed) ʒj. Occidental Bezoar, Terra Lemnia, A. ʒß. fixed Ceruſe of Antimony ʒij. Ambergriſe ʒjß. Musk əß. mix all well together, and with Gelly of Vipers, Skins and Harts-horn, made with Carduus-water, and lightly tinged with Saffron, q. ſ. make Balls of various Magnitudes, drying them carefully. If to the aforegoing Compoſition you add Mexico Cochinele in fine Pouder ʒß. it is called Pulvis Cantianus Ruber. *But if you add the Pulvis Æthiopicus (at Sect. 1. aforegoing) it is called* Pulvis Cantianus Niger. It is of egregious uſe againſt all contagious Diſeaſes, Plague, Small-Pox, &c. Doſe, əß. *ad* ʒſs.

Salmon.] § 1. Here is a great deal of labour and pains to little purpoſe; for tho' the Pouder when it is done is an excellent thing, yet a much more excellent Medicament might be made with a quarter of the trouble.

§ 2. It is uſually given againſt all malign and infectious Diſeaſes, as Meaſles, Small-Pox, Burning, purple and ſpotted Fevers, Peſtilence, &c. and may be exhibited every four or ſix hours in thoſe caſes, *à* ʒſs. *ad* ʒj. without any danger.

§ 3. This following may ſupply the place of it. ℞ *Crabs Eyes, Pearl, white Amber in fine Pouder, A.* ʒj. *whiteſt Chalk, Cinnabar of Antimony, common Cinnabar, Bezoar Minerale, Cochinele, Viper Pouder, Oriental Bezoar, A.* ʒij. *Contrayerva, Zedoary, Cloves, A.* ʒvj. *Saffron* ʒiij. *Ambergriſe* ʒij. *Musk* ʒj. *all the Ingredients being in fine Pouder, with Gelly of Harts-horn, q. ſ. make it into a Maſs for Balls*; whoſe Vertues and Doſe is as the former.

XI. * *Pulvis Cardiacus Corallatus,* The corallated Cordial Pouder.

Bate.] *Red Coral prepared, trebbled refined Sugar, A.* ʒiij, *Oil of Cinnamon, gut.* vj. *mix them.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a ſingular Cordial, and good againſt the Cardialgia, or Sickneſs at Heart, and Pain at Stomach, abſorbing the ſharp Humors which cauſe them.

§ 2.

§ 2. It is good againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, Weakneſs, and Debility of the Ventricle. Doſe, ʒſs. *ad* ʒj. in any Cordial and Stomatick Vehicle.

XII. * *Pulvis Cardiacus Eboratus*, The Ivory Cordial Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Magiſtery of Ivory, Cinnamon, A.* ʒij. *trebble refined Sugar* ʒiij. *mix and make a Pouder.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Vertues are the ſame with the former, ſave that this is more aſtringent, by reaſon of the body of the Cinnamon, and therefore the better to reſtore the Tone of the Stomach and Bowels.

§ 2. You may give it mixt with a little *Confectio Alkermes*, or Syrup of the Juice, *à* ʒſs. *ad* ʒj. or more *bis in die.*

XIII. * *Pulvis Cardiacus Perlatus*, The Pearled Cordial.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of China-roots* ʒiij. *Pearls prepared* ʒij. *white Starch, or the fineſt wheaten Flower* ʒviij. *trebble refined Sugar* ʒvj. *bake them in an Oven in an Earthen Veſſel; then make them into a Pouder again* de novo. Being put into all ſorts of Food, Broth, Caudles, *&c.* it wonderfully reſtores in Conſumptions.

Salmon.] § 1. It ſeems to be a fixt Alcali, and therefore abſorbs the Acid, which ſharpens, alters, or deſtroys the Nutriment received.

§ 2. It may be given, *à* ʒij. *ad* ʒiv. in Barly, or Oatmeal, Cream, in Gellies, or in Sack Poſſet, or other proper nutritive Vehicles, and that Morning and Night.

§ 3. If to the Compoſition, *Pouder of Vipers Fleſh*, ʒij. be added, the Medicament will be much the better.

XIV. *Pulvis Cardiacus Rubeus*, The red Cordial Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Pure white Chalk* ʒviij. *Crabs Eyes* ʒij. *fine Bole* ʒj. *Nutmegs* ʒſs. *mix and make a Pouder.* Doſe, ʒij. at a time in a Cardialgia.

Salmon.] § 1. It cures the moſt inveterate and cruel Pain at Stomach after an admirable manner, and that when all other things prove ineffectual.

§ 2.

§ 2. Give it as often as the Pain returns, at leaſt thrice a day, in any proper Vehicle, as Barley Cream, and the like; and continue it for ten or twelve days.

XV. * *Pulvis ad Caſum*, A Pouder againſt inward bruiſes by falls.

Bate.] ℞ *Terra Sigillata, Sanguis, Draconis, Mumiæ, A.* ʒj. *Sperma Ceti* ʒſs. *Rhubarb* ʒiij. *mix and make a Pouder.* Doſe, ʒj. at a time after bleeding.

Salmon.] § 1. If you would have it made effectual to all intentions and purpoſes againſt inward Bleedings, you ought to add to the Compoſition theſe things: *Catechu* ʒj. *Henbane-ſeeds* ʒſs. *Roch-Alum* ʒiij. *white Vitriol* ʒij.

§ 2. And after this addition, you may give it in the aforeſaid Doſe, Morning and Night, in ſome proper Vehicle: if the Flux of Blood be vehement, it muſt be the the ſooner repeated.

XVI. * *Pulvis Cibarius*, A Pouder for the Table.

Bate.] *Tops of Eye-bright* ʒiij. *Fennel-ſeeds, Cinnamon, Mace, A.* ʒj. *make a Pouder, to which add refined Salt* ʒviij. *mix them.* It is to be uſed with all your Food: It admirably ſharpens and preſerves the Sight, and prevails againſt Suffuſions of the Eyes, darkneſs, hurts of the Memory, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. What the Specifick Vertue of Eye-bright is, I cannot yet tell; I have uſed much of it but without any obſervable advantage: My Opinion is, that the ſame Proportion of *Time*, or *Roſemary* would be much more effectual to the intention.

§ 2. Inſtead of our common refined Salt, Sal Gem in ſubtil Pouder is rather to be choſen; becauſe there is a ſubtil and volatile Spirit contained in it, not yet diminiſhed by boiling,

XVII. * *Pulvis Cinnabaris Compoſitus*, Pouder of Cinnabar compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Native Cinnabar* ʒij. *white Amber* ʒj. *Roots of Male Peony, red Coral, A.* ʒx. *mix and make a a Pouder, S. A.* Doſe, ʒſs. every Morning. Againſt the Epilepſie, it is given ʒj. *ad* ʒſs. *&c.*

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. This Pouder is said to be a Specifick for curing the Falling Sickneſs; but differs ſomething from that of *Crato*, which you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 21. *Sect.* 91.

§ 2. But out of both, with a little addition, you may prepare one more powerful than either thus. ℞ *Native Cinnabar* ʒij. *white Amber, Peacocks Dung, Roots of Male Peony, A.* ʒj. *Pearls, and Coral prepared, volatile Salt of Man's Skull, A.* ʒſs. *Miſleto of the Oak, Saffron, A.* ʒij. *Cryſtals of Luna* ʒiijſs. *Leaves of Gold* N° 90. *mix and make a Pouder*, which give every Morning in the former Doſe keep it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt.

XVIII. * *Pulvis Cornachini*, The *Warwick* Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Diagrydium Sulphuratum* ʒx. *Antimony Diaphoretick* ʒvj. *Cremor Tartari* ʒiſs. *mix and make a Pouder.* It is good almoſt againſt all Diſeaſes (where purging is required) being commended in their Cure. Doſe, ʒſs. ʒij. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. We have many Notes and Obſervations upon this Medicine in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 21. *Sect.* 38. where it is called by the Name of the *Earl of Warwick's Pouder*, but it ſeems that *Cornachinus* was the Author thereof, who wrote a whole Book of the Vertues and Uſes of it, which Original printed Book is ſcarcely to be got; but *Hartman* for the Excellency thereof, took the pains to coppy it over, and has inſerted it word for word, in his *Opera Medica*, printed at *Frankford*, *Anno* 1684. *Paginâ meâ*, 144.

§ 2. But *Zwelfer* in his *Pharmacopœia*, *pag. meâ.* 574. has two ſeveral Preparations thereof, both which you have in our *London Diſpenſatory*, the place cited; but by reaſon we have been there ſhort in explicating his latter Proceſs, you ſhall have it here.

§ 3. ℞ *Antimonial Tartar vitriolated* ʒj. *Roſin of Scammony, reduced to pouder with ſweet Almonds* ʒſs. *Cremor Tartari* ʒvj. *mix and make a Pouder.*

§ 4. How the Antimonial Tartar vitriolated is to be made we ſhall ſhew you from the ſame *Zwelfer*. ℞ *White Flowers of Antimony* ʒij. *Cremor Tartari* ʒiv. *boil them in a ſufficient quantity of fair Water, repeating it ſeveral times,*

times, till all the Vertue is drawn forth; ſtrain all the Liquors, and filter them hot, thro' brown Paper; in which diſſolve Salt of Tartar ℔*j. after which gently exhale the Humidity, till the Matter comes to the dryneſs of a Salt: To this Salt thus impregnated with the Eſſence of Antimony, put in leiſurely, and by drops,* i. e. *Oil of Vitriol or Sulphur q. ſ. for the Saturation of the Salt; dry it throughly again, and diſſolve in Water, filter, and gently evaporate in a glazed Veſſel to dryneſs, to be kept for the former uſe.*

§ 5. The *Pulvis Cornachini*, made with this Preparation, is a moſt excellent thing againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Gout, Sciatica, Jaundice, Hypochondriack Melancholy, King's-Evil, old Ulcers, Fiſtula's, and all ſorts of Chronick Diſeaſes, more eſpecially in tedious and long continuing Tertian and Quartan Agues. Doſe is ʒſs. *ad* ʒſs. for the carrying forth of heavy and vitious Humors, which it ſometimes does as well by Vomit as Stool.

§ 6. It opens all ſorts of Obſtructions, provokes the Terms, helps the hardneſs of the Spleen, and is good againſt the Stone and Gravel in the Reins and Bladder.

XIX. * *Pulvis Coronatus*, The much to be eſteemed Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Epithymum* ʒſs. *Agarick, Lapis Lazuli prepared, A.* ʒij. *Scammony* ʒj. *Cloves, N°* 20. *mix and make a Pouder.* Doſe, *ad* ʒiv. It is much commended for the Cure of melancholy Madneſs.

Salmon.] § 1. It purges Melancholy after a ſingular manner, but works ſomewhat roughly by reaſon of the *Lapis Lazuli*, yet may be given ſafely enough.

§ 2. It effects not what it is deſign'd for preſently, but muſt be given for ſome conſiderable time; and in the intervals of the taking of it, if the Patient cannot reſt, ſome proper *Opiate* muſt be exhibited.

XX. * *Pulvis Crinalis*, The Hair Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of long Cypreſs, Calamus Aromaticus, Red Roſes, A.* ʒſſs. *Benjamine* ʒj. *Xyloaloes* ʒvj. *red Coral, Amber, A.* ʒſs. *Bean-meal* ʒiv. *Flower of Orrice-roots* ʒviij. *mix and make a ſubtil Pouder; to which add Muſk, Civet, A. gr. v.* Its chief uſe is

is for to cauſe Hair to grow, and to ſtrengthen and confirm its Roots, (being ſtrewed upon the Head.) It alſo recreates and comforts the *Brain* and Memory.

Salmon.] § 1. It drys the Hair, and makes it clean, but the effects it has upon the *Brain* and Memory, is rather from its ſcent, than its ſubſtance.

§ 2. You will add to the Vertues of it, if *Flower of Winter's Cinnamon, Bayberries, A. ʒij.* be added to it.

XXI. * *Pulvis Cucuphalis*, The Pouder for a Cap, or Quilt for the Head.

Bate.] ℞ *Black Pepper, Marjoram, Amber, A. ʒiij. Nutmegs, Mace, A. ʒj. mix and make a Pouder for a Quilt for the Head:* It is of ſingular uſe againſt old Pains of the Head, proceeding from a cold Cauſe, drys up Catarrhs, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to add, fine Pouder of Winter's Cinnamon ʒiv. Pouder of Cloves ʒij. by which means it will become more effectual.

§ 2. And in applying it let the Head be ſhaved, and then well rubbed Morning and Night with the Powers of Amber, and let the Powers of Amber be ſprinkled alſo upon the Quilt.

XXII. *Pulvis Epidemicus aureus*, The Golden Antidote or Epidemick Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *White Sugar-candy ʒiv. Balſam of Sulphur ʒſſ. Saffron gr. vj. mix and make a Pouder.* Doſe, ʒj. in a draught of Wine Poſſet-drink, in the Morning faſting, and at Bed-time.

Salmon.] § 1. This Medicine will look of a glorious golden colour, if the *Balſam* be well made, otherwiſe but of a very dirty hue: which that it may be neatly done, it is neceſſary that the *Balſam* be brought to its thickneſs with a very gentle heat, *&c.*

§ 2. This being mixt with a little pure, ſweet, new made *Butter*, made in *April*, *May*, or *June*, will make a famous Pectoral *Balſam*, of a pure golden colour, and not unpleaſant, which will do wonders in Diſeaſes of the *Breſt*, Lungs, and *Bowels*.

XXIII.

XXIII. * *Pulvis Epilepticus*, A Pouder against the Falling-sickness.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of white Dittany, Miſelto of the Oak, Contrayerva, Virginia Snake-root, Roots of Male Peony (gathered in a proper time) Seeds of Male Peony, Magiſtery of Harts-horn, and of Elks-hoofs, A. ʒij. Roots of wild Valerian ʒj. red Coral, Man's Skull, A. ʒiij. Lapis Hyacinth, ʒj. Occidental Bezoar ʒjſs. Oriental Bezoar ʒj. mix and make a fine Pouder, S. A. add Musk gr. v. Leaves of Gold, N° 30. and mix them.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good against the Falling-sickneſs, but moſt cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves, and is an exceeding good Stomatick.

§ 2. It alſo prevails against all ſorts of malign and peſtilential Fevers, caſting forth the Poyſon by ſweat; and cures the Bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, and other venomous Creatures.

§ 3. Doſe, ʒß. *ad* ʒj. *vel* ʒjſs. in any proper Vehicle Morning and Night for many days, more eſpecially three or four days before and after the Change and Full of the Moon.

XXIV. * *Pulvis Febrifugus certus*; A ſure Pouder against Agues.

Bate.] ℞ *Virginea Snake-root ʒij. Contrayerva, Gentian. Zedoary, Seeds of Citrons, Carduus Ben. Occidental Bezoar, A. ʒj. Specifick Vegetable*, i. e. *Cortex Peruvianus ʒiv. mix and make a Pouder.* Doſe, ʒ *j.* every fourth hour between the Fits, in a Glaſs of Wine, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Before the giving of this Pouder it is neceſſary that the Body be prepared by Univerſals, that the morbifick Matter lying in the firſt paſſages may be evacuated; for which purpoſe the *Emetick Tartar of Mynſicht* is to be exhibited once or twice (if the ſtrength of the Sick will bear it) to *gr. iv. v.* or *vj.* and after that a proper *Infuſion of Sena*, to cleanſe the Bowels.

§ 2. This done you may exhibite the Pouder according to the Direction in the *Recipe*, and you will find it as certain in its Effects as any Medicine can be in the World; I never to my knowledge gave it in an Ague where it miſt the Cure, or

did not perform it according to expectation.

§ 3. But this you must note, that as it is of absolute necessity to evacuate and cleanse before-hand; so it is as pernicious to purge after, for purging undoes what the Styptick had before done, and gives room for the return of the Fits again.

§ 4. Moreover you must be sure to continue the use of it for sometime after the Fits have left the Patient, lest by a too early leaving it off, you seem to do the work but by halves, and the Fits renew with a greater force.

§ 5. Lastly, You must avoid it as Poyson in all continent or continual Fevers, whether non-putrid, putrid, malign, or pestilential, for if it be given in those cases, it locks up the Putrefaction, Malignity and Poyson within the Body, and so having no place to vanish at, immediately recurres to the Center, assaults the vital Spirits, and seizes upon the Heart, overcoming the whole Oeconomy of the Humane Frame, to the certain Destruction of the Patient; the which Tragedy as it has been often managed by some of our Collegiate Quacks, my own Eyes have been too many times Witnesses of.

XXV. * *Pulvis Griseus*, The grey Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Crabs Eyes, Sage, A.* ℥ij. *white Chalk* ℥j. *Nutmegs* ʒj. *mix and make a Pouder.* It is an admirable thing against a Diarrhœa or Looseness, Palpitation of the Heart, Acidity of the Blood, Stone, *&c.* Dose, ϑj. *ad* ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. It is powerful against a Cardialgia, or Pain at Stomach, tho' never so vehement, which it remedies by absorbing the Acid which causes it.

§ 2. You may give it ʒj. at a time, Morning and Evening, or at the time when the pain is, or in a Heart-burning in a little Barley Cream, *&c.*

XXVI. * *Pulvis Hemoptoïcus*, A Pouder against Spitting of Blood.

Bate.] ℞ *Fine Bole* ℥jß. *white Starch* ʒiij. *Sugar of Roses* ℥ß. *Oil of Aniseeds, gut. ij. mix and make a Pouder.* Dose, ʒjß. thrice a day or oftner; in a spitting of Blood, there is nothing equal to it.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. That it may be made more effectual, you ought to add to it *Catechu, Jesuites Bark both in fine Pouder, A.* ʒj. and if white Henbane-seeds ʒiv. be also added, it will yet be more powerful to the Intention, but then the Dose need not to exceed ʒj.

§ 2. But if you would have it more prevalent to all intentions and purposes of that kind, *viz.* not only to stop all Fluxes of Blood, but also all Fluxes of the Bowels, it will be necessary to add to the Composition *Opium in fine Pouder* ℈ij. so will it be effectual above any other Medicine yet known, of what kind so ever, and may then be given twice a day *ad* ʒj. in any Specifick Vehicle.

XXVII. *Pulvis Hermodactylorum compositus*, Pouder of Hermodacts compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Man's Bones calcin'd. Hermodacts, Turbeth, Scammony, Sena, white Sugar, A. p. æ. mix and make a Pouder.* It effectually attracts and expels soft tough Flegm, and other viscous Humors from the very Joints. It cures the Gout in the Feet and Hands, and Pains in any other Joint, proceeding from the same Humors. Dose, ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. It purges well, but with some small gripings, which the *Sena* given in the gross substance occasions, and therefore to prevent that, it would be good to add to the Composition a seventh part of the Pouder of Liquorice.

§ 2. It is good against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundice, and King's-Evil, and may be given every third or fourth day, according to the condition and strength of the Patient.

XXVIII. * *Pulvis Hystericus*, A Pouder against Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] ℞ *The inward Skin of a Capon's Gizard* ʒiv. *the yellow of Orange-peels* ʒj. *mix and make a Pouder.* Dose, ʒj. in the Fit, and every fourth hour: it is one of the best of Remedies.

Salmon.] § 1. You may give it *à* ℈ij. *ad* ʒiv. upon the approach of the Fit, in some Antihysterick-water or Conserve.

§ 2. But used as a preventive, and to cure the Disease, it ought to be given Morning and Night for a whole Month together. It

is good against Vapors, expels Wind, eases the Cholick, &c.

XXIX. * *Pulvis Ictericus*, A Pouder against the Yellow Jaundice.

Bate.] ℞ *Goose-dung gathered in the Spring-time, dryed in the Sun, and finely poudered* ʒij. *the best Saffron* ʒj. *white Sugar-candy* ʒ ij. *mix and make a Pouder.* Dose, ʒij. twice a day in Rhenish Wine for six days together. Or thus. ℞ *Roots of Turmerick, white Tartar, Mars prepared, A.* ʒß. *Earth-worms, choice Rhubarb, A.* ʒij. *mix and make a Pouder.* Dose, ʒj. in a little Glass of White-wine.

Salmon.] § 1. I have seen excellent Effects of the first Composition, and have heard the latter commended, but never tryed it my self.

§ 2. An Acquaintance of mine, a Learned Physician, usually makes both the Compositions into one, and assures me that he never yet found it once to fail.

XXX. * *Pulvis Lateralis*, A Pouder for a Pain in the Side.

Bate.] ℞ *Acorns hulled* ʒvj. *Nutmegs* ʒj. *white Sugar* ʒij. *mix and make a Pouder, which is also called* Pulvis Iliacus & Colicus. Dose, ʒj. at a time, twice or thrice a day, against the Iliack Passion, Cholick, Pain, Stitches in the Side, Wind, Pains of the Gout, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is accounted a Specifick against Stitches in the Side; but if you add to it *Camphire* ʒij. *Thebian Opium in fine Pouder* ʒj. the Composition will be much the better.

§ 2. You may with this addition give it to a Dram every Night going to Bed; and if the Distemper be vehement every Morning and Night, &c.

XXXI. * *Pulvis Liliaceus*, The Lilly Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Dryed Roots of white Lillies* ʒiiß. *Ceruse of Antimony* ʒiij. *Nutmegs, Venice Turpentine (boiled to hardness) A.* ʒij. *Sugar of Roses* ʒj. *mix and make a Pouder,* S. A. Dose, *ad* ʒiß, twice a day with Syrup of Water-Lillies, against Sharpness of Urine in the French-Pox, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good to stop the Heat and Sharpness of Urine, but (be-

(being used after Universals) to stop a Gonorrhœa in Men and the Whites in Women, as also Fluxes of the Bowels.

§ 2. If the Disease be vehement, it may be given three or four times a day, adding to each Dose *white Vitriol, gr. iv. Roch Alum, gr. vj.*

XXXII. *Pulvis Martialis compositus*, Pouder of Mars compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Mars prepared* ʒvj. *Cassia Lignea, Nutmegs, A.* ʒß. *Cloves, Mace, A.* ʒij. *white Sugar* ʒij. *mix and make a Pouder.* It is a powerful Remedy against the Cachexia, in Maids, Women, or Men, whether they be young or old. Dose, ʒj. *ad* ʒij.

Salmon.] § 1. You may prepare *Mars* by laying the Filings thin spread upon Pewter or Earthen Plates in Dew for many days and nights till they are wholly turned to Rust, which may then be poudered for this Work.

§ 2. *Or thus*: Dissolve Salt of Wormwood, Scurvygrass or Tartar in Centory-water, with which moisten *Filings of Iron*, and dry them, repeating this work ten times or oftner, and then make them into a fine Pouder.

§ 3. *Or thus.* ℞ Pure Filings of Mars, white Tartar in fine Pouder, Ana. Carduus-water, q. s. mix and make a Mass like an Electuary; put it into an Earthen-pan, and bake it in an Oven with a gentle heat; pouder it fine, and with more Carduus-water make a Paste again, which dry in an Oven as before, repeating this work four or five times, till the whole body of the *Mars* is prepared.

XXXIII. *Pulvis Odoratus*, The sweet Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Meal of Orrice roots* ʒxiv. *Lignum Rhodium* ʒij. *sweet Marjoram* ʒiij. *Cloves* ʒj. *Limon-Peels* ʒv. *Cypress-roots* ʒj. *Calamus Aromaticus* ʒvj. *Damask Roses* ʒiv. *Red Roses* ʒij. *Benjamine, Styrax calamita, A.* ʒj. *Labdanum* ʒß. *mix and make a gross Pouder.* It is used to be scattered among Cloths to preserve them from Moaths. *If all these Ingredients be put into very strong Beer, and distilled in a common Rose-water still (hanging in the Receiver Musk, gr. vj. tied up in a fine Bag) you will have*

a most Odoriferous water, of singular use.

Salmon.] § 1. The Pouder being put into a Quilt, and applied to the Head, is said to comfort the Brain and Animal Spirits.

§ 2. The Water being drawn up the Nostrils recreates all the Animal Functions, revives the Spirits, chears the Heart and strengthens Nature; but much more if taken inwardly *ad* ʒß. upon any Fainting and Swooning.

§ 3. But you must be cautious, that you never give it to such as are troubled with Vapors, or Rising of the Mother, or are apt to have hysterick Fits, because it is thought to induce them.

XXXIV. * *Pulvis Ophthalmicus*, The Eye Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Tops of Eye-bright* ʒiij. *common Fennel-seeds* ʒij. *Seeds of Rue* ʒß. *Mace* ʒij. *trebble refined Sugar* ʒvj. *mix and make a Pouder*, S. *A.* Dose, one Spoonful thrice a day: See the Vertues of the *Pulvis Cibarius*.

Salmon.] § 1. The Composition is good, but it would be much better, if thereto you added Rosemary-flowers gathered in their prime ʒiij.

§ 2. It may be taken in Rosemary-water, drinking immediately after it *Hungary* Water ʒij. in a Glass of White-wine.

XXXV. * *Pulvis Oxytocius*, The Birth Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Saffron, Cassia Lignea, Myrrh, white Amber, A.* ʒij. *Chrysocolla* ʒj. *mix and make a fine Pouder*, Dose, ʒiv. in Mugwort or Savin-water; it is a most powerful Medicament to accelerate the Birth, provoke the Terms, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. The Medicament is proper for the intention, but it is a much better to be given in White or Rhenish Wine; but if not in Wine, rather use Onion-water, or Water of the biting Arsmart.

§ 2. If the first Dose does not the feat, you ought to repeat it at a due distance of time, and that to the third Dose, if necessity requires it.

XXXVI. * *Pulvis Pannonicus rubeus*, The Red Hungarian Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Fine Bole prepared with Rose-water and Vinegar*

gar ʒiij. Terra Lemnia ʒij. Emeralds, Ruby, Sapphir, Jacynth, Bone of a Stag's Heart, red Coral, A. ʒß. white Coral ʒvj. Spodium, Pearls, A. ʒv. Cinnamon, red Sanders, Seeds of Sorrel, A. ʒij. Cloves, Saffron, A. ʒj. Citron-Peels white Sanders, A. ʒjß. Ivory ʒiij. mix and make a subtil Pouder; to which add Leaves of Gold, N° 50. mix them. It is of great Power in curing malign, contagious, and pestilential Fevers. Dose, ℈j. *ad ʒj.*

Salmon.] § 1. In some Compositions there is *Unicorns-horn* added, but that which supplies the place thereof in all *Apothecaries* and *Druggists Shops*, is the Horn of a great Fish, found in *Groynland*, which the Islanders call *Narwall*; whose Horn is white, hard, heavy, twisted, hollow within for some space, and from one to two Ells long, which serves him as a defence against other Fish, and to kill great Whales.

§ 2. The Horns of this great Fish, were formerly very rare, and the Fish it self very little known: but the late constant fishing in those Seas have made them more frequent and common in *England*, *Holland*, *Denmark*, *Germany*, and other places.

§ 3. This Pouder is used in malignant Fevers, and against all Epidemick Distempers, and all sorts of Poysons. It prevails wonderfully against the Small-pox, for it expels the malignity, and strengthens the noble Parts.

§ 4. It is generally given in some Cordial-water, sweetned with Syrup of *Clove-gilliflowers*, *Limons*, or *Granates*, and taken fasting in the Morning, and last at Night going to Bed.

§ 5. You may make it into Tablets if you mix of this Pouder ʒjß. with trebble refined Sugar ʒxij. (dissolved in Damask Rose-water) and then boil'd up to the consistency of a solid Electuary.

XXXVII. * *Pulvis Pectoralis*, The Pectoral Pouder.

Bate.] *The white parts of Benjamine ʒjß. Sulphur vive ʒiij. Aniseeds ʒj. Sugar of Roses ʒij. mix and make a Pouder.* Dose, *ad ʒjß.* twice a day in soft boil'd Egg.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent thing indeed against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Wheasing, Hoarseness, and other Distempers of the Breast and Lungs, proceeding from Tartarous humors, *&c.*

§ 2. If the Cough be vehement it may be given thrice a day, and that in

Syrup of Hyſſop or Liquorice.

XXXVIII. * *Pulvis Pepticus*, The digeſtive Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *The yellow of Orange-peels candied, and chopt ſmall* ℥iv. *Coriander Comfits* ℥iv. *Seeds of Aniſe, Caraways, and Fennel, A.* ℥ij. *Aromaticum Roſatum* ℥ſs. *Salt of Wormwood* ℥j. *Mint in Pouder* ℈ij. *Sugar-candy the weight of them all: mix and make a groſs Pouder.* Doſe, ℥j. after every Meal.

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Aromaticum Roſatum* is, and how it is made, ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 21. *Sect.* 2. where you have its Vertues and Uſes.

§ 2. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, warms it, and cauſes a good Digeſtion, expelling Wind, and preventing Crudities; and with all cauſes a ſweet Breath.

XXXIX. *Pulvis Pleres-Archonticon*, The great Reſtorative Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Cinnamon, Cloves, Xyloaloes, Galangal, Nutmegs, Ginger, red Roſes, Indian Spicknard, Schœnanth (the Spicknard and Schœnanth, ſome omit) Spodium, Cyprus, Violets, A.* ℥j. *Mace and Liquorice, Maſtich, Styrax calamita, Baſil, Marjoram, Coſtmary, Pepper long and white, Cardamoms, Myrtle-berries, Citron-peels, A. gr.* 36. *Pearl, Beben white and red, red Coral toſted Silk, A. gr.* 18. *Camphire, gr.* iv. *mix and make a ſubtil Pouder; with this Pouder* ℥ſs. *and trebble refined Sugar* ℥viij. *diſſolved in Mint-water) Stomatick Tablets may be made, by boiling them to a due conſiſtency.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is ſaid to reſiſt Melancholy, chear the Heart, and reſtore in Conſumptions: it is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick and Cardiack.

§ 2. It expels Wind, corrects ſharp Humors in the Bowels, gives eaſe in the Cholick, and prevails againſt Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Palſies, Convulſions, and all other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Nerves.

§ 3. It is good againſt the Vertigo and Lethargy, reſtores a decayed Memory, quickens all the Senſes, and and chears the Spirits natural Vital and Animal, *&c.* Doſe, *ad* ℥j. or more, Morning and Night.

XL.

XL. * *Pulvis Pleuriticus*, A Pouder againſt the Pleuriſie.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒij. *Boars Tooth, Jaw of a Pike, A.* ʒj. *Corn Poppy-flowers* ʒß. *mix and make a Pouder.* Doſe, ʒ*j.* it is ſaid to be a ſtupendious Antipleuritick given with Sugar of Roſes.

Salmon.] § 1. Theſe Ingredients are all fixt Alcalies, which abſorb the Acid which cauſes a Coagulum in the Blood, and ſo far as it takes away that Acidity, it takes away the Cauſe of that Diſeaſe.

§ 2. It may be given Morning and Night in Syrup of Corn Poppies, or other proper Vehicle which the Sick beſt likes.

XLI. * *Pulvis Purpureus*, The purple Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Harts-horn calcin'd, white Amber, red Coral, Pearl prepared, A.* ʒj. *Crabs Eyes, Crabs Claws, A.* ʒij. *Saffron* ʒß. *Cochinele* ʒij. *mix and make a Pouder; add thereto Gelly of Harts-horn and raſped Ivory, made with Aniſeed-water, q. ſ. and make therewith little Balls,* S. *A.* Doſe, ʒ*j. ad* ʒ*ij.* againſt the Meaſles, Small-Pox, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is good alſo againſt the Purples, Spotted Fever and the Plague, or any contagious or peſtilential Diſeaſe, Poyſon, the biting of mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature, *&c.*

§ 2. Give it every Morning faſting, and every Night going to Bed in a little Syrup of Citrons-peels, or other proper Vehicle.

XLII. * *Pulvis ad Rachitidem*, A Pouder againſt the Rickets in Children.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of the Roots of Oſmund royal* ʒiv. *Sugar* ʒij. *mix them.* Sprinkle a little thereof upon all their thin or liquid Food, ſo as they may take ʒ*ij.* or *iij.* of it in a day.

Salmon.] § 1. Or you may give it (as you give Spice or grated Ginger in drink) in a Decoction of Liverwort, Figs, Raiſons of the Sun and Currants, which by reaſon of the pleaſantneſs of the Vehicle, the Child will ſcarcely refuſe.

§ 2. It will be beſt to give it ʒ*j.* in the Morning faſting: ʒ*j.* an hour before Dinner-time; and ʒ*j.* at time of ſleep, and to continue it for five

five or six Weeks together.

XLIII. *Pulvis sine Pari*, A Pouder without Equal.

Bate.] ℞ *Auripigment, Verdigrise, A.* ʒij. *burnt Alom* ʒj. *Colcothar* ʒß. *mix and make a Pouder.* Sprinkle this a little upon any place ulcerated, and apply over it *Unguentum de Minio*, spread upon Cloth, letting it lie till the *Eschar* will fall off its own accord, or may be easily separated. And let the Sick take in the mean time a Decoction made with Guajacum, Liquorice and Raisons, as their common drink.

Salmon.] § 1. It is very sharp and painful, and therefore must be used with great caution; 'tis not for a Novice to meddle with it, lest ill accidents follow which he knows not how to help.

§ 2. You ought to consider the place, and to beware that it touches not any naked Nerve, lest it induces Convulsions, and other mischiefs not thought of, nor easily removed.

XLIV. * *Pulvis Solearis*, A Pouder for the Feet.

Bate.] ℞ *Cumin* ʒ iij. *Cloves* ʒj. *Salt decripitated* ʒiv. *mix, and make a Pouder.* It may be quilted in Socks, and applied to the Soles of the Feet of such as are troubled with the Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. You may add whatsoever has a strong and attractive Vertue; such as Rochet-seed, Mustard-seed, Staves-acre, and the like.

§ 2. If it draws much Humidity, you must change twice a day, but while the Application keeps dry it may be worn: Pouder of Burdock Leaves is good in this case.

XLV. * *Pulvis Sternutatorius*, A Sneezing Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *Marjoram, Rosemary, Betony, Flowers of Lilly Convally, A.* ʒiij. *Nutmegs* ʒij. *Volatile Sal Armoniack* ℈j. *mix and make a Pouder.* It is good against Pains of the Head, Lethargies, Gouts, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Unless you keep the Pouder in a Glass close stopt, the Volatile Sal Armoniack will quickly lose it self, which it will yet do, by often opening it.

§ 2. It is designed to purge the Head and Brain of gross flegmatick Humors which offend it; but it will be

be much more effectual if thereto be added ſweet-ſcented Tobacco ʒß. in fine Pouder.

XLVI. * *Pulvis Stomachicus*, A Stomach Pouder.

Bate.] ℞ *The inward Skins of Capons Gizards* ʒiv. *Nutmegs, Mace, Seeds of Coriander, Aniſe. Fennel, A.* ʒiij. *Mint* ʒj. *Liquorice* ʒij. *Sugar of Roſes* ℥ij. *mix and make a Pouder.* It is good againſt the Pains of the Stomach, *&c.* Doſe, *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij.

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good againſt Pains of the Stomach, Gripings of the Bowels, Cholick, Wind, and the like; but a Specifick againſt hyſterick Vapors, Fits of the Mother, and other Diſtempers of the Womb.

§ 2. In this latter caſe it may be given every fourth hour, in any proper hyſterick Water.

XLVII. * *Pulvis ad Strumas*, A Pouder againſt the King's Evil.

Bate.] ℞ *Sponge Stone* ʒiij. *Sal Gem* ʒij. *Tartar vitriolate* ʒj. *mix and make a Pouder.* Doſe, ɔij. twice a day, for twelve days together.

Salmon.] § 1. If you take the Sponge it ſelf, and dry it ſo, as it may be beaten into Pouder, which is a kind of roaſting, ſcorching, or half calcining it, it may do as well, as the Sponge Stone it ſelf.

§ 2. It is ſaid to be a Specifick in the Cure of the King's Evil in what part of the Body and how inveterate ſoever, exceeding all other Medicines for that purpoſe in the World.

§ 3. But it muſt be taken for a longer time than our Author preſcribes, at leaſt for ſix or ſeven Weeks together: and if there be any Ulcers, let it be ſtrewed upon them, *&c.*

XLVIII. *Pulvis Sympatheticus*, The Sympathetick Pouder of Sir *Kenelm Digby.*

Bate.] *It is made by calcining Roman Vitriol with the Sun-beams, through the help of a Burning-glaſs, and then poudering it.* See the Vertues of the *Unguentum Sympatheticum.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is beſt to be done by a concave Reflecting-glaſs; one of a Foot Diameter will do admirably well; but the larger it is, ſo much the better, and the ſooner

sooner it performs the Operation.

§ 2. Dissolve a little of it in fair warm Water (℥ij. to half a Pint) and dip a bloody Cloth (taken from any Wound) in it, keeping them in a very gentle and temperate heat, and washing the Wound with warm Urine, keeping it clean and warm; and it will quickly be healed without any other Remedy.

§ 3. After the same manner it cures Ulcers, if a Cloth or Rag (bedaubed with the *Pus* or *Sanies* of the Ulcer) be dipt and kept in as before, *&c.*

XLIX. **Pulvis Vermifugæ*, A Pouder killing Worms.

Bate.] ℞ *Harts-horn, Rhubarb, Coraline, Wormseed, Ana. p. æ. mix and make a Pouder.* Dose, ℈j. *ad* ʒß. continually for three days, about the New and Full Moon.

Salmon.] § 1. Whether the Harts-horn ought to be calcin'd or not is dubious: if it be not calcin'd, it will be somewhat troublesome to be reduced to Pouder; the best way will be to calcine it Philosophically, as we have taught in our *Seplasium, Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 13. *Sect.* 9. to which you are referred.

§ 2. Tho' some may think it best to give the Pouder about the New and Full Moon, yet Experience has told me, that where there is Worms, it will do at any time. Dose, *à* ℈j. *ad* ℈ij. *vel* ʒj. in elder People.

L. * *Pulvis Uvularis*, A Pouder for the Uvula, commonly called the Palate.

Bate.] ℞ *Balaustians, Roots of Bistort and Tormentil, A.* ʒß. *Alum* ʒij. *mix and make a Pouder.* Let it be put upon the Uvula and Palate with your Finger, or with Lint, often in a day.

Salmon.] § 1. It is designed against a Soreness, Swelling or Tumor, Lassitude or Weakness of the *Uvula*, which Country People call the falling down of the *Palate*, for which it is an excellent thing.

§ 2. It also heals Ulcers in the Throat, Mouth and Gums, Cankers, and other like Distempers of those parts.

LI.

LI. * *Ranarum Hepata*, Livers of Frogs.

Bate.] ℞ *They are prepared by drying them upon Colewort Leaves in a closed Vessel, and then poudring them, S. A.* Dose, ʒß. against the Epilepsie, Quartan Ague, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This Pouder is a Specifick against the Falling-sickness, and other Diseases of the Head and Brain, and as some say, has a Vertue against Quartan Agues, but of that I know nothing by Experience.

§ 2. If they be dryed and prepared with the Galls adjoyning, the Medicine will be stronger and better; and may then be given Morning and Evening, *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. in any fit Vehicle.

LII. * *Testes Equi preparati*, Testicles of a Horse prepared.

Bate.] *They are taken from a living Horse, cut in peices and washed with White Wine, speedily dryed, and reduced into Pouder.* Dose, ʒj. at a time twice a day, against the Epilepsie, Stone, pain in the Yard, pissing of purulent Matter, Cholick, Fits of the Mother, Barrenness in Women, dead Child, difficult Labour, Suppression of the Loches, *&c.* Dose, *ad* ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. Let it be given in any Fit as the necessity requires, in some proper and specifick Vehicle; but otherwise, (the necessity not being present) only Morning and Evening in a Glass of White-wine, or some Antepileptick-water.

§ 2. It is singular good against Convulsion, Vapors, Wind, and other Distempers of the Bowels given in Juniper-water.

LIII. * *Testes Apri preparati*, Testicles of a Boar prepared.

Bate.] ℞ *After the same manner are prepared the Testicles of a Boar, or wild Boar.*

Salmon.] § 1. They have all the Vertues of the former, and in my Opinion are somewhat the more powerful Medicine.

§ 2. Against Fits of the Mother give them thus. ℞ *Of this Pouder, ponder of Castoreum, A.* ʒj. *Filings of Ox-horns, and of Elks hoofs, A. gr.* 10, *mix for a Dose.*

LIV.

LIV. * *Tragea Granorum Actes*, Pouder of Elder-berries.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice of ripe Elder-berries, q. v. Rie-meal or Flower, q. ſ. ſo as to make it into a Paſte: of which form ſmall Loaves, which bake in an Oven as hard as Biſquit: theſe pouder, and with freſh Juice of Berries make it into Paſte again, and as before bake it, and repeat this work the third time; after which reduce all into a ſubtil Pouder, to every Ounce of which add Nutmeg in Pouder* ℥j. Doſe, ℥j. in the Yolk of an Egg, againſt the Bloody-flux, immoderate Flux of the Courſes, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. *Quercetan* is the Author of it (as it is in his *Pharmacopœia*, *pag. meâ.* 426.) from whom *Schroder* has borrowed it, who ſays it is a *Specifick Arcanum* againſt the Bloody-flux.

§ 2. If it be thus compounded it is better. ℞ *Of this Pouder* ℥iv. *Catechu in pouder* ℥ij. *Opium in fine pouder, gr. v. mix them for five Doſes*, to be given at Night going to Bed: It prevails againſt Catarrhs, and all ſorts of Fluxes whatſoever.

Added by the Tranſlator.

LV. *Pulvis & Sulphur Antimonii*, Pouder and Sulphur of Antimony, commonly called *Ruſſel's Pouder.*

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice Antimony reduced into groſs Pouder, put it into a Crucible, and melt it making it red-hot; then pour it from aloft into a large Veſſel full of Water, ſo will the Pouder of the Antimony ſettle to the bottom, of a dirty reddiſh colour; and the ſeparated Sulphur (of a kind of yellowiſh or Orange tawney colour) ſwim on top, which gather a part and keep for uſe.*

§ 2. The firſt, or that which ſinks to the bottom is called the greater Species; The latter, or Sulphur which ſwims on top is called the leſſer Species: The former works more gently, and may be given *à* ℈j. *ad* ℥j. it cauſing Vomiting in ſome, and in ſome not, but is commonly given, till it ceaſes working. The latter is given *à gr. vj. ad xij.* and ſo increaſed Grain by Grain to twenty, according as the Age and Strength will permit.

§ 3.

§ 3. In some it works violently (yet safely) in others very gently, and it is given (as the former) so long till it will not work at all.

§ 4. It is esteemed by some as a Catholicon, or Universal Remedy against all Diseases, and is said to operate or work according as Nature designs and the Disease requires.

§ 5. In some it vomits only, others it purges only; and some it both vomits and purges; in others it does neither, but provokes an admirable Diaphoresis; according as it meets with the Morbifick Matter, sending it forth that way, which Nature is disposed to.

§ 6. It is given against Sickness at Stomach, Wind, Gripings of the the Bowels, Cholick, Scurvy, Dropsie, Gout, Jaundice, King's-Evil, Epilepsie, Apoplexy, Vertigo, Megrim, Head-ach, Convulsions, Palsies, and all other Diseases coming from a cold and moist Cause, or proceeding from tartarous Humors in what part of the Body soever.

§ 7. The two Pouders seem to be both of one nature, but the former is the gentler, and therefore given to the weaker Constitutions; the latter, to such as are of a more strong and robust Nature: At first they are given in the Morning only, but when the Body becomes a little habituated to their use, they may then be given Morning and Evening without any danger.

CHAP. XXII.

Of ELECTUARIES.

I. *Catharticum Cæsareum*, The Royal Cathartick.

Bate.] ℞ *Pulp of green Ginger* ʒ *ij. Rosin of Scammony* ʒ*j. confectio Alkermes* ʒ*ß. Pouder of red Roses, Cremor Tartari, A.* ʒ*ij. Oil of Cinnamon, gut. xx. Spiritus Vitrioli, gut. xvj. Syrup of green Ginger, q. s. mix and make an Electuary.* It is a profitable and pleasant Purge, in all cold Distaffections,

ctions, evacuating without any trouble or disturbance: it recreates the Mind, provokes the Appetite, and is helpful against a stinking Breath, whether from Mouth or Nose. It rectifies the Blood, dissipates Wind, and wonderfully prevails against an excruciating Colick. Dose, ℥j. *ad* ℥ij.

Salmon.] § 1. You may give it in the Morning fasting, with Observations as in other Purges; it operates very pleasantly and sweetly; but if the Body be very hard to work upon, let it be given at Night going to Bed.

§ 2. It carries off the tartarous Matter which breeds the Gout; and therefore is good for gouty Persons to take five or six times every Spring and Fall.

II. * *Electuarium Album*, The white Electuary.

Bate.] ℞ *Ceruse of Antimony* ℥iv. *trebble refined Sugar* ℥xij. *mix and make a Pouder; to which add Syrup of Eryngo-roots* ℥iv. vel *q. s. so as to make a very white Electuary.* Dose, ℥ij. or iij. twice a day, increasing the quantity daily to ℥vj. at a time. It purifies the Blood, and is given against the Cachexia, Dropsie, Jaundice, Scurvy, and French-Pox, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is strengthning, restorative in Consumptions, and good for a weak Back.

§ 2. Taking it for some considerable time, it absorbs all the Acidities in the Blood and Humors, and dissolves the Coagulum, thereby destroying that which is the Cause of Boils, Botches, Scabs, Itch, Tetters, Ringworms, *&c.*

III. * *Electuarium Asthmaticum*, An Electuary against Difficulty of Breathing.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥iij. *Cinnamon* ℥j. *Ginger* ℈iv. *Saffron* ℥ij. *Musk, gr. vj. clarified Honey* ℥vj. vel *q. s. mix and make an Electuary.* Dose, ℥iij. twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to the Composition pouder of Elecampane ℥j. the Medicament will be much more effectual, augmenting also proportionably the quantity of the Honey.

§ 2. You may give it alone, and drink after it this.

℞ *Sy-*

℞ *Syrup of Elecampane-roots* ʒij. *Milk-water* ʒiij. *mix for a Draught.*

IV.* *Electuarium Caryophyllatum*, Electuary of Clove-Gilliflowers.

Bate.] ℞ *Conserve of Clove Gilliflowers* ʒiv. *Conserve of red Roses* ʒvj. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ʒij. *beat all well together, and pass it thro' a Sieve, and add thereto Aromaticum Rosatum* ʒiij. *Cloves cut* ʒiij. *Ambergrise* ϑs. *mix and make an Electuary.* It is of excellent use against loathing of Meat, Pain of the Stomach, &c. Dose, ʒj. *ad* ʒij. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. In my Opinion, the Medicament would be much the better if the Cloves were added in a gross kind of Pouder.

§ 2. You may give it in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed; and if occasion require, presently after Dinner.

V. * *Electuarium Castitatis*, An Electuary to cause Chastity.

Bate.] ℞ *Seeds of Agnus Castus, Henbane, A.* ʒj. *Camphire* ʒij. *Liquorice* ϑiv. *mix and make a Pouder: add thereto Conserve of Water-lilly-Flowers* ʒiij. *Syrup of Water-lillies, q. s. mix and make an Electuary.* Dose, ʒij. or *iij.* twice a day, drinking after it Chalybeated Whey; anointing also in the mean while the Reins and Testicles with Oil of Henbane-seed by expression.

Salmon.] § 1. There is nothing upon Earth induces Chastity like *Opium*, and Preparations from *Saturn*, and therefore if you would make it effectual to all Intentions, you ought to add to the Composition, *Saccharum Saturni* ϑiv. *Opium in Pouder* ϑij.

§ 2. And then you may give it *à* ʒjss. *ad* ʒiij. but it ought only to be given at Night going to Bed.

VI. * *Electuarium Chalybeatum*, Electuary of Mars prepared.

Bate.] ℞ *Mars prepared* ʒj. *Mars purified* ʒß. *Pulp of Currants* ʒxij. *Oil of Cinnamon or Cloves, gut.* 40. *mix them, S. A.* It is profitably given against the Green-sickness, Dropsie, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. The Dose is from ʒss. *ad* ʒj. but it ought to be given at Night going to Bed, that the Sick

may lie warm, and if poſſible ſweat upon it.

§ 2. Otherwiſe, if it be given in the Morning faſting the Sick ought to labour ſtoutly upon it, ſo as to be brought into a breathing Sweat; or to take a walk of three or four Miles to heat them; for thereby the Operation will be made much more excellent, and the Patient receive the greater good by it.

VII. * *Electuarium Diarrhodi*, Electuary of the Species Diarrhodon abbatis.

Bate.] ℞ *The Species Diarrhodon abbatis* ℈iv. *Conſerve or Quiddony of Berberries* ʒiij. *white Sugar* ʒiij. *diſſolved in Strawberry-water; mix and make an Electuary.* Doſe, ʒiij. twice a day, drink after it a draught of Horſleek Whey.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a cooling Electuary, and good for ſuch as are in a hectick Fever, eſpecially if taken according to the Direction.

§ 2. It alſo prevails againſt burning Fevers, and hot Diſtempers of the Stomach and Liver: it abates violent Heats, ſtrengthens the Ventricle, is pectoral and carminative.

VIII. *Electuarium Ducis Sabaudiæ*, Electuary of the Duke of *Savoy*.

Bate.] ℞ *Sarſaparilla* ʒiij. *Seeds of dwarf Elder* ʒvj. *Seeds of Hypericon, Leaves of Germander, Ground Pine, A.* ʒiij. *Angelica-root* ʒiij. *round Birthworth-root* ʒvj. *Cinnamon* ʒijß. *Cloves* ℈iv. *Saffron* ℈ij. *mix and make a ſubtil Pouder, and with tripple quantity of clarified Honey make an Electuary.* Doſe, ʒiij. every day for a whole Year. It is accounted the beſt Remedy for curing the Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. Let it be taken ʒj. in the Morning faſting; ʒj. an hour before Dinner; and ʒj. at Night going to Bed.

§ 2. You may either take it alone, and drink a Glaſs of Mead after it; or you may take it in a Glaſs of Germander and Ground Pine-wine, *&c.*

IX. * *Electuarium Epilepticum*, An Electuary againſt the Falling-ſickneſs.

Bate.] ℞ *White Dung of a Peacock, dryed, Male Peony Roots, A.* ʒij. *Roots of Valerian* ʒj. *Peony-ſeed hull'd* ʒiij. *Cara-*

Caraways ʒß. *mix and make a Pouder; to which add Honey of Rosemary-flowers, q. s. mix them.* Dose, ʒij. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is designed as a Remedy against the Falling-sickness; but it would be more powerful to the Intention if these things be added to it, volatile Salt of Man's Skull, native Cinnabar, A. ʒij. Miselto of the Oak ʒj.

§ 2. It may then be given, *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. Morning and Evening for sixty days together, drinking after it a Glass of Rosemary-wine.

X. * *Electuarium Juniperinum*, Electuary of Juniper-berries.

Bate.] ℞ *Full ripe jucy Juniper-berries bruised* ℔j. *infuse them in fair Water* ℔ij. *for three hours, strain out by pressing, and add of treble refined Sugar* ℔j. *boil to the consistency of a thick Syrup: then add Electuary of Sassafras* ʒiv. *Calamus Aromaticus in Pouder* ʒjß. *Mace* ʒj. *Saffron* ϑij. *mix them, S. A.* It is Diuretick, Stomatick, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It provokes Urine powerfully, and removes Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, bringing away tartarous Humors, Sand, Gravel and Stones if small.

§ 2. If thereto you add *Pouder of Winter-cherries* ʒiij. *Pouder of Millepedes* ʒj. it will be much more powerful to the Intention. Dose, ʒij. Morning and Night in Juniper-wine.

XI. * *Electuarium Lithontripticon*, An Electuary against the Stone.

Bate.] ℞ *Venice Turpentine* ʒj. *Yolks of Eggs, N° ij. mix them very well, and add thereto, Burdock-seeds, Gromwell-seed, both in Pouder, A.* ʒj. *Winter-cherries* ʒiij. *Lapis Judaicus* ʒvj. *Syrupus de Althæa, q. s. mix them.* Dose, ʒij. twice a day (such things being premised as ought to be given before-hand) drinking after it *Water of Haws compound* ʒiv. *mixt with Syr. de Althæa* ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. The quantity of the Winter-cherries is much too little, ʒj. is the smallest quantity ought to be put into the Composition; to which you may also add *Pouder of Sows or Hog-lice*, ʒvj.

§ 2. It is really a good thing against all manner of Obstructions in the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder, whether proceeding from thick and tartarous Humors, Sand, Gravel, or Stones, and has

scarcely a second to it known. Dose, ʒjß. *ad* ʒij. twice or thrice a day, as you see need requires.

XII. *Electuarium Macis*, Electuary of Mace.

Bate.] ℞ *Mace infused twenty four hours in Vinegar of Roses and dryed* ʒj. *Seeds of Citron, of Carduus, Lignum Vitæ, A.* ʒjß. *make of all a very fine Pouder; to which add the Species Liberant.* ʒj. *condited Citron-peels* ʒj. *Theriaca Andromachi* ʒiij. *Conserves of Borrage and Wood-sorrel, A.* ʒij. *Syrup of Wood-sorrel, q. s. mix and make an Electuary.* Its use is in the Plague and malign Diseases.

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Species Confectionis Liberantis* is, you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 21. *Sect.* 27. The *Theriaca Andromachi* or *Venice Treacle* see also, *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 22. *Sect.* 25. of the afore-cited Book.

§ 2. It is given in the Measles and Small-Pox with very good success. Dose, ʒß. *ad* ʒij. according to Age and Necessity; and given in the Morning fasting *ad* ʒj. it is a good Preservative in pestilential times.

XIII. *Electuarium Orvietanum*, The Antidote against Poyson.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of white Dittany, of Bistort, of Tormentil, of Masterwort, of Gentian, of Carline Thistle, of both sorts of Birthwort, of Cinkfoil, of Zedoary, of Valerian the greater, of Contrayerva, of Elecampane, Virginea Snake-root, Leaves of Carduus Ben. of Devils bit, of Meadow sweet, of Rue, Savin, Pennyroyal, Scordium, Hypericon, Citron-peels, Orange-peels, Cinnamon, Bayberries, Juniper-berries, Toads-flesh, Ana* ʒij. *Vipers-flesh* ʒiv. *best Saffron* ʒß. *make all into a Pouder, to which add Extract of Juniper-berries made with White-wine, and evaporated to the thickness of Honey, q. s. so as to make a Confection: To which add the Elæosaccharum of Rue, of Amber, of Cloves, of Juniper, A.* ʒij. *mix them,* S. *A. then add to every Pound of this Confect. Venice Treacle, Mithridate, A.* ʒij. *mix again.* This was communicated to me by Sir *Robert Talbor.* It is a most powerful Remedy against the Plague, and all malign Fevers. Dose, ʒß. *ad* ʒij.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. There are several Compositions of this Antidote: In our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 22. *Sect.* 63. we have given you one according to the *Italian* form, from *Schroder.*

§ 2. In our *Doron, Medic. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 22. *Sect.* 5. we have given you another from *Charras*, according as it is made at *Paris*, and this is accounted the true *Recipe.*

§ 3. Our Author here gives you one different from both them (but in my Opinion) much superior to them for Vertues and Goodness, and not more difficult to make; this Estimation I put upon it because of the addition of the *Elæosaccharum*'s, which vastly add to the value and worth of the Medicament.

§ 4. It is good against all sorts of Poysons, Small-Pox, Measles, purple and spotted Fever, Plague, and other epidemick and malign Diseases; it is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, Uterine and Nephritick, prevailing against cold and moist Diseases of those parts, Cholick, Wind in the Stomach, *&c.*

§ 5. It operates much as Mithridate does, and may be given ℥ß. *ad* ℥ij. either as a *Bolus*, or dissolved in some proper Vehicle.

XIV. *Electuarium Oxydoricum*, An Electuary to sharpen the Eye-sight.

Bate] ℞ *Juices of Rue and Celandine, A.* ℥iv. *of the best Honey* ℔j. *boil and despumate to a due consistency, then add Pouders of the tops of Eye-bright (the black Sprigs)* ʒij. *sweet Fennel-seeds* ʒvj. *Cinnamon, Culebs, Cloves, Mace, black Pepper, A.* ʒj. *mix and make an Electuary*, S. A. It is an admirable Remedy to sharper the Eye-sight. Dose, ʒiij. twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of as good use being externally used and put into the Eye Morning and Evening in some small quantity; but then it will be best to leave the black Pepper out, because of its exceeding heat.

§ 2. Before the putting of it into the Eyes, it will be good towash them with *Aqua Regulata*, or some other proper Eye-water; and this will be necessary to be done, if you only follow the internal use thereof.

XV. * *Electuarium Paralytecum*, An Electuary against the Palsie.

Bate.] ℞ *Mustard-seed dryed and poudred* ʒv. *Cresses* ʒij. *Syrup of the Juice of Sage* ℔j. vel *q. s. mix and make an Electuary.* Dose, ʒß. every day for some Months. It is esteemed as one of the best Remedies.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to the Composition, Volatile Salt of Ox-flesh ʒß. or rather to each Dose, as it is taken *gr. vj.* or *vij.* it will be much more powerful to the Intention.

§ 2. While this is a taking for sometime, it will be necessary to use Topicks; for which purpose we commend the *Oil of Amber* to be anointed withal upon the Paralytick parts, and that twice a day; bathing it in for half an hour at a time, before a good Fire, and continuing the use thereof for fourteen or twenty days at least, or as you shall see need require: If these Directions be followed, you will hardly fail of the Cure of a Palsie, especially if it be recent.

XVI. * *Electuarium Pectorale*, A Pectoral Electuary.

Bate.] ℞ *Pulp of Raisons stoned, Pulp of the Conserve of Red Roses, Syrup of Maidenhair, A.* ʒiv. *Sugar-candy in fine Pouder* ʒiij. *Species Diatragacanthi frigidi* ʒß. *Spirit of Sulphur, gut.* 25. *mix and make an Electuary.*

Salmon.] § 1. You may in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 22. *Sect.* 21. see the way of making the *Species Diatragacanthi frigidi.*] I must confess I mightily dislike this way of Decompounding of Medicines: If I was to make a Compound for my Life, it should only be of simple Ingredients.

§ 2. It is good against Coughs, Colds, Stoppages of the Lungs, Wheasings, Hoarseness, Asthma's, *&c.* being taken from ʒij. *ad* ʒß. at a time, and leisurely swallowed down the Throat, as often in the day as need requires.

XVII. * *Electuarium Piperinum*, Electuary of Pepper.

Bate.] ℞ *Long Pepper cut very small* ʒjß. *Rue in fine Pou-*

Pouder ʒß. *Sal Gem* ʒv. *Theriaca Januensis* ʒxij. *mix them.* It is a very excellent thing (after many other things have been used in vain) against the Cholick, Pain of the Stomach, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. If the Pain of the Stomach proceeds from Wind, as the Cholick (for the most part does) it may do much good, as also if it proceeds from cold and moisture: but if it proceeds from an Acid humour, you must have recourse to other Remedies, as fixt and volatile Alcali's, *&c.*

§ 2. You may give it *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. or more twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Night, either alone by it self, or in some proper Vehicle.

§ 3. If Camphire in fine Pouder ʒij. be added, it will add to the Vertue of the Medicine, and be more excellent against Pains of the Cholick.

XVIII. *Electuarium Vermifugum*, An Electuary for the Worms.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Bears-foot in Pouder* ʒij. *clarified Honey* ʒvj. *mix and make an Electuary, S. A.* It is a most certain Remedy for killing and bringing forth Worms, Dose, ℈iv. *ad* ʒij.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a Medicine I wholly dislike; for the Infusion I have known to be fatal in several; but probably this may be less dangerous, because that in drying the Leaves to a Pouder many of its sharp, volatile and hurtful Particles will be lost by exhalation.

§ 2. If you do adventure upon it do it cautiously, giving a small Dose, as *à* ℈ij. *ad* ʒj. at first, and so increase it *gradatim*: I am very confident, that if it does not kill the Patient, it will certainly kill the Worms; but it for the most part proves Emetick.

XIX. † *Electuarium Antepidemicum*, An Electuary against the Plague.

℞ *Roots of Contrayerva* ʒiij. *of Valerian, of Masterwort, Zedoary, A.* ʒjß. *Seeds of Angelica hull'd, Dittany of Creet, Myrrh, A.* ʒj. *Virginea Snake-root* ʒß. *Saffron* ʒiij. *Opium* ʒij. *(for so much as* ʒj. *of the Electuary may contain gr.* ij. *of Opium:) Pulp of Juniper-berries (extracted with Malaga Wine,)* ʒxij. *Malaga Wine, q. s. to dissolve the Myrrh and Opium:*

Syrupus Antepidemicus, q. s. mix and make an Electuary.

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good against the Plague, but all other malign and epidemical Diseases, which it overcomes by putting the Patient into a very gentle Sweat.

§ 2. Your best way of giving it will be to dissolve *à* ʒ*j. ad* ʒ*ij.* (according to age, and malignity of the Disease) in some proper Plague-water, and so give it to the Patient (being in Bed) covering him down warm, and causing him to sweat some hours upon it.

§ 3. If it be given by way of prevention, take ʒ*j.* of it upon a Knives point in the Morning fasting, and drink after it a Glass of Sack.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of PILLS.

I. * *Ciceri Tartara*, Pills of Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *THE best Chio Turpentine* ʒ*ij. Crystals of Tartar* ʒ*j. Species Diaireos simp. Nitre prepared, A.* ʒ*ij. mix and make a Mass of Pills.* They are given twice a day ʒ*ss.* at a time for some Months, as a preventive against the Gout. See *Mynsicht.*

Salmon.] § 1. How the Species Diaireos Simplices are made, see in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 21. *Sect.* 10. with their Vertues and Uses.

§ 2. They are not only good against the Gout, but all Diseases proceeding from Tartar or Tartarous Humors, as Obstructions in the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder, from Slime, Sand, Gravel, or Stones, *&c.* Dose, ʒ*j.* twice a day in some proper Vehicle.

II. * *Pilulæ Æthiopicæ*, The Black Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Æthiops Minerale* ʒ*ij. Ceruse of Antimony* ʒ*j. Gum Guajaci* ʒ*ss. Extract of Sarsa compound, q. s. so as*

to

to make a Maſs for Pills. Doſe, *ad* ʒij. twice a day, continually for forty or fifty days together, againſt the Dropſie, Scurvy, French-Pox, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. How the *Æthiops Minerale* is made, ſee *Cap.* 9. *Sect.* 21. of this Book aforegoing: the *Compound extract of Sarſa* is made as is taught *Cap.* 8. *Sect.* 17. and *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 52. of this firſt Book.

§ 2. It purges very gently, and is good againſt all Symptoms proceeding from Venereal Infection, as alſo the Reliques of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

III. * *Pilulæ de Ammoniaco Magiſtrales*, Magiſtral Pills of Ammoniacum.

Bate.] ℞ *Gum Ammoniacum prepared with Vinegar* ʒij. *fine Aloes* ʒjſs. *Myrrh, Maſtich. Benjamine, A.* ʒſs. *Saffron, Salt of Wormwood, A.* ʒij. *Syrup of Wormwood, q. ſ. mix and make a Maſs*: They purge all tartarous and fæculent Humors, and prevail much againſt all ſorts of Defluxions, Cachexia's, Obſtructions of the Spleen, and remove the Hardneſs and Scirrhus thereof, cure inveterate Quartan Agues, *&c.* Doſe, ʒj, *ad* ʒſs. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. You will do well to ſeparate the Reſinous part of the Aloes (which is of no worth in this caſe) by extracting it with Water or Juice of Roſes or Violets, *&c.* whereby the griping Property will be removed, *&c.*

§ 2. I ſhould like it much better, if inſtead of the *Myrrh, Maſtich and Benjamin*, you added in their places *Reſinous Scammony* ʒſs. *Gum Guajaci* ʒj. and ſo make them up.

§ 3. By means of this alteration, the Pills will not only be more powerful to the Purpoſes intended, but alſo be a ſingular Specifick againſt the Gout.

IV. * *Pilulæ Angelicæ*, The Angelick Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Sena cleanſed* ℥vj. *Rhubarb, Myrrh, Agarick, A.* ʒiij. *Benjamine* ʒjſs. *Saffron* ʒij. *Flowers of Violets, Borrage, A. M. j. of the depurated Juice of Cichory* ℔jſs. *clarified Juices of Fumitory, of Borrage, A.* ℔ijſs. *digeſt in B. M. for forty eight hours, and expreſs out: add thereto fine Aloes* ʒ12. *exhale to the conſiſtency of a Maſs for Pills; adding Balſam of Peru* ʒij. *Chymical Oil of Nutmegs, gut.*

20. *Salt of Wormwood* ʒij. *mix them.* It evacuates very gently, and is of great use for corroboration or strengthning all the more Noble Vessels, and for correction of vitious Humors. Dose, ʒſs. and more.

Salmon.] § 1. There are several sorts of the *Angelick Pills*, as those of *Angelus Sala*, and those of *Gralingius*, the Compositions of which you see in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 23. *Sect.* 47. 86. But this of our Author differs from them both.

§ 2. Being made according to this Prescript, it is a perfect Extract, which given whilst recent, works briskly and well, yet with a great deal of gentleness and sweetness; but if it be old, it works more slowly and dull; but then it is a singular good Stomatick, and Strengthner of the Bowels.

V. * *Pilulæ Anticolicæ*, Pills against the Cholick.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of Rue, Sal Gem, Ana. Honey, q. ſ. ſo as to make a Maſs for Pills.* Dose, ʒſs. at Bed-time, and in the Morning fasting for four days in every Month. It is an approved Medicine for the Cure of the Cholick.

Salmon.] § 1. If the Disease be vehement let it be given four times a day, *viz.* besides the former times at ten or eleven in the Morning, and at four in the Afternoon.

§ 2. And after it let the Sick take this Draught: ℞ *Aquæ lactis alexiteriæ* ʒiv. *Spirit of Opium* ʒij. *ad* iv. *Tincturæ Stomatich. gut.* 20. *mix them.*

VI. *Pilulæ Antimoniales*, Antimonial Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Glaſs of Antimony (prepared with Spirit of Vitriol and whitned) in ſubtil Pouder* ʒſs. *Sugar-candy* ʒiij. *Wheat-flower* ʒiv. *Saffron* ϑj. *boil in fair Water to a thickneſs like Paſte (bewaring that you burn them not) of which make Pills.* These Pills are accounted as a true Cure for Fevers or Agues. Dose, ϑſs. *ad* ʒſs. in the beginning of the cold Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. If the *Vitrum Antimonij* be rightly prepared, it will work in some Constitutions in half a Grain, in others in a Grain; in some in *gr. jſs.* and in the strongest in *gr. ij.* in some also it will work both upwards and downwards; but chiefly downwards, by rea-

son

son of its correction with the Spirit of Vitriol.

§ 2. From this Calculation you may safely enough give these Pills from ℈ss. *ad* ℈j. and in strong Constitutions to ʒss. but I fear, if you give them *ad* ʒj. you will out-run the Constable, unless you meet with a very hard and robustick Habit of Body.

VII. * *Pilulæ Antipodagricæ*, Pills against the Gout.

Bate.] ℞ *Chosen Castor in fine Pouder* ʒss. *white Amber, Germander, Ground Pine, A.* ʒvj. *Salt of Amber, Cerusse of Antimony, Balsam of Tolu, Opopanax, A.* ʒj. *Roots of Butterbur,* ʒiij. *Chio Turpentine* ʒij. *Terebinthinated Balsam of Sulphur, q. s. mix and make a Mass for Pills.* Dose, ʒss. twice a day, for two or three Months together, drinking in the mean while as common Drink, *A Decoction of the Roots of Butterbur, Sarsa, China, with Raisons of the Sun*, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. What Specifick Vertue the *Castor* has against the Gout, I cannot well tell; but if in the place thereof, as much Volatile Salt of the Flesh of any Animal be added, I am sure you will not be deceived of the desired Effects.

§ 2. It will then be not only a Specifick against the Gout, but also against Slime, Sand, Gravel or Stone, whether in Reins or Bladder; and a famous restorer in Consumptions.

VIII. * *Pilulæ Balsamicæ*, The Balsamick Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Extractum Eustachij* ʒv. *Troches Alhandæ* ʒj. *Saffron* ℈j. *Crude Mercury strained thro' Leather* ʒj. *Venice Turpentine, q. s. mix and make a Mass*, S. A. They are excellent against the French-Pox, Leprosie, Gout, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. These are made in spight of the Pills of *Chalmetous Enchirid. Chirurgic. Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 7. *Pag.*338. which are accounted an infallible Remedy for the French-Pox, and all its Symptoms.

§ 2. They are thus made. ℞ *Rhubarb in fine Pouder* ʒx. *Scammony* ʒ iij. *Quick silver (strained thro' Cloth)* ʒij. ʒvj. *which kill with Syrup or Juice of Limon, adding to the said Syrup or Juice Wheat-flower* ʒij. *Musk* ʒj. *mix and make a Mass of Pills*, so big as five of them may weigh a Dram.

§ 3.

§ 3. Of these Pills he gives one at a time, in the Morning, and lets them fast six hours after it, which he continues for thirty days together, without the use of any other Medicament, whether Cathartick, or Topick, *&c.*

§ 4. But whether the Author intended ʒx. or ʒx. of the *Rhubarb*, is something doubtful; and possibly there might be a Mistake of the Printer: If not, a Pill of ten Grains (which will not contain above one Grain of the *Mercury*) is an inconsiderable Dose for such a Cure, and certainly can do but little in order to it.

§ 5. But it may be the Author might mean ʒj. for a Dose, for so he may be understood, as well as one Pill, his Words are, *Sumat quotidie unam*; now whether this *Unam* signifies *Drachmam unam*, or *Pilulam unam*, must be left to the Prudence of the Physician to judge of.

§ 6. For my part, (if the Printer has made no fault) I am of Opinion, it ought to be understood *Drachmam unam*, and not *Pilulam*: but if there be a mistake, and it ought to be of the *Rhubarb* but ʒx. as *Bonetus* in his *Mercurius compatil. pag.* 451. seems to inculcate, and correct the Copy, then it is most probable that *Pilulam unam* is intended.

§ 7. Having thus discanted upon the Pills of *Chalmeteus*, which seems to be the Pattern, we now come to speak to these of our Author, which we think do very much transcend the other, the *Mercury* being joyn'd with brisker and nimbler Purgers.

§ 8. They are not only prevalent against the Diseases named in our Text, but one of the greatest Specificks in the World against Pains, Aches, and Lameness in any part of the Body, as also a Rheumatism, tho' never so vehement and extream.

§ 9. I have cured several of Rheumatisms with them, after many Years affliction, and when all other Medicines had proved ineffectual; upon the use of these Pills for some certain time, they had ease, and after a while longer were perfectly cured to admiration, as if the Disease had been removed by Inchantment.

§ 10. Make the Mass into small Pills, so as eight or ten may make a Scruple, which is a Dose, to be given every Night going to Bed, for twenty or thirty days together, as the Age of the Patient,

tient, Strength of the Body, and Nature of the Distemper, may in Prudence require.

§ 11. But if you give them not every day, but with Intervals, as of two or three days between, then you may safely enough encrease the Dose, *à* ℈j. *ad* ℈ij. or ʒj.

IX. * *Pilulæ Castitatis*, Pills inducing Chastity.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of Water-lilly-roots* ʒʃs. *Salt of Saturn* ʒij. *bone of the Cuttle-fish* ʒvj. *Camphire* ʒjx. *Syrup of Water-lillies, q. s. mix and make a Mass.* Dose, ʒʃs. twice a day for some days. It prevails admirably against a Gonorrhœa, Priapism, &c. Universals being premised in their Cure.

Salmon.] § 1. If it be intended purely for Chastity's sake, I know of no use of the Bone of the Cuttle-fish nor Camphire, the latter (if any thing may be learnt by Experience) being rather provocative, than otherwise.

§ 2. And therefore instead of those two Ingredients I should rather add *Extract of Opium* so much as each Dose may contain, *gr. j.* thereof. But in case of a Gonorrhœa, the Whites, Weakness of the Back, &c. you may make them as prescribed in the Text, with the addition of the *Opium*, &c.

X. * *Pilulæ Catarrhales*, Pills against Catarrhs.

Bate.] ℞ *Extract of Liquorice* ʒj. *Rhodaloes* ʒʃs. *Pilulæ de Cynoglosso* ʒij. *mix them.* Dose, ℈j. *ad* ℈ij. in Catarrhs, Coughs, &c. at Bed-time, for four or five days.

Salmon.] § 1. They are excellent good in stopping any violent Defluxion of Rheum, whether down the Throat upon the Lungs, or any other part whatsoever; and this they do by an universal thickning of the Humor, thro' the whole Body at once.

§ 2. Let the Pills be swallowed first, and then give after them this Draught. ℞ *Black Cherry-water, Poppy-water, A.* ʒjʃs. *Lettice-water, Aqua Mirabilis, A.* ʒvj. *Syrup of Limons* ʒj. *mix them*: Give it and let the Sick compose themselves to Sleep.

XI.

XI. * *Pilulæ Crapulariæ*, Pills for a Surfeit.

Bate.] ℞ *Diagrydium, Species Hierâ, A. ʒvj. fine Aloes ʒjſs. Oil of Cloves ʒſs. S: V. q. ſ. mix and make a Maſs, S. A.* Doſe, ʒj. going to Bed after Surfeiting or Drunkenneſs.

Salmon.] § 1. If you make them up with S. V. they will ſcarcely work at all, nor (if they be old) give ſo much as one Stool: your better way therefore is to make them up with ſome proper Syrup or Water.

§ 2. They evacuate the Stomach, cleanſe the Bowels, and carry off the Recrements of Humors heaped up together, and make the Body lightſome and pleaſant.

XII.* *Pilulæ Cretaceæ*, Chalk Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Pure white Chalk, white Sanders, Nutmegs, Ana. p. æ. with Chio Turpentine. q. ſ. make a Maſs of Pills.* They are good againſt the Flux of the Whites, &c. Doſe, *ad* ʒj. twice a day, drinking after them Poſſet-drink, boiled with Comfrey or Conſound Leaves in it.

Salmon.] § 1. They are good againſt a Gonorrhœa, Whites, Gleets, Weepings, &c. being taken according to direction: but they will perform much more if *Catechu* ʒj. *Extract of Opium, gr. iv.* be added.

§ 2. They alſo cure a Cardialgia or Pain of the Stomach to admiration, if regularly taken for ſome convenient time.

XIII. *Pilulæ de Creta Palmarij*, Palmarius his Pills of Chalk.

Bate.] ℞ *Fine Aloes* ʒj. *pure white Chalk, white Amber, Myrrh, Gentian, white Dittany-roots, A.* ʒj. *Mithridate* ʒiv. *Turpentine waſhed* ʒij. *Syrup of Marſh-mallows, q. ſ. mix and make a Maſs for Pills.* Some add *Calomelanos* ʒſs. or ʒvj. with the addition of the *Calomelanos* they are given *ad* ʒij. or ʒj. at Bed-time, every night for fifteen days. There is nothing equal to them for the Cure of a Gonorrhœa; they are alſo equally powerful againſt the Whites in Women.

Salmon.] § 1. They are ſtrengthning Pills, corroborate weak Backs, and ſtop Catarrhs being skilfully given

ven, *viz.* Universals being before-hand premised.

§ 2. With the *Calomelanos*, they are excellent against tartarous Humors and Obstructions, more especially stoppages of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

§ 3. If in the first Case for strengthning, and stopping a Gonorrhœa, *&c.* to every Dose *gr. j.* of Opium be added, it will be so much the more powerful.

XIV. * *Pilulæ Hydropicæ*, Pills for the Dropsie.

Bate.] ℞ *Rosin of Jallap, Scammony, Rhubarb, Cambogia, Calomelanos, A.* ʒs. *Ammoniacum (prepared with the Juice of our blew Flowerde-luce)* ʒiij. *Tartar vitriolate* ʒj. *Mastich* ʒj. *Saffron* ϑj. *Spirit of Turpentine, gut.* 40. *with Syrup of Buckthorn, q. s. make a Mass.* Dose, ϑij. or more in strong People.

Salmon.] § 1. They work briskly and strongly, and may be given in the Morning fasting, twice a Week, with Observations as in other Purges.

§ 2. But because that such melting Purges much weaken the Bowels, it is necessary in the Intervals to exhibite Strengthners, sometimes a Dose of *Laudanum* at Night going to Bed, at other times a Dose of *Tinctura Martis*, which things admirably fortifie the *Viscera*.

§ 3. Otherwise the Water will be in danger of increasing faster on one hand thro' weakness of the Bowels, then it will be possible to be carried off with these Pills on the other; so that the Vital indication seems to be absolutely necessary.

XV. * *Pilulæ Hysterica*, Pill for the Womb, *or* Pills against Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] ℞ *Seeds of Agnus Castus* ʒj. *Rue, Asa fetida, Camphire, A.* ʒij. *Castor* ʒs. *Oil of Amber, gut.* 40. *Syrup of Mugwort, q. s. mix and make a Mass.* Dose, ϑs. *ad gr.* 15. every second or third hour, in the time of the Hysterick Fit, as also over and above, every Night at Bed-time out of the Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. The Dose is well enough at time of the Fit; but for the Evening Dose, you may augment it to ʒs. or ϑij.

§ 2. If to the Composition volatile Salt of Harts-horn ʒjs. be added it will be much more effectual; but it

it ought to be added just at time of Exhibition.

XVI. *Pilulæ Lithontripticæ*, Pills against the Stone, *or* Stone-breaking Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Seeds of Broom, of Burdock, Lapis Judaicus, A.* ʒj. *Chio Turpentine* ʒiij. *mix and make a Mass for Pills.* Dose, ℈ij. *ad* ʒj. for twenty or thirty days, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. If you cannot get the *Lapis Judaicus*, our English *Spar-stone*, (which is plentiful enough in those Countries where there are *Leaden mines*) may supply the place, and is a Specifick in this case, proved by many Experiments, and in my Opinion much exceeds the *Lapis Judaicus*.

§ 2. Were I to make this Medicament, I should certainly add Winter-cherries in fine Pouder ʒj. which possibly may be worth all the rest of the Medicine; and upon strong Obstructions, Pouder of Sows or Hogs-lice ʒs. but this we submit to the Judgment of the Physician.

XVII. * *Pilulæ Marocostinæ*, Pills of Herb Mastich and Costus.

Bate.] ℞ *Gum Ammoniacum* (*dissolved in four Ounces of Vinegar of Squils*) ʒvj. *fine Aloes* (*dissolved in Damask Rose-water* ℔ij. *Juice of Limons* ℔j.) ℔j. *Agarick* (*mixt with Cinnamon-water* ʒij. *Juices of Smallage, Fennel and Wormwood, A.* ʒiij. *by beating together*) ʒvj. *the best Rhubarb* (*beaten with Cinnamon-water* ʒvj. *Juices of Succory, Burnet and Fumitory, A.* ʒviij.) ʒiij. *best Saffron* ʒs. *Costus* ʒvj. *true Herb Mastich* ʒs. *Wood of Aloes* ʒij. *all prepared with Juice of Citrons* ʒiv. *Damask Rose-water, q. s. mix every thing well; then add of the Waters of Peony, Cowslips, Borrage, Bettony, Carduus, Agrimony, Gout Ivy, Centory the less, Rosemary, black Cherries, A.* ℔j. vel *q. s. digest in B. M. for three days, strain out, and exhale in B. M. to a due consistency.* These Pills cut, and by degrees expel Tartarous Mucilage collected in the Stomach Mesentery, Liver and Spleen: They strengthen the Head, and all the Viscera, and prevail against most Diseases of those parts, arising from such like Causes. Dose, ℈j. *ad* ʒj.

Salmon.] § 1. The Invention is from *Mindererus*, whose true Composition you have

have in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 23. *Sect.* 76. But this thus corrected by our Author is much the better Medicine, and more to be valued.

§ 2. If the Body be hard to work upon, let the Dose be given at Night going to bed: Otherwise in easie Constitutions, give it in the Morning fasting; and if it works not vehemently, but very gently, it may be given for two or three days together.

XVIII. * *Pilulæ Masticatoriæ*, Spitting Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Seeds of Mustard, Staves-acre, Pellitory of Spain, A.* ʒß. *Mastich* ʒvj. *mix and make a Pouder: add Honey, Wax, ana q. s. mix again and make a Mass.* See *Masticatoria.*

Salmon.] § 1. These are Pills to be chewed in the Mouth, to provoke spitting, whereby the Head and Brain, and all the parts adjacent are purged and cleansed of their Recrements.

§ 2. They draw Rheum out of the Teeth and Gums, and thereby ease the Tooth-ach, help difficulty of Hearing, and are good against Vertigoes, Head-aches, Lethargies, Palsies, and other cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain.

§ 3. The *Masticatoria*, directed to in our Text, (whose Vertues these Pills contain) you may see *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 9. *Sect.* 12. following of this Work.

XIX. * *Pilulæ Matthæi*, aliàs *Starkii*, Matthews his Pills, *but more truly* Starkies Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *The best Thebian Opium cleansed from all its filth* ʒij. *subtil Pouders of Liquorice, of white Hellebore, of black Hellebore, A.* ʒij. *Soap of Salt of Tartar and Oil of Turpentine (which see in its place)* ʒvj. *mix them well, adding Oil of Turpentine q. s. so as to make a mass of Pills; which as often let be moistned with Oil of Turpentine, as the said mass shall grow dry.* Where note, that some reject the black Hellebor. They are admirably Diuretick, Diaphoretick, Sudorifick, Lithontriptick, Nephretick, Hydropick, Bechicik, Anodyne, and Paregorgick; and are given with happy Success in all sorts of Agues, chiefly Tertians and Quartans. They are profitably given in all sorts of Catarrhs, pains of the Stomach, of the Head, and of the Teeth; as also against Coughs, Surfeits, Gours,

Diarrhœa's, Dyſenteria's, internal Ulcers and Apoſtems, *&c.* Doſe ℈ß. *ad* ℈j. drinking after it a draught of ſome proper Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. Some (in making this Pill) leave out the *white Hellebor*, and put in only the *black*; and ſome (very profitably in my Judgment) leave them both out, as *Starky* himſelf (who was the Original Author of the Medicine) had reſolved long before he dyed.

§ 2. It is beſt to be given at Night going to bed, in any caſe wherein the Vulgar *Laudana* could be profitable: And it ſeems to be a Specifick againſt the Pleuriſie, Colick, and Stone, whether in the Reins or Bladder.

XX. * *Pilulæ Melanagogæ*, Pills Purging Melancholy.

Bate.] ℞ *Strings of the true black Hellebor* ℥ij. *pulp of Colothynthis* ℥iij. *boyl them in the flegm of Vitriol* ℔v. *to the conſumption of half, preſs out the remaining Liquor, and with a gentle fire evaporate to the thickneſs of Honey: then add Roſin of Scammony* ℥j. *ſo as to make a maſs for Pills.* Doſe ℈ß. ad ℈j. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. In ſome Conſtitutions they will work upwards, but in moſt downwards: If the Body be hard to work upon, and it be warm Weather, it will be beſt to give them at Night; but to eaſie diſpoſitions, in the Morning faſting.

§ 2. They Purge Melancholy admirably well, and therefore are good for ſuch as are Mad or Diſtracted, or are apt to fall into a Melancholy Madneſs.

XXI. * *Pilulæ Pacificæ*, Pills making eaſie.

Bate.] ℞ *Choice Opium dryed upon Plates of Iron, and poudred* ℥ij. *the white part of Benjamin* ℥ij. *Saffron, Nutmegs, A.* ℥iij. *Chymical Oils of Dill and Nutmegs, A.* ℈j. *Sapo of Salt of Tartar and Oil of Turpentine q. ſ. mix and make a Maſs* S. A. They are equal in Vertues to *Matthews* his Pills.

Salmon.] § 1. They are altogether of the Nature of *Matthews* his Pills, and operate as they, and are given in all caſes where Sweating, and eaſing of Pain are required.

§ 2. They are given in Pleuriſies, ſtitches of the Side, Colick, Stone, Gout, and other like Diſeaſes, in which they quiet the *Archeus*, and give

give Nature respite, so that she may gather up her Forces to contend with the afflicting Malady.

§ 3. They are prevalent also against Coughs, Colds; Catarrhs, Fluxes of the Bowels and Womb, Bleedings, of what kind soever.

XXII. *Pilulæ Pavii*, Pavy his Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Species Hiera Simplex* ʒß. *Galbanum* (*prepared with Tincture of Castor*) ʒij. *Mars prepared* ʒiij. *Diacurcuma*, (*but some have Diacinnamomum*) ʒiv. *Syrup of Stechas q. s. mix and make a Mass of Pills, of such a bigness as* ʒj, *may make* 21. Dose N°. 10. or 20. Morning and Evening for 40 days against Hypochondriack Melancholy.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Diacurcuma* is the same Medicament with *Diacrocuma*, if you will believe the *Augustane Dispensatory*; the Composition of which you may find in our *London Dispensatory*, *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 22. *Sect.* 27. and the *Diacinnamomum* in *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 21. *Sect.* 84. of the same Book.

§ 2. They Purge all Humours, but chiefly Melancholy, and are good to Purge with in those Diseases which are said to proceed from that cause; but for the length of the time of using them, let your Discretion guide you.

§ 3. If the body be not easie to work upon, let them be taken at Night going to bed, taking after them a Glass of *Vinum Chalybeatum*: Otherwise let them be taken in the Morning, and the Wine only at Night.

XXIII. * *Pilulæ de Pice*, Pills of Pitch, *or* Tar.

Bate.] ℞ *Liquorice Pouder* ʒj. *Florentine Orrice-root* ʒiij. *Tar, Balsam of Peru, A.* ʒß. *vel q. s. so as to make it up into a Mass of Pills.* They are most efficacious against the Phthisick, Cough, and for the Excretion of purulent Humours, in the Breast and Lungs, which are difficult to be cast forth by Coughing or raising. Dose ʒs. twice a day, drinking after them a draught of the Pectoral Decoction.

Salmon.] § 1. I should better like them if instead of the Tar, as much Balsam of *Tolu*, or *Chili*, or *Capivii* were added; and *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒiij. it might then prove so effectual a Medicine, as scarcely to be exceeded.

§ 2. They may be taken from ʒß. *ad* ʒj. without any

danger; but the Dose ought to be regulated according to the Age of the Patient, and Vehemency or Remissness of the Distemper afflicting.

XXIV. * *Pilulæ Restringentes*, Astringent or binding Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Fine Bole, red Coral, Mastich, A.* ʒij*ss. bone of the Cuttle-fish* ʒj*ss. Gum Guajaci* ʒ*ss. Crocus martis restringens* ʒiij*ss. Cypress Turpentine* ʒj*ss. Syrup of Water-Lillies q. s. make a mass of Pills.* Dose ʒ*ss.* or ℈*ij.* twice a day for the stopping of a Gonorrhœa.

Salmon.] § 1. I would have added to the Composition, *Catechu, Cortex peruanus, A.* ʒ*ij. white Henbane-seeds* ʒ*j. Opium in fine pouder* ℈*ij.*

§ 2. Then you may give it *ad* ʒ*ss.* or ℈*ij.* once a day, *viz.* at Night going to bed: but leaving out the Opium, it may be given in the Dose prescribed twice a day, without any ill conveniency.

§ 3. It Cures not only a Gonorrhœa in Men, and the Whites in Women, but helps pains and weaknesses in the back, and stops all Fluxes of what kind soever, and prevails against a *Diabetes*, and involuntary passing away of the Urine.

XXV. * *Pilulæ de sagapeno*, Pills of Sagapenum.

Bate.] ℞ *Clear Sagapenum* ʒ*ss. Troches Alhandal, Agarick, A.* ʒiij*ss. Diagredium* ʒ*ij. Sal Gem.* ʒ*ss. Chymical Oil of Fennel-seeds* ℈*j. Syrupus de Eupatorio q. s. mix and make a mass of Pills.* They are profitable against the Iliack Passion, Colick, &c. given *ad* ʒ*ss.* They are admirable also against Quartan Agues. Dose ℈*ss.* in the beginning of the Fit, continuing it for some days.

Salmon.] § 1. There is scarcely a better Remedy against that Disease which in the *West-Indies* they call the *Dry Cholick*: They Purge Tartarous Humours, not only from the Bowels, but the Joynts, and therefore are good against the Gout and Rheumatism.

§ 2. After twice or thrice purging with them as they are here prescribed, it will be best then to add to each Dose *gr. jss.* or *ij.* of *Extract of Opium*, and so give the Dose over Night; so will the Patient rest with a World of quietness and pleasure, or sweetness, and the next day in the Afternoon have three or four Stools, without any kind

kind of Griping, which will carry off the Morbifick matter of the Diſeaſe almoſt to a wonder; and by that you have taken them ſix or ſeven times, will give me hearty Thanks for theſe my Directions.

XXVI. * *Pilulæ Sinapinæ*, Pills of Muſtard-ſeed.

Bate.] ℞ *Muſtard-ſeed in Pouder* ʒiij. *Liquorice* ʒij. *Syrup of Maiden-hair q. ſ. make a maſs of Pilulæ Hypogloſſidæ*, often to be held in the Mouth. They prevail mightily againſt the Cough, Aſthma, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. *Pilulæ Hypogloſſidæ*, are Pills which take away the Aſperity of the Laryax, and they attract and draw forth the Humours offending thoſe parts after a ſingular manner.

§ 2. You may hold them in the Mouth without chewing till they diſſolve, and mix with the Spittle, and then you may ſpit them forth, and renew the Matter, till they have expectorated enough.

§ 3. But ſome hold them in the Mouth till they diſſolve, and ſo ſwallow them down leiſurely; both ways they give relief.

XXVII. *Pilulæ Styracinæ*, Pills of Storax.

Bate.] ℞ *Storax Calamita ſtrained* ʒij. *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒj. *white of Benjamin* ʒij. *mix and make a Maſs for Pills.* They are very profitable for ſuch as are troubled with Aſthma's, Dyſpnœa's, Suffocative Catarrhs, &c. Doſe ℈j. *ad* ʒj. once or twice a day. *Prujean.*

Salmon.] § 1. You may give them Morning and Evening, drinking after them a Glaſs of Metheglin. Or this: ℞ *Aquæ lactis Alexiteriæ* ʒiv. *Syrup of Hyſſop* ʒj. *Oil of ſweet Fennel-ſeeds, gut. ij. mix them for a draught.*

§ 2. Outwardly anoint the Stomach Morning and Evening with this: ℞ *Oil of Nutmegs by Expreſſion* ʒj. *Chymical Oyl of Roſemary* ʒß. *mix them.*

XXVIII. *Pilulæ Tartareæ Bontii*, Bontius his Pills of Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *The beſt Aloes* ʒiij. *Gum Ammoniacum* ʒjß. *(depurated with Vinegar of Squills) Tartar Vitriolate* ʒß. *mix them.* They are of ſuch Eſtimation among the *Dutch*, that they think it a ſin to

make them common. Dose ℈j. to ʒß.

Salmon.] § 1. They are good againſt Tartarous Diſeaſes, and Purge Salt, Groſs, and Tartarous Humours from the very profound parts, are good againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy and Madneſs, Quartan Agues, Scabs, Itch, &c. They open Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, &c. and cut Viſcous Slime, chiefly that which is gathered in the Stomach, purging it out.

§ 2. You may give from ℈j. *ad* ʒj. in the Morning faſting, and ℈ß. before Supper, or to ʒß. after a light Supper.

§ 3. It is alſo to be noted, that ſome add to the Compoſition *Extract of Rhubarb* ʒß. and then they more reſpect the Liver, and Purge Choler from the Bowels.

XXIX. *Pilulæ Vaticanæ*, The Vatican Pills.

Bate.] ℞ *Calamus Aromaticus, Aniſeeds, Ginger, Maſtich, Cinnamon, leſſer Cardamoms, Zedoary, Mace, Nutmegs, Cloves, Saffron, Cubebs, Xylo Aloes, Caſſia Lignea, Turbeth, Manna, Sena, all the Myrobalans, A.* ℈j. *Carduus ben. Scordium, A.* ʒß. *beſt Rhubarb* ʒj. *fine Aloes* ʒij. ℈iv. *Syrup of Roſes ſolutive, Syrup of Violets, A. q. ſ. mix and make a maſs of Pills S. A.* They are Cephalick and Stomatick, and empty all the ſtuffed Bowels, purging and ſtrengthning them, expelling whatſoever noxious Humours offend them, the right way, and helping the Oeconomy of all the Nouriſhing parts.

Salmon.] § 1. Here's a great Cry, and a little Wool, as the Devil ſaid, when he ſhore his Hogs: A Farraginous heap of Correctors for a little *Rhubarb and Aloes*, which being compounded, alone correct themſelves. But 'tis a *Quack* Medicine, made to amuſe Ignorants.

§ 2. You may more briefly make it thus. ℞ *Extract of fine Aloes (made with fair Water)* ʒiij. *Rhubarb in Pouder* ʒjß. *Scammony, Turbeth, Extract of Sena, Pulp of all the Myrobalans, A.* ʒiv. *Maſtich* ʒij. *Syrup of Roſes ſolutive q. ſ. mix and make a maſs of Pills, adding thereto Oil of Cloves* ʒiij. Dose *à* ℈j. *ad* ʒß.

XXX. *Pilulæ Vermifugæ*, Pills killing Worms.

Bate.] ℞ *Pil. Ruffi* ʒß. *Chymical Oil of Savin, or Tanſie*

sie gut. 24. *mix them.* Dose *ad* ℈ß. or *gr. xij.* made up into 10 Pills. Let them be taken continually for three Nights about the New or Full Moon, in Syrup of Limons.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to the Composition *the Levigated Pouder of Calomelanos* ℈ß. it will be yet much more effectual to the intention: And then you may give it in the same Dose.

§ 2. Or if you like the *Æthiops Minerale* better, you may add of that *ad* ℈j. and then you may increase the Dose *ad gr. xvj.* or more, as you see occasion.

XXXI. * *Scammonium Cydoniatum*, Scammony prepared with Juice of Quinces.

Bate.] ℞ *Scammony in fine Pouder* ℈ij. *depurated Juice of Quinces* ℔j. *digest* 24 *hours: add Aqua Vitæ q. s. digest again, and evaporate to the consistence of an Extract, S. A.* Dose ℈j. *ad gr.* 25, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This is but a kind of *Diagrydium*, the heat of the *Scammony* being corrected by vertue of the Acidity of the Juice of Quinces.

§ 2. It Purges excellently all sorts of Humours, and is of singular use against the Colick, Gout, Stone, Rheumatism, Dropsie, Jaundice, and Kings-Evil, if given for some considerable time according to Art.

XXXII. * *Scammonium Limoniatum*, Scammony prepared with the Juice of Limons.

Bate.] ℞ *Scammony in Pouder* ℈j. *Juice of Limons* ℔j. *digest, strain, and distil to the consistency of an Extract, S. A.* The Dose is the same with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. This is one of *Quercetan*'s ways of making *Diagrydium*: His other way is with Flegm of Vitriol impregnated with its Spirit; because in these kinds of Acids lies (according to his Opinion) the true Preparation of such things as are too hot.

§ 2. The Vertues, Use, and Dose, are the same with the former, but the Medicine works more mildly and gently, because that Acids destroy in some measure, at least diminish the Cathartick powers of Purgers.

XXXIII. * *Scammonium Rosatum*, Scammony prepared with the Juice of Roses.

Bate.] ℞ *Scammony in fine Pouder* ʒiij. *depurated Juice of Damask Roses* ℔iij. *Spirit or Oil of Sulphur* ʒiij. *which mix with the Juice, and then the Juice with the Pouder: digest and evaporate to the consistency of Pills, and add Chymical Oil of sweet Marjoram* ℈j. The Dose is the same with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. This is as good a Medicine as either of the former; and it would do the same thing if the ʒiij. of the *Oil of Sulphur* were mixt (according to *Hartman*'s Method) with ℔iij. *of fair Water*, adding a few drops of some Chymical Oil to give it a flaver.

§ 2. It Purges gently *à gr.* 15. *ad* 25. and is commended as a singular thing against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Gout, Jaundice, and Rheumatism.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of TROCHES and TABLETS.

1. * *Bolus Alexiteria*, seu *Cardiaca*, A Cordial Bole, or Troches resisting Poyson.

Bate.] ℞ *ANgelica, Baum, Scordium, Burnet, Scabious, A. M. ij. Dragons, M. j. Flowers of Marigolds, Clove-gilly flowers, A. M. iij. Wood of Aloes* ʒʃs. *Berries of Kermes* ʒjʃs. *Cochinele* ʒij. *White-wine* ℔ij. *vel q. s. digest warm for* 24 *hours; then express out, and with fine Bole in fine Pouder* ʒviij. *make a kind of Pulp, or Pudding like substance, which dry in the Sun. This work repeat five times with the said Infusion, and at last form them into Troches S. A.* Dose ℈j. *ad* ʒj. in Malign Diseases.

Salmon.] § 1. I should rather chuse to make it with the Juices of the eight first Ingredients than with their Infusion in White-wine; for thereby the Medicine would be both stronger and better.

§ 2. It

§ 2. It may be given Morning and Evening as a preventive against the Infection of the Plague, or the Contagion of other Malign Diseases; but curatively, when the Sick is in Bed, and well covered down in order to Sweating, drinking after it a small draught of some proper Sudorifick Antidote, *&c.*

II. * *Tabulæ Absinthiacæ*, Tablets of Wormwood.

Bate.] ℞ *Treble refined Sugar* ℔j. *Wormwood-water q. s. boyl them* S. A. *dropping in Chymical Oil of Wormwood gut.* 60. *and then pour it forth upon a Marble Plate or Tile.* They are Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenetick, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. They strengthen a weak Stomach almost to a Miracle, warm and comfort it, cause Appetite and a good Digestion, and corroborate all the other Viscera.

§ 2. You may eat them as Sweet-meats, or hold them in your Mouth till they melt down; but I should rather chuse to dissolve ʒ*ij. iij.* or *iv.* in a Glass of Ale or Wine, and so take them in a Morning fasting, or as need requires.

III. * *Tabulæ Amygdaloïdes*, Tablets of the Almond-like parts of Benjamin.

Bate.] ℞ *The white parts of the best Benjamin* ʒj. *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒij. *Root of Florentine Orrice* ʒjß. *Sanguis Draconis* ʒj. *white Sugar* ʒxij. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, extracted in Rose-water, q. s. mix and make Tablets or Troches, S. A.* They are very powerful against the Asthma, Cough, Phthisick, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Dose *ad* ʒj. You may beat them into Pouder, and mix the same with any proper Syrup or Pectoral Water, and so take it Morning and Night, or in case of a Cough, as often as the Cough afflicts.

§ 2. They heal inward Ulcers of the Bowels, stop Fluxes of the Belly, and dry up Catarrhs.

IV. * *Tabulæ de Angelica*, Tablets of Angelica.

Bate.] ℞ *Fresh Angelica-Roots, boyl'd to a softness, and passed thro' a Sieve* ʒjß. *treble refined Sugar* ʒxij. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. s. mix and make pure white Tablets.* They are Bezoardick, Cardiack, Traumatick, Emmenagogick, *&c.* *Salmon.*]

Salmon.] § 1. They are good against the Contagion of Infectious Times, and may be taken Morning, Noon, and Night, by way of prevention.

§ 2. Dose ʒj. *ad* ʒij. and indeed they may be taken rather as a Sweet-meat, than as a Medicine.

V. * *Tabulæ Antimoniales*, Antimonial Tablets.

Bate.] ℞ *Ceruse of Antimony (made from the Regulus)* ʒvj. *treble refined Sugar* ʒxij. *with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, make small Tablets weighing each a Scruple*, S. A. The Vertues are the same with the *Electuarium Album.*

Salmon.] § 1. They are good to purifie and cleanse the Blood, and sweeten all the Juices of the Body by absorbing their Acidities; and therefore are good against the Cachexia, Dropsie, Jaundice, Scurvy, and such Diseases which proceed from a discrasie of the Blood, &c.

§ 2. You may take them Morning and Night *à* ʒß. *ad* ʒj. eating them either alone, or reducing them into Pouder, by mixing them with some proper Syrup, or other Vehicle.

VI. * *Tabulæ Antisynanchicæ*, Tablets against the Quinsey.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒj. *Goose-dung in fine Pouder* ʒiij. *Sanguis Draconis* ʒij. *Oil of Aniseeds gut. vj. treble refined Sugar* ʒviij. *with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth q. s. mix and make Tablets.* They are good against the Ulcers of the Mouth, Thrushes, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Dissolve and mix them with a little Honey, and apply the Mixture to the part affected; inwardly, by smearing it upon the place, and outwardly, in a Quinsey, by applying it in manner of a Cataplasm.

§ 2. Or you may dissolve, and mix with some proper Water, and often to Gargle with in a Quinsey, or other Tumors, Swellings, Ulcers, and Sores of the Throat and Tonsils.

VII. * *Tabulæ de Aurantiis*, Orange Tablets.

Bate.] ℞ *The yellow of Orange, Limon, and Citron-peels candied, A.* ʒj. *Confects of Aniseeds and Ginger, A.* ʒiij. *Galingal* ƸßS. *Cloves* N°. *xij. preserved Nutmegs* N°. *ij. Aromaticum Rosatum* Ƹiv. *sweet Almonds*

Almonds blanched, Eringo-wood candied, A. ℥*j. Pine-nuts, Piſtaches, A.* N°. *x. Muſk, Civet, Ana. gr. iv. Ambergriſe* ʒ*j. treble refined Sugar* ℔*ſſ. Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made in Roſe-water, q. ſ. mix and make a Paſte, which form into Tablet* S. A. They are Antiſcorbutick, Cardiack, Carminative, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Aromaticum Roſatum* is, ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 21. *Sect.* 2. the reſt of the things almoſt, are Sweet-meats.

§ 2. You may take it as often in a day as you pleaſe to gratifie your Palate and Stomach: It chears the Spirits, and makes a Sweet Breath.

VIII. * *Tabulæ Burgeſianæ*, Burgeſs his Tablets.

Bate.] ℞ *Green Liquorice* ℔*j. Decoction of Raiſins, Scabious, and Violets,* ℔*vj. Infuſe for three days, and boyl to the half: preſs out, and evaporate to the thickneſs of Honey; to which add white Sugar-candy in Pouder* ℥*xij. Gum Tragacanth in Pouder* ℥*ij. Oil of Aniſeeds gut. xx. Ambergriſe gr. iij. beat them well together, and make a Maſs, of which form Tablets or Rouls,* S. A. They are Bechicik, Cardiack, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. They are Pectoral and Opening, good againſt Obſtructions of the Lungs, Coughs, Aſthma's, Wind, Gripings of the Bowels, Cholick, *&c.*

§ 2. They may be held in the Mouth, and ſuffered to diſſolve at leiſure; but being often or long uſed, will offend the Stomach.

IX. * *Tabulæ Cardialgicæ*, Tablets againſt Pain of the Stomach.

Bate.] ℞ *White Chalk* ℥*ij. Crabs-Eyes* ℥*j. Nutmegs* ℥*j. white Sugar* ℥*xij. Mucilage of Quince-ſeeds q. ſ. mix and make Tablets.* The Title ſhews their Vertues.

Salmon.] § 1. You may eat ℥*j.* or *ij.* or more at a time, as you eat Sugar-plumbs, and they will (by reaſon they are made of a fixt *Alcali*) abſorb the Acid Humor which is the cauſe of thoſe intolerable gnawing Pains at Stomach.

§ 2. This is made for ſuch as cannot take the Medicine without Sugar; but to ſpeak Truth, the *Alcalies* alone are much more effectual.

X. * *Tabulæ Carminativæ*, Tablets breaking Wind.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of common Daucus-seeds* ʒj. *treble refined Sugar (dissolved in Decoction of common Daucus-seeds)* ʒxij. *boyl, and pour forth*, S. A. Otherwise thus: ℞ *Cardamoms grosly poudred* ʒj. *yellow of Orange-peels cut small* ʒijß. *treble refined Sugar* ʒxvj, *(dissolved in Rose-water two parts, Time-water one part) boyl, and pour four*, S. A. It is a most Excellent Remedy against Wind.

Salmon.] § 1. They Remedy the Cholick, expel Wind, and are good against stoppage of Urine, and the Stone.

§ 2. You may hold them in your Mouth till dissolved, or otherwise eat them like Sweet-meats.

XI. *Tabulæ Cathartica*, Purging Tablets.

Bate.] ℞ *Diagrydium* ʒjß. *Cream of Tartar* ʒvj. *Oil of Cloves gut. vj. treble refined Sugar* ʒiv. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made with Rose-water q. s. make Tablets*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. You may give from ʒv. *ad* ʒx. according to Age and Strength, against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout, Rheumatism, and other-like stubborn and inveterate Diseases.

§ 2. Let it be given in the Morning fasting, with Observations as in other Purges. It works safely, gently, and without griping.

XII. * *Tabulæ Dialthææ*, Tablets of Marsh-mallows.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of the Roots of Marsh-mallows* ʒij. *Liquorice* ʒj. *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒvj. *Gum Tragacanth* ʒij. *treble refined Sugar* ʒxij. *Aqua Pectoralis q. s. mix and make Tablets* S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Aqua Pectoralis* is, you may see *Chap.* 1. *Sect.* 45. aforegoing of this Book.

§ 2. It is intended to open Obstructions of the Lungs, and the Passages of the Urine. It is good against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Wheesing, Hoarseness, and other Distempers of the Breast and Lungs.

§ 3. Dissolved in Parsley or Onion-water, or Water of the biting Arsmart, and drunk, it helps against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, or any stoppage of the Urine, and eases the pains of making Water. Dose ʒj. *pro vice.*

XIII.

XIII. * *Tabulæ Diambræ*, Tablets of Ambergriſe.

Bate.] ℞ *Species Diambræ* ʒſs. *treble refined Sugar* ʒviij. *Cinnamon-water q. ſ. boyl them according to Art.* They are Cardiack, Cephalick, Stomatick, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Species Diambræ* are, ſee *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 21. *Sect.* 14. with their Vertues and Uſes.

§ 2. The intention of this Preſcript of our Author is to comfort and ſtrengthen the Head, Brain, Nerves, Heart, Stomach, and all the Principal Bowels.

§ 3. They are good againſt Megrims, Head-ach, Vertigoes, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Convulſions, Palſies, Sickneſs at Heart, Fainting, and Swooning Fits. Doſe ʒj. Morning and Evening, or at any time of Fainting.

XIV. * *Tabulæ Diatragacanthi*, Tablets of Gum Tragacanth.

Bate.] ℞ *Species Diatragacanthi frigidi (newly made)* ʒſs. *Musk, Ambergriſe, A. gr. j. Civet gr. ij. treble refined Sugar* ʒxij. *Damask-Roſe-water q. ſ. beat them together into a Maſs, and make pure white Tablets.*

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Species Diatragacanthi* are, ſee our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 21. *Sect.* 21. with their Vertues and Uſes.

§ 2. Theſe Tablets are much more pleaſant than the *Species*, and therefore fitter for the more delicate Stomacks.

§ 3. They are Pectoral, and good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Conſumptions, Catarrhs, Preternatural Heats, and Ulcers of the Lungs. They cauſe a clear Voice, and a ſweet Breath. Let them be held in the Mouth, and ſuffered to diſtill down at leiſure.

XV. * *Tabulæ Divinæ*, Tablets of a moſt Excellent Vertue.

Bate.] ℞ *Lac or Milk of Sulphur vive* ʒij. *white Sugar* ʒvj. *Mucilage of Quince-ſeeds q. ſ. mix and make Tablets each containing a Dram.* They are an *Arcanum* in the Cure of the Hæmorrhoides; and prevail againſt Scabs, Aſthma's, *&c.* Doſe N°. *iij.* or *iv.* twice or thrice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. They are a Specifick againſt Coughs, Catarrhs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheeſings, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and othe

other Distempers of the Breſt and Lungs.

§ 2. They heal alſo Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat, and dry up ſalt ſharp Humours, in what part of the Body ſoever.

XVI. * *Tabulæ Embryonum*, Tablets to ſtrengthen the Fœtus in the Womb.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouders of Biſtort-Roots, Ivory, Red Coral, Coriander-ſeed prepared, A.* ʒſs. *white Amber, Cryſtal, Berries of Kermes, A.* ʒij. *white Sugar* ʒxvj. *Quince-water, q. ſ. boyl them S. A. adding Oil of Cinnamon gut. vj. then pour it forth.* They are of great Vertue in preventing Abortion, and ſtrengthning the Child in the Womb, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. You may give of them *à* ʒiij. *ad* ʒvj. twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Night, for eight or ten days together: they ſtrengthen the Womb, and corroborate the *Fœtus* contained.

§ 2. If the Woman has often miſcarried, and is apt to fall into that Weakneſs upon ſmall occaſions, you will do well to add to the Compoſition, *Catechu* ʒvj. *white Henbane-ſeeds* ʒij. and then the Medicament will be without compariſon.

XVII. *Tabulæ Emeticæ*, Vomiting Tablets.

Bate.] ℞ *Stibium, or Glaſs of Antimony in ſubtil Pouder* ʒſs. *treble refined Sugar* ʒiv. *Oil of Aniſeeds gut.* 5. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth q. ſ. mix and make Tablets.* Doſe *gr.* 16. *ad* 40.

Salmon.] § 1. I like not this Medicine, nor may it be ſafely given to weak Conſtitutions: to very robuſt Bodies you may venture to give it *à gr.* 15. *ad* 30. but you had beſt to be ſure of their Strength before-hand.

§ 2. But to make a Medicine of the ſame Vertue and Operation, and to work with a great deal more ſafety, you may do thus. ℞ *Tartar Emetick of Mynſicht* ʒſs. *treble refined Sugar* ʒiv. *Roſe-water q. ſ. boyl to a conſiſtency, adding Oil of Cloves gut. vj. then pour them forth.*

§ 3. Of theſe you may give from *gr.* 16. *ad* 40. or 48. in ſtrong Conſtitutions, which will give 3, 4, 6, or 8 Vomits, and ſometimes more, but with ſafety enough, if the Sick be perſwaded to drink largely of Broth or Poſſet-drink.

§ 4. When you would have it give over working, give

Broth

Broth well seasoned with Salt, or mixt with a little *Cremor Tartari*, and as hot as 'tis possible to be got down the Throat, and the Vomiting will immediately cease, and take its course downwards.

XVIII. *Tabulæ Farfareæ*, Tablets of Coltsfoot.

Bate.] ℞ *Leaves of Coltsfoot gathered in a serene Air (cleansed from their Mucosity with a moist Cloath, and sprinkled with Spanish Wine, and dryed) in fine Pouder ʒß. Pouder of Liquorice ʒs. white Sugar-candy in fine Pouder ʒxij. Gum Tragacanth (dissolved in Pectoral Decoction) q. s. mix and make Tablets or Troches*, S. A. They are an Efficacious Pectoral Medicament, prevalent against the Cough, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. What the *Decoctum Pectorale* is, see in our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 14. *Sect.* 4. which is the thing intended here under that Name.

§ 2. They are good against most Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, chiefly Coughs, Wheesings, Hoarseness, difficulty of Breathing, shortness of Breath, and Obstructions in those parts, *&c.*

XIX. * *Tabulæ Fœniculinæ*, Tablets of Oil of Fennel-seed.

Bate.] ℞ *Treble refined Sugar* ℔j. *Fennel-water q. s. boil, S. A. dropping in Chymical Oil of Fennel-seeds gut.* 50. S. A. They are prevalent against the Cholick, Wind, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a pleasant sort of Medicine for such as can away with the taste of the Fennel-seeds, which in some sort strengthens the Stomach, as well as discusses Wind; it is good for Children, and to ease them of the Gripes that are newborn, to which some Children are very obnoxious.

§ 2. Elder People may also take them with singular Advantage against the Cholick, Pain and Sickness at Stomach, from ʒvj. *ad* ʒjs. at time of the Fit; otherwise by way of prevention, only Morning and Night.

XX. * *Tabulæ Griseæ*, Tablets of Ambergrise.

Bate.] ℞ *Ambergrise ʒi. Musk gr. vj. Alom gr. ij. white Sugar-candy in Pouder ʒxij. Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth (extracted in Mint-water) q. s. mix*

mix and make Tablets. They comfort the Brain and Heart, and wonderfully revive the Spirits, Natural, Vital, and Animal. Dose ʒj. or *ij.* three or four times a day.

Salmon.] § 1. Being held often in the Mouth, and suffered to distil down at leisure, they cause a sweet Breath, and chear the Heart.

§ 2. They are also prevalent against Palpitation of the Heart, Sickness at Stomach and Fainting or Swooning Fits.

XXI. * *Tabulæ Hæmoptoïcæ*, Tablets against spitting Blood.

Bate.] ℞ *Terra Lemnia* ʒiij. *fine Bole* ʒij. *Lapis Hæmatitis, Magistery of Ivory, A.* ʒiv. *Bistort-Roots, Henbane-seeds, fresh Limon-peel cut very small, A.* ʒj. *white Poppy-seeds* ʒʃs. *Sugar of Roses* ʒviij. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth q. s. mix and make Tablets.* The Title shews their Vertues: Let them be taken often in a day.

Salmon.] § 1. You must take white Henbane-seeds, and if you increase them to ʒij. it will be so much the better.

§ 2. To make it more effectual, you ought to add *Catechu* ʒiij. increasing in proportion the quantity of the Sugar of Roses, which ought also to be of Red Roses.

§ 3. They may be taken often in the day-time; but it will be necessary at Night going to Bed to take *gr. ij.* or *iij. plus minus*, of our *Volatile Laudanum.*

XXII. * *Tabulæ Helenii*, Tablets of Elecampane.

Bate.] ℞ *Pulp of fresh-gathered Elecampane-Roots, made by boyling,* ʒjʃs. *treble refined Sugar* ℔ʃ. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, extracted in Hyssop-water, q. s. mix and make Tablets.* They are very profitable against Coughs, Asthma's, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. You may take them often in the Day or Night, more especially when a Fit of Coughing is present; they give ease upon the Spot, and in short time Cure.

§ 2. But that their Effects might be more certain, it is my Opinion, that these *Tablets* should be taken in the day-time, and *gr. ij. iij.* or *iv.* of my *Volatile Laudanum* at Night going to bed, drinking after them a Draught of *Milk-water.*

XXIII.

XXIII. * *Tabulæ Infantum*, Tablets for Infants or Children.

Bate.] ℞ *Resin of Jallap* ʒj. *Mercurius dulcis in fine Pouder* ʒvj. *trebble refined Sugar* ʒiij. *mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. s. mix and make Tablets, each weighing half a Dram.* They are commended for killing Worms, two, three or four of them being taken in a Morning.

Salmon.] § 1. If the Child be very young you ought not to give above one or two of them at a time; two containing of the *Rosin of Jallap, gr. ij.* and of the *Mercurius dulcis, gr. xij.* which is a Dose large enough for any Child of 3, 4, 5, or 6, Years old.

§ 2. You ought so often to repeat it till the Worms come away, or the Child grows well, which after 5, 6, or 7, Doses you will see.

XXIV. * *Tabulæ Lenthales.*

Bate.] ℞ *Green Liquorice* ʒviij. *Aniseeds* ʒiv. *Caraways* ʒj. *Waters of Coltsfoot, Hyssop, Horehound, A.* ℔j. *infuse them in B. M. for three days, then express out strongly, and exhale to the thickness of Honey; adding Cherry-tree Gum, Gum Arabick, A.* ʒij. *Gum Tragacanth* ʒs. *infused for two days in Damask Rose-water* ℔s. *then add trebble refined Sugar* ℔ij. *Musk, Ambergrise, A. gr. vj. Pouder of Liquorice* ʒß. *beat all well together into a Mass, of which form Tablets, or Rouls, S. A.* They are a pleasant kind of Pectoral.

Salmon.] § 1. Here is more cost than worship in this Medicine; but besides being Pectoral being often and long used, they cause a sweet Breath.

§ 2. If *Choice Catechu in fine Pouder* ʒij. be added, the Medicine will be five times the better to all the Intentions it is proposed for.

XXV. * *Tabulæ de Pipere*, Tablets of Pepper.

Bate.] ℞ *Cinnamon* ʒs. *Ginger* ʒij. *black Pepper* ℈ij. *Calamus Aromaticus, Mace, Nutmegs, A.* ℈ij. *gr. v. Cubebs, lesser Cardamoms, A. gr.* 15. *Cloves, Galangal, yellow of Orange-peels new cut, A.* ʒs. *yellow of Citron-peels fresh cut* ʒj. *cut altogether grosly, and add blanthed sweet Almonds* ʒv. *Citron-peel candied* ʒj. *white Sugar (dissolved in*

Mint-water) ℔j. *boil and pour forth*, S. A. They are Cephalick, Stomatick, Carminative, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. These comfort a cold and moist Head, Brain and Stomach, strengthen the Nerves, and are good against Vertigo's, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Palsies, Indigestion, and want of Appetite.

§ 2. They expel Wind admirably, give ease in the Cholick, and comfort the Bowels after any violent Flux. You may give them from ʒß. *ad* ʒj. at a time, especially at Night going to bed, or in the Morning fasting.

XXVI. * *Tabulæ Prunellæ*, Tablets of Sal Prunellæ.

Bate.] ℞ *Sal Prunellæ* ʒß. *trebble refined Sugar* ʒvj. *mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. s. mix and make Tablets.* They are held often in the Mouth to quench Thirst in Feavers.

Salmon.] § 1. Or you may give them at set times, as Morning and Evening; ʒiij. at a time, and if you please you may dissolve them in ʒiij. or *iv.* of black Cherry-water or Milk-water simple or alexiterick.

§ 2. They are good also against scalding of Urine, or heat and pain in making Water, they provoke Urine and remove the Stoppages of the Water: but in these cases, they ought to be given in Parsley, Hydropiper, or Onion-water, *&c.*

XXVII. * *Tabulæ Rosaceæ*, Rose Tablets.

Bate.] ℞ *Red Roses exangulated* ʒvj. *Gum Arabick, Gum Tragacanth, A.* ʒß. *trebble refined Sugar* ʒxvj. *Rose-water, q. s. mix and make a Paste, of which make Tablets, or Rouls, S. A. you may add thereto some few drops of Oil of Nutmegs.* They are profitable against Catarrhs, inveterate Coughs, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Roses must be reduced to a fine Pouder; and the Gums dissolved in the Rose-water, and then the Paste made *Secundum Artem.*

§ 2. If I was to use them my self, I would have *Catechu in fine Pouder* ʒvj. added to the Composition; it much advances the worth of the Medicine, and makes it almost infallible.

§ 3.

§ 3. If the Catarrh be fierce and inveterate you muſt alſo add *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒiv. augmenting in proportion to theſe additions, the quantity of Sugar.

XXVIII.* *Tabulæ Saponaceæ*, Soapy Tablets.

Bate.] ℞ *The beſt Venice Soap* ʒjſs. *Liquorice* ʒij. *Root of Florentine Orrice* ʒvj. *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒſs. *Angelica-root* ʒij. *Oil of Aniſeeds* ℈ſs. *trebble refined Sugar* ʒviij. *mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made in Hyſſop-water, q. ſ. mix and make Tablets or Troches, S. A.* They are admirably prevalent againſt an Empyema, Phthiſis, or Ulcer of the Lungs, *&c.* and moſt powerfully promote Expectoration.

Salmon.] § 1. This is no pleaſant Medicine; your beſt way will be to diſſolve them in ſome proper pectoral Liquor, as Hyſſop or Mint-water, or Tent, Alicant, *&c.* and ſo drink the Solution.

§ 2. Doſe, *à* ʒiij. *ad* ʒvj. to be given in the Morning faſting; alſo in the Forenoon; at four in the Afternoon; and at Bed-time.

XXIX. * *Tabulæ de Styrace*, Tablets of Styrax.

Bate.] ℞ *Styrax Calamita ſtrained, Pulp of Raiſons, A* ʒj. *Pouder of Liquorice* ʒvj. *Wood of Aloes, Cinnamon, A.* ʒij. *Nutmegs* ʒij. ℈ij. *fine Bole* ʒx. *Nutmegs preſerved dry* ʒjſs. *trebble refined Sugar* ʒxx. *mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. ſ. mix and make Tablets.* They are Pectoral and Cordial, and wonderfully conduce to the Cure of Catarrhs, Conſumptions, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. They are to be held in the Mouth till they diſſolve, and ſuffered to diſtil down the Throat by degrees, and that all the day long as you ſee occaſion.

§ 2. If *Catechu in fine Pouder* ʒj. *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒſs. be added to the Compoſition, it will be much the better.

XXX. * *Tabulæ Tartareæ*, Tablets of Tartar.

Bate.] ℞ *Cryſtals of Tartar in fine Pouder* ʒj. *trebble refined Sugar* ʒviij. *mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. ſ. mix and make Tablets.* They are to hold frequently in the

Mouth againſt Vehement Thirſt.

Salmon.] § 1. They not only quench Thirſt, but alſo cool the Heat of the Stomach, ſtrengthen it, and take away the Sickneſs thereof.

§ 2. If *Juice of Limons* ℥ij. be added to the Mucilage, and ſo made up and dryed, it will advance to the Intention of the Medicine, and pleaſe the languiſhing Patient.

XXXI. * *Tabulæ Vermifugæ*, Tablets for killing Worms.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of Crude Harts-horn, Ivory, A.* ℥ j ℈. *white Sugar* ℥viij. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. ſ. mix and make Tablets each weighing* ℥ß. Doſe, N° *iij.* twice a day.

Salmon.] § 1. I am of Opinion, that if the Harts-horn and Ivory paſs a Philoſophical Calcination, they will not only, more eaſily reduce to Pouder; but as their Bodies will be more open ſo they will better operate to the end deſired.

§ 2. That if to the Compoſition, you add Pouder of Maw Worms ℥vj. it will be much more effectual to the Intention; augmenting alſo in proportion the Sugar, *&c.*

XXXII. * *Trochiſci Pectorales.* Pectoral Troches or Tablets.

Bate.] ℞ *Extract of Liquorice* ℥ß. *white Starch* ℥j ℈s. *Musk. Civet. A. gr. iij. Oil of Aniſeeds, gut. xij. trebble refined Sugar* ℥xij. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. ſ. mix and make Troches.* The Title ſhews the Vertues.

Salmon.] § 1. They take away the Aſperity of the *Trochea Arteria*, give relief in vehement Coughs, open Obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs, and prevail againſt Hoarſeneſs, Wheaſings, Aſthma's, *&c.*

§ 2. You may hold them all day long in the Mouth, and ſuffer them to diſtil down at leiſures.

Explicit Liber PRIMUS.

PHAR-

PHARMACOPOEIA BATEANA.

LIBER II.

Of Compound Externals.

CHAP. I.

Of Lotions or Washes.

I. *Acetum Lithargyrites*; A Lotion of Litharge.

Bate.] ℞ *Litharge of Gold in fine Pouder* ʒiv. *best White-wine Vinegar* ʒviij. *mix, digest three days stirring it often, and filtering it.* It is designed for the Cure of Redness of the Face, Pustules, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Besides this, it is very drying, repercussive and anodyn, and a very good thing to ease the Pain, and take away the Paroxysms of the Gout.

§ 2. It cools, and therefore takes away the violent Heat of *Anthonies Fire*: and put into the Eyes, it is of singular use to take away their Heat, Redness, and Inflamation; and withal, to to dry up any Rhume, or violent hot Humor falling into them.

§ 3. But in these last cases it will be much more effectual, if to every Pint thereof

three Ounces of good Spirit of Wine be added; for then, it will not only resist the Disease, but also strengthen the parts afflicted.

II. * *Aluminatum*, A Preparation or Lotion with Alum.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice of Limons* ℔j. *Alum* ʒʃs. *boil and despumate, S. A.* It prevails mightily against Redness of the Face, Pustules, &c. drinking in the mean Season *Cerevisiam Catapsoras*, the Preparation of which see *Cap.* 15. *Sect.* 3. *Lib.* 1.

Salmon.] § 1. You are to bath it upon the Skin three or four times a day, or oftner, and it ought to be done as hot as you can conveniently do it.

§ 2. It cools and clears the Skin excellently; but if *Saccharum Saturni* ʒʃs. were added it would yet be much better.

III. * *Dentilavium Scorbuticum*, A Wash against the Scurvy in the Teeth.

Bate.] ℞ *Bistort-roots, Seeds of Scurvy-grass, A.* ʒij. *Alum* ʒʃ. *Mastich* ʒiij. *boil in fair Water, q. s. to* ℔j. *strain, and add Honey of Roses* ʒij. *mix and make a Lotion.*

Salmon.] § 1. You are to wash the Teeth, and gargle the Mouth and Throat therewith, if any Ulcers be there four or five times a day, or oftner.

§ 2. If the Ulcers run much, and a Catarrh seems to be present, add to the Composition, *Saccharum Saturni* ʒʃs.

IV. * *Fotus Arthriticus*, A Fomentation for the Gout.

Bate.] ℞ *Sage, Rosemary, Camomile, Mugwort, Hypericon, common Wormwood, A. M.* vj. *Bay Salt, M.* iij. *Water three Gallons; boil to two Gallons, then strain out for a Fomentation.*

Salmon.] § 1. You are to bath with it as hot as it can be endured, and the Gouty part ought (if it can conveniently be) to lie in it for some time.

§ 2. You may repeat it three or four times a day or oftner, as need requires: it infallibly gives ease; but sometimes is apt to send the Gout into the Stomach, and then the Remedy is worse than the Disease, for it may chance to kill the Patient.

§ 3.

§ 3. Preparatives and Universals therefore ought to be given before-hand, that the Morbifick matter may be either evacuated in part, or the Stomach defended by proper Antidotes, which may have power to resist the assaulting Disease.

V. * *Fotus Scorbuticus*, A Fomentation for the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Mugwort, Hypericon, Scurvy-grass, of both kinds, Ground Pine, A.M. iij. Wormwood Common and Roman, A.M. iv. Rosemary, M. ij. Wild or Horse Radish-Roots* ℥iv. *Water, q. s. mix and boil, S. A. for a Fomentation.*

Salmon.] § 1. Bathing with it hot, it gives ease in Scorbutick pains, and takes away the discolouring of the Scorbutick spots.

§ 2. It may be used twice or thrice a day, or oftner as you see need require; anointing the pained Parts with this Mixture. ℞ *Oil of Nutmegs by expession* ℥ss. *Oil of Rosemary, gut.* 10. *Camphire, gr. vj. mix them.*

VI. * *Gargarisma Album*, The white Gargarism.

Bate.] ℞ *Plantane-water* ℥iij. *red Rose-water* ℥j. *Whites of Eggs (reduced Glaire)* N°iij. *Sugar-candy* ℥j. *mix and make a Gargarism.* Otherwise thus. ℞ *Roots of Althea* ℥iij. *Quince-Seeds* ℥ss. *Barley-water* ℔ijss. *boil to* ℔jss. *towards the end add Liquorice scraped or rasped* ℥ij. *Strain and add Glair of Eggs, N° ij. Sugar-candy,* ℥ ij. *mix and make a Gargarism.* With which the Mouth is often to be wash'd and gargled, and by degrees a little of it swallowed for the Thrush, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Either of them are cooling and cleansing, and leave the Mouth moist in the heat of a Feaver.

§ 2. But if it be used for the curing of a Thrush, or sore Mouth, a *Decoction of Balaustians* would do better than the Barley-water, adding also a little Spirit of Wine.

VII. * *Gargarisma Apoplecticum*, A Gargarism against Apoplexies.

Bate.] ℞ *Mustard-seed in Pouder, Spirit of Castor, A.*

℥ij. *Vinegar of Roſes* ℥j. *make Muſtard thereof, S. A. to which add, a ſtrong Decoction of Roſemary and Betony, A.* ℔j. *Honey of Roſes* ℥ij. *mix them.*

Salmon.] § 1. It attracts Flegm and watery Humors ſtrongly out of the Head and Brain, and gives relief in all thoſe Diſeaſes which proceed from a Fulneſs or Obſtruction of thoſe parts.

§ 2. you may uſe it ſeveral times a day at firſt; and very liberally at Night going to Bed, becauſe then the Head will be kept warm: afterwards it may be uſed only Morning and Night for ſome days.

VIII. * *Gargariſma Scorbuticum*, A Gargariſm againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Roſemary M. j. Cloves, N°* 40. *Salt of Scurvy-graſs* ℥j. *Omphacine* ℔iij. *boil to* ℔ij. It is good for putrid Gums in the Scurvy.

Salmon.] § 1. If the Gums be putrefied, or Cankers be preſent in them, it muſt be often uſed in a day at leaſt five or ſix times, till it is apparent that the Putrefaction is maſtred.

§ 2. After that you may gargle with White-wine, wherein a little Salt of Scurvy-graſs is alſo diſſolved.

IX. * *Gargariſma Synanchicum*, A Gargariſm for a Quinſie.

Bate.] ℞ *Jews Ears* ℥j. *white Dog's Turd* ℥vj. *Bramble Leaves, M. j. red Roſes, M. ſs. Doves-foot, M. ij. Figs, N° viij. Water, q. ſ. boil to* ℔ij. *ſtrain, and add Elder Vinegar* ℥j. *Honey of Roſes* ℥iij. It is good againſt Ulcers of the Mouth, Thruſhes, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. If it be uſed to gargle with, in Quinſies, it is better made with Water, than any thing elſe; but if it be for Thruſhes, Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat, *&c.* then Red or Clarret Wine is better than Water.

§ 2. In the firſt Caſe it ought to be often uſed; to abate the Inflamation, or diſcuſs the Tumor if poſſible; and as often in the latter Caſe, where cleanſing the Ulcer is required.

X. * *Pedilavium Emmenagogum*, A Waſh to provoke the Terms.

Bate.] ℞ *Mugwort, Pennyroyal, Calaminth, Camomile, A. M. iv. Water, q. ſ. boil*

to

to ℔viij. With which wash the Feet.

Salmon.] § 1. If you would have it effectually to perform the Work, there ought to be so much, as the Woman may sit in up to the Waste, for then it will have a particular Operation upon the Womb.

§ 2. Then after coming out of the Bath, the Matrix it self at least the outward Sheath ought to be anointed with this Mixture. ℞ *Oil of Nutmegs by Expression* ℥ß. *Oil of Savin, gut. x. Musk, gr. iv. mix them.*

XI. * *Pedilavium Hypnoticum*, A Wash inducing Sleep.

Bate.] ℞ *White Poppy heads, N° xx. white Poppy-seed* ℥j. *Leaves of Lettice, M. iv. Flowers of Water-Lillies, M. vj. Violets, M. jß. Water, q. s. boil them.* They provoke Sleep.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good Medicament as it is here prescribed; but if you add to it, in the boiling *Opium* ℥ß. it will be so much the better; and then to bath with it hot.

§ 2. The *Opium* being added to it, as soon as the bath is over, and the Sick in Bed, let the Forehead and Temples be bathed with the same.

XII. * *Pedilavium Podagricum*, A Wash for the Gout.

Bate.] ℞ *Rosemary, Hypericon, Penny-royal, Bay-leaves. Mugwort, A. M. iij. Bay-salt* ℥xij. *Sal Armoniack* ℥ij. *Wheat Bran* ℥vj. *Water two Gallons, boil, and add Castile Soap* ℥ij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔ij.

Salmon.] § 1. It gives ease in the Gout by washing, but it endangers the sending the Humor up into the Stomach, unless before-hand evacuated, or the Stomach is fortified by some proper Antidote which may resist it.

§ 2. If *Opium* ℥j. be dissolved in the Wash it will yet be more effectual to the Intention.

§ 3. Immediately after the Wash is over apply over the place pained this Emplaister. ℞ *Oil-Olive* ℥j. *Camphire* ℥ß. *grind them together, and add Frankincense* ℥v. *melt, mix, and spread it on Cloth or Leather.*

XIII.

XIII. * *Pedilavium Scorbuticum*, A Wash against the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Rosemary, Pennyroyal, Bay-leaves, Hypericon, Water-cresses, A. M. iij. common Salt* ℔j. *Water, q. s. boil them, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. It eases Scorbutick pains of the Feet, and takes away Spots of the Scurvy, and other Scorbutick Symptoms attending the Feet, or those parts which are washt with it.

§ 2. You may wash with it three or four times a day, but twice a day at least; if Salt of Pot-ashes ℥*iij.* be put into it, it will cleanse more powerful, and better answer the Intention.

CHAP. II.

Of OILS.

I. *Galbanetum Hartmanni*, *Hartman's* Oil of Galbanum.

Bate.] ℞ *Galbanum, p. j. Spirit or Oil of Turpentine, p. ij. digest and distil by Retort*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. *You must not fill the Retort above a third part full, then put to the Receiver and Lute the Juncture, and distil in Sand, or a naked fire, but with degrees of heat, first very gentle so as to warm the Retort, and by degrees increasing it to the highest, so will you have an Acid Spirit, a Volatile white Oil, then a yellow Oil, and at last a thick red Oil or Balsam; which you may keep by themselves as they come over by changing the Receiver.*

§ 2. The *Acid Spirit* and *Volatile white Oil*, will come over nearly together, and therefore may be taken in one Receiver, and afterwards separated.

§ 3. The other two may be taken severally as you please, or drawn together, if you intend them only for an outward use.

§ 4. The *Acid Spirit* may be separated from most of its Flegm by distillation in a Bolt-head; it is Sudorifick and Diuretick, opens Obstructions

ſtructions of the Lungs, Reins, and Womb, provokes Urine, and expels malign Humors thro' the Pores of the Skin. Doſe, *gut.* 30. 40. or more.

§ 5. The *Volatile Oil* is accounted a Specifick againſt Sand, Gravel, and Stone, whether in Reins or Bladder, and prevails againſt the Cholick. Doſe, *gut.* 10. *ad* 20.

§ 6. The *yellow Oil* and *Balſam* are good againſt Fits of the Mother, Vapors, Wind. Doſe, *gut. iij. ad vj.* outwardly, they are vulnary, cure Ulcers and Fiſtula's, and eaſe all ſorts of Pains, chiefly thoſe of the Gout.

II. *Galbanetum Sennerti*, Sennertus his Oil of Galbanum.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made as the former, adding Chymical Oil of Lavender* ℥*j. and diſtilling*, S. *A.* It is a wonderful Remedy againſt the Palſie, being anointed upon the part affected.

Salmon.] § 1. The *Acid Spirit* has the Vertues of the former, and may be given in the ſame Doſe.

§ 2. The *Volatile white Oil*, has the Vertues of the former alſo, and given in the ſame Doſe; it is a famous thing againſt the Palſie and Convulſions both inwardly taken, and outwardly anointed upon the parts: It gives eaſe in a cold Gout, and in all Pains proceeding from Cold.

§ 3. But if you deſign the whole Diſtillation only for an external uſe, it will be beſt to draw them all off together, and afterward to ſeparate from them the *Acid Spirit*; ſo will the Volatile Oil, yellow Oil, and red Balſam mix together, which is the *Galbanetum* of *Sennertus*.

§ 4. It cures Cramps, Convulſions, Palſies, Lameneſs, Aches and Pains in any part; as alſo green Wounds, old Ulcers, Gouts, *&c.*

III. * *Oleum Bufonum*, Oil of Toads.

Bate.] ℞ *Live Toads, N° iv. boil them in Oil-Olive* ℔*ij. for one hour, or till they break; then ſtrain and keep it for uſe.* It is good againſt Puſtles of the Lips, and Cancers of the Breaſts; it is alſo prevalent againſt the Dropſie, and provokes Urine, being anointed on the Reins.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. It is said to be an excellent thing against all manner of Breakings out of the Skin, of what kind soever; and cures a red Face, more especially if mixt with a small quantity of Flowers of Sulphur.

§ 2. I am informed that an old Man who had been troubled with the Gout for forty Years, by anointing the places affected with this Oil for some time, was perfectly cured thereof, so as he never had any more Fits of it.

IV. * *Oleum Cosmeticum*, A beautifying Oil.

Bate.] ℞ *Oil of bitter Almonds* ʒiv. *Oil of Tartar* per deliquium ʒij. *Oil of Rhodium, gut. iv. mix them. S. A.* It cleanses the Skin, and smooths it.

Salmon.] § 1. It brings off the Skin, but by degrees; it makes not the Face raw, but makes it fall off in manner of a Scurf.

§ 2. If there be Worms in the Face, it kills them all, brings them forth of the Skin, leaving their holes behind, which afterwards fill up again.

§ 3. It ought to be used three or four times a day, or oftner, and to be continued for five or six Weeks more or less, as you see occasion. It will smart a little, but without any other detriment, and at length leave the Skin very smooth, clear, and white.

V. * *Oleum Cremoris*, Oil of Cream.

Bate.] ℞ *The inner green Bark of Elder fresh gathered, M. iij. the best Cream* ℔ij. *boil them well, till the Cream turns to an Oil, press out, and add more fresh Bark of Elder, M. iv. boil again till the Bark grows crisp, and then express the Oil.* It is one of the best of Remedies against the Piles, Burnings, an Erysipelas, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is good against Inflamations of all kinds, as also Burnings and Scaldings of all sorts, by anointing therewith and dipping a Linnen Cloth in the same (if need requires) and laying it over the Affect.

§ 2. In using it for the Piles or an Eryspelas; it ought to be often anointed, at least five or six times a day; and in the latter you may lay it on with a Feather.

VI

VI. * *Oleum Milvinum*, Oil of Kites.

Bate.] ℞ *Young Kites or Gleads from the Neſt, or older with Mag-pyes, N° iv. let them be exenterated and deplumed; and boil them in black Cherry-water, q. ſ. adding Peony-roots ʒiij. Caſtor ʒj. Rue, M. iij. Flowers of Roſemary and Lavender, A. M. ij. Flowers of Hypericon ʒj. Roots of Valerian ʒij. add Oil-Olive ℔ij. and boil till they come to a Maſh, or are boiled to pieces; preſs forth, and the Oil which ſwims on top take off, and keep for uſe.* At the time of an Epileptick Fit, anoint the Soles of the Feet, Noſtrils, and Nape of the Neck, with this Mixture. ℞ *Of the aforeſaid Oil ʒj. Chymical Oils of Rue and Savin, Ana. ℈j. mix them.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is chiefly to be done (if uſed preventively) three days before and after the Full and New Moons; otherwiſe I ſhould chuſe to uſe it Morning and Evening the whole Month throughout.

§ 2. During the Unction it will be good alſo to give inwardly. *gr. iv. ad x.* or *xij.* (according to Age) of the Volatile Salt of Kites, in ſome proper Vehicle every Morning faſting.

VII. * *Oleum Paralyticum*, An Oil againſt the Palſie.

Bate.] ℞ *Muſtard-ſeed ℔iij. Caſtor ʒß. Cloves ʒij. Nutmegs ʒiij. S. V. ʒvi. beat all well and digeſt them together in B. M. for twenty four hours, then ſtrongly preſs forth the Oil with a Preſs.* Often anoint the Back-bone, Nape of the Neck, and parts affected therewith.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good thing if uſed according to this Compoſition and Preparation, but it will be much more powerful if you add to it a third part of *Oil of Amber.*

§ 2. You ought to uſe it to all the parts affected, and that Morning and Evening for many days together, giving inwardly *Volatile Salt of Vipers.*

VIII. * *Oleum Pomoſum*, Oil of Thorn Apple Leaves.

Bate.] ℞ *Freſh Leaves of Strammonium bearing Thorn Apples ℔j. bruiſe them and add Oil-Olive ℔iſſß. boil to the*

the Consumption of the Juice; expreſs, and add freſh Leaves ℔ſs. *Inſolate for fourteen days, then boil to the Conſumption of the Juice, and preſs out.* It quickly heals, even to a Miracle all Inflamations, and all ſorts of Burnings, whether by Fire, or boiling Water, melted Lead, or Gun-pouder, or by Lightning.

Salmon.] § 1. If the Skin be not broken, you need only to anoint it upon the place affected, but often.

§ 2. If the Skin be broken, it will be beſt to apply it Plaiſter-wiſe, and ſo bind it up till the Fire is drawn out; and till that is done, no healing can be expected.

IX. *Oleum Ranarum*, Oil of Frogs.

Bate.] ℞ *Live Frogs, N° xij. Oil-Olive* ℔ſs. *boil them for an hour, and expreſs the Oil.* It cures Redneſs of the Face and Impetigo, helps Eryſipela's and Gangreens, and is a Specifick againſt Cancers.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good thing for the Intention, but in my Opinion *Oil of Toads* is much before it, to all the Purpoſes mentioned.

§ 2. It is admirable alſo againſt the Gout, being anointed Morning and Evening, and applied to the part mixt with Barley Meal, as a Pultice.

X. * *Oleum Scorbuticum*, The Oil againſt the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Horſe Raddiſh-roots* ℥vj. *Scurvy-graſs, M. iv. Lavender-flowers, M. ij. Neats-feet Oil* ℔j. *boil with a gentle Fire to the Conſumption of the Juices; preſs out and add Spirit of Salt* ℥iij. *Spirit of Scurvy-graſs* ℥j. *Oils of Cinnamon and Cloves, Aa* ℥ſs. *Oil of Origanum* ℥iv. *mix them.* With this Oil the parts affected are anointed once a day, for half an hour very warm.

Salmon.] § 1. But where Scorbutick pains affect in a cold habit of Body, you muſt (beſides anointing with it) apply it as a *Pultice* to the parts affected by mixing it with Pouder of Elecampane and Bay-berries, Ana.

§ 2. In a cold Gout it is alſo a Specifick, firſt anointing with it, and then applying it in a Cataplaſm as before directed.

XI. *Oleum* Τριχοφυὲς *Trichophues*, An Oil for restoring Hair fallen.

Bate.] ℞ *Fresh Southernwood bruised* ℔ss. *old Oil* ℔ss. *red Wine* ℔ss. *boil till the Herbs are crisp; then strain out: repeat this Work the third time with new Southernwood: strain out, and add Bear's-grease* ʒij. *mix them well.* It is mightily commended for the Cure of an *Alopecia*, or for like falling of the Hair.

Salmon.] § 1. Τριχοφυὲς *significat, quod capillos restituit*: And *Dioscorides* uses it in that Sense, where he saith, Τριχοφυὲς ἀλωπέκιων, *&c. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 97.

§ 2. You must before you anoint rub the bald places with a warm coarse Cloth, till they look very red, or you may do it with an *Onion* in like manner, then anoint with this Oil, rubbing it well in for half an hour at a time, and this repeat three or four times a day, for six Weeks together at least.

XII. * *Oleum Tritici*, Oil of Wheat.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made by strongly expressing bruised Wheat, between hot Iron Plates, so as the Oil may come forth.* It is admirably good against Chops in the Hands, Ulcers of the Feet, or Kibes, Chops of the Lips, Herpes, Scabbines of the Skin, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. You may anoint therewith three or four times a day, but chiefly at Night going to Bed, and apply over where it is necessary this Emplaister. ℞ *Emplastrum Diapalma* ʒj. *of this Oil* ʒj. *Wax* ʒss. *mix them.*

§ 2. It is anodyn, abates Inflamations, and is good against Scurf, Dandrif, and other Foulnesses of the Head in Children, being anointed on the part.

XIII. *Oleum Viperarum*, Oil of Vipers.

Bate.] ℞ *Large, fat, live Vipers*, N° 3. *Spanish Wine* ʒij. *Oil of Hypericon* ʒviij. *put them into a Vessel with a narrow Mouth, boil in B. M. to the Consumption of the Humidity, and then press forth the Oil.* It cleanses the Skin, heals the Impetigo, *&c.* takes away Gouty Tophs, cures the Leprosie.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. It is indeed a good thing to cleanse the Skin, but it must be long used, except it be fortified with some of the Volatile Salt of Toads.

§ 2. And that it might the more effectually answer the Intention, while this Oil is used outwardly, the Volatile Salt of Vipers ought to be taken daily inwardly, whereby the malign Acid, which is the cause of those Distempers will be effectually mortified.

CHAP. III.

Of BALSAMS.

I. *Balsamum Anodynum*, A Balsam easing Pain.

Bate.] ℞ *Castile Soap* ʒj. *Opium* ʒs. *Camphire* ʒvj. *Saffron* ʒj. *Alcohol of S. V.* ʒxviij. *digest in Sand, ten days and nights, then strain.* Dip Linnen Rags in it, which apply to the pained parts, renewing the Application every fourth hour, till all the Pain ceases. It wonderfully allays the Pains of the Gout. Internally it is also given, *gut.* 30. 40. 50. in Wine.

Salmon.] § 1. It is indeed a famous Balsam for easing of Pains, whether inward or outward: outwardly applyed, it ought to be renewed oftner than our Text prescribes.

§ 2. Inwardly given it not only prevails against the Gout, Rheumatism, *&c.* but is of singular use against the Cholick, Gripings of the Guts, and the Stone, whether in the Reins or Bladder.

§ 3. It provokes Sleep, and causes rest, and therefore ought to be given at Night going to Bed.

§ 4. Given, *ad* ʒij. *iij.* or *iv.* in a Clyster it heals the Bloody-flux, and stops all other Fluxes of the Bowels.

II. * *Balsamum Fœminarum*, The Balsam for Womenkind.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the small Flowers of the musked Crane's Bill* ʒiv. *Oil of sweet Almonds*

monds new drawn ℔ss. *insolate forty days; then expreſs out: add freſh Flowers of Water-lillies and of white Lillies,* A. ℥iv. *insolate again twenty days; and expreſs the Oil; to which add Oil of Jaſſemy* ℥iv. *Civet* ℥j. *mix* S. A. *and make a Balſam.* Anoint therewith the Perinæum, Groins, Loins, Flanks of Women, Ἐν τῇ δυσχίᾳ, *in pariendi difficultate,* who have hard Labour, or are not eaſily delivered.

Salmon.] § 1. The Oil is much better made by boiling till the Flowers are criſp; and they may all be put in at once, as well as at ſeveral times, by which means it will alſo be ſooner done.

§ 2. But it will be no perfect Balſam without the addition of ſome proper Reſin; of which kind are Turpentines of all ſorts; to the former Oil, after expreſſion you may add, *Strasburg Turpentine, Balſam Capivi, Balſam of Tolu, Chio Turpentine,* A. ℥ss. *Liquid Styrax* ℥iv. *which mix well.*

§ 3. Being thus compounded, it will be much more powerful for the intended purpoſe, beſides which it will be a very good Vulnerary; and if any of the parts be hurt or torn in the bringing forth of the Child, it will ſpeedily and ſafely heal them.

III. * *Balſamum Lucatelli, Lucatellus* his Balſam.

Bate.] ℞ *The beſt Oil-Olive* ℔iij. *Spaniſh Wine* ℔j. *Venice Turpentine waſht in Roſe-water* ℥viij. *Wax* ℔j. *boil* S. A. *adding red Sanders in fine Pouder* ℥ij. *Balſam of Peru* ℥j. *mix them.* Outwardly applied, it is good againſt Burnings, Inflamations, Ulcers, Wounds, &c. Inwardly it is given, *ad* ℥j. or ʒij. in Wine for inward Bruiſes, Ulcers of the Reins, Stone in the Reins and Bladder, Difficulty of making Water.

Salmon.] § 1. In making of this Balſam ſome few things are obſervable, firſt, That the Turpentine is better unwaſht than waſht, becauſe ſome of its moſt Volatile, Spirituous and Eſſential parts are loſt in that Agitation.

§ 2. Secondly, That *Strasburg Turpentine* much exceeds the *Venice* in this Occaſion, as being much more Fragrant and Balſamick; and *Cyprus* and *Chio* are yet ſtill better than that.

§ 3. That where such balsamick Resins are used it is not good to boil much the Balsam, after the mixing of them, because much of their Spirituous and Volatile parts flye away in that Action, and therefore it is best to boil the Oil and *Spanish* Wine together first, to the Consumption of the Humidity; and then to add the Resins, mixing them only by a gentle melting together, not boiling.

§ 4. That the Balsam of *Peru* is too little in quantity ʒ*ivß.* is as small a proportion as can be put into this quantity, to add any thing of Vertue to the Medicament; and if instead of ʒ*ivß.* you allow ʒ*ix.* the Balsam will be very much the better.

§ 5. In our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 2. *Sect.* 50. you may see it, according to the *Colledges* Prescript, which is in much differing Proportions.

§ 6. The *Red Sanders* ought to be added after it is off the Fire, and the boiling heat abated, otherwise it will not be of any good colour, and then to be stirred continually, till it is almost cold.

§ 7. When I make it for my own use, my Proportions are these. ℞ *Oil-Olive* ℔ß*s. Spanish Wine* ℔*j. boil to the Consumption of the Wine; then add the best Bees-wax* ℔*j. when it is melted, put in Strasburgh, Cyprus, or Chio Turpentine* ℔ß*s. Balsam of Peru* ʒ*viij. Red Sanders in fine Pouder* ʒ*ij. melt, mix, and stir it till it is cold.* 'Tis a Balsam without compared.

IV. *Balsamum Momordicæ*, Balsam of the Balm-Apple.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made of the Fruit thereof, being insolated for a long time in Oil.* It is one of the best of things, against Wounds and Ulcers; a most admirable thing against the Hæmorrhoides or Piles, Ulcers of the Womb, Ruptures, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. I humbly conceive that by *Momordica* our Author intends nothing more nor less than the *Balm-Apple*, and in that Sence we have taken him.

§ 2. But most Herbalists take *Momordica* to be the *Balsamitamas*, which is clearly another Plant, and bears no such Fruit as the *Balsamina*, *Viticella*, or *Balm-Apple-Plant* does.

§ 3. This Oil is temperate in respect of the first qualities, vulnerary, and cures

cures Pains, chiefly of the Hæmorrhoides; it is also good for wounded Nerves, Burnings, Ruptures, *&c.*

V. *Balsamum Nucistæ*, Balsam of Nutmegs.

Bate] ℞ *Nutmegs bruised, or beaten* ℔*j. Spanish Wine* ℔*ss. pure new made Butter without any Salt in it* ℔*ij. put them all into a Vessel which stop close, and insolate for five days; then boil gently to the Consumption of the Wine, and strain out the Balsam.* Its use is as well internal as external. It expels the dead Child, and brings forth the Secundine or After-birth, *&c.* It is exhibited in Wine *ad* ʒ*ß.* it eases also the Pains of the Head and Spleen, *&c.* outwardly it is anointed upon the part to ease all Pains proceeding from Cold, or cold Causes.

Salmon.] § 1. This is nothing more or less but an Artificial Oil of Nutmegs by expression made by addition of the fresh Butter.

§ 2. The insolation and boiling being over; whilst very hot, you must press out the Oil, but it must be with an Almond Press as they make Oil of Almonds, or Oil of Nutmegs by expression; otherwise a great deal of the Strength and Oil of the Nutmegs will be left behind.

§ 3. It comforts the Head and weakned Viscera, and is an excellent thing against Ulcers of the internal parts; it discusses Wind, and gives ease in the Cholick to a wonder.

VI. *Balsamum Sclopetarium*, A Balsam for Gun-shot Wounds.

Bate] ℞ *Oils of Linseed and Turpentine, A.* ℔*j. Verdigrise* ʒ*ß. boil them a little, S. A.* It is used against Gun-shot Wounds, and old Ulcers, for which purposes it has no equal.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent thing against Burnings and Scaldings of all kinds, whether with naked Fire, boiling Water or Oil, boiling Pitch or Wax, melt-Lead, or other Metals, Nitre, Gun-pouder, *&c.*

§ 2. Lay it on with Lint (the part being anointed with it) and then a proper sticking Plaister over it; it will take out the Fire in a very short time, and soon after heal the Ulcer.

§ 3. It is esteemed also a most excellent thing for the healing all sorts of putrified Sores, old Ulcers, running Fistula's, &c. doing those things which scarcely any other outward Medicine will do.

VII. *Balsamum Spinale*, A Balsam for the Back.

Bate.] ℞ *Man's Grease* ℥iv. *Goose Grease, Badgers Grease, A.* ℥iij. *Oil of Bays* ℥ij. *Sage, Marjoram, Elder, dwarf Elder, Calamint, Origanum, Lavender, A. M. j. boil all to the Consumption of the Juices, and press out; add Balsam of Amber* ʒj. *Butter of Mace* ʒß. *Petrolæum, Oil of Spike, A.* ʒij. *mix them, S. A.* Anoint on the *Spina Dorsi*, or Back-bone, for the Rickets. Use it in the Morning; and at Night a little before going into Bed, lay over it greasie Wool, as it is new shorn off the Sheeps Back, and binding it fast to with a double Linnen Cloth sewed on.

Salmon.] § 1. It is designed as an external help against the Rickets, and it is of good use for such Children, as cannot be easily made to take things inwardly.

§ 2. But besides anointing the Back-bone, it will be necessary to anoint the Stomach therewith Morning and Evening, as also all the Joynts affected.

VIII. *Balsamum Spleneticum*, A Balsam for the Spleen.

Bate.] ℞ *Rue, Ground-Ivy, Camomile, Time, A. M.j. beat them together, and add Ox-Gall, Neats-feet-Oil, A.* ℔j. *Aqua Vitæ* ʒj. *boil for an hour, and strain out.* It is of singular Vertue against Pains of the Spleen, and all other Pains and Aches proceeding from a cold Cause.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a good thing as it is, but if you add to the Composition, *Camphire* ʒij. it will be much more effectual.

§ 2. While this is using outwardly, let the Patient take in the mean time *Tinctura Martis* every Night inwardly, in some proper Splenetick Vehicle.

IX. * *Balsamum Sulphuris Bateanum*, Dr. *Bate*'s Balsam of Sulphur.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ʒj. *Florence Oil-Olive* ℥v. *boil all with a gentle Fire, (continually stirring of it) till it comes to the consistence of a Bal-*

Balſam. It is moſt efficacious againſt all Ulcers, whether internal or external. Doſe, *ad gut.* 20. or more.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good againſt Scabs, Itch, Pimples, Redneſs, Scurf, and all ſorts of breakings out of the Skin, taking them away, and making it white, ſoft, and ſmooth.

§ 2. Applied in the Gout, it is of good uſe, and gives eaſe in that Diſeaſe, when many other Remedies fail.

X. * *Balſamum Sulphuris Minerale*, Mineral Balſam of Sulphur.

Bate.] ℞ *Linſeed Oil* ℥x. *Sulphur in fine Pouder* ℥ij. *boil gently, continually ſtirring it, till it comes to the Conſiſtency of Honey.* Let it be applied to the place pained and weakned with the Gout, ſpreading it on Leather or Cloth, and renewing it every third or fourth day.

Salmon.] § 1. This has all the Vertues of the former, and therefore may profitably be uſed to the ſame Intention.

§ 2. In the Gout, *&c.* anoint with it very well, which done make another part of it into a Cataplaſm, with Pouder of Elecampane-roots and Bay-berries, and apply it after anointing, over the grieved parts.

XI. *Balſamum Sulphuris Rulandi*, *Rulandus* his Balſam of Sulphur.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥j. *Oil of Nuts or Rapeſeed* ℥vj. *generous Wine* ℥ij. *digeſt eight days, ſtirring them ſometimes; then boil to the Conſumption of the Wine.* It it is a ſingular Eaſer of Pain; A maturative and digeſtive in Wounds of the Nervous parts: Dropt into the Ears, it takes away their Pain.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good alſo againſt all Vices of the Skin whatſoever, freeing it from all its Defedations, for which purpoſes it is not lightly to be valued, being only anointed thereon, Morning and Evening for ſome time.

§ 2. It gives eaſe in the Gout, and in all Pains proceeding from Cold and Moiſture; and ſtrengthens weak Nerves; and is a famous thing againſt Wounds in what part of the Body ſoever.

XII. *Balſamum Verum*, A True *Balſam*.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made of Snails with Shells, for a long time and much beaten with an equal quantity of Sugar-Candy, ſo as to become a Balſam.* It is good to anoint with in the Small-Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. After the Small-Pox are filled, and come to their full bigneſs, you may ſafely anoint with this Medicine, it drys them and prevents their pitting.

§ 2. You ought to lay it on almoſt as often as it drys, till they become very cruſty; but being applied before they are come fully out, it may endanger their ſtriking in again, which you muſt with all care avoid.

XIII.† *Balſamum Magis compoſitum*, *Balſam* the greater Compoſition.

Bate.] ℞ *Balſam de Tolu, Capivi, Myrrh, Saffron, Nutmegs, A. ℥ij. Maſtich, Guajacum, Ammoniacum, Taccamahacca, Caranna, A. ℥j. Chio Turpentine ℥ſs. yellow Wax ℥j. Oil of Hypericon ℥vj. Red Roſe-water ℥ ix. melt firſt the Wax with the Oil; then add the Tinctures and exhale the S. V. after add the Roſe-water; which after the cooling, let it be melted again in a gentle heat, and poured forth into another fit Veſſel, to keep for uſe.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is one of the beſt Vulneraries (of an Artificial *Balſam*) in the World, and in the Cure of Wounds does wonders.

§ 2. It alſo cleanſeth running Sores, old Ulcers, and Fiſtula's, and brings them to a ſpeedy Cure.

§ 3. Applied alſo to the Gout, and to weak and pain-Limbs, as alſo to a weak *Back*: It gives ſpeedy eaſe and relief: Inwardly given ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. at Night going to *Bed*, it is good againſt Stone, Sand, or Gravel in Reins or *Bladder*.

XIV.† *Balſamum minus Compoſitum*, *Balſam* the leſſer Compoſition.

℞ *Chio Turpentine ℥ij. Oil of Hypericon ℥iv, yellow Wax ℥vj. Red Roſe-water ℥vj. mix and make the Balſam in the ſame manner as the former.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a ſingular Vulnerary, and cures Wounds almoſt to a Miracle; yet

yet in my Judgment, it is not so good a Ballam as the former.

§ 2. It softens Scrophulous Nodes, Tophs, and Gums and in the Gout, or any Pains of the Nerves, is little inferior to the former.

CHAP. IV.

Of OINTMENTS.

I. *Butyrum Amygdalinum*, Almond Butter.

Bate.] ℞ *Large sweet Almonds* (i. e. *Jordan Almonds*) ℔j. *macerate them in cold Water and blanch them bruise them well in a Marble Mortar, sprinkling them often (whilst beating) with a little fair Water. Then add fair Water, q. s. till it grows thick like Cream; strain it hard out by pressing, and put it upon a gentle Fire often stirring it, till it begins to boil: then add (that it may coagulate or thicken) Juice of Limons* ʒj. *suspend it in a good thick Cloth, that there may be a separation of all the serose or thin parts, the Butter remaining behind in the Cloth, which mix with Sugar and Rose-water, till it is of a pleasant Taste.* It is a delicate Anodyn; it lenifies or softens, and maturates, and is good against the Gripings of the Guts in Children, for which it is very much commended.

Salmon.] § 1. The Sugar with which the Condiment is made ought to be trebble refined; and the Rose-water ought to be that of Damask Roses.

§ 2. For external Uses, it is a good Maturative, and therefore ought to be mixt with Ripners; and mixt with Turpentine, and the Yolk of an Egg, it makes one of the best Digestives in nature.

§ 3. Inwardly against the Griping of the Guts you may give it from ʒij. *ad* ʒvj. or more, mixing with it, *gut. i. ij.* or *iij.* as you see convenient of the Oil of sweet Fennel-seeds.

II. *Butyrum Ceræ*, Butter of Wax.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made of yellow Wax, dissolved in S. V. and filtrated, so that it may remain in the Paper like Butter.* Being edulcorated, it may be drank *ad* ʒj. as the most excellent of Remedies against the Dysentery or Bloody-flux.

Salmon.] § 1. Outwardly it is good to stop Fluxes of Humors into Wounds and Ulcers, and to cause them speedily to heal.

§ 2. Inwardly it may not only be given against a Bloody-flux, but against all other Fluxes of the Bowels whatsoever, with good success: It stops the Flux and strengthens the Parts weakned. Dose, *à* ℈ij. *ad* ʒij. twice a day.

III. * *Linimentum Mellumi-natum*, The Honied Liniment.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of Columbines, Sage, Mint, Nutmegs, A.* ʒß. *burnt Alum* ʒj. *Honey* ʒiv. *mix them.* It is good against Ulcers of the Gums, Inflamations, Looseness of the Flesh about the Teeth, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. If there be Ulcers in the Mouth, dissolve a little of it in Red or Clarret Wine, and gargle therewith: then lay it in substance with Lint upon the Ulcer it self, till it is cleansed.

§ 2. It is good for Ulcers in other parts, and induces them to a speedy healing.

IV. * *Linimentum Simplex*, The simple Linniment.

Bate.] ℞ *Juice of Night-shade, Oil of Roses, A.* ʒxx. *boil to the Consumption of the Juice, strain, and add Litharge, Ceruse, A.* ℔j. *mix them, S. A.* It is good against Cancers in Womens Breasts, Heats, and Inflamations, Erysipela's, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Anoint therewith Morning and Evening, and spread it upon soft, gentle Leather, and cover the whole Affect therewith.

§ 2. If *Saccharum Saturni* ʒvj. be added to it, it will be more effectual to answer all the Intentions for which it is designed.

V. *Mel Saponis*, Ointment of Honey and Soap.

Bate.] ℞ *Common Soap, Honey, A.* ʒiv. *Salt of Tartar* ʒß. *Fumitory-water* ʒij. *mix them,*

them, S. A. It is a Cosmetick, and serves chiefly for whitening the Hands and Face by washing therewith. It prevails also against Burnings, Inflamations, Gout, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is one of the best of external Remedies against the Gout, or any kind of Pain or Tumor of the Joints, being spread upon Leather and applied.

§ 2. If you please you may add to the Composition *Camphire* ʒß. it will be more effectual to all the Intentions.

VI. * *Savanetta Cosmetica*, A beautifying Soap or Ointment.

Bate.] ℞ *Venice Soap* ʒij. *dissolve it in Juice of Limons* ʒij. *add Oil of bitter Almonds, Oil of Tartar* per deliquium, *A.* ʒj. *mix, and insolate so long, till it comes to the thickness of an Ointment, stirring it well every day. Lastly, add Oil of Rhodium, gut. vj. vel q. s. and make an Ointment.*

Salmon.] § 1. It clears the Skin and makes it white, soft and smooth, freeing it from Pimples, Breakings out, Scurf, Morphew, Sun burning, and other Defedations.

§ 2. It is reported, that if it be spread thick upon a Cloth, and laid upon the Face, or other parts of the Skin troubled with Lentils, Freckles, and the like, it will take them away; but it ought to lie on two days, and to be renewed two or three times, or till the scurf Skin seems to come off, which it will do in a little time with the discolouring or spots upon it, which I have sometimes seen.

VII. * *Unguentum Albuminum*, Ointment of the Whites of Eggs.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made by mixing exactly Oil of Roses* ʒij. *with Whites of Eggs* ʒiv. *S. A.* It is one of the best of Remedies against Burnings, Inflamations, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Anoint the Inflamation, Erysipela's, or part burnt or scalded with it, then lay over the Affect more of the same laid upon Lint, and gently bind it on, renewing it twice a day.

§ 2. It loosens Contractions, and gives ease in the Gout, being prudently applied.

VIII.

VIII. * *Unguentum Antipyreticum*, An Ointment against Burnings.

Bate.] ℞ *Fresh Goose-dung, Oil-Olive, A.* ℥iv. *Unguentum de Althæa, Oil of Roses, A.* ℥j. *Snow-water* ℥viij. *boil with a gentle Fire, S. A. strain and add Camphire* ʒj. *mix them.* It is very excellent against Burnings, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Anoint the Burning or Scalding therewith, and then apply it upon a Linnen Cloth, dressing it twice a day till the Fire is out.

§ 2. If it be raw, and the Fire be once out by Application of this Ointment, you must heal it after the manner of other Ulcers.

IX. * *Unguentum de Aurantiis*, Ointment of Oranges.

Bate.] ℞ *Fresh Oranges, but green, and not ripe; N°* vj. *beat them into a Pulp with their Peels; Bay-leaves, M.* iv. *Sage, Sorel, Marigold, A. M.* ij. *Juice of Water-cresses* ℔ij. *fresh Butter* ℔ij. *boil all to the Consumption of the Juices, then press strongly out; to which add fresh Bay-Leaves, and Sage bruised as before; Cinnamon* ʒj. *Nutmegs* ℥ß; *boil again, till the Herbs are crisp, and then press out again.* It is an excellent thing against Scabs, Itch, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. What good it will do in the Itch, I know nothing of (the *Unguentum de Enula cum Mercurio*, or *Neapolitanum*, are a thousand times better:) but as to Scurf, Dandrif, Pustles, Pimples Scabs, and other like Breakings out, it is a singular good thing.

§ 2. You may anoint therewith two or three times a day, till the Affect ceases.

X. * *Unguentum de Betonica Aquatica*, Ointment of Water Betony.

Bate.] ℞ *Water Betony, Sorrel, A. M.* vj. *bruise them, and add fresh new made Butter* ℔ij. *boil till the Herbs are crisp, and press out strongly; repeat the boiling with fresh Herbs three times, strain or press out again, and add Sulphur Vive in fine Pouder* ℥ijß. *Chymical Oil of Orange-peels* ʒj. *mix and make an Ointment, S. A.* It cures Scabs, Itch, *&c.*

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. Anoint the Scabby or Itchy places with it twice a day, laying over them a Cloth dipt in the same, if it can with conveniency be done.

§ 2. It is good against Pustules, and other breakings out of the Face, Scurf and Dandrif in the Head, scald Heads, *&c.* being daily anointed therewith.

XI. * *Unguentum Cephalalgicum*, An Ointment for the Head.

Bate.] ℞ *Ointment of Alabaster, Ointment of Roses, A.* ℥*ij. Opium* ℥*j. Saffron* ℥*ss. Oil of Nutmegs* ℥*j. mix and make an Ointment.* It is to be anointed on the Temples and Forehead.

Salmon.] § 1. What and how the Ointments of Alabaster and Roses are made, see our *Pharm. Lond. Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 4. *Sect.* 26. and 36. where you have their Vertues and Uses.

§ 2. It eases Pain in any part, but chiefly in the Head, for which it is accounted a Specifick: being anointed on the Forehead, Temples, Nostrils, Pulses, and Soles of the Feet, it gives ease and rest.

XII. * *Unguentum Crinisticum*, An Ointment causing Hair to grow.

Bate.] ℞ *Labdanum* ℥*vj. Bears-grease* ℥*ij. Crude Honey* ℥*ss. Southernwood in Pouder* ℥*iij. Ashes of Reed-roots* ℥*jss. Oil of Nutmegs* ℥*j. Balsam of Peru* ℥*iij. mix them.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is said to breed Hair, and restore bald places, *&c.* you must first rub the place a good while with an *Onion*, till the Skin looks very red, and then you must anoint it with this Ointment, laying over it, a Linnen Cloth dipt in the same.

§ 2. And that it may be the more effectually done, it ought to be in like manner repeated three or four times a day for five or six Weeks together at least.

XIII. *Unguentum Depilatorium*, An Ointment taking away Hair.

Bate.] ℞ *Quick-lime* ℥*iv. Auripigment* ℥*jss. Root of Florentine Orrice* ℥*j. Nitre, Sulphur, A.* ℥*ss. strongest Soap-Lees* ℔*ij. mix, and boil to a just Consistency: add Oil of Cloves, gut. xx. mix and make*

make an Ointment, or rather Pultice.

Salmon.] § 1. You must use it with great caution, because of its corrupting quality, and if it lies too long, it may do mischief making Marks and Scars upon the place.

§ 2. Spread it thin upon a thick peice of Linnen Cloth, and so apply it, or anoint the place therewith, letting it lie for half an hour, more or less according to the Nature, Quality, and Thickness of the Skin, *&c.*

§ 3. The Hair being taken off, anoint the place with Oil or Ointment of Roses. *Mynsicht* is the Author thereof.

XIV. * *Unguentum Digitalis*, Ointment of Fox Gloves.

Bate.] ℞ *May Butter* ℔iij. *fresh Fox Glove beaten, as much as you can well put into it; insolate for thirty days; then boil S. A. and press out strongly.* Anoint the places affected with the King's-Evil therewith; for this purpose it has no equal.

Salmon.] § 1. You are to anoint therewith Morning and Evening, continually for so long time till you find the Affect to cease: It dissolves Kernels in the Neck, or elsewhere, and takes away all sorts of Scrophulous Tumors whatsoever.

§ 2. But the Patient ought to purge once a Week with our *Pilulæ Panchymagogæ*, and take a Decoction all along of Fox Glove inwardly.

XV. * *Unguentum Faciale*, An Ointment for the Face.

Bate.] ℞ *Camphire, Sulphur Vive, A.* ʒij. *Pomatum* ʒij. *strong Diasinapi strained out* ʒj. *Oil of Rhodium, gut. iv. mix and make an Ointment.* It cures a Red Face, Universals being premised.

Salmon.] § 1. What Preparation of Mustard-seed the *Diasinapi* is, is hard to be understood, however instead thereof you may take *common Mustard*, which we use for Sawce, straining it thro' a Cloth from the gross body of the Seed.

§ 2. If you anoint Morning and Evening therewith, for about fourteen days time, it will do wonders, removing not only Redness, but Pustules, Worms, and most other Deformities of the Skin.

XVI.

XVI. * *Unguentum Familiare*, The Familiar, *or* Family Ointment.

Bate.] ℞ *May Butter* ʒvij. *Wax, Roſin, A.* ʒiv. *Crude Honey* ʒx. *Wheat-flower* ʒvj, *mix them, S. A.* It warms, moiſtens, looſens, diſcuſſes, cleanſes, ſmooths, ripens and digeſts; and is of familiar uſe for the ſpeedy curing Fellons and Whitloes in Fingers, and Kibes and Chilblains in the Feet and Toes. It alſo wonderfully helps Scorbutick Ulcers in the Feet.

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good for Fellons, Whitloes, Chilblains and Kibes; but it is of ſingular uſe to abate Inflamations, and bring Puſhes to Ripeneſs and Maturity.

§ 2. Spread it upon Leather, and apply it warm to the part affected, renewing twice a day till you find amendment.

XVII. * *Unguentum ad Fiſſuras*, An Ointment againſt Chaps.

Bate.] ℞ *Myrrh, Ginger, Litharge of Silver, A.* ʒj. *Honey* ʒiv. *Wax* ʒij. *Oil of Roſes* ʒvj. *mix them, S. A.* For the Rich, you may add, *Oil of Rhodium, gut. xij. Leaves of Gold, N°* 10. Otherwiſe thus. ℞ *Fine Bole, Myrrh, Ceruſe, A.* ʒij. *Ducks Greaſe, q.ſ. mix and make an Ointment.* It cures quickly.

Salmon.] § 1. Any of theſe may do the deed; but this (more common and eaſie) will do the work better. ℞ *Beef Suet* ʒiij. *Wax* ʒj. *Straſburgh Turpentine* ʒſs. *Oil of Bitter Almonds, q.ſ. to bring it into the body of an Ointment being melted together.*

§ 2. Anoint here with, Morning and Evening at Bed-time, and in a few days the Chaps will be well.

XVIII. * *Unguentum ad Foveas*, An Ointment againſt the Marks of the Small-Pox.

Bate.] ℞ *Oil of ſweet Almonds* ʒij. *Sperma Ceti* ʒiij. *Oil of Rhodium, gut. iv. mix and make an Ointment, S. A.* It is a moſt excellent thing to take away the Pittings or Marks of the Small-Pox. It alleviates the Pain, and takes away the Acrimony, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. I would not have you think that this Ointment will take away the Marks of the Small-Pox, when once you have them, but

but rather that it is to prevent them.

§ 2. When therefore the Small-Pox are fully come out, to prevent their Pitting, you must anoint Morning and Evening with this Medicament, keeping the Face warm, and thereby they will quickly dry up, and come off without any damage.

XIX. *Unguentum Fuscum*, The brown Ointment.

Bate.] ℞ *Colcothar and Flegm of Vitriol, A.* ℥j. *Celandine Vinegar* ℥jſs. *Flowers of Verdigrise* ʒv. *clarified Honey* ℥iij. *mix and make an Ointment, S. A.* It is one of the best Cleansers in Wounds and Ulcers.

Salmon.] § 1. This is made in imitation of the *Unguentum fuscum Wurtzij*, which you may see in our *Doron Medicum, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 4. *Sect.* 13. and it has the same Vertues.

§ 2. And the Directions there for making that, will fully instruct you how you ought to make this; and unless it be well done, the Medicine will not be of that worth and validity, which you may expect.

§ 3. It is not only a great Cleanser, but possibly the best of Remedies against all sorts of running Sores, Ulcers or Fistula's, in what part of the Body soever.

XX. * *Unguentum Hæmorrhoidale*, An Ointment against the Piles.

Bate.] ℞ *Fresh new made* May *Butter* ℔iij. *Flowers of Elder and Broom fresh gathered, as many as the Butter will contain being bruised: Insolare for a Month; then stir them well about, and bury them in the Earth, that they may putrifie for a Month; afterwards boil,* S. *A. and press the Ointment out.* Otherwise thus. ℞ *Ashes or Pouder of burnt Cork* ℥j. *Camphire* ℈ij. *Opium gr. vj. Unguentum Populneum* ℥jſs. *mix them.* Anoint upon the place affected.

Salmon.] § 1. First, foment the part very well with hot Claret Wine, which done, immediately anoint the Piles with either of these Ointments; which you must reiterate, (*viz.* the anointing) at least five or six times a day.

§ 2.

§ 2. But the Fomentation may be made use of Morning and Night so long as the Ointment is used; and the Patient may sometimes sit over a Chafing-dish of Charcole, wherein small peices of Amber are put for a Fume.

XXI. * *Unguentum Herpeticum*, An Ointment against the Herpes.

Bate.] ℞ *Quick-lime*, *Auripigment*, *A.* ʒj. *Tartar*, *Bay Salt*, *common Soap*, *A.* ʒij. *Oil of Elder*, *q. s. mix and make an Ointment*, S. *A.* Anoint the place where the Herpes is, very well, and let it lie on twenty four hours: It will produce a Crust, which being removed, you must anoint with *Unguentum Album*.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a sharp Medicine, and must be cautiously used; because of the Poyson of the Auripigment.

§ 2. I must confess I am not for such doubtful (if not dangerous) Medicines, but it may be much better used to any other part of the Body than to the Face.

XXII. * *Unguentum ad Lumbricos*, An Ointment against Worms.

Bate.] ℞ *Common Wormwood*, *Mint*, *Tansie*, *Rue*, *Leeks*, *Leaves of the Walnut-Tree*, *A. M. iij. Savin*, *M. iv. Bears-foot*, *M. vj. bruise them well with Worm-seed* ʒij. *fresh Bryony-roots* ʒiv. *Colocynthis*, *Aloes*, *A.* ʒij. *Bulls Gall* ℔j. *new Butter not salted* ℔ v. *White-wine* ℔ij. *boil with a gentle Fire to the Consumption of the Wine and Juices, then press forth.*

Salmon.] § 1. If *Sow-bread* ʒj. had been added, it would have been yet better, and more powerful.

§ 2. You may anoint the lower parts of the Stomach, and Belly therewith at Night going to Bed, and in some few days you will see the Effects; but you must be careful that the Child takes not cold.

XXIII. *Unguentum Ophthalmicum*, Eye-Salve, *or* an Ointment for the Eyes.

Bate.] ℞ May *Butter* ʒiv. *white Wax* ʒj. *melt and wash often with Rose-water; then (the Water being poured forth) add Lapis Tutia prepared* ʒs.

Cam-

Camphire ℈ij. *mix and make an Ointment.*

Salmon.] § 1. Before you use this Ointment wash the Eyes with our *Aqua Regulata*, or some other proper Eye-water, which done, put some of this Ointment into the Eye, and for an hour or there-abouts gently bind it on.

§ 2. You ought to use it for at least three or four Months or more, if any Pearl or Film be upon the Eye-sight, and it ought more especially Evening and Morning be put into the Eyes, letting the Patient lie still in the Morning an hour after it.

XXIV. * *Unguentum Paregorgicum*, A mollifying or discussive Ointment.

Bate.] ℞ *Wax* ℥vj. *Turpentine* ℥iv. *Honey* ℥iij. *Wheat-flower* ℥ss. *Oil of Roses, Unguentum Hæmorrhoidale, A.* ℥iv. *melt them and make an Ointment, S. A.* It is good for Kibes and Chilblains in the Feet.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good against Inflamations in any part, chiefly the Piles *in Ano*, and is used with success against Kibes and Chilblains.

§ 2. The Piles ought to be anointed with it five or six times a day, as also Morning and Evening: And *Kibes* ought to be dressed therewith twice a day.

§ 3. It discusses Tumors from cold, which will not brake, and mollifies and ripens such, as Nature has disposed to braking.

XXV. * *Unguentum Piperinum*, Ointment of Pepper.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of Elecampane, Flowers of Sulphur, A.* ℥ij. *black Pepper* ℥ss. *Ointment of Roses* ℥xvj. *Oil of Rhodium* ℈ij. *mix and make an Ointment.* It is a compleat thing for the Cure of Scabs, Itch, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is good against Pustules or Pimples in the Face and Skin, Worms, with which many Peoples Foreheads, Noses, and Chins much abound, and other Deformities of those parts, as Scabs, Breakings out, *&c.*

§ 2. Anoint with it Morning and Evening for some days, laying over (if need so requires) some of the same spread upon thick Cloth or Leather.

XXVI.

XXVI. * *Unguentum Soleare*, An Ointment for the Feet.

Bate.] ℞ *Garlick beaten to a Mass* ℥iv. *Hogs Lard* ℥viij. *boil to the Consumption of the Juice, and press out; add Saffron in Pouder* ℥j. *Spirit of Salt* ℈ij. *mix and make an Ointment.* Anoint the Soles of Childrens Feet herewith against the Cough, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Applied also to the Soles of the Feet in Fevers, it is very profitable to abate the heat of the Fever, and cause rest.

§ 2. And made into a Cataplasm with Mithridate and Pouder of Myrrh it is a singular thing against the Gout and all Rhumatick pains.

XXVII. *Unguentum Sympatheticum*, The Sympathetick Ointment.

Bate.] ℞ *Oil of Roses, fine Bole, A.* ℥j. *Linseed-Oil* ℥ij. *Man's Grease, Moss of a Man's Skull, kill'd by a violent Death, in Pouder, A.* ℥ij. *Mummy, Man's Blood, A.* ℥ß. *mix and make an Ointment, S. A.* By this Ointment all Wounds are healed; anointing the Instrument by which the Wound was made, once a day, every day, if the Wound be great, otherwise, if the Wound be small, once every second or third day may suffice. The Weapon is to be kept wrapt up in a clean Linnen Cloth, and in a place not too hot, lest the Patient suffers thereby.

Salmon.] § 1. This is exactly from *Barbet*; but you may see another Composition thereof in our *Doron Medicum, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 4. *Sect.* 7. of which you may take that which likes you best.

§ 2. These Ointments are said to perform the Cure, provided the Nerves or Arteries, or some principal Member be not hurt. See the place cited, for the more compleat Use thereof.

XXVIII. * *Unguentum Virilitatis*, An Ointment against Impotency.

Bate.] ℞ *Clarified Honey, Oil of Nutmegs by expression, A.* ℥ß. *Pyrethrum, black Pepper, Cubebs, A.* ℈ß. *Civet* ℈j, *Musk* ℈ß. *Balsam of Peru* ℥j. *mix and make an Ointment, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. This Medicine would be better, if it was accuated with *Volatile Salt of Vipers, or of Man's Fleſh* ʒ*j. Balſam of Tolu* ʒ*ij. and an augmentation of the Civet and Musk each to* ℈*ij. Chymical Oil of Piſmires* ʒ*j. mixing them well.*

§ 2. The Patient may anoint with it Morning and Night, the whole *Penis* or *Perinæum*, and alſo before the Act, becauſe it ſtimulates mightily.

XXIX. † *Unguentum Hæmorrhoidale*, An Ointment againſt the Piles.

℞ *Oil of Roſes* ʒ*jſs. Emplaiſtrum de Minio* ʒ*j. white Wax* ʒ*ſs. being melted add Æthiops Minerale* ʒ*ij. Opium* ʒ*ß. Saffron, Nutmegs, Camomile-flowers, A.* ʒ*j. Syrup of Roſes* ʒ*j. by a gentle heat exhale the Humidity, and mix them well, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is not only good againſt the Piles, which it cures by anointing; but alſo a ſingular and approved thing againſt the Gout, or any vehement Pain in what part of the Body ſoever.

§ 2. Firſt, anoint the part afflicted therewith; then ſpreading it upon Leather, apply it, binding it on.

§ 3. It has been found alſo by Experience to be an excellent thing to diſſolve Tumors, and Kernels in the King's Evil, being applied and renewed every other day.

CHAP. V.

Of CERE-CLOTHS.

I. * *Ceratum Album*, The White Cerate, *or* Cere-cloth.

Bate.] ℞ *White-wax* ʒ *iv. Oil of bitter Almonds* ʒ *v. the whiteſt and pureſt Sperma Ceti* ʒ *j. Ceruſe waſhed in Roſe-water* ʒ*jſs. Camphire* ʒ*ß. mix them, S. A.* It ſoftens, reſolves, and is Anodyn: it cicatrizes in the Small-Pox, and fills them. It is indeed an elegant Coſmetick.

Salmon.

Salmon.] § 1. If a little Turpentine or Frankincenſe be mixed with it, it will ſtick the better, and the Cerate will be never the worſe.

§ 2. It may be laid upon Ladies Foreheads and Faces at Night going to Bed, and taken off the next day, to make the Skin fair and ſmooth.

Added by the Tranſlator.

II. ‡ *Ceratum Cephalicum*, A head Cerate, *or* Cere-cloth.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Gum Tacamahac, Maſtich, Olibanum, A, ʒj. Gum Elemi ʒij. Wax, Frankincenſe ʒj. Camphire ɔij. Opium in Pouder ɔj. Oleum Terræ, Oil of Nutmegs by expreſſion, Ana. q. ſ. mix and make a Cerate.*

§ 2. Firſt, gently melt the Roſins and Wax; then add the *Gum Elemi*, after the Pouders, and the other Gums; Laſtly, the Camphire diſſolved in the *Oleum Terræ*, with the Oil of Nutmegs; malax them together, and make a Cerate, to which if you pleaſe you may add a little Oil of Origanum and Oil of Cloves.

§ 3. It comforts and ſtrengthens a cold and moiſt Head and Brain admirably, eaſes the Megrim and Head-Ach, and is of ſingular uſe againſt Colds, Coughs and Catarrhs, *&c.*

III. ‡ *Ceratum Stomachicum*, A Cerate for the Stomach.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Frankincenſe ʒjſs. Gum Elemi, Wax, Ana. ʒß. Oleum Petræ ʒiij. Oil of Cumin-ſeed diſtilled, Oil of Nutmegs by expreſſion, Camphire, Ana. ʒj. Oil of Ben, q. ſ. melt the Frankincenſe, Gum Elemi and Wax together with a gentle Fire; then being removed from it put in the Oils, in which let the Camphire be diſſolved, adding at laſt the Oil of Ben, ſo much as to give it, its due Conſiſtence.*

§ 2. You may ſpread it upon Leather or Cloth, and ſo apply it to the Stomach, renewing it every other day, or as you ſee occaſion.

§ 3. It comforts and ſtrengthens a cold and weak Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, removes the Pains thereof, as alſo Pains and Stitches of the Sides, diſcuſſes Wind.

§ 3. Laſtly, being worn for ſome time, it is a Specifick for the

curing of all sorts of Agues whatsoever, Cholick Pains, Bastard Pleurisies, &c.

IV. ‡ *Ceratum Vulnerarium*, A Cerate for Wounds.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Wax, Frankincense, A.* ℥ij. *Gum Elemi, Chio Turpentine, A.* ℥j. *Balsam de Tolu, de Chili, A.* ℥ss. *melt the Wax and Frankincense at a gentle Fire, then add the Gum Elemi and Turpentine, which being also dissolved, put in lastly the Balsams de Tolu and de Chili, and continue stirring them till it is nearly cold.*

§ 2. You may spread it upon Cloth or Leather, and apply it to either Wounds or Ulcers, renewing it once or twice a day, as the Nature of the Affect does require.

§ 3. It also eases Pains in any part being applied proceeding from a cold Cause, strengthens weak Limbs and Joints, discusses Swellings, and gives singular ease in the Gout and Sciatica.

§ 4. It oftentimes cures green Wounds at one or two dressings, and old Ulcers in a very short time; applied over the whole Belly, it gives present relief in the Cholick, and in short time after, perfect cure.

V. ‡ *Ceratum ad Clavos pedum*, A Cerate against Corns of the Feet.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Gum Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar of Squills and inspiated* ℥ij. *Vitriol of Venus* ℥ss. *(but some use Cyprian or Roman Vitriol, which they call the blew Stone, of which they take* ℥jss.*) white precipitate well edulcorated* ℥ij. *Strasburgh Turpentine a little, or q. s. mix and make a Cere-cloth.*

§ 2. You may spread it upon Cloth or Leather and apply it, renewing it when it ceases to stick, or as you see occasion.

§ 3. It is designed for the Cure of Corns in the Feet and Toes, for which it is doubtless an excellent thing: It prevails also against old Ulcers, which are hard to be cured, and dissolves or suppurates Veneral Buboes; and is said to be good against Gums, Tophs, Nodes, &c. being applied.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

EMPLAISTERS.

I. * *Diachylon Odoratum*, Perfumed Diachylon.

Bate.] ℞ *Emplaſtrum Diachylon ſimplex* ℔iij. *Pouder of Florentine Orrice-roots* ℥iij. *Oil of Rhodium* ʒß. *Musk gr. iij. mix and make an Emplaſter, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is anodyn, and reſolves and diſcuſſes Tumors, and alſo of an Emollient Nature, ſoftning and ripening ſuch as will come to Suppuration.

§ 2. The Orrice-root and Oil of Rhodium are added, only to make it ſmell a little the better.

§ 3. It alſo digeſts, gently cleanſes, and conglutinates new Wounds; and is good for a Pain or Swelling in Womens Breaſts.

II. * *Diapalma Odorata*, Perfumed Diapalma.

Bate.] ℞ *Emplaſtrum Diapalma* (*made with* Unguentum & Oleum Roſatum, *in the place of Hogs-Lard and Oil-Olive*) ℔iij. *melt it, and add Chymical Oil of Rhodium* ʒij. *mix them, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is of a cooling, drying, aſtringent Nature; eaſes Pain, and ſtrengthens weak Parts, and ſtops Defluxions of Humors.

§ 2. It is alſo often ſpread upon Leather and applied to Womens Breaſts to dry up the Milk.

§ 3. Applied for a conſtancy to an old running Sore or Ulcer in the Legs, it is poſſibly one of the beſt things in the World, and has ſometimes performed a Cure of that kind, when moſt other things have been uſed and have failed.

III. * *Emplaſtrum Adhæſivum*, A ſticking Emplaſter.

Bate.] ℞ *Diachylon ſimplex, Diapalma, A.* ℔j. *Burgondy Pitch, Sarcocolla, A.* ℥iv. *vel q. ſ. mix them*, S. A. It ſerves for keeping Iſſues open, and freeing them from Inflamation.

Salmon.] §1. Besides which, I know it by Experience to be one of the best Emplasters in the World against the Gout, in what part of the Body soever.

§ 2. It sticks well, eases Pain proceeding from a cold Cause, cleanses and heals Wounds and Ulcers, *&c.*

IV. * *Emplastrum Burgundicum*, Of Burgundy Pitch Emplaster.

Bate.] ℞ *Burgundy Pitch* ℥*j. Pouder of Cloves* ʒ*x. Chymical Oil of Pepper* ʒ*iij. mix them*, S. *A.* It is of singular use against the Head-Ach, Ophthalmy, Catarrhs, Vapors, *&c.* being applied to the Shoulders, and Nape of the Neck.

Salmon.] § 1. It sticks well, and draws strongly, and therefore is a good thing for the Divertion of Humors falling upon any part.

§ 2. It is a Specifick against the Gout, being prudently applied, Universals being used before-hand.

§ 2. It is good against Wounds of the Nerves, but ought not to be applied to any depending part.

V. *Emplastrum Camphoratum*, The Camphorated Emplaster.

Bate.] ℞ *Camphire* ʒ*jß. Balsam de Tolu* ʒ*j. Galbanum strained* ʒ*vj. mix them.* It is of use in the Suffocation of the Womb, Vertigo, *&c.* being applied to the Navel; and has the Vertues of the *Emplastrum Diagalbani.*

Salmon] § 1. Besides the Vertues ascribed to it by our Author; it is a singular discussive, and cures a Gout proceeding from a cold Cause.

§ 2. It is a good Vulnerary, and of singular use in Wounds of the Nerves, Pains, Aches, and Weaknesses; applied over the Regions of the Stomach and Belly, it prevails against the Cholick.

VI. *Emplastrum Catarrhale*, An Emplaster against Catarrhs.

Bate.] ℞ *Taccamahacca, Caranna, A.* ʒ*jß. Emplastrum de Betonica* ʒ*iij. Amber in Pouder* ʒ*j. Cloves* ʒ*ß. Sassafras Bark, Winter Cinnamon, A.* ʒ*ij. Balsam de Peru, q. s. mix and make a Mass.* It is to be applied to the Head being first shaved.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. Applied also to the Stomach, it comforts it, and discusses Wind; and over the Region of the Belly, it eases the Pains of the Cholick.

§ 2. Applied to the Joints it strengthens them; and to the Soles of the Feet, it abates the Heat of Fever and causes Rest.

VII. * *Emplastrum Diagalbani*, Emplaster of Galbanum.

Bate.] ℞ *Galbanum prepared with Vinegar* ʒxij. *Wax* ʒviij. *Turpentine* ʒ v. *mix them. S. A.* It digests, softens, and resolves Tophs, Nodes, Scrophula's, and other hard Tumors, and eases their Pain. It takes away Warts on the Hands and Corns on the Feet; and strengthens the Nerves and Womb.

Salmon.] § 1. I have known it successfully applyed to Womens Breasts, which have been very hard and painful, and much swoln; wherein it presently gave ease, and totally discust the Tumor.

§ 2. Applied upon the upper Region of the Belly, about the Navel, it is said to prevent Abortion, and to cause the Woman to go out her whole time.

VIII. *Emplastrum Diasulphuris Rulandi*, Rulandus his Diasulpher Emplaster.

Bate.] ℞ *Balsam of Sulphur* ʒiij. *Wax* ʒs. *Colophony* ʒiij. *being melted, add the best Myrrh in fine Pouder* ʒiijs. *and boil S. A.* It infallibly cures all sorts of Ulcers and Wounds whatsoever.

Salmon.] § 1. It is as good a Vulnerary as a Man shall usually meet with, it cleanses, conglutinates, drys, and heals to admiration.

§ 2. Spread upon Leather, and applied to the Joints in Arthritick pains, it gives ease and removes them: And applied to a weak Back, it comforts and strengthens the part.

IX. *Emplastrum Epispasticum*, A Blistering Emplaster.

Bate.] ℞ *Burgundy Pitch* ʒxviij. *Oil-Olive* ʒs. *being melted add Cantharides in Pouder* ʒiv. *Seeds of Bishopsweed in Pouder* ʒij. *mix and make a Mast, that may stick firmly.*

Salmon.] § 1. You must spread it upon Leather, and let it lie twelve or fourteen hours more or less, according to the nature of the part, and thickness of the Skin.

§ 2. Being taken off, apply over the place either Mebiot Emplaister, or Colewort Leaves, the smooth side next the Skin, dressing it at first twice a day.

§ 3. Many times an ill Symptom falls out in applying of this Emplaster, which is a strange Pain, Heat and Sharpness in making of Urine, and sometimes their Effects are such, as to cause pissing Blood; for all which, I would not have the Patient to be out of Heart, since it is nothing but what is usual.

§ 4. The Remedy of this is, to drink liberally Barley-water (made of that call'd French Barley) casting away the first Water and using the second: to this I usually add an equal, and sometimes a double quantity of Milk, which I a little sweeten with treble refined Sugar: This liberally drank, quickly takes off the Pain.

X. * *Emplastrum Febrifugum*, An Emplaster against Fevers or Agues.

Bate.] ℞ *Mastich in Pouder* ℥vj. *Aloes* ℥ij. *fine Bole* ℥iij. *Euphorbium, Saphisacre, Bay-berries, Fenugreek, Venice-glass, A.* ℥ij. *Pitch like Soot of Wood, Bay Salt, A.* ℥ß. *Turpentine* ℥iij. *vel q. s. mix and make a Mass of Emplaster, S. A.* It oftentimes cures Tertians, and sometimes Quartans, being applied to the Wrists three or four hours before the accession of the Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. You may apply it so many hours before the coming of the Fit; but you must also keep it on after it, as long as it will stick, and then renew it again.

§ 2. But if you will believe the Tradition, as soon as you take it off, you are to cast it into a River or Brook, which has a Stream, that it may be carried away therewith, and from thence forth, they say, the Ague shall never return any more.

XI. *Emplastrum Hæmorrhoidale*, An Emplaster against the Piles.

Bate.] ℞ *Litharge of Silver*

ver ℔j. *Hogs Grease* ℥j. *vel q. f. beat them well together, so as to make a Mass of a fit hardness or stiffness for an Emplaster; which may also be made into Suppositories, S. A. as need shall require.*

Salmon.] § 1. Being applied to the Joints in the Gout, it it eases the Pain; and is good to dry up an old Sore, or running Ulcer.

§ 2. Applied to the Back, it strengthens it, and eases the Pain thereof, tho' of long standing: In a Suppository it eases the Pain of the Hæmorrhoides.

XII. * *Emplastrum Laterale*, An Emplaster for the Side.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur* ℥v. *Roots of Florentine Orrice* ℥ij. *Cloves* ℥ss. *Cumin* ℥iss. *being all in Powder, add Ship Pitch, Burgundy Pitch, A.* ℥iv. *Turpentine* ℥iij. *Chymical Oils of Caraways and Rhodium, A.* ℈iv. *mix them, S. A.* It does much good in Pleuritick pains, Phlebonomy being premised.

Salmon.] § 1. It is also good against Pustles, Botches, Boils, and other breakings out in the Skin, it draws them, and brings them out.

§ 2. Applied to any place where there is Pain, it eases it after a singular manner, discussing the Morbifick matter which causes it.

XIII. * *Emplastrum Mammillare*, An Emplaster for Womens Breasts.

Bate.] ℞ *Sperma Ceti* ℥j. *white Wax* ℥ij. *Galbanum prepared with Vinegar* ℥ss. *Oil of Elder, q. s.* It has no equal in all Scrophulous Tumors, Oedema's, and Hardnesses of the Breasts, curdled Milk, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is good against a Scirrhous, or any hard Tumor in Womens Breasts, occasioned thro' a Blow, Cold taken, or Milk curdled therein.

§ 2. Applied to a white Swelling in the Knee, called an *Oedema*, it discusses or dissolves it, eases the Pain thereof, if any, and strengthens it: And indeed it is good against any hard Tumor in what part of the Body soever.

XIV. * *Emplastrum Nuchale*, An Emplaster for the Nape of the Neck.

Bate.] ℞ *Gum Elemi, Turpentine, A.* ℥ss. *Olibanum, Ma-*

Maſtich, Gum Tragacanth, A. ʒiij. fine Bole ʒſſ. Seeds of Fleawort, Myrtles, Balauſtians, A. ʒj. Euphorbium ℈j. Burgundy Pitch ʒviij. Caranna ʒx. Oil of Cloves, Balſam of Peru, A. gut. vj. mix and make a Maſs, S. A. Applyed behind the Ears it takes away the Tooth-ach: Applied to the Nape of the Neck, it helps Ophthalmies, Defluxions into the Eyes, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. It was invented for the ſtopping of Catarrhs, or Defluxions of Rheum upon any part.

§ 2. Spread it upon Leather, and apply it as long as it will ſtick, then renewing it: It is alſo good againſt Pains and Aches from a cold Cauſe, in what part of the Body ſoever.

§ 3. Applied to the places afflicted with Arthritick pains or the Sciatica; it gives preſent relief, Univerſals being before-hand exhibited.

XV. *Emplaſtrum Opiatum*, An Opiate Emplaſter.

Bate.] ℞ *Diachylon magum ʒiv. Quick-ſilver ʒij. Opium ʒj. mix them. S. A.* It wonderfully conduces to the eaſing of Arthritick and Venereal pains.

Salmon.] § 1. Beſides which, it is a moſt excellent thing againſt all Rheumatick pains proceeding from Wind, and Cold, and Sharpneſs of fermenting Humors.

§ 2. Applied to the Reins, it gives eaſe in their Pains, tho' proceeding from the Stone; and ſtrengthens a weak Back.

XVI. * *Emplaſtrum Paralyticum*, An Emplaſter againſt the Palſie.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of Earthworms ʒiv. Calamus Aromaticus ʒſſ. Galangal ʒvj. Honey, q. ſ. mix and make an Emplaſter.* It has no ſecond in the Palſie, being applied to the parts affected.

Salmon.] § 1. Before the Application of this Emplaſter, you ought to anoint the Paralytick parts, and all along the Back-bone, twice a day with the Oil of Amber before a good Fire, rubbing it well in for above half an hour, for at leaſt three or four days, or longer, according to the continuance of the Diſeaſe.

§ 2. This done, you may apply the Emplaſter over all the parts affected, renewing every other day.

§ 3. And while this is a doing, let the Patient take every

every Morning and Evening the following Draught. ℞ *Black Cherry water* ℥vj. *Powers of Rosemary, Lavender, Limons, Ana. gut.* 20. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ℥ſs. *mix them.*

XVII. *Emplastrum Podagricum*, An Emplaster against the Gout.

Bate.] ℞ *Opium, Venice Soap, A.* ℥ß. *Emplastrum Diachalciteos* ℥ *ij. mix them, S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is a Specifick for the Gout (Universals being premised) but it will give ease in any other pain whatsoever.

§ 2. Before the Application of it, let the places pained be well bathed with the following Mixture. ℞ *Tincture of Opium made with S. V.* ℥ſs. *Camphire in small bits* ℥ij. *mix and dissolve.*

XVIII. *Emplastrum Saturninum*, An Emplaster of Saturn, *or* White Lead.

Bate.] ℞ *White Lead* ℥iv. *white Chalk* ℥ß. *Myrrh* ℥ij. *an Amalgama (of Quick-silver, p. ij. with Lead, p, j.)* ℥vj. *old Lard, q. s. to make it into an Emplaster of a stiff consistency in a cold Mortar.* It cures callous and malign Ulcers, yea, the most rebellious with one only Application, washing them first (if they be foul) with the Water of the Solution of *Lapis Saluti*; immediately applying to the Ulcer this Emplaster, spread thick upon Leather; and (if need be) holding it on with a Plaister of *Diachalciteos* put over it, and binding it sufficiently fast with a Woollen Rouler; this Application is not to be removed before fifteen days is past.

Salmon.] § 1. Besides the Vertues here assigned to it, it is a singular thing against all Venereal pains whatsoever, whether in the Joints or Shin-bones.

§ 2. It is also good against Venereal Nodes, Gums and Tophs, and all sorts of Scrophulous or Strumatick Tumors or Swellings whatsoever, and is especially commended against an *Oedema* in the Knee.

§ 3. You may spread it on Leather, and renew it every second day, or third, at fartheſt, bathing with the Mixture in the former Section every time, before you apply the Emplaster.

XIX.

XIX. * *Emplastrum Scorbuticum*, An Emplaster against the Scurvy.

Bate.] ℞ *Flowers of Hypericon: Leaves of Mouse-Ear, Pauls Betony, Sea Scurvy-grass, A. M. ij. Wormwood, M. j. Oil of Roses ℥vj. boil till the Herbs are crisp, and press out, to which add Deers Suet Wax, Honey of Roses, A. ℥iss. Wheat Flower ℥ j. mix them*, S. A. It is good against Scorbutick Ulcers, and Breakings out.

Salmon.] § 1. It eases also Scorbutick pains in what part of the Body soever, being applied.

§ 2. You may spread it upon thick Cloth or Leather, and renew it every other day; made up into a Suppository it gives ease in the Piles.

XX. * *Emplastrum Smecticum*, The Cleansing Emplaster.

Bate.] ℞ *Red Lead ℔ss. Oil ℔ij. white Soap ℥iv, Wax ℥ ij. boil them*, S. A. It cleanses and resolves, eases the Pains of the Back and Joints, dissipates Contusions, alleviates the Pains of the Gout, and prevents Abortion, being timely applied to the Back and Navel, and kept continually on.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a Specifick against the Gout, and all sorts of Arthritick pains, so that no Plaister is more famed for that purpose that I know of.

§ 2. Spread it on Cloth or Leather, and apply it, and renew it again, when it will stick no longer.

XXI. * *Emplastrum Solare*, An Emplaster for the Feet.

Bate.] ℞ *Sheeps Suet ℥iv. Ship Pitch, Rosin, A. ℥viij. Frankincense ℥xij. Saffron in Powder ℥ß. Cloves, Mace, A. ℥vj. Cumin-seed ℥jss. Labdanum ℥vj. mix them*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. It is applied to the Soles of the Feet against Coughs and Colds in Children, and such elder Persons, who cannot be easily prevailed upon to take Physick.

§ 2. Applied in violent Burning and malign Fevers, it is said to draw away the Heat, and give rest.

XXII.

XXII. *Emplastrum Spasmaticum*, An Emplaster against Cramps and Convulsions.

Bate.] ℞ *Ship Pitch* ʒiv. *Castor, Oil of Costus, A.* ʒj. *mix and make a Mass*: The Title shews the Vertues.

Salmon.] § 1. Before you apply this Emplaster the part or parts affected ought to be Morning and Night, anointed with the Oil of Amber, well chaffed in, and that for three or four days together; which done, this Emplaister may be applied.

§ 2. Spread it on Cloth or Leather, and renew it when it begins to leave sticking.

§ 3. It is an excellent thing against all Pains and Aches, Gouts, and Rheumatick Distempers proceeding from a cold Cause.

XXIII. * *Emplastrum ad Strumas*, An Emplaster against the King's-Evil.

Bate.] ℞ *Emplastrum è Cicuta cum Ammoniaco* ʒiv. *Gum Elemi* ʒs. *Mercury precipitate* ʒx. *mix them.* It heals Scrophula's and Struma's, vulgarly the King's Evil.

Salmon.] § 1. It is applied to hard and painful Swellings in Womens Breasts, (whether occasioned thro' Blows, or curdled Milk, or a Cold, which the Vulgar call an Ague in the Breast) with admirable Success; It eases the Pain, softens, and discusses or dissolves the Tumor.

§ 2. Spread it on Cloth or Leather, and apply it, renewing it every third or fourth day, and continue the Application till the Tumor or Swelling is wholly vanished.

XXIV. * *Emplastrum Synanchicum*, An Emplaster against the Quinsey.

Bate.] ℞ *White Dogs Turd in Pouder* ʒvj. *Crude Honey* ʒviij. *Wheat-flower* ʒijs. *Wax* ʒiv. *Oil of Roses* ʒvj. *vel q. s. mix and make an Emplaister.* S. *A.* It is applied to the Jugular, and parts of the Neck below the Ears, where the Pain is.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be made large, and to be applied over the whole Throat, from Ear to Ear, and renewed once a day.

§ 2. Mean Season, while this is applying outwardly the Sick ought to take Spirit of *Sal Armoniac* outwardly,

gut-

gut. 20. *ad* 30. in four or five Ounces of Milk-water, or black Cherry-water.

XXV. *Emplastrum Tibiale*, An Emplaster for the Shin-bones.

Bate.] ℞ *Mercury* ʒij. *dissolve it in A. F.* ʒij. *add to it Hogs Grease* ʒiv. *boil them in an Earthen Vessel, continually stirring it with an Iron Rod or Spatula, till it comes to the consistency of a soft Emplaister, by the exhaling of the Humidity; then add yellow Wax* ʒj. *Pouder of Mastich and Olibanum, A.* ʒiij. *mix and make a Mass, S. A.* It is profitable in the French-Pox, for Nodes, Gums, Tophs, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is of use for such as have got Nocturnal Pains, and are troubled with Nodes, Gums, *&c.* on their Shin-bones, to be applied and renewed every fourth day.

§ 2. But while this is a doing, it will be good for the Patient to take inwardly some few Doses of the Prince's Pouder, the Preparation of which, we have taught in the aforegoing part of this Book.

XXVI. * *Emplastrum Vermifugum*, An Emplaster to kill Worms.

Bate.] ℞ *Aloes in Pouder* ʒj. *Colocynthis, Myrrh, A.* ʒiij. *Savin, Rue, Wormwood, Tansie, Wallnut-Tree Leaves, Bryony-root, A.* ʒij. *Wax, Rosin, A.* ʒ4. *Oil of Rue* ʒij. *mix and make a Mass,* S. A. Being applied to the Navel, it kills Worms, and brings them forth.

Salmon.] § 1. Spread it upon a round piece of Cloth or Leather, about seven or eight Inches in Diameter, and apply it, laying the Center of it over the Navel.

§ 2. But before you apply it, bath the Belly well with this Mixture. ℞ *Strong Decoction of Colocynthis* ʒiv. *with which mix Ox-Gall* ʒjss. *and therein dissolve Aloes in Pouder* ʒij. *adding at last Spirit of Wine* ʒj.

XXVII. † *Emplastrum de Minio Compositum*, An Emplaster of Red-Lead Compound.

℞ *Red Lead half a Pound: Oil-Olive* ℔j. *mix and boil to black-*

blackneſs, continually ſtirring it, adding Colophony ℔ *ſs. It is alſo made with Linſeed-Oil.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is the vulgar Gout Plaſter, and an Emplaſter for all ſorts of Aches and Pains in what part of the Body ſoever; and a good one it is; and tho' ſimple, not to be deſpiſed.

§ 2. In making of it, beware you boil it not too much, leſt it be hard and brittle, and ſo, not be apt to ſtick, which it ought to do; and let it be rather of the Body of a *Cerate* than of an *Emplaſter*.

§ 3. Spread it on Cloth, and apply it to the parts afflicted, letting it lie on as long as it will ſtick, and then renew it, which repeat as long as there is occaſion or need.

XXVIII. † *Emplaſtrum de Minio Compoſitum aliud*: Another Emplaſter of Red Lead compound.

℞ *Minium or Red Lead* ℥*iij. Oil-Olive* ℥*vj. mix, boil, and add Vermilion* ℥*j. mix them well.*

Salmon.] § 1. The Vertues of this are the ſame with the former, and to be made, uſed and applied in the ſame manner; but the Vermillion may be added towards the end of the boiling.

§ 2. It is more powerful than the former to all Intentions, and more diſſolutive, by reaſon of the Vermilion.

One Emplaſter added by the Tranſlator.

XXIX. *Emplaſtrum Febrifugum alterum*, Another Febrifuge Emplaiſter.

Salmon.] ℞ *Frankincenſe* ℥*xiv. Oil-Olive* ℥*ij. vel q. ſ. Vermilion* ℥*iij. melt and make Emplaſter that may ſtick.*

§ 2. Spread it upon an Oval piece of Leather about eight Inches long and five Inches broad, and apply it to the Pit of the Stomach, letting it lie on as long as it will ſtick; then renew it once more if you ſee occaſion.

§ 2. It cures all ſorts of Agues, whether Quotidian, Tertian or Quartan without any other help, and that moſtly at one Application; In one hundred Examples together, it has not failed of one.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of CATAPLASMS.

1. * *Cataplasma Apoplecticum*, A Pultice against the Apoplexy.

Bate ℞. *BRyony Roots fresh, ʒiii. Mustard seed, Black Soap, A ʒj. Cantharides ʒvi. beat them well together: add the best Vinegar q.s. and make a Cataplasm to be laid upon the Head shaved.*

Salmon § 1. It is a strong attractive, and draws a Blister singularly well; it may lye on about twelve or fourteen hours more or less; and then being taken off, a Melilot Emplaster, or Colewort leaf may be applyed.

§ 2. In these kind of applications, the Patient is for the most part troubled with a great heat, pain and sharpness in making of Urine, and sometimes with Pissing Blood: this is usual.

§ 3. The Remedy is to drink freely and largely Barly Milk, made by mixing Milk with Barley water, and sweetning it a little with treble refined Sugar.

II. *Cataplasma Cephalicum*, a Pultice for the Head.

Bate ℞ Pouders of Cloves, Nutmegs, A. ʒvi. Guinny Pepper ʒ ss. Diasinapi, or Mustard ʒ vi. sower Leaven ʒ iii. Spirit of Lavender Compound ʒiss, vel, q.s. mix and make a Pultice for the Head being shaved.

Salmon. § 1. It is a strong attractive, but not to blistring; it warms, comforts, and strengthens a cold Head and Brain, and is good to be applyed in Apoplexies, Vertigoes, Lethargies, Megrims, Headachs, &c. from a cold cause.

§ 2. Being spread upon Leather, let it be applyed over the whole Head, being first shaved: 'tis a good thing for a Catarrh from a cold and moist cause.

III.

III. *Cataplasma Synanchicum*, A Pultice for a Quinsey.

Bate.] ℞ *White Dogs-turd* ʒj. *Pulp of the Conserve of Red Roses* ʒij. *Syrup of Meconium, q. s. mix and make a Pultice.* It is to be applied under the Chin from Ear to Ear, after Blood-letting.

Salmon.] § 1. Lay it very thick upon Cloth or Leather, and lay it over the whole Throat, under the Chin, letting it lie for six or seven hours, and then renew it.

§ 2. Before application thereof, let the Throat be anointed with Oil of Jews-Ears; which is made by boiling the Jews-Ears (first steeped in Water for twelve hours) in Oil-Olive till they are crisp, and pressing out the Oil, and repeating the boiling in like manner with fresh Jews-Ears, to the third time.

IV. *Cataplasma ad Paronychiam*, A Pultice against Whitlo's and Felons.

Bate.] ℞ *Yolk of one new laid Egg, add to it common Rosin in fine Pouder, q. s. Balsam of Peru, gut. vj. vel viij. mix them well together, till they become a Pultice.* Apply it to the place affected: It is a famous Medicine.

Salmon.] § 1. I know this by my own Experience, to be an excellent thing against Whitlo's or Felons, giving ease in the extremity of Pain to admiration: and in a very short time bringing them to suppuration, if Nature tends that way.

§ 2. I have done the same thing, by mixing Rosin in fine Pouder, with Hogs Lard, as also with Beef or Sheeps Suet; tho' this made with the Yolk of an Egg, I think to be the best of them all.

V. * *Cataplasma Pestilentiale*, A Pultice against the Plague.

Bate.] ℞ *Pidgeons Dung in Pouder* ʒiv. *Saffron* ʒß. *Mithridate, London Treacle, Mustard-seed, A.* ʒj. *Turpentine q. s. mix and make a Pultice.* It is intended for the breaking of Bubo's. After the Bubo is broken, apply this: ℞ *Emplastrum de Mucilaginibus, Diachylum cum Gummis, & Stictícum, A.* ʒiß. *Galbanum* ʒß. *mix them.*

Salmon.] § 1. If I might give my Vote, I should be for adding *Black Soap* ʒiij. *Pulp of Onions, raw or roasted* ʒiiß. *Quick-lime* ʒj. *mixing them.*

§ 2. Being applied it ripens and breaks Bubo's in a very short time to admiration, whether Pestilential or not; and it is a good thing to ripen and break other Tumors also.

VI. * *Cataplasma Podagricum*, A Pultice against the Gout.

Bate.] ℞ *Black Soap* ʒiv. *Yolks of Eggs* N° *ij. Saffron* ʒj. *Oil of Spike* ʒj. *mix and make a Pultice*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a good Medicine as it is, against the Gout, and all sorts of Arthritick Pains; but it would be almost ten times more effectual, if to the Composition you add, *Camphir* ʒiſs. *ground with the Oil of Spike in a Mortar, and then mixt with Chio Turpentine* ʒiv. *adding this mixture to the rest of the things.*

§ 2. Spread it thick upon Cloth or Leather, and apply it warm, renewing it every Twenty four, or Forty eight hours, as you see reason or need.

VII. * *Cataplasma Solare*, A Pultice for the Feet.

Bate.] ℞ *Fresh Rue* ʒij. *fresh gathered Bryony-roots* ʒiv. *sowr Leaven, Bay-salt, Black Soap, A.* ʒiſs. *Mustard* ʒiij. *beat them well together, and add Vinegar, q. ſ.* It is to be applied to the Soles of the Feet in Fevers.

Salmon.] § 1. There ought to be added *Turpentine* ʒij. *ground with the Yolk of an Egg: Camphir, Sal prunellæ, A.* ʒj.

§ 2. Being applied to the Feet in Fevers, it abates the violent heat, draws down Vapours from the Head, which disturb the Brain, and causes rest.

VIII. * *Epicarpia Febrifuga*, The Febrifuge Wrist-Pultice.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of White Hellebor* ʒß. *Nitre* ʒij. *Pulp of Figgs, q. ſ. ſo as to make a Maſs like a Pultice.* Apply it to the Wrists two hours before the Fit of a Tertian.

Salmon. § 1. Spread it upon Leather, and apply it to both Wrists, letting it lie on all the time of the cold and hot Fit, (if the Ague comes) and when the Fit is over, renew it again.

§ 2. It is reported, that at two applications, or three at the most, it has cured Tertians when many other things have failed.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of CLYSTERS.

I. * *Enema Alexiterium*, A Clyster resisting Poyson.

Bate.] ℞ *Cordium M. j. Citron-seeds* ʒiij. *Flowers of Elder, of Camomil, red Roses, of Centory the less, A. P. j. Water q. s. boil and strain. To* ʒx. *add Juice of Kermes* ʒj. *double refined Sugar* ʒß. *mix and dissolve.* It is for the drawing forth Malignity and Poyson out of the Bowels, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is of good use after Sweating in the Plague; as also after the Measles and Small-pox, when they are fully come out, and begin to die again.

§ 2. It is used also after the taking of Poyson, when Emeticks will do no good, as also after strong and violent Catharticks, which by their force melt the Juices and excoriate, *&c.*

II. * *Enema Colicum*, A Clyster against the Colick.

Bate.] ℞ *Decoctum commune (prepared with Juniper-berries and Fenugreek-seed A.* ʒiij. *)* ʒx. *Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, Oil of Dil, A.* ʒij. *Castile Soap, Electuarium Lenitivum, A.* ʒj. *Chimical Oil of Juniper-berries* ʒß. *mix them,* S. A. It is admirable against the Colick, Iliack Passion, Stone, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Of an external, used Clyster-wise, there is scarcely a better Medicine in the World, and it may be twice repeated in Twenty four hours, if the Fit goes not off; yea, twice in twelve hours.

§ 2. Outwardly anoint the Stomach, and whole Region of the *Abdomen* with this: ℞ *Oyl of Ben.* ʒj. *Chymical Oyls of Rue and Savin, A.* ʒß. *mix them.*

III. *Enema Balsamicum*, A Balsamick Clyster.

Bate.] ℞ *A strong Decoction of Horse-tail* ʒvj. *Oil of Hypericon* ʒvj. *Lucatella's Balsam* ʒj. *Balsam de Peru* ʒiij. *mix them.* It is a most excellent thing against the

Bloody-flux, and to heal the Excoriations of the Bowels, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This is often given after violent Cathartick, which excoriate the Guts, and many times bring Blood away.

§ 2. I think the Decoction of Horse-tail will be best to be made with Chicken-broth; and adding to each Clyster S. V. ʒij. It may be exhibited so often, till the Patient becomes well.

IV. * *Enema Dysentericum*, A Clyster against the Bloody-flux.

Bate.] ℞ *A Sheep's-head kill'd with the Wool, and broken to pieces, (the Tongue and Brains being taken out) boil it in Water q. s. ad* ℔vj, *and strain out for Clysters.* You may add *Flowers of Camomil, Mallows, and Marshmallows*, &c. Or it may be made of *Butter not salted* ʒx. *Sanguis Draconis* ʒij. *red Wine* ʒij. Or otherwise, of *New Milk* ʒxij. *Opium* ℈j. *Saffron* ʒß. *being boiled, add White Sugar* ʒiſs, *and the Yolks of two Eggs.* They have the same Vertues with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. The Medicament according to the Prescript is good; but if to each Clyster you add S. V. ʒij. ad *iv.* or *vj.* according as the violence of the Distemper, and the occasion may require, it will be ten times better.

§ 2. And where the Distemper has been of long continuance, and the Patient exceeding weak, so that Life is dispaired of, the one half of the Clyster ought to be Spirit of Wine, or Brandy.

V. *Enema Hysterícum*, A Clyster against Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] ℞ *Decoctum commune* ʒx. *Camphir* ʒj. *Oil of Rue* ʒſs. *Honey of Herb Mercury* ʒiij. *mix and make a Clyster.*

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to put into it *Musk gr. x.* ground with a few drops of Juice of Limons, whereby its Virtue against Hysterick Fits will be doubled.

§ 2. Anoint the *Vulva* and *Womb* with this mixture. ℞ *Musk gr. vj. grind it with Adeps Rosarum* ℈ſs. *which mix with Balsam of Peru* ℈j. *Oil of Ben* ʒiij.

VI. *Enema Oleosum*, An Oily Clyster.

Bate.] ℞ *Linseed Oil* ʒiij. *Oils of Camomil and Dill, A.* ʒij.

℥ij. *Oils of Scorpions and of Rue, A.* ℥i. *Oil of Turpentine* ʒi. *mix them.* It is an egregious Medicament againſt the Colick, Stone, *&c.*

Salmon, § 1. It is a ſingular thing indeed for the named Intentions, and will not fail of anſwering expectation, ſo far as a Clyſter can do: but if inſtead of the Linſeed Oil ℥iij. you ſubſtitute Rapeſeed Oil ℥iij. it would be much more ſpecifick.

§ 2. Alſo adding to it Spirit of Wine ℥ij. or iij. you will add to the Virtue of the Medicament, and make it more diſcuſſive.

VII. *Enema Terebinthinatum,* A Turpentine Clyſter.

Bate.] ℞ *Decoctum Commune* ℥xij. *Venice Turpentine* ℥ſs. *Yolk of one Egg: Syrup of Violets* ℥iſs. *Diaphenicon* ʒi. *mix and make a Clyſter.* It is admirably good againſt the pain of the Stone.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent thing againſt the Colick and Wind in the Bowels: but the chief deſign or intention of it is againſt the Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder, for the eaſing of the pains thereof, it is truly a Specifick.

§ 2. You may repeat it (if you ſee need) twice a day, till you ſee the deſired effects.

VIII. *Enema Vinoſum,* A Clyſter of Wine.

Bate.] ℞ *Spaniſh Wine* ℥xij. *Oil of Aniſeeds* ℥ſs. *red Sugar* ℥iij. *mix and make a Clyſter.* It is good againſt the Tormina, or Griping of the Guts.

Salmon.] § 1. To make it more abſolute, you ought to add to it Camphir ℥ſs. which you may diſſolve in the Oil of Aniſeeds, and ſo mix it with the reſt of the Ingredients.

§ 2. This as well nouriſhes a weak and conſumptive Patient, as gives eaſe to one that is in pain: if the ſick is in a Conſumption, add the Yolk of one or two Eggs to it.

IX. *Enema Urinoſum,* A Clyſter of Urine.

Bate.] ℞ *Seeds of Rue, of Daucus, of Cumin, A.* ℥ij. *Sena* ʒi. *Urine* ℔iſs. *boil to one half: ſtrain, and add Species Hiera Simplex* ℥ij. *Red Sugar* ℥iij. *mix and make a Clyſter.* It is a good Hydragogue, and prevails againſt the Dropſie.

Salmon.] § 1. It evacuates more Water and Wind than can be well imagined, and does more good than many Cathartick which are given by the mouth.

§ 2. You ought to repeat it once every day, till the hydropick Humor is wholly evacuated, at first, for a while, twice a day.

One Clyster *added by the Translator.*

X. *Enema Spirituosum*, A Spirituous Clyster.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Spirit of Wine* ʒviij. *Oils of Turpentine and Aniseeds, Ana. gut.* 10. *Broth of a Sheep's-head* ʒviij. *mix and exhibit warm.*

§ 2. It is a Specifick against the Bloody-flux; and therewith I have cured several which have been at the point of Death.

§ 3. Among the number of the rest, I cured one poor Man, who had lain twelve Weeks languishing under that Distemper; I being sent for, found the Man, as I thought, dead, at least a dying and senseless, his Eyes closed, his Teeth set, and scarcely any signs of Life in him: the miserable condition of the Man, and importunity of the Bystanders, moved me to try what I could do for him: I presently caused this Clyster to be exhibited, he seem'd to sleep and lie quietly after it, resting twelve hours with it in his Body, and awaked easie and pleased: it was repeated again, and afterwards once a day for a Week, (diminishing somewhat of the quantity of the S. V.) and in short time he perfectly recovered, to the wonder of all about him.

An APPENDIX *containing Interjections and Suppositories.*

XI. * *Injectio Alba*, An Injection of the White Troches.

Bate.] *Trochisci albi Rhasi* ʒiij. *Camphir* ℈j. *Dissolve them in Frog-spawn Water* ʒxij. S. A. It allays Inflamations and eases Pain, and is effectual against Ulcers of the Yard, Gonorrhea's, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to have a short Syringe, much like an Ear-Syringe, but much less, and the Body of it all of a piece with the Spout.

§ 2. Be-

§ 2. Before using of it, let the Patient make Water, if he has occasion, and then exhibit the Injection, injecting three Syringes full at a dressing; and after, holding the end of the Syringe in, for about a Minute, before you suffer the Water to come forth.

§ 3. This ought to be done at first five or six times a day, afterwards as the Ulcer begins to heal, three or four times a day, and at last but twice a day, till it is well: and it ought to be continued for some time after it is seemingly perfectly well, lest it should return again.

§ 4. If it be Winter-time, and cold Weather, the Injection ought to be made Blood-warm.

XII. *Injectio Auricularis*, The Ear-Injection.

Bate.] ℞ *Rosemary-flowers M. ij. boil them in Boys Urine* ℔ *iss. to* ℔ *j. strain out, and add Honey of Roses* ʒ *iv. mix them.* It is good against Deafness and pain in the Ears.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good against Thickness of Hearing, Pain and Noise in the Ears: It alleviates the Pain in Apostems, and brings them to maturation.

§ 2. After the Ear has been well syringed with this Injection, you ought to drop into it the following Oil. ℞ Oil of Ben. ʒ *ss.* Oil of Amber ʒ *ij.* mix them.

§ 3. And the Ear is to be stopped with Cotton dipt in a strong Tincture of Musk and Ambergrise, made with S. V.

XIII. * *Injectio Benedicta*, An Injection made of the Infusion of Crocus Metallorum.

Bate.] ℞ *Aqua Benedicta* ʒ *viij. Mercurius dulcis in subtil Pouder* ʒ *iij. mix them well* S. A. It has all the Virtues of the Injection made of the White Troches, at Sect. 11. above.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an excellent thing against running Sores, old Ulcers, inveterate Fistula's, and other like Disaffections, being used two or three times a day.

§ 2. And it prevails against a Gonorrhea, being injected four, five, or six times a day, as directed at Sect. 11. aforegoing.

§ 3. Exhibited Clysterwise in a Colick. (ʒ *ij. iij.* or

iv. to twelve Ounces of Chicken or Mutton-broth) it gives relief to a Miracle, and performs that which no other Clyster in the World can do besides.

XIV. * *Suppositoria Aluminosa*, Suppositories made with Alum.

Bate.] ℞ *Alum in fine Pouder q. v. Whites of Eggs beaten together q. s. or so much as may make the Pouder of the Alum into a Paste, of which form Suppositories, of several magnitudes and lengths, which dry for use.* One of these being anointed with Oil, and put up *pro re nata*, provokes to Stool in several cases. They are of singular use in the Colick.

Salmon.] § 1. The ordinary way which Country People have, is to take a good long piece of Alum, of about a Finger's length, and with a Knife to cut or scrape it into the shape of a Suppository, and so put it up; and this will do full as well.

§ 2. But of the shavings or scrapings, (that they may not be lost) you may, if you so please, form Suppositories according to this Prescript.

XV. * *Suppositorium Hemorrhoidale*, A Suppository for the Piles.

Bate.] *It is made of Chalk and Unguentum Populneum, so as to make a stiff or hard Mass*, S. A. It cools and stops the bleeding of the Hemorrhoids.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of good use, where there is a vehement heat, and withal, an untoward Costiveness of Body, in which case it ought to be so long used, till all the hardened Excrements are come away.

§ 2. It is of a brittle substance, and therefore must be used with much tenderness, lest it break in pieces.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of Medicaments ANOMALOUS.

I.* *Acetarium Scorbuticum*, An Antiscorbutick Sauce.

Bate.] ℞ *Sea Scurvygrass (chosen Leaves) ʒiij. Trebble refined Suzar ʒvj. Salt of Scurvy-grass ʒj. being well bruised together, add Juice of Oranges ʒ vj. and mix them.* In this you may dip all your Antiscorbutick Food.

Salmon.] § 1. The Composition it good enough as to the Nature of it, but it does not fully answer its Name; for the Ounce of Salt of Scurvy-grass, wholly takes away the pleasure of it as to a Sauce.

§ 2. In my Opinion, it would be much better to make a Potion of it, by straining all the Syrup out from the Herb, by pressing, and so taking ʒ *j.* of it at a time Morning and Evening in a Glass of Antiscorbutick, or Scurvy-grass Ale.

§ 3. But leaving out the Salt of Scurvy-grass it may go then well enough for a Sauce, and that a highly Antiscorbutick one too; if the Salt must be taken, let it be taken in some other more proper Mixture, I am sure it will never make a good Sallet.

II. *Amuleta Pestilentialia*, A Pestilential Amulet or Preservative.

Bate.] ℞ *Auripigment ʒjss. Angelica-roots ʒvj. Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, q. s. mix and make a Paste, of which make Amulets, N° xij. of a Globe-like form, which roul up in Silk*, and hang against the Region of the Heart.

Salmon.] § 1. *Paracelsus, Crollius, Hartman*, and others, are of Opinion, that there is a mighty Power, Force, and Vertue, in such like *Amulets*, made to defend against the Infection of the Plague; I will not say much to the Matter, but leave every one to use their own freedom.

§ 2. However this I will say, that if my own Life lay at stake, I should rather trust to some known and approved inward

inward Specifick Antidote, than to all the fam'd Amulets in the World.

§ 3. Tho' if the Philoſophick Reaſon of the thing be conſider'd and inquired into, there may be much more in it, than many are aware of.

III. * *Caryophylli Odorati*, Perfumed Cloves.

Bate.] ℞ *Styrax Calamita, Labdanum, A.* ʒij. *Benjamine* ʒj. *Cloves* ʒſs. Ἀνθράκων, *Charcole* ʒiij. *make a ſubtil Pouder; add Gum-water, q. ſ. ſo as make a Maſs, of which make little Rouls in the form of Cloves.* They are uſed for the fuming of the Bed-Chambers of ſick People.

Salmon.] § 1. Having a fire of live Charcole, you may put ſome few of them upon it, which being ſet in the middle of the Room, will perfume it, in Infectious and Peſtilential times, and among ill ſmelling Diſeaſes.

§ 2. The Fumes alſo received up the Throat by the Mouth thro' a Funnel (whoſe wider part is wide enough to ſpread over the whole Chafing-diſh) are good to ſtop vehement Coughs, and violent Catarrhs.

IV. * *Caſhew*, ſeu *Catechu*, Rouls of Catechu.

Bate.] ℞ *Catechu in fine Pouder* ʒiv. *white Sugar-candy* ʒſs. *Roch Alum*, *gr. j. Amber-griſe, gr. iv. Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made with Roſe-water*, *q. ſ. mix and make a Paſte, which make into little Rouls, almoſt in the form of Mouſe-turds.* They are good to dry up Catarrhs, and conduce admirably to the ſtrengthning of the Head, being held often in the Mouth.

Salmon.] § 1. Being dayly chewed in the Mouth, or otherwiſe held in the Mouth till they diſſolve, they comfort all the Spirits Natural, Vital, and Animal, and cauſe a ſweet Breath.

§ 2. Being eaten every Night going to bed ʒſs. *ad* ʒj. they ſtop Coughs and Catarrhs, heal Ulcers in the Lungs, and ſtop all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, whether of Blood or Humors, as alſo Fluxes of the Womb, whether White or Red; for which laſt, it is a Specifick.

V.

V. * *Cremor Hordei*, Barley Cream.

Bate.] ℞ *Pearled Barley cleanſed* ℥iv. *boil (caſting away the firſt water) in Fountain-Water, q. ſ. till it is ſoft; beat well the Barley with ſweet Almonds blanched,* N° 20. *then add Barley-water,* ℔ij ſs. *mix well, and expreſs ſtrongly, S. A. add thereto trebble refined Sugar* ʒ *ij. Damask Roſe-water,* ℥jſs. *ſtir them well and make a Cream.* It is diuretick and nutritive, quenches Thirſt in Fevers.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of ſingular uſe to be given upon any Heat, Sharpneſs, or Scalding of the Water, or Piſſing of Blood, occaſioned from the Malignity of Epiſpaſtick Emplaſters, or Bliſtering occaſioned from Cantharides, being often taken ʒ*ij. iij.* or *iv.* at a time.

§ 2. It is alſo a very good thing in hectick Fevers, abating the Heat, and reſtoring the Conſumptive body.

§ 3. And in other Fevers, it is given to abate their Heat and quench Thirſt, being mixt with Milk-water, or black Cherry-water in a trebble Proportion.

VI. * *Dentifricium Dominarum*, A Dentrifice for Ladies.

Bate.] ℞ *Cryſtal prepared* ʒjſs. *Pouder of Bricks of Pumice-ſtone, A.* ʒſs. *Os Sepiæ, Coral red and white, A.* ʒij. *Pearl, Cloves, A.* ʒ*j. Muſk, gr. iv. mix and make a fine Pouder: To which add Honey of Roſes, q. ſ. ſo as to make a ſoft Paſte.* Otherwiſe thus. ℞ *Pouder of Brick* ʒ*j. Spirit of Sulphur, q. ſ. ſo as to make a Paſte; to which being dryed add, Pouder of Tartar* ʒ*vj. burnt or toaſted Bread* ʒſs. *mix them.* Rub the Teeth therewith, and after waſh the Mouth with Wine.§

Salmon.] § 1. In the latter Compoſition, Pouder of *Cremor Tartari*, will be beſt to be choſen, becauſe it is finer, cleaner and more pure than Argol, or unrefined Tartar.

§ 2. If the Teeth be very foul, the Medicament muſt be uſed often in a day, at leaſt five or ſix times; and afterwards, every time after eating.

VII.

VII. * *Dentifricium Infantum*, A Dentrifice for Children.

Bate.] ℞ *New made fresh Butter* ℥*j. clarified Honey* ℥*vj. red Coral prepared* ℥ß. *make a Mixture, S. A.* With this let the Gums of Children be rubbed twice or thrice a day, for the more easie Breeding of their Teeth.

Salmon.] § 1. But if you would have it do any good, you must rub the edges of their Gums with it four, five or six times a day.

§ 2. And when all is done, to rub them every hour in the day, with a good Coral is a thousand times better; for the hardness of the Coral falling hard (and that almost continually) upon the edge of the Teeth to be cut out of the Gum, does in some measure deaden (as it were) or benumb the Gum it self, and so makes it the more insensible of the Pain, and also facilitates the cutting of the same.

§ 3. And this is the reason, that such Children whom their Nurses are almost always rubbing their Gums hard, with a smooth Coral, ever breed their Teeth without any pain.

VIII.* *Dentifricium Scorbuticum*, A Dentrifice against the Scurvy in the Teeth.

Bate.] ℞ *Salt of Scurvy-grass, Mace, A.* ℥*j. Sage* ℈*iv. burnt Alum* ℥*ij. Salt decripitated* ℈*ij. mix and make a subtil Pouder, to which add Honey of Roses, q. s. make a Mixture.* You are to rub your Teeth therewith, before the use of *Dentilavium Scorbuticum* in *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 3. of this Book.

Salmon.] § 1. If your Teeth have a Crust upon them, and want scaling, the *Chyrurgeon* ought to do it with his Instrument, before you use this Medicament.

§ 2. This done (if need require) then three times a day, *viz.* Morning, and after Dinner and Supper, rub your Teeth with this Dentrifice, washing them afterwards as directed.

IX. * *Frontale Cephalalgicum*, A Cephalick Application to the Forehead.

Bate.] ℞ *It is made of Rose-cake, q. s. fryed in Vinegar or S. V. and sprinkled with Pouder of Nutmegs* ℥*j. Zedoary* ℥ß. *Camphire* ℈*ij.*

Apply

Apply it to the Forehead and Temples.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a ſingular good thing to eaſe the Pain of the Head, and cauſe reſt.

§ 2. In vehement Pains, Vertigo's, Megrims, *&c.* you muſt often renew it, by moiſtning it with Vinegar, as faſt as you find it dries.

X. * *Lapis Contrayerva*, The Stone againſt Poyſon.

Bate.] ℞ *Magiſteries of Harts-horn, of white and red Coral, of Pearl, of white Amber, of Crabs Eyes, A. ʒij. Roots of Contrayerva ʒſs. the black points of Crabs Claws ʒij, all rightly prepared; mix them together, and with Gelly of Vipers, q. ſ. make it up into little Balls, which cover with Leaf Gold, and carefully dry, S. A. ſome add to the Compoſition Ambergriſe ʒjſs.* It is a famous Cordial, Antidote againſt Poyſon, and Sudorifick, prevails wonderfully againſt the Plague, Small-Pox, Meaſles, and all ſorts of malign Fevers. Doſe, *ʒ ſs. ad ʒ ſs.*

Salmon.] § 1. Whether you ought to take the Magiſteries of the Corals, Pearl, Amber and Crabs Eyes, or their levigated Pouders only, is not eaſie to be diſcerned by the Preſcript, but either of them will do.

§ 2. There is another Compoſition of this Stone in other Proportions, which you may ſee in our *Doron Medicum, Lib. 2. Cap. 24. Sect. 3.* which we transferr'd from Monſieur *Charras*, but in my Judgment, this of our Author is much the more excellent, and may be uſed againſt all malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes from *gr. 10. ad ʒj.* in any proper Vehicle. See our *Seplaſium, Lib. 7. Cap. 25. Sect. 3.*

XI. *Lapis de Goa*, The Goa-ſtone.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the Hyacinth, Topaz, Saphire, Ruby, Pearls, A. ʒj. Emeralds ʒſs. Oriental Bezoar, white and red Coral, A. ʒij. Muſk, Ambergriſe, A. ʒſs. Leaves of Gold, N° 40. make all into fine Pouder, which bring into a Paſte with Roſe-water, and form into oblong Balls not much unlike to little Eggs, drying them well in the Shaddow: then with a Limpets Shell, or ſome other thing of like nature, let them be curiouſly polliſhed, that they may have a Gloſs upon them, S. A.* It has the ſame Vertues with the

the former: Besides which it is a Specifick against Cramps and Contractions of the Nerves. Dose, *à* ℈*j. ad* ʒ*ſs.* or more.

Salmon.] § 1. 'Tis true you may make it up with simple Rose-water, but then it will be apt to brake with the least fall; your better way will be to add a little Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, or Gelly of Harts-horn, or some such like, which being dryed will make the Stone, not only firmer, but the better also to be polished.

§ 2. Some are of Opinion, that you ought to take the Magisteries of those fragments of precious Stones, *&c.* but I am confident, that if they be well levigated upon a Porphyry, with a little Rose-water, it will be full as well; what is required is, that their Pouders be impalpable, and soft like Flower.

§ 3. It is an Antidote against Plague and Poyson, and cures the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature; it revives the Spirits, chears the Heart, fortifies Nature, resists Melancholy, restores in Consumptions, prevails against all Diseases of the Head and Brain, proceeding from Cold and Moisture, causing a lively Presence, nimble Wit, a pleasant Countenance, and a sweet Breath. Dose, ℈*j. ad* ʒ*j.* See its Vertues and Use at large in our *Septasium, Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 65. *Sect.* 4. *ad* 8.

XII. * *Linteum Crocatum*, Saffron Cloth, *or* Stay.

Bate.] *It is made by boiling Linnen Cloth with Saffron* ʒ*ſs. in Rue water, q. ſ. and drying it.* It is constantly bound under the Chin, during the come forth of the Small-Pox.

Salmon.] § 1. It is an Opinion among the good Women, that a Saffron Stay being applied to the Chin or Throat of the Child in the coming out of the Small-Pox will keep them out of the Throat; but what real efficacy it has upon that account, I cannot tell.

§ 2. This I am sure of, that a Gargle made of *Saffron and Cochinele, A.* ʒ*ſs. Claret Wine* ℔*j. double refined Sugar* ʒ*ſs.* will do feats in that kind, and is much more effectual, than all the external Applications in the World.

XIII.

XIII. **Masticatoria*, Spitting Balls.

Bate.] ℞ *Mastich* ʒiij. *Pyrethrum, Staveſacre, A.* ʒij. *Angelica-root* ʒſs. *Cubebs, Nutmegs, A.* ʒj. *Euphorbium* ℈ß. *Wax q. ſ. mix and make a Maſs, of which make Maſticatories*, S. A. That is to ſay, Spitting Balls, or a large ſort of Pills, to be often chewed. They cauſe Spitting, purge the Brain, and help againſt Thickneſs of Hearing, Palſies, and Diſeaſes of the Head proceeding from Cold. They cure alſo the Tooth-ach.

Salmon.] § 1. You are to put one of the Balls into your Mouth, and conſtantly to chew it for ſome time, a quarter of an hour, or half an hour, more or leſs, conſtantly ſpitting out, as it attracts the Rheum or Spittle.

§ 2. It is good to be uſed in caſe of Defluxions upon any part, eſpecially upon the Eyes, Teeth, Jaws, or Throat: it removes a Catarrh; and by often and long uſing, evacuates the Morbifick cauſe of a Rheumatiſm.

§ 3 It is ſaid to be a ſingular thing to give eaſe in the Tooth-ach, tho' the pain be never ſo extream.

XIV. * *Mixtura Tubularis*, A Mixture for the Pipe.

Bate.] ℞ *The outward Hulls of Piſtaches* ʒij. *Colts-foots, Betony, Roſemary, all dried, A.* ʒiij. *let them be cut, and add Raſpings of Lignum Sanctum* ʒiij. *white Amber, Olibanum, groſly bruiſed, A.* ʒiſs. *Maſtich* ʒj. *diſtilled Oil of Nutmegs* ʒj. *make a mixture*; to be taken as you take Tobacco. Or thus: ℞ *Betony, Colts-foot, A.* ʒij. *Roſemary Flowers, outward Piſtach ſhells or hulls, A.* ʒj. *Cardamoms the leſs* ʒiſs. *cut them*, S. A. *and add Oyl of Aniſeeds, gut. xv. Oil of Cinamon gut. viij. mix them. Some add of the beſt Tobacco cut* ʒj. It is chiefly uſeful in drying up Catarrhs, ſtopping of Fluxes of Rheums, Coughs, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. What Virtue there can be in the outward Hulls of *Piſtaches* for this uſe, I can ſcarcely tell; in my Judgment, if as much *dried Sage, or Winter Cinamon prepared*, were added in the place thereof, or rather *Pimento*, the Compoſition would be much better for the Uſes it is intended.

§ 2. It is good to dry up Fluxes of Rheums, ſtop Catarrhs,

tarrhs, ease the Tooth-ach, help Coughs, expectorate Flegm, and take away the cause of a Rheumatism, being taken in a Tobacco-pipe, in the same manner as you take Tobacco.

XV. *Nodulus Facialis*, A Nodulus for the Face.

Bate.] ℞ *Barley parched, q. v. make it into fine Flower, which tie up in a Lawn Rag into a Nodule.* With which strew the Face, about the Eleventh Day after the coming out of the Small-pox: it very much defends the Face against Scars and Pittings.

Salmon.] § 1. The same thing may be done with the *Indian* Maize, where *English* Barley is not to be had, and it yields in parching, both a greater quantity of Flower, and better for the purpose, than the other.

§ 2. And for want of either of these, you may take unhulled Rice, (in those places where it grows) which will answer the same end: but if the Rice be hulled, it will not parch well, so as to be reduced to a soft flowery substance, but in the parching it will grow dry and hard; the same understand of *Barley.*

XVI. * *Nodulus Hystericus*, A Nodule against Fits of the Mother.

Bate.] ℞ *Castor in fine Pouder* ʒß. *Asſa Fetida* ℈j. *Oyl of Amber* ℈ß. *mix, and tie it up in a bit of Silk in form of a Nodule.* Let it be often held to the Nostrils in time of the Fit.

Salmon.] § 1. If you add to it gut. iv. of Oil of Hartshorn, it will be much the better for this purpose.

§ 2. It is good to smell to (for such as are troubled with Vapours, or Hysterick Fits, or such as are apt to these Distempers, but not usual with them) at other times, by way of prevention, in which cases I have known it used with success.

XVII.* *Panis Diasarsæ*, Bread of Sarsaparilla.

Bate.] ℞ *Sarsaparilla* ʒiij. *China* ʒj. *Caraways whole* ʒj. *fine Wheat-flower* ʒxvj. *Yolks of Eggs*, N° ij. *a little Yest or Barm; with Milk q. s. mix and make a Paste, of which make Loaves to be baked in an Oven.* It may be eaten as ordinary Bread, in the *French-Pox*, &c.

Sal-

Salmon.] § 1. It sweetens the Blood and Juices, and is of good use in other Diseases where acid and moist Humors abound, as the Scurvy, Dropsie, Gout, Rheumatism, Catarrh, &c.

§ 2. If it be baked hard like Bisquit, it will keep longer, eat better, and be more profitable to the sick.

XVIII. * *Panis de Vipera*, Viper Bread.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of Vipers Flesh* ʒj. *Sarsaparilla* ʒiij. *finest Wheat-flower* ℔j. *Yolk of one Egg: Yest a little: Milk q. s. mix and make a Paste, of which make four little Loaves, or Cakes, which bake in an Oven*, S. A. Let it be used as common Bread, in the Cachexy, Scurvy, Leprosie, French-Pox, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Let this as the former be made into the form of Bisquits, and baked dry and hard like them.

§ 2. Besides these particular Uses mentioned, it is a most singular thing to restore in Consumptions.

XIX. *Pasta Halieutica*, A Paste or Bait for Fishes.

Bate.] ℞ *Henbane-seeds* ʒss. *strong old Cheese, Cocculus Indi: A.* ʒiss. *Wheat-meal two spoonfuls, Aqua Vitæ four spoonfuls Honey q. s. mix and make a Paste*, S. A. Break it into very small bits, and cast it into divers places of the Water, and it will draw the Fish.

Salmon.] § 1. You may break it into small bits, about the bigness of White Pease: but it ought to be cast in, in a proper Season for Fishing, which such as are acquainted with the Art know best.

§ 2. And tho' the Fish seem to be dead, yet they may be eaten safe enough, and will eat as well as if taken by other means.

XX. *Pasta Hippiatri*, A Paste or Horse-Medicine for Farriers.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouders of Fenugreek, Aniseed, Cuminseed, Carthamus Elecampane, Colts-foot, Flowers of Sulphur, A.* ʒij. *Juice of Liquorice (dissolved in White-wine* ℥ss.*)* ʒj. *Oil-Olive, Honey, A.* ʒviij. *Genua Treacle* ʒxij. *Oil of Aniseeds* ʒj. *mix all together, and with Wheat-meal* ℥iss. *vel q. s. make a Paste*, S. A. *of which make Balls about the bigness of a Man's Fist.* Dissolve one of them in cold Water *q. s.* letting the Horse drink it all

up at a time; this do Morning and Evening, for fifteen days; in which time it will certainly cure such Horses as are troubled with Asthma's, Coughs, and several other internal Diseases: it makes such fat as are wasted and poor, and makes healthy such as are infirm and diseased.

Salmon.] § 1. This Medicine will do much better in a strong Decoction of Ground Malt, *Anglicè*-Wort, and given as hot as 'tis convenient for the Beast to take it in.

§ 2. And to speak without any thing of a Complement, it is a good thing for what it is intended, and beyond many other Horse-Medicines, much valued and esteemed in the World.

XXI. * *Pasta Hypoglottida*, A Paste to take away the Asperity of the Larynx.

Bate.] ℞. *White Sugar-candy in fine Pouder* ℥iv. *Oil of Sweet-Almonds new drawn* ℥j. *vel q. s. beat them well into a Paste*, S. A. Hold a little thereof often in the mouth.

Salmon.] § 1. It is of singular use against Coughs, Colds, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, Wheesings, Hoarseness, and other Distempers of the Larinx, Breast and Lungs.

§ 2. Let it be held five, six, or seven times a day, or more, in the Mouth, and suffered to distil down at leisure; more especially let it be used at such times as the Cough is present and troublesome; but at other times at discretion.

XXII. *Pasta Regalis pro Emulsionibus*, The Royal Paste for Emulsions.

Bate.] ℞ *White Poppy-seed* ℥j. *Sweet Almonds blanched* ℥iv. *Eryngo-root condited* ℥ij. *The four greater cold Seeds, Ana* ℥ß. *Sugar-candy* ℥ij. *mix and beat them into a Paste*, S. A. At time of using it: ℞ *Of this Paste* ℥j. *Aqua hordeata* ℔j. *mix and make an Emulsion*, S. A.

Salmon.] § 1. It is singular good against pain, heat, and sharpness of Urine, or scalding thereof, making of bloody Urine, or pissing Blood, and the like.

§ 2. The Patient may drink a Draught of the Emulsion about Eight in the Morning: another Draught about Eleven a Clock: a Third at Four in the Afternoon: and the last at Night going to Bed.

§ 3. But

§ 3. But you ought to be cautious, that the Coldness thereof may not hurt the Stomach; if any such thing be perceived, add to the Emulsion ʒj. of *Aqua Mirabilis*.

XXIII. * *Pisa Lutea*, Yellow Pease.

Bate.] ℞ *Yellow Oker* ʒß. *Florentine Orrice-root* ʒ *ij. Wax* ʒj. *Turpentine, q. s. so as it may be made up into the form of Pease of various Magnitudes.* They are used to keep open Issues.

Salmon.] § 1. That is the principal Intention, and where they are apt to dry up, or will not easily be kept open, they are much better than white Pease.

§ 2. They draw gently, and abate Inflamations which are sometimes usual to those kinds of Sores.

XXIV. * *Pisa rubra*, Red Pease.

Bate.] ℞ *Vermilion.* ʒ*ss. Hermodacts* ʒ*ij. Wax* ʒ *vj. Turpentine, q. s. make it up into the form of Pease.*

Salmon.] § 1. These are stronger than the former, and attract Humors more powerfully, by reason of the addition of the *Hermodacts*.

§ 2. But they do it gently, and without any evil Symptoms, by reason of the *Artificial Cinnabar*, or *Vermillion*, which powerfully corrects all Accidents.

XXV. * *Pisa Viridia*, Green Pease.

Bate.] ℞ *Verdigrise, white Hellebore, A.* ʒ *ij. Cantharides* ʒj. *Root of Florentine Orrice* ʒ*jss. Wax* ʒ*vj. Turpentine, q. s.* Or, you may make them of *Verdigrise, Cantharides, A.* ʒ*ij. Auripigmentum* ℈*ss. Wax* ʒ*ij. Turpentine, q. s. mix them.* They are used for Issues.

Salmon.] § 1. These are yet stronger than the latter, and design'd to make their own way, where the Patient will not permit the use of the Knife.

§ 2. Afterwards way being made, the *Pisa Rubra* may be applied till the Issue is compleat and runs well; which done, the *Pisa Lutea* may lastly be used for a constancy.

XXVI. *Pomum Ambræ*, Pome-Ambers, or Sweet-Balls.

Bate.] ℞ *Styrax Calamita* ʒvj. *Benjamine* ʒj. *Labdanum* ʒ ij. *white Sanders, Cloves, A.* ʒ jſs. *Marjoram, Damask Roſe-Leaves, A.* ℈iv. *Muſk, Ambergriſe, A.* ℈ſs. *Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth (made with Damask Roſe-water) q. ſ. or ſo much as may make up the Ingredients into a Paſte for Balls, S. A.* Being held to the Noſe, they ſtir the Blood by their grateful Odor, and chear the Heart above measure in Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Peſtilential Airs, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. If they be made into the uſual Magnitude for Pills, they may be taken every Night going to Bed, *ad* ʒj. againſt the ſame Diſtempers, and that way uſed they will be more powerful to the Intentions, than by bare ſmelling to them.

§ 2. Beſides which, being firmly made up into little Beads, and bore thro' the middle, they may (when dry) be put in order upon a String, and worn as a Necklace about the Neck.

XXVII. *Pilæ Odoratæ*, Sweet Balls.

Bate.] ℞ *Venice Soap* ʒvj. *Styrax Calamita, Benjamine, A.* ʒſs. *Marjoram* ℈iv. *Cloves, N°* 12. *Muſk, gr. ij. Damask Roſe-water, q. ſ. mix and make Balls, S. A.* They cleanſe well, and have a grateful Scent, comforting the Nerves, Skin of the Hands, &c. They ſerve to waſh withal.

Salmon.] § 1. It is good to waſh in the Morning with them, for cleanſing, and whitening the Skin, the conſtant uſe of which will make it very pure and ſoft.

§ 2. It is good to waſh the Head alſo with them in a warm Larder, which is troubled with Scurf, Dandrif, or other Defedations uſual to thoſe parts.

XXVIII. *Suffimentum Hyſtericum*, An Hyſterick Fume.

Bate.] ℞ *Aſa fetida* ʒj. *Rue, M. j. beſt Wine-Vinegar* ℔j. *boil them in a Pot with a narrow Mouth, S. A.* The hot Fumes are to be received often in a day up the Mouth (being open) and Noſtrils.

Salmon.]

Salmon.] § 1. If at the same time the Patient takes fifty or sixty Drops of the Liquor inwardly in any proper Hysterick water, it will be much more effectual.

§ 2. But using it as a Fume, there ought to be added to it Oil of Harts-horn ʒ*ſs.* whereby the Power of it for this purpose will be ten times increased.

XXIX. * *Torquis Infantum*, A Necklace for Children.

Bate.] *It is made of the male Peony-root and Henbane-root fresh gathered, cut into round pieces and bored thro' the middle, and strung in order upon a Thread or String.* Which being wrapped in fine Linnen or Lawn, are to be worn about the Neck in the time of breeding of Teeth. They are said to facilitate the breeding of Teeth, and prevent Convulsions.

Salmon.] § 1. It is used as an *Amulet*, in which I believe there is no more Vertue for driving away Pains in breeding of Teeth, than there is in the *Words* being worn about the Neck as a Pentacle.

§ 2. But for such as have Faith in the thing (and I know not but their Faith may do the Work) they may put it about their Childrens Necks, and let them wear it as long as they are breeding their Teeth.

§ 3. If in this time, the Child should be cross and froward, and peevish, with the anguish of its Teeth cutting, the Parent or Putter on thereof must wholly blame themselves (and not the Medicine) for that they were People of *little Faith.*

XXX. * *Turundæ Acousticæ*, Ear Tents to help the Hearing.

Bate.] ℞ *Galbanum, Ship Pitch, A.* ʒ*ij. white Hellebore in fine Pouder* ℈ 5. *Civet, gr. vj. mix them; divide the Mass into eight or ten parts, making each into the form of a Clove; which wrap or tie up in a very thin piece of fine Linnen or Lawn, fixing a Thread to the greater end thereof, for the more easie pulling it forth again out of the Ear.* It is one of the best of Remedies against Deafness.

Salmon.] § 1. It may be a good thing for all that I know, but I have had no Experience of it, and therefore only recommend it to your Prudence in making Tryal.

§ 2. I must confess, I admire not the white Helleborе in it (because it is of a putrefactive Quality) and within ℈j. it is nearly half as much as the rest of the Ingredients; but possibly the Emplastick Bodies of the Gum and Rosin, may so chain or fetter it up, as that it may do no great mischief.

CHAP.

An APPENDIX to the former Book.

CHAP. X.

TABULA POSOLOGICA.

THis is fitted for the more easie computing the Doses or Quantities of certain Ingredients, going into several of the Compositions in the last Edition of the London Dispensatory: *In some of them the Doses of the purging Ingredients are computed exactly; in others, as near as the Proportion to the given Quantities would bear.*

I. *Aromaticum Caryophyllatum.*
In ℈iv. *is contained of*
Ambergrise, gr. iv.
Musk, gr. j.

II. *Aromaticum Rosatum.*
℥j. gr. xij. *contain*
Ambergrise, gr. j.
Musk, gr. ſs.

III. *Benedict. Laxat. Species.*
℈ij. gr. 7. *contain*
Diagrydium,
Esula,
Hermodacts, A. gr. xv.
Turpethum, ℈ſs.

IV. *Caryocostinum.*
℥ſs. *contains*
Diagrydium,
Hermodacts, A. gr. xv.

V. *Catholicum.*
℥vij. *contain*
Sena, ℈j.
Polypodium.
Rhubarb, A. ℈ſs.

VI. *Confectio Hamech.*
℥j. *contains*
Diagrydium, gr. vijſs.
Sena,
Agarick, A. ℈j.
Epithymum, ℈ſs.
Colocynth, in Decoct. gr. xv.

VII. *Confectio Alkermes.*
℥ij. ℈ij. *contain*
Ambergrise,
Pearl, A. gr. j.

VIII. *Confectionis de Hyacintho Spec.*
℥xj. *contain*
Ambergrise,

Musk, A. gr. j.

IX. *Decoctum Epithymi.*

℥iv. *contain*
Epithymum,
Sena, A. ℈iv.
Black Hellebor, gr. xv.
Turbeth,
Myrob. Chebul.
& Indar, A. ℈ij.
Agarick, gr. v.
Polypodie, ℥j.

X. *Decoctum Senæ Gereonis.*

℥iij. *contain*
Sena, ℥xij.
Polypodie, ℥ſs.

XI. *Diacarthamum.*

℥j. *contains*
Diagrydium, gr. ix.
Turbeth, gr. xviij.
Carthami,
Hermodacts, A. gr. xij.

XII. *Diacodium.*

℥ix. *contain*
Poppy-heads, ℥iijſs. in Decoct.

XIII. *Diachylon Ireatum.*

℥jſs. *contain*
Pul. Florentin Orrice, ℥j.

XIV. *Diacinnamomi Species.*

℥jſs. *contain*
Musk, gr. j.

XV. *Diaprunum Solutivum.*

℥vjſs. *contain*
Scammony ℈j.

XVI. *Diaphœnicon*

℥ſs. gr. xiv. *contain*
Diagrydium, gr. xij.
Turbeth, gr. xxxij.

XVII. *Diarrhodon Abbatis.*

℥iij. ℈j. *contain*
Greater cold Seeds, ℈ſs.
Musk, gr. ſs.

XVIII. *Diaſatyrion.*

℥x. *contain*
Musk, gr. j.
Ambergriſe, gr. ſs.

XIX. *Diaſcordium.*

℥v. gr. xij. *contain*
Opium, gr. j.

XX. *Diaturbeth cum Rhabarb.*

℈ij. gr. 17. *contain*
Hermodacts,
Turbeth, A. gr. xij.
Diagrydium, gr. vj.
Rhabarb, gr. xv.

XXI. *Electuarium amarum maj.*

℥j. *contains*
Aloes ℈ij.
Turbeth,
Rhubarb, A. gr. xv.

XXII.

XXII. *Electuarium Amarum min.*
℥vſs. *contain*
Epithymum, gr. v.
Aloes, ʒj.
XXIII. *Electuarium è Citro ſolutiv.*
ʒiij. *contain*
Diagrydium, gr. vj.
Turbeth, gr. vijſs.
Sena, gr. ix.
XXIV. *Electuarium Lenitivum.*
ʒj. *contains*
Pouder of Sena, ʒj.
Polypodie,
Sena in Decoct. A. ℈j.
XXV. *Electuarium è Saſſafras.*
ʒj. *contains*
Ambergriſe, gr. j.
Musk, gr. $\frac{1}{12}$.
XXVI. *Electuarium è Succo Roſar.*
ʒiijſs. *contain*
Diagrydium, gr. xij.
XXVII. *Emplaſtrum Barbarum mag.*
ʒiſs. *contain*
Opium, gr. j.
XXVIII. *Emplaſtrum Cephalicum fort.*
ʒj. *contains*
Black Pepper,
Euphorbium,
Pellitory of Spain, A. gr. vj.
XXIX. *Emplaſtrum Diachalciteos.*
℥viiſs. *contain*
Burnt Vitriol, ℈j.
XXX. *Emplaſtrum Epiſpaſticum.*
ʒiij. *contain*
Cantharides ℈ij.
XXXI. *Emplaſtrum Hyſtericum.*
ʒij. ʒiſs. *contain*
Gall. Moſchat.
Alipt. Moſchat. A. gr. j.
Musk, gr. ſs.
XXXII. *Emplaſtrum Oxycroceum.*
ʒiij. *contain*
Saffron, ℈j.
XXXIII. *Emplaſtrum de Ranis.*
ʒj. *contains*
Quickſilver, ʒſs.
XXXIV. *Hieræ Diacolocynth. Species.*
ʒj. *contains*
Colocynthis,
Agarick, A. gr. vj.
XXXV. *Hieræ Logadij,* the *Electuary.*
ʒvij. *contain*
Colocynthis,
Opoponax,
Sagapenum,

Poly-

Polypodium, A. ℈j.
Diagrydium,
Agarick, A. ℈ss.
Hellebore white,
Hellebore black, A. gr. j.
Spurge-seed,
Euphorbium, A. gr. vj.
Aloes opt. gr. v.

XXXVI. *Mithridatium.*

℥iv. ℈ij. *contain*
Opium, gr. j.

XXXVII. *Moschelæum.*

℥j. *contains*
Musk, gr. j.

XXXVIII. *Philonum magistralis.*

℈ss. *contains*
Opium, gr. iv. *vel* v.

XXXIX. *Philonum Romanum.*

℥iss. *contain*
Opium, gr. ijss.
Henbane-seeds, gr. v.

XL. *Philonum Persicum.*

℈iv. *contain*
Opium, gr. ijss.
Henbane-seeds, gr. v.

XLI. *Pilulæ de Agarico.*

℥j. *contains*
Colocynthis, gr. iv.
Turbeth, gr. x.
Agarick, gr. v.
Hiera picra, gr. viij.

XLII. *Pilulæ Aggregativæ.*

℥j. *contains*
Diagrydium, gr. v.
Colocynthis,
Agarick, A. gr. ij.
Turbeth,
Aloes, A. gr. vj.

XLIII. *Pilulæ Aureat.*

℥j *contains*
Diagrydium,
Aloes, A. ℈ss.
Colocynthis, gr. ij.

XLIV. *Pilulæ Cochiæ maj.*

℥j. *contains*
Diagrydium, gr. ivss.
Turbeth, gr. ix.
Colocynthis, gr. vjss.

XLV. *Pilulæ Cochiæ min.*

℥j. *contains*
Scammony,
Colocynthis,
Aloes, A. gr. xiij.

XLVI. *Pilulæ de Cynogloſſo.*

℈ss. *contains*
Henbane-seeds.
Opium, A. gr. j.

XLVII. *Pilulæ Diambræ.*

℈j. *contains*
Ambergriſe, gr. j.

XLVIII.

XLVIII. *Pilulæ de Eupatorio maj.*
℥j. *contains*
Rhubarb, gr. vij.
Aloes, gr. x.

XLIX. *Pilulæ fœtidæ.*
℥j. *contains*
Colocynthis,
Opopanax,
Sagapenum,
Epithymum,
Aloes, A. gr. iv.
Turbeth, gr. iijſs.
Scammony, gr. ijſs.
Eſula,
Hermodacts, A. gr. jſs.

L. *Pilulæ de Gutta Gamandra.*
℥j. *contains*
Cambogia, gr. ix.
Scammony, gr. vj.
Aloes, gr. xv.

LI. *Pilulæ de Hermodactylis.*
℥j. *contains*
Colocynthis,
Turbeth,
Hermodacts,
Sagapenum,
Aloes, A. gr. iij.
Opopanax, gr. jſs.
Euphorbium, gr. ſs.

LII. *Pilulæ Hieræ cum Agarico.*
℥j. *contains*
Aloes, ℈j.
Agarick, gr. vij.

LIII. *Pilulæ Imperiales.*
℥j. *contains*
Agarick,
Sena, A gr. v.
Aloes, ℈ſs.
Rhubarb, gr. viij.

LIV. *Pilulæ de Lapide Lazuli.*
℈ij. gr. v. *contain*
Epithymum,
Agarick, A. gr. iv.
Lapis Lazuli, gr. ijſs.
Black Hellebor,
Scammony, A. gr. j½.

LV. *Pilulæ Mechoacanæ.*
℥j. *contains*
Mechoacan, gr. viij.
Turbeth, gr. vj.
Eſula, gr. iij.
Leaves of Spurge.
Seeds of dwarf Elder,
Agarick, A. gr. iv.

LVI. *Pilulæ de Opopanace.*
℥j. gr. x. *contain*
Colocynthis,
Hermodacts,
Sagapenum,
Opopanax, A. gr. v.
Turbeth, gr. iv.
Scammony, gr. ij.
Aloes, gr. xij.

LVII. *Pilulæ sine Quibus.*
℥j. *contains*
Scammony, gr. vj.
Agarick,

Rhu-

Rhubarb,
Sena, A. gr. iv.
Aloes, gr. xiv.

LVIII. *Pilulæ de Styrace.*

gr. vj. *contain*
Opium, gr. j.

LIX. *Pulvis Diasenæ.*

ʒj. gr. vj. *contain*
Diagrydium, gr. vj.
Sena, gr. xxiv.

LX. *Pulvis Haly.*

ʒj. *contains*
Greater cold Seeds, gr. vj.

LXI. *Pulvis Senæ Compositus maj.*

ʒj. *contains*
Sena, ʒſs.

LXII. *Pulvis Senæ Compositus min.*

℈ijſs. *contain*
Sena, gr. 32.

LXIII. *Pulvis Warwicenſis.*

gr. xxj. *contain*
Scammony, gr. xij.

LXIV. *Saccharum Perlatum.*

ʒj. *contains*
Pearls prepared, ℈j.

LXV. *Sief de Plumbo.*

ʒjſs. *contain*
Opium, gr. j.

LXVI. *Sief de Thure.*

℈iv. *contain*
Opium, gr. vj.

LXVII. *Species Cordiales temperatæ.*

℈ijſs. *contain*
Ambergriſe,
Musk, A. gr. j.
Pearl, gr. xij.

LXVIII. *Species Diamargarit. frigidi.*

℈ijſs. *contain*
Greater Cold Seeds, gr. viij.
White Poppy Seeds, gr. ij.

LXIX. *Species Diambræ.*

ʒj. gr. vij. *contain*
Ambergriſe, gr. iij.
Musk, gr. j.

LXX. *Species Diamoſchu dulcis.*

℈ijſs. *contain*
Musk, gr. j.

LXXI. *Species Diamaſchu amari.*

ʒj. gr. x. *contain*
Musk, gr. j.

LXXII. *Species Diatracanthi frigidi.*

ʒj. gr. x. *contain*
Greater Cold Seeds, gr. viij.
White Poppy Seed, gr. iij.

LXXIII.

LXXIII. *Species Diatrion Santalon.*
℥j. gr. iv. *contain*
Greater Cold Seeds, gr. 12.

LXXIV. *Species Liberantis.*
℥vſs. *contain*
Ambargriſe,
Musk, A. gr. ſs.

LXXV. *Syrupus Cichor. cum Rhab.*
℥vj. *contain*
Rhubarb infuſed, ℈j.

LXXVI. *Syrupus de Epithymo.*
℥j. *contains*
Epithymum, ℈j.
Myrobalans, ℈ij.
Polypody,
Agarick, A. gr. vj.
} Infuſ.

LXXVII. *Syrupus de Meconio.*
℥ix. *contain*
Poppy-heads boiled, ℥iijſs.

LXXVIII. *Syrupus Papaveris Compoſit.*
℥ix. *contain*
Poppy-heads boiled, ℥iij.

LXXIX. *Syrupus de Pomis Magiſtralis.*
℥j. *contains*
Sena, ℥j,
Epithymum, ℈j.
Rhubarb
Agarick, A. gr. v.
} Coct.

LXXX. *Syrupus de Pomis Purgans.*
℥vj. *contain*
Sena infuſed, gr. ℈j.

LXXXI. *Syrupus de Rhabarbaro.*
℥vj. ℈ij. *contain*
Sena infuſed, *and*
Rhubarb, A. gr. 25.

LXXXII. *Syrupus Roſaceus cum Agarico.*
℥vj. *contain*
Agarick infuſed, ℈j.

LXXXIII. *Syrupus Roſaceus cum Helleb.*
℥j. *contain*
Myrobalans, ℈ v.
Sena,
Polypody,
Epithymum, A. ℥ſs.
Rhubarb, ℈ſs.
Black Hellebor, gr. iijſs.

LXXXIV. *Syrupus Roſaceus cum Sena.*
℥vj. *contain*
Sena, ℥j.

LXXXV.

LXXXV. *Theriaca Andromachi.*
℈iv. *contain*
Opium, gr. j.
LXXXVI. *Theriaca Londinenſis.*
℥j. *contains*
Opium, gr. j.
LXXXVII. *Trochiſci Aliptæ moſchatæ.*
℥ijſs. *contain*
Ambargriſe, gr. iij.
Musk, gr. ſs.
LXXXVIII. *Trochiſci de Carabe.*
℈j. *contains*
Opium, gr. j.
LXXXIX. *Trochiſci de Gallia Moſchata.*
℈ſs. *contains*
Ambargriſe, gr. iij.
Musk, gr. ſs.
XC. *Thochiſci de Ligno Aloes.*
℈v. *contain*
Ambargriſe, gr. iij.
Musk, gr. ſs.
XCI. *Trochiſci de Terra Lemnia.*
℈ij. *contain*
Opium, gr. j.
XCII. *Trochiſci è Violis Solutivi.*
℈ijſs. *contain*
Scammony, gr. iv.
Turbeth, gr. 24.
XCIII. *Tryphera minor.*
℥vj. *contain*
Scoria of Iron.
Myrobalans, A. ℈ij.
Musk, gr. j.
XCIV. *Tryphera Solutiva.*
℥ſs. *contains*
Diagredium, ℈ſs.
Turbeth, gr. xij.
XCV. *Unguentum album Camphorat.*
℥vj. *contain*
Camphire, gr. vij.
XCVI. *Unguentum Enulatum cum Mer.*
℥j. *contains*
Quickſilver, ℈ij.
XCVII. *Unguentum Neapolitanum.*
℥j. *contain*
Quickſilver, ℥j.
XCVIII. *Unguentum Tutiæ.*
℥iij. *contain*
Lapis Calaminaris, ℈ ſs.
Lapis Tutia, ℈j.

XCIX.

XCIX. *The Doses of simple Cathartick in substance.*

Agarick, ℈j. ʒj. ʒij.
Aloës, ℈j. ʒj. ʒii.
Bryony-roots, ℈j. ʒſs. ʒ j.
Carthamus, ʒ j. ʒ iv. ʒ vj.
Cassia Fistula, ʒſs. ʒj. ʒij.
Cataputia minor. Bacc. N° x.
Cataputia minor. Fol. 4. 5.
Colocynthis, gr. vj. x. xx.
Ebuli Sem. ℈j. ℈ij. ℈iij.
Ebuli Succus, ʒiv. v. vj.
Ebuli Cortex, ʒj. jſs. ij.
Elaterium, gr. j. ij. iij.
Epithymum, ʒj. ij. iv.
Esulæ Cortex, gr. vj. xij. xv.
Euphorbium, gr. iij. vj. xij.
Frangulæ Cortex. intern. ʒj. jſs. ij.
Gratiolæ Fol. ℈ j. ij. iij.
Gutta Gamba, ℈ſs. ℈j. ʒ ſs.
Hellebor nig. gr. xv. ℈jſs. ij.
Hermodacts, ℈ ij. iv. vj.
Jalapium, ℈j. iij. iv.
Ireos Succus, ʒſs. ʒij. iij.
Lapis Armenus, ʒſs. ʒj. ʒjſs.
Lapis Lazuli, ʒ ſs. ʒj. ʒ jſs.
Manna, ʒj. ij. iij.
Mechoacana, ℈ij. ivſs. vj.
Mezerei fol. Cort. gr. vj. xij. xv.
Myrobalani, ʒij. vj. viij.
Opopanax, ʒſs. ℈ij. iij.
Polypodium, ʒij. vj. viij.
Rhubarb, ʒj. jſs. ij.
Ricini Nuclei. N° iv. viij. xij.
Rosar. Damasc. Succus, ʒſs. jſs. ij.
Sagapenum, ℈jſs. ij. iij.
Scammonium, gr. vj. xij. xx.
Sena, ℈ij. iijſs. vj.
Soldanella, ℈jſs. ℈j. iij.
Spin Cervin. Baccæ, N° 30. 40. 50.
Spin Cervin. Succus, ʒij. iv. vj.
Tamarindi, ʒj. ij. iij.
Turpethum, ℈ij. iij. iv.

C. *To the former, these following Particulars may be added.*

Aquæ Minerales, ℔iij. *ad* viij.
Brassicæ jus. *ad* ℔j.
Cremor Tartari ʒij. iij. iv.
Genistæ Flores. Succus, ʒiv. vj. viij.
Gum Guajaci, ℈iij. iv. vj.
Lac Ebutyratum, ℔ij. iij.
Lac Recens Mulctum, *ad* ℔j.
Mercurialis, Coctum in Brodio, M. j.
Oleum Seminum Lini, ʒiij. iv. vj.
Persici Flores. Succus, ʒiv. vj. viij.
Pruna Damasc. Macerata, N° 12. 16. 20.
Pruni Sylvestr. Flores. Succus, ʒiv. *ad* viij.
Sambuci turiones pulv. ʒj. ij.
Serum Lactis, ℔ij. iij. iv.
Terebinth. Venet. ʒiij. iv. vj.
Violarum Succus, ℥j. jss. ij.

CHAP.

Chap. XI.

Orthotonia Verborum Medicinalium.

This last Chapter shewing the true Pronountiation of certain Medical Words, is added for the sakes of such Apothecaries and others, who, by reason of Ignorance, or from meer use, are wont to pronounce them false, without regard to their true Quantities, which are here noted, to avoid that Error.

A.

Abbātis Diarrhōdon.
Abiĕtis lignum.
Achillēa herb.
Aconītum.
Adōnis flos.
Ælurōpus. herb.
Æthiōpis, herb.
Alabastrīnum, ung.
Alectorolōphus.
Alcĕa. herb.
Alcōhol Vini.
Alœphangīnæ Pil.
Alÿpum. herb.
Amarācus. herb.
Ambŭrum.
Amōmi Sem.
Amygdalīnum ol.
Anacardĭna nux.
Anagўris. herb.
Anŭtis axungia.
Androsăce. herb.
Anemōne. herb.
Anethĭnum oleum.
Anīme gum.
Anodўnum Ung.
Anthĕra Rosarum.
Anthŏræ Radix.
Antirrhĭnum. herb.
Apozĕma. —εμα.
Apozўnum. herb.
Arbŭtus.
Ardĕa. Avis.
Arēgon. ung. ηγόν.
Arisărum. herb.
Aristolochĭa.
Arměna Bolus.
Armeniăca mala.
Asbestĭnum linum.
Aspalăthum lignum.
Asphodĕlus. herb.
Athanasĭa. herb.
Attăgen, avis.

B.

Bacchăris. herb.
Balanĭum ol.
Balſamĭne. herb.
Barbarĕa. herb.
Bardāna.
Benzŏĭnum.
Bombācis ſem.
Bombycĭna lana.
Buniăs—ădis. Rad.
Byſſĭnum linum.

C.

Camphŏra. καμφορά.
Cancămum gum.
Cannabĭnum oleum.
Canthări, inſecta.
Caphūra. καφουρά.
Capparĭnum oleum.
Capreŏlus, animal.
Carbaſĭnum linum.
Cardamĭne. herb.
Carlĭna. herb.
Caryĭnum oleum.
Caryocoſtĭnum.
Caſtor—ŏris.
Cathĕter. ετηρ inſtrum.
Caucălis. herb.
Centaurĭum herb.
Calcītis. χαλκῖτις.
Chamæmelĭnum ol.
Chamæmōrus.
Chamæpĭtys.
Chebūlæ myrob.
Cheirĭnum oleum.
Cholagōga potio.
Chryſolĭthus.
Chryſoprăſus, lapis.
Chryſomelĭnum ol.
Cinăræ radix.
Cinnabăris.
Citrĭna cera.
Clemătis daphnōides.
Clyſtēres.—ῆρες.
Cocĭna veſtis.
Colchĭcum. herb.
Colcōthar.
Colutĕa. τέα. herb.
Corallĭna.
Corallĭnum Arcanum.
Coronŏpus, Rad.
Coſtĭnum oleum.
Cotylēdon. herb.
Cratæogōnon.—γονον.
Crocĭnum oleum.
Cryſtallĭnum ſacchar.
Cumīnum. Cymīnum.
Curcūma. κύρκυμα.
Cuſcūta. Caſsūtha.
Cyăni. flores.
Cyclāmen—īnis. Rad.
Cynorrhōdi conſ.
Cynosbăti conſ.
Cypēri Rad.
Cyprīnus lapis.
Cytīni flores.

D.

D.

Daphĭnum oleum.
Diacrocūma.
Dianūcum.
Diaphœnīcum.
Diaphorēsis. ησις.
Diarrhŏdon Abbātis.
Dioſpўros. herb.
Diphrўges.
Dropax--ăcis.
Dryoptĕris. ερις.

E.

Ebĕnum lignum.
Empyēma. υμα.
Enĕma. εμα.
Epilĭnum herb.
Epūlis. ἐπυλίς.
Eranthĕmum. θεμον.
Erīca. herb.
Errhĭnum.
Erythrodănum.
Exoſtōsis ωσις.

F.

Fagĭnus.
Febrifūga potio.
Figulīnum Vas.
Formīca.

G.

Gagātes.
Glaucĭnus color.
Glottĭdes, aves.
Gratiōla. herb.

H.

Halĭmus. herb.
Hedychrŏi Troch.
Hedysărum herb.
Heliochrўſon. herb.
Helleborīne. herb.
Herba Parĭdis.
Hierobotăne. herb.
Hippolĭthus lapis.
Hippopotămi dens.
Hippūris. ἵππουρις.
Hormīnum.
Hydragōgus. ωγός.
Hypecōum. herb.
Hyperīcum.

I.

Jacĕa. herb.
Janthĭnus color.
Jaſmĭnum oleum.
Illecĕbra. herb.
Intŭbus. Intŭbum.
Irĭnum oleum.
Isātis herb.
Jujūbe.

Jujubĭnus Syr.
Juniperĭnum ol.

L.

Laudānum.
Labdānum. Ladānum.
Lagōpus. herb.
Lampsāna. herb.
Lapis Armĕnus.
Lapis Lazūli.
Lathўris. herb.
Laurĭnum Ung.
Lentiſcĭnum lign.
Leucoïum.
Leucoĭnum. ol.
Leucogrăphis. herb.
Libanōtis. ωτις.
Lithanthrăces.
Lumbrĭci.

M.

Macropĭper.
Malabăthrum.
Martăgon. herb.
Maſtĭche.
Maſtichĭnæ Pil.
Melĭa terra.
Melicrătum.
Melĭnum oleum.
Melŏnum ſem.
Melopĕpo. πέπον.
Melopepōnis ſem.
Micllĕta. ἕτα.
Mumĭa.
Myoſōtis. οτις.
Myrrhĭnum ol.
Myrtĭnum ol.

N.

Narciſſĭnum ol.
Nardĭnum oleum.
Nenūphar.
Nenupharĭnum ol.
Nepĕta. herb.
Nervĭnum Ung.

O.

Ocўmum, Ocĭmum.
Oeſўpus.
Omphacĭnum ol.
Onobrўchis. herb.
Opălus, lapis.
Ophioſcorŏdon. herb.
Ophthalmĭa. morb.
Ornithogălon. herb.
Opopănax--acis.
Origănum.
Oſўris. herb.
Oxălis--ĭdis.
Oxycrătum.
Oxyrrhodĭnum.

P.

Pampĭni folia.
Papaverĭnum ol.
Parūlis. morb. ουλις.
Pepŏnis Sem. ον&.
Perdĭcis. Fel.

Peri-

Periclymĕnum. herb.
Periplŏca. herb. οχέα.
Petroſelīnum.
Peucedănum.
Phellodrys. ὁδρυς.
Philanthrōpus. ωδρυς.
Phyllītis. herb.
Platănus, arbor.
Piperĭnum ol.
Polygăla. herb.
Polygonătum.
Polygŏnum. herb.
Polytrĭchum.
Pomphŏlyx--ўgos.
Potamogiton. εἴπων.
Prasīnus color.
Priāpus.
Propŏlis—εος.
Pſilŏthrum.
Ptisăna.
Pylōrus. πυλωρός.
Pyrĕthrum. εθρον.

R.

Raphănus.
Resīna.
Ricīnus. com.
Rubrīca. ochra.

S.

Sambucīnus Syr.
Sampsūchum.
Sampſuchīnum ol.
Sandarăcha.
Sandўcis emp.
Sanguisūgæ.
Santalīnum cerat.
Sapphirīna Aqua.
Sardŏnyx. ὀνυξ.
Saxifrăga.
Scariŏla.
Schœnoprāſon.
Securidāca. herb.
Scordium.
Serapīnum gum.
Seſamīnum ol.
Sesămum.
Sinapīnum oleum.
Sisări Radix.
Smilax-ăcis.
Sophĭa chirurgorum.
Storax--ăcis.
Strobīlus.
Strobilīna reſina.
Styrăcis Pil.
Styracīnum ol.
Sycomōrus arbor.

T.

Taraxăcum.
Tetănus. morb.
Thalaſſina veſtis.
Tragopōgon. ώγων.
Tribŭlus aquat.
Trichomănes.
Tripŏlis. τρίπολις.
Tryphĕra. --εφή.

V.

Vagīna.
Venĕtus ſapo.
Vernix--īcis.
Veronīca.
Veſĭca.
Vĭcia.
Umbilīcus.
Vomīca morb.

Urāchus.
Urēter--ēris.
Urēthra. --θεα.
Uſnĕa.

Z.

Zeopўrum.
Zibēthum.
Zizўpha. Jujūbæ.
Zythógăla. Poſſet-drink.

Two General Rules.

I. *Adjectives in* [inus] *derived from Senſitive Animals, from the Names of Families, alſo from proper Names, and Names of Countries are long in the Penultima, or the laſt Syllable ſave one.* As,

Caro *agnīna.*
Pinguedo *anatīna.*
Stercus *equīnum.*
Syrupus *Byzantīnus.*
Sena *Alexandrīna.*
Manna *Calabrīna*, &c.

II. *Adjectives in* [inus] *derived from things non-animate,* viz. *from Herbs or Plants, Stones, and various other Matters (of which kind are many formed of Greek Words:) Alſo Adjectives derived from Adverbs of Time, or from Subſtantives denoting the four Principal Seaſons of the Year, are always ſhort in the Penultima, or laſt Syllable ſave one.* As,

Acanthĭnus.
Amaracĭnus.

Cedrĭ-

Cedrĭnus.
Cypreſsĭnus.
Fagĭnus.
Glaucĭnus.
Adamantĭnus.
Amathyſtĭnus.
Hyacinthĭnus.
Diutĭnus.
Craſtĭnus.
Priſtĭnus.
Perindĭnus.
Hornotĭnus.
Serotĭnus.
Carĭnus.
Therĭnus.
Oporĭnus.
Chimerĭnus, &c.

Excepted out of this Rule, as having their Penultima long:

Matutīnus.
Veſpertīnus.

THE END.

INDEX
RERUM.

The Characters or Marks explained.

* *Doctor* Bate's *more Usual and Experimented Receip's.*

† *Doctor* Goddard's *Arcana.*

‡ *Medicines added by the Translator.*

Acetarium Scorbuticum. *921.
Acetum Lithargyrites. 869.
Acetum Mellis. 729.
Acetum Pestilentiale. 730.
Acetum Radicatum ‡ 733.
Acetum Terebinthinarum ‡ 732.
Æthiops Minirale. * 400.
Alkekengi Conditum * 799.
Allium Conditum * 799.
Alumen Dulce 375.
Alumen Febrifugum 377.
Aluminatum * 870.
Amuleta Infantum. *. 933.
Amuleta Pestilentiali. 921.
Anima Hepatis. Vid. Vitriolum Martis.
Antifebrile Concharum. 404.
Antihecticum Poterii * 403.
Antimon. Diaphoreticum * 404.
Antimon. Diaphoretic. fixum. 412.
Antimon. Medicamentosum. 413.
Antimon Resuscitatum. 414.
Apozema potenter Expectorans. 745.
Aqua Absinthii Composita. † 32.
Aqua Alexiteria. † 32.
Aqua Aluminosa. * 1.
Aqua Animalis. * 2.
Aqua Anisi, † *v.* Spir. Anisi.
Aqua Antiphthisica. * 2.
Aqua Antiscorbutica. * 3.
Aqua Antiscorbutica alia. 4.
Aqua Arthritica. *Vid.* Aqua omnium florum.
Aqua Asæ fætidæ. † *Vid.* Spir. Asæ fæt.
Aqua Asthmatica, *vid.* aqua Pectoralis.
Aqua Aurant. corticum.. † *Vid.* Spir. Aurant. Cort.
Aqua Bechica. 4.
Aqua Benedicta. 4.
Aqua Benedicta composita, * 5.
Aqua Camphorata. * 5.
Aqua Caryophyllorum. * 6.
Aqua Cephalica. * 6.
Aqua Ceraforum composita. * 7.
Aqua Chalybeata. * 7.

Aqua Chamæmeli comp. * 8.
Aqua Chamæmeli comp. † 33.
Aqua Cinnamomi,† *vid.* Spir. Cinnam.
Aqua Cinnamomi Cardiaca. * 8.
Aqua Cinnamomi Hordeata. * 9.
Aqua Cochleariæ Comp. † 34.
Aqua Cordialis. † 35.
Aqua Cordium compoſita. 9.
Aqua Coſmetic 9.
Aqua Crinalis. * 10.
Aqua Cucumerum comp. * 10.
Aqua Cynosbati comp. 11.
Aqua Digitalis. 11.
Aqua Embryonum. * 11.
Aqua Epidemica. * 12.
Aqua febrifuga. * 12.
Aqua fœniculi dulcis, *vide* Spir. fœnic.
Aqua Formicarum. 13.
Aqua Fortis Duplex. 13.
Aqua Fortis Aluminata. 13.
Aqua Guajaci, *vid.* Spir. Guajaci.
Aqua Herpetica. 14.
Aqua Hirundinum. * 14.
Aqua Hormini comp. * 15.
Aqua Hungarica. * 15.
Aqua Junip. Bacc. *vid.* Spir. Junip.
Aqua Lactis Alexiteria. * 16.
Aqua Lactis Cardiaca. * 17.
Aqua Lactis Nephritica. * 17.
Aqua Lactis Pectoralis. * 18.
Aqua Lactis Scorbutica. * 18.
Aqua Lamii comp. * 18.
Aqua Lenitiva. † 35.
Aqua Lavendulæ, *vid.* Spir. Lavendulæ.
Aqua Limon.. cort. *vid.* Spir. Limon.
Aqua Melluminata. * 19.
Aqua Menthæ. *vid.* Spir. Menthæ.
Aqua Mercurialis. 19.
Aqua Nucis Moſch. *vid.* Spir. Nucis Moſch.
Aqua Odorifera. 20.
Aqua omnium florum. * 20.
Aqua Ophthalmica. 22.
Aqua Ophthalmica Sapphirina. * 22.
Aqua Opii *vid.* Spir. Opii.
Aqua Papaveris. errat. *vid.* Spir. Papav.
Aqua Papaveris alba. *vid.* Spir. Pab. alb.
Aqua Papaveris nig. *vid.* Spir. Pap. nig.
Aqua Pectoralis. * 23.
Aqua Pectoralis. † 36.
Aqua Perſicariæ comp. * 24.
Aqua Picarum comp. * 24.
Aqua Pneumonica. * 24.
Aqua Prolifica. 25.
Aqua Propectoralis. † 36.
Aqua Proalexiteria. † 36.
Aqua Regia. 25.
Aqua Rutæ, *vid.* Spir. Rutæ.
Aqua Salivalis. 26
Aqua Sarſæ comp. 27.
Aqua Saſſafraſs. *vid.* Spir. Saſſafras.
Aqua Senelorum comp. * 27.
Aqua Siphylica. 28.
Aqua Stimmios ſulphurata. 28.
Aqua Styptica. 29.
Aqua Succini. *vid.* Spir. Succini.

Aqua Tuſſilaginis comp. * 30.
Aqua Venuſtatis. * 31.
Aqua Vermifuga. 31.
Aqua Vulneraria. 31.
Arcanum Aluminis. 378.
Arcanum Corallinum. * 379.
Arcanum Corallin. Paracelſi. 384.
Arcanum Coſmeticum. 388.
Arcanum Duplex. 388.
Arcanum Goddardianum. ‡ 604.
Arcanum Joviale. 391.
Arcanum Scriptorium. 392.
Aurum Fulminans. 394.
Aurum Moſaïcum. 416.
Aurum Potabile. 574.
Aurum Vitæ. 398.

B

Balſamum Anodynum. 880.
Balſamum Apoplecticum. * 153.
Balſamum Embryonum, *vid.* Spir. Embryon.

Balſa-

Balſamum Fœminarum. 880.
Balſamum Lucatelli. * 881.
Balſamum Magiſtrale. * 154.
Balſamum magis-compoſ. † 886.
Balſamum minùs-comp. † 886.
Balſamum Martiale. 154.
Balſamum Momordicæ. 882.
Balſamum Nuciſtæ. 883
Balſamum Paralyticum. 156.
Balſ. Podagr. v. Balſ. Anodyn.
Balſamum Saturninum. 159.
Balſamum Sclopetarum. 883.
Balſamum Spinale. 884.
Balſamum Succini. * 160.
Balſamum Spleneticum. 884
Balſamum Sulphuris Antim. 161.
Balſamum Sulph. Aniſatum. 162.
Balſamum Sulph. Bateanum.*884.
Balſamum Sulphuris Benzoïnatum. 164.
Balſamum Sulph. Knœphelii. 166
Balſamum Sulph. minerale.* 885.
Balſamum Sulphuris Rulandi.885.
Balſamum Sulphuris ſuccinat.*169.
Balſamum ſulphuris Terebinthatum. * 170.
Balſamum Tartari. 127.
Balſamum Veneris. 173.
Balſamum Verum. 886.
Balſamum Virilitatis, *vide* Ung. Virilitatis.
Bezoar Animale. 417.
Bezoarticum Joviale. * 419.
Bezoarticum Lunare. 421.
Bezoarticum Martiale. 423.
Bezoarticum Minerale. * 424.
Bezoarticum Mercuriale. 430.
Bezoarticum Saturni. 431.
Bezoarticum Solare. * 432.
Bezoarticum Veneris. 436.
Bolus Alexiteria, ſeu Cardiac.*856.
Butyrum Amygdalinum.887.
Butyrum Ceræ. 888.
Butyrum Succini, *vide* Balſ. ſuccini.

C

Calx Auri, *v.* Aurum Fulminans.
Calx Jovis. 440.
Calx Lunæ. 437.
Calx Saturni. *i. e.* Plumbum Uſtum.
Cardiacum Cœleſte. * 802.
Cardiacum Magnum. *i. e.* flos Cordialium, *vide* Spiritus Cardiacus Magnus.
Caryophilli odorati. * 922.
Caſhew, ſeu Catechu. * 922.
Cataplaſma Apoplecticum. * 912.
Cataplaſma Cephalicum. 912.
Cataplaſma Synanchicum. * 913.
Cataplaſma ad Paronychiam. 913.
Cataplaſma Peſtilentiale. * 914.
Cataplaſma Podagricum. * 914.
Cataplaſma Solare. * 914
Catharticum Cæſareum. 831.
Caudela Amygdalina. * 710.
Caudela Nenupharina. * 710.
Cauterium Lunare. 544.
Ceratum album. * 898.
Ceratum Cephalicum. ‡ 899.
Ceratum ad Clavos pedum. ‡ 900.
Ceratum Stomachicum. ‡ 899.
Ceratum Vulnerarium. ‡ 900.
Cereviſia Butleri. 739.
Cereviſia Catapſoras. * 740.
Cereviſia Embryonum. * 740.
Cereviſia Hydropica, * 741
Cereviſia Jovialis. * 741.
Cereviſia Oxydorcica 742.
Cereviſia Scorbutica. * 743.
Cereviſia Scrophularia. * 743.
Cereviſia Vernalis. * 744.
Ceruſſa Antimonii. * 441.
Ceruſſa Martis. 445.
Chalcanthum Rubefactum. 446.
Chalybs ſine Acido. * 446.
Chalybs Tartariſatus. * 449.
Cicera Tartari. * 840.
Cinnabaris Antimonii. 450.
Cliſſus Agrimoniæ. ‡ 792.
Cliſſus Argentinæ. ‡ 790.
Cliſſus Betonicæ. ‡ 790.
Cliſſus Farfare. ‡ 791.
Cliſſus Hederæ Terreſtris. ‡ 791
Cliſſus Peti. ‡ 83.
Cliſſus Portulacæ. * 789.
Cliſſus Prunellæ. ‡ 791.
Cliſſus Vitrioli. 105.
Colcothar Vitrioli. 105. 455.
Conſerva Aurantiarum. * 800.

Con-

Conserva Hepatica Corallitana. * *ibid.*
Conserva Nicotianæ. 801.
Corpus sine Anima. 455.
Corvus Epilepticus. 456.
Cremor Hordei. * 923.
Crocus Jovis. 458.
Crocus Veneris. 459.
Crystallum Lunæ, *vide* Vitriolum Lunæ.
Crystallum Minerale. * 606.

D

Decoctum Album. * 745.
Decoctum Amarum. * 746.
Decoctum Amarum alterans. * *ib.*
Decoctum Ambrosianum. * 747.
Decoctum Analepticum. *ibid.*
Decoctum Antimoniale. 748.
Decoctum Antiphthisicum. 748.
Decoctum Astacorum. * 749.
Decoctum Digitalis. * 749.
Decoctum Diureticum Augenii. 750
Decoctum Dysentericum. 750.
Decoctum Ictericum. * 750.
Decoctum Limacum. * 751.
Decoctum ad Morsum Canis Rabidi. * 751.
Decoctum Pacificum. * 752.
Decoctum Polychrestum. * 752.
Decoctum Præservatorium. 753.
Decoctum ad Rachitidem. 753.
Decoctum Rubiæ Tinctorum. 754.
Decoctum Rubicundum. 754.
Decoctum Reguli. * 754.
Decoctum Rhabarbari. * 755.
Decoctum Scorbuticum. * 755.
Decoctum ad Sitim. * 756.
Decoctum ad Strumas. 756.
Decoctum Traumaticum. 757.
Decoctum ad Tussin. * 757.
Decoctum Ulmi. * 758.
Dentifricium Dominarum. * 923.
Dentifricium Infantum. * 924.
Dentifricium Scorbuticum. * 924.
Dentilavium Scorbuticum. * 870.
Diachylon Odoratum. * 901.
Diacreta. 461.
Diapalma Odorata. * 901.
Diatartarum. 462.
Diateffaron Potabile. 759.
Diatrachea. * 463.

E

Elæosaccharum Cardiacum. * 803.
Elæosaccharum Carminativ. * 803.
Elæosaccharum Fœniculi. * 803.
Elæosaccharum Nucistæ. * 804.
Elæosaccharum Sassafras. * 804.
Electuarium Album. * 832.
Electuarium Antepidemicum. † 839
Electuarium Asthmaticum. * 832.
Electuarium Caryophyllatum * 833.
Electuarium Castitatis. * 833.
Electuarium Chalybeatum. 833.
Electuarium Diarrhodi. * 834.
Electuarium Ducis Sabaudiæ. 834.
Electuarium Epilepticum. * 834.
Electuarium Juniperinum. * 835.
Electuarium Lithontripticum. * 835.
Electuarium Macis. 836.
Electuarium Orvietanum. 836.
Electuarium Oxydorcicum. 837.
Electuarium Paralyticum. * 838.
Electuarium Pectorale. * 838.
Electuarium Piperinum. * 838.
Electuarium Vermifugum. 839.
Elixir Anodynum Le Mort. ‡ 196.
Elixir Camphoratum. 184.
Elixir Juniperinum Rolfincii. ‡ 198.
Elixir Menstruale Le Mort. ‡ 197.
Elixir Proprietatis Dulce * 185.
Elixir Proprietatis Pestilentiale. 190.
Elixir Proprietatis Tartarisat. 191.
Elixir Salutis. 192.
Elixir Vitæ. 194.
Elixir Vitæ Maetlianum. ‡ 196.
Elixir Vitrioli. 194.
Elleborus albus præpar. * 464.
Emplastrum Adhæsivum. * 901.
Emplastrum Burgundicum. * 902.
Emplastrum Camphoratum. 902.
Emplastrum Catarrhale. 902.
Emplastrum Diagalbani * 903.
Emplastrum Diasulphuris Rulandi. 903.

Emplastrum Epispasticum. 903.
Emplastrum Febrifugum. * 904.
Emplastrum Febrifugum alterans. ‡ 911.
Emplastrum Hæmorrhoidale. 904.
Emplastrum Laterale. 905.
Emplastrum Mammilare. 905.
Emplastrum de Minio Comp. † 910
Emplastrum de Minio Comp. aliud. † 911.
Emplastrum Nuchale * 905.
Emplastrum Opiatum. 906.
Emplastrum Paralyticum. * 906.
Emplastrum Podagricum. 907.
Emplastrum Saturninum. 907.
Emplastrum Scorbuticum. * 908.
Emplastrum Smecticum. 908.
Emplastrum Soleare.* 908.
Emplastrum Spasmicum. 909.
Emplastrum ad Strumas. * 909.
Emplastrum Synanchicum. * 909.
Emplastrum Tibiale.* 910.
Emplastrum Vermifugum. * 910.
Emulsio de Avellanis. * 711.
Emulsio Cathartica. 711.
Emulsio Expulsiva. * 712.
Emulsio Cretacea. * 712.
Emulsio Dactylorum. * 713.
Emulsio Pæoniata * 714.
Enema Alexiterium.* 915.
Enema Cholicum. * 915.
Enema Balsamicum 915.
Enema Dysentericum. * 916.
Enema Hystericum. 916.
Enema Oleosum. 916.
Enema Spirituosum. ‡ 918.
Enema Terebinthinatum. 917.
Enema Vinosum. 917.
Enema Urinosum. 917.
Ens Veneris. * 465.
Epicarpia febrifuga. * 914.
Essentia Absinthii. 174.
Essentia Alexipharmaca. ‡ 182.
Essentia Antihysterica. ‡ 182.
Essentia Asthmatica. ‡ 181.
Essentia Cardui ben. ‡ 176.
Essentia Hyssopi. ‡ 177.
Essentia Martis. * 177.
Essentia Metallorum ad Vermes. ‡ 181.
Essentia Pulegii. ‡ 180.
Essentia Regia. ‡ 180.
Extractum Absinthii. * 330.
Extractum Alhandal. 331.
Extractum Antiscorbuticum. * 335.
Extractum Catarrhale. † 346.
Extractum Chalybis. * 335.
Extractum Diatessaron. * 336.
Extractum Drasticum. * 337.
Extractum Ecphracticum. 338.
Extractum Febrifugum. * 339.
Extractum Fellis. 340.
Extractum Hypnoticum, seu Laudanum. † 346.
Extractum Ictericum * 341.
Extractum Lenitivum. † 347.
Extractum Maltæ comp. 341.
Extractum Melampodii. * 342.
Extractum Panchymogogon. † 349.
Extractum Paregorgicum. 343.
Extractum Pectorale. * 344.
Extractum Peticum. * 345.
Extractum Sarsæ. * 345. *V.* Aq. sarsæ comp.

F

Febrifugum Salis, *i. e.* Sal Armoniacum Volatile.
Febrifugum Crollianum, *vid.* Antifebr. Conch.
Febrifugum Riverii. 467.
Flores Antimonii. 469.
Flores Antimonii Diaphoret. 476.
Flores Benzoini. 477.
Flores Bismuthi. 483.
Flores Joviales. 485.
Flores Salis. 608.
Flores Salis Armoniaci. 609.
Flores Salis Armoniaci Martiati. 610.
Flores Sulphuris albi. 488.
Flores Viridis Æris. 489.
Flores Vitrioli. 611.
Flores Zinci. 491.
Fios Cordialium, *nec non* Cardiacum Magnum. 42.
Fotus Arthriticus. * 870.

Fotus Scorbuticus. * 871.
Frontale Cephalalgicum. * 924.

G

Galbanetum Hartmanni. 874.
Calbanetum Sennerti. 875.
Gargarisma Album. 871.
Gargarisma Apoplecticum. * 871
Gargarisma Scorbuticum. * 872.
Gargarisma Synanchicum. * 872.
Gelatina Cornu Cervi. * 792.
Gelatina Corroborans. * 799.
Gelatina Ichthyocollæ. * 793.
Gilla Theophrasti. 492.
Guttæ Goddardianæ. ‡ 604.

H

Helleborus albus præp. *V.* Elleborus.
Hepar Sulphuris. 583.
Herculès Bovii. *Vide* Aurum Vitæ.

I

Ignis Philosophicus. *Vide* Phosphorus.
Infusio Aperiens. † 735.
Infusio Arthritica. * 735.
Infusio Benedicta. * 736.
Infusio Cachectica. * 736.
Infusio Icterica. * 737.
Infusio Ireata. 737.
Infusio sancta 738.
Injectio Alba. * 918.
Injectio Auricularis. 919.
Injectio Benedicta. * 919.
Jovis Amalgama, *i. e.* Crocus Jovis.
Julapium Antiscorbuticum. 759.
Julapium Aperiens minùs comp. † 776.
Julapium Aperiens magis comp. † 776.
Julapium Asthmaticum. 760.
Julapium Cretaceum. * 760.
Julapium Fragorum. * 761.
Julapium Hysterico Camphorat. * 761.
Julapium Hystericum Farinaceum. * 761.
Julapium Hystericum Fœtidum. * 762
Julapium Hystericum Mithridaticum. * 762.
Julapium Hystericum Moschatum. * 762.
Julapium Idæum. * 763.
Julapium Perlatum. * 763.
Julapium Purpureum. 763.
Julapium ad Rachitidem. * 764.
Julapium ad Sitim. *Vide* Decoct. ad Sitim.
Julapium Tartarisatum. * 764.
Julapium Vitæ. * 764.
Juniperi Baccæ candefactæ. * 801.
Jupiter Diaphoreticus. 494.
Jupiter Nitratus. 622.
Jusculum Galli. * 714.

L

Lac Aluminis. 584.
Lac Amoniaci. * 716.
Lac Asæ fœtidæ, *vid.* Julap. Hyst. fœtid.
Lac Benzoini. * 585.
Lac Mercurii. 587.
Lac Saturni, *vide* Magist. Saturni.
Lac Scammonii. 587.
Lac Sulphuris. 367.
Lapis contra yerva. * 925.
Lapis de Goa. 925.
Lapis Medicamentosus. * 588.
Lapis Salutis. 590.
Laudanum Liquid. Cidoniat. 326.
Laudanum Liq. Tartarisat. 328.
Laudanum sine Opio. 329.
Laudanum Goddard. † *vide* Extract. Hyp.
Laudanum Liquidum. † *vide* Tinct. Opii.

Lau-

Laudanum Starkii, *vid.* Pil. Matthæi.
Linctus Benedictus. * 796.
Linctus Expectorans. * 797.
Linctus Hæmoptoicus. 797.
Linctus Synanchicus. * 797.
Linimentum Melluminatum. * 888.
Linimentum simplex. * 888.
Linteum Crocatum. * 926.
Liquamen Silicum. 591.
Liquamen Sulphuris 596.
Liquor Acuens, *vid.* Lac. Scammonii.
Liquor Cephalalgicus * 597.
Liquor Limacum. 599.
Lohoch Album. * 798.
Lohoch Domesticum. * 798.
Luna Potabilis. *v.* Tinct. Lunæ.

M

Magisterium Antimonii Diaphoreticum. 353.
Magist. Benzoini. * 355.
Magist. Bismuthi. 357.
Magist. Gittæ. * 361.
Magist. Jovis. * 362.
Magist. Lithargyrites, *vid.* Sal Litharg.
Magist. Lunæ, *vid.* Vitriolum Lunæ.
Magist. Martis, *vid.* Extract. Chalybis.
Magist. Saturni. 364.
Magist. Sulphuris. 367.
Magist. Tartari. 370.
Magist. Turpethi. 373.
Magnes Præparat. 496.
Mars Diaphoreticus. 496.
Mars Fulminans. 498.
Mars Potabilis. 268.
Masticatoria. * 927.
Mater Balsami, *vid.* Balsam Paralit.
Mel. Saponis. 888.
Mercurii Purgatio. 499.
Mercurius præcipitat. albus. * 506.
Mercurius præcip. correctus. 511.
Mercurius præcipitat. fixus. 513.
Mercurius precipitat. flavus. 513.
Mercurius præcipitat. griseus. 517.
Mercurius præcip. Incarnatus. 518.
Mercurius præcip. Laxativus. 520.
Mercurius præcipitat. per se. 522.
Mercurius præcipitat. ruber. 526.
Mercurius præcip. solaris per se. 531.
Mercurius præcipitat. Viridis. 534.
Mercurius Sublimat. ruber & flavus. 503.
Mercurius Vitæ correctus. 535.
Mercurius Vitæ Purgans. 536.
Miva Borraginis. * 794.
Miva Consolidæ. * 794.
Miva Dialthææ. * 794.
Miva Satyrii. * 795.
Mixtura Anticolica. 716.
Mixtura simplex. * 46.
Mixtura Tubularis. * 927.
Mucilago Nephritica. * 795.

N

Nitrum Antimoniatum. 612.
Nitrum Cachecticum. 614.
Nitrum Catharticum. 615.
Nitrum Corallatum. 616.
Nitrum Fixatum. 616.
Nitrum Hermaphroditicum. * 621.
Nitrum Joviatum. 622.
Nitrum Nitratum. 622.
Nitrum Perlatum. 625.
Nitrum Saturnifatum. 626.
Nitrum Sulphuratum. 627.
Nitrum Vitriolatum. 627.
Nodulus facialis. 928.
Nodulus Hystericus. 928.

O

Oleum Aloëticum. 132.
Oleum Antimonii Saccharatum. 133.
Oleum Balsami, *vid.* Balsam Paralytic.
Oleum Balsamicum. 135.
Oleum Bufonum. 875.

Ole-

Oleum Camphoræ. 135.
Oleum Chartæ. * 139.
Oleum Cosmeticum. * 876.
Oleum Cremoris. * 876.
Oleum Heracleinum. 140.
Oleum Linteorum. * 142.
Oleum Ludi. 142.
Oleum Lumbricorum. 143.
Oleum Martis. 145.
Oleum Milvinum. * 877.
Oleum Paralyticum. * 877.
Oleum Polypodii. 146.
Oleum Pomosum. * 877.
Oleum Ranarum. 878.
Oleum Sacchari simplex. 147.
Oleum Sacchari comp. * 148.
Oleum Saponis. * 148.
Oleum Saturni, *vid.* Balsa. Saturnium.
Oleum Scorbuticum. * 878.
Oleum Silicum, *vid.* Liquamen silicum.
Oleum Tabaci. 149.
Oleum Talchi per deliq. 599.
Oleum Tartari purgans, *vid.* Mag. Tartari.
Oleum Τριχόφως, Tricophues. 879
Oleum Tritici. * 879.
Oleum Viperarum. 879.
Oleum Viridis æris. 600.
Oleum Vitrioli dulce. * 150.
Orviteanum. 836.
Oxysaccharum Emeticum. 731.

P

Panacea Aurea. 538.
Panacea Cathartica. 540.
Panacea Hartmanni. 541.
Panacea Holsatica. V. Arcan. Duplex.
Panacea Schroderi, *vide* Merc. præcip. fixus.
Panis Drasarsæ. * 928.
Panis de Vipera. * 929.
Passulæ Laxativæ. * 801.
Pasta Halieutica. 929.
Pasta Hippiatri. 929.
Pasta Hypoglottida. * 930.
Pasta Regalis pro Emulsion. 930.
Pedilavium Emmenagogum. * 872.
Pedilavium Hypnoticum. * 873.
Pedilavium Podagricum. * 873.
Pedilavium Scorbuticum. * 874.
Phosphorus. 350.
Pilæ Odoratæ. 932.
Pilulæ Æthiopicæ. * 840.
Pilulæ de Ammoniaca Magistral. * 841.
Pilulæ Angelicæ. * 841.
Pilulæ Anticolicæ. * 842.
Pilulæ Antimoniales. 842.
Pilulæ Antipodagricæ. * 843.
Pilulæ Balsamicæ. * 843.
Pilulæ Castitatis. * 845.
Pilulæ Catarrhales. * 845.
Pilulæ Crapulariæ. * 846.
Pilulæ Cretaceæ. * 846.
Pilulæ de Creta Palmarii. 846.
Pilulæ Hydropicæ. * 847.
Pilulæ Hysticæ. * 847.
Pilulæ Lithontripticæ. 848.
Pilulæ Lunares, *vid.* Vitriolum Lunæ.
Pilulæ Marocostinæ. * 848.
Pilulæ Masticatoriæ. * 849.
Pilulæ Matthæi, alias Starkii. * 849.
Pilulæ Melanagogæ. * 850.
Pilulæ Pacificæ. * 850.
Pilulæ Pavii. 851.
Pilulæ de Pice. 851.
Pilulæ Restringentes. * 852.
Pilulæ de Sagapeno. * 852.
Pilulæ Sinapinæ. * 853.
Pilulæ Styracinæ. 853.
Pilulæ Tartareæ Bontii. 853.
Pilulæ Vaticanæ. 854.
Pilulæ Vermifugæ. 854.
Pilulæ Vomitoriæ. * 602.
Pisa Lutea. * 931.
Pisa Rubra. * 931.
Pisa Uvridia. * 931.
Pleres Archonticon, *vid.* Pulvis Pleres Archon.
Plumbum Album & Cerussa. 601.
Pomum Ambræ. 932.
Potio Alba. * 717.
Potio Febrifuga. * 717.
Potio Hydropica. * 718.

Potio Pleuritica. * 718.
Prona Laxativa. 802.
Ptisana Cathartica. 719.
Pulvis Æthiopicus. * 807.
Pulvis albus. * 807.
Pulvis Anticardialgicus * 808.
Pulvis Anticolicus 808.
Pulvis Antimonii Russellianus. ‡830
Pulvis Antipyreticus. 809.
Pulvis Arthriticus Turneri. 809.
Pulvis Asthmaticus. * 809.
Pulvis Basilicus. * 810.
Pulvis ad Calculum. 810.
Pulvis Cantianus. * 810.
Pulvis Cardiacus Corallatus. * 811.
Pulvis Cardiacus Eboratus. * 812.
Pulvis Cardiacus Perlatus. * 812.
Pulvis Cardiacus Rubeus. 812.
Pulvis ad Casum. * 813.
Pulvis Cibarius. * 813.
Pulvis Cinnabaris comp. * 813.
Pulvis Cornachini. * 814.
Pulvis Coronatus. * 815.
Pulvis Crinalis. * 815.
Pulvis Cucuphalis. * 816.
Pulvis Epidemicus aureus. 816.
Pulvis Epilepticus. * 817.
Pulvis Febrifugus certus. * 817.
Pulvis Griseus. * 818.
Pulvis Hæmoptoicus. * 818.
Pulvis Hermodactyl. comp. 819.
Pulvis Hystericus. * 819.
Pulvis Ictericus. * 820.
Pulvis Lateralis. * 820.
Pulvis Liliaceus. * 820.
Pulvis Martialis comp. 821.
Pulvis Odoratus. 821.
Pulvis Ophthalmicus. * 822.
Pulvis Oxytocius. * 822.
Pulvis Pannonicus rubeus. * 822.
Pulvis Pectoralis. * 823.
Pulvis Pepticus. * 824.
Pulvis Pieres-Archonticon. 824.
Pulvis Pleuriticos. * 825.
Pulvis Purpureus. * 825.
Pulvis ad Rachitidem. * 825.
Pulvis sine Pari. 826.
Pulvis Solearis. * 826.
Pulvis Sternutatorius * 826.
Pulvis Stomachicus. * 827.
Pulvis ad Strumas. * 827.
Pulvis Sympatheticus. 827.
Pulvis Tertianarius, *vide* Pulvis Antipyr.
Pulvis Vermifugus. * 828.
Pulvis Uvularis. * 828.

R

Ranarum Hepata. * 829.
Regulis Jovialis. 542.
Regulus Lunaris. 543.
Regulus Martis. 549.
Regulus Solaris. 555.
Regulus Veneris. 556.
Ros Vitrioli. 93.
Rosa Solis. 734.

S

Saccharum Aluminis. V. Alumen-Dulc.
Saccharum Ambaratum. * 805.
Saccharum Caryophyllatum. * 805.
Saccharum Eboratum. * 805.
Saccharum Persicorum. 806.
Saccharum Sambucinum. * 806.
Saccharum Saturni. ‡668.
Saccharum Tormentillæ. * 806.
Sacculus Embryonum. V. Cereviffia, &c.
Sal Absinthij Crystallinum. 629.
Sal Aceti Essentiale. 630.
Sal Aceti fixum. 631.
Sal Alkali. 632.
Sal Aluminis. 633.
Sal Antimonij Zwelferi. ‡706.
Sal Armoniacum fixatum. 634.
Sal Armoniacum Volatile. 636.
Sal Armoniacum Volatile Oleosum. 637.
Sal Chalybis. 643.
Sal Cibarius. V. Pulvis Cibarius.
Sal Coralliorum. 650.
Sal Cornu Cervi Succinatum. 653.
Sal Decripitatum. * 655.
Sal Diureticum. 656.
Sal Duplex. V. Arcanum Duplex.

Sal Febrifugum. * 656.
Sal Jovialis. 657.
Sal Lithargytes. 662.
Sal Martis, *i. e.* Sal Chalybis.
Sal Martis Catharticus. 663.
Sal Margaritarum. 651.
Sal Perlarum. 651.
Sal Oculorum Cancrorum. 653.
Sal Philosophorum. 665.
Sal Polychrestum. 665.
Sal Saturni. 668. *i. e.* Saccharum Saturni.
Sal Spongiæ Volatile. 673.
Sal Sulphuris. 674.
Sal Tartari. 677.
Sal Tartari Volatile. 684.
Sal Viperarum Volatilis. 688.
Sal Veneris, *i. e.* Flores Viridis Æris.
Sal Vitrioli compositum. ‡ 709.
Sal Volatile Oleosum formâ siccâ. ‡ 637.
Sal Volatile Aromaticum & Oleosum. ‡ 638.
Sal Volatile Oleosum & Aromaticum Extemporaneum. ‡ 639.
Sal Volatile Oleosum Cephalicum Extemporaneum. ‡ 639.
Sal Volatile Oleosum febrile & Stomachicum Extemporaneum. ‡ 639.
Sal Volatile Aromaticum per digestionem. ‡ 640.
Sal Volatile Aromatic. per distillation. ‡ 640.
Sal Volatile Oleosum quod Odorem Urinosum non habet. ‡ 640
Sal Volatile Oleosum Le Mort. ‡ 641.
Sal Volatile Oleosum Aliud. ‡ 641.
Sal Volatile Oleosum nobilissimum. ‡ 642.
Sal Volatile Oleosum Extemporaneum. ‡ 642.
Sal Volatile Oleosum Antivenereum. ‡ 642.
Sal Volatile Oleosum Vulgare. ‡ 643.
Sal Urinæ Volatilis. 690.
Sapo Tartareus. 603.
Saranetta Cosmetica. * 889.
Scammonium Aurantiatum, *vid* Extract. Drastici.
Scammonium Cydoniatum. * 855.
Scammonium Limoniatum. * 855.
Scammonium Rosatum. * 856.
Secundinæ preparatæ. * 557.
Sedativum Archæi. 557.
Serum Aluminatum. * 719.
Serum Hepaticum. * 720.
Serum Scorbuticum. * 721.
Serum de Sedo. * 722.
Serum Sinapinum. * 722.
Silices Præparati. 558.
Spiritus Alkermes. * 390
Spiritus Aluminis. 38.
Spiritus Aluminis Dulcis. 39
Spiritus Ambræ. * 39.
Spiritus Anisi. † 107.
Spiritus Asæ fœtidæ. † 109.
Spiritus Aurantiarum Corticum. † 110.
Spiritus Benzoini. * 40.
Spiritus Camphoræ. * 41.
Spiritus Cardiacus magnus. 42.
Spiritus Ceraforum. * 43.
Spiritus Cinnamomi. † 111.
Spiritus Cochleariæ. * 43. †
Spiritus Coralliorum. 25.
Spiritus Cornu Cervi succinatus. * 46.
Spiritus Diatrion. * 46.
Spiritus Draconculi. 48.
Spiritus Embryonum. * 48.
Spiritus Fœniculi dulci. † 111.
Spiritus Guajaci. † 112.
Spiritus Hormini comp. 49.
Spiritus Hyssopi Verus. * 49.
Spiritus Juniperi Verus. * 50.
Spiritus Juniperi Bacc. † 114.
Spiritus Lavendulæ florum. † 115.
Spiritus Limonium corticum. † 116
Spiritus Mannæ. 53.
Spiritus Menthæ. † 118.
Spiritus Millepedum. 55.
Spiritus Nitri. * 56.
Spiritus Nitri Bezoarticus. 58.
Spiritus Nitri dulcis. * 59.
Spiritus Nucis Mocchat. † 119.
Spiritus Opii. † 120.
Spiritus Papaveris erratici. † 125.

Spiritus Papaveris albi. † 126.
Spiritus Papaveris Nigri. † 126.
Spiritus Reginæ Hungariæ, *vide* Aqua Hungarica.
Spiritus Raphani compositus. † 127.
Spiritus Rhœadus crapularius. * 61.
Spiritus Rutæ. † 128.
Spiritus Salis Armoniaci. † 128.
Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Bate. 61.
Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Tartarisatus. 68.
Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Succinatus. 68.
Spiritus Salis Armoniaci Chalybeatus. 69.
Spiritus Salis Coagulatus. * 69.
Spiritus Salis Martialis. 70.
Spiritus Sambuci. 71.
Spiritus Sanguinis. 72.
Spiritus Sassafras. † 128.
Spiritus Saturni. 74.
Spiritus Spongiarum. 77.
Spiritus Succini. † 129.
Spiritus Tabaccæ. 79.
Spiritus Theriacalis camphoratus. 84.
Spiritus Veneris. * 85.
Spiritus Vini Succinatus. 88.
Spiritus Vini Tartarisatus. 88.
Spiritus Viperarum. 90.
Spiritus Vitæ aureus, *vide* Tinct. aurea.
Spiritus Vitrioli. 94.
Spiritus Vitrioli Coagulatus. * 103.
Spiritus Vitrioli Diaphoreticus. 104
Spiritus Vitrioli Essentificatus. 105.
Spiritus Vitrioli Martis. 106.
Spiritus Vitrioli Philosophicus. 106.
Spiritus Vitrioli Tartarisatus. 107.
Stypticum Regis. 30.
Succi Scorbutici. * 723.
Suffimentum Hystericum. 932.
Sulphur Antimonii. 560.
Sulphur Antimonii Combustibile. 561.
Sulphur Antimonii Russelianum. † 830.
Sulphur Auri. 574.
Sulphur Auratum. * 565.
Sulphur Vitrioli 567.
Sulphur Vitriole Martiale. 568.
Sulphur Vitrioli Narcoticum. 569.
Suppositoria Aluminosa, * 920.
Suppositorium Hæmorrhoidale. * 920.
Syrupus Allelujæ. 765.
Syrupus Ambrosianus, *vide* Decoct. Ambrosianus.
Syrupus Antepidemicus. † 777.
Syrupus Ammoniaci. † 783.
Syrupus Antihydropicus. * 777.
Syrupus Antiscorbuticus. 765.
Syrupus Asæfœtidæ. † 780.
Syrupus Aurantiarum. † 777.
Syrupus Balsamicus. * 766.
Syrupus Balsamicus min. † *vide* Syr. Capivii.
Syrupus Benzoini. † 778.
Syrupus Benedictus. * 766.
Syrupus Capivii. † 778.
Syrupus Carannæ. † 788.
Syrupus Cardiacus auratus. * 766.
Syrupus Calybeatus. * 767.
Syrupus Chalybeatus Albius. * 767.
Syrupus Chalybeatus Corallatus. * 768.
Syrupus Contemperans. † 779.
Syrupus de Croco. * 768.
Syrupus Exonerans. † 779.
Syrupus ad Fissuras. 769.
Syrupus Fœtidus. † 780.
Syrupus Galbani. † 781.
Syrupus Guajaci comp. † 780.
Syrupus Hypnoticus Balsamicus. † 782.
Syrupus Hemoptoicus. 769.
Syrupus Hypnoticus pectoralis. † 781.
Syrupus Hystericus. † 781.
Syrupus Julapii. † 777.
Syrupus Jovis. † 783.
Syrupus Jovialis. * 769.
Syrupus Limacum. * 770.
Syrupus Lumbricorum. * 770.
Syrupus Martis. † 783.
Syrupus Mastiches. † 779.
Syrupus de Myrrha. * 771.
Syrupus Myrrhæ. † 787.
Syrupus Olibani. † 788.

Syrupus Odoratus min. † 784.
Syrupus Pectoralis simp. † 785.
Syrupus Pectoralis Balsamicus. † 784.
Syrupus Peponicus. 771.
Syrupus de Peto. * 772.
Syrupus de Rapps. * 772.
Syrupus Rosarum Damascenarum. † 785.
Syrupus. Rosarum rubrarum. † 786.
Syrupus Rosarum Odoratus. † 786
Syrupus Sambuci florum. † 786.
Syrupus Sambucinus comp. 773.
Syrupus Sapientum. † 787.
Syrupus de Scammonio. * 773.
Syrupus Scammonii. † 779.
Syrupus Sidereus. 774.
Syrupus Styracis. † 784.
Syrupus de Sulphure. 774.
Syrupus Terebinthinatæ comp. † 787.
Syrupus Tolutanus Magistralis. 774.
Syrupus ad Tussim. † 788.
Syrupus Vermifugus. 775.
Syrupus Uterinus. † 788.

T

Tabulæ Absinthiacæ. * 857.
Tabulæ Amygdaloides. * 857.
Tabulæ de Angelica. * 857.
Tabulæ Antimoniales. * 858.
Tabulæ Antisynanchicæ. * 858.
Tabulæ de Aurantiis. * 858.
Tabulæ Burgessianæ. * 859.
Tabulæ Cordialgicæ. * 859.
Tabulæ Carminativæ. * 860.
Tabulæ Catharticæ. 860.
Tabulæ Dialthææ. * 860.
Tabulæ Diambræ. * 861.
Tabulæ Diatragacanthi. * 861.
Tabulæ Divinæ. * 861.
Tabulæ Embryonum. * 862.
Tabulæ Emeticæ. 862.
Tabulæ Farfareæ. 863.
Tabulæ Fœniculinæ. * 863.
Tabulæ Grisæ. * 863.
Tabulæ Hemoptoïcæ. * 864.
Tabulæ Helenii. * 864.
Tabulæ Infantum. * 865.
Tabulæ Lenthales. * 865.
Tabulæ de Pipere. * 865.
Tabulæ Prunellæ. * 866.
Tabulæ Rosaceæ. * 866.
Tabulæ Saponaceæ. * 867.
Tabulæ Stomachicæ, *vide* Pleres Archonticon.
Tabulæ de Styracè. * 867.
Tabulæ Tartarcæ. * 867.
Tabulæ Vermifugæ. * 868.
Tartarum Aceti, *vide* Sal Aceti Essential.
Tartarum Antimoniatum. 693.
Tartarum Chalybeatum. * 694.
Tartarum Emeticum. 696.
Tartarum Laxativum. 698.
Tartarum Vitriolatum Antimoniale. 699.
Tartarum Vitriolatum Emeticū purg. 740.
Terra Vitrioli Dulcis. 581.
Testes Apri præparati. 829.
Testes Equi preparati. * 829.
Tinctura Absinthii. * 199.
Tinctura Absinthii simp. † 268.
Tinctura Amara comp. † 269.
Tinctura Ambræ grisea. † 270.
Tinctura Ambræ. *Vid.* Spiritus Ambræ.
Tinctura Ammoniaci. † 271.
Tinctura Amygdaloides. * 199.
Tinctura Angelicæ seminum. † 271.
Tinctura Antemetica. † 272.
Tinctura Antepeleptica. † 273.
Tinctura Anticolica. † 274.
Tinctura Anti-hydropica. † 275.
Tinctura Antimelancholica. † 277.
Tinctura Antimonii Emetica. * 201.
Tinctura Antimonii Purgans. 260.
Tinctura Antiscorbutica. † 278.
Tinctura Armoniaci. 207.
Tinctura Asæ fætidæ. 209.
Tinctura Asæ fætidæ. † 279.
Tinctura Asthmatica. * 210.

Tinctura Aurantiarum Corticum. † 320.
Tinctura Aurea. * 211.
Tinctura Balſami Capivii. † 281.
Tinctura Balſami Tolutani. † 281.
Tinctura Benzoini. †. 282.
Tinctura Bezoartica, 213.
Tinctura Calefaciens. † 284.
Tinctura calida major. † 285.
Tinctura calida minor. † 286.
Tinctura Cambogiæ. † 301.
Tinctura Carannæ. † 287.
Tinctura Cardamomi. † 285.
Tinctura Cardamomi. * 214.
Tinctura Cardiaca. * 288.
Tinctura Cardiaca Reſtringens. † 289.
Tinctura Caryophyllorum. † 284.
Tinctura Carui. * 215.
Tinctura Caſtorei. † 290.
Tinctura Cathartica Ridglei. 216.
Tinctura Cephalica. † 292.
Tinctura Cephal. Cordialis. † 294. 293.
Tinctura Ceruſſæ. * 217.
Tinctura Chamæmeli. * 217.
Tinctura Chamæmeli florum. † 294
Tinctura Chinæ. † 308.
Tinctura Cinnamomi. † 289.
Tinctura Cochleariæ comp. * 218.
Tinctura Cœleſtis. † 271.
Tinctura contra Iliacum. † 294.
Tinctura Contra yerva. † 296.
Tinctura Corallij. 219.
Tinctura Cordialis. † 295.
Tinctura Cordialis Epidemica. † 296.
Tinctura Coroborans. † 297.
Tinctura Croci. † 288.
Tinctura Cubebarum. † 286.
Tinctura Ellebori Utriuſque. † 277.
Tinctura Exonerans. † 298.
Tinctura Febrifuga. † 299.
Tinctura Ferri. * 221.
Tinctura Galbani. † 300.
Tinctura Gambogiæ. † 301.
Tinctura Glycyrrhizæ. † 310.
Tinctura Gratiſſima. † *vid.* Tinct. Thymi Citrini.
Tinctura Guajaci. † 302.
Tinctura Guajaci Corticis. 223.
Tinctura Galbaneti. 224.
Tinctura Hæmatitæ. 224.
Tinctura Hieræ. * 226.
Tinctura Hypnotica. † 303.
Tinctura Julapii. † 275.
Tinctura Juniperi Bacc. † 274.
Tinctura Juniperi. * 227.
Tinctura Lavendulæ florum. † 273.
Tinctura Limonum Corticum. † 297.
Tinctura Lunæ. 229.
Tinctura Martis. 233.
Tinctura Martis aurea. 238.
Tinctura Martis Tartariſata. 240.
Tinctura Maſtiches. † 304.
Tinctura Melampodii. * 242.
Tinctura Meliſſæ. * 243.
Tinctura Mellis. * 244.
Tinctura Menthæ. * 272.
Tinctura Moſchi. † 305.
Tinctura Myrrhæ. † 306.
Tinctura Myrrhæ comp. 245.
Tinctura Nucis Moſchatæ. † 293.
Tinctura Nutritiva. † 308.
Tinctura Oculorum Cancrorum. 246.
Tinctura Odontalgica. 247.
Tinctura Olibani. † 309.
Tinctura Opii ſimp. * 303.
Tinctura Opii comp. † 310.
Tinctura Papaveris erratici. † 317.
Tinctura Paralytica. * 248.
Tinctura Pectoralis. † 310.
Tinctura Perlarum. 249.
Tinctura Peruviana. † 312.
Tinctura Piperis. * 250.
Tinctura Potentialis, *vide* Tinct. Paralytica.
Tinctura Proprietatis. 251.
Tinctura Quartanaria. † 312.
Tinctura Regalis, *i. e.* Spir Ambræ.
Tinctura Rhabarbari. * 251.
Tinctura Rhabarbari Abſinthit. † 316.
Tinctura Rhæados, *vide* Spir. Rhæados Crap.
Tinctura Roſarum. * 252.
Tinctura Rubra. † 317.
Tinctura Rutæ. † 318.

Tinctura Sacra, *vid.* Tinct. Hieræ.
Tinctura Salviæ. † 292.
Tinctura Salviæ Absinthit. † 319.
Tinctura Salutis, *vide* Elixir Salutis.
Tinctura Sassafras. * 253.
Tinctura Saturni. 253.
Tinctura Scammonii. † 298.
Tinctura Schænanthi. † 299.
Tinctura Scorbutica. * 256.
Tinctura Senæ Absinthit. † 319.
Tinctura Serpentar. Virgin. † 322.
Tinctura Serpylli. * 257.
Tinctura Stomachica. * 257.
Tinctura Stomachica Cordialis. † 320.
Tinctura Styracis. † 321.
Tinctura Succini. * 258.
Tinctura Sudorifica. † 322.
Tinctura Sudorifica min. † 323.
Tinctura Sulphuris 261.
Tinctura Taccamahacchæ. † 324.
Tinctura Terebinthinæ. è Chio. † 325.
Tinctura Thymi Citrini. † 326
Tinctura Valerianæ. † 323.
Tinctura Veneris. 264.
Tinctura Virginiana. * 267.
Tinctura Winterani. † 278.
Torquis Infantum. * 933.
Tragæa Granorum Actes. * 830.
Trochisci Pectorales. * 868.
Turundæ Acousticæ. * 933.
Turpethum Minerale. 513.

V

Vinum Arthriticum. * 723.
Vinum Arthriticum purgans. * 724
Vinum Chalybeatum. * 725.
Vinum Ecphracticum. * 725.
Vinum Hippocraticum. 726.
Vinum Hydropicum. 727.
Vinum Scelotyrbicum. * 728.
Vinum Viperinum. * 728.
Vitriolum Camphoratum. 701.
Vitriolum Lunæ. 702.
Vitriolum Martis * 705.
Vitriolum Veneris. 489.
Unguentum Albuminum. * 889.
Unguentum Antipyreticum. * 890.
Unguentum de Aurantiis. * 890.
Unguentum de Betonica Equatica. * 890.
Unguentum Cephalalgicum. * 891.
Unguentum Crinificum. 891.
Unguentum Depilatorium. 891.
Unguentum Digitalis * 892.
Unguentum Faciale. * 892.
Unguentum Familiare. * 893.
Unguentum ad Fissuras. * 893.
Unguentum ad Foveas. * 893.
Unguentum Fuscum. 894.
Unguentum Hæmorrhoidale. * 894.
Unguentum Hæmorrhoidale. † 898.
Unguentum Herpeticum. * 895.
Unguentum ad Lumbricos. * 895.
Unguentum Ophthalmicum. 895.
Unguentum Paregorgicum. * 896.
Unguentum Piperinum. * 896.
Unguentum Soleare. * 897.
Unguentum Sympatheticum. 897.
Unguentum Virilitatis. * 897.
Vomitorium Aluminis, *vide* Serum Aluminatum.
Uvæ Passæ & Corinthiacæ purgantes, *vid.* Passulæ Laxativæ.

Libri Medici, Anatomici, Chirurgici, & Plantarum Historiæ, qui prostant Venales apud Sam Smith & Benj. Walford, Londini. 1694.

In Folio.

Joannis Raii S. R. S. Historia plantarum generalis, species hactenus editas, aliasq; insuper multas noviter inventas, & descriptas complectens, accesserunt Lexicon, & nomenclator Botanicus cum Indicibus Necessariis 2 vol. 1684.

Wilughbeli Ornithologia, sive historia Avium cum Iconibus elegantissimis ex recensione Joannis Raii S. R. S.

——Ejusdem historiæ Piscium libri IV. cum figuris elegantissimis totum Opus recognovit Jo. Raius S. R. S.

Joannis Raii S. R. S. Synopsis Methodica Animalium Quadrupedum & Serpentini Generis: vulgarium notas Characteristicas, Rariorum descriptiones integras exhibens: Cum Historiis & Observationibus Anatomicis perquam curiosis. Præmittuntur nonnulla de Animalium in Genere, Sensu, Generatione, Divisione, &c. *Lond.* 1693. Octavo.

——Ejusdem Synopsis Methodica Stirpum Britannicarum. 1691. Octavo.

Richardi Morton, *M. D.* Regii Collegii Medicor. *Lond.* Socii, & Censoris ΠΥΡΕΤΟΛΟΓΙΑ seu exercitationes de morbis universalibus acutis. *Lond.* 1692. Oct.

—— Ejusdem Phthisiologia seu excercitationes de Phthisi tribus libris comprehensæ, totumque opus variis historiis illustratum. *Lond.* 1689. Oct.

Gulielmi Cole, *M. D.* Novæ Hypotheseos ad explicanda febrium intermittentium Symptomata & typos excogitatæ Hypotyposis. Una cum Ætiologiâ remediorum, speciatim verò de Curatione per Corticem peruvianum. Accessit Dissertatiuncula de intestinorum Motu peristaltico. *Lond.* 1663. Oct.

Gualteri Harris, *M. D.* Collegii Medicor *Lond.* Socii atque Censoris tractatus de morbis acutis Infantum. *Lond.* 1689. Oct.

Theodori de Mayerne Equit. Aurati Mag. Brit. Reg. Archiatror, comitis, Praxeos in morbis Internis præcipuè gravioribus & Chronicis Syntagma, ex adversariis, conciliis ac Epistolis

Epistolis ejus summâ Cura ac diligentia concinnatum. *Lond.* 1690. Oct.

Pharmacopœia Bateana, Quâ Nongenta circiter Pharmaca è praxi Geo. Batei Regi Carolo Secundo Medici primarii excerpto ordine alphabetico concise exhibentur. Editio altera priori multò locupletior: cum viribus ac Dosibus annexis. Item Arcana Goddardiana ex Autographo Autoris Desumpta. Curâ Ja. Shipton. *Lond.* 1691. Duod.

Pharmacologia seu Manuductio ad Materiam Medicam in qua Medicamenta Officinalia, Simplicia, in Methodum Naturalem digesta succincte, & accurate describuntur, cum notis generum Characteristicis specierum synonymis, differentiis, & Viribus, Opus Omnibus Medicis, Philosophis, Pharmacopœis, Chirurgis & Pharmacopolis utilissimum à *Sam. Dale* 1693.

Processus integri in Morbis fere omnibus Curandis à Do. Thoma Sydenham M. D. Conscripti, quibus accessit graphica Symptomatum Delineatio, *in* 12°. *price one Shilling.* 1693.

Phtisiologia Lancastrienſis, cui Accessit Tentamen Philosophicum de Mineralibus Aquis, in eodem Comitatu Observatis. Authore Carolo Leigh M. D. Oct. 1604.

Hippocratis & Galeni Opera Gr. Lat. conjunctim edita per Chartarium 13 tom. *Paris.*

———Opera Gr. Lat. cum Annotat. Foesii. *Genevæ.* 1615.

Bidloo Anatomia humani Corporis cum. 105. fig. illust. 1685.

Diemerbroeck Opera omnia Anatom. & Med. *Ultrajecti* 1685.

Bibliotheca Anatomica 2 vol. cum figuris *Genevæ.* 1685.

Boneti (Theo) Sepulchretum sive Anatomia pract. 2 vol. *Gen.* 1679.

———Thesaurus medico-practicus 3 vol. *Gen.* 1692.

———Medicina Septentrionalis 2 vol. cum figuris. *Ibid.* 1685.

———Mercurius compitalitius sive index med. pract. *Ibid.* 1683.

Dioscoridis Opera Gr. Lat. ex interp: J. Sarla, *Gen.*

Lacunæ Epitome Operum Galeni. *Lugduni*

Theoph Paracelsi Opera Omnia 2 vol. 1658

Riverii Opera Omnia Medica. *Gen.* 1679.

Zacuti Lusitani Opera 2 vol. *Lugduni.* 1647.

Fabr. Hildani Opera Med-Chyrurg. cum Severino. 1682.

Sennerti. Opera omnia 5. tom. in 3 vol. *Ludg.* 1666.

Aquapendente Opera Anatom. & Phys. cum fig. 1687.

Malpighii Opera omnia. *Londini.* 1686.

Schenkii Observationes Med. rariores 1665.

Pharmacopœia

Pharmacopæia Collegii Reg. Londini.
———Auguſtana Aucta & renovata.
———Bruxellenſis.
Zwelferi Animad. in Pharmacop. Auguſt. 2 vol.
Piſonis & Margravii Hiſt. Indiæ cum fig. 1658.
Jonſtoni Hiſt. Animalium 2 vol. cum figuris.
Charleton de differentiis Animalium. 1677.
Matthiolus in Dioſcoridem de plantis cum fig. 1674.
Breynii Plantarum Exoticarum Centuria cum fig.
Horti Indici Malabarrici tom. xi. cum fig. 1692.
Bauhini Hiſtoria Plantarum 3 vol. cum fig.
Moriſoni plantarum hiſtoria univerſalis cum fig.
Hernandez hiſtoria plantarum, Animalium, & Minerallum Mexicanorum cum fig.
Spigelii Anatomia Corporis humani cum figuris.
Mentzelii Index Plantarum cum fig.
Rivini ordo Plantarum cum figuris. 1691.
Chabræi Stirpium Sciagraphia & Icones. 1678.
Etmulleri Opera omnia 2 vol. 1688.
Horſtii Opera omnia Medica.
Forreſti Opera omnia 2 vol.
Fernelii Univerſa Medicina. 1680.
Lipenii Bibliotheca Medica. 1679.
Plucknetii Phytographia 3 vol. cum 800 fig. 1692.
Sylvii (de la Boe) Opera omnia. 1681.
Zeidlern Anatomia humani Corporis. 1686.

Libri Medici Quarto.

ACta Eruditorum Lipſiæ ab An. 1682. ad An. 1693.
The Philoſophical Tranſactions, publiſhed by the Royal Society, in 8 vol. which are continued from *Jan.* 1693. and publiſhed Monthly.
Miſcellanea curioſa medico-phiſica Anni xx. 1692.
Williſii Opera Medica. *Amſt.* 1680.
———De Anima Brutorum oxon.
Harderi Apiarium Obſervat. Med. 1687.
Munnick Chirurgia 1689.
Dolæi Encyclopædia-Chyrurgica. 1689.
———Encyclopædia Medica.
Waltheri Sylva Medica opulentiſſima.
Spindleri Obſervat. Med. 1691.
Blegny Zodiacus Medico Gallicus Anni 5. 1989.

THE

THE TABLE OF DISEASES.

A.

Abortion, Child in the Womb to strengthen.
Aq. Embryon. A. Horm. c. A. Lamii c. | Caudel. Nenuph. | Cerev. Embryon. | Emp. Smect. | Emulſ. Dactyl. | Sacch. Torm. | Sp. Embryon. | Tab. Embryon. |
After Birth to expel. See *Dead Child.*
After pains to eaſe.
Aq. Chamæm. c. See *Carminatives.*
Alopecia. See *hair falling.*
Analepticks. See *Reſtorers.*
Anodyns. See *eaſers of pain.*
Antimonials, ſee *Preparations of Antimony.*
Apoplexy to cure.
Balſ. Apop. | Bez. Lunar. | Calx Lunæ. | Catapl. Apop. | Elix. Vitæ. Elix. Vitriol. | Garg. Apoplect. | Pom. Ambræ. | Sp. Sal. coag. Sp. Sang. |
Apoſtems to cure.
Aq. Chalybeat | Balſ. Sulph. Aniſat. & Terebinthinat. | Pil. Matth. |
Appetite to cauſe.
Aq. Pneumon. | Elect. Caryophillat. | Nitrum Cachect. |
Arthritis, & Arthriticks. See *Gout.*
Aſthma to cure.
Allium condit. | Aq. Behic. Aq. Bened. c. Aq. Cinnam. cum Ox. Sq. Aq. Digitalis. Aq. Pector. | Balſama Sulphurata. | Cerev. Butl. | Conſ. Nicot. | Elect. Aſthmat. | Elix. Salutis. | Extr. Petic. | Flor. Benz. Fl. Sulph. alb. | Infuſ. Cachect. | Julap. Aſthmat. | Lac Ammon. Lac. Benz. Lac. Sulph. | Liquam. Sulph. | Nitr. Saturn. | Ol. Sacch. ſimp. &c. | Paſta Hippiatri | Pil. Sinap. Pil. Styracin. | Pul. Aſthmat. Pul. Epidem. aur. | Serum Sinap. | Sp. Hyſſop. Sp. Milleped. Sp. Nitri. d. | Syr. Balſam. S. de Myrrh. S. de Peto S. Sulph. S. Tolut. magiſt. | Tab. Divin. T. Helen. T. Sapon. | Tinct. Aſthmat. T. Melamp. T. Sulph. | Vic. Hydrop. | Ung. Solear. |
Aſtringents, Stypticks.
Aq. Styptica. | Bez. Martial. | Calcanth rubef. | Ol. Mart. | Pil. reſtring. | Pul. Uvular. | Stypt. Regis. | Syr. Chalib. corallat. Tr. Vitriol. d. |

Atrophia. See *Consumption, and Restorers.*

B

Back pained, and weak.
Aq. Lamii comp. | caudel. Nenuph. Emp. Sniect. | Emulf. Dactyl. |
Barrenneſs to take away.
Aq. Prolif. | Cliſs. vitriol. | Gelat. c. c. | Miv. Satyr. | Sp. Ambræ. Sp. junip. | Teſt. equi præp. | Tinct. Saſſafr. | Vin. Viper. | Ung. Virilitat. | Ol. Formicar. |
Bait for Fiſhes.
Ol. Polypod. | Paſta Halieut. |
Belching and Wind.
Aq. Pneum. | Elæoſ. Fœnic. | Sp. Ambræ. | Tinct. Hier. |
Belly to looſen.
Balſ. Tart. | Dec. Rhab. | Elix. Salut. | Ol. Aloët. | Paſſ. Laxat. | Pil. Catarrh. | Priſ. Cathart. Sacch. Perſic. | Sal. Polych. | Suppoſ. Alum. | Tart Laxat. | Tinct. Hier. T. Prop. T. Rhab. T. Stom. | See *Purgers.*
Beautifiers. See *Coſmeticks, Preparations of Alum, Nitre and Tartar.*
Bezoarticks, Alexitericks. See *reſiſters of Poyſon.*
Biting of mad dogs.
Dec. ad morſ. can. rab. | Extr. Diateſſar. |
Birth to haſten and facilitate.
Balſ. Fœminar. Balſ. Nuciſt. | Pul. Oxytoc. | Secundin. præp. | Teſtes equi præp. |
Bloody flux.
Butyr. Ceræ. | Chalcanth. rubef. | Dec. dyſenteric. | Enem. Dyſenteric. Enem. Balſamic. | Pil. Matth. Pil. Pacif. | Sal Litharg. | Terr. Vitriol. d. | Tinct. Roſ. | Trag. gran. Aſtes | See *Aſtringents and Opiates.*
Blood to rectifie or purifie.
Antim. diaph. &c. | Cath. Cæſar. | Cerev. Butl. C. Catapſ. C. Vernal. | Ceruſ. Antim. | Dec. Ant. Dec. Polychr. | Elect. alb. | Infuſ. ſant. | Mag. Ant. diaph. | Merc. vitæ corr. | Nitr. Sulph. | Panac. Hartm. | Sal Corall. Sal. Tart. | Sp. Corall. Sp. Vitr. diaph. | Tab. Antim. | Tinct. Corall. | See *preparations of Antimony, Mercury, and Tartar, Purgers, Scurvy.*
Blood coagulated to diſſolve.
Aq. Chalyb. | Cryſt. miner. | Nitr. fix. | Sp. Vitriol. tart. |
Bleeding at Noſe, &c.
Balſ. magiſtr. | Chalcanth. rubef. | Stypt. Regis. | Ter Vitrioli dulc. | Tinct. Hæmatit. |
See *Aſtringents.*
Breathing difficult. See *Aſthma.*
Breath ſtinking.
Cathart. Cæſar. & Corp. ſine anima. |
Breaſts ſwelled hard.
Emp. Diagalb. & Emp. Mammil.
Breſt or Thorax wounded.
Dec. aſtacor.
Burnings, Inflamations.
Balſ. Magiſtr. B. Lucat. | Magiſt. Saturni. | Mel. Sapon. | Ol. Cremor. Ol. Pomoſ. | Tinct Ceruſſ. | Ung. Albumin. Ung. Antipyret. |

C

Cachexia.
Antim. diaph. Ant. diaph. fix. Ant. Medicam. | Dec. amar. | Cerev. Butl. | Elect. alb. | Eſſent. Mart. | Extr. Diateſſ. | Infuſ. cachect. | Magiſt. Ant. diaph. | Mars potab. | Nitr. cachect. | panis de Viper. | Pil. de Ammon. mag. | Pul. Martial. c. | Sal. Urin. Volat. Syr. Jovial. | Tab. Antim. | Tart. Chalybeat | Tinct. Antim. purg. T. Armon. T. Hieræ. T. Martis. |

Can-

Cancers.

Arc. Corall. | Balſ. Saturn. | Cerev. Scroph. | Croc. Jov. | Linim. ſimp. | Magiſt. Saturn. | Merc. ſublim. rub. & flav. | Ol. Bufon. Ol. Ranar. | See *Preparations of Antimony, Mars, Hepaticks.*

Cardiacks, or Cordials.

Aq. Caryoph. Aq. Cinnam. Cardiac. Aq. Cordium c. Aq. Lact. card. | Cardiac. cœleſt. | Elæoſacch. card. | Elix. Vitæ. | Flos Cordial. & Cardiac. magn. | Jul. perlat. Jul. Vitæ. | Lap de Goa. | Miv. Borrag. | Nitr. Corall. Nitr. perlat. | Pul. Cardiack. corallat. Eborat. & perlat. Pul. Pannon. rub. Pul. purp. | Roſa Solis. | Sacch. Ambarat. & Caryoph. | Sal. Corall. | Sp. Alk. Sp. Corall. | Syr. Cardiac. aurat. Syr. Sambuc. c. | Tab. de Angel. | T. de Aurant. T. Diambr. T. griſ. T. de ſtyrac. | Tinct. Bezoart. T. Corall. T. Meliſs. T. Perlar. T. Virgin. | Vin. Hippocrat. Aq. Cordial. & Tinct. Cordial. D. G. |

Cardialgia.

Diacreta | Emulſ. Cretac. | Jul. Cretac. | Pul. Anticardialg. Pul. Griſeus. Pul. Cardiac. rub. | Tab. Cardialgic. |

Carminatives, Diſcuſſers or Expellers of Wind, &c.

Aq. Chamæm. c. | Conſ. Aurant. | Elæoſacch. Carmin. & Fœnic. | Elix. Salut. Elix. Vitæ. | Ol. Balſam. | Pul. Lateral. Pul. Peptic. | Roſa Solis. | Sp. Ceraſ. Sp. Embryon. Sp. Junip. | Tab. de Aurant. T. Carmin. T. Fœnic. T. de Piper. | Tinct. Aſthmat. T. Cardam. T. Carui. T. Chamæm. T. Piper. T. Rhab. | Aq. Abſ. c. & Aq. Chamæm. c. D. G. |

Catarrhs to cure.

Balſ. Sulph. aniſat. Benzoinat. &c. | Caſhew. | Dec. Antim. | Elix. Vitriol. | Emp. Burgund. Emp. catarrhal Emp. nuchal. | Extr. Pareger. | Flo. Benz. Fl. Sulph. alb. | Lach. Sulph. | Laudana omnia. | Mag. Benz. | Mixt. Tubul. | Ol. Vitriol. d. | Pil. Catarrh. P. Matth. P. Pacif. P. Styracin. | Pul. epidem. aur. Pul. Pect. | Sulph. Vitriol. narcot. | Syr. de Croco. S. de Rapis. S. de Sulph. S. Tolut. mag. | Tab. Amygd. T. Roſ. T. de ſtyrac. | Tinct. Amygd. T. Guajac. T. Sulp. | Extr. Catarrhal. D. G.

Catarrhs ſuffocative.

Conſ. Nico.. | Pil. de ſtyrac. | Syr. de Peto. |

Cephalicks.

Aq. Cephal. | Balſ. Apoplect. | Bez. Vener. | Catapl. Cephal. | Cerev. Batl. | Emp. Catarrhal | Pil. Vatican. | Sacch. Ambarat. Saceh. Caryoph. Sp. Ceraſ. Sp. Vini ſuccinat. | Sp. Vitrioli Philoſ. | Tab. diambr. Tab. de Piper. | Tinct. Succin. | T. Melamp. T. Serpyll. Vitriol. Lunæ.

Chalybeats. See *Preparations of Mars.*

Chaps and Clifts to heal.

Ol. Tritic. | Syr. ad Fiſſuras | Ung. ad Fiſſuras. |

Chilblains to cure.

Ung. famil. & Ung. paregor.

Child in the Womb to ſtrengthen. See *Abortion.*

Colick, Iliac Paſſion.

Allium. condit. | Aq. Chamæm. c. Aq. Pneum. | Balſ. magiſtir. B. Sulph. aniſat. & ſuccinat. | Cathart. Cæſar. | Conſ. Aurant. Croc. Ven. Elect. Piper. | Enem. colic. & oleoſ. | Fl. Sulph. alb. | Lac. ſulph. | Mag. Saturn. Mixt. Antiolic. | Ol. Balſam. | Pil. Anticol. Pil. de Sagap. | Pul. Anticol. Pul. Lateral. | Sacch. Samb. | Sal. Arm. volat. oleoſ. | Sp. Nitri d. Sp. Sal. coag. | Suppoſ. alumin. | Teſt. equi præp. | Tinct. Junip.. T. Succin. See *Anodyns, Carminatives, Opiats.*

Conſumption.

Emulſ. Dactyl. | Liq. Limac. | Dec. Limac. Syr. Lumbric.

Contractures. See *Spasms.*
Contusions.
Aq. Chalyb. | Balſ. Lucatel. Balſ. magiſtr. | Emp. Smect. | O. Sapon. | Pul. ad caſum. |
Convulſions. See *falling ſickneſs.*
Corns and Warts to cure.
Balſ. magiſtr. | Cauter. Lunar. | Emp. Diagalb. | Liquor. Limac. | Ol. virid. æris. |
Coſmeticks.
Aq. Coſmet. Aq. Venuſt. Arc. Coſmet. | Cerat. alb. | Flo. Biſmuth. & Zinci | Lac. *Merc.* | Mag. Biſmuth. | Mel. Sapon. | O. Coſmet. Ol. Talch. Ol. Tritic. O. Viper. | Pilæ odor. | Savan. oſmet. | Sp. Benz. | Tinct. Abſinth. See *Preparations of Alum, Nitre, Tartar.*
Coughs.
Aq. Beech. Aq. Pect. | Balſ. Sulph. aniſ. & tereb. | Dec. ad Tuſſim. | Elect. Pect. | Laudan. | Liq. Limac. Loh. alb. &c. | Mixt. tub. | Ol. Sacch. | Paſt. Hypoglot. | Pil. Catarrh. P. Matth. & Pacif. P. Sinap. | Serum. Sinap. | Syr. de rapis, & de Sulph. | Tab. Amygd. Dialth. Diatrag. Farf. Lenth. & Roſ. | Troch. pect. | Ung. Solear. See *Expectorators, Aſthmaticks, Pectorals.*
Courſes to provoke. See *Provokers of the Termes.*

D

Dandrif to remove. See *Morphew.*
Dead Child, and ſecundine, or after birth. to expel.
Balſ. Nuciſt. | Teſtes equi prep. | &c.
Diabetes to cure.
Aq. Bened ſimp. & comp.
Diaphoreticks. See *Sudorificks.*
Diarrhea. See *Fluxes of the Belly.*
Dimneſs of ſight. See *Opthalmicks.*
Diureticks. See *Urine to provoke.*
Dropſie to cure.
Æthiop. miner. Antimon. diaph. Ant. d. fix. Ant. Medicam. | Aq. bened. Aq. Ceraſ. c. | Arcan. Corallin. Bez. Solar. | Cerev. Butleri. C. Hydrop. C. Vern. | Dec. Ambroſ. | Elect. alb. El. Chalyb. Enem. Urinoſ. | Eſſent. Mart. | Extr. Athand. Extr. Diateſs. | Infuſ. Ireat. Infuſ. ſanct. | Luna potab. | Mag. Ant. diaph. | Mag. Git. Mars potab. Merc. præcip. alb. &c. Nitr. Antim. | Ol. Bufon. Pil. Pil. Æthi. op. | Sacch. ſambuc. | Sal. diuret. Silic. præp. | Sp. Sal. coag. | Syr. Lumbric. | Tab. Antim. | Tinct. Chochlear. c. T. Junip. T. Mart aur. T. Scorbut. | Vin. Chalyb Vih. Hydrop. purg. | Vitriol. Lunæ.
Drunkenneſs. See *Surfeits.*
Dyſenteria. See *Bloody-flux.*

E

Eaſers of Pain, Anodyns, Paregorgicks.
Aq. Pneumat. | Balſ. Anod B. Magiſtral. B. Nuciſt. B. Sulph Rul. B. Tartari, | Bez. Lunar. Butyr. Amygd. | Cerat. Alb. | Cryſtal. min. | Dec. Pacific. | Emp. Diagalb. Emp. Opiat. Emp. Smect. | Ens Vener. | Extr. Paregor. | Inject. alb. Inject. ben. | Laudana omnia. | Liquor. Limac. | Nitr. fixat. Nitr. ſulph. | Ol. Chartæ. Ol. Heracl. Ol. Sapon. Ol. Tabac. | Pil. Pacif. | Sal Urin. Volat. | Sp. Camph. | Sulph. Vitriol. narcot. | Ung. Paregor. |
Eccoproticks. See *Purgers.*
Elephantiaſis. See *Leproſie.*
Emeticks. See *Vomitories.*
Emmenagogicks. See *Provokers of the terms.*

Empyema to cure.

Aq. Bened. Aq. Tuſſil. c. | Tab. Saponac. See *Pectorals.*

Epilepſie. See *Falling-ſickneſs.*

Eryſipelas, Roſa.

Bez. Lunar. | Lap. Medicam. Lap. Salutis. | Linim. ſimp. | Ol. cremor. Ol. Ranar. | Ung. Hæmorrhoid.

Expectorators, Coughs to cure.

Apoz. potenter. Expector. Aq. Digital. | Balſ. Sulphuris Knæph. | Linct. Bened. Linct. expect. | Loh. alb. Loh. Domeſt. | Mixt. Tubular. | Pil. de Pice. | Syr. de Myrrh. | Tab. Saponac. | Maſticator. | Pil. Maſticator. See *Aſthma, Pectorals.*

Eyes diſeaſed. See *Ophthalmicks.*

F

Fainting. See *Swooning.*

Falling-ſickneſs, Convulſions.

Aq. Hirundin. Aq. Picar. c. | Balſ. Succin. Balſ. Sulph. aniſat. | Bez. Lunar. | Calx Lunæ. | Cinnab. Antim. | Corv. Epilept. | Dec. Digital. | Elect. Epilept. | Elix. Vitriol. Elix. Vitæ. | Emulſ. Pæon. | Luna potab. | Ol. Heracl. Ol. Milvin. Ol. Sapon. | Pul. Cinnab. c. Pul. Epilept. | Ranar. Hepat. præp. | Regul. Lunar. | Secundin. præp. | Sp. Ceraſ. Sp. c. c. ſuccinat. Sp. Embr. Sp. Sang. Sp. Vener. Sp. Vini ſuccinat. | Sulph. Vitriol. Sulph. Vitriol. narcotic. | Syr. de Peto. | Teſtes Apri, & Equi præp. | Tinct. Succin. Tinct. Ven. | Vitriol. Lunæ. See *Preparations of Antimony Vitriol, Cephalicks.*

Fellons, Whitloes to cure.

Catapl. ad Paronych. | Ung. Familiar. Ung. Paregor. |

Fevers to cures, febrifuges.

Alum. Febrif. | Antifebr. Conchar. | Aq. Febrif. Aq. Formicar. | Arcan. dupl. | Dec. Bez. Jov. Bez. Solar. | Catapl. Solear. Croc. Ven. | Ambroſ. | Diateſs potab. | Emp. Febrific. | Epicarp. febrif. | Extr. febrif. | Febrifug. Riveri. | Flo. Sal. Arm. Martiat. | Lac. Alum. | Lap. C. yerv. Lap. de Goa. | Merc. præcip. per ſe. | Mixt. ſimp. | Nitr. Antim. Nitr. Corallat. Nitr. Hermaph. Nitr. Perlat. Ol. Antim. ſaccharat. Pil. Antim. Pil. Matth. Pil. Pacif. Pil. de Sagap. | Potio febrif. | Pul. Antipyr. Pul. Febrif. certus. Pul. Pannon. rub. | Sal. Alum. Sal. diuret. Sal. Febrif. Sal. Litharg. Sal. Viperar. | Sedativ. Arch. | Serum Alum. | Sp. Alum. Sp. Caph. Sp. Mann. Sp. Nitr. Sp. Sal. Arm. Sp. Sal. coag. Sp. Saturn. Sp. Viper. Sp. Vitriol. coag. Sp. Vitriol. Philoſoph. | Sulph. Aurar. | Tartar. Antim. T. Chalyb. T. Vitriolat. Antimoniale. T. Vit. Emetico-purg. | Tinct. Cathart. T. Hieræ. T. Roſ. T. Saturn. T. Stomach.

Fiſſures. See *Chaps.*

Fiſtula's, Ulcers to cure.

Aq. Alum. Aq. chalyb. | Balſ. Saturn. Balſ. Sulph. Antim. Balſ. Vener. | Croc. Jov. | Magiſt. Saturn.

Fiſtula Lachrymalis.

Aq. Ophthal. Sapph. See *Ophthalmicks.*

Fluxes, or Looſneſs of the Belly, Whites in Women.

Alum. dulc. Alum. Febrif. | Bez. Animal. B. Mart. | Caudel. Amygd. | Laudana. | Sal. Litharg. Tinct. Roſ.

Freckles, Lentils, &c. to take away.

Aq. Bened. | Ol. Talch. See *Coſmeticks, Preparations of Tartar.*

French-Pox.

Æth. min. | Antith. Pot. | Aq. Sarſæ c. Aq. Siphyl. | Arc. corallin. | Aur. Vitæ. | Bez. Merc. Bez. Sol. | Ceruſ. Antim. | Cinnab. Ant. | Croc. Jov. | Elect. alb. | Emp. Tibial.

bial. Emp. Opiat. | Infuſ. ſanct. | Jup. diaph. Jup. Nitrat. | Mag. Saturn. M. Turpeth. | Merc. præcip. alb. Merc. ſubl. | Nitr. Antim. Nitr. Cachect. | Panac. Aur. P. Cath. P. Hartm. | Panis Diaſarſ. & de Viper. | Pil. Æthiop. Pil. Bilſam. | Pul. Liliac. Regul. Mart. | Sp. Saturn. | Sulph. aurat. | Tab. Antim. | Tinct. Guajac. See *Preparations if Antimony and Mercury.*

Fruitful to make. See *Barrenneſs to take away.*

G

Gangreens to prevent.

Ol. Ranar. | Tinct. Myrrhæ.

Gonorrhœa to cure:

Caudel. Nenuph. | Emulſ. de Avellan. Emulſ. Dactyl. | Gelat. Ichthyoc. | Inject. alb. Inject. ben. | Lac. Alum. | Merc. præcip. virid. | Pil. Caſtitat. P. cretac. P. de creta Palm. P. Reſtring. | Potio alba.

Green-ſickneſs.

Elect. Chalybeat. | Eſſent. Martis. | Infuſ. Cachect. | Sp. Vitriol. Martial. | Syr. Jovial. | Tinct. Antim. purg. T. Armon. T. Martis aur. | Tin. Chalyb. See *Cachexia, preparations of Mars, Antimony.*

Griping of the Guts.

But. Amygd. | Elæoſ. Nuciſt. Enem. Vinoſ. |

Gout, Arthriticks.

Allium condit. | Aq. Hungar. Aq. Omn. flor. | Balſ. Anod. B. Sulph. miner. B. Tartar. | Catapl. Podagric. | Cicer. Tartari. | Cinnab. Antim. | Dec. Ambroſ. Pacific. | Diatart. | Elect. Duc. Sab. | Emp. Opiat. Emp. Podagric. Emp. Smect. Emp. Solear. | Fotus Arthrit. | Infuſ. Arthrit. Infuſ. ſancta. | Jup. diaph. Jup. nitrat. | Laudana. | Liquor. Limac. Magnes præp. | Mel. Sapon. | Ol. Sapon. Ol. Tabac. | Pedilav. Podagric. | Pil. Antipodagr. Pil. Matth. Pil. Pacific. | Pul. Arthrit. Pul. Hermod. c. Pul. Lateral. Pul. Solear. Pul. Sternutat. | Sal. Arm. volat. Sp. Salis coag. | Vinum Arthrit. Vin. Arthrit. purg. See *Anodyns, Opiates.*

Gums, Tophs, Nodes, to diſſolve. See *Nodes to diſſolve.*

H

Hæmorrhoids. See *Piles.*

Hair falling.

Aq. Crinal. | Ol. Chartæ. | Ol. Τριχοφυές. | Pul. Crinal. | Ung. Crinific.

Hair to take away.

Ung. Depilatorium.

Hearing to help.

Aq. Crinal. | Inject. Auricul. | Maſticat. | Ol. Balſamic. | Pil. Maſtichat. | Sp. Milleped. | Turund. acouſtic.

Head medicines. See *Cephalicks.*

Head-ach to cure.

Aq. Cephal. | Balſ. Magiſtr. | Emp. Burg. | Frontal. Cephalalg. | Ol. Sapon. | Pil. Matth. & Pacific. | Pul. Cucuph. Pul. Sternut. | Ros Vitrioli. | Roſa Solis. | Tab. Diamb. | Tinct. Melamp. Ung. Cephalalg. See *Cephalicks.*

Hecticks. See *Phthiſis.*

Hernia. See *Ruptures.*

Herpes, Serpigo to cure.

Aq. Bened. Aq. Herpet. | Ol. Chartæ. Ol. Tritic. | Ung. Herpet.

Hepaticks, Splenetick.

Balſ. Splenet. | Cerev. Butl. Cerev. Jov. | Conſ. hepatic. corallit. | Elect. Diarrhod. | Extr. Diateſs. Extr. Ecphract. | Pil. de Ammon. Mag. Pil. Tartar. Bont. | Serum. hepatic. | Sp. Cochlear. | Tab. Abſ. | Tinct. Abſ. Tinct. Roſar. See *Chalybeats.*

Hicket, or Hiccough.

Elix. Prop. | Laudana. | Sal Armon. vol. | Tab. Diambr. | Tinct. Hier.

Hier. T. Stomach. See *Stomaticks.*
Hoarseness and Wheezing.
Pil. Styracin. | Emp. Solear. | Pil. Solear.
Horses Asthmatick, and wasted.
Pasta Hippiatri.
Hypnoticks, inducers of sleep. See *sleep to cause.*
Hystericks.
Balf. Succini. | Bez. Jov. Bez. Saturn. | Calx. Jovis & Lunæ. | Cerev. Jovial. | Clifs. Vitriol. | Croc. Jov. Croc. Ven. | Elix. Caph. El. Prop. dul. El. prop. Pestilent. & Tartar. | Emp. Camph. Emp. Diagalb. | Enem. Hyster. | Ens Vener. | Flor. Jovial. | Jul. Hyst. camphorat. farinac. fœtid. mithridatic. moschat. | Junip. Bacc. candef. | Jup. diaph. Jup. nitrat. | Mag. Jov. | Nod. Hyst. | Ol. Camph. | Pil. Hyst. | Pul. Hyst. | Regul. Jov. Reg. Solar. | Sal. c. c. succinat. Sal. Jov. | Secundin. præp. | Sp. ceras. Sp. c. c. Sp. Succin. Sp. Samb. Sp. Ven. | Suffim. Hyst. | Syr. Samb. c. | Testes. equi præp. | Tinct. Aræ fœt. T. Galbanet. T. Propriet. T. Serpyll. T. Succin. T. Veneris.

J

Jaundice yellow. See *Yellow Jaundice.*
Iliack Passion. See *Cholick.*
Impetigo. See *Ringworms, and Leprosy.*
Impotency to cure.
Miva Satyr. | Sacch. Ambarat. | Testes Apri præp. | Vin. Viper. Ung. Virilit.
Inflamations. See *Burnings.*
Inflamation of the Eyes.
Aq. Camphorat. | v. *Ophthalmicks.*
Issues.
Emp. Adhæsiv. | Pisa Luteæ, rubra, & Viridia.
Itch to cure. See *scabbiness.*

K

Kibes and Chilblains to cure.
Ung. famil. & Ung. paregor.
Kings Evil.
Aq. Bened. | cerev. schrophul. Dec. ad Strum. | Emp. Diagalb. | Emp. ad Strum. | Mag. Turpeth. | Pul. ad Strum. | Sal Spong. | Ung. Digital. See *preparations of Antimony, Mercury.*

L

Lethargy.
Pul. Sternutat. See *Cephalicks.*
Leprosie. Elephantiasis.
R. Bez. Ven. | Dec. Ulmi. | Ol. Viper. Pan. de Viper. | Pil. Balsamic. | Vin. Viperin. See *scabiness.*
Lice to kill.
Ol. Heraclein.
Liver Medicines See *Hepaticks, Chalybeats, preparations of Tartar.*
Loches suppresst. See *Emmenagogicks.*
Lues Venerea. See *French-Pox.*
Lust to abate.
Elect. Castit. | Pil. Castit. See *Preparations of Champhir.*

M

Madness to cure.
Elleb. alb. præp. | Extr. Melamp. | Pul. coronat. | Tinct. Saturni.
Mad Dogs biting. See *biting.*
Marks, or pittings of the Small pox to prevent.
Balf. verum. | Cerat. alb. | Nod. facial. | Ung. ad foveas.
Measles, Small-pox.

Dec. rubicund. Emulſ. expulſ. | Lap. c. Yerv. L. de Goa. | Pul. Æthiop. P. Alb. P. Cantian. P. purp. | Sulph. aur.

Melancholy to cure.

Arcan. dupl. | Cardiac. cœleſt. | Extr. Melamp. | Mars diaph. | Miv. Borrag. | Pil. Melanch. Pil. Pavii. Pul. Coronat. | Sal. Viper. | Sp. Saturn. | Syr. Jov. | Tart. chalyb. | Tinct. Armon. T. Mart. T. Melamp. T. Saturn. See *preparations of Mars and Tin.*

Memory to refreſh.

Pul. cibar. Pul. Crinal.

Milk curdled to diſſolue.

Emp. Diagalb. Emp. mammill. | Ung. famil. Ung. Paregoric. |

Morphew, Scurfe, Dandrif.

Balſ. Saturn. | Aq. Merc. | Lac. Merc.

Mouth ſtinking. See *Breath ſtinking.*

Mouth Ulcerated. See *Ulcers in the mouth.*

N

Nephriticks, ſtone breakers.

Alkek. cond. | Aq. Cucum. c. Aq. Cynosb. c. Aq. Lact. nephrit. Aq. Perſic. c. Aq. Senel. c. | Conſ. Cep. coralit. | Elect. Lithontript. | Liquam. Silic. | Miv. Dialth. | Nitrum Cachect. | Pi. Lithontrip. P. Matth. P. Pacif. | Sacch. Sambuc. | Sal. Spong. Vol. Sal. Urin. | Silic. præp. | Sp. Alum. Sp. Corall. Sp. Junip. Sp. Spong. Sp. Ven. | Tinct. Junip. | Syr. Tereb. comp. D. G.

Nodes to diſſolve.

Emp. Diagalb. | Ol. Viper.

Noiſe in the Ears. See *pain in the Ears.*

O

Openers of Obſtructions, or Ecphracticks.

Ens Vener. | Extr. Ecphract. Infuſ. Sancta. | Nitr. Cathart. Nitr. Hermaph. | Sp. Alum. d. Sp. Millep. Sp. Nitr. d. Sp. Sal. Arm. Chalybeat. Sp. Sal. Martial. Sp. Viperar. Sp. Vitriol. Diaph. Sp. Vitriol. Mart. Sp. Vitriol. Philoſoph. Sp. Vitriol. Tart. | Sulph. Vitriol. Martial. | Syr. Lumbric. Syr. Sider. Tart. Antim. Tart. Chalybeat. | Tinct. Antim purg. T. Arm. T. Ferri. T. Mart. | Vin. Ecphract. | Vitriol. Mart.

Ophthalmicks, dimneſs of ſight, Diſeaſes of the Eyes.

Aq. Camph. Aq. Ophth. Aq. Ophth. ſapphirin. | Cerev. Oxydorc. Elect. Oxydorc. | Emp. Burgund. Emp. Nuchal. | Ol. Linteor. | Pul. cibar. Pul. ophth. | Sp. Millep. Syr. de Peto. | Vitriol. camph. Ung. Ophthalm.

Opiates.

Balſ. Anodyn. | Emp. Opiat. Emp. Podagric. | Extr. Paregor. | Laudana. Pil. Catarrh. Pil. Matth. Pil. Pacif. | Syr. de croco. | Tinct. Bez. | Ung. Hæmorrh. | Extr. Hpyn. D. G. | Syr. Hypn. pect. D. G. | Syr. Hypn. Balſamic. D. G. | Syr. Hypn. Balſamic. D. G. | Tinct. Opii. D. G. | Ung. Hæmorrh. D. G. |

P

Pain and Noiſe in the Ears.

Conſ. Nicot. Pil. ſtyrac. | Syr. de Peto.

Pain of the Stomach.

Elect. Caryoph. | El. Piper. | Pul. Stom. | Syr. de Peto. | Tinct. Hier. T. Rhab. T. Stom.

Pain

Pain of the ſide.

Balſ. Magiſtr. | Emp. Lateral. | Pul. Lateral. See *Pleuriſie.*

Palſie to cure.

Balſ. Apop. B. Paralyt. B. Succin. | Cinnab. Ant. | Elect. Paralyt. | Emp. Paral. | Extr. Diateſs. Galbanet. | Maſtichat. | Nitr. cachect. | Ol. Balſam. Ol. Lumbr. Ol. Paralyt. | Pil. Maſticat. | Sp. Sang. | Tinct. Galbanet T. Paral. T. Succin.

Palſie of the Tongue.

Catapl. Apopect. C. Cephal. See *Apoplexy, Cephalicks.*

Palpitation of the Heart.

Pul. Griſeus | Cardiac. Cœleſt. | Elect. Caryoph. | Sal. Arm. volat. oleoſ. | Tinct. Meleſs.

Pectorals, Pulmonicks.

Aq. Bechic. Aq. Caryoph. Aq. Lactis. pect. Aq. Pector. Aq. Tuſſil. c. | Extr. Pector. | Liquam. Sulph. | Pil. Matth. Pil. Pacif. | Pul. Pect. | Sp. Hyſſop. | Syr. Balſ. S. Limac. S. de Rapis. S. Tolut. mag. | Tab. Burg. T. Dialth. T. Diatrag. Tab. Farfar. T. Lenth. T. de ſtyrac. | Tinct. Sulph. | Troch. Pector. Aq. Lenit. D. G. Aq. Pect. & Propect. D. G. | Syr. Pect. Balſam. D. G. |

Perfumes, and ſweet ſcented Medicines.

Aq. Odorif. | Balſ. Apop. | Caryoph. odor. | Corp. fine. Anima. | Diachyl. Odor. | Diapalm. odor. | Pilæ odorat. | Pom. Ambr. | Pul. odorat. Sp. Ambræ. | Sp. Benz.

Peſtilence or Plague to cure.

Acet. Peſtil. | Amul. peſtil. Balſ. Sulph. | Bez. Jov. miner. B. ſolear. | Catapl. Dec. præſerv. | Elect. Macis. | Elix. Caph. Elix. Prop. | Lap. e. yerv. | Orviet. | Pul. Cant. | Sal. Viper. | Sp. Saturn. Sp. Ther. camph. Viper. | Syr. de Sulph. | Tinct. Bez. T. Prop. T. Virgin. | Elect. Antepidem. & Syr. Antepid. D. G.

Phthiſis, Hectick, Tubes, Conſumption of the Lungs.

Aq. Antiphth. Aq. Ben. Aq. Dact. pect. | Balſ. Sulph. anis. | Dec. Antiphth. Dec. Limac. | Extr. Malt. c. | Flo. Sulph. alb. | Lac. Sulph. | Liquam. Sulph. | Mag. Saturn. | Pil. de Pice. | Roſa ſolis | Syr. Balſ. S. Limac. S. de Rip. S, Pepon. S. de Peto. S. Tolut. mag. | Tab. Sapon. | Tinct. Amygd. T. Saturn. See *Pectorals, Reſtorers.*

Piles or Hemorrhoids to cure.

Aq. Chalib. | Balſ. Momord. | Emp. Hæmorrh. | Ol. cremor. | Suppoſ. hæmorrh. | Tab. Divin. | Ung. Hæmorrh. & Ung Hæmorrh. D, G.

Pining to cure. See *Phthiſis, Reſtorers.*

Piſſing Blood.

Aq. Chalyb. | Conſ. Hep. Corallit. | Teſtes Apri.

Pleuriſie to cure.

Aq. Animal. Aq. Tuſſil. c. | Balſ. Sulph. | Emp. Lateral. | Ens. Ven. | Liq. Sulph. | Nitr. Sulph. | Potio Pleurit. | Pul. Lateral. Pul. Pleurit. | Sp. Nitri. Sp. Rhœad. crap. See *Pectorals.*

Preparations of Alum.

Alum. dulc. Alum. Febrif. | Aluminatum. | Aq. Alumin. Aq. fort. aluminata. Aq. Herpet. | Arc. Alum. | Lac. Alum. | Lap. Medicam. L. Salut. | Pul. fine pari. P. Uvular. | Sal. Alum. | Serum. Alum. | Sp. Alum. d. | Suppoſ. Aluminoſ.

Preparations of Antimony.

Antihect. Poter. | Ant. diaph. Ant. diaph. fix. Ant. Medican. | Ant. Reuſcit. | Aq. Stim. ſulph. | Balſ. ſulph. antim. | Bez. Jov. | Lunar. B. Mart. B. miner. & Solar. | Cerev. Catapſ. | Ceruſſ. Mart. | Cinnab. Antim. | Dec. Antim. | Elect. Alb. | Febrif. Riv. | Fl. Antim. Fl. Ant. diaph. | Magiſt. Ant. diaph. | Merc. Vitæ. corr. & purg. Nitrum. Antim. | Ol. Ant.

ſaccharat. | Oxyſacch. emet. | Panac. aur. Pan. cathart. Pan. Hartm. | Pil. Antim. Pil. Baſil. | Pul. Cantian. P. Cornach. P. Liliac | Regul. Jov. Reg. Lun. Reg. Mart. Reg. Solar. Reg. Venér. | Sulph. Antim. Sulph. Ant. Comb. Sulph. aurat. | Tab. Antim. | Tart. Ant. Tart. Emet. Tart. vitriolat. antimoniale. Tart. Vitriolat. Emetico-purg. | Tinct. Ant. Emet. T. Ant. purg.

Preparations of Camphir.

Aq. Camphorat. | Balſ. Anodyn. | Elix. Camph. | Emp. Camph. | Enem. Hyſt. | Front. cephalalg. | Julap. Hyſt. camph. | Liq. Cephalalg. | Mixt. ſimp. | Pil. Caſtitat. Pil. Hyſter. | Sp. Camph. Sp. Theriac. camph. | Tinct. Ceruſ. | Vitriol. Camph. | Ung. Antipyr. Ung. Facial.

Preparations of Copper, or Venus.

Balſ. Vener. | Bez. Ven. | Croc. Ven. | Flo. virid. æris. | Ol. Virid. æris. | Regul. Ven. | Sp. Ven. | Tinct. Veneris.

Preparations of Lead or Saturn.

Balſ. Saturn. | Calx. Sat. | Bez. Sat. | Emp. Sat. | Mag. Sat. | Nitr. Sat. | Pil. Caſtitat. | Sal. Sat. | Sp. Sat. | Tinct. Sat.

Preparations of Luna, or Silver.

Bez. Lunar. Calx. Lunæ. | Cauſtic. Lunar. | Luna potab. | Regul. Lunar. Vitriol. Lunæ.

Preparations of Mars, or Iron.

Aq. Chalib. | Balſ. Mart. | Bez. Mart. | Ceruſ. Mart. | Chalyb. ſine Acid. Chal. Tart. | Cliſſ. Vitriol. | Elect. Chalyb. | Ens Ven. | Eſſ. Mart. | Extr. chalyb. B. Ecphr. E. Ixter. | Flo. Sal. Arm. Martiati. | Julap. Antiſcorb. | Mars. diaph. Mars. potab. | Nitr. Cachect. | Ol. Mart. | Pil. Pavii. P. Reſtring. | Pul. Ixter. Pul. Mart. c. | Regul. Mart. | Sal. Chalyb. Sal. Mart. Cathart. Sp. Viriol. Mart. | Sulph. Vitrioli Mart. | Sulph. Vitr. narcot. | Syr. chalyb. S. chal. corallat. S. Jovial. S. Sider. | Tart. chalyb. Tinct. Armon. T. Ferri. T. Mart. T. Mart. aur. T. tartariſat. | Vin. Chalyb. Vin. chal. Purg. | Vitriolum Martis.

Preparations of Mercury, or Quick-ſilver.

Æth. miner. | Arc. Corallin. Arc. Jov. Aur. Moſaic. Aur. potab. Aur. Vitæ. | Bez. Merc. Bez. min. Bez. Solar. | Cinnab. Ant. | Croc. Jov. | Emp. opiat. Emp. ad Strum. Emp. Tibial. | Inject. ben. | Lac. Merc. | Mag. Turpeth. | Merc. præcip. | alb. &c. Merc. ſublim. rub. & flav. Merc. Vitæ. Cor. Merc. Vitæ purg. | Panac. aur. Panac. cath. | Pil. Æthiop. Pil. Balſam. Pil. de creta. Palm. | Pil. Hydrop. | Pul. Baſil. | Tab. Infant.

Preparations of Nitre.

Aq. fort. dupl. Aq. fort. aluminat. Aq. Reg. | Arc. dup. | cryſt. miner. | Eſs. Mart. | Nitr. Antim. Nitr. Cachect. N. Cathart. N. Coral. N. fixat. N. Hermaph. N. Jov. N. Nitrat. N. Perlat. N. Saturn. N. Sulph.. N. Vitriolat. | Reg. Mart. Reg. Ven. | Sal. Alkal. Sal. Polychr. | Sp. Nitri. Sp. Nitri. Bez. Sp. Nitri d. Tab. Prunell. | Ung. depilator.

Preparations of Sol, or Gold.

Aur. Fulm. Aur. potab. Aur. Vitæ. Bez. Solar. | Regul. Solar.

Preparations of Sulphur.

Balſ. Sulph. Aniſat. &c. | Elect. Aſthmat. | Emp. Diaſulph. Rul. | Emp. Lateral. | Fl. Sulph. alb. | Hep. Sulph. | Lac. Sulph. | Liquam. Sulph. | Pil. Styracin. | Pul. Aſthmat. P. Pect. P. Pleurit. | Sal. Polychreſt. Sal. Sulph. | Syr. de Sulph. | Tab. Amygd. Dialth. Divin. & Sapon. | Tinct. Sulph. | Ung. depilat. Facial. de Beton. aq. & Piperin.

Prepa-

Preparations of Tartar.

Balſ. Tart. | Cicer. Tart. | Dec. Pacif. | Jul. Tart. | Mag. Tart. | Mel Sapon. | Mix. ſimp. | Nitr. Herm. | Ol. Coſm. | Pil. Matth. & Pacif. P. Tart. B. | Pul. Baſil. Cornach. & Icter. | Sal. Arm. Vol. Sal. Tart. | Sapo Tart. | Sav. Coſm. | Sp. Sal. Arm. tart. Sp. Vitr. diaph. Sp. Viti. tart. | Sulph. Vitriol. | Tab. Cath. & Tart. | Tart. Ant. T. Chalyb. T. Emet. T. Laxat. T. Vitrioli antim. T. Vitr. Emetico-purg. | Tinct. Bez. T. Ceruſ. T. Mart. tart.

Preparations of Tin, or Jupiter.

Antihect. Poter. | Arcan. Jovial. | Aur. Moſaïc. | Bez. Jov. | Calx. Jov. | Cerev. Jov. | Croc. Jov. | Dec. ad morſ. canis. rab. | Flor. Jov. | Jup. diaph. Jup. Nitrat. | Mag. Jov. | Regul. Jov. | Sal. Jov. | Syr. Jov.

Preparations of Vitriol.

Aq. fort. dupl. Aq. Herpet. | Arc. Dupl. | Chalc. rubef. | Clif. Vitr. | Elix. Vitr. | Eſſ. Mart. | Flo. Vitr. | Gil. Theoph. | Jul. purp. | Lap. Medic. & Salut. | Mixt. ſimp. | Nitr. Vitr. | Ol. Vitr. d. | Panac. H. | Pil. Vom. | Pul. ſine pari. P. Sympath. | Ros. Vitr. | Sp. Vitr. Coag. & diaph. & Tart. Stypt. Reg. | Sulph. Vitr. & S. Vitr. narcot. | Tart. Vitriolat. Antim. | Terr. Vitr. d. | Tinct. Antim. purg. T. Bez. | Vitriolum camph. | Ung. Fuſcum.

Priapiſm to help. See *Luſt to abate.*

Provokers of the Terms.

Aq. Chamæm. comp. | Eſſent. Mart. | Extr. Fellis. | Mars. tulm. | Pedilav. emmenag. | Pul. Oxytoc. | Sp. Junip. Sp. Sal. Arm. chalyb. See *Chalybeates, Hyſtericks.*

Purgers.

Cath. Cæſar. | Cerev. Catapſ. Cerev, Vern. Dec. Amar. D. Pelychr. D. ad ſtrum. | Diatart. | Emulſ. cath. | Extr. Alhand. E. Draſt. E. Fell. E. Melamp. | Infuſ. ben. | Lac. Scam. | Mag. Git. M. Tart. | Merc. præcip. alb. &c. M. ſublim. rub. & flav. M. Vitæ purg. | Mixt. Anticolic. | Nitr. Cath. | Panac. Cath. | Pil. Ammon. mag. P. Angel. P. Balſ. P. Crapul. P. de Cret. Palm. P. Hydrop. P. maracoſt. P. Melanag. P. Pavii. P. de Sagap. P. Tart. Bont. P. Vatic. P. Vermif. | Potio alb. Potio hydrop. | Prif. cath. | Pul. Arthr. | Turn. P. Aſthm. P. Baſil. P. Cornach. P. Coronat. P. Herm. c. | Sal. Mart. Cath. | Scam. cydon. Lymon. Roſat. | Syr. bened. Syr. de Scam. Tab. Cathart. | Tinct. Antim. purg. T. Aſthmat. T. aurea. T. Cath. R. T. Scorb. | Vin. Arthrit. purg. Vin. Hydrop. | Ung. ad Lumbric.

Puſtles to cure.

Aq. Mellum. Aq. Ophth. Saphir. | Ol. Bufon. See *Redneſs of the Face.*

Puſtles in the face. See *redneſs of the face.*

Q.

Quartan Agues, Tertians to cure.

Aur. Vitæ. Emp. febrif. | Epicarp. febrif. | Flo. Sal. Arm. martiat. | Lac. Alum. | Mag. Saturn. Mars diaph. | Ol. Antim. facch. | Pil. de Ammon. mag. Pil. de Sagap. | Pul. Antipyr Pul. febrif. cert. | Rinar. Hepar. præp. | Sp. Camph. Sp. Viper. | Sulph. aurat. | Tart. chalyb. | Tinct. Armon. T. Hier. T. Mart. T. Saturn. T. Stom. | Vin. chalyb.

Quinſey, Ulcers in the Mouth.

Catapl. Cynanch. | Emp. Synanch. | Garg. Synanch. | Linct. Synanch. | Tab. Antiſynanch.

R

Redneſs of the Face, Puſtles, &c.

Acer. Litharg. | Aluminat. | Aq. Benedict. Aq. Mercur. | Cerev. Catapſ. | Dec. Rubræ. Tinctor. | Lac. Mercur. | Mag. Saturn. | Ol. Ranar. | Ung. Facial. See *Coſmeticks.*

Reſiſters of Toyſon.

Aq. Epidem. A. Lact. A'exit. Aur. potab. Aur. Vitæ. | Bez. Animal Bez. min. | Bolus Alexiter. | Emulſ. expulſ. | Enem. Alex. | Flor. Salis | Infuſ. Sanct. | Lap. c. yerv. L. de Goa. | Mixt. ſimp. | Pulv. Albus. P. Cantian. P. Pannon. rub. P. Purpur. | Sal. Tart. Volat. Sal. Viper. | Sp. Sal Arm. Sp. Sambuc. Sp. Ther. camph. Sp. Viper. Sp. Vitriol. diaph. | Sulph. Aurat. | Tab. de Angel. | Tinct. Bez. T. Virgin. | Aq. Alex. & Proa'ex. D. G.

Reſtorers.

Aq. Cordium c. Aq. Lact. pect. | Crem. Hord. | Dec. Analept. Dec. Limac. | Gelat. c. c. Jul. Vitæ | Juſc. Galli. | Pul. Cardiac. perl. | Syr. Limac. S. Pepon. | Tinct. Mellis.

Reſt and Sleep to procure.

R. Laudan. | Hypnotica. | Opiata. | Pedil. Hypnot.

Reviers of the Spirits, See *Cordials.*

Rickets to cure.

Balſ. Spinal. | Dec. ad Rachit. | Ens. Ven. | Jul. ad Rachit. | Pul. Pul. ad Rachit. | Regul. Ven. | Sp. Millep. Sp. Vitriol. Mart.

Ringworms, Tettars, &c.

Bez. Ven. | Flo. Biſmuth. & Zinci. | Magiſt. Biſmuth. | Ol. Chart. Ol. Ranar. Ol. Viper.

Roughneſs or dryneſs of Tongue and Fauces.

Medetur Dec. Ulmi. See *Thruſh.*

Rheumatiſm to cure.

Aq. Animal. Aq. Omn. Flor. | Dec. Rhab. | Pan. Diaſarſ.

Running of the Reins. See *Gonorrhæa.*

Ruptures to cure.

Miv. Conſolid. | Sp. Sal. coagul. See *Aſtringents.*

S

Salivating Medicines.

Aq. Salival. | Maſtichat. | Mixt. Tubul. | Panac. aur. | Pil. Maſticat. See *Preparations of Mercury.*

Scald head, or Tinea.

Lap. Medicam. L. Salut. | Mag. Turpeth. | Ol. Sapon.

Sciatica to cure.

Aq. Hungar.

Scabbineſs, and Scabs, Itch, &c.

Aq. Camph. | Arc. Corallin. | Cerev. Catapſ. C. Scrophul. C. Vernal. | Dec. Antim. | Lap. Salut. & Medicam. | Mag. Git. | Merc. præc. alb. &c. Merc. ſublim. | Panac. Hartm. | Sal. Tart. Sal. Tart. Volat. | Sp. Vitriol. diaph. Sp. Vitr. tart. | Tab. Divin. | Ung. de Aurant. Ung. de Beton. aq. Ung. Piperin.

Scrophula, Struma. See *Kings Evil.*

Scurf to remove. See *Morphew.*

Scurvy to cure.

Acetar. ſcorb. | Antihect. Poter. | Antim. diaph. &c. | Aq. Antiſcorb. Aq. Lact. ſcorb. | Arcan. dupl. | Bez. Jovial. | Cerev. Butl. C. Scorb. | Ceruſ. Ant. | Conſ. hepat. corallit. | Dec. Scorb. | Dentif. Scorb. | Elect. alb. | Emp. Scorb. | Extr. Ecphr. | Fot. ſcorb. | Garg. Scorb. | Infuſ. Ireat. Inf. ſanct. | Jul. Antiſcorb. | Mars potab. | Nitr. cachect. | Ol. ſcorb. |

Pedil.

Pedil. ſcorb. | Pil. Æthiop. | Sal. diuret. Sal urin. Vol. | Serum ſcorb. Ser. de Sedo. | Sp. Cochl. Sp. Corall. Sp. Vin. tart. | Succ. ſcorb. | Syr. Antiſcorb. Syr. ſamb. c. | Tab. Antim. | Tinct. Armon. T. Cochl, c. T. Mart. aur. T. Scorb. T. Virgin. | Vin. ſcelotyrb. | Aq. Cochl. c. Sp. Raph. c. D. G. See *Preparations of Antimony, Mars.*

Serpigo. See *Herpes.*

Sight weak or depraved.

Aq. Ophthalm. Sapph. See *Ophthalmicks.*

Skin rough and filthy, or deformed.

Ol. Tritic. Ol. Viper. | Pilæ odor.

Sleep to cauſe.

Laudana omnia. | Nitr. cachectic. | Pedilav. hypnot. | Sulph. Vitriol. narcot. | Syr. de croco. See *Opiates, Reſt.*

Small-Pox, See *Meaſles.*

Spaſm, Contractures.

Balſ. Paralyt. | Emp. ſpaſm. Lap. de Goa. | Nitr. Cachect. | Ol. Balſamic. Ol. Lumbr. chym. | Sp. Vitr. diaph. | Syr. Lumbric. See *Palſie, Convulſion.*

Splenetick Medicines. See *Hepaticks.*

Spots called Ephelides, to cure.

Aq. Bened. | Savan. Coſmet.

Spitting blood.

Linct. hæmopt. | Miv. Conſolid. | Pul. hæmopt. | Syr. hæmopt. | Tab. hæmopt. | Tinct. Hæmatit. See *Aſtringents.*

Stone in Reins and Bladder.

Aq. Omn. flor. Aq. Perſic. c. | Balſ. Lucat. B. Magiſtr. B. Tart. | Enem. colic. Enem. oleoſ. Enem. terebinth. | Nitr. Hermaphrod. | Ol. Ludi. Ol. Vitriol. d. | Pul. ad Calcul. | Sal. Viper. | Teſtes Apri præp.

Stitches in the ſide. See *pain in the ſide.*

Stone breakers. See *Nephriticks,*

Stomaticks, and diſeaſes of the Stomack.

Aq. Pneumon.. Cerev. Butl. | Dec. Amar. | Elect. Caryoph. Elix. Junip. | Elix. Prop. El. Vitæ. El. Vitriol. | Extr. Dateſs. | Flo. Sal. Arm. mart. | Pil. de Ammon. mag. P. Angel. P. Crapular. P. Marocoſt. P. Vatic. | Pleres Arch. Pul. Stom. | Roſa Solis. | Sacch. | Caryoph. | Sal. Arm. Vol. Oleoſ. | Sal. Philoſ. | Sedat. Arch. | Sp. Junip. Sp. Ven. Sp. Vitr. coag. | Tab. Abſ. Tab. de aurant. Tab. Diambr. Tab. de Piper. | Tinct. Abſ. T. Hier. T. Prop. T. Roſ. T. Serpyll. T. Stom. | Aq. Abſ. c. & Tinct. Amar. D. G.

Stypticks. See *Aſtringents, Preparations of Alum, Vitriol.*

Surfeits, Drunkenneſs.

Pil. crapular. P. Matth. P. Pacif. | Sp. Rhœad. crapular. | Tinct. Abſinth.

Suppreſſion of Urine, Heat and Pain in making Urine, Strangury.

Emulſ. de Avell. | Mucil. nephr. | Pul. Liliac. | Aq. omn. flor. | v. ſee *Nephriticks, Diureticks,*

Sudorificks, Diaphoreticks, or ſweating Medicines.

Alum. febrif. | Antifeb. Conch. | Antim. diaph. &c. | Aq. Stim. Sulph. | Arc. Jov. | Aur. fulm. Moſ. & potab. | Bez. Animal. B. Jov. B. Lun. B. min. B. Sol. | Ceruſ. Ant. & Mart. | Cinnab. Ant. | Croc. Jov. | Dec. Ambroſ. D. Ulmi. | Fl. Ant. Fl. Benz. Fl. Sal. Arm. | Jup. diaph. & nitrat. | Lap. c. yerv. L. de Goa. | Mars diaph. | Merc. præc. rub. | Mixt. ſimp. | Nitr. Cachect. | Ol. Camph. | Panac. Hart. | Phoſph. | Pil. Matth. & Pacif. | Pul. alb. P. Cant. | Sal. Acet. eſſent. S. Alum. S. Arm. Vol. S. Philoſ. | Sedat. Arch. | Sp. Camph. Cochl. c. c. Dracunc. Mann. Nitr. Sal. Arm. Samb.

Sa-

Saturn. Succin. Ther. Camph. & Vitriol. diaph. | Sulph. aurat. | Tart. Antim. | Tinct. Bez. Guajac. & Virgin.

Swooning and fainting.

Aq. Cinnam. cardiac. | Julap. perlat. Vitæ. | Sp. Alk. Sp. Ambræ. Sp. Embryon. | Tab. grif.

T

Tabes to cure. See *Pining or Conſumption.*

Teeth to breed eaſily.

Dentifric. Infant. & Torquis Infant.

Teeth to whiten.

Dentifric. Dominar.

Tooth-ach to eaſe.

Alum. dulc. | Arc. Alum. | Emp. Nuchal. | Maſticat. | Ol. Chartæ. Ol. Heracl. Ol. Tabac. | Pil. Matth. P. Pacif. P. Maſticat. | Sp. Tabacc. | Tinct. Guajac. Tinct. Odontalg. | Torq. Infant. See *Anodyns, Opiates.*

Terms to provoke. See *Provokers of the Terms.*

Tertian Agues to cure.

Emp. febrif. | Epicarp. febrif. | Lac. Alum. | Pul. Antipyr. P. Febrif. cert. | Sp. Camph. | Sulph. aurat. Tinct. Hier. T. Stom.

Thirſt to quench.

Bez. Animal. | Crem. Hord. | Cryſt. miner. | Dec. alb. Dec. ad Sitim. | Jul. Frag. Jul. Idæum. Jul. purp. | Nitr. fixat. Nitr. Sulph. Sefum de Sedo | Sp. Vitriol. coag. | Tab. prunel. Tab. Tart.

Thruſh, Ulcers in the Mouth.

Aq. Mellum. | Dec. Ulmi. | Garg. alb. G. ſynanch. | Linim. Mellum. | Tab. Antiſynanch.

Tophs, Nodes, Gums, to diſſolve.

Emp. Diagalb. | Ol. Viper.

Traumaticks, Vulneraries.

Aq. Chalyb. Aq. Vuln. | Balſ. Lucat. B. Magiſtr. B. Sulph. Antim. B. Sulph. Bat. | Cerev. ſcrophul. | Dec. Antiphth. Dec. Aſtac. Dec. Traum. | Pil. Matth. | Tab. de Angel. | Tinct. Aſæ fœt. T. Ocul. cancr.

Timpany to cure.

Aq. Ceraſ. c. | Sp. Sal. coag.

V

Vertigo to cure.

Elect. Epilept. | Emp. Camph. | Emulſ. Pæon. | Sacch. Caryoph. | Sulph. Vitriol.

Venereal Nodes to diſſolve.

Emp. Tibiale.

Ulcers, Wounds, Fiſtula's to cure.

Aq. Alum. Aq. Ben. | Aq. Camph. Aq. Vulner. | Arc. Corallin. | Balſ. Lucat. B. Mag. B. Mart. B. Momord. B. Saturn. | B. Sclop. B. Sulph. Ant. & Bat. B. Ven. | Bez. Ven. | Croc. Jov. | Elix. Prop. | Emp. diaſulph. R. Emp. Saturn. | Merc. præc. & ſublim. Ol. Tritic. | Pil. Matth. | Pul. ſine pari. P. Sympath. | Sal. Litharg. Sal. Tart. & Tart. Vol. | Tinct. Myrrh. T. Ocul. c. T. Propriet. | Ung. Fuſc. U. famil. U. Pareg. Ung. Sympath.

Ulcers in the Mouth.

Catapl. Cynanch. | Emp. Synanch. | Garg. Synanch. | Linct. Synanch. | Tab. Antiſynanch. See *Thruſh.*

Ulcers in the Head. See *ſcald Head.*

Vomitories, Emeticks.

Antim. reſuſc. | Apoz. potent. expect. | Aq. Formic. | Dec. Digital. Dec. Regul. | Extr. Petic. | Mag. Git. | Merc. præc. per ſe. Merc. præc. rub. | Oxyſacch. Emet. | Pil. Antim. Pil. Vom. | Serum. Alum. | Sp. Tabac. | Sulph. Ant. & Ant. combuſt. | Tab. Emet. | Tart. Antim.

tim. Tart. Emet. | Tinct. Antim. Emet.

Urine to provoke.

Alkek. cond. | Aq. Cucum. comp. Aq. Cynosb. c. Aq. omn. Flor. Aq. ſtim. ſulph. | Balſ. Lucat. Balſ. Succin. | Conſ. Hepat. corallit. | Crem. Hord. | Croc. Ven. | Dec. Diuret. Augen. | Elect. Junip. | Flo. Sal. Arm. | Jul. Fragor. | Mars diaph. Mars. Fulm. | Nitr. Hermoph. | Pil. Matth. Pil. Pacif. | Sal. Diuret. S. Martis Cathart. S. Polychr. S. Tart. S. Tart. Volat. | Silic. præp. | Sp. Alum. d. Sp. Ceraſ. Sp. Junip. Sp. Milleped. Sp. Nitri. Sp. Nitri duc. Sp. Sal. Arm. Sp. Sal. Arm. ſuccinat. tartariſat. & Chalybeat. Sp. Sal. Coag. Sp. Sal. Mart. | Syr. Lumbric. | Tinct. Antim. T. Coral. T. Junip. T. Serpyll. | Vin. Ecphract.

Pulmonaries, See *Traumaticks.*

Uvula relaxt.

Pulv. Uvularis.

W

Warts to cure. See *Corns.*

Wheezing. See *Hoarſneſs.*

Whitloes to cure.

Catapl. ad Paronych. | Ung. familiar. Ung. Paregor.

Whites in Women.

Aq. Bened. Aq. Horm. c. Aq. Lam. c. | Caudel. nenuph. | Gelat. Ichthyoc. | Lac. Alum. | Pil. cretac. Pil. de Cret. Palm. See *Fluxes.*

Wind to Expel. See *Carminatives.*

Womb Medicines. See *Hyſtericks.*

Worms to kill.

Æth. min. | Aq. Vermif. | Aur. Vitæ. | Balſ. magiſt. | Bez. Animal. | Elect. Vermif. | Elix. Prop. Emp. Vermif. | Ens. Ven. | Merc. præcip. | Ol. Aloët. Ol. Heracl. Ol. Tabac. | Pil. Vermif. | Pul. Vermif. | Sacch. Perſic. | Sal Sulph. | Syr. Vermif. | Tab. Infant. Tab. Vermif. | Tinct. Abſ. T. Corall. T. Hier. T. Prop. | T. Ung. ad Lumbric.

Womens breaſts ſwelled. See *Breaſts ſwell'd.*

Worms to cure.

Pul. Sympath. & Ung. Sympath. See *Ulcers.*

Wound healers. See *Traumaticks.*

Wounds of the Breaſt, or Thorax.

Dec. aſtacor.

Y

Yellow Jaundice.

Dec. Icteric. | Elect. Alb. | Extr. Icter. Infuſ. Icter. | Jul. Tart. | Pul. Icter. | Sal. diuret. Sal. Urin. | Sp. Sal. coag. | Syr. Jov. Syr. Lumbric. | Tab. Antim. | Tart. chalyb. Tart. Vitriolat. antim. | Vin. Chalyb. See *preparations of Mars and Tartar.*

FINIS.

ERRA-

ERRATA.

PAge 24. b. Line 25. read, *A.* ℥*iv.* p. 25. b. l. 15, 16. dele [*for two days.*] and r. [*with the second degree of fire.*] p. 108. a. l. 9. r. *à* ʒ*ii.* p. 112. a. l. 17. r. *Wine q. s.* p. 124. b. l. 9. r. *of those ill.* p. 133. b. l. 16. r. *from them all.* p. 160. b. l. 31. dele [*in fine pouder.*] l. 34. r. *dissolve the Wax.* p. 139. a. l. 17. r. *Sena.* ℥*x.* l. 31 r. *a Gallon.* l. 33. r. *it with Syrup of.* p. 367. a. l. 33. for Sal ♃, r. *Sal Tartari.* p. 369. a. l. 30. r. *Flowers of Salt of.* p. 417. b. l. 33. r. *it has not all.* p. 449. b. l. 17. 18. r. *à* ʒ*ss. ad* ʒ*ii.* p. 458. a. l. 25. r. *given à gut.* 10. p. 504. a. l. 25. r. *twenty four hours the.* p. 516. b. l. 12. r. *Oil of Sulphur* ʒ*iii.* p. 540. a. l. 26. r. How *this.* p. 583. b. l. 30. r. *contrive for* outward *applications.* p. 653. b. l. 25. r. *Sal. Cornu Cervi.* p. 669. b. l. 12. r. *than any of the.* p. 700. a. l. 1. r. *Tartarum Vitriolatum.* p. 706. b. l. 26, 27. dele [*by abstracting with the Spirit therefrom.*] p. 735. a. l. 3. dele [*Bate.*] and add [†] p. 837. b. l. 3. r. *Oxydorcicum.* p. 840. a. l. 16. r. *Cicera Tartari.* p. 882. b. l. 10. r. *compare.*

ADVERTISEMENT.

AT the sign of the Archimedes *and* Spectacles, *in* Ludgate-street, *near the* West-End *of St.* Pauls, *lives* John Marshall, *who both Turns and Grinds, makes and sells all sorts of* Glass Instruments. *as* Perspective Glasses, Telescopes, Microscopes single and double, Horoscopes, Sky-Opticks, Reading Glasses, *from the smallest size to* 12 *Inches Diameter,* Concaves, which burn by Reflection, *from the least size to* 20 *Inches Diameter,* Concave Cylinders and Cones of Metal. *He has invented, a* Pocket Microscope, *more useful than any yet made, approved of by the* Royal Society, *and a* large double Microscope; Microscopes according to Mr. *Levenhock: Also* Microscopes *of the said* Marshals *designing, a singular Invention for the advantage of Light, the like of which was never done before. Also a* Tripple Perspective, *or* Wheel Perspective, *having* Three Concaves in one single Eye Glass, *accommodated to all sights, Ages, Airs, and Places, never thought of by any other Man. He has also* Speaking Trumpets, Crystal Prisms, *and* Spectacles *fit for all Ages in* Silver Tortoise-shell, Horn, *or* Leathern Frames *by whole Sale or retail; with many other sorts of* Optick Instruments (*for brevity sake*) *not here named.*